

HOLY BIBLE

NEW TRANSLATION

OLD TESTAMENT

THE
H O L Y B I B L E,
CONTAINING
THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS.

Translated from the Original Texts.

LONDON :
G. MORRISH, 20, PATERNOSTER SQUARE, E.C.
1890.

THE
“HOLY SCRIPTURES”
COMMONLY CALLED
THE OLD TESTAMENT.

A New Translation from the Hebrew Original.

GENESIS TO MALACHI.

INTRODUCTORY NOTICE.

THIS translation of the Old Testament, uniform in size with the Third Edition of the New Testament, has been derived from a study of the common Hebrew text, and represents at the same time a collation of the late J. N. Darby's German and French Versions, he having himself revised the first few books within a short time of his decease.

The completion by Mr. Darby of the French translation, which gives his matured views of the meaning of the Hebrew, was felt by many to be a legacy to the Church of Christ through the labours of His servant that could not be allowed to remain only in the language in which it was written. Those who use this English translation may accordingly expect to find incorporated with it whatever is of special value in the above-mentioned Versions, particularly the French, where the common English Bible is defective.

Much of Mr. Darby's Preface to his German version applies equally to the present Work, as where it is said: "In the issue of this translation, the purpose is not to offer to the man of letters a learned work, but rather to provide the simple and unlearned reader with as exact a translation as possible. To this end however all available helps have been used, different versions and commentaries having been laid under contribution. All who have laboured in this field know that in many passages even the most learned men are embarrassed; since a language so ancient, quite different in construction and in form of thought from any modern one, must of course present difficulties in translation. But in these cases, as indeed altogether, we can conscientiously say we have worked carefully and prayerfully. In such passages, especially where able Hebraists have erred, and respecting which differences of opinion always continue to assert themselves, we do not pretend to have rendered the original text without fault; but we hope we can present the whole to the simple reader in a form both exact and intelligible. That is our object. Our work is not a revision of the Bible in common use"—although the reader of the English translation will constantly meet with familiar words and phrases—"because, as we think, the object sought would not so be attained." The reader may also be referred to Mr. Darby's remarks upon this subject in the Preface to the second or third edition of his English New Testament.

The style of our own excellent so-called Authorised Version, happily familiar, is here preserved, as far as seems consistent with the exactness sought to be attained; the purpose being ever kept in view of putting the English reader in possession of labours of Mr. Darby which were undertaken in the interest of Christians abroad. The older forms of words are kept for

the higher style, suited to the immediate utterances of God and strictly poetical parts.

Our English idiom has been studied, but the difficulty of presenting all in suitable English dress has often been felt, though our resource has been the vocabulary of the Authorised Version, which, from its remarkable richness, almost exhausts the phraseology of the language applicable to sacred subjects. When the common Bible afforded no help in this respect, aid has occasionally been sought from other English Bibles of repute, both ancient and modern. But a certain roughness, derived from close adherence to either the German or the French, will doubtless sometimes be apparent.

Poetical parts are distinguished from the rest by a metrical arrangement to which those are accustomed who use Paragraph Bibles. In some of the books however which have almost wholly this character, especially the Prophets, where the poetical form is often complicated, it has been thought wise to abandon the metrical arrangement, in order to render the paragraphs more easily discoverable and in this way facilitate the study of the text. So too in Proverbs, for the introductory chapters; whilst the rest of the book, like Job and the Psalms, is arranged in verses, as in ordinary Bibles. In these cases, the paragraphs are indicated by a star * at the beginning.

Another star * marks the grouping of the chapters which form a whole, more or less complete in itself. Attention is called to these especially in the Book of Psalms.

In the Song of Solomon, the paragraphs are arranged, as far as possible, to indicate the successive speakers. In this Book, the stars *, rather than the chapters, mark the main divisions of the subject.

The parallel parts in Kings and Chronicles have been compared, so that the characteristic differences might be readily noticed.

The notes are taken partly from the German, often from the French, while several are added from unpublished comments of Mr. Darby, which he supplied for the purpose, and others are occasionally introduced with the view of securing either greater uniformity or greater clearness.

The names of God have been preserved as far as possible according to the original, either in the text or by help of the notes. To the end of Esther, *El* is notified at each occurrence; *Eloah* is marked by an asterisk * prefixed to the word 'God;' see Gen. i. 1; xiv. 18; Deut. xxxii. 15. Other names are noted on their first occurrence, and occasionally so afterwards. From Job to the end, the names of God are distinguished as indicated in the notes at Job iii. 4; Psalms v. 4; xviii. 31:—

The Hebrew *Elohim* is 'God.'

Eloah is 'God.'

El is 'God.'

In the Authorised Version of the English Bible 'God' is used as well as 'LORD' for *Jehovah*, and the form 'LORD' represents both *Jehovah* and *Jah*. This inconvenience is obviated by the use of the Hebrew words anglicised.

that is 'Jehovah,' and 'Jah,' where they respectively occur, and by rendering *Adonai* regularly 'Lord.' In the later Psalms the form *Hallelujah*, 'Praise ye Jah,' has been maintained wherever the sense allowed it. It is a sort of heading to many Psalms. An exception may be noted in Psalm cxlvii. 1. For '*Jehovah Elohim*,' see the note at Genesis i. 1. It will be noticed how characteristic is *Adonai Jehovah*, 'the Lord Jehovah,' of the Books of Ezekiel and Amos. [The English reader may compare the forms, 'the Lord God' and 'the Lord thy God,' in Isaiah vii. 7, 11.]

In the Prophets, brackets have been preserved at 'am' in the expression "I [am] Jehovah," &c., so often occurring, especially in Ezekiel, as they will help the reader the more readily to distinguish the character and use of the various names of God, as compared with "I AM," Exod. iii. 14. In "I," Heb. *ani* (the pronoun without the verb), may be expressed the conscious will of existence which in a divine Being is associated with the existence in itself. Compare also "I [am] HE," Isa. xli. 4, &c.

The ordinary orthography of proper names has been adhered to, subject to numerous and necessary corrections; and so Abel is preferred to *Hebel*, Enoch to *Chanoah*, Ezekiel to *Jchizkel*. It has, at the same time, been thought best that the Hebrew should speak for itself in one way or another; that is to say, that modifications in the spelling of a name should be represented in the corresponding English, either in text or notes. Very often the Authorised Version obscures a name through following a modification arising merely, according to the Hebrew idiom, from the change of a vowel when a word is 'in pause,' that is, at the end of a hemistich or verse; as for instance, when *e* becomes *a*. In such cases the normal *e* has been reproduced; and thus in Gen. xxxviii. 30, Zerah instead of Zarah (A.V.), with which compare xxxvi. 13. The second member of a double name when also found separately is spelled with a capital; for example, Tubal-Cain, El-Paran; but on the other hand, Pi-hahiroth. (Gen. iv. 22; xiv. 6; Ex. xiv. 2.)

Considerable difficulty has been experienced as to brackets, in which even the Authorised Version with its corresponding italics is often inconsistent. Such words as 'it' have not been bracketed when merely abstract, or when felt to be logically necessary; and so when a pronoun replaces a noun governed in Hebrew by two verbs: this cannot be considered a word added to the text. An exception has been made in the case of there being a legitimate doubt as to the propriety of the word supplied, in order to allow the reader the opportunity of replacing it by one he might consider more appropriate.

Italics indicate emphasis.

Following this notice is a translation of the "Introduction" to the French Bible, which was written in 1881.

The complete Volume of the Old Testament is again committed to the Lord with a grateful sense of His goodness in permitting this service to His people, notwithstanding the insufficiency of the labourers, who would naturally shrink from such a task, laid upon them to meet the need of those who

value a literal translation: deeply do they feel that it can be accomplished only through His mercy. With unfeigned joy and thankfulness do they acknowledge His gracious hand in the hearty co-operation already received, and they look to Him to follow with His blessing the use of the book into whosoever hands it may come, that the diligent reader may be enabled better to apprehend the mind of the Spirit in these Scriptures of the Old Dispensation 'which are able to make wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.'

November, 1889.

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE NOTES.

LXX : The *Septuagint*, the Greek Version of the Old Testament scriptures.
Keri signifies the marginal note of the Massorites, indicating their idea of how the text should be read.

Chetiv is the Hebrew text as it is written.

cf. : compare.

Lit. : Literally.

CORRIGENDA.

- Ex. xii. 21 at 'Seize' add note : Or 'Draw out.'
 xvi. 26 for 'gather' read 'gather.'
 xxi. 1 at 'judgments' add note : Or 'ordinances.'
 xxvi. 18 for 'habitation' read 'tabernacle.'
 xxix. 42 for 'meet' read 'meet with.'
 xxxiv. 14 put reference to 'God' twice in this verse.
 xxxv. 14 for 'lamp' read 'lamp-stand.'
 xxxvi. 22 for 'fastened one to another' read 'connected one with the other.'
 Lev. xii. 7 for 'born' read 'borne.'
 xxvi. 11 at 'habitation' add note : 'Or 'tabernacle.'
 34 for 'her' read 'its.'
 Num. vi. 6 delete the reference.
 xxi. 12 for 'brook' read 'torrent.'
 xxvi. 44 for 'Jesui,' 'Jesuites' read 'Jishvi,' 'Jishvites.'
 46 for 'Sarai' read 'Serah.'
 xxvii. 11 at 'right' add note : 'Or judgment.'
 xxxi. 10 for 'goodly dwelling places' read 'encampments.'
 xxxii. 12 for 'Kenezite' read 'Kenizzite.'
 1 Sam. iii. 8 for 'had called' read 'was calling.'
 Jer. v. 10 note * for ver. 27 read chap. iv. 27.

INTRODUCTION.

(Translated from the French.)

To write an introduction to the Bible seems to me a deeply serious and difficult matter. To take up a Book which is the harmonious whole of all God's thoughts, of all His ways with regard to man, and of His determinate purpose as to the Christ, and as to man in Him ; wherein also is set forth the revelation of what God is, of man's responsibility, and of what God Himself has done for man, as well as of the new relationships with God into which man enters through Christ ;—a Book which reveals what God is in His nature morally, and the dispensations in which He glorifies Himself in the sight of the heavens and their inhabitants ; which lays bare the secrets and the state of the human heart, and at the same time unveils before it things invisible ; which begins where the past touches eternity, and leads us on through a development and a solution of all moral questions to the final point where the future merges in eternity, according to God ;—which fathoms moral questions in the perfect light of God revealed, and makes known to us the groundwork of new relationships with Him, according to what He is, and what He is in infinite love . . . to undertake, I say, to open up the path (in as far as it may be given to man to be the instrument for it, for God alone can do it effectually) so that the mind of man may understand the ways of God as He has revealed them, is a task that may well make one recoil before its difficulty and seriousness, when we reflect that we have to do with God's thoughts as revealed by Himself. How marvellous indeed is this divine parenthesis in the midst of eternity, in which the febrile activity of the fallen creature displays itself in thoughts which all perish, urged on by him who wields his power as a liar and a murderer ; but in which also the nature and the thoughts of God, His moral being and His determinate purpose, until then eternally hidden in Himself, are, while testing man and manifesting what he is, revealed and fulfilled through the Son, that they may in their final result appear in an eternity of glory to come, in which God, surrounded by blissful creatures who know Him and understand Him, will manifest Himself as Light and Love in the full results of His own eternal and imperishable thoughts ; but where also all that has been wrought by His grace and wisdom throughout the things that are seen here below, will be displayed in its glorious and eternal fruits ; where God—Father, Son, and Holy Ghost—known of Himself before time was, will be known by innumerable blessed beings—known by them in their own happiness when time shall be no more. And this world is the wonderful sphere where everything is made to work to that end ; and the heart of man the scene wherein all takes place

and is morally wrought out, if so be that God, in whom and by whom and for whom are all these things, dwell in him by His Spirit to give him intelligence ; and if Christ, who is the Object of all that is done, be his sole Object. The Bible, then, is the revelation which God has given to us of all this wondrous system, and of all the facts which relate to it. Is it surprising that one shrinks from the task of opening up such things ? But we have to do with a God of goodness, who delights to help us in everything that may conduce to an intelligent apprehension of the revelation which He has been pleased to give us of His thoughts.

There are certain great principles that mark this revelation, which we would notice before going into the details.

The first great idea that stamps its character on the revelation of God, is that of *the two Adams*—the first man and the Second ; the responsible man, and the Man of God's counsels, in whom God, whilst confirming the principle of responsibility, reveals Himself, as well as His sovereign counsels and the grace which reigns through righteousness. These two principles predominate throughout the contents of the Bible. But although, in the ways of God, His goodness shewed itself continually until His Son came, yet grace, in the full force of the term, was only prophetically revealed, and withal veiled so as not to interfere with the then subsisting relations of man with God, and often in forms which can only be understood when the New Testament has furnished us with the key to them.

This brings me to two other principles which are found revealed and developed in the scriptures. The one is *God's government* in the scene of this world, a government sure and certain, though long hidden, unless indeed on a small scale in Israel, and even then obscured in the eyes of men, because iniquity prevailed (Psalm lxxiii.), and because God had ways of deeper moment as well as greater blessings in store for His own in the midst of this government,—ways, in which, for the spiritual good of His people, He made use of the evils He permitted to arise. The history contained in the Bible unfolds to the spiritual man the course of these ways ; the Psalms give reflections upon them by the Spirit of Christ in His own, rising betimes in their expressions up to the experience of Christ Himself, and thus becoming directly prophetic. But I am anticipating a little. The other divine principle is *sovereign grace*, which takes up poor sinners, blots out their sins, and places them in the same glory as the Son (become man for this), “conformed to the image of His Son,” effecting this according to the righteousness of God, by means of Christ's sacrifice, by which He has fully glorified God in respect of sin. Some features of this sovereign grace are found in God's government, and are displayed when the result of His government is brought out ; but it is fully disclosed in the heavenly glory.

Intimately connected with this government of God is *the Law* ; it

establishes the rule of good and evil according to God, and founds it upon His authority. The Lord furnishes us with the expression of it, in drawing from various parts of the Pentateuch principles, which, were they established and operative in the heart, would lead to obedience, and to the accomplishment of God's will, and would be productive of human righteousness. The Ten commandments do not create duty, the existence of which is founded on the relationships in which God has set man.

There is this difference between the principles of the law as laid down by Jesus, and the Ten commandments, that the principles drawn by Him from the books of Moses comprehend absolute good in all its extent without question of sin, whilst the Ten commandments suppose sin to be there, and, with one exception, are prohibitory of all unfaithfulness to the relationships of which they treat. It is important to notice that the last of these commandments forbids the first motion of the heart towards the sins previously condemned: "the sting is in the tail." Moreover, the various relationships were the basis of duty, the commandments forbidding men to fail in them. But the principle of law, of any law, is this: that the approbation of Him to whom I am responsible, my reception in favour by Him who has the right to judge of my faithfulness to my responsibility, or of my shortcomings—in a word, my happiness—depends upon what I am in this respect, upon what I am towards Him. For the relationships are established by the Creator's will and authority, and when I fail in them, I sin against Him who established them. Although the sin may be directly against the person I am in relation with, yet as the obligation was imposed by the will of God and is the expression of His will, I in fact despise His authority and disobey Him. The principle of law is that the acceptance of the person depends upon his conduct; grace does what it pleases in goodness, in conformity to the nature and the character of Him who acts in grace.

There was another important element in the ways of God, contrasting with the law, and that is *the promises*. These began with the Fall itself, but, as a principle in the ways of God, with Abraham, when the world was already fallen, not only into sin, but into idolatry, Satan and demons having taken possession of the place of God in man's mind. Now Abram's *election*, his *call*, and *the gift of the promises* made to him, were all connected with grace. Thus Abram followed God* towards the country that God pointed out to him, but in it he possessed not whereon to set his foot. This introduces another vital principle, that of living *by faith*, receiving God's word as such, and counting upon His faithful goodness. The promise evidently depended upon grace; it was not the thing given, though this was assured by the

* He only partially did so at the outset; but I speak here of the ways of God.

word of God; and faith counted upon the promise, and more or less clearly introduced the thought of blessing outside the world; otherwise, he who had faith obtained nothing by his faith. The consciousness of God's favour was doubtless so far something, but it depended upon faith in His fidelity as to what He had promised. But in connection with promises there is an important point to notice: there are unconditional, and there are conditional promises. The promises made to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, were unconditional; whereas those made at Sinai were conditional. God's word never confounds them. Moses calls to remembrance the promises made to Abraham, Isaac, and Israel (Ex. xxxii. 13); Solomon, what came in under Moses (1 Kings viii. 51-53); Nehemiah i., refers to Moses; Nehemiah ix., first to Abraham as the source of all, then to Moses, when it becomes a question of God's ways. It is of this difference that the apostle speaks in Galatians iii. 16-20. Under the law, when there was a Mediator, the enjoyment of the effect of the promise depended upon the faithfulness of Israel, as much as upon the fidelity of God; but then all was lost from the outset. The fulfilment of the simple promise of God depended upon His fidelity; in this case, all was sure. We learn further, by the passage alluded to in the Epistle to the Galatians, that it is to Christ, the Second Man, that the promises made to Abraham were confirmed, and they will be fulfilled surely—all of them Yea, and all Amen—when His day, which the prophets had ever in view, shall come. But here the difference, already pointed out, between the government of this world and sovereign grace, again finds its application. The grace that sets us in heaven is not prophesied of at all; prophecy belongs to what is earthly, and so far as relates to the Lord Jesus, contains the revelation of what He was to be upon the earth at His first coming; and then continues with what He will be upon the earth when He comes again, without alluding to that which should take place in the interval between those two events. Still, the facts as to the Person of the Lord are announced in those Psalms which reveal to us more of His personal history; His resurrection (Ps. xvi.), His ascension (Ps. lxxvii.), His session at the right hand of God (Ps. cx.); and as to the Holy Spirit, they teach us that Christ would receive it as man—that the gifts are not only gifts of God, but that Christ would receive them בְּתַנְּיָא “in Man,” that is, as Man in connection with mankind. On the other hand, except the desires of David in Psalm lxxii. and cxlv., where the subject treated of is what concerns the Lord's Person, the Psalms do not take up the state of things that shall follow His return: whilst in the prophets, this future state is amply described in the fulfilment of the promises made to the Jews, and its consequences for the Gentiles. There is another point that may be noticed: when the prophets on God's part give encouragements to faith for the time then present, and to meet trying circumstances, the Spirit of God uses this to penetrate into

the future, when God will interpose in favour of His people.* But I am going, perhaps, too much into detail.

Finally, when sin had already come in, when the law had been broken, and when too the prophets sent by God had in vain recalled the children of Israel to their duty and claimed fruit for God from His vine,—the promised Messiah came with proofs of His mission so evident that human intelligence could, and in fact did, recognise them. (John ii. 23 ; iii. 2.) God spoke in the Person of the Son (Heb. i.), the great promised Prophet. But at the same time the Father was revealed in the Son, and man would not have God. The Son of God was delivering man from all the outward evils sin had brought into the world, and from Satan's power in this respect ; but this manifestation of God in goodness did but bring out the hatred of man's heart against Him ; the Jews also lost all right to the promises, and man rejected God manifested in goodness here below. The history of responsible man was closed ; for we are not here speaking of grace, except so far as God's presence in grace tested man's responsibility : not only had sin come in, and the law been broken, but men could not endure God's presence when He was in their midst in goodness, not imputing to them their sins. All relation of man with God was impossible on the ground of what man is in himself, notwithstanding the miracles accomplished by Jesus, which were all goodness,† and not merely power ; it was as He Himself said (John xv. 22–25) : “ They have no cloke for their sin . . . they have both seen and hated both me and my Father ” (the expression always used by John when he speaks of God acting in grace). Yea, and this is a solemn statement, man's history morally is ended. But, blessed be God, it is in order to open the door of infinite grace to Him who reveals Himself as the God of grace in the Son. (John xii. 31–33.) The cross of Christ said, Man will not have God, not even when come in grace (2 Cor. v. 17–19) ; but it said also, God is infinite in grace, not sparing His own Son, in order to reconcile man to Himself.‡

I turn back now to trace the ways of God briefly, and historically, in connection with man's responsibility. It is striking to observe in man's history, that whatever good thing God set up, the first thing that man

* This is connected with what is said in 2 Peter i. 20, 21. The circumstances of the moment do not explain the full bearing of the prophetic scriptures ; what is said forms part of the great system of God's ways.

† The only exception was the cursing of the fig-tree, which was the expression of this state of things, at the close of the Lord's course here below.

‡ The rejection of the Christ, come as the promised Messiah, and being at the same time God manifested in flesh—the end of God's ways with His people, and the manifestation of man's hatred of God coincided ; and Israel's forfeiture of all right to the promises, and man's condemnation in his natural state, on the ground of responsibility, took place simultaneously.

ever did was to ruin it. Man's first act was an act of disobedience ; he fell into sin, and broke all relation between himself and God ; he was afraid of Him who had filled his cup with blessings. Noah, escaped from the deluge that had swallowed up a whole world except his own family, becomes drunken, and authority is dishonoured and lost in him. Whilst the law was being given, before Moses came down from the mount, Israel made for themselves the golden calf. Nadab and Abihu offer strange fire on the first day of their service, and Aaron is forbidden to enter into the most holy place in his robes of glory and beauty, and indeed in any robe at all, except on the great day of atonement. (Lev. xvi.) In the same way Solomon, David's son, falls into idolatry, and the kingdom becomes divided. The first head of the Gentiles, if we go on to speak of him on whom God conferred the ruling power, made a great image, and persecuted those who were faithful to Jehovah. Nor has the external or professing church escaped the common law of disobedience and ruin any more than the rest.

If we now consider God's ways as to man in the interval of time between Adam and the Christ, we find first of all, man in a state of innocence placed in the enjoyment of earthly blessings, without trouble of any kind ; evil having no existence. Responsibility was set forth in the prohibition to eat of a certain tree. This prohibition or law did not suppose evil : Adam might have eaten of the tree, as of any other tree, if it had not been forbidden ; it was purely a matter of obedience. Man yielded to the temptation ; he lost God, hiding himself from His face, before he was driven out ; then he was judicially driven out of the garden where he could enjoy God's presence, who in fact came to seek him there in the cool of the day : and he acquired a conscience ; he learned, and that in spite of himself, not by an imposed law but inwardly, to make the distinction between good and evil. No doubt, conscience may be dreadfully hardened or misguided, but still it is there, in man ; when a man does what is wrong, his conscience condemns him. God's law is the rule of the conscience, but is not itself the conscience which makes use of this rule. But from that time forth, man was fallen ; he had disobeyed, and renounced his allegiance to God, dreading Him, hiding from Him if that had been possible ; and then was driven out of the garden, deprived of all those blessings through which he had enjoyed God's goodness and was able to own Him and even to enjoy His presence, for God came to walk in the garden. Self-will and lust had entered into his nature, guilt and the dread of God into his position ; and then, too, he was judicially driven out from a place which was no longer suited to his condition, and, morally, out of God's own presence. What a horrible thing, if he had been able to eat of the tree of life, and fill the world with immortal sinners, having no more fear of death than of God ! God allowed it not.

But there are some very interesting circumstances to note in

connection with the judgment under which man had fallen. We have seen that Adam fled from the presence of God. The judgment pronounced upon him, upon Adam and Eve (Gen. iii. 14-19) is an earthly judgment, not a judgment of the soul. Adam, and Eve also, are placed in a state of misery, and under the yoke of suffering and death. Before being driven out, Adam, by faith, as it seems, recognises life in the place wherein death had entered (Gen. iii. 20); but there is more; there is the promise made to the woman, of the seed which should bruise the serpent's head: the Christ, seed of the woman by whom evil entered into the world, was to destroy all the power of the Enemy. Then as sin had destroyed innocence, and given, through the shame of nakedness, a conscious sense of its loss, God Himself, by causing death to intervene, clothed Adam and his wife, and covered their nakedness. (Gen. iii. 21.) Before this, there was unconsciousness of evil; now evil is known, but is covered by God's own act. Man had sought to hide his sin from himself; but when he hears God's voice, his fig-leaves are nothing worth; they are of no avail to an awakened conscience in the presence of God: "I hid myself," he said, "for I was naked." So also before driving him out, God did not restore his innocence, which indeed was impossible; He did better: He clothed Adam and his wife, so that He might see His own work, that is, what was suited to Him in the state in which they were, accomplished by Him in His grace, besides the crushing of him who had led them into evil. Still man was driven out of the garden, where he had enjoyed all God's blessings without faith, to till the ground, to die, and until death to be separated from the God who before had walked in the cool of the day in the garden where he had dwelt. Man, thenceforth, knew God only *by faith*, if faith was in his heart—a new, all-important principle: he had lost God, had acquired a conscience, and, if he could, must live in painful toil to gain a temporal subsistence; he must find God, if he could; but he was from thenceforth outside the precincts which God frequented, and where His abundant blessings were dispensed without suffering or labour. Man had fled from God's presence, and God had driven him out. Adam was no longer in the relation in which God had formed him to be with Himself, either as to the state of his soul, or judicially: he was in sin. I repeat, man had fled from the presence of God, and God had driven him from the position in which He had placed him when He created him; he was estranged from God, with a bad conscience, knowing God just enough to be afraid of Him, having learned however that the seed of the woman should bruise the serpent's head, and being clothed by the grace and the work of God in a garment that bore witness to death, but which, as coming from God, covered, and that perfectly, the nakedness the consciousness of which was the expression of man's fall and of his state of sin. Man was now outside—could he enter, anywhere

into God's presence to adore Him, to be morally with Him whom he had forsaken ?

This fresh question now arises in Adam's history.

Abel offered a *sacrifice*, which cost him nothing, so to speak ; but he offered it by faith, owning that he was a sinner, outside the garden, at a distance from God, and that death had come in ; but recognising in God the grace that had covered his parents' nakedness, and drawing nigh to Him by a propitiatory sacrifice, which alone could take away sin, and through which alone a sinner could draw nigh to God in virtue of the death of another. God's character in love and righteousness, and on the other hand, the state of Abel, were recognised in his offering : he offered it by faith, and God accepted it, as He accepted Abel himself with it, bearing witness to his gifts. (Heb. xi. 4.) Abel was accepted of God according to the value of his gifts, that is, of Christ. God Himself covered Adam's nakedness ; Abel comes, acknowledging his position, and the expiatory sacrifice by which alone he could enter into God's presence. Cain, on the contrary, presents himself with the fruit of his hard labour. Man, since he was out of God's presence, must draw near to Him to worship Him : all who are not openly apostates, not only from Christ but from God, acknowledge this. Cain acknowledges it, but how ? He thinks he can come just as he is. And why not ? As to sin, he thinks not of it. The fact that God had driven man out of paradise made no change in his thoughts ; he presents himself as though nothing had happened ; and, morally blind and insensible, he offers the fruit of his own work, it is true, but which was in itself the sign of the curse that was then lying upon the earth. He neither recognised what he was himself, nor what God was ; neither sin, nor the curse that was lying on his work, as the fruit of sin. Once outside paradise, man had to approach God ; and God Himself tells us for all ages, in this treasury of great principles laid up in Genesis, how this can be done. All these histories contain the groundwork of our relations with God, while shewing at the same time the state of man.

Sin becomes complete : we have already had sin against God ; sin against a brother follows. Cain was irritated because God had refused him, and murder comes in : Cain kills his brother. God puts the question to him, not now saying as before to Adam : "Where art thou ?" for Adam ought to have been in the presence of his God full of joy, and "Where art thou ?" involved his actual position ; but God says : "What hast thou done ?" First of all, however, God addresses Cain on the subject of his relations with Himself. "If thou doest well," He said, "shalt thou not be accepted ?" and : "unto thee shall be his desire,* and thou shalt rule over him"—"if thou doest not well, sin, or

* Compare the sentence pronounced upon the woman. (Gen. iii. 16.)

a sacrifice for sin (the Hebrew word has both meanings) is ready to hand" (literally, "is lying at the door")—that is, there is a remedy. It is parenthetical, but these are the general principles of our relations with God. If a man does what is good, he is accepted of God, and if he does what is evil, there is a sacrifice for sin which the grace of God has set at the door. Notice here that Abel's sacrifice was not a sacrifice for sin: neither Cain nor Abel came before God with the conscience oppressed by a known transgression. It is the state of each of them that is in view, the state of man before God: the one, the man who owns himself driven out from God's presence, and who draws nigh to God according to grace; the other, the natural man, insensible to sin. In God's answer to Cain, the subject is positive transgression, and this confirms the idea that in the passage (ver. 7) a sacrifice for sin is meant, and not sin itself. But Cain, as I said, becomes guilty of sin against his brother; he fills up the measure of sin in its second character, which for Adam was impossible. God pronounces sentence upon Cain, who, cursed in his labour, fugitive and vagabond, abandons himself to despair; then, leaving altogether the presence of God, who spoke with him, he proceeds to establish himself in the land where God had made him a vagabond ("Nod") and *the world* begins. Cain builds a city, and calls it after his son; his children grow rich, they invent working in metals, and the refinements of the arts are introduced; they make themselves as happy as they can without God. I have no doubt, that besides the general truth, we have in Cain a type of the Jews as having slain the Lord: they carry their mark on their forehead. Lamech follows the bent of his own will, and takes two wives, but he is, I think, a type of Israel in the last days; Seth is the man after God's counsels—Christ. The two families are established upon the earth; but already the hatred of the one against the other shews itself in Cain and Abel. (Compare 1 John iii. 11, 12.) In the meantime we have God's testimony: Enoch, who announces the coming of the Christ in judgment, and Noah, who passes through the judgment of the earth, and, as it were, comes to life again for a new world.

I have enlarged somewhat on this part of the history, because it gives us the state of fallen man, and the principles according to which he is in relation with God, without religious institutions, though not without testimony on God's part. Eternal life is also shewn figuratively in Enoch, as in Abel the sacrifice by which fallen man can approach God, and in Adam and Eve (in the state of judgment in which man is), sovereign grace, which clothed them before driving them out; then, in Noah, the end of the age is announced, and the judgment is gone through. We find all this in its main principles in grace, recalled in Hebrews xi. 1-7. But fallen man grew worse and worse; Noah alone remained, whom God saved when He destroyed the world.

We should note carefully as to the facts thus far recorded, that

although far deeper principles, eternal in their nature and their effect, are contained in them, the history of this epoch of judgment upon Adam and of the judgment of the world, is a history of this world, and that the judgments are governmental, and belong to the course of things here below.

A new world begins with Noah. It begins with sacrifice ; and here " burnt-offerings " are expressly named ; they were acceptable to God. God would no more curse the earth, nor again smite every living soul, but the seasons should follow in their course, according to God's established order, as long as the earth lasted. But man is no longer, as he was before in paradise, the authority that in sovereign right gave names to the animals in peace : the fear of man was to keep them in awe ; man might eat them, but blood, the sign of life, he was not to touch. Then magisterial authority was established to restrain the violence that had broken loose. He that should take man's life must lose his own : God would require blood at the hands of him who shed it ; and man was invested with the authority necessary to enforce this law. And God gave the bow in the cloud as a sign of His covenant with the whole creation, in witness that there should no more be a deluge.

It is under this order of government that we live now on the earth. But Noah, in the enjoyment of the blessing granted to him, failed to maintain his position, became drunken, and was dishonoured. The world is divided into three parts : one in relationship with God ; another, a cursed race, named in view of Israel's history ; thirdly, the mass of the Gentiles. Man seeks to become great upon the earth, and to centralise the power of the race, yet one ; but God confounds their purposes with their language : then imperial power is set up on the earth in Nimrod. Babel and the land of Shinar begin to be conspicuous : this is our world.

Another important element now stands out in the history : the introduction of *idolatry*. Not only does Satan, as tempter, make man wicked, but he makes himself into a god for man, in order to help him to satisfy his passions. Having lost God, with whom, nevertheless, he had been in relation, and had made a fresh beginning in Noah, man made a god of everything in which the power of nature shewed itself, making of it a plaything for his imagination, and using it to satisfy his lusts. It was all he had. Even that part of the race that was in relationship with Jehovah (Gen. ix. 26) is specially noticed as having fallen to that depth. (Joshua xxiv. 2.) Terrible fall ! Although man could not free himself from the consciousness that there was a God, a Being who was above him, and though he feared Him, he created for himself a multitude of inferior gods, in whose presence he would seek to drive away this dread, and obtain an answer to his desires, hiding that which always, in reality, continued to be an " unknown God." Everything took the form of

'God' in man's eyes ; the stars, his ancestors, the sons of Noah, and members of the human race still more ancient and less known, the power of nature, all that was not man but acted and operated without him—the reproduction of nature after its death, the generation of living creatures. The true God he had not ; yet needed a God, and in a state of dependence and wretchedness, he made gods for himself according to his passions and imagination, and Satan took advantage of it. Poor mankind without God ! Then God interposed sovereignly, reducing also, as we may note in passing, the length of man's life by half after the flood, and by as much again in Peleg's time, when the earth was methodically divided.

But, as I have just said, the universal influence of idolatry led to an intervention on God's part which stamped its character on His most important ways : He *called* Abraham, and caused him to come out from the surrounding corruption, in order to have him as the stock of a people that should belong to Him. In him, the father of the faithful, are shewn forth three or even four great principles ; God's sovereign will, otherwise called *election*, then God's *call*, the *promises*, and *continual worship by a man who was a stranger on the earth*. This last circumstance, the possession of the promises with the non-possession of the things promised, drew out the affections and hope to that which was outside this world, though still indeed in a vague way ; but other revelations were added. These principles have characterised the people of God from that day forth.

This then is the sum of these new ways of God : the world having given itself up to idolatry, God called out a man to belong to Him, outside the world, making him the depositary of His promises. There had been faithful men before, but not the stock of a race (as Adam was of the fallen race) ; but Abraham is the head of a race, for even we ourselves, as being Christ's, are the seed of Abraham.

Nothing can be more instructive than the life of Abraham ; but here we can only notice that which characterises the ways of God. Abraham declared that he was a pilgrim and a stranger ; he erected an altar to God when he came into the land which God had given him, but in which he possessed no place whereon to set his foot ; he had nothing but his tent and his altar. He pitched his tent, and built his altar, wherever he dwelt. He failed, and without consulting God, went down into Egypt. God preserved him, but Abraham had no altar from the time of his leaving the land of Canaan, until his return to it. A numerous posterity (Israel) to whom the land was to be given in possession, was promised to him ; besides that, all the nations of the earth were to be blessed in him. After the son, in whom were the promises, had been offered to God, and he had received him again as risen, the promise of blessing to the Gentiles was confirmed to the seed—that is, to Christ. (Compare Gal. iii. 16.) The promises are without condition,

that is, they belong to God's determinate purpose. Israel will be blessed through them in the last days ; Christians, not to speak of other revelations and things fulfilled that are of infinite importance, enjoy them already. Sarah desired "the seed," according to the flesh, before the time. But all had to be on the ground of promise : it is grace, faith and hope ; for at that time nothing was fulfilled (and this still remains true as to the glory, except in regard to the Person of the Christ), only God was the God of Abraham, as also of Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise. In Isaac, we have the type of the relations of Christ to the church ; in Jacob, we descend into the sphere of the earthly people.

Afterwards, when Jacob had come into Egypt, the Israelites were subjected to the yoke of slavery, to the hard bondage of the Egyptians, as we are to sin in the flesh. This introduces another deeply important principle, that of *redemption*, and in connection with it yet another, the existence of a people of God upon earth, in the midst of whom God dwelt. (Ex. iii. 7, 8 ; vi. 1-8 ; xxix. 45, 46.) It is sovereign grace that considers the affliction of the people, and hears their cry ; but the Israelites were in sin as well as the Egyptians : how could God deliver them ? He found a *ransom* ; the blood of the Paschal lamb, figure of Christ, was sprinkled in faith on the lintel and two sideposts of the door, and God, who was smiting in judgment, "passed over" the people sheltered by the blood. Israel ate the lamb that had been sacrificed, and had secured them from judgment ; they ate it with bitter herbs and unleavened bread—with the bitterness of humiliation and truth in the heart, their loins girded, their staff in their hands, their sandals on their feet ; they left Egypt in haste. Then follows the deliverance of the people when they were come to the sea : "Stand still, and see the salvation of Jehovah." Egypt's power falls under executed judgment ; Israel is out of Egypt, delivered and brought to God : redemption is complete, and the people shall no more see the Egyptians for ever. (Ex. xiv., xv.)

There was also a life that God cherished : Israel had to drink of the bitter waters of death (Marah), which Christ underwent in its reality for us. They were fed with the manna (Christ), were made to drink of the water from the rock (the Spirit of God), and were sustained from on high in conflict. But all is grace ; God acts in grace, and is glorified where man fails ; man too is with God, for redemption brings us to God (Ex. xix. 4) ; only the journey under grace, in order to attain this, is added in its great principles. The Sabbath is established : the redeemed people had their part in God's rest ; this is connected with the manna, Christ, as is conflict with the water from the rock.

Some verses of chapter xv. of this Book of Exodus, here claim our attention. We find on the one hand : "Thou by thy mercy hast led forth the people that thou hast redeemed ; thou hast guided them by

thy strength into the abode of thy holiness" (ver. 13) ; but on the other hand, we read in verse 17 : "Thou wilt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, the place that thou, Jehovah, hast made thy dwelling. . . ." That is, they are brought to God Himself ; their redemption is absolute and complete ; but they were also to be introduced into the promised inheritance. The reader will notice that it is no question of the wilderness, either in Exodus iii. or Exodus vi., or here, Exodus xv. 1-21 : the work of redemption being perfect, the wilderness is not necessary : the thief was fit to be with Christ in paradise, and so are we. (Col. i. 12.) The wilderness forms no part of God's *counsels*, which, so far as we are concerned, refer to redemption, and the inheritance ; but it does form part of God's *ways*. See Deut. viii. 2, 3, &c. ; God proves us, that we may know ourselves, and know Him. Those who make a profession are put to the test on the ground of an accomplished redemption : if they have not life, they fall on the way, whilst true believers persevere to the end. Then again, the state of the people is tested, and they are chastened. (Deut. viii. 5, 15, 16.) In this position we are, in principle, under the law ; it is what we are before God in respect of His government ; but it is under the rod of the priesthood that we are led. (The death of Aaron ends this part of the type ; and the "red heifer" is a special provision for the defilements which are contracted in the wilderness.) It is otherwise when justification is the subject : then, at the end of the wilderness journey—our life of probation here below—it is said : "According to this time (that is, at the end of the wilderness) it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought ?" All through the wilderness, the question was, What had *Israel* done ?

As the Red Sea, in type, was the death of Christ for us, so the Jordan represents our death with Him ; then comes our warfare, as God's host, with spiritual wickedness in heavenly places. But before this, there is Gilgal, the application of our death with Christ to our state of soul, in practical detail. The camp was always at Gilgal : the remembrance, by faith, of our identification with Christ in death (in the Jordan), is at Gilgal ; then, the manna, the provision of a Christ come down here below, for the wilderness, is replaced by the old corn of the land, a heavenly Christ ; and the Captain of Jehovah's host comes forward.

Success in warfare and blessing in the wilderness depended upon the state of those who were in close connection with God Himself : He blessed them, but He ruled in the midst of His people. These two things, the wilderness and warfare—the warfare waged by Israel as Jehovah's host—are found not indeed at the same moment, but during the same course of human life. But salvation, that is, redemption, is at the Red Sea ; deliverance, as a thing experienced, is at the Jordan. The rod smote the sea ; and the sea was no more, unless indeed as a safeguard for the people : the ark remained in the Jordan until all

had passed over. It is well to notice that conditions and "*if's*" do not refer to salvation, but to the wilderness journey; then, for those who have faith and life, there is, together with the "*if*," the promise of being kept until the end, so that there is no uncertainty for faith; but here it is a matter of relations with a living God known experimentally, and not an accomplished work.

As to Israel historically, they had accepted the promises at Sinai, on condition of their own obedience. That is the first covenant, established by means of a Mediator, which supposes two parties; the enjoyment of the effect of the promise, depending as it did upon the faithfulness of man quite as much as upon the fidelity of God, was not more sure than the weaker of the two parties; and in fact the golden calf had been made even before Moses came down from the mountain. The new covenant will be established with Israel and Judah as the old one was. It will be when the Lord shall return and forgive their sins, not remembering them any more, and accomplishing His work in writing His law in their hearts, and not upon tables of stone. But the fact is of all importance that the people, at Sinai, consented to receive blessing on the condition of precedent obedience: this changed and aggravated the character of the sin, inasmuch as not only were the things themselves evil, but they amounted to a breach of the law, which formally connected God's authority with the obligation of the relationships which it forbade to violate. The relationships and obligation existed already, but the law made the breach of the latter a positive transgression against God's express will: under it, not only was human righteousness at stake, but also God's authority. The last commandment, "Thou shalt not covet," &c., as we have said, did not deal with actual sin, even in the flesh, but with its first motions, and, for a soul born of God, led to the discovery of the root of sin in the flesh. But if all were fulfilled, it was never anything more than human righteousness.

Another great truth already noticed now found its realisation: God dwells on earth in the midst of His people. God had set up His throne in the midst of Israel: two things were in connection with it—first, the direct government of God, known by faith as the God of all the earth, and next, it was there that God was approached. God did not reveal Himself, He was hidden behind the veil; but there the sacrifices were presented: all the relations of religion (or at least of worship) of the people with God were carried into effect and centred there. There God's dwelling was purified yearly; there Israel's sins were blotted out by sacrifices that were figures of the sacrifice of Christ. At the same time the tabernacle was the expression of heavenly things; only the veil which closed the entrance into the most holy place was not yet rent, and man could not enter the most holy place, save only the high priest once a year. Such was the state of the people. They had accepted the law, as the condition, from that time forth, of the

fulfilment of the promises ; God's presence was in the midst of the people, but inaccessible, behind the veil, and God's government was carried on in the midst of the people, and for their good. But the tabernacle and all its ordinances were only a shadow, and not the "very image" of the things : and this is the reason why we have more of contrast than of comparison in the Epistle to the Hebrews.

Let us notice, in passing, God's grace and condescension in His ways with His people. Was Israel in bondage ? God came as Redeemer. Must the people wander as pilgrims in the wilderness ? God also dwelt in a tent in their midst. Must they wage war in Canaan ? God appeared with a drawn sword, as Captain of Jehovah's host. Were they established in peace in Canaan ? God had a dwelling built for Him like to the palaces of the kings.

The journey through the wilderness accomplished, a few words require to be said on Deuteronomy, which is a book by itself. This will give me the opportunity of noticing the character of the entire Pentateuch ; but my remarks shall be short.

GENESIS lays the foundations and all the great principles of the relations of man with God : there we find creation, Satan, the fall, sacrifice, the separation of the saints from the world, the judgment of the world, government to put a check upon evil, the call of God when idolatry set in, the promises, the seed of God ; those that were His, pilgrims and strangers, but with a regular worship—otherwise no religious institutions ; then the resurrection, in Isaac ; the Jews, the earthly people, in Jacob. In EXODUS we have redemption, the law, the tabernacle, a people of God, the presence of God on His throne on earth, the old covenant, the priesthood. In LEVITICUS, the detail of the sacrifices, ceremonial purity, and particularly that which concerns leprosy, the great day of atonement, the feasts, the Sabbatical year, and the jubilee, when every one returned into his inheritance ; and prophetic denunciations in case of disobedience. In NUMBERS, the numbering of the people, the separation of the Levites, the law of jealousy, Nazarite-ship, the history of the journey through the wilderness under the leading of the cloud and under the priesthood, and, together with the history of the conduct of the children of Israel during this journey—the red heifer ; the people, except two men and the little children, perish in the wilderness : the judgment of God is pronounced, according to His sovereign grace, by Balaam. We find also in this book the details of the sacrifices for feast days and especially for the feast of tabernacles, vows, the taking possession of the land on the eastern side of Jordan, the brazen serpent, the Levites' inheritance, and the cities of refuge. Though there be history in all these books, the history itself, not only the rites and ceremonies, is typical of spiritual things : "All these things happened to them as types," says Paul, "and they were written for our admonition,

upon whom the ends of the ages are come." (1 Cor. x. 1-13.) We have no proof that, with the exception of Leviticus viii., ix., one single sacrifice was offered in the wilderness, unless to Moloch and Remphan. The Book of DEUTERONOMY occupies a place by itself: it supposes that the people are in the land; it reminds them of their disobedience, and insists upon obedience: its object is to keep the people in close connection with Jehovah. A place was to be appointed in the land, where the ark and worship should be set up, where all the feasts were to be celebrated, and all offerings and tithes brought, except that which was given in the third year, to the Levite, in the place where he dwelt;* the priests are scarcely mentioned; it is the people in direct relationship with Jehovah: blessing would rest upon obedience, and judgment upon disobedience. The book concludes with a prophetic song, announcing the apostasy of the people and the judgment of God, a judgment which would fall upon the nations that should oppress Israel. In Exodus and Leviticus, the point is approach to God; here, in Deuteronomy, the enjoyment of Jehovah's blessings (and that, too, in a spirit of grace toward those who should be in need), both as directly under the hand of Jehovah, and in faithfully keeping the law given by Him. Several ordinances, relating to feasts and to the cities of refuge, are repeated; but the distinguishing character of the Book is a people without king or prophet (although the priests are named, they hardly ever appear) put in possession of the land to serve Jehovah, who had given it to them. God, however, raised up, when necessary, at the time to which this book refers, extraordinary men to re-establish the affairs of the people, when they were fallen into decline through their sins; but it was, essentially, Jehovah and the people.

The taking possession of the land of Canaan is related in the Book of JOSHUA. The people's responsibility is clearly brought out, but, on the whole, God was with them, and no enemy could stand in war against them. God was with Joshua as long as he lived, and this continued during the life of those who had been eye-witnesses of the marvellous works of Jehovah.

But immediately afterwards (in JUDGES), the people fell into idolatry. Having failed to exterminate the nations upon whom God was executing judgment by their means, the children of Israel learned their wicked and idolatrous ways, fell under the judgment of God, and were given over into the hand of divers tyrants and persecutors. God raised up a judge from time to time, and there was relief and blessing during his life; but after his death, the people fell again into the same disobedience, and were afresh given over to their enemies.

At length in time, the ark was taken, and the relations of Israel with God on the ground of their own responsibility, were at an end.

* This may be seen, historically, in the Apocryphal Books. (See Tobit i. 6-8.)

God, however, continues His ways, and the taking of the ark becomes the occasion of making them evident : Christ is the centre of them ; He is Prophet, Priest, and King. The high priest was the point of contact between the people, as responsible, and God ; the ark, the place where this contact was maintained : but the ark was taken. There could henceforth be no more day of atonement, no more throne of God in the midst of the people, no more sprinkling of blood according to the order of the house of God ! Where was He who sat between the cherubim ? He failed not to smite the false god with His mighty power, only He did it not in Israel, but in the Philistines' land. All was over for Israel on the ground of their responsibility ; but God's sovereignty and His supreme goodness could not be set aside, nor limited. God intervenes by a *prophet*, and raises up Samuel, as He had in bygone days brought the people up from Egypt, before the ark was with them. The prophet sent by God in His sovereignty, is the link between the people and God. God Himself was the King in Israel ; but the people wished to be like the Gentiles, and to walk by sight, and not by faith, and they set up a human king, Saul. He was in general successful ; but being abandoned of God through his disobedience (which was that of Israel), he fell by the hand of the enemies for whose destruction he had been raised up. But God, in view of Christ, would have a *king*, and David was this king. The priest, the prophet, and the king reveal God's thought as to the Anointed. But the son of David, blessed as he was, failed, as man has ever done, and the kingdom was divided.

Some remarks should be made as to royalty itself. Royalty is properly effective power in action, and, in the kingdom of God, it is God's power, the king who reigns for God in Israel, the intervention of God in power. We have had the walk of responsible man under the priesthood, and side by side with that, the prophet who acted on God's behalf, by the word ; this in itself was grace : but now power is joined to grace to accomplish God's designs. God knew well how to deliver and avenge Himself of false gods, without man ; but He was minded to reign in Man : this is the third character of Christ. As Prince of peace, it is indeed Solomon who is the type of the Lord ; but the exercise of His power is shewn characteristically in David as a sufferer and deliverer : this will be the means of the re-establishment of Israel, in the last days. In Psalm lxxii. we have the king, and the king's son. It is David who brings back the ark from Kirjath-Jearim, but he does not place it again in the tabernacle where the outward form of worship existed, but upon Mount Zion, which God had chosen to be the seat of royalty. See Ps. cxxxii. ; 2 Sam. vii. ; 1 Chron. xvi. 34. Then, for the first time (for here it was grace, and grace exercised in power), David institutes the singing of the hymn : "For His mercy endureth for ever." This hymn was again sung under Nehemiah, a striking occasion for it, and we hear it already, as prepared for the

last days, in Psalms cvi., cvii., cxviii., cxxxvi. Although royalty was historically placed on the footing of responsibility, the great and unfailing principle of grace acting in power was now established—the sure goodness of God toward Israel, in the Person of the Christ: “For his mercy endureth for ever.” An unfailing posterity and house were promised to David. (2 Sam. vii. 12–16; 1 Chron. xvii. 11–14.) The Christ, the true Son of David, had a place clearly defined and determined by God, although for the time being, the house of David was set under responsibility, and failed forthwith. (2 Sam. xxiii. 5; compare Heb. xii. 18–22.) The temple built upon Mount Moriah, although surely the habitation of God, had not this promise of enduring for ever.

JOSHUA, beginning with death at Gilgal, gives us the spiritual power of Christ, the Chief and Leader of His people. The Book of JUDGES shews to us the people's fall, but the intervention of God in grace; then comes SAMUEL, the last of the Judges, and then Royalty.

Israel, that is the ten tribes, soon abandoned Jehovah, though priding themselves in His name; Judah's decline was less rapid. This is the history related to us in the KINGS and CHRONICLES, the last being written, or at any rate finished, after the return from Babylon. The Book of Kings is (after the division of the kingdom) especially the history of Israel, and that of the intervention of Jehovah by means of Elijah and Elisha; but the history of Judah is continued, up to the captivity. The Book of Chronicles is the history of the family of David.* Israel severed themselves from the temple, and in fact from Jehovah, by setting up the worship of the golden calves. Responsibility is attached to the kingly functions, but Israel never departed from their false position. But whether for Israel or for Judah, this period is characterised by prophets sent of God. God thought of the faithful in Israel, when the prophet could find none, a touching testimony of His grace! Great as was the prophet, who did not even pass through death, Elijah found but himself alone where God knew seven thousand. But the prophets in Israel, and those that bore testimony in Judah, had very distinct characters. A large portion of the Book of Kings relates to us the history of Elijah and Elisha: their testimony referred to Jehovah's rights in the midst of an apostate people, and served to

* There is a great difference between the David of Chronicles and that of Samuel. The king in 1 Chronicles is the David of grace and blessing according to the counsels of God. The king in Samuel is the historical David exercised in responsibility. In Chronicles we do not find the matter of Uriah nor that of Absalom. It is a question of God's mind: no evil is reported, save that which is necessary to make us understand the history. Even Joab with all his crimes, who is not cited in 2 Samuel v., xxiii., is here mentioned because he took the stronghold of Zion. This shews what value Zion has in the eyes of God and in what way the Chronicles regard the history. In the Book of Kings it is the history of Israel and the conduct of the kings under responsibility.

maintain, in the heart of the faithful hidden in the midst of this people, faith in Him whom the people had abandoned. There was no testimony as to the coming Messiah,* nor as to God's ways in general ; but there were miracles that we do not find (except a sign given to Hezekiah) in the prophets of Judah, because in Judah the profession of the worship of Jehovah still existed. Elijah and Elisha kept up in their persons the testimony of Jehovah in the midst of an apostate people, and, as did Moses in setting it up, performed miracles to maintain this testimony personally. The prophets in Judah insisted upon faithfulness in the midst of a people that professed to serve the true God and to possess His temple, and encouraged personal faith, not by miracles which declared that Jehovah was mighty, but by promise, which belonged to the people according to the love of God and His unfailing faithfulness.

Israel was lost amongst the nations, led captive by the Assyrians, but not for ever (the Messiah, when He comes, will find the ten tribes again), whilst the public ways of God were pursued in the history of Judah. The ministry of the prophets continued until, as Jeremiah says, there was no more remedy, that is, up to the Babylonian captivity, and even after it. But the Babylonian captivity was of immense import, as regards the earth : the throne of God ceased to be upon earth, there was no longer any throne of God upon it : the times of the Gentiles, of the power of the Beasts in Daniel, had begun, and will continue until the last Beast be destroyed by the power of the Lord Jesus, at His coming. Only the Christ had to be presented to them as King : this is the history of the gospel as far as concerned the Jews, thenceforth vagabonds upon the earth, although not lost, as was Israel, amongst the Gentiles, but having God's mark upon them to preserve them for the days of blessing that await them when they shall repent—a remnant at the least—and shall look upon Him whom they pierced. The expressions : “God of the heavens,” and “God of the whole earth,” are never confounded in prophecy. The history of Israel under the old covenant, under which blessing depended upon man's obedience, was at an end ; but promise still remained,—the promise, that is, of the Messiah and of the new covenant. Then God in His goodness, put into the heart of Cyrus, who had not given himself up to the gross idolatry of Babylon, and hated idols, to cause at least a remnant of Israel to return to the land of promise, and further, to help to re-establish the temple of the true God, and His

* I have no doubt that we have, for the spiritual eye, a hidden testimony in their persons. Elijah places again, so to speak, the violated law in Jehovah's hands, in Horeb ; then he follows each step of Israel : Gilgal, where they were set apart for God ; Bethel, the place of the earthly promise made to Jacob ; Jericho, the place of the curse ; then the Jordan, or death ; and Elijah goes up to heaven. From thence Elisha passes through death again, and enters upon his career of service. But Elijah's miracles are miracles of judgment ; Elisha's, except the second, are miracles of goodness and grace.

worship. Thither the promised Messiah came in His time, but for purposes yet far more glorious, putting man, nevertheless, to a last test. Come in humiliation in order to be near to man, shewing at the same time by His words and His works who He was, that He was over all, but come in goodness and grace towards man, accessible to all, abolishing all the effects of sin, He encountered sin itself manifested in its true character in man, in the rejection of God thus present.

Man, then, was tried in his innocence by the Enemy, and fell ; he was tried without law, and sin reigned ; under the law, and he transgressed it ; afterwards, when man had become a sinner and transgressor, God came in goodness, not imputing his sins to him, and man would not have God. The history of responsible man was ended from that time forth ; Israel also had lost all claim to the fulfilment of the promises, otherwise unconditional,—having rejected Him in whom this fulfilment was to be found.

It only remains for me to give some idea of the prophecies, in order to facilitate the understanding of these revelations of God ; and then to pass rapidly the *Hagiographa* in review.

Of all the prophets, ISAIAH takes in the most extended horizon. As long as Israel is owned of God, the Assyrian is the enemy. It will be thus in the last days, and whilst that which the prophets say of him encouraged the faith of their contemporaries, what they announced will not have its complete fulfilment until those days. A brief analysis of Isaiah will furnish us with the entire compass of prophecy, the other prophets giving us details that require but few words. The first four chapters form a preface which shews the moral ruin of Judah and Jerusalem and the judgments which should fall upon her, and her restoration, bringing in peace and turning to naught man and his glory, and revealing Christ the glory of the remnant. The judgment in chapter v. is founded upon the people's giving up what God had made them at the beginning ; in chapter vi., it is based upon their incapacity to stand in the presence of God, who was about to come ;—these are the grounds of the judgment of man, of Israel, and of the church : but there was to be a remnant in the midst of the blindness of the people. Then we find Immanuel, the Son of the Virgin, the sure foundation of the confidence of faith ; and the Assyrian, the rod of God, but also (until the end of chapter ix. 7) the effect of the presence of Immanuel, a stone of stumbling for the people, from whom God hides His face, but yet a Sanctuary, and finally the Restorer of the people in glory. Chapters vii., viii., ix. 1-7 are a parenthesis to introduce Christ. Chapter ix. 8 resumes the thread of the people's history with its different phases, verses 8-12 ; 13-17 ; 18-21 ; x. 1-4 ; then comes the Assyrian, through whom the chastisements are brought to an end. Chapters xi. and xii. depict the full blessing at the end : the Holy One of Israel is again in the midst of the people. This completes the review of the great

elements of the prophecy. Chapters xiii.-xxvii. announce the judgment of the Gentiles, of Babel where Israel was captive, the characteristic city of the times of the Gentiles and Israel's captivity. The judgment of the Assyrian comes after that of Babylon, shewing that the last days are in question, for in history, Babel's greatness and empire were founded upon the fall of the Assyrian. After Babylon come the other countries; only, in chapter xviii., we have Israel brought back to their land, but despoiled by the Gentiles just at the moment when they seemed about to flourish. Jerusalem and its head undergo judgment; then the whole world is convulsed, and the Lord comes, whom the faithful were awaiting. The powers of evil, on high, are judged, and the kings of the earth, upon the earth. (Chap. xxiv. 21.) The veil which hindered the Gentiles from seeing shall be taken away, the reproach of the people shall be abolished, and the first resurrection will take place; the power of the Serpent among the peoples will be destroyed; Jehovah will care for Israel as a vineyard in which He finds His pleasure. (Chaps. xxv.-xxvii.) In chapters xxviii.-xxxiii. a series of special prophecies portray the last assault of the Gentiles against Israel, in which the Edomite and Assyrian are conspicuous, but each of these prophecies ends with the full blessing of Israel, and the presence of the King (Christ). Then come four chapters containing the history of Sennacherib, which furnished the occasion for the prophecy, but in which Hezekiah healed—figure of Christ risen—and the deliverance from the attack of the Assyrian, prefigure the events of the last days. From chapter xl. to the end, we find the controversy of Jehovah with Israel, because the latter had forsaken Him for idols, and, with this, the judgment of Babel, the great vessel of this idolatry upon earth, which Cyrus (called by name) captured—in a word the judgment of idolatry; and then the rejection of the Christ. The first part reaches up to the end of chapter xlviii.; then Christ is the subject from chapter xlix. until the end of chapter lvii.: God will have righteousness. Then, after some reproaches addressed to Israel, we have their glory in the last days.

I have enlarged a little upon Isaiah, because the whole range of prophecy, at the time when Israel was owned, is contained in it, as well as the thoughts of God. Daniel, on the other hand, gives us the history of the "Beasts," when the Jews are in captivity, and, consequently, outside God's direct government in Israel. The other prophets take up details: Jeremiah, the ruin of Judah, the state of things within; Ezekiel, Israel already rejected.

JEREMIAH insists upon the iniquity that had brought on the ruin, but in chapter xxxi. he announces grace and a new covenant with Judah and Israel, and in this chapter, also, and the two following, full blessing upon Judah and Israel; after which is the judgment upon the nations.

EZEKIEL introduces Jehovah Himself, executing judgment upon Jeru-

salem, when, at the same time, He quits His throne which is there no longer ; thus Judah and Israel are in the same position before God, and Ezekiel speaks of them both. In chapters xxxiv.-xxxvii., Israel is restored by God, and purified, Judah and Israel are joined together to be separated no more ; Christ (David) is there, and the tabernacle of God is with them. In chapters xxxviii., xxxix., the northern power, Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, rises up to lay waste the land, making known by the judgment that Jehovah then executes upon him, the name of Jehovah, and that Israel had been in captivity on account of their iniquities. Then Ezekiel gives the plan of the new temple.

To DANIEL, captive at Babylon, but keeping himself pure from all defilement, are confided all the events of the history of the four Gentile monarchies. The first six chapters of this prophet relate the histories of these empires as belonging to the world : Daniel is but an interpreter. The last six chapters shew us the same empires in their relations with captive Israel. As always, Israel's deliverance and the judgment of their oppressors come at the end. Daniel shall have his part in this joy.

HOSEA predicts the transporting of the ten tribes, and then he announces that by the captivity of Judah there would no longer be a recognised people of God upon earth, but that at the end they should set up for themselves one only Head (Christ) : and the day of blessing should be great. Israel should remain a long time without the true God and without false gods, without sacrifice and without idols, but would own Jehovah and David (Christ) in the last days : their repentance is depicted in the last chapter.

JOEL foretells, on the occasion of a famine, the destruction of the northern army, and then the gift of the Spirit to all flesh before the terrible day shall come.

AMOS, after having threatened judgment that should be executed upon different nations of Canaan, declares that the patience of God will no longer bear with the iniquity of Israel, but he sets forth also, as do all the prophets, the return and blessing of Israel, adding that they shall never more be rooted out of their land.

OBADIAH is a prophecy against Edom, whose jealousy of Jerusalem and implacable hatred are often spoken of ; then he announces the day of Jehovah for the judgment of the nations, and the deliverance of Zion, as always.

JONAH has a special character ; if Jehovah had chosen Israel to be a people apart to preserve the knowledge of His name upon the earth, He is none the less the God of the Gentiles, and a God of goodness and mercy. When privileges put into the shade the knowledge of what God is in Himself, the possession of these privileges becomes a stern party spirit : this was clearly shewn in the Jews. It is remarkable that in Jonah

the testimony of divine mercy is addressed to the great enemy of God's people. We see also in this prophet, the ways of God when repentance is manifested ; furthermore, in some respects Jonah is a well-known type of the Saviour. The subject of chapter iv. is in contrast with the special blessing upon the Jews at the end ; God is likewise the God of the nations.

MICAH resembles Isaiah in many points, but the development of God's plans is much less complete in his book, while he appeals more to the conscience of the people ; but the promises made to Abraham and to Jacob will be fulfilled.

In NAHUM, God's indignation is aroused against the pride of human power and dominion, and Nineveh (the Assyrian) is destroyed : the race will never be reinstated, and Judah is finally delivered.

HABAKKUK is the expression of faith in Jehovah, in spite of everything, and of God's ways in the history of the people. The prophet complains of the iniquity that surrounds him in Israel : God shews to him the Chaldeans, whom He is bringing to visit the land in judgment because of this iniquity ; then the prophet's affection for the people is awakened, and he complains of the Chaldeans ; and God shews him that he must live by faith : He will punish these violent enemies, whose passions He had used as a rod to chasten Israel ; but the man of faith must wait. The day of Jehovah shall come, and the earth shall be covered with the knowledge of the glory of Jehovah as the waters cover the sea. The prophet recalls the former deliverance of Israel, and rejoices in Jehovah, although no blessing from Him be apparent.

ZEPHANIAH announces a judgment upon the land, which will allow no iniquity to escape,—the day of Jehovah, a day of wrath, of trouble and of anguish, when the land shall be devoured by Jehovah's wrath. The meek will have to seek Jehovah to be "sheltered" (chap. ii. 3) ; first of all Israel, then the Gentiles shall be judged, the Assyrian being their head (for here Israel is owned) ; then comes that which concerns Jerusalem, as though God had said, She will repent ; but she became corrupt, going from bad to worse. The prophet takes this opportunity to call the remnant to wait upon Jehovah, who was about to gather all the nations to judge them in His anger. Then, everything would be changed : all the nations would call upon Jehovah out of a pure heart, and Israel should be brought back to Him in hearty repentance, iniquity would be found in them no longer, and they should be for a people of renown and glory amongst all the nations of the earth ; a fitting conclusion to all God's ways spoken of by the prophets.

The prophets that follow prophesied after the return from Babylon, and have another character.

HAGGAI is full of interest, though simple and short. He would have the people to think of Jehovah and not of their worldly interests ; he

would have them to set to work again to build the House, whose progress the enemies had interrupted, and that they should do it, trusting in Jehovah, and without waiting for the leave of the king of Persia: the Jews did so, and in fact, when they acted by faith, Providence helped them by the king's authorisation. But for faith, God undertook all for them, and He controls the hearts of kings. It is the order of faith acting according to God's word, here given by the prophets Haggai and Zechariah. At the same time, this furnishes the prophet with the opportunity of announcing that God was going to shake the heavens and the earth, so that all human power, as well as the spiritual powers in the air, should be set aside. Then will be fulfilled that which the children cried by inspiration when Jesus entered Jerusalem: "Peace in heaven,"—and the power of Christ, the Head of Israel, will be established, identified with that of Jehovah.

ZECHARIAH takes up the re-establishment of Jerusalem at that time, but giving the history of the city until the first coming of the Christ, and even until the second. He speaks, indeed, of the destruction of the nations who laid Jerusalem waste, but of this only incidentally. Jerusalem is justified, then blessed by the administration of grace, according to perfect and divine order; the wicked are segregated, and find their place with Babylon; and Christ is brought in. There is a second prophecy beginning with chapter vii., and which, in chapter xi., introduces the rejection of Christ at His first coming; and Israel is given up into the hands of a wicked shepherd. Then Jerusalem will be the place where the nations shall be judged, and the spirit of repentance shall be poured upon the people because of the death of the Man who is Jehovah's fellow. Jerusalem will be taken, but Jehovah shall come forth to judge her enemies, and everything in her shall be sanctified.

MALACHI shews us the moral decay of the people after their return from Babylon; but there will be a remnant. John the Baptist's mission is predicted, the day of Jehovah is coming, and the advent of Elijah is announced; the people are brought back to the law. Notice carefully that Christianity does not appear here, but the Christ and His rejection; the Shepherd (Zech. xiii.) is smitten and the sheep are scattered, then follows the judgment. It is easily perceived that, in these three prophecies uttered after the return from Babylon, when one of the "Beasts" had already fallen, although the nations be necessarily alluded to (for it was their time—they possessed the world), the range of prophecy grows considerably narrower, and we find much more direct detail in relation to the Christ. The great actors amongst the nations are there, and there they find themselves judged; they are there, awaiting the last judgments, to make way for Babylon and the Beasts, whose history we have in Daniel, all associated with the captivity of the Jews in that city, for this captivity characterised the position.

Up to that time there had been the Assyrian, but the throne of God had been in the midst of the people at Jerusalem; now, though the captivity under the dominion of the Gentiles still subsists and is recognised, the horizon, I repeat, gets narrower, and the scene is more filled with Christ Himself, and details in connection with restored Jerusalem; then comes the great day of Jehovah.

It remains for me to say a few words on the *Hagiographa*.

DANIEL is reckoned among the latter by the Jews. We have spoken of his book as a book of prophecy, although it has a distinct character, the throne of God having disappeared from off the earth, and the prophet being at Babylon; but still it partakes of the character of the other *Hagiographa*, which are moral discourses, histories of detail, when Israel was rejected—the expression of the Christ's affection for Israel: we find God's *relations* with man in them, and the providential care He takes of His people, when He had no relations with them as a people, and did not own them as such.

The PSALMS exhibit this state of things more completely than any other book whatever. Two principles lay the foundation of the entire Book (Ps. i., ii.): the first, that there is in the midst of the wicked a God-fearing remnant; the second, that Jehovah and His Anointed meet with opposition from the people and the Gentiles. Then we have the counsels of God in the Anointed, Son of God, and King in Zion, and then Ruler over all the earth: if He is rejected, His people must suffer, take up their cross. (Ps. iii.–vii.) In Psalm viii. He is the Son of man set over all the works of God's hand. With Psalm ix. the history in the midst of Israel begins. Some principles may here be useful as a clue to facilitate the reading of the Book. It is well known that the Psalms are divided into five Books, as follows: Psalm i.–xli.; xlii.–lxxii.; lxxiii.–lxxxix.; xc.–cvi.; cvii.–cl. The form of the Book in *general* lays down a basis of thought, then provides expressions for the experience of the remnant in the circumstances given as the basis. Thus Psalms ix., x. lay the basis; the Psalms following, until the end of Psalm xviii., are the expression of the sentiments that are in connection with them: only the last three more directly present Christ. Psalm xviii. is remarkable in that it connects all the history of Israel, from Egypt until the end, with the sufferings of Christ. Psalms xix., xx., and xxi., are the testimonies of God; the Creation, the Law, and Christ; Psalm xxi. introducing Christ in glory. Psalm xxii. presents Him, not in connection with the Jews, but made sin before God. Prior to Psalm xxv., we do not find confession of sins. It is more a question of the Christ personally in this first Book; the remnant, too, is at Jerusalem, but in presence of the power of the wicked. In the second Book the remnant is outside Jerusalem. In Psalm xlv. the Messiah is introduced, and thenceforward the name of Jehovah. When we meet with the name of Jehovah, faith recognises the relationship. (Com-

pare Ps. xiv. and liii.) I may here remark that the first verse or verses of a Psalm habitually give the thesis, and the following verses describe the path by which this point is reached. In this second Book the afflictions of Christ are fully described, and then the desires of David for the establishment of his Son in His millennial kingdom. The third Book, whilst mentioning Judah and Zion, takes in the whole of Israel, and thus goes back and reviews the people's history, following it up to the sure covenant made with Abraham and with his seed. The fourth Book, after recalling Moses, and how Jehovah had been the God of Israel in all times, and after speaking of the Messiah and of the Sabbath, introduces the reign of Jehovah, and describes its progress from above until He shall be seated between the cherubim and the nations called to worship before Him. We have there the principles of the reign of Christ, His rejection, His divinity, and the duration of His days as the risen Man, the blessing of the people and of the world by His presence: God remembers His promise to Abraham. Israel has been unfaithful, but God, in grace, remembers them. The fifth Book goes on to the end; it sets forth the principles and ways of Jehovah, the return of the people to their land (the Psalms of Degrees), Christ in the meantime having sat down at God's right hand, Lord, as Son of David. The goodness of Jehovah endureth for ever, the law is written in the heart of Israel which had been astray. Then, after the Psalms of Degrees, and the judgment of Babylon, comes the great "Hallel" or Hallelujah, a series of hymns of praise. The only Psalms which describe, even prophetically, the kingdom itself are lxxii. and cxlv. The Book begins by a rejected Christ; then, introducing His return to set up the kingdom, it speaks of the ways of the people, and their return to their land. Note also that you never find the Father in the Psalms, nor the feelings that belong to adoption. Confidence, obedience, faith in the midst of difficulties, devotedness (as in Psalm lxiii.), faith in the promises, fidelity, all these things we find, but never the relation of son with a father. Through not paying attention to this point, the character of the piety of many sincere souls has been lowered by the very reading of this precious Book.

The PREACHER, or "Ecclesiastes," inquires whether it be possible to find happiness *under the sun*. All is vanity in man's efforts; but there is a law, the perfect rule of man's conduct, and every work shall be weighed at the judgment of God. There is no positive relationship with God in this book; we find in it God the Creator, and man in the world such as it is—not Jehovah, still less the Father.

In the PROVERBS it is otherwise; they present to us the wisdom of that authority which restrains man's will, corruption and violence, the satisfying of self which is man's danger; then the counsels of God, in that the Wisdom of God (Christ), the Object of God's good pleasure, finds its delight in the sons of men, and that before the world

was. (Chap. viii.) All here is either Jehovah or God who has made Himself known and acts by means of an authority confided to man, to parents, &c. Then God supplies us in this Book with that which teaches a man to avoid the snares laid in this poor world, without being obliged himself to learn all its iniquity.

In EZRA and NEHEMIAH we find the nationality of Israel doubly re-instated, religiously and politically. Ezra comes after Joshua and Zerubbabel. In the latter we see men who act by faith : in the midst of their enemies, they erect an altar to be a defence against them ; they count upon God. (Ezra iii. 2.) The prophets Haggai and Zechariah encouraged the Jews on God's behalf, and God answered their faith. Later on comes Ezra, a faithful man, devoted and confiding in God : instructed in the law, he brings order into their walk. Yet it seems to me that under the influence of the natural soil of the human heart, this order degenerated into Pharisaism. For the moment, faithfulness on their part demanded that they should keep themselves separate as the people of God, require a known Jewish genealogy, especially so in the case of the priests, and that they should send away the strange wives. Nehemiah restores the walls and the city : he is a faithful and devoted man, but one who likes to talk of his faithfulness ; for the word presents these two things as they are.

The Book of ESTHER tells us in what manner God in His providence, whilst hiding Himself, takes care of Israel. It has often been remarked that God is not named in this book : this is just what is fitting, for the subject is God's providence when God does not openly shew Himself.

The SONG OF SONGS is, I believe, the renewal of the relations of the Son of David with the faithful remnant of Israel in the last days, when that remnant shall be for Him Hephzi-bah, "my delight is in her." (Isaiah lxii. 4.) We may remark that He always speaks to the Shulamite when He speaks of her ; she speaks of Him as the object of her affections, but not to Him. The church's affection is calmer than that which we find here, because the church already enjoys the love of Christ as a known thing, being in a well-established relationship, although the consequences of it be not all accomplished. Individually the believer can enter more fully into it.

There are two little portions of the Hagiographa that in our Bibles are detached from them ; they are : The LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH and RUTH. The touching story of this latter, which reveals the most primitive customs, and, at the same time, the most delicate and beautiful incidents of character, bearing unmistakably the stamp of reality, is important as retracing the genealogy of David, and consequently that of Christ, a Gentile woman being admitted into it. The LAMENTATIONS have that character of sorrow which is imparted by the feeling that God has smitten *His* people, overthrown *His* altar, and destroyed *His* house. For the time being, under the old covenant, it is all over

with Jerusalem and the people of God. Jeremiah sees as with the eye of God from within, and there is no longer any remedy ! Now, it will be remembered that the books of Ezra and Nehemiah relate the return of a Jewish remnant, brought back by the mercy of God, in order that there might be a people to whom grace could present Him who had been promised.

The responsibility of man, as man, as being answerable for his own conduct, had been fully put to the test without law, and under the law ; but the goodness of God from the time of the fall, before man had been driven out of the garden of Eden, had given the promise of a Saviour, who was to crush the serpent's head. Except that which was necessary to replenish the new world, the flood made an end of the fallen race plunged in corruption and violence. In this new world all soon fell into idolatry. Then grace called Abraham, and the formal promises of the Seed were given to him. Four hundred and thirty years later, the race, separated for God, was put under the law, a perfect rule of what man ought to be, if we take into account the prohibition of lust. The prophets recalled the law to the people's conscience, but at the same time they sustained the faith of those who remained true in the midst of general unfaithfulness, recalling, confirming, and developing the promise of the Seed, and of the coming of the great and terrible day of Jehovah. See, as an instance, the last words of Malachi's prophecy. (Chap. iv.) The promise of the Seed was repeated by the prophets constantly, and the appeal to conscience, until there was no longer any remedy. Yet God fulfilled the promise in sending the Christ, the seed of David. This was grace—faithfulness to His promise, without doubt, on God's part, and in this sense righteousness in God (this is the force of 2 Peter i. 1), but it was not a question of man's responsibility to keep a rule that had been imposed upon him, but of receiving the Christ. There was more : Christ was the Word made flesh. God Himself was in Christ, reconciling the world to Himself, not imputing their sins to them. But He came to His own, and His own received Him not ; the world would not have Him, it knew Him not ; His own did not receive Him ; yet the Father was manifested in the Son, in His words and in His works, and the world knew Him not : "They have both seen and hated," said the Saviour, "both me and my Father." Thus the Jews lost all right to the promises in rejecting Him in whom they were being fulfilled. But what is much more, not only was man disobedient, he was that already, but whilst thus disobedient he shewed his hatred against God manifested in grace. On the side of man's responsibility, all relationship with God was impossible. The cross was the public manifestation of this rejection, of this enmity against God ; but it was at the same time the manifestation of the love of God for man such as he was. But more than this, it was the accomplishment of a perfect work of propitiation—a sacrifice to take

away sin, an entirely new basis of relationship between man and God, depending, not upon man's responsibility—on this ground man was lost—but on the infinite grace of God that spared not His own Son, who, by the eternal Spirit, offered Himself without spot to God, so that grace might reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord. The promises will be fulfilled; and the believer possesses eternal life, and will possess it in glory, made like unto the Son of God, re-entered as man into the glory, in order that the heart of God may be satisfied in love, and His holy righteousness manifested and honoured, and that His Son who left the glory for us and humbled Himself in obedience unto death, may be fully glorified, according to the glory that is His due. Thus we have entered upon the ground of the gospel.

The NEW TESTAMENT, as we readily perceive, has a very different character from the Old, in that, if the latter gives us the revelation of the thoughts which God communicated to those who were the instruments of this revelation, and makes us adore the wisdom that is there developed, yet God Himself in the Old Testament remains always hidden behind the veil. In the New Testament God manifests Himself; there we find Himself, gentle, meek, human: in the Gospels, God upon earth,—and then God enlightening by a divine light in the subsequent communications of the Spirit. Formerly God had made promises, as He had executed judgments; He had governed a people upon earth, and had acted towards the nations in view of this people; He had given them His law, and had bestowed on them, through the medium of the prophets, a growing light which announced as nearer and nearer the coming of Him who should tell them all things from God. But the presence of God Himself as Man in the midst of men had the effect of changing everything, where man ought to have received Him in the Person of the Christ, as the crown of blessing and glory—Him, whose presence was to banish all evil, and develope and bring to perfection every element of good, furnishing at the same time an object and a centre for all the affections rendered perfectly happy by the enjoyment of this Object. Or else, in rejecting this Christ, our poor nature must manifest itself as it is, enmity against God, and must prove the necessity for a completely new order of things, in which the happiness of man and the glory of God should be based upon a new creation. We know what happened. He who was the image of the invisible God, had to say, after the exercise of a perfect patience: "Righteous Father, the world hath not known thee;" and alas! yet more than that: "They have seen and hated both me and my Father." (John xvii. 25; xv. 24.)

This condition of man, however, has in no wise prevented God from accomplishing His counsels; on the contrary, this wretched state gave Him the opportunity of glorifying Himself in fulfilling them. God would not reject man until man had rejected Him; as in the garden of

Eden, man, conscious of sin, unable to bear God's presence, withdrew from Him before God had driven him out of the garden. But now that man, on his side, had entirely rejected God come in goodness into the midst of his misery, God was free—if one may venture to speak thus, and the expression is morally correct—God was free to carry out His eternal purposes. But here God does not execute judgment, as in Eden, when man was already alienated from Him: it is sovereign grace, which, when man is evidently lost and has declared himself the enemy of God, carries on its work for the shewing forth of His glory before the whole universe in the salvation of poor sinners who had rejected Him. But in order that God's perfect wisdom should be manifested even in the details, this work of sovereign grace, in which God revealed Himself, must be seen as having its due connection with all His previous dealings revealed in the Old Testament, and also as leaving its full place to His government of the world.

From all this it results that, apart from the main idea which predominates throughout, there are in the New Testament four subjects which unfold themselves to the eye of faith. The grand subject, the fact above all others, is that the perfect light is manifested: God reveals Himself. But this light is revealed in love, the other essential name of God.

Christ, who is the manifestation of this light and love, and who if He had been received, would have been the fulfilment of all the promises, is then presented to man, and particularly to Israel looked at in their responsibility, with every proof, personal, moral, and of power,—proofs which left this people without excuse.

Secondly, Christ being rejected—a rejection by means of which salvation was accomplished—the new order of things (the new creation, man glorified, the church sharing with Christ in heavenly glory) is put before us.

Thirdly, the connection between the old order of things and the new one, upon earth, with respect to the law, the promises, the prophecies, or the divine institutions on earth, is set forth. This is done, whether in exhibiting the new order as the fulfilment and setting aside of that which had grown old, or in making evident the contrast that exists between the two, or in demonstrating the perfect wisdom of God in all the details of His ways.

Finally, the government of the world on God's part is prophetically unfolded; and the renewal of God's relations with Israel, whether in judgment or in blessing, is briefly but plainly stated, on the occasion of the rupture of these relations by the rejection of the Messiah.

It may be added that everything that is necessary for man, as a pilgrim upon earth, until God shall accomplish in power the purposes of His grace, is abundantly supplied. Come forth, at the call of God, from that which is rejected or condemned (and not yet put into possession of

the portion which God has prepared for him) the man who has obeyed this call needs something to direct him, and to reveal to him both the sources of the strength he requires in walking towards the mark of his calling, and the means by which he can appropriate this strength. God in calling him to follow a Master whom the world has rejected, has not failed to supply him with all the light and all the directions requisite to guide and encourage him in his path.

The GOSPELS relate to us the history of the Lord's life, and present Him to our hearts, whether by His actions or by His discourses, in the various characters which make Him in every way precious to the souls of the redeemed, according to the measure of intelligence vouchsafed to them, and according to their need. These characters together form the fulness of His personal glory, so far as we are capable of apprehending it here below in these our earthen vessels, saving always that which concerns the relations of Christ with the church; for, except the fact that Christ would build a church upon earth, it is only by the Holy Ghost, sent down after His ascension, that He made known to the apostles and prophets this priceless mystery.

The Lord, as is evident, had to unite in His Person upon earth, according to the counsels of God and according to the revelations of His word, more than one character for the accomplishment of His glory, and for the maintenance and manifestation of the glory of His Father. But in order that this might take place, He must also *be* something, whether we consider Him as walking down here on earth, or from the point of view of His real nature. Christ must needs accomplish the service which it behoved Him to render to God, as being Himself *the* true servant, and that as serving God by the word in the midst of His people, according to Psalm xl., verses 8-10 for instance, Isaiah xlix. 4, 5, and other passages.

A multitude of testimonies had announced that the Son of David should sit, on the part of God, upon His father's throne; and the fulfilment of God's counsels as to Israel is connected, in the Old Testament, with Him who should thus come, and who on earth should stand in the relation of *Son of God* with *Jehovah God*. The Christ, the Messiah, or, as is but the translation of this name, the Anointed, was to come and present Himself to Israel, according to the revelation and the counsels of God. And this promised seed was to be Immanuel, God with the people. The expectation of the Jews scarcely went beyond this character of Christ, Messiah and Son of David; and they looked even at that in their own way, merely as the exaltation of their own nation, having no sense of their sins, nor of the consequences of their sins.

This character of Christ, however, was not all that the prophetic word, which declared the counsels of God, had announced about Him whom even the *world* was expecting. He was to be the *Son of man*, a title which the Lord Jesus loved to give Himself, a title of great import-

ance to us. The Son of man is, it appears to me, according to the word, the Heir of all that the counsels of God destined for man as his portion in glory, of all that God would bestow on man, according to those counsels. (See Dan. vii. 13, 14, and Ps. viii. 5, 6; lxxx. 17; Prov. viii.) But in order to be Heir of all that God destined for man, Christ must be a Man. The Son of man was truly of the race of man (precious and comforting truth!) born of a woman, really and truly a man, and partaking of flesh and blood, made like unto His brethren, sin excepted. In this character He was to suffer, and be rejected, that He might inherit all things in a wholly new estate—raised and glorified. He needed to die and rise again, the inheritance being defiled, and man being in rebellion against God, the co-heirs of Christ as guilty as the rest.

Jesus, then, was to be the Servant, the great Prophet, though the Son of David, and the Son of man, and therefore truly a Man on the earth, born under the law, born of a woman, of the seed of David, Inheritor of the rights of David's family, Heir to the destinies of man, according to the purpose and the counsels of God. But in order to this He must glorify God according to the position man was in as fallen in his responsibility, meet that responsibility so as to glorify God there; but, while here, bearing a prophet's testimony—the faithful Witness. But who should unite all these characters in one person? Was it to be only an official glory which the Old Testament had said a man was to inherit? The condition of men, manifested under the law, and without law, proved the impossibility of making them, as they were, partakers of the blessing of God. The rejection of the Christ was the crowning proof of this impossibility. And, in fact, man needed, above all, to be himself reconciled to God, apart from all dispensation and the special government of an earthly people. *Man* had sinned, and redemption was necessary for the glory of God and the salvation of men. Who could accomplish it? Man needed it himself: an angel had to keep and fill his own place, and could do no more; otherwise he would not have been an angel. And who amongst men could be the heir of all things, and have all the works of God put under his dominion, according to the word? It was the Son of God who should inherit them; it was their Creator who should possess them. He, then, who was to be the Servant, the Son of David, the Son of man, the Redeemer, was the Son of God, God the Creator.

To these different aspects of Christ is due not only the special character of each of the Gospels, but also the difference that exists between the first three Gospels and that of John. The former present Christ to man, in order that man may receive Him, and they shew His rejection by man; whereas John, on the contrary, has this rejection as the starting-point of his Gospel, a Gospel which is the display of the divine nature, and that in presence of which man and the Jew were, and

which they rejected : "He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not...."

But let us go back a little. MATTHEW is the fulfilment of promise and of prophecy. We find in his Gospel, Immanuel in the midst of the Jews, rejected by them, who thus stumble at the stone of offence ; and then Christ is presented as being really a Sower ; fruit-seeking was in vain ; then come the church and the kingdom, substituted for Israel blessed according to the promises that they refused in the Person of Jesus ; but after the judgment, when they shall receive Him, the Jews are recognised as objects of mercy. We do not find the ascension in Matthew ; and we believe that it is for this very reason that Galilee, and not Jerusalem, is the scene of the interview of the Lord with the disciples after His resurrection : Jesus is with the poor of the flock who owned the word of the Lord, there where light had sprung up to the people sitting in darkness. The commission to baptise goes forth hence, and applies to the Gentiles. MARK gives us the Servant-Prophet, the Son of God. LUKE presents the Son of man, the first two chapters affording a lovely picture of the remnant in Israel. JOHN, as we have said above, makes known to us the divine and incarnate Person of the Lord, the foundation of all blessing, and a work of atonement which is the basis even of the sinless condition of the new heavens and the new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness ; at the end, the gift of the Comforter ; and all this in contrast with Judaism. Instead of tracing the Lord's pedigree up to Abraham and David, the stocks of promise, or to Adam that, as Son of man, He might bring in blessing to man, or of relating His service in ministry as the great Prophet that was to come,—John brings into the world a divine Person, the Word made flesh.

Paul and John reveal our being in a wholly new place in Christ ; but John is mainly occupied with revealing to us the Father in the Son, and thus life by the Son in us ; whilst Paul presents us to God, and reveals His counsels in grace. If we confine ourselves to the Epistles, Paul alone speaks of the church, except that Peter (1 Pet. ii.) gives us the building of living stones, an edifice not yet completed ; but Paul alone speaks of the "body."

The ACTS give us the account of the founding of the church by the Holy Ghost come down from heaven, and then the labours of the apostles at Jerusalem or in Palestine, and of other free labourers, especially the work of Peter, and afterwards that of Paul, the Scripture history ending with the account of the rejection of the latter apostle's gospel by the Jews of the dispersion.

To expound even summarily the contents of the Epistles would lead us too far : we will confine ourselves to a few words on their chronological order, merely noticing that they develop the efficacy of Christ's work, and the Father's love revealed in Him.

We must place in the first rank those whose date is sure : 1 and 2 THESSALONIANS ; 1 and 2 CORINTHIANS ; the Epistle to the ROMANS, those to the EPHESIANS, COLOSSIANS, PHILIPPIANS, PHILEMON, the last four written during Paul's captivity. The Epistle to the GALATIANS was written between fourteen and twenty years after the call of the apostle, and after he had laboured for some time in Asia Minor, perhaps when he was staying at Ephesus, although it was not long after the founding of the assemblies of Galatia. 1 TIMOTHY was written on the occasion of the apostle leaving Ephesus, at what time exactly is not clear ; 2 TIMOTHY must be placed at the close of the apostle's life, when he was about to suffer martyrdom. The Epistle to TITUS is connected with a journey of Paul to Crete, though we do not know when this journey took place (it has been thought that it was perhaps at the time of the apostle's sojourn at Ephesus) ; it is morally synchronous with 1 TIMOTHY, for it was not God's purpose to give us chronological dates : divine wisdom was not pleased to give this, but the moral order is quite clear, as we already see in the way in which the second epistle to Timothy is connected with the ruin of that the order of which was established by the first.

The Epistle to the HEBREWS was written at a relatively late period, in view of the judgment that was going to fall upon Jerusalem : it called the Jews who had become Christians to separate themselves from that which God was about to judge.

The Epistle of JAMES belongs to a time when this separation had in nowise taken place ; Jewish Christians are there looked upon as still forming a part of that Israel which was not yet finally rejected, only owning Jesus to be the Lord of glory. Like all the Catholic Epistles, that of James was written in the last days of the apostolic history, when Christianity had gained a wide entrance into the midst of the tribes of Israel, and judgment was about to close the history of the Jews.

In 1 PETER, we see that the gospel had spread widely amongst the Jews ; this Epistle is addressed to the Jewish Christians of the dispersion. The second Epistle, of course, is later, and belongs to the end of the apostle's career, when he was about to put off his tabernacle and be separated from his brethren ; he would not leave them without the warnings that apostolic care would soon no longer furnish : hence, like the Epistle of Jude, it contemplates grievous departure from the path of godliness on the part of those who had received the faith, and a mocking of the testimony that the Lord was coming.

In 1 JOHN, the apostle insists on its being "the last time:" apostates were already manifested, apostates from the truth of Christianity, denying the Father and the Son, as well as with Jewish unbelief, denying that Jesus was the Christ.

JUDE comes morally before John ; in his Epistle, we find false

brethren who had furtively crept in amongst the saints, the scene extending itself, however, to the final revolt and judgment. It differs from Peter's second Epistle in viewing the evil, not simply as wickedness, but as departure from first estate.

The APOCALYPSE completes the picture by shewing Christ judging in the midst of the candlesticks, the first church having left its first love, and being threatened that if it did not repent and return to its original estate, its candlestick would be removed, the final judgment being found in Thyatira and in Laodicea ; and then it shews the judgment of the world and the Lord's return, the kingdom and the heavenly city, and the eternal state.

This general character of apostasy and of ruin which is stamped on all the later books of the New Testament, from the Epistle to the Hebrews to the Apocalypse, is very striking. Paul's Epistles, except 2 Timothy, which affords individual guidance in the midst of the ruin, whilst announcing beforehand this state of things, express the labour and the care of the wise master-builder. The interest of their dates is in connection with his history in the Acts ; but the Epistle to the Hebrews, the Catholic Epistles, and the Apocalypse, all shew the predicted departure already set in (Peter's first Epistle which least of all bears this character, tells us that the time was come for judgment to begin at the House of God), and consequently the judgment of the professing church, and then, afterwards, prophetically that of the world in revolt against God. This closing character of the Catholic Epistles is very striking and instructive.

J. N. D.

October, 1881.

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

GENESIS.

1. In the beginning God^a created the heavens and the earth.

² And the earth was waste and empty, and darkness was^b on the face of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters.

And God said, Let there be light.

³ And there was light. And God saw the light that it was good; and God divided between the light and the darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening, and there was morning—the first day.^c

And God said, Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it be a division between waters and

⁷ waters. And God made the expanse, and divided between the waters that are under the expanse and the waters that are above the expanse; and it was so. And God called the expanse Heavens. And there was evening, and there was morning—a second day.

⁹ And God said, Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together to one place, and let the dry [land]

¹⁰ appear. And it was so. And God called the dry [land] Earth, and the gathering together of the waters he called Seas. And God saw that it was good. And God said, Let the earth cause grass to spring up, herb producing seed, fruit-trees yielding fruit after their kind, the seed of which is in them, on the earth. And it

¹² was so. And the earth brought forth

grass, herb producing seed after its kind, and trees yielding fruit, the seed of which is in them, after their kind. And God saw that it was good.

¹³ And there was evening, and there was morning—a third day.

¹⁴ And God said, Let there be lights^d in the expanse of the heavens, to divide between the day and the night; and let them be for signs, and for

¹⁵ seasons, and for days and years; and let them be for lights^d in the expanse of the heavens, to give light on the

¹⁶ earth. And it was so. And God made the two great lights, the great light to rule the day, and the small light to rule the night,—and the stars.

¹⁷ And God set^e them in the expanse of the heavens, to give light on the earth,

¹⁸ and to rule during the day and during the night, and to divide between the light and the darkness. And God

¹⁹ saw that it was good. And there was evening, and there was morning—a fourth day.

²⁰ And God said, Let the waters swarm with swarms of living souls, and let fowl fly above the earth in^f

²¹ the expanse of the heavens. And God created the great sea-monsters,^g and every living soul that moves with which the waters swarm, after their kind, and every winged fowl after its kind. And God saw that it was good.

²² And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl mul-

^a Elohim, the plural of *Eloah*, 'the Supreme.' It is Deity, God in the absolute. When other divine names, except Jehovah and Jah, are used, they will be given in the notes. Elohim will in the text appear only in the name of Jehovah Elohim; moreover, when Elohim following immediately on Jehovah has a grammatical adjunct, its place will be taken by the English word 'God.' For the meaning of Jehovah, *Yahveh*, or *Yehveh*, see Ex. iii. 14, 15; Isa. xl. 28; for Jah, cf. Ex. xv. 2.

^b From the Hebrew constantly dispensing with the substantive verb, it will be unnecessary to mark by a bracket its absence in the original text, except where, as in iv. 7, there might be a doubt as to what form it should take.

^c Or 'one day.'

^d Lit. 'light-bearers,' and so ver. 16.

^e Lit. 'gave.'

^f Lit. 'on the face of.'

^g The word applies to rivers as well as to the sea, and is also used for 'crocodiles,' 'serpents.'

²⁵ tibly on the earth. And there was evening, and there was morning—a fifth day.

²¹ And God said, Let the earth bring forth living souls after their kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth, after their kind. And it was so. And God made the beast of the earth after its kind, and the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing of the ground after its kind. And God saw that it was good.

²⁶ And God said, Let us make man^h in our image, after our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heavens, and over the cattle, and over the whole earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth on the earth. ²⁷ And God created Manⁱ in his image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

²⁸ And God blessed them; and God said to them, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heavens, and over every animal that moveth^k on the earth. And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb producing seed that is on the whole earth, and every tree in which is the fruit of a tree producing seed: it shall be food for you: ²⁹ and to every animal of the earth, and to every fowl of the heavens, and to everything that creepeth on the earth, in which is a living soul, every green herb for food. And it was so.

³¹ And God saw everything that he had made, and behold it was very good. And there was evening, and there was morning—the sixth day.

II. And the heavens and the earth and all their host were finished.

² And God had finished on the seventh day his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And

God blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it, because that on it he rested from all his work which God had created in making it.^l

⁴ These are the histories^m of the heavens and the earth, when they were created, in the day that Jehovah Elohimⁿ made earth and heavens, and every shrub of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew;^o for Jehovah Elohim had not caused it to rain on the earth, and there was no man to till the ground. But a mist went up from the earth, and moistened the whole surface of the ground. And Jehovah Elohim formed Man, dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and Man became a living soul.

⁸ And Jehovah Elohim planted a garden in Eden^p eastward, and there put Man whom he had formed. And out of the ground Jehovah Elohim made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; and the tree of life, in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

¹⁰ And a river went out of Eden, to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became four main streams.^q The name of the one is Pison: that is it which surrounds the whole land of Havilah, where the gold is. And the gold of that land is good; bdellium^r and the onyx^s stone are there. And the name of the second river is Gihon: that is it which surrounds the whole land of Cush. ¹⁴ And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which flows forward toward Asshur.^t And the fourth river, that is Euphrates.

¹⁵ And Jehovah Elohim took Man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to till it and to guard it. And Jehovah Elohim commanded Man, saying, Of

^h Or 'men,' 'mankind.' מַדְבָּר, earthy.

ⁱ מַדְבָּר, Man as a race. It will be spelled with a capital, to avoid much repetition of the note.

^k Or 'creepeth;' and so elsewhere. Cf. viii. 17, 19.

^l Lit. 'created to make.' ^m Lit. 'generations.'

ⁿ See note on i. 1. ^o Or 'no shrub . . . was yet in the earth, and no herb . . . had yet grown.'

^p Pleasure.

^q Lit. 'heads.'

^r A fragrant resin: as generally understood.

^s Or 'beryl.'

^t Or 'flows before Assyria.'

every tree of the garden thou shalt
¹⁷freely eat;^a but of the tree of the
 knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt
 not eat of it; for in the day that thou
 eatest of it thou shalt certainly die.

¹⁸And Jehovah Elohim said, It is not
 good that Man should be alone; I will
 make him a helpmate, his like.^v And
¹⁹out of the ground Jehovah Elohim
 had formed every animal of the field
 and all fowl of the heavens, and
 brought [them] to Man, to see what
 he would call them; and whatever
 Man called each living soul, that was
²⁰its name. And Man gave names to
 all cattle, and to the fowl of the
 heavens, and to every beast of the
 field; but as for Adam, he found no
 helpmate, his like.

²¹And Jehovah Elohim caused a deep
 sleep to fall upon Man; and he slept.
 And he took one of his ribs and
²²closed up flesh in its stead. And Je-
 hovah Elohim built the rib that he
 had taken from Man into a woman;
²³and brought her to Man. And Man
 said, This time it is bone of my bones
 and flesh of my flesh: this shall be
 called Woman,^w because this was
²⁴taken out of a man.^x Therefore shall
 a man leave his father and his mother,
 and cleave to his wife; and they shall
²⁵become one flesh. And they were
 both naked, Man^y and his wife, and
 were not ashamed.

III. And the serpent was more crafty
 than any animal of the field which
 Jehovah Elohim had made. And it
 said to the woman, Is it even so,
 that God has said, Ye shall not eat
²of every tree of the garden? And the
 woman said to the serpent, We may
 eat of the fruit of the trees of the
³garden; but of the fruit of the tree
 that is in the midst of the garden,
 God has said, Ye shall not eat of it,
 and ye shall not touch it, lest ye die.
⁴And the serpent said to the woman,
⁵Ye will not certainly die; but^z God

knows that in the day ye eat of it,
 your eyes will be opened, and ye
 will be as God,^a knowing good and
⁶evil. And the woman saw that the
 tree was good for food, and that it
 was a pleasure for the eyes, and the
 tree was to be desired to give intel-
 ligence; and she took of its fruit, and
 ate, and gave also to her husband
⁷with her, and he ate. And the eyes
 of them both were opened, and they
 knew that they were naked. And
 they sewed fig-leaves together, and
 made themselves aprons.

⁸And they heard the voice of Jeho-
 vah Elohim, walking in the garden in
 the cool of the day. And Man^y and
 his wife hid themselves from the pre-
 sence of Jehovah Elohim, in the midst
⁹of the trees of the garden. And Jeho-
 vah Elohim called to Man, and said
¹⁰to him, Where art thou? And he said,
 I heard thy voice in the garden, and I
 feared, because I am naked; and I hid
¹¹myself. And he said, Who told thee
 that thou art naked? Hast thou eaten
 of the tree of which I commanded thee
¹²not to eat? And Man^y said, The wo-
 man, whom thou hast given [to be]
 with me, she gave me of the tree, and
¹³I ate. And Jehovah Elohim said to
 the woman, What is this thou hast
 done? And the woman said, The ser-
¹⁴pent deceived me, and I ate. And
 Jehovah Elohim said to the serpent,
 Because thou hast done this, be thou
 cursed above all cattle, and above
 every beast of the field. On thy belly
 shalt thou go, and eat dust all the days
¹⁵of thy life. And I will put enmity
 between thee and the woman, and be-
 tween thy seed and her seed; he shall
 crush thy head, and thou shalt crush
¹⁶his heel. To the woman he said, I will
 greatly increase thy travail and thy
 pregnancy; with pain thou shalt bear
 children; and to thy husband shall
 be thy desire, and he shall rule over
¹⁷thee. And to Adam he said, Because

^a Lit. 'eating thou shalt eat:' an idiom constantly occurring, as again in this verse, 'dying thou shalt die.'

^v Or 'counterpart.' ^w *Ishshah.* ^x *Ish.*
^y Or 'the man;' but it is *אָדָם*: so iii. 20, iv. 1.
^z Or 'for.' ^a Or 'as gods.'

thou hast hearkened to the voice of thy wife, and eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed be the ground on thy account; with toil shalt thou eat [of] it all the days of thy life; and thorns and thistles shall it yield thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field. In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, until thou return to the ground: for out of it wast thou taken. For dust thou art; and unto dust shalt thou return.

And Man called his wife's name Eve;^b because she is the mother of all living.

And Jehovah Elohim made Adam and his wife coats of skin, and clothed them.

And Jehovah Elohim said, Behold, Man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he stretch out his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever....! Therefore Jehovah Elohim sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from which he was taken. And he drove out Man; and he set the Cherubim, and the flame of the flashing sword, toward the east of the garden of Eden, to guard the way to the tree of life.

IV. And Man knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bore Cain,^c and said, I have acquired a man with Jehovah. And she further bore his brother Abel.^d And Abel was a shepherd,^e but Cain was a husbandman.

And in process of time^f it came to pass that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering^g to Jehovah.

And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of their fat. And Jehovah looked upon Abel, and

on his offering; and upon Cain, and on his offering, he did not look. And Cain was very angry, and his countenance fell. And Jehovah said to Cain, Why art thou angry, and why is thy countenance fallen? If thou doest well, will not [thy countenance] look up [with confidence]?^h and if thou doest not well, sinⁱ lieth at the door; and unto thee [shall be] his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

And Cain spoke to Abel his brother,^k and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against

Abel his brother, and slew him. And Jehovah said to Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know

not: am I my brother's keeper? And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood is crying

to me from the ground. And now be thou cursed from the ground, which hath opened its mouth to receive thy

brother's blood from thy hand. When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield thee its strength;

a wanderer and fugitive shalt thou be on the earth. And Cain said to Jehovah, My punishment is too great to

be borne.^l Behold, thou hast driven me this day from the face of the ground, and from thy face shall I be

hid; and I shall be a wanderer and fugitive on the earth; and it will come to pass, [that] every one who finds

me will slay me. And Jehovah said to him, Therefore, whoever slayeth Cain, it shall be revenged sevenfold.

And Jehovah set a mark on Cain, lest any finding him should smite him.

And Cain went out from the presence of Jehovah, and dwelt in the land of Nod,^m toward the east of Eden.

^b Life. ^c Acquisition. ^d Heb. *Hebel*, a breath (Job vii. 16); or 'vanity' (Ps. cxliv. 4).

^e Lit. 'herdsman of small cattle.'

^f Lit. 'at the end of days.' ^g Lit. 'gift.' so vers. 4, 5; elsewhere translated 'oblation.'

^h See Job xi. 15. Or possibly, 'shalt thou not be accepted.' But I should question 'accepted,' the rather as נָסָה is used for it here. Lit. 'is there not a lifting up?'

ⁱ Or 'a sin-offering,' the Hebrew word having

both senses.

^k Some ancient authorities add: 'Let us go into the field.' The paraphrase of Onkelos omits the words, and they have been found in no MS. Jerome treats them as superfluous, and Origen says they were not in the Hebrew.

^l Or 'Mine iniquity is too great to be forgiven.' Zunz's Jewish Version as in text.

^m Flight, wandering: see ver. 12, where it is translated 'fugitive.'

¹⁷ And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bore Enoch. And he built a city; and he called the name of the city after the name of his son ¹⁸ Enoch. And to Enoch was born Irad; and Irad begot Methusael; and Methusael begot Lemech. And Lemech ¹⁹ took two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the second, Zillah. And Adah bore Jabal: he was the father of those who dwell ²⁰ in tents, and [breed] cattle. And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of those who handle the ²¹ harp and pipe. And Zillah, she also bore Tubal-Cain, the forger of every kind of tool of ²² brass and iron. And the sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah.^b And Lemech said to his wives: Adah and Zillah, hear my voice, Ye wives of Lemech, listen to my speech.

For I have slain a man for my wound, and a youth for my bruise.^c

²³ If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold; Lemech seventy and seven fold.

²⁴ And Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son, and called his name Seth: ²⁵ For God has appointed me another seed instead of Abel, because Cain has slain him. And to Seth, to him also was born a son; and he called his name Enosh.^d Then people began to call on ²⁶ the name of Jehovah.

V. 'This is the book of Adam's generations.' In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made ²⁷ he him. Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

²⁸ And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begot [a son] in his likeness, after his image, and called ²⁹ his name Seth. And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were

eight hundred years; and he begot ³⁰ sons and daughters. And all the days of Adam that he lived were nine hundred and thirty years; and he died.

³¹ And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and begot Enosh. And Seth lived after he had begotten Enosh eight hundred and seven years, and ³² begot sons and daughters. And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years; and he died.

³³ And Enosh lived ninety years, and begot Cainan. And Enosh lived after he had begotten Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begot sons and daughters. And all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years; and he died.

³⁴ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begot Mahalaleel. And Cainan lived after he had begotten Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begot sons and daughters. And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years; and he died.

³⁵ And Mahalaleel lived sixty-five years, and begot Jared. And Mahalaleel lived after he had begotten Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters. And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred and ninety-five years; and he died.

³⁶ And Jared lived a hundred and sixty-two years, and begot Enoch.^e And Jared lived after he had begotten Enoch eight hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years; and he died.

³⁷ And Enoch lived sixty-five years, and begot Methushelah. And Enoch walked with God after he had begotten Methushelah three hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. ³⁸ And all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years. And

^a Or 'the instructor of every worker in.'

^b Or 'bronze;' so always. ^c Charming.

^d Or 'to my wounding,' 'to my bruising.'

^e Appointed.

^a Man, as weak, mortal; cf. Ps. viii. 4: ciii. 15.

^b Or 'to call themselves by.' But see xii. 8; xiii. 4; xxi. 33; xxvi. 25.

^c Or 'history.'

^d Disciplined, or devoted.

Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him.

²³ And Methushelah lived a hundred and eighty-seven years, and begot Lemech. And Methushelah lived after he had begotten Lemech seven hundred and eighty-two years, and begot ²⁷ sons and daughters. And all the days of Methushelah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years; and he died.

²⁸ And Lemech lived a hundred and eighty-two years, and begot a son. ²⁹ And he called his name Noah,^a saying, This [one] shall comfort us concerning our work and concerning the toil of our hands, because of the ground which Jehovah has cursed. ³⁰ And Lemech lived after he had begotten Noah five hundred and ninety-five years, and begot sons and daughters. ³¹ And all the days of Lemech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years; and he died. And Noah was five hundred years old, and Noah begot Shem,^b Ham,^c and Japheth.^a

VI. And it came to pass when mankind^b began to multiply on the earth, and ² daughters were born to them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair, and took themselves wives of all that they chose. ³ And Jehovah said, My spirit shall not always plead with^c Man; for he indeed^d is flesh; but his days shall be a ⁴ hundred and twenty years. In those days were the giants on the earth, and also afterwards, when the sons of God had come in to the daughters of men, and they had borne [children] to them; these were the heroes, who ⁵ of old were men of renown.^e And Jehovah saw that the wickedness of Man was great on the earth, and

every imagination of the thoughts of his heart only evil continually.^f

⁶ And Jehovah repented that he had made Man on the earth, and it grieved him in his heart. And Jehovah said, I will destroy^g Man, whom I have created, from the earth—from man to cattle, to creeping things, and to fowl of the heavens; for I repent ⁶ that I have made them. But Noah found favour in the eyes of Jehovah.

⁹ This is the history^h of Noah. Noah was a just man, perfect amongst his generations: Noah walked with ¹⁰ God. And Noah begot three sons, ¹¹ Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And the earth was corrupt before God, and the ¹² earth was full of violence. And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted its way on the earth.

¹³ And God said to Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me, for the earth is full of violence through them; and behold, I will destroy ¹⁴ them withⁱ the earth. Make thyself an ark of gopher wood: [with] cells shalt thou make the ark; and pitch it inside and outside with ¹⁵ pitch. And thus shalt thou make it: let the length of the ark be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. ¹⁶ A light shalt thou make to the ark; and to a cubit high shalt thou finish it above. And the door of the ark shalt thou set in its side: [with] a lower, second, and third [story] shalt ¹⁷ thou make it. For I, behold, I bring a flood of waters on the earth, to destroy all flesh under the heavens in which is the breath of life: everything that is on the earth shall expire.

^a Heb. *Noach*: repose. ^b Name, renown.

^c *Cham*: black. ^d Spreading, enlargement.

^e Or 'Man'; it is *אדם*, and so vers. 2, 4, 'men.' See note to i. 27; iii. 12; and cf. vii. 21, &c.

^f Or 'plead in (or amongst) men'; see Rosenmüller. Mendelssohn: 'strive in.' Not 'remin,' as the LXX and other ancient authorities; nor 'be humbled,' 'rule,' as *אמר* is variously taken by some moderns.

^g So Delitzsch, with the ancient versions, and Jewish authorities. Most moderns take it as, 'in their wandering, erring,' from *נעו* *שנה*. The

important question is the force of *נעו*. 'Because of flesh leading them astray,' cannot, I think, be the meaning, to say nothing of *נעו*. The *נעו* and *שנה* go together. Whether 'wandering' be right or not, the sense is, after all, the same: 'for he is flesh' is the reason, at any rate.

^h Or 'the name,' i.e., who had a peculiar and known name on the earth.

ⁱ Lit. 'the whole day.'

^j Lit. 'blot,' or 'wipe, out'; so vii. 4, 23.

^k Lit. 'these are the generations.'

^l Or 'from.'

¹⁵ But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt go into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every [sort] shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep [them] alive with thee: they shall be male and female.
²⁰ Of fowl after their kind, and of the cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of each shall go in to thee, to keep [them] alive. And take thou of all food that is eaten, and gather [it] to thee, that it may be for food for thee and for them. And Noah did it; according to all that God had commanded him, so did he.

VII. And Jehovah said to Noah, Go into the ark, thou and all thy house; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. Of all clean beasts thou shalt take to thee by sevens, a male and its female; but of the beasts that are not clean two, a male and its female. Also of the fowl of the heavens by sevens, male and female; to keep seed alive on the face of all the earth. For in yet seven days I will cause it to rain on the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living being which I have made will I destroy from the ground.
 And Noah did according to all that Jehovah had commanded him.

And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was on the earth. And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowl, and of everything that creeps on the ground, there came two and two unto Noah into the ark, male and female, as God had commanded Noah. And it came to pass after seven days that the waters of the flood were on the earth.

¹¹ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the

seventeenth day of the month, on that same day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. And the pour of rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights. On the same day went Noah, and Shem and Ham and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark; they, and every beast after its kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth after its kind, and all fowl after its kind—every bird of every wing. And they went to Noah, into the ark, two and two of all flesh, in which was the breath of life. And they that came, came male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him. And Jehovah shut him in.

¹⁷ And the flood was forty days on the earth. And the waters increased, and bore up the ark; and it was lifted up above the earth. And the waters prevailed and increased greatly on the earth; and the ark went on the face of the waters. And the waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth; and all the high mountains that are under all the heavens were covered.
²⁰ Fifteen cubits upward the waters prevailed; and the mountains were covered. And all flesh that moved on the earth expired, fowl as well as cattle, and beasts, and all crawling^k things which crawl^k on the earth, and all mankind: everything which had in its nostrils the breath of life,^l of all that was on the dry [land], died. And every living being was destroyed that was on the ground, both man, and cattle, and creeping things, and fowl of the heavens; and they were destroyed from the earth. And Noah alone remained, and what was with him in the ark. And the waters prevailed on the earth a hundred and fifty days.

VIII. And God remembered Noah, and all the animals, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark; and

^k Or 'swarming . . . swarm.'

^l Lit. 'breath of spirit of life.'

God made a wind to pass over the
² earth, and the waters subsided. And the fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were closed, and the pour of rain from heaven was
³ stopped. And the waters retired from the earth, continually retiring;^m and in the course of a hundred and fifty
⁴ days the waters abated. And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month,
⁵ on the mountains of Ararat. And the waters abated continually until the tenth month: in the tenth [month], on the first of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.

⁶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had
⁷ made. And he sent out the raven, which went forth going to and fro, until the waters were dried from the
⁸ earth. And he sent out the dove from him, to see if the waters had become
⁹ lowⁿ on the ground. But the dove found no resting-place for the sole of her foot, and returned to him into the ark; for the waters were on the whole earth; and he put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her
¹⁰ to him into the ark. And he waited yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.
¹¹ And the dove came to him at eventide; and behold, in her beak was an olive-leaf plucked off; and Noah knew that the waters had become lowⁿ on the
¹² earth. And he waited yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove; but she returned no more to him.

¹³ And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first [month], on the first of the month, that the waters were dried up from the earth. And Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the surface of the ground was
¹⁴ dried. And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.

^m Lit. 'returned from the earth going and returning.'

¹⁵ And God spoke to Noah, saying,
¹⁶ Go out of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives
¹⁷ with thee. Bring forth with thee every animal which is with thee, of all flesh, fowl as well as cattle, and all the creeping things which creep on the earth, that they may swarm on the earth, and may be fruitful and multi-
¹⁸ ply on the earth. And Noah went out, and his sons, and his wife, and
¹⁹ his sons' wives with him. All the animals, all the creeping things, and all the fowl—everything that moves on the earth, after their kinds,^o went
²⁰ out of the ark. And Noah built an altar to Jehovah; and took of every clean animal, and of all clean fowl, and offered up burnt-offerings on the
²¹ altar. And Jehovah smelled the sweet odour.^p And Jehovah said in his heart, I will no more henceforth curse the ground on account of Man, for the thought of Man's heart is evil from his youth; and I will no more smite every
²² living thing, as I have done. Henceforth, all the days of the earth, seed [time] and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease.

IX. And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, Be fruitful
² and multiply, and fill the earth. And let the fear of you and the dread of you be upon every animal of the earth, and upon all fowl of the heavens: upon all that moveth [on] the ground; and upon all the fishes of the sea: into
³ your hand are they delivered. Every moving thing that liveth shall be food for you: as the green herb I give
⁴ you everything. Only, the flesh with its life, its blood, ye shall not eat.
⁵ And indeed your blood, [the blood] of your lives, will I require: at the hand of every animal will I require it, and at the hand of Man, at the hand of each [the blood] of his brother, will
⁶ I require the life of Man. Whoso sheddeth Man's blood, by Man shall

^o Or 'light.'

^p Lit. 'odour of rest.'

^o Or 'families.'

his blood be shed; for in the image⁷ of God he hath made Man. And ye, be fruitful and multiply: swarm on the earth, and multiply on it.

⁸ And God spoke to Noah, and to his⁹ sons with him, saying, And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you; and with every living soul which is with you, fowl as well as cattle, and all the animals of the earth with you, of all that has gone out of the ark—every¹¹ animal of the earth. And I establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood, and henceforth there shall be no flood to destroy the¹² earth. And God said, This is the sign of the covenant that I set between me and you and every living soul that is with you, for everlasting generations: I set^a my bow in the clouds, and it shall be for a sign of the covenant between me and the earth. And it shall come to pass when I bring clouds over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud, and I^r will remember my covenant which is between me and you and every living soul of all flesh; and the waters shall not henceforth become a flood to destroy all flesh. And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living soul of all flesh that is upon the¹⁷ earth. And God said to Noah, This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

¹⁸ And the sons of Noah which went out of the ark were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth. And Ham is the father of¹⁹ Canaan. These three are the sons of Noah; and from these was [the population of] the whole earth spread abroad. And Noah began [to be] a²⁰ husbandman, and planted a vineyard.²¹ And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he uncovered himself

²² in his tent. And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren outside. And Shem and Japheth took the upper garment and both laid [it] upon their shoulders, and went backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father. And their faces were turned away, that they saw not their²⁴ father's nakedness. And Noah awoke from his wine, and learned what his²⁵ youngest son had done to him. And he said, Cursed be Canaan; let him be a bondman of bondmen to his²⁶ brethren. And he said,

Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Shem,

And let Canaan be his bondman.

²⁷ Let God enlarge Japheth,^a and let him dwell in the tents of Shem, And let Canaan be his bondman.

²⁸ And Noah lived after the flood²⁹ three hundred and fifty years. And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

X. And these are the generations of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japheth; and to them were sons born after the flood.

³ The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and

⁴ Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. And the sons

of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish,

⁵ Kittim, and Dodanim. From these came the distribution of the isles of the nations, according to their lands, every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

⁶ And the sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

⁷ And the sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah:

⁸ Sheba and Dedan. And Cush begot Nimrod:^c he began to be mighty on

⁹ the earth. He was a mighty hunter before Jehovah; therefore it is said, As Nimrod, the mighty hunter be-

^a Or 'have sol.'

^r Or '... earth, and the bow ... cloud, that I.'

^c See on chap. v. 32.

^d Lit. 'were separated.'

^e Rebel.

¹⁰ fore Jehovah! And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel,* and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land ¹¹ of Shinar. From that land went out Asshur,^w and built Nineveh, and ¹² Rehoboth-Ir, and Calah, and Resen, between Nineveh and Calah: this is the great city.—And Mizraim begot the Ludim, and the Ananim, and the ¹⁴ Lehabim, and the Naphtulim, and the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim, out of whom came the Philistines, and ¹⁵ the Caphtorim.—And Canaan begot ¹⁶ Sidon, his firstborn, and Heth, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the ¹⁷ Girgashite, and the Hivite, and the Ar- kite, and the Sinite, and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hama- thite. And afterwards the families of the Canaanites spread themselves ¹⁸ abroad. And the border of the Canaanite was from Sidon, as one goes ¹⁹ to Gerar, up to Gaza; as one goes to Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, ²⁰ and Zeboim, up to Lesha. These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, in their nations.

²¹ And to Shem—to him also were [sons] born; he is the father of all the sons of Eber, the brother of Japheth ²² the elder.^y The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, ²³ and Aram. And the sons of Aram: Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

²⁴—And Arphaxad begot Shelah; and ²⁵ Shelah begot Eber. And to Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg,^z for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name ²⁶ was Joktan. And Joktan begot Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, and Hadoram, and ²⁷ Uzal, and Diklah, and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba, and Ophir, and ²⁸ Havilah, and Jobab: all these were sons of Joktan. And their dwelling ²⁹ was from Mesha, as one goes ³⁰ to Se-

phar, the eastern mountain. These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

³² These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations. And from these came the distribution of the nations on the earth after the flood.

XI. And the whole earth had ^a one language,^b and the same words. And it came to pass as they journeyed from ^c the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and dwelt there. ³ And they said one to another, Come on, let us make bricks, and burn [them] thoroughly.^d And they had brick for stone, and they had asphalt ⁴ for mortar. And they said, Come on, let us build ourselves a city and a tower, the top ^e of which [may reach] to the heavens; and let us make ourselves a name, lest we be scattered ⁵ over the face of the whole earth. And Jehovah came down to see the city and the tower which the children of ⁶ men built. And Jehovah said, Behold, the people is one, and have all one language;^b and this have they begun to do. And now will they be hindered in nothing that they medi- ⁷ tate doing. Come, let us go down, and there confound their language,^b that they may not understand one ⁸ another's speech.^b And Jehovah scattered them thence over the face of the whole earth. And they left off ⁹ building the city. Therefore was its name called Babel;^f because Jehovah there confounded the language^g of the whole earth. And Jehovah scattered them thence over the face of the whole earth.

¹⁰ These are the generations of Shem. Shem was a hundred years old, and begot Arphaxad two years after the ¹¹ flood. And Shem lived after he had be- gotten Arphaxad five hundred years,

* See 2 Kings xvii. 24.

^w Or 'he went to Assyria.'

^y Lit. 'thou goest.'

^z So Mendelssohn. Not, as many, 'the elder brother of Japheth.'

^a Lit. 'was.'

^b Lit. 'lip.'

^c Or 'started for.' Lit. 'pulled up their tent-pegs.'

^d Lit. 'burn them to burning.'

^e Or 'head.'

^f Confusion.

¹⁸ and begot sons and daughters. And Arphaxad lived thirty-five years, and
¹⁹ begot Shelah. And Arphaxad lived after he had begotten Shelah four hundred and three years, and begot
¹⁴ sons and daughters. And Shelah lived
¹⁶ thirty years, and begot Eber. And Shelah lived after he had begotten Eber four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters. And
¹⁶ Eber lived thirty-four years, and begot Peleg. And Eber lived after he had begotten Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters. And Peleg lived thirty years, and
¹⁸ begot Ren. And Peleg lived after he had begotten Ren two hundred and nine years, and begot sons and daughters. And Ren lived thirty-two years, and begot Serug. And Ren lived after he had begotten Serug two hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters. And Serug lived thirty years, and begot Nahor. And Serug lived after he had begotten Nahor two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. And Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and begot Terah. And Nahor lived after he had begotten Terah a hundred and nineteen years, and begot sons and daughters. And
²⁶ Terah lived seventy years, and begot Abram,^a Nahor, and Haran.

²⁷ And these are the generations of Terah: Terah begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begot Lot.^b
²⁸ And Haran died before the face of his father Terah in the land of his nativity at Ur of the Chaldeans.^c And Abram and Nahor took wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai;^k and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, a daughter of Haran, the father of
¹⁰ Milcah and the father of Iscah. And Sarai was barren: she had no child.
¹¹ And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth

together out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to go into the land of Canaan, and came as far as Haran, and dwelt there.
⁸² And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years; and Terah died in Haran.

XII. And Jehovah had said to Abram, Go out of thy land, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, to the land that I will shew thee.
² And I will make of thee a great nation, and bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.
³ And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. And Abram departed as Jehovah had said to him. And Lot went with him. And Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed out of Haran. And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their possessions that they had acquired, and the souls that they had obtained in Haran, and they went out to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan
⁶ they came. And Abram passed through the land to the place of Shechem, to the oak^l of Moreh. And the
⁷ Canaanite was then in the land. And Jehovah appeared to Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land. And there he built an altar to Jehovah who had appeared to him. And he removed thence towards the mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, [having] Bethel toward the west,^m and Ai toward the east; and there he built an altar to Jehovah, and called on the name of Jehovah.

⁹ And Abram moved onward, going
¹⁰ on still toward the south.ⁿ And there was a famine in the land. And Abram went down to Egypt to sojourn there, for the famine was grievous in the land. And it came to pass when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife, Behold

^a High father. ^b Veil. ^c Or 'in Chaldea.'

^k According to Jerome, 'my princess.'

^l Or 'plain.'

^m Lit. 'the sea.'

ⁿ *Negeb*, 'south country;' name for the region of Canaan bordering on the desert.

now, I know that thou art a woman
¹² fair to look upon. And it will come to pass when the Egyptians see thee, that they will say, She is his wife; and they will slay me, and save thee
¹³ alive. Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, that it may be well with me on thy account, and my soul may live because of thee.

¹⁴ And it came to pass when Abram came into Egypt, that the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very
¹⁵ fair. And the princes of Pharaoh^o saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh; and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. And he treated Abram well on her account; and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and bondmen, and bondwomen, and she-
¹⁷ asses, and camels. And Jehovah plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife. And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this thou hast done to me? Why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?
¹⁹ Why didst thou say, She is my sister, so that I took her as my wife. And now, behold, there is thy wife: take
²⁰ [her], and go away. And Pharaoh commanded [his] men concerning him, and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

XIII. And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, towards the
² south. And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. And he went on his journeys from the south as far as Bethel; as far as the place where his tent had been at the be-
⁴ ginning, between Bethel and Ai; to the place of the altar that he had made there at the first. And there Abram called on the name of Jehovah.

⁵ And Lot also who went with Abram
⁶ had flocks, and herds, and tents. And the land could not support them, that they might dwell together, for their

property was great; and they could
⁷ not dwell together. And there was strife between the herdsmen of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of Lot's cattle. And the Canaanite and the Perizzite were dwelling then in the
⁸ land.

And Abram said to Lot, I pray thee let there be no contention between me and thee, and between my herdsmen and thy herdsmen, for
⁹ we are brethren.^p Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if to the left, then I will take the right; and if to the right, then I will take the left.

¹⁰ And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain^q of the Jordan that it was thoroughly watered, before Jehovah had destroyed Sodom^r and Gomorrah;^s as the garden of Jehovah, like the land of Egypt, as one goes to

¹¹ Zoar.^t And Lot chose for himself all the plain of the Jordan; and Lot went toward the east. And they separated
¹² the one from the other: Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan; and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain, and pitched tents as far as Sodom. And the people of Sodom were wicked, and great sinners before Jehovah.

¹⁴ And Jehovah said to Abram, after that Lot had separated himself from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward
¹⁵ and westward; for all the land that thou seest will I give to thee, and to
¹⁶ thy seed for ever. And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth, so that if any one can number the dust of the earth, thy seed also will be num-
¹⁷ bered. Arise, walk through the land according to the length of it and according to the breadth of it; for I will give it to thee.

¹⁸ Then Abram moved [his] tents, and came and dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron. And he built there an altar to Jehovah.

^o See on xxxvii. 36. ^p Lit, 'men, brethren.'
^q כְּכִי, 'circle:' used for the plain at the mouth of the Jordan, most of which was afterwards

covered by the Salt sea. (xiv. 3.)

^r Burning.

^s Submersion.

^t Zor, or Zar, in Egypt; not Bela (xiv. 8).

XIV. And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel the king of Shinar, Arioch the king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and Tidal the king
¹ of nations,^a [that] they made war with Bera the king of Sodom, and with Birsha the king of Gomorrah, Shinab the king of Admah, and Shemeber the king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela,
² which is Zoar. All these were joined in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt
³ sea. Twelve years had they served Chedorlaomer; and in the thirteenth
⁴ year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth-Karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaveh-Kirjathaim,^b
⁵ and the Horites on their mount Seir, to El-Paran,^c which is by the wilderness.
⁶ And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelt
⁷ at Hazazon-Tamar. And the king of Sodom and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar, went out, and they joined battle with them in the vale of
⁸ Siddim, with Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and Amraphel the king of Shinar, and Arioch the king of Ellasar—
⁹ four kings with the five. And the vale of Siddim was full of pits^d of asphalt. And the kings^e of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.
¹⁰ And they took all the property of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and departed. And they took Lot and his property, Abram's brother's son, and departed. For he dwelt in Sodom.

¹¹ And one who had escaped came and told Abram the Hebrew.^f And he

dwelt by the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol, and the brother of Aner. And these were
¹² Abram's allies.^g And Abram heard that his brother was taken captive; and he led out his trained [servants], born in his house, three hundred and
¹³ eighteen, and pursued [them] as far as Dan. And he divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them, and pursued them as
¹⁴ far as Hobah, which is to the left of Damascus. And he brought back all the property, and brought again his brother Lot and his property, and the
¹⁵ women also, and the people. And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after he had returned from smiting Chedorlaomer, and the kings that
¹⁶ were with him, into the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's valley. And Melchisedec^h king of Salem brought out bread and wine. And he was
¹⁷ priest of the Most High God.ⁱ And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the Most High God,^j possessor of heavens and earth. And
¹⁸ blessed be the Most High God,^k who has delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him the tenth of
¹⁹ all. And the king of Sodom said to Abram, Give me the souls, and take
²⁰ the property for thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lifted up my hand to Jehovah, the Most
²¹ High God,^l possessor of heavens and earth, if from a thread even to a sandal-thong, yes, if of all that is thine, I take [anything]. . . ; that thou mayest not say, I have made Abram rich;
²² save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men that went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre, let them take their portion.

XV. After these things the word of Jehovah came to Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram; I am thy

it might be derived from Eber. (See x. 21.)

^a Lit. 'masters of covenant.'

^b King of righteousness.

^c *El Elyon*. *El* itself means, The Mighty; *Elyon* is habitually represented by 'Most High.'

^a Or 'Gomim.'

^b Or 'in the plain of Kirjathaim.'

^c Or 'to the terebith of Paran.'

^d Or 'wells.'

^e Lit. 'the king.'

^f Most explain, from across the Euphrates; but

shield, thy exceeding great reward.
² And Abram said, Lord^d Jehovah, what wilt thou give me? seeing I go^e childless, and the steward^f of my house is this Eliezer^g of Damascus.
³ And Abram said, Lo, to me thou hast given no seed, and behold, a son of my house^h will be mine heir. And behold, the word of Jehovah [came] to him, saying, This shall not be thine heir, but he that will come forth out of thy bodyⁱ shall be thine heir. And he led him out, and said, Look now toward the heavens, and number the stars, if thou be able to number them. And he said to him, So shall thy seed be! And he believed Jehovah; and he reckoned it to him [as^k] righteousness. And he said to him, I am Jehovah who brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldeans,^l to give thee this land to possess it. And he said, Lord Jehovah, how shall I know that I shall possess it? And he said to him, Take me a heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon. And he took all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid the half of each opposite its fellow; but the birds he did not divide.
¹¹ And the birds of prey came down on the carcases; and Abram scared them away. And as the sun was just going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and behold, a horror, a great darkness, fell upon him. And he said to Abram, Know assuredly that thy seed will be a sojourner in a land [that is] not theirs, and they shall serve^m them; and they shall afflict them
¹⁴ four hundred years. But also that nation which they shall serve I will judge; and afterwards they shall come out with great property. And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. And [in the] fourth generation they shall

come hither again; for the iniquityⁿ of the Amorites is not yet full. And it came to pass when the sun had gone down, and it was dark, that^o behold, there was a smoking furnace, and a flame of fire which passed between^p those pieces. On the same day Jehovah made^q a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed I give this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates; the Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaim, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

XVI. And Sarai Abram's wife did not bear him [children]. And she had an Egyptian maidservant; and her name was Hagar.^r And Sarai said to Abram, Behold now, Jehovah has shut me up, that I do not bear. Go in. I pray thee, to my maidservant: it may be that I shall be built up by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar, the Egyptian, her maidservant, at the end of ten years that Abram had dwelt in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram, as his wife. And he went in to Hagar, and she conceived. And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was lightly esteemed in her eyes. And Sarai said to Abram, My wrong be on thee! I have given my maidservant into thy bosom; and now she sees that she has conceived, I am lightly esteemed in her eyes. Jehovah judge between me and thee!
⁶ And Abram said to Sarai, Behold, thy maidservant is in thy hand: do to her what is good in thine eyes. And Sarai oppressed her; and she fled from her face.

⁷ And the Angel of Jehovah found her by a spring of water in the wilderness, by the spring on the way to Shur.

^d Adonai, plural of Adon. 'Lord' will usually represent this word.

^e Or 'depart.'

^f Lit. 'son of possession.'

^g Lit. 'is my help.'

^h i.e., one of his domestics.

ⁱ Lit. 'bowels.'

^k See note to Rom. iv. 3.

^l Or 'Ur in Chaldaea.'

^m Or 'be in bondage to:' so always of men.

ⁿ Or 'gone down, it was dark, and.'

^o Lit. 'cut,' the regular idiom.

^p Flight.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid-servant, whence comest thou? and whither art thou going? And she said, I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai. And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude. And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael,^a because Jehovah hath hearkened to thy affliction. And he will be a wild-ass of a man, his hand against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell before the face of all his brethren. And she called the name of Jehovah who spoke to her, Thou art the God^r who reveals himself,^s for she said, Also here have I seen, after he has revealed himself. Therefore the well was named Beer-lahai-roi:^t behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered. And Hagar bore Abram a son; and Abram called the name of his son whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. And Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram. XVII. And Abram was ninety-nine years old, when Jehovah appeared to Abram, and said to him, I [am] the Almighty^v God:^r walk before my face, and be perfect. And I will set my covenant between me and thee, and will very greatly multiply thee. And Abram fell on his face; and God talked with him, saying, It is I:^w behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of a multitude of nations. And thy name shall no more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham;^x for a father of a multitude of nations have I made thee. And I will make thee exceedingly

fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I give to thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land of thy sojourning, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be a God to them. And God said to Abraham, And [as for] thee, thou shalt keep my covenant, thou and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is my covenant which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee—that every male among you be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and [that] shall be a sign of the covenant between me and you. And at eight days old shall every male in your generations be circumcised among you—he who is born in the house, and he who is bought with money, any stranger^y who is not of thy seed. He who is born in thy house, and he who is bought with thy money, must be circumcised; and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. And the uncircumcised male who hath not been circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples: he hath broken my covenant. And God said to Abraham, [As to] Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah^z shall be her name. And I will bless her, and I will give thee a son also of her; and I will bless her, and she shall become nations: kings of peoples shall be of her. And Abraham fell on his face and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall [a child] be born to him that is a hundred years old? and shall Sarah who is ninety years old, bear? And

^a *El hears.*

^r *El.*

^s *Lit. 'of the being seen,' or 'of the vision.'*

^t *Well of the Living who was seen.*

^v *Shaddai plural of Shad, power. Isa. xlii. 6; Joel i. 15 may give its force. 'Almighty' will*

always represent Shaddai: 'the Almighty God, El Shaddai.'

^w *Others, 'As for me.'*

^x *Father of a multitude.*

^y *Or 'foreigner:' so ver. 27; Ex. xii. 43; Lev. xxi. 25, &c.*

^z *Princess.*

Abraham said to God, Oh that Ishmael might live before thee! And God said, Sarah thy wife shall indeed bear thee a son; and thou shalt call his name Isaac;^a and I will establish my covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant for his seed after him. And for Ishmael I have heard thee: behold, I will bless him, and will make him fruitful, and will very greatly multiply him; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to thee at this appointed time in the next year. And he left off talking with him; and God went up from Abraham.

And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all who were born in his house, and all who were bought with his money—every male among the people of Abraham's house—and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin on that same day, as God had said to him. And Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son; and all the men of his house, born in his house, or bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

XVIII. And Jehovah appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre. And he sat at the tent-door in the heat of the day. And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold, three men standing^b near him. And when he saw [them], he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself to the earth, and said, Lord, if now I have found favour in thine eyes, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant. Let now a little water be fetched, that ye may wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree. And I will

fetch a morsel of bread; and refresh yourselves;^c after that ye shall pass on: for therefore have ye passed on towards ye, servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

And Abraham hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said, Knead quickly three seahs of wheaten flour, and make cakes. And Abraham ran to the herd, and took a calf tender and good, and gave [it] to the attendant; and he hasted to dress it. And he took thick and sweet milk, and the calf that he had dressed, and set [it] before them; and he stood before them under the tree, and they ate.

And they said to him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent. And he said, I will certainly return to thee at [this] time of the year;^d and behold, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah was listening at the tent-door, which was behind him. Now Abraham and Sarah were old [and] advanced in age;^e it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am become old, shall I have pleasure, and my lord old? And Jehovah said to Abraham, Why is this, that Sarah laughs, saying, Shall I indeed bear, when I am become old?

Is [any] matter too wonderful for Jehovah? At the time appointed I will return to thee, at [this] time of the year, and Sarah shall have a son.

And Sarah denied, saying, I did not laugh; for she was afraid. And he said, No; but thou didst laugh.

And the men rose up thence, and looked toward Sodom; and Abraham went with them to conduct them.

And Jehovah said, Shall I hide from Abraham what I am doing? Since Abraham shall indeed become a great and mighty nation; and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him. For I know him that he will command his children and his house-

^a Laughter.

^b עמד, not simply stood.

^c Lit. 'strengthen your heart.'

^d Lit. 'of life.'

^e Lit. 'days:' so xxiv. 1.

^f Or 'I have known him, in order that he may.'

hold after him, and they shall keep the way of Jehovah, to do righteousness and justice, in order that Jehovah may bring upon Abraham what he hath spoken of him. And Jehovah said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great and their sin is very grievous, I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come to me; and if not, I will know [it].

And the men turned thence, and went towards Sodom; and Abraham remained yet standing before Jehovah. And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also cause the righteous to perish with the wicked?

There are perhaps fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not forgive the place for the sake of the fifty righteous that are therein? Far be it from thee to do so, to slay the righteous with the wicked, that the righteous should be as the wicked—far be it from thee! Will not the Judge of all the earth do right?

And Jehovah said, If I find at Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will forgive all the place for their sakes. And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have ventured to speak unto the Lord; I, who am dust and ashes.

Perhaps there may want five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city on account of the five? And he said, If I shall find forty-five there, I will not destroy [it]. And he continued yet to speak with him, and said, Perhaps there may be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for the forty's sake.

And he said, Oh, let not the Lord be angry that I speak! Perhaps there may be thirty found there. And he said, I will not do it if I find thirty there.

And he said, Behold now, I have ventured to speak with the Lord. Perhaps there may be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy

[it] for the twenty's sake. And he said, Oh, let not the Lord be angry, that I speak yet but this time! Perhaps there may be ten found there. And he said, I will not destroy [it] for the ten's sake. And Jehovah went away when he had ended speaking to Abraham; and Abraham returned to his place.

XIX. And the two angels came to Sodom at even. And Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. And Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them; and he bowed down, the face toward the ground, and he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and lodge, and wash your feet; and ye shall rise up early, and go on your way. And they said, No; but we will pass the night in the open place.^a And he urged them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house. And he made them a repast, and baked unleavened cakes; and they ate. Before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, from the youngest to the oldest—all the people from every quarter.^b And they called to Lot, and said to him, Where are the men that have come in to thee to-night? bring them out to us, that we may know them. And Lot went out to them to the entrance, and shut the door after him, and said, I pray you, my brethren, do not wickedly! Behold now, I have two daughters who have not known a man: let me now bring them out to you; and do to them as is good in your sight: only, to these men do nothing; for therefore have they come under the shadow of my roof. And they said, Back there! And they said [again], This one came to sojourn, and he must be a judge? Now we will deal worse with thee than with them. And they pressed hard on the man—on Lot; and drew near to break the door. And the men stretched out their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them,

^a i.e., the ground before the city-gates.

^b Lit. 'from the end,' עֲקֵצָה with the force of

'to the end': cf. פָּסָדִים, as in xi. 2.

^c The force is, 'again and again': cf. xxxi. 15.

¹¹ and shut the door. And they smote the men that were at the entrance of the house with blindness, from the smallest to the greatest; and they wearied themselves to find the entrance.

¹² And the men said to Lot, Whom hast thou here besides? a son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and all whom thou hast in the city—bring ¹³ [them] out of the place. For we are going to destroy this place, because the cry of them is great before Jehovah, and Jehovah has sent us to destroy it. ¹⁴ And Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married ¹ his daughters, and said, Up, go out of this place, for Jehovah will destroy the city. But he was as if he jested, in the sight of his sons-in-law.

¹⁵ And as the dawn arose, the angels urged Lot, saying, Up, take thy wife and thy two daughters who are present, ¹⁶ lest thou perish in the iniquity of the city. And as he lingered, the men laid hold on his hand, and on the hand of his wife, and on the hand of his two daughters, Jehovah being merciful to him; and they led him out, and set him without the city. ¹⁷ And it came to pass when they had brought them outside, that he said, Escape for thy life: look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain: ¹⁸ escape to the mountain, lest thou perish. And Lot said to them, Not [so], I pray thee, Lord; ¹⁹ behold now, thy servant has found favour in thine eyes, and thou hast magnified thy goodness, ²⁰ which thou hast shewn to me in preserving my soul alive; but I cannot escape to the mountain, lest calamity lay hold on me, that I die. Behold now, this city is near to flee to, and it is small: I pray thee, let me escape thither—is it not small?—and my soul shall live. ²¹ And he said to him, Behold, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken.

²² Haste, escape thither; for I cannot do anything until thou art come there. Therefore the name of the city is called Zoar.^a

²³ The sun rose upon the earth when Lot came to Zoar. And Jehovah rained on Sodom and Gomorrah brimstone and fire from Jehovah out of heaven, and overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew upon the ground. And his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

²⁷ And Abraham rose early in the morning [and went] to the place where he had stood before Jehovah: and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, a smoke went up from the land as the smoke of a furnace. And it came to pass when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot dwelt.

³⁰ And Lot went up from Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar. And he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. And the first-born said to the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the land to come in to us after the manner of all the earth: come, let us give our father wine to drink, and let us lie with him, that we may preserve seed alive of our father. And they gave their father wine to drink that night. And the first-born went in, and lay with her father, and he did not know of her lying down, nor of her rising. ³⁴ And it came to pass on the next day that the first-born said to the younger, Lo, I lay last night with my father: let us give him wine to drink to-night also, and go thou in, lie with him, that we may preserve seed alive of our father. And they gave their father wine to drink that

¹ As the LXX. Or 'were to marry,' as Jerome; so also Mendelssohn. It is lit. 'the takers of.'

^a Lit. 'are found.'

^m יסוד; see on 2 Chron. vi. 42.

¹ See on xiii. 10.

ⁿ Small.

night also. And the younger arose, and lay with him; and he did not know of her lying down, nor of her rising. And both the daughters of Lot were with child by their father.
³⁷ And the first-born bore a son, and called his name Moab:^a the same is the father of the Moabites to this day.
³⁸ And the younger, she also bore a son, and called his name Ben-ammi;^b the same is the father of the children of Ammon to this day.

XX. And Abraham departed thence towards the south country, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur, and so-
² journed at Gerar. And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister. And Abimelech the king of Gerar sent and took Sarah. But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art [but] a dead man, because of the woman that thou hast taken; for she is a man's
⁴ wife. But Abimelech had not come near her. And he said, Lord, wilt thou also kill a righteous nation?
⁵ Did he not say to me, She is my sister? and she, even she said, He is my brother. In the integrity of my heart and in the innocency of my
⁶ hands have I done this. And God said to him in a dream, I also knew that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart, and I, too, have withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore have I not suffered thee to
⁷ touch her. And now, restore the man's wife; for he is a prophet, and will pray for thee, that thou mayest live. And if thou do not restore [her], know that thou shalt certainly
⁸ die, thou and all that is thine. And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and spoke all these words in their ears; and the
⁹ men were greatly afraid. And Abime-

lech called Abraham and said to him, What hast thou done to us? And in what have I sinned against thee, that thou hast brought on me, and on my kingdom, a great sin? Thou hast done to me deeds that ought not to be done. And Abimelech said to Abraham, What hast thou seen that thou hast done this? And Abraham said, Because I said, Surely the fear of God is not in this place, and they will
¹² kill me for my wife's sake. But she is also truly my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my
¹³ wife. And it came to pass when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said to her, Let this be thy kindness which thou shalt shew to me: at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my
¹⁴ brother. And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and bondmen and bondwomen, and gave [them] to Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it is good
¹⁶ in thine eyes. And to Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand [pieces] of silver; behold, let that be to thee a covering of the eyes, in respect of all that are with thee, and with all; and she was re-
¹⁷ proved.^c And Abraham prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, and his wife and his handmaids, and they
¹⁸ bore [children]. For Jehovah had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

XXI. And Jehovah visited Sarah as he had said, and Jehovah did to Sarah
² as he had spoken. And Sarah conceived, and bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the appointed time of
⁸ which God had spoken to him. And

^a From the father.

^b Son of my people.

^c מַחֲזִיק: as Onkelos, Kimchi, and some moderns as Geseuius. Others (as Fürst), 'the matter has been set right'; or (as Delitzsch), 'thou art of right.' What is given in the text agrees best with the sense. מַחֲזִיק does mean 'to set right'; and thus both senses are possible. The best

Hebraists, it will be seen, are at variance as to the form of the word. Rosenmüller makes it third person, perfect Nifal, in a chaldaizing form; but Geseuius, the participle; both, however, as the word of the writer. On the other hand, Ewald and Kalisch regard it as second person, perfect Nifal. Mendelssohn, Zunz also, and Payne Smith translate it as if said by Abimelech.

Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, Isaac. And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, as God had commanded him. And Abraham was a hundred years old when his son Isaac was born to him. And Sarah said, God has made me laugh: all that hear will laugh with me. And she said, Who would have said to Abraham, Sarah will suckle children? For I have borne [him] a son in his old age. And the child grew, and was weaned. And Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned. And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, mocking. And she said to Abraham, Cast out this handmaid and her son; for the son of this handmaid shall not inherit with my son—with Isaac. And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son. And God said to Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad and because of thy handmaid: [in] all that Sarah hath said to thee hearken to her voice, for in Isaac shall a seed be called to thee. But also the son of the handmaid will I make a nation, because he is thy seed. And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a flask of water, and gave [it] to Hagar, putting [it] on her shoulder—and the child, and sent her away. And she departed, and wandered about in the wilderness of Beer-sheba. And the water was exhausted from the flask; and she cast the child under one of the shrubs, and she went and sat down over against [him], a bow-shot off; for she said, Let me not behold the death of the child. And she sat over against [him], and lifted up her voice and wept. And God heard the voice of the lad. And the Angel of God called to Hagar from the heavens, and said to her, What

[aileth] thee, Hagar? Fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad there, where he is. Arise, take the lad, and hold him in thy hand; for I will make of him a great nation. And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went and filled the flask with water, and gave the lad drink. And God was with the lad, and he grew; and he dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer. And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran. And his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt. And it came to pass at that time that Abimelech, and Phichol the captain of his host, spoke to Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest. And now swear to me here by God that thou wilt not deal deceitfully with me, nor with my son, nor with my grandson. According to the kindness that I have done to thee, thou shalt do to me, and to the land in which thou sojourneest. And Abraham said, I will swear. And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water that Abimelech's servants had violently taken away. And Abimelech said, I do not know who has done this, neither hast thou told me [of it], neither have I heard [of it] but to-day. And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them to Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant. And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs of the flock by themselves. And Abimelech said to Abraham, What [mean] these seven ewe-lambs, these which thou hast set by themselves? And he said, That thou take the seven ewe-lambs of my hand, that they may be a witness to me that I have dug this well. Therefore he called that place Beer-sheba, because there they had sworn, both of them. And they made a covenant at Beer-sheba. And Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the captain of his host, and returned into the land of the Philistines. And

* Or 'on account of.' See also xvii. 19.

* Lit. 'If thou shalt,' a strong Hebrew expres-

sion for 'Thou shalt not.'

* Well of the oath, or seven: see xvi. 33.

[Abraham] planted a tamarisk^u in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of Jehovah, the Eternal God.^v

²⁴ And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

XXII. And it came to pass after these things, that God tried^w Abraham, and said to him, Abraham! and he said,

² Here am I. And he said, Take now thy son, thine only [son], whom thou lovest, Isaac, and get thee into the land of Moriah, and there offer him up for a burnt-offering on one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

³ And Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up and went to the place that God had told him of.

⁴ On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place from^b afar. And Abraham said to his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship,^x and come again to you.

⁶ And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it on Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and the knife, and they went

⁷ both of them together. And Isaac spoke to Abraham his father, and said, My father! And he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood; but where is

⁸ the sheep for a burnt-offering? And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself with the sheep for a burnt-offering. And they went both

⁹ of them together. And they came to the place of which God had told him. And Abraham built the altar there, and piled the wood; and he bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the

¹⁰ altar upon the wood. And Abraham stretched out his hand, and took the

¹¹ knife to slaughter his son. And the Angel of Jehovah called to him from the heavens, and said, Abraham,

Abraham! And he said, Here am I.

¹² And he said, Stretch not out thy hand against the lad, neither do anything to him; for now I know that thou fearest God, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only [son], from me.

¹³ And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind was a ram caught in the thicket by its horns; and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it up for a burnt-offering

¹⁴ instead of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh;^y as it is said at the present day, On the mount of Jehovah will be provided.

¹⁵ And the Angel of Jehovah called to Abraham from the heavens a second

¹⁶ time, and said, By myself I swear, saith^z Jehovah, that, because thou hast done this, and hast not withheld

¹⁷ thy son, thine only [son], I will richly bless thee, and greatly multiply thy seed, as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that is on the sea-shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of

¹⁸ his enemies; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth bless themselves,^a because thou hast hearkened

¹⁹ to my voice. And Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba. And Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

²⁰ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she also has

²¹ borne sons to thy brother Nahor: Uz his first-born, and Buz his brother,

²² and Kemuel the father of Aram, and Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and

²³ Jidlaph, and Bethuel. (And Bethuel begot Rebecca.) These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

²⁴ And his concubine, named Reumah, she also bore Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maacah.

XXIII. And the life of Sarah was a hundred and twenty-seven years: [these were] the years of the life of

^u Or 'a grove.'

^v *El Olam.*

^w Or 'tested.' ^x Lit. 'bow down:' so always.

^y Jehovah will provide.

^z *etc.* A word introducing an oracular discourse: cf. Num. xxiv. 3, 4, 15, 16.

^a Or 'shall be blessed:' so xxvi. 4.

² Sarah. And Sarah died in Kirjath-Arba: that is Hebron, in the land of Canaan. And Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

³ And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spoke to the sons of

⁴ Heth, saying, I am a stranger and a sojourner^b with you; give me a possession of a sepulchre with you, that I may bury my dead from before me.

⁵ And the sons of Heth answered

⁶ Abraham, saying to him, Hear us, my lord: thou art a prince of God among us: in the choicest of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre for bury-

⁷ ing thy dead. And Abraham rose up, and bowed down to the people of the land, to the sons of Heth.

⁸ and spoke to them, saying, If it be your will that I should bury my dead from before me, hear me, and entreat for me Ephron the son of Zohar,

⁹ that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which is his, which is at the end of his field; for the full money let him give it to me amongst you for a possession of a sepulchre.

¹⁰ And Ephron was dwelling^c among the sons of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham, in the ears of the sons of Heth, [even] of all that went in at the gate of his city,

¹¹ saying, No, my lord: hear me. The field give I thee; and the cave that is in it, to thee I give it; before the eyes of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. And Abraham bowed down before the people of

¹² the land; and he spoke to Ephron, in the ears of the people of the land, saying, But if only thou wouldst listen to me, I give thee the money for^d the field: take [it] of me, and I will bury my

¹³ dead there. And Ephron answered

¹⁴ Abraham, saying to him, My lord, hearken to me. A field of four hundred shekels of silver, what is that between me and thee? bury therefore

¹⁵ thy dead. And Abraham hearkened to Ephron; and Abraham weighed

to Ephron the money that he had named in the ears of the sons of Heth—four hundred shekels of silver, current with the merchant.

¹⁷ So the field of Ephron, which was at Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave that was in it, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all its borders

¹⁸ round about, were assured to Abraham for a possession before the eyes of the sons of Heth, before all who

¹⁹ went in at the gate of his city. And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field at Machpelah, opposite to Mamre: that is He-

²⁰ bron, in the land of Canaan. And the field and the cave that was in it were assured to Abraham for a possession of a sepulchre by the sons of Heth.

XXIV. And Abraham was old, [and] advanced in age; and Jehovah had

² blessed Abraham in all things. And Abraham said to his servant, the eldest of his house, who ruled over all that he had, Put thy hand, I pray

³ thee, under my thigh, and I will make thee swear by Jehovah, the God of the heavens and the God of the earth, that thou take not a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites,

⁴ among whom I am dwelling; but thou shalt go to my land and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac.

⁵ And the servant said to him. Perhaps the woman will not be willing to follow me to this land: must I, then, bring thy son again in any case to the land from which thou hast removed?

⁶ And Abraham said to him, Beware that thou bring not my son thither

⁷ again. Jehovah the God of the heavens, who took me out of my father's house, and out of the land of my nativity,^e and who has spoken to me, and who has sworn to me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land—he will send his angel before thee, that thou mayest take a wife for my son thence.

⁸ And if the woman be not willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be quit

^b Or 'settler.'

^c Or 'sitting.'

^d Lit. 'of.'

^e Or 'kindred,' as ver. 4.

of this my oath : only, bring not my
⁹ son thither again. And the servant
 put his hand under the thigh of
 Abraham his master, and swore unto
 him concerning that matter.

¹⁰ And the servant took ten camels of
 the camels of his master, and depart-
 ed ; now all the treasure of his master
 was under his hand ; and he arose and
 went to Aram-naharain,¹ to the city
¹¹ of Nahor. And he made the camels
 kneel down outside the city by a well
 of water, at the time of the evening,
 when the women come out to draw
¹² [water]. And he said, Jehovah, God
 of my master Abraham, meet me, I
 pray thee, [with thy blessing] this
 day, and deal kindly with my master
¹³ Abraham. Behold, I stand² [here] by
 the well of water, and the daughters
 of the men of the city come out to
¹⁴ draw water. And let it come to pass,
 [that] the maiden to whom I shall
 say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray
 thee, that I may drink, and who will
 say, Drink, and I will give thy camels
 drink also, be she whom thou hast
 appointed for thy servant Isaac ; and
 hereby³ I shall know that thou hast
 dealt kindly with my master.

¹⁵ And it came to pass before he had
 ended speaking, that behold, Re-
 becca⁴ came out, who was born to
 Bethuel, son of Milcah the wife of
 Nahor, Abraham's brother ; and [she
 had] her pitcher upon her shoulder.

¹⁶ And the maiden was very fair in
 countenance ; a virgin, and no man
 had known her. And she went down
 to the well, and filled her pitcher, and
¹⁷ came up. And the servant ran to meet
 her, and said, Let me, I pray thee,
 sip a little water out of thy pitcher.

¹⁸ And she said, Drink, my lord ! And
 she hastened and let down her pitcher
 on her hand, and gave him to drink.

¹⁹ And when she had given him enough
 to drink, she said, I will draw [water]
 for thy camels also, until they have
²⁰ drunk enough. And she hastened and

emptied her pitcher into the trough,
 and ran again to the well to draw
 [water] ; and she drew for all his
²¹ camels. And the man was astonished
 at her, remaining silent to know
 whether Jehovah had made his jour-
 ney prosperous or not.

²² And it came to pass when the
 camels had drunk enough, that the
 man took a gold ring,⁵ of half a shekel
 weight, and two bracelets for her
²³ hands, ten [shekels] weight of gold,
 and said, Whose daughter art thou ?
 tell me, I pray thee. Is there room
 [in] thy father's house for us to lodge ?

²⁴ And she said to him, I am the daugh-
 ter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, whom
 she bore to Nahor. And she said to
²⁵ him, There is straw, and also much
 provender with us ; also room to lodge.

²⁶ And the man stooped, and bowed
²⁷ down before Jehovah, and said,
 Blessed be Jehovah, God of my mas-
 ter Abraham, who has not with-
 drawn his loving-kindness and his
 faithfulness⁶ from my master ; I being
 in the way, Jehovah has led me to the
 house of my master's brethren.

²⁸ And the maiden ran and told these
 things to her mother's house. And
 Rebecca had a brother, named La-
 ban ; and Laban ran out to the man,
²⁹ to the well. And it came to pass when
 he saw the ring and the bracelets on
 his sister's hand, and when he heard
 the words of Rebecca his sister, say-
 ing, Thus spoke the man to me—that
 he came to the man, and behold, he
 was standing by the camels, by the
³⁰ well. And he said, Come in, blessed
 of Jehovah ! why standest thou outside ?
 for I have prepared the house, and
 room for the camels.

³¹ And the man came into the house ;
 and he ungirded the camels, and gave
 the camels straw and provender, and
 water to wash his feet, and the feet of
³² the men who were with him. And
 there was set [meat] before him to eat ;

but he said, I will not eat until I have

¹ Syria of the two rivers. ² See on xviii. 2.
³ Or 'by her.' ⁴ Nooso, i.e. captivating.

⁵ Nose-ring : see ver. 47 ; elsewhere also 'ear-
 ring,' as xxxv. 4. ⁶ Lit. 'truth,' and so xxxii. 10.

made known¹ my business. And he
³⁴ said, Speak on. And he said, I am
³⁵ Abraham's servant. And Jehovah
 has blessed my master greatly, and
 he is become great; and he has given
 him sheep and cattle, and silver and
 gold, and bondmen and bondwomen,
³⁶ and camels and asses. And Sarah,
 my master's wife, bore a son to my
 master after she had grown old; and
 unto him has he given all that he has.
³⁷ And my master made me swear, say-
 ing, Thou shalt not take a wife for my
 son of the daughters of the Canaanite,
³⁸ in whose land I am dwelling; but
 thou shalt by all means^m go to my fa-
 ther's house and to my family, and
³⁹ take a wife for my son. And I said to
 my master, Perhaps the woman will
⁴⁰ not follow me? And he said to me,
 Jehovah, before whom I have walked,
 will send his angel with thee, and
 prosper thy way, that thou mayest
 take a wife for my son of my family,
⁴¹ and out of my father's house. Then
 shalt thou be quit of my oath, when
 thou shalt have come to my family.
 And if they give thee not [one], thou
⁴² shalt be quit of my oath. And I
 came this day to the well, and said, Je-
 hovah, God of my master Abraham,
 if now thou wilt prosper my way on
⁴³ which I go, behold, I stand by the
 well of water, and let it come to pass
 that the damsel who cometh forth to
 draw [water], and to whom I shall say,
 Give me, I pray thee, a little water
⁴⁴ out of thy pitcher to drink, and she
 shall say to me, Both drink thou, and
 I will also draw for thy camels—that
 she should be the woman whom Je-
 hovah hath appointed for my mas-
⁴⁵ ter's son. Before I ended speaking
 in my heart, behold, Rebecca came
 forth with her pitcher on her shoul-
 der, and went down to the well, and
 drew [water]; and I said to her,
⁴⁶ Give me, I pray thee, to drink. And
 she hastened and let down her pitcher
 from her [shoulder], and said, Drink,
 and I will give thy camels drink also.

And I drank; and she gave the camels
⁴⁷ drink also. And I asked her, and
 said, Whose daughter art thou? And
 she said, The daughter of Bethuel,
 Nahor's son, whom Milcah bore to
 him. And I put the ring on her nose,
⁴⁸ and the bracelets on her hands. And
 I stooped, and bowed down before
 Jehovah; and I blessed Jehovah.
 God of my master Abraham, who
 has led me the right wayⁿ to take my
 master's brother's daughter for his
⁴⁹ son. And now, if ye will deal kindly
 and truly with my master, tell me;
 and if not, tell me; and I will turn to
 the right hand or to the left.
⁵⁰ And Laban and Bethuel answered
 and said, The thing proceeds from Je-
 hovah: we cannot speak to thee bad
⁵¹ or good. Behold, Rebecca is before
 thee: take [her], and go away; and
 let her be wife of thy master's son,
⁵² as Jehovah has said. And it came to
 pass, when Abraham's servant heard
 their words, that he bowed down to
⁵³ the earth before Jehovah. And the
 servant brought forth silver articles,
 and gold articles, and clothing, and
⁵⁴ he gave [them] to Rebecca; and he
 gave to her brother, and to her
 mother, precious things.
⁵⁵ And they ate and drank, he and the
 men that were with him, and lodged.
 And they rose up in the morning; and
 he said, Send me away to my master.
⁵⁶ And her brother and her mother said,
 Let the maiden abide with us [some]
 days, or [say] ten: after that she shall
⁵⁷ go. And he said to them, Do not
 hinder me, seeing Jehovah has pros-
 pered my way: send me away, and I
 will go to my master. And they said,
⁵⁸ Let us call the maiden and inquire
 at her mouth. And they called Re-
 becca, and said to her, Wilt thou go
 with this man? And she said, I will
⁵⁹ go. And they sent away Rebecca
 their sister, and her nurse, and Abra-
⁶⁰ ham's servant, and his men. And
 they blessed Rebecca, and said to
 her, Thou art our sister; mayest thou

¹ Lit. 'told.'

^m מִכָּל דֶּם, a strong obligation by oath.

ⁿ Lit. 'in a way of truth.'

become thousands of tens of thousands; and may thy seed possess the gate of their enemies!

⁶¹ And Rebecca arose, and her maids, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man. And the servant ⁶² took Rebecca, and went away. And Isaac had just returned from Beer-lahai-roi; for he was dwelling in the south country. And Isaac had gone out to meditate in the fields toward the beginning of evening. And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold, ⁶⁴ camels were coming. And Rebecca ⁶⁵ lifted up her eyes, and saw Isaac, and she sprang off the camel. And she had said to the servant, Who is the man that is walking in the fields to meet us? And the servant said, That is my master! Then she took the veil, ⁶⁶ and covered herself. And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done. ⁶⁷ And Isaac led her into his mother Sarah's tent; and he took Rebecca, and she became his wife, and he loved her. And Isaac was comforted after [the death of] his mother.

XXV. And Abraham took another wife ² named Keturah. And she bore him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. ³ And Jokshan begot Sheba and Dedan; and the sons of Dedan were the Asshurim, and the Letushim, and the Lemunim. And the sons of Midian were Ephah, and Ephraim, and Enoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were sons of Keturah.

⁵ And Abraham gave all that he had ⁶ to Isaac. And to the sons of the concubines that Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and, while he yet lived, sent them away from Isaac his son, eastward to the east country.

⁷ And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived: a ⁸ hundred and seventy-five years. And Abraham expired and died in a good old age, old and full [of days]; and was ⁹ gathered to his peoples. And his sons

Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, ¹⁰ which was opposite to Mamre—the field that Abraham had purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham ¹¹ buried, and Sarah his wife. And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac. And Isaac dwelt at Beer-lahai-roi.

¹² And these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's bondwoman, bore to Abraham. And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael by their names according to their generations: Nebaioth, the firstborn of Ishmael; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and ¹⁴ Mibsam, and Mishma, and Dumah, ¹⁵ and Massa, Hadad^p and Tema, Jetur, ¹⁶ Naphish and Kedmah. These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, in their hamlets and their encampments—twelve princes of their ¹⁷ peoples. And these are the years of the life of Ishmael: a hundred and thirty-seven years; and he expired and died, and was gathered to his ¹⁸ peoples. And they dwelt from Havilah to Shur, which is opposite to Egypt, as one goes towards Assyria. He settled^a before the face of all his brethren.

¹⁹ And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son. Abraham ²⁰ begot Isaac. And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebecca as wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian^c of Padan-Aram, the sister of Laban the Syrian. And Isaac entreated Jehovah for his wife, because she was barren; and Jehovah was entreated of him, and Rebecca his wife conceived. ²² And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If [it be] so, why am I thus? And she ²³ went to inquire of Jehovah. And Jehovah said to her,

Two nations are in thy womb, And two peoples shall be separated from thy bowels;

^a Lit. 'came from coming to.'
^p Or 'Hadar.'

^a Or 'died.' Lit. 'fell;' and see xvi. 12.
^c Or 'Aramean:' so always.

And one people shall be stronger than the other people,
And the elder shall serve the younger.

²⁴ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were ²⁵ twins in her womb. And the first came out red—all over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.^a And after that came his brother out; and his hand took hold of Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob.^t And Isaac was sixty ²⁷ years old when they were born. And the boys grew, and Esau became a man skilled in hunting, a man of the field; and Jacob was a homely man, ²⁸ dwelling in tents. And Isaac loved Esau, because venison was to his taste;^u and Rebecca loved Jacob.

²⁹ And Jacob had cooked a dish; and Esau came from the field, and he was ³⁰ faint. And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with the red—the red thing there, for I am faint. Therefore ³¹ was his name called Edom.^v And Jacob said, Sell me now ^w thy birthright. And Esau said, Behold, I am ³² going to die, and of what use can the birthright be to me? And Jacob said, ³³ Swear unto me now.^w And he swore unto him, and sold his birthright to ³⁴ Jacob. And Jacob gave Esau bread and the dish of lentils; and he ate and drank, and rose up and went away. Thus Esau despised the birthright.

XXVI. And there was a famine in the land, besides the former famine which had been in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech the ² king of the Philistines, to Gerar. And Jehovah appeared to him and said, Go not down to Egypt: dwell in the land ³ that I shall tell thee of. Sojourn in this land; and I will be with thee and bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries; and I will perform the oath which I ⁴ swore unto Abraham thy father. And I will multiply thy seed as the stars

of heaven, and unto thy seed will I give all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth ⁵ bless themselves^x—because that Abraham hearkened to my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

⁶ And Isaac dwelt at Gerar.

⁷ And the men of the place asked about his wife. And he said, She is my sister; for he feared to say, my wife, [saying to himself,] Lest the men of the place slay me on account of Rebecca—because she was fair in countenance. And it came to pass when he had been there some time,^y

⁸ that Abimelech the king of the Philistines looked out of the window, and saw, and behold, Isaac was dallying ⁹ with Rebecca his wife. Then Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, she is certainly thy wife; and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said to him, Because I said,

¹⁰ Lest I die on account of her. And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done to us? But a little and one of the people might have lain with thy wife, and thou wouldest have

¹¹ brought a trespass on us. And Abimelech charged all the people, saying, He that touches this man or his wife shall certainly be put to death.

¹² And Isaac sowed in that land, and received ^z in the same year a hundred-fold; and Jehovah blessed him.

¹³ And the man became great, and he became continually greater, until he was

¹⁴ very great. And he had possessions of flocks, and possessions of herds, and a great number of servants; and the

¹⁵ Philistines envied him. And all the wells that his father's servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines stopped them and

¹⁶ filled them with earth. And Abimelech said to Isaac, Go from us; for thou art become much mightier than we.

¹⁷ And Isaac departed thence, and

* Covered with hair. ^t 'Heel-holder,' or 'supplanter.' ^u Lit. 'in his mouth.' ^v Red.
^w Or 'first:' see Gesen. s. 27, and cf. Mendels-

sohn: 'darauf.'

^x Lit. 'when the days there were prolonged to him.'

^y Or 'he blessed.'

^z Lit. 'found.'

pitched his camp in the valley* of
¹⁸ Gerar, and dwelt there. And Isaac dug again the wells of water that they had dug in the days of Abraham his father, and that the Philistines had stopped after the death of Abraham; and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them. And Isaac's servants dug in the valley, and found there a well of springing^b water. But the shepherds of Gerar strove with Isaac's shepherds, saying, The water is ours. And he called the name of the well Esek,^c because they had quarrelled with him.
²¹ And they dug another well, and they strove for that also; and he called the name of it Sitnah.^d And he removed thence and dug another well; and they did not strive for that. And he called the name of it Rehoboth,^e and said, For now Jehovah has made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.
³³ And he went up thence to Beersheba. And Jehovah appeared to him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. And he built an altar there, and called upon the name of Jehovah. And he pitched his tent there; and there Isaac's servants dug a well. And Abimelech, and Ahuzath his friend, and Phichol the captain of his host, went to him from
²⁷ Gerar. And Isaac said to them, Why are ye come to me, seeing ye hate me, and have driven me away from you? And they said, We saw certainly that Jehovah is with thee; and we said, Let there be then an oath between us—between us and thee, and let us make a covenant with
²⁸ thee, that thou wilt do us no wrong, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done to thee nothing but good, and have let thee go in peace;

thou art now blessed of Jehovah.
³⁰ And he made them a feast, and they ate and drank. And they rose early in the morning, and swore one to another; and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.
³² And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well that they had dug, and said to him, We have found water. And he called it Shebali;^f therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba to this day.
³⁴ And Esau was forty years old, when he took as wives^g Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basmath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.
³⁵ And they were a grief of mindⁱ to Isaac and to Rebecca.
XXVII. And it came to pass when Isaac had become old, and his eyes were dim so that he could not see, that he called Esau his elder son, and said to him, My son! And he said to him, Here am I. And he said, Behold now, I am become old; I know not
² the day of my death. And now, I pray thee, take thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field
³ and hunt me venison, and prepare me a savoury dish such as I love, and bring it to me that I may eat, in order that my soul may bless thee
⁴ before I die. And Rebecca heard when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt venison, to bring it.
⁶ And Rebecca spoke to Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak to Esau thy brother, saying, Bring me venison, and prepare me a savoury dish, that I may eat, and bless thee before Jehovah, before my
⁷ death. And now, my son, hearken to my voice in that which I command
⁸ thee. Go, I pray thee, to the flock, and fetch me thence two good kids of the goats. And I will make of them a savoury dish for thy father,

* Elsewhere 'torrent'; it is a valley in which a torrent runs: cf. xxxii. 23.
^a Lit. 'living.' ^c Quarrel. ^d Opposition.

* Broadways. ^f Lit. 'if': cf. note on xxi. 23.
^g Oath. ^h Lit. 'wife.'
ⁱ Lit. 'bitterness of spirit.'

¹⁰ such as he loves. And thou shalt bring [it] to thy father, that he may eat, in order that he may bless thee before his death. And Jacob said to Rebecca his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man. My father perhaps will feel me, and I shall be in his sight as one who mocks [him], and I shall bring a curse on me, and not a blessing. And his mother said to him, On me [be] thy curse, my son! Only hearken to my voice, and go, fetch [them]. And he went, and fetched and brought [them] to his mother. And his mother prepared a savoury dish such as his father loved. And Rebecca took the clothes of her elder son Esau, the costly ones which were with her in the house, and put them on Jacob her younger son; and she put the skins of the kids of the goats on his hands, and on the smooth of his neck; and she gave the savoury dishes and the bread that she had prepared into the hand of her son Jacob. And he came to his father, and said, My father! And he said, Here am I: who art thou, my son? And Jacob said to his father, I am Esau, thy firstborn. I have done according as thou didst say to me. Arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, in order that thy soul may bless me. And Isaac said to his son, How is it that thou hast found [it] so quickly, my son? And he said, Because Jehovah thy God^k put [it] in my way. And Isaac said to Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be really my son Esau or not. And Jacob drew near to Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau. And he did not discern him, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands; and he blessed him. And he said, Art thou really my son Esau? And he said, It is I. And he said, Bring [it]

near to me, that I may eat of my son's venison, in order that my soul may bless thee. And he brought [it] near to him, and he ate; and he brought him wine, and he drank. And his father Isaac said to him, Come near, now, and kiss me, my son. And he came near, and kissed him. And he smelt the smell of his clothes, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which Jehovah hath blessed.

²⁸ And God give thee of the dew of heaven,
And of the fatness of the earth,
And plenty of corn and new wine.

²⁹ Let peoples serve thee,
And races bow down to thee.
Be lord over thy brethren,
And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee.

Cursed be they that curse thee,
And blessed be they that bless thee.

³⁰ And it came to pass when Isaac had ended blessing Jacob, and when Jacob was only just gone out from Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came from his hunting. And he also had prepared savoury dishes, and he brought [them] in to his father, and said to his father, Let my father arise and eat of his son's venison, in order that thy soul may bless me. And Isaac his father said to him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn, Esau. Then Isaac trembled with exceeding great trembling, and said, Who was he, then, that hunted venison and brought [it] to me? And I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him; also blessed he shall be. When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said to his father, Bless me—me also, my father! And he said, Thy brother came with subtily, and has taken away thy blessing. And he said, Is it not therefore he was named Jacob,¹ for he has supplanted me now twice? He took away my birthright, and

^k See on chap. i. 1.

¹ See chap. xxv. 26.

behold, now he has taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? And Isaac answered and said to Esau, Behold, I have made him lord over thee, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants, and with corn and new wine have I supplied him—and what can I do now for thee, my son? And Esau said to his father, Hast thou then but one blessing, my father? bless me—me also, my father! And Esau lifted up his voice and wept. And Isaac his father answered and said to him,

Behold, thy dwelling shall be of^m the fatness of the earth,

And of the dew of heaven from above;

And by thy sword shalt thou live; And thou shalt serve thy brother; And it shall come to pass when thou rovest about, That thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing with which his father had blessed him. And Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, and I will slay my brother Jacob. And the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebecca. And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said to him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, comforts himselfⁿ that he will kill thee. And now, my son, hearken to my voice, and arise, flee to Laban my brother, to Haran; and abide with him some days, until thy brother's fury turn away—until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget what thou hast done to him; then I will send and fetch thee thence. Why should I be bereaved even of you both in one day?

And Rebecca said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these,

of the daughters of the land, what good should my life do me?

XXVIII. And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said to him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

Arise, go to Padan-Aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father, and take a wife thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.

And the Almighty God bless thee, and make thee fruitful and multiply thee, that thou mayest become a company^o of peoples. And may he give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee and to thy seed with thee, in order that thou mayest possess the land of thy sojourning, which God gave to

Abraham! And Isaac sent away Jacob; and he went to Padan-Aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebecca, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

And Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-Aram, to take a wife thence, blessing him, and giving him a charge saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan; and [that] Jacob had obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-Aram.

And Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan were evil in the sight of Isaac his father. And Esau went to Ishmael, and took, besides the wives that he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife.

And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went towards Haran. And he lighted on a certain place, and lodged there, because the sun had set. And he took [one] of the stones of the place, and made [it] his pillow, and lay down in that place. And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder was set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to the heavens. And behold, angels of God ascended and descended upon it. And behold,

^m Some translate 'without;' but see Rosenmüller *in loco*.

ⁿ Cf. Isa. i. 24.

^o Lit. 'congregation;' and so xxxv. 11; xlviii. 1.

Jehovah stood above it. And he said, I am Jehovah, the God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land on which thou liest, to thee¹⁴ will I give it, and to thy seed. And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south; and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.¹⁵ And behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all [places] to which thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee until I have done what I have spoken to thee of. And Jacob awoke from his sleep, and said, Surely Jehovah is in this place, and I knew [it] not. And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.¹⁶ And Jacob rose early in the morning, and took the stone that he had made his pillow, and set it up [for] a pillar, and poured oil on the top of it. And he called the name of that place Beth-el;¹⁷ but the name of that city was Luz at the first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and keep me on this road that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and a garment to put on, and I come again to my father's house in peace—then shall Jehovah be my God. And this stone, which I have set up [for] a pillar, shall be God's house; and of all that thou wilt give me I will without fail give the tenth to thee.

XXIX. And Jacob continued his journey, and went into the land of the children of the east. And he looked, and behold, there was a well in the fields, and behold there, three flocks of sheep were lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks, and a great stone was at the mouth of the well. And when all the flocks were gathered there, they rolled the stone

from the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again on the mouth of the well in its place. And Jacob said to them, My brethren, whence are ye? And they said, Of Haran are we. And he said to them, Do ye know Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We do know [him]. And he said to them, Is he well?¹⁸ And they said, [He is] well; and behold, there comes Rachel his daughter with the sheep. And he said, Behold, it is yet high¹⁹ day; it is not time that the cattle should be gathered together: water the sheep, and go, feed [them]. And they said, We cannot until all the flocks are gathered together, and they roll the stone from the mouth of the well, and we water the sheep. While he was still speaking to them, Rachel came with her father's sheep, for she was a shepherdess. And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep of Laban his mother's brother. And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept. And Jacob told Rachel that he was a brother of her father, and that he was Rebecca's son; and she ran and told her father. And it came to pass when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house; and he told Laban all these things. And Laban said to him, Thou art indeed my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him a month's time.²⁰

And Laban said to Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou serve me for nothing? tell me, what shall be thy wages? And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah,²¹ and the name of

¹⁷ House of God.

¹⁸ Lit. 'Has he peace?'

¹⁹ Lit. 'Peace.'

²⁰ Lit. 'great.'

²¹ Lit. 'a month of days.'

²² Weariness.

¹⁷ the younger, Rachel.* And the eyes of Leah were tender; but Rachel was of beautiful form and beautiful countenance. And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee than that I should give her to another man: abide with me. And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they were in his eyes as single days, because he loved her.

²¹ And Jacob said to Laban, Give [me] my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her. And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her ²⁴ to him; and he went in to her. And Laban gave to her Zilpah, his maid-servant, to be maidservant to Leah his daughter. And it came to pass in the morning, that behold, it was Leah. And he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done to me? Have I not served thee for Rachel? Why then hast thou deceived me? And Laban said, It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn. ²⁷ Fulfil the week [with] this one: then we will give thee the other one also, for the service that thou shalt serve me yet seven other years. And Jacob did so, and fulfilled the week [with] this one, and he gave him Rachel his daughter to be his wife. And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah, his maidservant, to be her maidservant. And he went in also to Rachel; and he loved also Rachel more than Leah. And he served with him yet seven other years.

³¹ And when Jehovah saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but ³² Rachel was barren. And Leah conceived, and bore a son, and called his name Reuben;† for she said, Because Jehovah has looked upon my affliction; for now my husband will love

³³ me. And she again conceived, and bore a son, and said, Because Jehovah has heard that I am hated, he has therefore given me this one also; and she called his name Simeon.³⁴ And she again conceived, and bore a son, and said, Now this time will my husband be united to me, for I have borne him three sons; therefore was his name called Levi.³⁵ And she again conceived, and bore a son, and said, This time will I praise Jehovah; therefore she called his name Judah.³⁶ And she ceased to bear.

³⁷ XXX. And when Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said to Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in God's stead, who has withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? And she said, Behold, there is my maid, Bilhah: go in to her, in order that she may bear on my knees, and I may also be built up by her. And she gave him Bilhah her maidservant as wife, and Jacob ⁵ went in to her. And Bilhah conceived, and bore Jacob a son. And Rachel said, God has done me justice, and has also heard my voice, and given me a son; therefore she called his name Dan.⁶ And Bilhah Rachel's maidservant again conceived, and ⁸ bore Jacob a second son. And Rachel said, Wrestlings of God have I wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed; and she called his name Naphtali.⁹

¹⁰ And when Leah saw that she had ceased to bear, she took Zilpah her maidservant and gave her to Jacob as wife. And Zilpah Leah's maidservant bore Jacob a son. And Leah said, Fortunately! and she called ¹² his name Gad.^c And Zilpah Leah's maidservant bore Jacob a second son. ¹³ And Leah said, Happy am I; for the daughters will call me blessed! and she called his name Asher.^d

* Ewe. † See! a son. * Hearing.
 † United. * Praise.

‡ Judzo. b My wrestling.
 c Fortune. d Happy, blessed.

¹⁴ And Reuben went out in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the fields; and he brought them to his mother Leah. And Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes. And she said to her, Is it [too] little that thou hast taken my husband, that thou wilt take my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes. And when Jacob came from the fields in the evening, Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in to me, for indeed I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. And God hearkened to Leah, and she conceived, and bore Jacob ¹⁶ a fifth son. And Leah said, God has given me my hire, because I have given my maidservant to my husband; and she called his name Issachar.^e And Leah again conceived, and bore Jacob a sixth son; and Leah said, God has endowed me with a good dowry; this time will my husband dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons. And she called ²¹ his name Zebulun.^f And afterwards she bore a daughter, and called her name Dinah.^g

²³ And God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her, and opened her womb. And she conceived, and bore a son, and said, God has taken away my reproach. And she called his name Joseph;^h and said, Jehovah will add to me another son.

²⁵ And it came to pass when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said to Laban, Send me away, that I may go to my place and to my country. ²⁶ Give [me] my wives for whom I have served thee, and my children; that I may go away, for thou knowest my service which I have served thee. ²⁷ And Laban said to him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes—

I have discoveredⁱ that Jehovah has blessed me for thy sake. And he said, Appoint to me thy wages, and I will give it. And he said to him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and what thy cattle has become with me. For it was little that thou hadst before me, and it is increased to a multitude, and Jehovah has blessed thee from the time I came; and now, when shall I also provide for my house? And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me anything. If thou doest this for me, I will again feed ³² [and] keep thy flock: I will pass through all thy flock to-day, to remove thence all the speckled and spotted sheep, and all the brown lambs, and the spotted and speckled among the goats; and [that] shall be my hire. ³³ And my righteousness shall answer for me hereafter,^k when thou comest about my hire, before thy face:^l all that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the lambs, let that be stolen with me. ³⁴ And Laban said, Well, let it be according to thy word. And he removed that day the he-goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the brown among the lambs, and gave [them] into the ³⁶ hand of his sons. And he put three days' journey between himself and Jacob. And Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flock.

³⁷ And Jacob took fresh rods of white poplar, almond-tree, and maple;^m and peeled off white stripes in them, uncovering the white which was on the rods. And he set the rods which he had peeled, before the flock, in the troughs at the watering-places where the flock came to drink, and they were ardent when they came to drink. ³⁸ And the flock was ardent before the

^e There is hire.

^f Dwelling.

^g Connected in meaning with Dan.

^h He will add. ⁱ Lit. 'divined,' or 'forecast.'

^k Lit. 'on the day of to-morrow.'

^l Or 'for it will come before thee with my wages.'

^m Or 'plane-tree.'

rods; and the flock brought forth ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.
⁴⁰ And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flock toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he made himself separate flocks, and did not put them with Laban's flock. And it came to pass whensoever the strong cattle were ardent, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might become ardent among the rods; but when the sheep were feeble, he put [them] not in; so the feeble were Laban's, and the strong Jacob's. And the man increased very, very much, and had much cattle, and bondwomen, and bondmen, and camels, and asses.
¹ XXXI. And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob has taken away all that was our father's, and of what was our father's he has acquired all this glory. And Jacob saw the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him as previously.^a And Jehovah said to Jacob, Return into the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred;^o and I will be with thee. And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the fields to his flock, and said to them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as previously;^a but the God of my father has been with me.
⁶ And you know that with all my power I have served your father.
⁷ And your father has mocked me, and has changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me. If he said thus: The speckled shall be thy hire, then all the flocks bore speckled; and if he said thus: The ringstraked shall be thy hire, then all the flocks bore ringstraked. And God has taken away the cattle of your father, and given [them] to me.
¹⁰ And it came to pass at the time of the ardour of the flocks, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream,

and behold, the rams that leaped upon the flocks were ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. And the Angel of God said to me in a dream, Jacob! And I said, Here am I. And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see: all the rams that leap upon the flock are ringstraked, speckled, and spotted; for I have seen all that Laban does to thee. I am the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, where thou vowedst a vow to me. Now arise, depart out of this land, and return to the land of thy kindred. And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?
¹⁵ Are we not reckoned of him strangers? for he has sold us, and has even constantly devoured our money. For all the wealth that God has taken from our father is ours and our children's; and now whatever God has said to thee do.
¹⁷ And Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels, and carried away all his cattle, and all his property that he had acquired—the cattle of his possessions that he had acquired in Padan-Aram, to go to Isaac his father, into the land of Canaan. And Laban had gone to shear his sheep. And Rachel stole the teraphim^p that [belonged] to her father. And Jacob deceived^q Laban the Syrian, in that he did not tell him that he fled. And he fled with all that he had; and he rose up and passed over the river, and set his face [toward] mount Gilead.
²² And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob had fled. And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey, and overtook him on mount Gilead.
²⁴ And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said to him, Take care thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. And Laban came up with Jacob; and Jacob had

^a Lit. 'yesterday [and] the day before;' and so often. ^o Or 'birthplace;' cf. xxiv. 4, 7.

^p Household images.

^q Lit. 'stole the heart of:' so vers. 26.

pitched his tent on the mountain; Laban also with his brethren pitched
²⁶ on mount Gilead. And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast deceived me, and hast carried away my daughters as captives
²⁷ of war? Why didst thou flee away covertly, and steal away from me, and didst not tell me, that I might have conducted thee with mirth and with songs, with tambour and with
²⁸ harp; and hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Now
²⁹ thou hast acted foolishly. It would be in the power of my hand¹ to do you hurt; but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, Take care that thou speak not to Jacob
³⁰ either good or bad. And now that thou must needs be gone, because thou greatly longedst after thy father's house, why hast thou stolen
³¹ my gods? And Jacob answered and said to Laban, I was afraid; for I said, Lest thou shouldst take by force thy daughters from me. With whomsoever thou findest thy gods,
³² he shall not live. Before our brethren discern what is thine with me, and take [it] to thee. But Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen
³³ them. And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two handmaids' tents, and found nothing; and he went out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.
³⁴ Now Rachel had taken the teraphim and put them under the camel's saddle; and she sat upon them. And Laban explored all the tent,
³⁵ but found nothing. And she said to her father, Let it not be an occasion of anger in the eyes of my lord that I cannot rise up before thee, for it is with me after the manner of women. And he searched carefully, but did not find the teraphim.
³⁶ And Jacob was angry, and he disputed with Laban. And Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is

my fault, what my sin, that thou hast
³⁷ so hotly pursued after me? Whereas thou hast explored all my baggage, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? Set [it] here before my brethren and thy brethren, and let
³⁸ them decide between us both. These twenty years have I been with thee: thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of
³⁹ thy flock I have not eaten. What was torn I have not brought to thee; I had to bear the loss of it: of my hand hast thou required it, [whether] stolen by day or stolen by night.
⁴⁰ Thus it was with me:² in the day the heat consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep fled from mine eyes. I have been these twenty years
⁴¹ in thy house: I have served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock; and thou hast
⁴² changed my wages ten times. Had not the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, been with me, it is certain thou wouldest have sent me away now empty. God has looked upon my affliction and the labour of my hands, and has judged
⁴³ last night. And Laban answered and said to Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the sons are my sons, and the flock is my flock, and all that thou seest is mine; but as for my daughters, what can I do this day to them, or to their sons whom they have brought forth? And now,
⁴⁴ come, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be a witness between me and thee.

And Jacob took a stone, and set it
⁴⁵ up [for] a pillar. And Jacob said to his brethren, Gather stones. And they took stones, and made a heap,
⁴⁷ and ate there upon the heap. And Laban called it Jegar-sahaduth,³ and Jacob called it Galeed.⁴ And Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called

¹ Lit. 'my hand is as (serves for) God' (E).
² Lit. 'Thus I was.' ³ Or 'rebuke' [thee].

⁴ The one is Aramaic, the other Hebrew: both meaning, 'Heap of witness.'

⁹ Galeed,—and Mizpah;^w for he said, Let Jehovah watch between me and thee, when we shall be hidden one from another: if thou shouldest afflict my daughters, or if thou shouldest take wives besides my daughters,—no man is with us; see, God is witness between me and thee! And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold the pillar which I have set up between me and thee: [let] this heap be witness, and the pillar a witness, that neither I pass this heap [to go] to thee, nor thou pass this heap and this pillar [to come] to me, for harm. The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge between us! And Jacob swore by the fear of his father Isaac. And Jacob offered a sacrifice upon the mountain, and invited his brethren to eat bread:^x and they ate bread, and lodged on the mountain.

⁵ And Laban rose early in the morning, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them; and Laban went and returned to his place.

XXXII. And Jacob went on his way; and the angels of God met him.

² And when Jacob saw them he said, This is the camp of God. And he called the name of that place Mahanaim.^y

⁸ And Jacob sent messengers before his face to Esau his brother, into the land of Seir, the fields of Edom.

⁴ And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak to my lord, to Esau: Thy servant Jacob speaks thus.—With Laban have I sojourned and tarried until now; and I have oxen, and asses, sheep, and bondmen, and bondwomen; and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find favour in thine eyes. And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother, to Esau; and he also is coming to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

⁷ Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and

was distressed; and he divided the people that were with him, and the sheep and the cattle and the camels, into two troops.² And he said, If Esau come to the one troop and smite it, then the other troop which is left shall escape.^a And Jacob said, God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, Jehovah, who saidst unto me: Return into thy country and to thy kindred, and I will do thee good,—I am too small for^b all the loving-kindness and all the faithfulness^c that thou hast shewn unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two troops. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, lest he come and smite me, [and] the mother with the children. And thou saidst, I will certainly deal well with thee, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

¹⁸ And he lodged there that night; and took of what came^d to his hand a gift for Esau his brother—two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats; two hundred ewes, and twenty rams; thirty milch camels with their colts; forty kine, and ten bulls; twenty she-asses, and ten young asses. And he delivered [them] into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself; and he said to his servants, Go on before me, and put a space between drove and drove. And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meets thee, and asks thee, saying, Whose art thou, and where goest thou, and whose are these before thee?—then thou shalt say, Thy servant Jacob's: it is a gift sent to my lord, to Esau. And behold, he also is behind us. And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, According to this word shall ye speak to Esau when

^w Watch-tower.
^x Two camps.

^a Cf. Dent. xxxiii. 19.
^y Lit. 'camps.'

^a Lit. 'be for escape.'
^b Lit. 'smaller than.'
^c Lit. 'truth.'
^d Or 'had come.'

²⁰ ye find him. And, moreover, ye shall say, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will propitiate him with the gift that goes before me, and afterwards I will see his face: perhaps he will accept me.^a
²¹ And the gift went over before him; and he himself lodged that night in the camp.
²² And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two maidservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of the Jabbok; and he took them and led them over the river,^b and led over what he had. And Jacob remained alone; and a man wrestled with him until the rising of the dawn. And when he saw that he did not prevail against him, he touched the joint^c of his thigh; and the joint^c of Jacob's thigh was dislocated as he wrestled with him. And he said, Let me go, for the dawn ariseth. And he said, I will not let thee go except thou bless me.
²⁷ And he said to him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. And he said, Thy name shall not henceforth be called Jacob, but Israel;^d for thou hast wrestled^e with God, and with men, and hast prevailed. And Jacob asked and said, Tell [me], I pray thee, thy name.^f And he said, How is it that thou askest^g after my name?
³⁰ And he blessed him there. And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel^h—For I have seen God face to face, and my life has been preserved.
³¹ And as he passed over Peniel, the sun rose upon him; and he limped upon his hip. Therefore the children of Israel do not cut of the sinew that is over the joint^c of the thigh, to this day; because he touched the joint of Jacob's thigh—the sinew.
XXXIII. And Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, Esau was coming, and with him four hundred men. And he distributed the

children to Leah, and to Rachel.
² and to the two maidservants: and he put the maidservants and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindmost. And he passed on before them, and bowed to the earth seven times, until he came near to his brother. And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him; and they wept.
⁶ And he lifted up his eyes and saw the women and the children, and said, Who are these with thee? And he said, The children that God has graciously given thy servant. And the maidservants drew near, they and their children, and they bowed. And Leah also, with her children, drew near, and they bowed. And lastly Joseph drew near, and Rachel, and they bowed. And he said, What [meanest] thou by all the drove which I met?
⁹ And he said, To find favour in the eyes of my lord. And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; let what thou hast be thine. And Jacob said, No, I pray thee; if now I have found favour in thine eyes, then receive my gift from my hand; for therefore have I seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou hast received me with pleasure. Take, I pray thee, my blessing which has been brought to thee; because God has been gracious to me, and because I have everything. And he urged him, and he took [it]. And he said, Let us take our journey, and go on, and I will go before thee. And he said to him, My lord knows that the children are tender, and the suckling sheep and kine are with me; and if they should overdrive them only one day, all the flock would die. Let my lord, I pray thee, pass on before his servant, and I will drive on at my ease according to the pace of the cattle^m that is before me, and accord-

^a Lit., 'lift up my face.' ^b Or 'torrent.'
^c The hollow of the joint.
^d Wrestler, or prince of God.

^e Some, 'acted as a prince.'
^f Or 'why askest thou thus.' ^g Face of God.
^h Strictly 'goods'; cf. Ex. xxii. 7, 8.

ing to the pace of the children, until
¹³ I come to my lord, to Seir. And
 Esau said, Let me now leave with
 thee [some] of the people that are
 with me. And he said, What need?
 Let me find favour in the eyes of my
¹⁴ lord. And Esau returned that day
 on his way to Seir.

¹⁵ And Jacob journeyed to Succoth,
 and built himself a house, and for
 his cattle he made booths. There-
 fore the name of the place was called
¹⁶ Succoth.^a And Jacob came safely^b
 [to the] city Shechem, which is in
 the land of Canaan, when he came
 from Padan-Aram; and he encamped
¹⁷ before the city. And he bought the
 portion^c of the field where he had
 spread his tent, of the hand of the
 sons of Hamor, Shechem's father,
¹⁸ for a hundred kesitahs.^d And there
 he set up an altar, and called it El-
 Elohe-Israel.^e

XXXIV. And Dinah the daughter of
 Leah, whom she had borne to Jacob,
 went out to see the daughters of the
 land. And when Shechem, the son
 of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of
 the country, saw her, he took her,
 and lay with her, and humbled her.
² And his soul fastened on Dinah
 the daughter of Jacob, and he loved
 the maiden, and spoke consolingly
 to^f the maiden. And Shechem spoke
 to his father Hamor, saying, Take
 me this girl as wife. And Jacob
 heard that he had defiled Dinah his
 daughter; but his sons were with
 his cattle in the fields, and Jacob
 said nothing until they came. And
 Hamor the father of Shechem came
 out to Jacob, to speak to him. And
 the sons of Jacob came from the
 fields when they heard [it]; and
 the men were grieved, and they were
 very angry, because he had wrought
 what was disgraceful in Israel, in
 lying with Jacob's daughter, which
³ thing ought not to be done. And

Hamor spoke to them, saying, My
 son Shechem's soul cleaves to your
 daughter: I pray you, give her to
⁴ him as wife. And make marriages
 with us: give your daughters to us,
⁵ and take our daughters to you. And
 dwell with us, and the land shall be
 before you: dwell and trade in it,
 and get yourselves possessions in
⁶ it. And Shechem said to her father
 and to her brethren, Let me find fa-
 vour in your eyes; and what ye shall
⁷ say to me I will give. Impose on
 me very much as dowry and gift, and
 I will give according as ye shall say
 to me; but give me the maiden as
⁸ wife. And the sons of Jacob answer-
 ed Shechem and Hamor his father
 deceitfully, and spoke—because he
⁹ had defiled Dinah their sister—and
 said to them, We cannot do this, to
 give our sister to one that is uncir-
 cumcised; for that [were] a reproach
¹⁰ to us. But only in this will we con-
 sent to you, if ye will be as we, that
 every male of you be circumcised;
¹¹ then will we give our daughters to
 you, and take your daughters to us,
 and we will dwell with you, and be
¹² one people. But if ye do not hearken
 to us, to be circumcised, then will we
 take our daughter and go away.

¹³ And their words were good in the
 eyes of Hamor and Shechem, Ham-
 or's son. And the youth did not
 delay to do this, because he had
 delight in Jacob's daughter. And
 he was honourable above all in the
¹⁴ house of his father. And Hamor
 and Shechem his son came to the
 gate of their city, and spoke to the
¹⁵ men of their city, saying, These men
 are peaceable with us; therefore let
 them dwell in the land, and trade in
 it. And the land—behold, it is of
 wide extent before them. We will
 take their daughters as wives, and
¹⁶ give them our daughters. But only
 in this will the men consent to us to

^a Booths, or huts.

^b Or 'to Shalom.'

^c Or 'allotment.'

^d Kesitah, a weight of precious metal, supposed

to have been of the value of about four shekels.

^e God, the God of Israel.

^f Lit. 'to the heart of.'

dwell with us, to be one people—if every male among us be circumcised, ²³ just as they are circumcised. Their cattle, and their possessions, and every beast of theirs, shall they not be ours? only let us consent to them, ²⁴ and they will dwell with us. And all that went out at the gate of his city hearkened to Hamor and to Shechem his son; and every male was circumcised—all that went out at the gate of his city.

²⁵ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each his sword, and came upon the city ²⁶ boldly, and slew all the males. And Hamor and Shechem his son they slew with the edge of the sword; and took Dinah out of Shechem's ²⁷ house; and went out. The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister. Their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and what [was] in the city, and what [was] in ²⁸ the field they took; and all their goods, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and plundered them, and all that was ²⁹ in the houses. And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, in that ye make me odious among the inhabitants of the land—among the Canaanites and the Perizzites; and I am few men in number, and they will gather themselves against me and smite me, and I shall be ³⁰ destroyed, I and my house. And they said, Should people deal with our sister as with a harlot?

XXXV. And God said to Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there, and make there an altar unto the God ¹ that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau ² thy brother. And Jacob said to his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and cleanse your-

selves, and change your garments; ³ and we will arise, and go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar to the God ⁴ that answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way that I went. And they gave to Jacob all the strange gods that were in their hand, and the rings that were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the terebinth that [is] ⁵ by Shechem. And they journeyed; and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

⁶ And Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Bethel. he and all the people that were with ⁷ him. And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el; ⁸ because there God had appeared to him when he fled from the face of his brother. And Deborah, Rebecca's nurse, died; and she was buried beneath Bethel, under the oak; and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth.

⁹ And God appeared to Jacob again after he had come from Padan-Aram, and blessed him. And God said to him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not henceforth be called Jacob, but Israel ¹⁰ shall be thy name. And he called his name Israel. And God said to him, I am the Almighty God: ¹¹ be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee; and kings shall ¹² come out of thy loins. And the land that I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed ¹³ after thee will I give the land. And God went up from him in the place ¹⁴ where he had talked with him. And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he had talked with him, a pillar of stone, and poured on it a drink-offering, and poured oil on it. ¹⁵ And Jacob called the name of the place where God had talked with him, Beth-el.

¹⁶ And they journeyed from Bethel.

¹ El. ² God of the house of God. ³ Oak of weeping. ⁴ See xxxiii. 23. ⁵ El-Shaddai.

And there was yet a certain distance to come to Ephrath, when Rachel travailed in childbirth; and it went hard with her in her childbearing.

¹⁷ And it came to pass when it went hard with her in her childbearing, that the midwife said to her, Fear not; for this also is a son for thee.

¹⁸ And it came to pass as her soul was departing—for she died—that she called his name Benoni;^a but his

¹⁹ father called him Benjamin.^a And Rachel died, and was buried on the way to Ephrath, which [is] Bethlehem. And Jacob erected a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave to [this] day.

²¹ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent on the other side of Migdal-
²² Eder.^b And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine; and Israel heard of it.

And the sons of Jacob were twelve.

²³ The sons of Leah: Reuben—Jacob's firstborn—and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

²⁴ The sons of Rachel: Joseph and

²⁵ Benjamin. And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's maidservant: Dan and

²⁶ Naphtali. And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's maidservant: Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob that were born to him in Padan-Aram.

²⁷ And Jacob came to Isaac his father to Mamre—to Kirjath-Arba, which is Hebron; where Abraham had so-

²⁸ journed, and Isaac. And the days of Isaac were a hundred and eighty

²⁹ years. And Isaac expired and died, and was gathered to his peoples, old and full of days. And his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

XXXVI. And these are the generations of Esau, that is Edom.

¹ Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, daughter

² of Zibeon the Hivite, and Basmath Ishmael's daughter, the sister of ⁴ Nebaioth. And Adah bore to Esau Eliphaz; and Basmath bore Reuel.

⁵ And Oholibamah bore Jeush and Jaalam and Korah. These are the sons of Esau that were born to him

⁶ in the land of Canaan. And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and

his daughters, and all the souls of his house, and his cattle, and all his

beasts, and all his possessions, that he had acquired in the land of Canaan, and went into a country away

⁷ from his brother Jacob. For their property was too great for them to dwell together, and the land where

they were sojourners could not bear

⁸ them, because of their cattle. Thus Esau dwelt in mount Seir; Esau is Edom.

⁹ And these are the generations of

Esau, the father of Edom, in mount

¹⁰ Seir. These are the names of Esau's

sons: Eliphaz, the son of Adah the

wife of Esau; Reuel, the son of Bas-

¹¹ math the wife of Esau.—And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar,

Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

¹² And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz

Esau's son, and she bore Amalek to

Eliphaz. These are the sons of Adah

¹³ Esau's wife.—And these are the sons

of Reuel: Nahath and Zerah, Sham-

mah and Mizzah. These are the

sons of Basmath Esau's wife.—And

¹⁴ these are the sons of Oholibamah,

the daughter of Anah, daughter of

Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bore to

Esau Jeush and Jaalam and Korah.

¹⁵ These are the chiefs^c of the sons

of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz, the

firstborn of Esau: chief Teman, chief

Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz,

¹⁶ chief Korah, chief Gatam, chief

Amalek. These are the chiefs of

Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these

¹⁷ are the sons of Adah.—And these are

the sons of Reuel Esau's son: chief

Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Sham-

^a Son of my affliction.

^b Son of the right hand.

^c Tower of flocks.

^d Or 'phylarchs,' heads of clans or families.

mah, chief Mizzah: these are the chiefs of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basmath Esau's wife.—And these are the sons of Oholibamah Esau's wife: chief Jeush, chief Jaalam, chief Korah; these are the chiefs of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. These are the sons of Esau, and these their chiefs: he is Edom.

²⁰ These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitant of the land: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and ²¹ Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. These are the chiefs of the Horites, the sons of Seir in the land of Edom.—And the sons of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's ²³ sister was Timna.—And these are the sons of Shobal: Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho and Onam. ²⁴—And these are the sons of Zibeon: both Ajah and Anah. This is the Anah that found the warm springs^d in the wilderness as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.—And these are the sons of Anah: Dishon, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah. ²⁶—And these are the sons of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.—These are the sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, and ²⁸ Akan.—These are the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

²⁹ These are the chiefs of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah, chief Dishon, chief Ezer, chief Dishan. These are the chiefs of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land of Seir.

³¹ And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before there reigned a king over the children of Israel. And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. And Bela died; and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And Jobab died; and Husham of the land

of the Temanites reigned in his stead. ³⁵ And Husham died; and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the fields of Moab, reigned in his stead. And the name of his city was ³⁶ Avith. And Hadad died; and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. ³⁷ And Samlah died; and Saul of Rehoboth on the river reigned in his stead. ³⁸ And Saul died; and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. ³⁹ And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died; and Hadar^e reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Pan; and his wife's name was Meheabel, the daughter of Matred daughter of Mezahab.

⁴⁰ And these are the names of the chiefs of Esau, according to their families, after their places, with their names: chief Timna, chief Alvan, ⁴¹ chief Jetheth, chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, chief Kenaz, chief ⁴³ Teman, chief Mibzar, chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom, according to their dwelling-places in the land of their possession. This is Esau, the father of Edom.

XXXVII. And Jacob dwelt in the land where his father sojourned—in the land of Canaan.

² These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, fed^f the flock with his brethren; and he was doing service with^g the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives. And Joseph brought to his father an evil report ³ of them.^h And Israel loved Joseph more than all his sons, because he was son of his old age; and he made ⁴ him a vest of many colours.ⁱ And his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, and they hated him, and could not greet ⁵ him with friendliness. And Joseph dreamed a dream, and told [it] to his brethren, and they hated him yet the ⁶ more. And he said to them, Hear,

^d Many read 'mules.'

^e Or 'Husham.'

^f Or 'was tending.'

^g Or 'he was as a youth with.' Mohlsssohn

has, 'he went about as a youth.'

^h Or 'their evil discourse.'

ⁱ Or 'a coat with sleeves'; and so vers. 23, 32.

I pray you, this dream, which I have
⁷ dreamt: Behold, we were binding
 sheaves in the fields, and lo, my sheaf
 rose up, and remained standing; and
 behold, your sheaves came round
 about and bowed down to my sheaf.
⁸ And his brethren said to him, Wilt
 thou indeed be a king over us? wilt
 thou indeed rule over us? And they
 hated him yet the more for his
⁹ dreams and for his words. And he
 dreamed yet another dream, and told
 it to his brethren, and said, Behold,
 I have dreamt another dream, and
 behold, the sun and the moon and
 eleven stars bowed down to me.
¹⁰ And he told [it] to his father and to
 his brethren. And his father rebuked
 him, and said to him, What is
 this dream which thou hast dreamt?
 Shall we indeed come, I and thy
 mother and thy brethren, to bow
 down ourselves to thee to the earth?
¹¹ And his brethren envied him; but
 his father kept the saying.
¹² And his brethren went to feed
 their father's flock at Shechem.
¹³ And Israel said to Joseph, Do not
 thy brethren feed [the flock] at
 Shechem? Come, that I may send
 thee to them. And he said to him,
¹⁴ Here am I. And he said to him,
 Go, I pray thee, see after the wel-
 fare^k of thy brethren, and after the
 welfare^k of the flock; and bring me
 word again. And he sent him out
 of the vale of Hebron; and he came
¹⁵ towards Shechem. And a man
 found him, and behold, he was wan-
 dering in the country; and the man
 asked him, saying, What seekest
¹⁶ thou? And he said, I am seeking my
 brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where
 they feed [their flocks]. And the
¹⁷ man said, They have removed from
 this; for I heard them say, Let us
 go to Dothan. And Joseph went
 after his brethren, and found them
¹⁸ at Dothan. And when they saw him
 from afar, and before he came near to
 them, they conspired against him to

¹⁹ put him to death. And they said one
 to another, Behold, there comes that
²⁰ dreamer! And now come and let
 us kill him, and cast him into one
 of the pits, and we will say, An evil
 beast has devoured him; and we will
 see what becomes of his dreams.
²¹ And Reuben heard [it], and delivered
 him out of their hand, and said, Let
 us not take his life. And Reuben
²² said to them, Shed no blood: cast
 him into this pit which is in the wil-
 derness; but lay no hand upon him—
 in order that he might deliver him
 out of their hand, to bring him to his
²³ father again. And it came to pass
 when Joseph came to his brethren,
 that they stripped Joseph of his vest,
 the vest of many colours, which he
²⁴ had on; and they took him and cast
 him into the pit; now the pit was
 empty—there was no water in it.
²⁵ And they sat down to eat bread;
 and they lifted up their eyes and
 looked, and behold, a caravan of
 Ishmaelites came from Gilead; and
 their camels bore tragacanth,^m and
 balsam, and ladanum—going to
²⁶ carry [it] down to Egypt. And
 Judah said to his brethren, What
 profit is it that we kill our brother
²⁷ and secrete his blood? Come and
 let us sell him to the Ishmaelites;
 but let not our hand be upon him;
 for he is our brother, our flesh. And
 his brethren hearkened [to him].
²⁸ And Midianitish men, merchants,
 passed by; and they drew and lifted
 up Joseph out of the pit, and sold
 Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty
 silver-pieces; and they brought Jo-
²⁹ seph to Egypt. And Reuben return-
 ed to the pit, and behold, Joseph [was]
³⁰ not in the pit; and he rent his gar-
 ments, and returned to his brethren,
 and said, The child is not; and I,
 where shall I go?
³¹ And they took Joseph's vest, and
 slaughtered a buck of the goats, and
³² dipped the vest in the blood; and they
 sent the vest of many colours and had

^k Lit. 'peace.'

^l Lit. 'master of dreams.'

^m A kind of gum.

ⁿ An aromatic gum.

it carried to their father, and said, This have we found: discern now whether it is thy son's vest or not.
⁸⁸ And he discerned it, and said, [It is] my son's vest! an evil beast has devoured him: Joseph is without doubt
⁹⁴ rent in pieces! And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth on his loins, and mourned for his son many
⁹⁵ days. And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted, and said, For I will go down to my son into Sheol^o mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

⁹⁶ And the Midianites sold him into Egypt, to Potiphar, a chamberlain^p of Pharaoh,^q the captain of the life-guard.

XXXVIII. And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a man of Adullam whose name was
² Hirah. And Judah saw there the daughter of a Canaanitish man whose name was Shua; and he took her,
³ and went in to her. And she conceived and bore a son; and he called his
⁴ name Er. And she again conceived and bore a son, and she called his
⁵ name Onan. And again she bore a son, and she called his name Shelah; and he was at Chezib when she bore
⁶ him. And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was
⁷ Tamar. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of Jehovah,
⁸ and Jehovah slew him. Then Judah said to Onan, Go in to thy brother's wife, and fulfil to her the brother-in-law's duty, and raise up seed to thy brother. But when Onan knew that the seed should not be his own, it came to pass when he went in to his brother's wife, that he spilled [it] on the ground, in order to give no seed to his brother. And the thing which he did was evil in the sight of Je-

¹¹ hovah, and he slew him also. And Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow in thy father's house, until Shelah my son is grown; for he said, Lest he die also, as his brethren. And Tamar went and remained in her father's house.

¹² And as the days were multiplied, Judah's wife, the daughter of Shua, died. And Judah was comforted, and he went up to his sheep-shearers, to Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear
¹⁴ his sheep. And she put the garments of her widowhood off from her, and covered herself with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the entry of Enaim, which is on the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given to
¹⁵ him as wife. And Judah saw her, and took her for a harlot; because
¹⁶ she had covered her face. And he turned aside to her by the way, and said, Come, I pray thee, let me go in to thee; for he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law. And she said, What wilt thou give me, that
¹⁷ thou mayest come in to me? And he said, I will send [thee] a kid of the goats from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give [me] a pledge
¹⁸ until thou send it? And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy lace,^r and thy staff which is in thy hand. And he gave [it] her, and went in to
¹⁹ her; and she conceived by him. And she arose and went away; and she laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.
²⁰ And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand; but he found her not.
²¹ And he asked the men of her place,

^o Sheol: the 'Hades' of the New Testament.

^p Cf. 1 Sam. viii. 15.

^q 'Pharaoh,' the common title of the Egyptian kings, meaning in Egyptian, 'the king.'

or according to others 'the sun;' but this is doubtful.

^r Or chain by which the signet hung from the neck: so ver. 25.

saying, Where is the prostitute * that was at Enaim, by the way-side? And they said, There was no prostitute ²² here. And he returned to Judah, and said, I have not found her; and also the men of the place said, No ²³ prostitute has been here. Then Judah said, Let her take [it] for herself, lest we be put to shame. Behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

²⁴ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law has committed fornication, and behold, she is also with child by fornication. And Judah said, Bring her ²⁵ forth, that she may be burned. When she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man to whom these [belong] am I with child; and she said, Acknowledge, I pray thee, whose are this signet, and this lace, and this staff. And Judah acknowledged [them], and said, She is more righteous than I, because I have not given her to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more. ²⁷ And it came to pass at the time of her delivery, that behold, twins were in ²⁸ her womb. And it came to pass when she brought forth, that one stretched out [his] hand, and the midwife took it and bound round his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. ³⁰ And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, How hast thou broken forth! on thee be the breach! And they called his name ³⁰ Pherez.^c And afterwards came out his brother, round whose hand was the scarlet thread; and they called his name Zerah.^d

XXXIX. And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, a chamberlain of Pharaoh, the captain of the life-guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites who had brought him

down thither. And Jehovah was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man;^e and he was in the house ⁸ of his master the Egyptian. And his master saw that Jehovah was with him, and that Jehovah made all that he did to prosper in his hand. ⁴ And Joseph found favour in his eyes, and attended on him; and he set him over his house, and all that he had he gave into his hand. And it came to pass from the time he had set him over his house and all that he had, that Jehovah blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of Jehovah was on all that he had in the house and in ⁶ the field. And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand, and took cognizance of nothing with him, save the bread that he ate. And Joseph was of a beautiful form and of a beautiful countenance.

⁷ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast^f her eyes on Joseph, and said, Lie ⁸ with me! But he refused, and said to his master's wife, Behold, my master takes cognizance of nothing with me: what is in the house, and all that he has, he has given into my ⁹ hand. There is none greater in this house than I; neither has he withheld anything from me but thee, because thou art his wife; and how should I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? And it came to pass as she spoke to Joseph day by day and he hearkened not to her, to lie with her [and] to be with ¹¹ her, that on a certain day^g he went into the house to do his business, and there was none of the men of the ¹² house there in the house. Then she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me! But he left his garment in her hand, and fled and ran out. ¹³ And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her ¹⁴ hand and had fled forth, that she

* Strictly 'a woman consecrated [to Astarte].'
^c Breach. ^d Rising (Isa. lx. 3).

^e Or 'a man that caused prosperity.'
^f Lit. 'raised.' ^g Or 'at this time.'

called to the men of her house, and spoke to them, saying, See, he has brought in a Hebrew man to us, to mock us: he came in to me, to lie with me; and I cried with a loud^y voice; and it came to pass when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled and went out. And she laid his garment by her until his lord came home. And she spoke to him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew bondman that thou hast brought to us came in to me to mock me; and it came to pass as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled forth.

¹⁹ And it came to pass when his lord heard the words of his wife which she spoke to him, saying, After this manner did thy bondman to me, ²⁰ that his wrath was kindled. And Joseph's lord took him and put him into the tower-house, [the] place where the king's prisoners were confined; and he was there in the tower-house. And Jehovah was with Joseph, and extended mercy to him, and gave him favour in the eyes of ²² the chief of the tower-house. And the chief of the tower-house committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the tower-house; and whatever they had to do there he ²³ did. The chief of the tower-house looked not to anything under his hand, because Jehovah was with him; and what he did, Jehovah made it prosper.

XL. And it came to pass after these things, [that] the cup-bearer of the king of Egypt and the baker offended ² their lord the king of Egypt. And Pharaoh was wroth with his two chamberlains—with the chief of the cup-bearers and with the chief of the ³ bakers; and he put them in custody into the house of the captain of the life-guard, into the tower-house, into

the place where Joseph was imprisoned. And the captain of the life-guard appointed Joseph to them, that he should attend on them. And they were [several] days in custody.

⁵ And they dreamed a dream, both of them in one night, each his dream, each according to the interpretation of his dream, the cup-bearer and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were ⁶ imprisoned in the tower-house. And Joseph came in to them in the morning, and looked on them, and behold, ⁷ they were sad.² And he asked Pharaoh's chamberlains that were with him in custody in his lord's house, saying, Why are your faces [so] sad^a ⁸ to-day? And they said to him, We have dreamt a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said to them, [Do] not interpretations [belong] to God? tell me [your dreams], I pray you.

⁹ Then the chief of the cup-bearers told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was ¹⁰ before me; and in the vine were three branches; and it was as though it budded: its blossoms shot forth, its ¹¹ clusters ripened into grapes. And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and gave the cup ¹² into Pharaoh's hand. And Joseph said to him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are ¹³ three days. In yet three days will Pharaoh lift up thy head^b and restore thee to thy place, and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou ¹⁴ wast his cup-bearer. Only bear a remembrance with thee of me when it goes well with thee, and deal kindly, I pray thee, with me, and make mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring ¹⁵ me out of this house; for indeed I was stolen out of the land of the Hebrews, and here also have I done

^y Lit. 'great.'
^a Lit. 'bad.'

^a Or 'sullen.'

^b i.e. release him from the dungeon—so 2 Kings xxv. 27.

nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

¹⁶ And when the chief of the bakers saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph, I also was in my dream, and behold, three baskets of ¹⁷ white bread^c were on my head. And in the uppermost basket there were all manner of victuals for Pharaoh that the baker makes, and the birds ate them out of the basket upon my ¹⁸ head. And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation of it: the three baskets are three days: ¹⁹ In yet three days will Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and hang thee on a tree; and the birds will eat thy flesh from off thee.

²⁰ And it came to pass the third day—Pharaoh's birthday—that he made a feast to all his bondmen. And he lifted up the head of the chief of the cup-bearers, and the head of the chief of the bakers among his bondmen.

²¹ And he restored the chief of the cup-bearers to his office of cup-bearer again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. And he hanged the chief of the bakers, as Joseph had interpreted to them. But the chief of the cup-bearers did not remember Joseph, and forgot him.

XLI. And it came to pass at the end of two full years,^a that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river.^b And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fine-looking and fat-fleshed, and they fed ² in the reed-grass. And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, bad-looking and lean-fleshed, and stood by the kine on the ³ bank of the river. And the kine that were bad-looking and lean-fleshed ate up the seven kine that were fine-looking and fat. And Pharaoh awoke. ⁴ And he slept and dreamed the second time; and behold, seven ears of corn grew up on one stalk, fat and good. ⁵ And behold, seven ears, thin and

parched with the east wind, sprung ⁷ up after them. And the thin ears devoured the seven fat and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke; and behold, it was a dream.

⁸ And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the scribes^c of Egypt, and all the sages who were therein, and Pharaoh told them his dream; but [there was] none to interpret them to Pharaoh.

⁹ Then spoke the chief of the cup-bearers to Pharaoh, saying, I remember mine offences this day. Pharaoh was wroth with his bondmen, and put me in custody into the captain of the life-guard's house, me and the ¹¹ chief of the bakers. And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each according to the ¹² interpretation of his dream. And there was there with us a Hebrew youth, a bondman of the captain of the life-guard, to whom we told [them], and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each he interpreted according to his ¹³ dream. And it came to pass, just as he interpreted to us, so it came about: me has he restored to my office, and him he hanged.

¹⁴ Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph; and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon. And he shaved [himself], and changed his clothes, ¹⁵ and came in to Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have dreamt a dream, and there is none to interpret it. And I have heard say of thee, thou understandest a dream to interpret it. And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace. ¹⁷ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood on the bank ¹⁸ of the river. And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and of fine form, and they ¹⁹ fed in the reed-grass. And behold, seven other kine came up after them,

^c Or 'wicker-baskets.'

^a Lit. 'two years of days.'

^b The Nile.

^c I.e. Hieroglyphists; versed in symbolic, so-called sacred, writing,—hieroglyphics.

poor, and very ill-formed, and lean-fleshed—such as I never saw in all
³⁰ the land of Egypt for badness. And the lean and bad kine ate up the
³¹ seven first fat kine; and they came into their belly, and it could not be known that they had come into their belly; and their look was bad, as at
³² the beginning. And I awoke. And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up on one stalk, full
³³ and good. And behold, seven ears, withered, thin, parched with the east wind, sprung up after them;
³⁴ and the thin ears devoured the seven good ears. And I told it to the scribes; but there was none to make it known to me.

³⁵ And Joseph said to Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one. What God will do he has made known to
³⁶ Pharaoh. The seven fine kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is
³⁷ one. And the seven lean and bad kine that came up after them are seven years; and the seven empty ears, parched with the east wind,
³⁸ will be seven years of famine. This is the word which I have spoken to Pharaoh: what God is about to do he has let Pharaoh see. Behold,
³⁹ there come seven years of great plenty throughout the land of Egypt. And there will arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine will waste
⁴⁰ away the land. And the plenty will not be known afterwards in the land by reason of that famine; for it will
⁴¹ be very grievous. And as regards the double repetition of the dream to Pharaoh, it is that the thing is established by God, and God will hasten to do it. And now let Pharaoh look himself out a man
⁴² discreet and wise, and set him over

⁴³ the land of Egypt. Let Pharaoh do [this]: let him appoint overseers over the land, and take the fifth part of the land of Egypt during the
⁴⁴ seven years of plenty, and let them gather all the food of these coming good years, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, for food in the
⁴⁵ cities, and keep [it]. And let the food be as store for the land for the seven years of famine, which will be in the land of Egypt, that the land
⁴⁶ perish^s not through the famine.

⁴⁷ And the word was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of
⁴⁸ all his bondmen. And Pharaoh said to his bondmen, Shall we find [one] as this, a man in whom the Spirit
⁴⁹ of God^a is? And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Since God has made all this known to thee, there is none [so]
⁵⁰ discreet and wise as thou. Thou shalt be over my house, and according to thy commandmentⁱ shall all my people regulate themselves; only concerning the throne will I be greater
⁵¹ than thou. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh
⁵² took off his ring from his hand, and put it on Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in clothes of byssus,^k and put a gold chain on his neck. And he
⁵³ caused him to ride in the second chariot that he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee!^l and he set him over all the land of Egypt.
⁵⁴ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I am Pharaoh; and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh
⁵⁵ called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah,^m and gave him as wife Asnath the daughter of Potiphera the priest in On. And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt.
⁵⁶ And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king

^s Lit. 'be not cut off.'

^a Or 'the spirit of the gods.'

ⁱ Lit. 'mouth.' ^k Fine Egyptian cotton.

^l Or 'rejoice thou.'

^m Saviour of the world, or, Sustainer of life.

Josephus and the rabbinical interpreters give it a Hebrew form and make it, Revealer of secrets. So the Targums. But the old Egyptian is one of the two former, Brusch explaining it as, Prince of the power of the life of the world.

of Egypt. And Joseph went out from Pharaoh, and passed through the whole land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven years of plenty the land brought forth^a by handfuls.
48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years that was in the land of Egypt, and put the food in the cities; the food of the fields of the city, which were round about it, he laid up
49 in it. And Joseph laid up corn as sand of the sea exceeding much, until they left off numbering; for it was without number.

50 And to Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine came, whom Asnath the daughter of Potiphrah the priest in On bore to him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh^b—For God has made me forget all my toil, and all
52 my father's house. And the name of the second he called Ephraim^c—For God has caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 And the seven years of plenty that were in the land of Egypt were
54 ended; and the seven years of the dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said. And there was dearth in all lands; but in all the
55 land of Egypt there was bread. And all the land of Egypt suffered from the dearth. And the people cried to Pharaoh for bread; and Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, Go to Joseph: what
56 he says to you, that do. And the famine was on all the earth.^d And Joseph opened every place in which there was [provision], and sold grain to the Egyptians; and the famine was grievous in the land of Egypt.
57 And all countries^e came into Egypt to Joseph, to buy [grain], because the famine was grievous on the whole earth.

XLII. And Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, and Jacob said to his sons, Why do ye look one upon

2 another? And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt; go down thither and buy [grain] for us from thence, in order
3 that we may live, and not die. And Joseph's ten brethren went down to
4 buy [grain] out of Egypt. But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said,
5 Lest mischief may befall him. So the sons of Israel came to buy [grain] among those that came; for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph, he was the governor over the land—he it was that sold [the corn] to all the people of the land. And Joseph's brethren came and bowed down to him, the face to
7 the earth. And Joseph saw his brethren, and knew them; but he made himself strange to them, and spoke roughly to them, and said to them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy
8 food. And Joseph knew his brethren, but they did not know him.

9 And Joseph remembered the dreams that he had dreamt of them; and he said to them, Ye are spies: to see the exposed places^f of the land
10 ye are come. And they said to him, No, my lord; but to buy food are
11 thy servants come. We are all one man's sons; we are honest: thy servants are not spies. And he said to them, No; but to see the exposed
12 places of the land are ye come. And they said, Thy servants were twelve brethren, sons of one man, in the land of Canaan; and behold, the
13 youngest is this day with our father, and one is not. And Joseph said to them, That is it that I have spoken
14 to you, saying, Ye are spies. By this ye shall be put to the proof: as Pharaoh lives, ye shall not go forth
15 hence, unless your youngest brother come hither! Send one of you, that he may fetch your brother, but ye

^a Lit. 'made.'

^b Double fruitfulness.

^c Or 'land.'

^d Causing to forget.

^e Lit. 'the whole earth.'

^f Or 'unfortified places:' lit. 'nakedness;' and so in ver. 12.

shall be imprisoned, and your words shall be put to the proof, whether the truth is in you; and if not, as
¹⁷ Pharaoh lives, ye¹ are spies. And he put² them in custody three days.
¹⁸ And Joseph said to them the third day, This do, that ye may live: I
¹⁹ fear God. If ye are honest, let one of your brethren remain bound in the house of your prison, but go ye, carry grain for the hunger of your
²⁰ households; and bring your youngest brother to me, in order that your words be verified, and that ye may
²¹ not die. And they did so. Then they said one to another, We are indeed guilty concerning our brother, whose anguish of soul we saw when he besought us, and we did not hearken; therefore this distress is
²² come upon us. And Reuben answered them, saying, Did I not speak to you, saying, Do not sin against the lad? But ye did not hearken; and now behold, his blood also is
²³ required. And they did not know that Joseph understood, for the interpreter was between them. And
²⁴ he turned away from them, and wept. And he returned to them, and spoke to them, and took Simeon from among them, and bound him before their eyes.
²⁵ And Joseph gave orders to fill their vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way. And
²⁶ thus did they to them. And they loaded their asses with their grain, and departed thence. And one of
²⁷ them opened his sack to give his ass food in the inn,* and saw his money, and behold, it was in the mouth of
²⁸ his sack.³ And he said to his brethren, My money is returned [to me], and behold, it is even in my sack.⁴ And their heart failed [them], and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this [that] God has done to us?

²⁹ And they came into the land of Canaan, to Jacob their father, and told him all that had befallen them,
³⁰ saying, The man, the lord of the land, spoke roughly to us, and treated
³¹ us as spies of the land. And we said to him, We are honest; we are not
³² spies: we are twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father
³³ in the land of Canaan. And the man, the lord of the land, said to us, Hereby shall I know that ye are honest: leave one of your brethren with me, and take [for] the hunger of
³⁴ your households, and go, and bring your youngest brother to me, and I shall know that ye are not spies, but are honest. Your brother will I give up to you; and ye may trade in the land.
³⁵ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every man had his bundle of money in his sack; and they saw their bundles of money, they and their father, and
³⁶ were afraid. And Jacob their father said to them, Ye have bereaved me of children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin!
³⁷ All these things are against me. And Reuben spoke to his father, saying, Slay my two sons if I bring him not back to thee: give him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee
³⁸ again. But he said, My son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he alone is left; and if mischief should befall him by the way in which ye go, then would ye bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to Sheol.
XLIII. And the famine was grievous
² in the land. And it came to pass, when they had finished eating the grain which they had brought from Egypt, that their father said to them,
³ Go again, buy us a little food. And Judah spoke to him, saying, The man did positively testify to us, saying,

¹ Or 'indeed, ye.'

² Lit. 'gathered.'

³ Carivanserau: so Exod. iv. 24, &c.

⁴ Or 'bag'; the other occurrences of the word in the chap. represent a different Hebrew word.

Ye shall not see my face, unless your
⁴ brother be with you. If thou wilt
 send our brother with us, we will go
⁵ down and buy thee food; but if thou
 do not send [him], we will not go
 down, for the man said to us, Ye
 shall not see my face, unless your
⁶ brother be with you. And Israel
 said, Why did ye deal [so] ill with
 me [as] to tell the man whether ye
⁷ had yet a brother? And they said,
 The man asked very closely after us,
 and after our kindred, saying, Is your
 father yet alive? have ye a brother?
 And we told him according to the
 tenor of these words. Could we at
 all know that he would say, Bring
⁸ your brother down? And Judah
 said to Israel his father, Send the
 lad with me, and we will arise and
 go, that we may live, and not die;
 both we and thou and our little ones.
⁹ I will be surety for him: of my hand
 shalt thou require him; if I bring him
 not to thee, and set him before thy
 face, then shall I be guilty toward
¹⁰ thee for ever. For had we not linger-
 ed, we should now certainly have re-
 turned already twice. And their
¹¹ father Israel said to them, If it is then
 so, do this: take of the best fruits in
 the land in your vessels, and carry
 down the man a gift: a little balsam
 and a little honey, tragacanth and
 ladanum, pistacia-nuts and almonds.
¹² And take other money in your hand,
 and the money that was returned
 to you in the mouth of your sacks,
 carry back in your hand: perhaps it
¹³ is an oversight. And take your brother,
 and arise, go again to the man.
¹⁴ And the Almighty God give you
 mercy before the man, that he may
 send away your other brother and
 Benjamin! And I, if I be bereaved
¹⁵ of children, am bereaved. And the
 men took that gift, and took double
 money in their hand, and Benja-
 min, and rose up, and went down to
 Egypt, and came before Joseph.

⁴ Lit. 'the celebrity of.'
⁵ Lit. 'slaughter a slaughtering.'

And Joseph saw Benjamin with
 them, and said to the [man] who
 was over his house, Bring the men
 into the house, and slaughter cattle,²
 and make ready; for the men shall
¹⁷ eat with me at noon. And the man
 did as Joseph had said; and the man
 brought the men into Joseph's house.
¹⁸ And the men were afraid because
 they were brought into Joseph's
 house, and said, Because of the
 money that was returned to us in
 our sacks at the beginning are we
 brought in, that he may turn against
 us, and fall upon us and take us for
¹⁹ bondmen, and our asses. And they
 came up to the man that was over
 Joseph's house, and they spoke to
²⁰ him at the door of the house, and
 said, Ah! my lord, we came indeed
²¹ down at the first to buy food. And
 it came to pass when we came to the
 inn, that we opened our sacks, and
 behold, [every] man's money was in
 the mouth of his sack, our money
 according to its weight; and we have
²² brought it again in our hand. And
 other money have we brought down
 in our hand to buy food. We do not
 know who put our money in our
²³ sacks. And he said, Peace be to you,
 fear not: your God, and the God of
 your father, has given you treasure
 in your sacks; your money came to
 me. And he brought Simeon out to
²⁴ them. And the man brought the men
 into Joseph's house, and gave water,
 and they washed their feet; and he
 gave their asses food.
²⁵ And they made ready the gift for
 Joseph's coming at noon; for they
 had heard that they should eat bread
²⁶ there. When Joseph came home,
 they brought him the gift that was in
 their hand, into the house, and bowed
²⁷ themselves to him to the earth. And
 he asked them of their welfare,^a
 and said, Is your father well^b—the
 old man of whom I spoke? Is he
²⁸ yet alive? And they said, Thy

^a Lit. 'of peace.'
^b Lit. 'has your father pence?'

servant our father is well; he is yet alive. And they bowed, and made ²⁰ obeisance. And he lifted up his eyes and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother of whom ye spoke to me? And he said, God be ³⁰ gracious to thee, my son! And Joseph made haste, for his bowels burned for his brother; and he sought [a place] to weep, and he went into the chamber, ³¹ and wept there. And he washed his face, and came out, and controlled ³² himself, and said, Set on bread. And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians who ate with him by themselves; because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination ³³ unto the Egyptians. And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth; and the men ³⁴ marvelled one at another. And he had portions carried to them from before him. And Benjamin's portion was five times greater than the portions of them all. And they drank, and made merry with him.

XLIV. And he commanded him who was over his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry; and put every man's money in the mouth of his sack. ² And put my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the sack of the youngest, and his grain-money. And he did according to the word of Joseph ³ which he had spoken. In the morning, when it was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses. ⁴ They were gone out of the city, [and] not [yet] far off, when Joseph said to him who was over his house, Up! follow after the men; and when thou overtakest them, thou shalt say to them, Why have ye rewarded evil ⁵ for good? Is not this [it] in which my lord drinks, and in which indeed he divines? Ye have done evil [in]

⁶ what ye have done. And he overtook them, and he spoke to them these ⁷ words. And they said to him, Why does my lord speak such words as these? Far be it from thy servants to do such a thing! ⁸ Behold, the money that we found in our sacks' mouths we have brought again to thee from the land of Canaan; and how should we steal out of thy lord's house silver ⁹ or gold? With whomsoever of thy servants it is found, let him die; and we also will be my lord's bondmen. ¹⁰ And he said, Now also [let] it [be] according to your words: let him with whom it is found be my bondman, but ye shall be blameless. And they hastened and laid down every man his sack on the ground, and opened ¹¹ every man his sack. And he searched carefully: he began at the eldest, and ended at the youngest; and the cup was found in Benjamin's ¹² sack. Then they rent their clothes, and loaded every man his ass, and they returned to the city.

¹³ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he was still there; and they fell down before ¹⁴ him to the ground. And Joseph said to them, What deed is this which ye have done? Did ye not know that such a man as I can certainly ¹⁵ divine? And Judah said, What shall we say to my lord? what shall we speak, and how justify ourselves? God has found out the iniquity of thy servants; behold, we are my lord's bondmen, both we, and he in whose hand the cup has been found. ¹⁶ And he said, Far be it from me to do so! The man in whose hand the cup has been found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, go up in peace to your father.

¹⁷ Then Judah came near to him, and said, Ah! my lord, let thy servant. I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant; for thou ¹⁸ art even as Pharaoh. My lord asked

^c See note on xxx. 27.

^d Lit. 'according to this word,' or 'thing.'

his servants, saying, Have ye a father,
²⁰ or a brother? And we said to my lord, We have an aged father, and a child born to him in his old age, [yet] young; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother;
²¹ and his father loves him. And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down to me, that I may set mine
²² eye on him. And we said to my lord, The youth cannot leave his father: if he should leave his father,
²³ [his father] would die. And thou saidst to thy servants, Unless your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.
²⁴ And it came to pass when we came up to thy servant my father, we told
²⁵ him the words of my lord. And our father said, Go again, buy us a little
²⁶ food. But we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down; for we cannot see the man's face unless
²⁷ our youngest brother is with us. And thy servant my father said to us, Ye know that my wife bore me two
²⁸ [sons]; and the one went out from me, and I said, He must certainly have been torn in pieces; and I have not
²⁹ seen him [again] hitherto. And if ye take this one also from me, and mischief should befall him, ye will bring
³⁰ down my grey hairs with misery to Sheol. And now, when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad is not with us,—seeing that his life is bound
³¹ up with his life,* it will come to pass when he sees that the lad is not [there], that he will die; and thy servants will bring down the grey hairs of thy servant our father with
³² sorrow to Sheol.[†] For thy servant became surety for the lad to my father, saying, If I bring him not to thee, then I shall be guilty toward my
³³ father all my[‡] days. And now, let thy servant stay, I pray thee, instead of the lad a bondman to my lord,

and let the lad go up with his brethren; for how should I go up to my father if the lad were not with me?—lest I see the evil that would come on my father.

XLV. And Joseph could not control himself before all them that stood by him, and he cried, Put every man out from me! And no man stood with him when Joseph made himself known to his brethren. And he raised^b his voice in weeping; and the Egyptians heard, and the house of
² Pharaoh heard. And Joseph said to his brethren, I am Joseph. Does my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him, for they were
³ troubled at his presence. And Joseph said to his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.
⁴ And now, be not grieved, and be not angry with yourselves,¹ that ye sold me hither, for God sent me before you to preserve life. For the famine has been these two years in
⁵ the land; and yet there are five years in which there will be neither
⁶ ploughing nor harvest. So God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and to save you
⁷ alive by a great deliverance. And now it was not you [that] sent me here, but God; and he has made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and governor over all the
⁸ land of Egypt. Haste and go up to my father, and say to him, Thus says thy son Joseph: God has made me lord of all Egypt; come down
⁹ to me, tarry not. And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near to me, thou, and thy sons, and thy sons' sons, and thy sheep, and thy cattle, and all that
¹⁰ thou hast. And there will I maintain thee; for yet there are five years of famine; in order that thou be not

* Or 'his soul is knit with his soul:' cf. 1 Sam. xviii. 1.

† See on xxxvii. 35.

‡ Lit. 'tho.'

^b Lit. 'gave.'

¹ Lit. 'let it not be an occasion of anger in your eyes.'

² Lit. 'in the midst of.'

impo-
¹²verished, thou, and thy house-
 hold, and all that thou hast. And
 behold, your eyes see, and the eyes
 of my brother Benjamin, that it is
¹³my mouth which speaks to you. And
 tell my father of all my glory in
 Egypt, and of all that ye have seen,
 and haste and bring down my father
¹⁴hither. And he fell on his brother
 Benjamin's neck, and wept; and
¹⁵Benjamin wept on his neck. And
 he kissed all his brethren, and wept
 upon them; and after that his brethren
 talked with him.

¹⁶ And the report^k was heard in
 Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's
 brethren are come. And it was
 good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in
¹⁷the eyes of his bondmen. And Pharaoh
 said to Joseph, Say to thy
 brethren, Do this: load your beasts
 and depart, go into the land of
¹⁸Canaan, and take your father and
 your households, and come to me;
 and I will give you the good^l of the
 land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the
¹⁹fat of the land. And thou art com-
 manded—this do: take waggons out
 of the land of Egypt for your little
 ones and for your wives, and take
²⁰up your father, and come. And let
 not your eye regret your stuff; for
 the good of all the land of Egypt
 shall be yours.

²¹ And the sons of Israel did so; and
 Joseph gave them waggons, accord-
 ing to the commandment^m of Pharaoh,
 and gave them provision for
²²the way. To each one of them all
 he gave changes of clothing; but to
 Benjamin he gave three hundred
 [pieces] of silver and five changes of
²³clothing. And to his father he sent
 this: ten asses laden with the good
 things of Egypt, and ten she-asses
 laden with corn and bread, and food
²⁴for his father by the way. And he
 sent his brethren away, and they de-
 parted. And he said to them, Do
 not quarrel on the way.

²⁵ And they went up out of Egypt,

and came into the land of Canaan
 to Jacob their father. And they
 told him, saying, Joseph is still alive.
 and he is governor over all the land
 of Egypt. And his heart fainted, for
²⁷he did not believe them. And they
 spoke to him all the words of Joseph,
 which he had spoken to them. And
 he saw the waggons that Joseph had
 sent to carry him. And the spirit of
²⁸Jacob their father revived. And Is-
 rael said, It is enough: Joseph my
 son is yet alive; I will go and see
 him before I die.

XLVI. And Israel took his journey
 with all that he had, and came to
 Beer-sheba; and he offered sacrifices
²to the God of his father Isaac. And
 God spoke to Israel in the visions of
 the night and said, Jacob, Jacob!
³And he said, Here am I. And he
 said, I am God,ⁿ the God of thy
 father: fear not to go down to
 Egypt; for I will there make of thee
⁴a great nation. I will go down with
 thee to Egypt, and I will also cer-
 tainly bring thee up; and Joseph
 shall put his hand on thine eyes.
⁵And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba;
 and the sons of Israel carried Jacob
 their father, and their little ones, and
 their wives, on the waggons that
⁶Pharaoh had sent to carry him. And
 they took their cattle, and their
 goods which they had acquired in
 the land of Canaan, and came to
 Egypt, Jacob and all his seed with
⁷him; his sons and his sons' sons
 with him, his daughters and his
 sons' daughters and all his seed he
 brought with him to Egypt.

⁸ And these are the names of the
 sons of Israel who came into Egypt:
 Jacob and his sons. Jacob's first-
⁹born, Reuben. And the sons of
 Reuben: Enoch, and Phallu, and
¹⁰Hezron, and Carmi.—And the sons
 of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and
 Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and
 Saul the son of a Canaanitish
¹¹woman.—And the sons of Levi: Ger-

^k 'The voice.'

^l Or 'the goods.'

^m Lit. 'mouth.'

ⁿ *El*.

¹² shon, Kohath, and Merari.—And the sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Perez, and Zerah; but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Perez were ¹³ Illezron and Hamul.—And the sons of Issachar: Tola, and Pual, and ¹⁴ Job, and Shimon.—And the sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.—These are the sons of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob in Padan-Aram; and his daughter, Dinah. All the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty-three.

¹⁶ And the sons of Gad: Ziphion and Haggi, Shuni and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.—And the sons of Asher: Jimnah, and Jishvah, and Jishvi, and Beriah; and Serah their sister; and the sons of Beriah: Heber ¹⁸ and Malchiel.—These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter; and she bore these to Jacob: sixteen souls.

¹⁹ The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife: ²⁰ Joseph and Benjamin. And to Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asnath bore to him, the daughter of Potiphara ²¹ the priest in On.—And the sons of Benjamin: Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera and Naanan, Eli and Rosh, Muppin, and Huppin, and ²² Ard.—These are the sons of Rachel who were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

²³ And the sons of Dan: Hushim.—²⁴ And the sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shilleim.—²⁶ These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter; and she bore these to Jacob: all the souls were seven.

²⁰ All the souls that came with Jacob to Egypt, that had come out of his loins,^a besides Jacob's sons' wives: ²⁷ all the souls were sixty-six. And the sons of Joseph who were born to him in Egypt, were two souls. All the

souls of the house of Jacob that came to Egypt were seventy.^b

²⁸ And he sent Judah before him to Joseph, to give notice before he came^c to Goshen. And they came ²⁹ into the land of Goshen. Then Joseph yoked his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and he presented himself to him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.^d And Israel said to Joseph, Now^e let me die, after I have seen thy face, since thou still livest.

³¹ And Joseph said to his brethren and to his father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and say to him, My brethren and my father's house, who were in the land of Canaan, ³² come to me; and the men are shepherds, for they have been occupied with cattle;^f and they have brought their sheep, and their cattle, and all that they have. And it shall come to pass that when Pharaoh shall call you and say, What is your occupation? ³⁴ then ye shall say, Thy servants are men that have been occupied with cattle from our youth even until now, both we and our fathers; in order that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians.

XLVII. And Joseph came and told Pharaoh and said, My father and my brethren, and their sheep and their cattle, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they are in the land of ² Goshen. And he took from the whole number^g of his brethren, five men, and set them before Pharaoh. ³ And Pharaoh said to his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said to Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we and our fathers. ⁴ And they said to Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come; for there is no pasture for the sheep that thy

^a Lit. 'hip.'

^b Acts vii. 14 is according to the LXX.

^c Lit. 'before him.' ^d Or 'continuously.'

^e Lit. 'this time.'

^f Lit. 'are men of cattle.'

^g מִכָּל: see on chap. xix. 4.

servants have, for the famine is grievous in the land of Canaan; and now, we pray thee, let thy servants ⁵ dwell in the land of Goshen. And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are ⁶ come to thee. The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land settle thy father and thy brethren: let them dwell in the land of Goshen. And if thou knowest men of activity ⁷ among them, then set them as overseers of cattle over what I have. And Joseph brought Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh. ⁸ And Jacob blessed Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said to Jacob, How many are the days of the years of thy life? ⁹ And Jacob said to Pharaoh, The days of the years of my sojourning are a hundred and thirty years. Few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they do not attain to the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their ¹⁰ sojourning. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from Pharaoh. ¹¹ And Joseph settled his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. ¹² And Joseph maintained his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to the number of the little ones.* ¹³ And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very grievous; and the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan were exhausted ¹⁴ through the famine. And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the grain which they bought; and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. ¹⁵ And when money came to an end in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to Joseph, saying, Give us bread! for why should we die before thee? for [our]

¹⁶ money is all gone. And Joseph said, Give your cattle, and I will give you for your cattle, if [your] money be all ¹⁷ gone. And they brought their cattle to Joseph; and Joseph gave them bread for horses, and for flocks of sheep, and for herds of cattle, and for asses; and he fed them with bread for all their cattle that year. ¹⁸ And that year ended; and they came to him the second year, and said to him, We will not hide [it] from my lord that since [our] money is come to an end, and the herds of cattle are in the possession of my lord, nothing is left before my lord but ¹⁹ our bodies and our land. Why should we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be bondmen to Pharaoh; and give seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land be not desolate. ²⁰ And Joseph bought all the soil of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them; and the land became Pharaoh's. ²¹ And as for the people, he removed them into the cities, from [one] end of the borders of Egypt even to the [other] end of it. ²² Only the land of the priests he did not buy; for the priests had an assigned portion from Pharaoh, and ate their assigned portion which Pharaoh had given them; so they did not sell ²³ their land. And Joseph said to the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and sow the ²⁴ land. And it shall come to pass in the increase that ye shall give the fifth to Pharaoh, and the four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones. ²⁵ And they said, Thou hast saved us alive. Let us find favour in the eyes of my lord, and we ²⁶ will be Pharaoh's bondmen. And

* Or 'men of worth,' or 'valour.'

* Or 'according to the family,' &c.

Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt to this day, [that] the fifth should be for Pharaoh, except the land of the priests: theirs alone did not become Pharaoh's.

²⁷ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they had possessions in it, and were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly.

²⁸ And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years; and the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were a

²⁹ hundred and forty-seven years. And the days of Israel approached that he should die. And he called his son Joseph, and said to him, If now

I have found favour in thine eyes, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me: bury me not, I pray thee, in

³⁰ Egypt; but when I shall lie with my fathers, thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their sepulchre. And he said, I will do

³¹ according to thy word. And he said, Swear to me; and he swore to him. And Israel worshipped on the bed's head.^a

XLVIII. And it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick. And he took with him his two sons Manasseh and Ephraim. And one told

² Jacob and said, Behold, thy son Joseph is coming to thee. And Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed. And Jacob said to Joseph, The Almighty God appeared

³ to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me, and he said to me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful and multiply thee, and I will make of

⁴ thee a company of peoples; and will give this land to thy seed after thee

⁵ [for] an everlasting possession. And now thy two sons, who were born to thee in the land of Egypt before^c I came to thee into Egypt, shall be mine: Ephraim and Manasseh shall

⁶ be mine, as Reuben and Simeon. And thy family which thou hast begotten² after them shall be thine: they shall be called after the name of their

⁷ brethren in their inheritance. And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan on the way, when there was yet a certain distance to come to Ephrath; and I buried her there on the way to Ephrath, that is, Bethlehem.

⁸ And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these? And Joseph said to his father, They are my sons, whom God has given me here. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, to me, that I may bless

⁹ them. But the eyes of Israel were heavy from age: he could not see. And he brought them nearer to him; and he kissed them, and embraced

¹⁰ them. And Israel said to Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face; and behold, God has let me see also

¹¹ thy seed. And Joseph brought them out from his knees, and bowed down

¹² with his face to the earth. And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought [them] near to him. But

¹³ Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid [it] on Ephraim's head—now he was the younger—and his left hand on Manasseh's head; guiding his hands intelligently,^a for Manasseh was the firstborn. And he

¹⁴ blessed Joseph, and said, The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God that shepherded me all my life long to this day, the Angel that redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named upon them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a

¹⁵ multitude in the midst of the land!^b

^a Heb. xi. 21 is according to the LXX: 'the top of his staff.' Aquila and Symmachus have 'bed.' It is a difference of vowel points.

² Lit. 'until.'

³ Or 'shalt beget.'

^c Others, 'crossing his hands.'

^d Or 'earth': see on Matt. v. 5.

- ¹⁷ When Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand on the head of Ephraim, it was evil in his eyes; and he took hold of his father's hand to remove it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's head. And Joseph said to his father, Not so, my father, for this is the firstborn: put thy right hand on his head. But his father refused and said, I know, my son, I know: he also will become a people, and he also will be great; but truly his younger brother will be greater than he; and his seed will become the fulness of nations. And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee will Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and Manasseh! And he set Ephraim before Manasseh. And Israel said to Joseph, Behold, I die; and God will be with you, and bring you again to the land of your fathers. ²² And I have given to thee one tract [of land]^a above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

XLIX. And Jacob called his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, and I will tell you what will befall you at the end of days.

³ Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob, And listen to Israel your father.

⁸ Reuben, thou art my firstborn, My might, and the firstfruits of my vigour:

Excellency of dignity, and excellency of strength.

⁴ Impetuous^d as the waters, thou shalt have no pre-eminence;

Because thou wentest up to thy father's couch:

Then defiledst thou [it]: he went up to my bed.

⁵ Simeon and Levi are brethren: Instruments of violence their swords.^e

⁶ My soul, come not into their council; Mine honour, be not united with their assembly:^f

For in their anger they slew men, And in their wantonness houghed oxen.^g

⁷ Cursed be their anger, for it [was] violent;

And their rage, for it [was] cruel! I will divide them in Jacob, And scatter them in Israel.

⁸ Judah—[as to] thee, thy brethren will praise thee;^h

Thy hand will be upon the neck of thine enemies;

Thy father's children will bow down to thee.

⁹ Judah is a young lion;

From the prey, my son, thou art gone up.

He stoopeth, he layeth himself down as a lion,

And as a lioness: who will rouse him up?

¹⁰ The sceptreⁱ will not depart from Judah,

Nor the lawgiver^k from between his feet,

Until Shiloh come,

And to him will be the obedience^l of peoples.

¹¹ He bindeth his foal to the vine,

And his ass's colt to the choice vine;

He washeth his dress in wine, And his garment in the blood of grapes.

¹² The eyes are red^m with wine,

And the teeth [are] white with milk.

¹³ Zebulun will dwell at the shore of the seas;

Yea, he will be at the shore of the ships,

And his side [toucheth] upon Sidon.

¹⁴ Issachar is a bony ass,

Crouching down between two hurdles.

^c Heb. *Shechem*.

^d In the sense of the impetuosity of lust. Lit. 'bubbling up.'

^e The sense of the Hebrew word is doubtful.

^f Or 'company.'

^g Reading as the LXX. Onkelos, Aquila, Symmachus, Jerome, &c., read 'wall.' Then it would

be 'pulled down a wall.'

^h There is here a punomiasin: *yehudah yoduca*. Cf. also xxix. 36.

ⁱ Or 'the staff [of the tribe].'

^k Or 'sceptre.'

^l Many take it as 'gathering.'

^m Or 'dull.'

13 And he saw the rest that it was good,
And the land that it was pleasant;
And he bowed his shoulder to bear,
And was a tributary servant.

16 Dan will judge^a his people,
As another of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan will be a serpent on the way,
A horned snake on the path,
Which biteth the horse's heels,
So that the rider falleth backwards.

18 I wait for thy salvation, O Jehovah.

19 Gad—troops will rush upon him;
But he will rush upon the heel.^o

20 Out of Asher, his bread shall be
fat,
And he will give royal dainties.

21 Naphtali is a hind let loose;
Ho giveth goodly words.

22 Joseph is a fruitful bough;^p
A fruitful bough by a well;
[His] branches shoot over the wall.

23 The archers have provoked him,
And shot at, and hated him;
24 But his bow abideth firm,
And the arms of his hands are supple.^q
By the hands of the Mighty One of
Jacob.
From thence is the shepherd, the
stone of Israel:

25 From the God^r of thy father, and
he will help thee;
And from the Almighty, and he will
bless thee—
With blessings of heaven from above,
With blessings of the deep that lieth
under,
With blessings of the breast and of
the womb.

26 The blessings of thy father surpass
the blessings of my ancestors,^s
Unto the bounds of the everlasting
hills:
They shall be on the head of Joseph,
And on the crown of the head of
him that was separated from^t his
brethren.

27 Benjamin—[as] a wolf will he
tear to pieces;
In the morning he will devour the
prey,
And in the evening he will divide
the booty.

28 All these are the twelve tribes of
Israel, and this is what their father
spoke to them; and he blessed them:
every one according to his blessing

29 he blessed them. And he charged
them, and said to them, I am
gathered to my people: bury me
with my fathers in the cave that
is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,
30 in the cave that is in the field of
Machpelah, which is opposite to
Mamre, in the land of Canaan,
which Abraham bought of Ephron
the Hittite along with the field for a
possession of a sepulchre. There
they buried Abraham and Sarah his
wife; there they buried Isaac and
Rebecca his wife; and there I
buried Leah. The purchase of the
field, and of the cave that is in it,
31 was from the children of Heth. And
when Jacob had made an end of
commanding his sons, he gathered
his feet into the bed, and expired,
and was gathered to his peoples.

L. And Joseph fell upon his father's
face, and wept upon him, and kissed
32 him. And Joseph commanded his
servants the physicians to embalm
his father. And the physicians em-
33 balmed Israel. And forty days were
fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled
the days of those who are embalmed.
And the Egyptians mourned for
34 him seventy days. And when the
days of his mourning were past,
Joseph spoke to the house of Pharaoh,
saying, If now I have found favour
in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in
35 the ears of Pharaoh, saying, My

^a Paronomasia: *Dan yadin*. Cf. also xxx. 6.
^o Or 'rush [on them] at the end.' There is
a paronomasia: *Gad gedud yegudenu*. Cf.
xxx. 11.
^p Lit. 'son of a fruitful tree.'
^q Or 'strong.'
^r Heb. *El*.
^s Or 'parents,' according to the points of *אביו*,

to which most of the old versions conform. If
it is read as a construct, the verse will run,
'the blessings of the ancient mountains, the
delight of the everlasting hills.' So the lexico-
graphers, De Wette, &c., who are influenced by
the LXX and Deut. xxxiii. 15, with Hab. iii. 6.
But see Rosenmüller or Delitzsch *in loco*.
^t Heb. 'Nazarite'; others, 'crowned [among].'

father made me swear, saying, Behold, I die; in my grave which I have dug myself in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. And now, let me go up, I pray thee, that I may bury my father; and I will come again. And Pharaoh said, Go up and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. And Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the bondmen of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house; only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen; and the camp was very great. And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan; and there they lamented with a great and very grievous lamentation; and he made a mourning for his father of seven days. And the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning at the threshing-floor of Atad, and they said, This is a grievous mourning of the Egyptians. Therefore the name of it was called Abel-Mizraim,^a which is beyond the Jordan. And his sons did to him according as he had commanded them; and his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah which Abraham had bought along with the field, for a possession of a sepulchre, of Ephron the Hittite, opposite to Mamre.

¹⁴ And, after he had buried his father, Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that had gone up with him to bury his father.

^a Lamentation of the Egyptians: so the LXX. But according to the points and Onkelos, it

¹⁵ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, If now Joseph should be hostile to us, and should indeed requite us all the evil that we did to him! And they sent a messenger to Joseph, saying, Thy father commanded before he died, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Joseph: Oh forgive, I pray thee, the transgression of thy brethren, and their sin! for they did evil to thee. And now, we pray thee, forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spoke to him. And his brethren also went and fell down before his face, and said, Behold, we are thy bondmen. And Joseph said to them, Fear not: am I then in the place of God? Ye indeed meant evil against me: God meant it for good, in order that he might do as [it is] this day, to save a great people alive. And now, fear not: I will maintain you and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spoke consolingly to them.

²² And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his father's house; and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years. And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third [generation]; the sons also of Machir the son of Manasseh were born on Joseph's knees. And Joseph said to his brethren, I die; and God will certainly visit you, and bring you up out of this land, into the land that he swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will certainly visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones hence. And Joseph died, a hundred and ten years old; and they embalmed him; and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

would be, Plain of the Egyptians.

^v Lit. 'ark.'

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

EXODUS.

I. And these are the names of the sons of Israel who had come into Egypt; with Jacob had they come, each with^{*} his household: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah; Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin; Dan and Naphtali; Gad and Asher. And all the souls that had come out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls; and Joseph was in Egypt.

⁶ And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

⁷ And the children of Israel were fruitful, and swarmed and multiplied, and became exceeding strong; and the land was full of them.

⁸ And there arose a new king over Egypt, who did not know Joseph.

⁹ And he said to his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more numerous and stronger than we. Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to pass that, if war occur, they take side with our enemies and fight against us, and go up out of the land. And they set over them service-masters to oppress them with their burdens. And they built store-cities for Pharaoh, Pithom and Ramesses. But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and spread; and they were distressed^x because of the children of Israel.

¹² And the Egyptians made the children of Israel serve with harshness; and they embittered their life with hard labour in clay and bricks, and in all manner of labour in the field: all their labour with which they made them serve was with harshness.

¹⁵ And the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives—of whom the name of the one was Shiprah, and

the name of the other was Puah—and he said, When ye help the Hebrew women in bearing, and see [them] on^y the stool,^z if it be a son, then ye shall kill him, but if a daughter, then she shall live. But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt had said to them, but saved the male children alive. And the king of Egypt called the midwives and said to them, Why have ye done this, and saved the male children alive? And the midwives said to Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian; for they are strong, and they have borne before the midwife comes to them.

²⁰ And God dealt well with the midwives; and the people multiplied and became very strong. And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

²³ Then Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river: but every daughter ye shall save alive.

II. And a man of the house of Levi went and took a daughter of Levi.

² And the woman conceived, and bore a son. And she saw him that he was fair, and hid him three months.

⁸ And when she could no longer hide him, she took for him an ark of reeds, and plastered it with resin and with pitch, and put the child in it, and laid [it] in the sedge on the

⁴ bank of the river. And his sister stood afar off to see what would happen to him. And the daughter of Pharaoh went down to bathe in the river; and her maids went along by the river's side. And she saw the ark in the midst of the sedge, and sent her handmaid and fetched

^{*} Lit. 'the man and.'

^x The word implies 'fear' and 'aversion.'

^y Or 'you look upon.'

^z Of uncertain meaning.

⁶ it. And she opened [it], and saw the child, and behold, the boy wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is [one] of the Hebrews' children. And his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call thee a wet-nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse ⁸ the child for thee? And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the damsel went and called the child's ⁹ mother. And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Take this child away and nurse it for me, and I will give [thee] thy wages. And the woman took the ¹⁰ child and nursed it. And when the child was grown, she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses,^a and said, Because I drew him out of the water.

¹¹ And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out to his brethren and looked on their burdens; and he saw an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his ¹² brethren. And he turned this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. ¹³ And he went out on the second day, and behold, two Hebrew men were quarrelling; and he said to him that was in the wrong, Why art thou smiting thy neighbour? And he said, ¹⁴ Who made thee ruler^b and judge over us? dost thou intend^c to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? Then Moses feared, and said, Surely the matter is known.

¹⁵ And Pharaoh heard of this matter, and sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from before Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian. And ¹⁶ he sat by the well. And the priest of Midian had seven daughters; and they came and drew [water], and filled the troughs, to water their father's flock. And the shepherds came

and drove them away; but Moses rose and helped them, and watered their flock. And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, Why ¹⁸ are ye come so soon to-day? And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew [water] abundantly ²⁰ for us, and watered the flock. And he said to his daughters, And where is he? why then have ye left the man behind? Call him, that he may ²¹ eat bread. And Moses consented to remain with the man; and he gave ²² Moses Zipporah his daughter. And she bore a son, and he called his name Gershom,^d for he said, I have been a sojourner in a foreign land.

²³ And it came to pass during those many days, that the king of Egypt died. And the children of Israel sighed because of the bondage, and ²⁴ cried; and their cry came up to God because of the bondage; and God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob; ²⁵ and God looked upon the children of Israel, and God acknowledged [them].^e

III. And Moses tended the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian. And he led the flock behind the wilderness, and came to the mountain of God—to Horeb. ² And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a thorn-bush:^f and he looked, and behold, the thorn-bush burned with fire, and the thorn- ³ bush was not being consumed. And Moses said, Let me now turn aside and see this great sight, why the ⁴ thorn-bush is not burnt. And Jehovah saw that he turned aside to see, and God called to him out of the midst of the thorn-bush and said, Moses, Moses! And he said, Here ⁵ am I. And he said, Draw not nigh

^a Drawn out [from the water].

^b Lit. 'a man, a ruler.'

^c Lit. 'say.'

^d Banishment, or Guest; or, A sojourner there.

^e Or 'took knowledge [of their state]': see iii. 7.

^f Or 'bramble.'

hither: loose thy sandals from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. And he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look at God.

7 And Jehovah said, I have seen assuredly the affliction of my people who are in Egypt, and their cry have I heard on account of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows.

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good and spacious land, unto a land flowing with milk and honey, unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. And now behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me; and I have also seen the oppression with which the Egyptians oppress them. And now come, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

9 And Moses said to God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? And he said, For I will be with thee; and this shall be the sign to thee that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. And Moses said to God, Behold, [when] I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? And God said to Moses, I AM THAT I AM. And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: I AM hath sent me unto you.

11 And Moses said to God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? And he said, For I will be with thee; and this shall be the sign to thee that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. And Moses said to God, Behold, [when] I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? And God said to Moses, I AM THAT I AM. And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: I AM hath sent me unto you.

12 And God said moreover to Moses,

* Or 'Certainly will I.'

Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: Jehovah, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you. This is my name for ever, and this is my memorial

16 unto all generations. Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, Jehovah the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, hath appeared to me, saying, I have indeed visited you, and [seen] that which is done unto you in Egypt; and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice. And thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, hath met with us; and now, let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God. But I know that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not^h by a powerful hand. And I will stretch out my hand and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof; and after that he will let you go. And I will give this people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians, and it shall come to pass, when ye go out, that ye shall not go out empty; but every woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that is the inmate of her house, utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and clothing; and ye shall put [them] on your sons and on your daughters, and shall spoil the Egyptians.

20 And I will stretch out my hand and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof; and after that he will let you go. And I will give this people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians, and it shall come to pass, when ye go out, that ye shall not go out empty; but every woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that is the inmate of her house, utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and clothing; and ye shall put [them] on your sons and on your daughters, and shall spoil the Egyptians.

IV. And Moses answered and said, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice; for they will say, Jehovah has not appeared to thee. And Jehovah said to him,

^a Or 'unless it be.'

What is that in thy hand? And he⁸ said, A staff. And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent;⁴ and Moses fled from before it. And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand and take it by the tail—and he stretched out his hand and caught it, and it became a staff in⁶ his hand—that they may believe that Jehovah, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

⁶ And Jehovah said moreover to him, Put now thy hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom, and took it out, and behold, his hand was leprous, as snow.⁷ And he said, Put thy hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again, and took it out of his bosom, and behold, it was⁸ turned again as his flesh. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the other sign.⁹ And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also those two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour[it] on the dry [land]; and the water that thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry [land].

¹⁰ And Moses said to Jehovah, Ah Lord! I am not eloquent,¹ neither heretofore nor since thou hast spoken to thy servant, for I am slow of speech¹ and of a slow tongue. And Jehovah said to him, Who gave man a mouth? or who maketh dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? [have] not¹² I, Jehovah? And now go, and I will be with thy mouth, and will teach¹³ thee what thou shalt say. And he said, Ah Lord! send, I pray thee, by the hand [of him whom] thou wilt¹⁴ send. Then the anger of Jehovah

was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he goeth out to meet thee; and when he seeth thee,¹⁵ he will be glad in his heart. And thou shalt speak unto him, and put the words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. And he shall speak for thee unto the people; and it shall come to pass that he shall be to thee for a mouth, and thou shalt be to him for¹⁷ God. And thou shalt take this staff in thy hand, with which thou shalt do the signs.

¹⁸ And Moses went and returned to Jethro^k his father-in-law, and said to him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return to my brethren who are in Egypt, that I may see whether they are yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

¹⁹ And Jehovah said to Moses in Midian, Go, return to Egypt; for all the men are dead who sought thy life.²⁰ And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them riding upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the staff of God in his hand.

²¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, When thou goest to return to Egypt, see that thou do all the wonders before Pharaoh that I have put in thy hand. And I will harden^m his heart, that he shall not let the people go.²² And thou shalt say to Pharaoh, Thus saith Jehovah: Israel is my son,²³ my firstborn. And I say to thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me. And if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will kill thy son, thy firstborn.

²⁴ And it came to pass on the way, in the inn, that Jehovah came upon him, and sought to slay him. Then Zipporah took a stone and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at

¹ Lit. 'a man of words.'
¹ Lit. 'heavy of mouth.'

^k Here in Hebrew, 'Jether.'
¹ Or 'his.'
^m Or 'make stubborn:' so xiv. 4, 8, 17.

his feet, and said, A bloody husband
indeed art thou to me! And he let
him go. Then she said, A bloody husband—because of the circumcision.

And Jehovah said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him on the mountain of God, and kissed him.

And Moses told Aaron all the words of Jehovah who had sent him, and all the signs that he had commanded

him. And Moses and Aaron went and gathered all the elders of the

children of Israel; and Aaron spoke all the words that Jehovah had spoken to Moses, and did the signs

before the eyes of the people. And the people believed. And when they heard that Jehovah had visited the children of Israel, and that he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

V. And afterwards Moses and Aaron went in, and said to Pharaoh, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Let my people go that they may celebrate

a feast to me in the wilderness. And Pharaoh said, Who is Jehovah, to whose voice I am to hearken to let Israel go? I do not know Jehovah,

neither will I let Israel go. And they said, The God of the Hebrews has met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to Jehovah our God; lest he fall upon us with

pestilence or with sword. And the king of Egypt said to them, Why do ye, Moses and Aaron, wish to have the people go off from their works?

Away, to your burdens! And Pharaoh said, Behold the people of the land are now many, and ye wish to make them rest from their burdens.

And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people,

and their officers, saying, Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

And the number of the bricks they

have made heretofore shall ye lay upon them: ye shall not diminish any of it, for they are idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go [and]

sacrifice to our God. Let them put heavier labour on the men, that they may be taken up with it, and not regard vain words.

And the taskmasters of the people and their officers went out and spoke to the people, saying, Thus says Pharaoh: I will

not give you straw: go ye, get yourselves straw where ye may find it; but none of your work shall be diminished.

And the people were scattered abroad throughout the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw. And the taskmasters urged [them], saying, Fulfil your labours, the daily

work, as when there was straw. And the officers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, [and] it was said, Why have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?

Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried to Pharaoh, saying, Why dost thou deal thus with thy bondmen? There is no straw

given to thy bondmen, and they say to us, Make brick; and behold, thy bondmen are beaten, but it is the

fault of thy people. And he said, Ye are idle, idle! therefore ye say, Let us go and sacrifice to Jehovah. And now go—work! and straw shall not be given you, and ye shall deliver the measure of bricks.

And the officers of the children of Israel saw [that] it stood ill with them, because it was said, Ye shall not diminish anything from your bricks, the daily work. And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood there to meet them, as they came out from Pharaoh. And they said to them, Jehovah look upon you and judge, that ye have made our odour to stink in the eyes of Pharaoh, and

^a See note to Deut. i. 15.

^e Literally 'the day's business in its day:' so in ver. 19.

in the eyes of his bondmen, putting a sword into their hand to kill us!

²² And Moses returned to Jehovah, and said, Lord, why hast thou done evil to this people? why now hast thou sent me? For ever since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all!

VI. And Jehovah said to Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh; for by a strong hand shall he let them go, and by a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

³ And God spoke to Moses, and said

⁸ to him, I am Jehovah. And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, as the Almighty God; but by my name Jehovah I

⁴ was not made known^p to them. And I established also my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage,

⁵ in which they were sojourners. And I have heard also the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians have forced to serve, and I have remembered my covenant.

⁶ Therefore say unto the children of Israel, I am Jehovah, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from their service, and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments.

⁷ And I will take you to me for a people, and will be your God; and ye shall know that I, Jehovah your God, am he who bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

⁸ And I will bring you into the land concerning which I swore^q to give it unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; and I will give it you for a possession: I am Jehovah.

⁹ And Moses spoke thus to the children of Israel; but they did not listen to Moses from anguish of spirit,^r and from hard service.

¹⁰ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of

¹² Israel go out of his land. And Moses spoke before Jehovah, saying, Lo, the children of Israel do not hearken to me: how then should Pharaoh hearken to me, to me of uncircumcised lips? And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, and gave them a commandment to the children of Israel, and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁴ These are the heads of their fathers' houses: the sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: Enoch and Phallu, Hezron and Carmi: these are the families of Reuben.—And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Saul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

¹⁵ And these are the names of the sons of Levi, according to their generations: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Levi were a hundred and thirty-seven

¹⁷ years. The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, according to their families. And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath were a hundred and thirty-three

¹⁹ years. And the sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi: these are the families of Levi according to their generations.

²⁰ And Amram took Jochebed his aunt as wife; and she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of the life of Amram were a hundred and thirty-seven years. And the sons of

²¹ Jizhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zicri. And the sons of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri. And Aaron took Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Nahshon, as wife; and she bore him Nadab and Abihu.

²⁴ Eleazar and Ithamar. And the sons of Korah: Assir, and Elkanah, and

^p Or 'did not make myself known.'

^q Lit. 'lifted up my hand.'

^r Or 'impatience.'

Abiasaph: these are the families of
²⁵ the Korahites. And Eleazar Aaron's son took [one] of the daughters of Putiel as wife; and she bore him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according
²⁶ to their families. This is that Aaron and Moses, to whom Jehovah said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according
²⁷ to their hosts. These are they who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: this is that Moses and Aaron.
²⁸ And it came to pass on the day when Jehovah spoke to Moses in
²⁹ the land of Egypt, that Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, I am Jehovah: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.
³⁰ And Moses said before Jehovah, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how will Pharaoh hearken unto me?

VII. And Jehovah said to Moses, See, I have made thee God to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother
² shall be thy prophet.* Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he let the children of
³ Israel go out of his land. And I will render Pharaoh's heart obdurate, and multiply my signs and my wonders
⁴ in the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; and I will lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth my hosts, my people, the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.
⁵ And the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah, when I stretch forth my hand on Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.
⁶ And Moses and Aaron did as Jehovah had commanded them: so did they.
⁷ And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron was eighty-three years old, when they spoke to Pharaoh.

⁸ And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to

⁹ Aaron, saying, When Pharaoh shall

speak to you, saying, Do a miracle for yourselves,—then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy staff and cast [it] before Pharaoh—it will
¹⁰ become a serpent. And Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and did so, as Jehovah had commanded; and Aaron cast down his staff before Pharaoh, and before his bondmen,
¹¹ and it became a serpent. And Pharaoh also called the sages and the sorcerers; and they too, the scribes^t of Egypt, did so with their enchantments: they cast down every
¹² man his staff, and they became serpents; but Aaron's staff swallowed up their staves. And Pharaoh's heart was stubborn, and he hearkened
¹³ not to them, as Jehovah had said.

¹⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened:† he refuseth to let the people go. Go unto Pharaoh in the morning—behold, he will go out unto the water—and take thy stand by the bank of the river in front of him; and take in thy hand the staff that was turned
¹⁵ into a serpent. And say unto him, Jehovah the God of the Hebrews has sent me to thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness; but behold, hitherto thou hast not hearkened.
¹⁷ Thus saith Jehovah: In this shalt thou know that I am Jehovah—behold, I will smite with the staff that is in my hand upon the water which is in the river, and it shall be
¹⁸ turned into blood. And the fish that is in the river shall die; and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink the water
¹⁹ out of the river. And Jehovah said to Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy staff, and stretch out thy hand upon the waters of the Egyptians—upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their reservoirs of water, that they may become blood; and there shall

* Or 'spokesman.'

† See on Gen. xli. 8.

† Lit. 'heavy': so ix. 7, and similarly viii. 15, 32.

‡ Or 'of Egypt.'

be blood throughout the land of Egypt, both in [vessels of] wood
²⁰ and in [vessels of] stone. And Moses and Aaron did so, as Jehovah had commanded; and he lifted up the staff, and smote the waters that were in the river before the eyes of Pharaoh, and before the eyes of his bondmen; and all the waters that were in the river were turned into blood. And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink the water of the river; and the blood was throughout the land of
²² Egypt. And the scribes of Egypt did so with their sorceries; and Pharaoh's heart was stubborn, neither did he hearken to them, as
²³ Jehovah had said. And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and
²⁴ took not this to heart either. And all the Egyptians dug round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the
²⁵ river. And seven days were fulfilled, after Jehovah had smitten the river.
 VIII. And Jehovah said to Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah: Let my people
² go, that they may serve me. And if thou refuse to let [them] go, behold, I will smite all thy borders
³ with frogs. And the river shall swarm with frogs, and they shall go up and come into thy house, and into thy bedroom, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy bondmen, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-
⁴ troughs. And the frogs shall come up both upon thee and upon thy people, and upon all thy bondmen.
⁵ And Jehovah said to Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy hand with thy staff over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up on the land of
⁶ Egypt. And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the

land of Egypt. And the scribes did so with their sorceries, and brought up frogs on the land of Egypt.
⁸ And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat Jehovah, that he may take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they
⁹ may sacrifice to Jehovah. And Moses said to Pharaoh, Glory over me, for what time shall I intreat for thee, and for thy bondmen, and for thy people, to cut off the frogs from thee and from thy houses; [so that] they shall remain in the river only?
¹⁰ And he said, For to-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word; that thou mayest know that there is none
¹¹ like Jehovah our God. And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy bondmen, and from thy people: they shall
¹² remain in the river only. And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh; and Moses cried to Jehovah because of the frogs that he
¹³ had brought against Pharaoh. And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts,
¹⁴ and out of the fields. And they gathered them in heaps; and the land stank. And Pharaoh saw that there was respite; and he hardened his heart, and hearkened not to them, as Jehovah had said.
¹⁵ And Jehovah said to Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy staff, and smite the dust of the earth, and it shall become gnats throughout the land of Egypt. And they did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his staff, and smote the dust of the earth, and there arose gnats on man and on beast: all the dust of the land became gnats
¹⁶ throughout the land of Egypt. And the scribes did so with their sorceries, to bring forth gnats; but they could not. And the gnats were on man and on beast. Then the scribes

said to Pharaoh, This is the finger of God! But Pharaoh's heart was stubborn, and he hearkened not to them, as Jehovah had said.

²⁰ And Jehovah said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh—behold, he will go out to the water—and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, Let my people

²¹ go, that they may serve me. For, if thou do not let my people go, behold, I will send dog-flies upon thee, and upon thy bondmen, and upon thy people, and into thy houses; and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of dog-flies, and also the

²² ground on which they are. And I will distinguish in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no dog-flies shall be there; that thou mayest know that I Jehovah am in the midst of the

²³ land. And I will put a separation^r between my people and thy people; to-morrow shall this sign be. And Jehovah did so; and there came dog-flies in a multitude into the house of Pharaoh, and [into] the houses of his bondmen; and throughout the land of Egypt, the land was corrupted by the dog-flies.

²⁴ And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, Go, sacrifice to your God in the land. And Moses

²⁵ said, It is not proper to do so; for we should sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to Jehovah our God: lo, if we sacrificed the abomination of the Egyptians before their

²⁶ eyes, would they not stone us? We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to Jehovah our God, as he shall command us.

²⁷ And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that you may sacrifice to Jehovah your God in the wilderness; only, go not very far away: intreat for me! And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and will intreat Jehovah; and the dog-flies will depart from Pharaoh, from his bond-

men, and from his people, to-morrow; only let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to Jehovah.

²⁸ And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah. And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the dog-flies from Pharaoh, from his bondmen, and from his people; there remained not one. And Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and would not let the people go.

IX. And Jehovah said to Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of the Hebrews: Let my people go, that they may serve me. For if thou refuse to let them go, and shalt retain them still, behold, the hand of Jehovah shall be on thy cattle which is in the field, on the horses, on the asses, on the camels, on the oxen and on the sheep, with a very grievous plague. And Jehovah will distinguish between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt; and there shall nothing die of all that the children of Israel have. And Jehovah appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow will Jehovah do this thing in the land. And Jehovah did this thing on the following day, and all the cattle of Egypt died; but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

²⁹ And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, Take to yourselves handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses scatter it toward the heavens before the eyes of Pharaoh.

³⁰ And it shall become fine dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall become boils on man and on cattle, breaking out [with] blisters, throughout the land of Egypt. And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before

Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it toward the heavens; and it became boils [with] blisters breaking out on man and on cattle. And the scribes could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils were on the scribes, and on all the Egyptians. And Jehovah made Pharaoh's heart stubborn, and he did not hearken to them, as Jehovah had told Moses.

¹⁸ And Jehovah said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and set thyself before Pharaoh, and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews: Let my people go, that they may serve me. For I will at this time send all my plagues to thy heart, and on thy bondmen, and on thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. For now have I put forth my hand, and I will smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. ¹⁶ And for this very cause have I raised thee up,^a to shew thee my power; and that my name may be declared in all the earth. Dost thou still exalt thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since its foundation until now. And now send, [and] secure thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field: all the men^a and the cattle that are found in the field, and are not brought home—on them the hail shall come down, and they shall die. He that feared the word of Jehovah among the bondmen of Pharaoh made his bondmen and his cattle flee into the houses. But he that did not regard the word of Jehovah left his bondmen and his cattle in the field. And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward the

heavens, that there may be hail throughout the land of Egypt, upon men, and upon cattle, and upon every herb of the field in the land of Egypt. And Moses stretched out his staff toward the heavens, and Jehovah gave thunder^b and hail; and the fire ran along the ground; and Jehovah rained hail on the land of Egypt. And there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there had been none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. And the hail smote throughout the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both men and cattle; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and broke every tree of the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

³⁷ And Pharaoh sent, and called Moses and Aaron, and said to them. I have sinned this time: Jehovah is the righteous [one], but I and my people are the wicked [ones]. ³⁸ Intreat Jehovah that it may be enough, that there be no more thunder of God and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer! And Moses said to him, When I go out of the city, I will spread out my hands to Jehovah: the thunder will cease, and there will be no more hail; that thou mayest know that the earth is Jehovah's. ³⁹ But as to thee and thy bondmen, I know that ye do not yet fear Jehovah Elohim. And the flax and the barley were smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was balled. But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten; for they were not come out into ear.^c And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread out his hands to Jehovah; and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not

^a Others, 'let thee live,' 'kept thee alive.' Lit. 'made thee stand.'

^b * יָרָא, as in ver. 22, in contrast with cattle.

^b Lit. 'voices': so always.

^c Lit. 'were concealed.'

[any more] poured on the earth.
⁸⁴ And Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders had ceased, and he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he, and his bondmen.
⁸⁵ And the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn, neither would he let the children of Israel go, as Jehovah had spoken by ^d Moses.

X. And Jehovah said to Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh; for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his bondmen, that I might do these ² my signs in their^e midst, and that thou mightest tell in the ears of thy son and thy son's son what I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah.

³ And Moses and Aaron came to Pharaoh, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of the Hebrews: How long dost thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve ⁴ me. For, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, I will to-morrow ⁵ bring locusts into thy borders; and they shall cover the face^f of the land, so that ye will not be able to see the land; and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which ye have remaining from the hail, and shall eat every tree which ye have ⁶ growing in the field; and they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy bondmen, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned and went out from Pharaoh.

⁷ And Pharaoh's bondmen said to him, How long shall this man be a snare to us? let the men go, that they may serve Jehovah their God: dost thou not yet know that Egypt is ⁸ ruined? And Moses and Aaron were

brought again to Pharaoh. And he said to them, Go, serve Jehovah your God. Who^g are they that shall go?

⁹ And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters; with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we have a feast of ¹⁰ Jehovah. And he said to them, Let Jehovah be so with you, as I let you go, and your little ones: ¹¹ see that evil is before you!^h Not so: go now, ye [that are] men, and serve Jehovah! for it is that ye have desired. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

¹² And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up over the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land—all that the hail hath left.

¹³ And Moses stretched out his staff over the land of Egypt, and Jehovah brought an east wind on the land all that day and all that night. When it was morning, the east wind

¹⁴ brought the locusts. And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt, very grievous; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them will be such.

¹⁵ And they covered the face of the whole land, so that the land was darkened; and they ate every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees that the hail had left; and there remained not any green thing on the trees, and in the herbs of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

¹⁶ And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against Jehovah your God,

¹⁷ and against you. And now, forgive, I pray you, my sin only this time, and intreat Jehovah your God that he may take away from me this

^d Lit. 'by the hand of.'

^e Lit. 'his.'

^f Lit. 'the eye'; so in ver. 15. Lit. 'the land will not be able to be seen.'

^g Lit. 'who and who.'

^h Some take it as 'ye have an evil purpose,' following the LXX, but this does not seem borne out by the usage of עָרָא.

¹⁸ death only! And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah.

¹⁹ And Jehovah turned a very powerful west wind, which took away the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea: there remained not one locust in all the borders of Egypt.

²⁰ And Jehovah made Pharaoh's heart stubborn, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

²¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward the heavens, that there may be darkness in the land of Egypt—so that one

²² may feel darkness. And Moses stretched out his hand toward the heavens; and there was a thick darkness throughout the land of

²³ Egypt three days: they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place, for three days. But all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. And Pharaoh called

²⁴ Moses and said, Go, serve Jehovah; only, let your flocks and your herds remain; let your little ones

²⁵ also go with you. And Moses said, Thou must give also sacrifices and burnt-offerings into our hands, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our

²⁶ God. Our cattle also must go with us: there shall not a hoof be left behind; for we must take thereof to serve Jehovah our God; and we do not know with what we must serve

²⁷ Jehovah, until we come there. But Jehovah made Pharaoh's heart stubborn, and he would not let them go.

²⁸ And Pharaoh said to him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day thou

²⁹ seest my face thou shalt die. And Moses said, Thou hast spoken rightly: I will see thy face again no more!

XI. And Jehovah said to Moses, Yet one plague will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let [you] go altogether, he shall utterly

² drive you out hence. Speak now in the ears of the people, that they ask

every man of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, utensils of silver and utensils of gold.

³ And Jehovah gave the people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt—in the eyes of Pharaoh's bondmen, and in the eyes

⁴ of the people. And Moses said, Thus saith Jehovah: About midnight I will

⁵ go out into the midst of Egypt. And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sitteth on his throne, even unto the firstborn of the bondwoman that is behind the mill; and all the

⁶ firstborn of cattle. And there shall be a great cry throughout the land of Egypt, such as there hath been none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

⁷ But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know that Jehovah distinguisheth between the Egyptians and Israel.

⁸ And all these thy bondmen shall come down unto me, and bow down to me, saying, Go out, thou, and all the people that follow thee; and after that I will go out. And

he went out from Pharaoh in a ⁹ glowing anger. And Jehovah had said to Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken to you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of

¹⁰ Egypt. And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh; but Jehovah made Pharaoh's heart stubborn, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

XII. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt,

² saying, This month shall be unto you the beginning* of months: it shall be the first month of the year

³ to you. Speak unto all the assembly¹ of Israel, saying, On the tenth of this month let them take themselves each a lamb, for a father's

⁴ house, a lamb for a house. And if the household be too small for a

¹ Lit. 'are at thy foot.'

² Lit. 'head.'

³ עדר.

lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take [it] according to the number of the souls; each according to [the measure] of his eating shall ye count for the lamb.

⁸ Your lamb shall be without blemish, a yearling male; ye shall take [it] from the sheep, or from

⁶ the goats. And ye shall keep it until the fourteenth day of this month; and the whole congregation^m of the assembly of Israel shall kill it between the two evenings.

⁷ And they shall take of the blood, and put [it] on the two door-posts and on the lintel of the houses in

⁸ which they eat it. And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; with bitter [herbs]ⁿ shall they eat it.

⁹ Ye shall eat none of it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roast with fire; its head with its legs and with its inwards. And ye shall

¹⁰ let none of it remain until the morning; and what remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

¹¹ And thus shall ye eat it: your loins shall be girded, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste;

¹² it is Jehovah's passover. And I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am Jehovah.

¹³ And the blood shall be for you as a sign on the houses in which ye are; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you; and the plague shall not be among you for destruction, when I smite the

¹⁴ land of Egypt. And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall celebrate it [as] a feast to Jehovah; throughout your generations [as] an ordinance for ever

¹⁵ shall ye celebrate it. Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread: on the very first day ye shall put away^o leaven out of your houses; for whoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day—that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

¹⁶ And on the first day ye shall have a holy convocation,^p and on the seventh day a holy convocation: no manner of work shall be done on them, save what is eaten by every person—that only shall be done

¹⁷ by you. And ye shall keep the [feast of] unleavened [bread]; for in this same day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt; and ye shall keep this day in your generations [as] an ordinance for

¹⁸ ever. In the first [month], on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, ye shall eat unleavened bread until the one and twentieth day of the month in the evening.

¹⁹ Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses; for whoever eateth what is leavened—that soul shall be cut off from the assembly of Israel, whether he be a sojourner,

²⁰ or born in the land. Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your dwellings shall ye eat unleavened bread.

²¹ And Moses called all the elders of Israel, and said to them, Seize and take yourselves lambs^q for your families, and kill the passover. And

²² take a bunch of hyssop, and dip [it] in the blood that is in the bason, and smear the lintel and the two door-posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall go out of the door of his house until

²³ the morning. And Jehovah will pass through to smite^r the Egyptians; and when he sees the blood on the lintel, and on the two door-posts, Jehovah will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to

^m כִּנְיָה, 'congregation,' is, I apprehend, the actual subsisting congregation composed of all its members; קָהָל, 'assembly,' more the congregation looked at as a moral whole, a corporate

person before God: see Lev. iv. 13; viii. 3.

^o לִית, 'bitterness.' ^p לִית, 'put a stop to.'

^q כִּזְבִּים. ^r לִית, 'small cattle.' see ver. 5.

^s Here and ver. 27, כִּזְבִּים, 'plague,' see ver. 13.

come into your houses to smite
²¹ [you]. And ye shall observe this
 as an ordinance for thee and for
²⁵ thy sons for ever. And it shall
 come to pass, when ye are come
 into the land that Jehovah will give
 you, as he has promised, that ye
²⁶ shall keep this service. And it shall
 come to pass, when your children
 shall say to you, What mean ye by
²⁷ this service? that ye shall say, It is
 a sacrifice of passover to Jehovah,
 who passed over the houses of the
 children of Israel in Egypt when he
 smote the Egyptians and delivered
 our houses. And the people bowed
²⁸ their heads and worshipped. And
 the children of Israel went away, and
 did as Jehovah had commanded
 Moses and Aaron; so did they.
²⁹ And it came to pass that at mid-
 night Jehovah smote all the first-
 born in the land of Egypt, from the
 firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on
 his throne to the firstborn of the
 captive that was in the dungeon,^s
³⁰ and all the firstborn of cattle. And
 Pharaoh rose up in the night, he,
 and all his bondmen, and all the
 Egyptians; and there was a great
 cry in Egypt; for there was not a
 house in which there was not one
³¹ dead. And he called Moses and
 Aaron in the night, and said, Rise
 up, go away from among my people,
 both ye and the children of Israel;
 and go, serve Jehovah, as ye have
³² said. Also take your flocks and
 your herds, as ye have said, and go;
 and bless me also. And the Egyp-
³³ tians urged the people, to send them
 out of the land in haste; for they
³⁴ said, We are all dead [men]! And
 the people took their dough before
 it was leavened; their kneading-
 troughs bound up in their clothes
³⁵ upon their shoulders. And the chil-
 dren of Israel had done according to
 the word of Moses, and they had
 asked of the Egyptians utensils of

silver, and utensils of gold, and
³⁶ clothing. And Jehovah had given
 the people favour in the eyes of the
 Egyptians, and they gave to them;
 and they spoiled the Egyptians.
³⁷ And the children of Israel jour-
 neyed from Rameses to Succoth,
 about six hundred thousand on foot
 [that were] men, besides children.
³⁸ And a mixed multitude went up also
 with them; and flocks and herds—
³⁹ very much cattle. And they baked
 the dough that they brought forth out
 of Egypt into unleavened cakes, for
 it was not leavened; for they were
 driven out of Egypt, and could not
 wait; neither had they prepared for
⁴⁰ themselves any food. And the
 residence of the children of Israel
 that they resided in Egypt^t was
⁴¹ four hundred and thirty years. And
 it came to pass at the end of the four
 hundred and thirty years, on that
 same day it came to pass that all
 the hosts of Jehovah went out from
⁴² the land of Egypt. It is a night of
 observance to Jehovah, because of
 their being brought out from the land
 of Egypt; that same night is an observ-
 ance to Jehovah for all the children
 of Israel in their generations.
⁴³ And Jehovah said to Moses and
 Aaron, This is the ordinance of the
 passover: No stranger shall eat of it;
⁴⁴ but every man's bondman that is
 bought for money—let him be cir-
⁴⁵ cumcised: then shall he eat it. A
 settler and a hired servant shall not
⁴⁶ eat it. In one house shall it be
 eaten; thou shalt not carry forth
 any of the flesh abroad out of the
 house; neither shall ye break a bone
⁴⁷ thereof. All the assembly of Israel
⁴⁸ shall hold it. And when a sojourner
 sojourneth with thee, and would hold
 the passover to Jehovah, let all his
 males be circumcised, and then let
 him come near and hold it; and he
 shall be as one that is born in the
 land; but no uncircumcised person

^s Lit. 'house of the pit.'

^t The Samaritan and LXX add 'and in the

land of Canaan.' But this would be an inter-
 pretation, and it looks like a gloss.

¹⁴⁰ shall eat thereof. One law shall be for him that is home-born and for the sojourner that sojourneth among you.
¹⁶⁰ And all the children of Israel did as Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron; so did they.
⁶¹ And it came to pass on that same day, [that] Jehovah brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their hosts.
 XIII. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
² saying, Hallow unto me every first-born, whatever breaketh open the womb among the children of Israel, of man and of cattle: it is mine. And Moses said to the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage;^v for with a powerful hand^w hath Jehovah brought you out from this; and nothing leavened shall be eaten.
⁴ Ye come out to-day, in the month
⁵ Abib. And it shall be when Jehovah hath brought thee into the land of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, which he swore to thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep^x this service in this month.
⁶ Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread; and in the seventh day is a feast to Jehovah. Unleavened bread shall be eaten the seven days; and leavened bread shall not be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy borders. And thou shalt inform thy son in that day, saying, It is because of what Jehovah did to me when I came out of Egypt. And it shall be for a sign to thee on thy hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the law of Jehovah may be in thy mouth; for with a powerful hand hath Jehovah brought thee out of
¹⁰ Egypt. And thou shalt keep this ordinance at its set time from year

to year.^y And it shall be when Jehovah hath brought thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he hath sworn to thee and to thy fathers, and hath given it thee, that thou shalt offer² unto Jehovah all that breaketh open the womb, and every firstling that cometh of cattle which is thine: the males
¹³ [shall be] Jehovah's. And every firstling of an ass shalt thou ransom with a lamb; and if thou do not ransom it, thou shalt break its neck; and every firstborn of a man among
¹⁴ thy sons shalt thou ransom. And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come,^a saying, What is this? that thou shalt say to him, With a powerful hand Jehovah brought us out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage. And it came to pass, when Pharaoh stubbornly refused^b to let us go, that Jehovah slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of men and the firstborn of cattle: therefore I sacrifice to Jehovah all that breaketh open the womb—being males; and every firstborn of my children I ransom.
¹⁶ And it shall be for a sign on thy hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes, for with a powerful hand Jehovah brought us forth out of Egypt.
¹⁷ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh let the people go, that God did not lead them the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, That the people may not repent when they see conflict, and return to Egypt. And God led the people about, the way of the wilderness of the Red Sea; and the children of Israel went arrayed^c out of the land of Egypt. And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him; for he had made the children of Israel swear an oath, saying, God will be sure to visit you; then ye shall carry my bones with you

^v Lit. 'bondmen'; so ver. 14; xx. 2.

^w Lit. 'power of hand,' so vers. 9, 14, 10.

^x Lit. 'serve.'

^y Lit. 'from days to days.'

^a Lit. 'transfer.'

^b Lit. 'on the morrow.'

^c Strictly, 'stiffened [his neck, or heart].'

^e Or 'by fives,' i.e. 'five in a rank.'

²⁰ hence. And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, at the end of the wilderness.

²¹ And Jehovah went before their face by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them [in] the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; so that they could go day and night.

²² The pillar of the cloud did not remove [from] before the people by day, nor the pillar of fire by night.

XIV. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, ² saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea: before Baal-Zephon, opposite to it, shall ye encamp by the sea. And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness

³ has hemmed them in. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he may pursue after them; and I will glorify myself in Pharaoh, and in all his host; and the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah. And they did

⁴ go. And it was told the king of Egypt that the people had fled; and the heart of Pharaoh and of his bondmen was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel

⁵ go from our service? And he yoked his chariot, and took his people with him. And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over

⁶ every one of them. And Jehovah hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel; and the children of Israel had gone out with ^a a high

⁷ hand. And the Egyptians pursued after them,—all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horse-

⁸ men, and his army, and overtook them where they had encamped by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, opposite to Baal-Zephon.

⁹ And Pharaoh approached; and the children of Israel lifted up their

eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and the children of Israel were much afraid, and cried out to Jehovah. And they said to Moses, Is it because there were no graves in Egypt, thou hast taken us away to die in the wilderness? why hast thou done this to us, that thou hast led us out of Egypt? Is not this what we told thee in Egypt, when we said, Let us alone, and we will serve the Egyptians? For [it had been] better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the wilderness. And Moses said to the people, Fear not: stand still, and see the salvation of Jehovah, which he will work for you to-day; for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. Jehovah will fight for you, and ye shall be still.^e

¹⁵ And Jehovah said to Moses, Why dost thou cry unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward. And thou, lift thy staff, and stretch out thy hand over the sea, and divide it; and the children of Israel shall go on dry [ground] through the midst of the sea. And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall pursue after them; and I will glorify myself in Pharaoh and in all his host, in his chariots and in his horsemen. And the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have glorified myself in Pharaoh, in his chariots and in his horsemen.

¹⁶ And the Angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before them, and stood behind them. And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel: and was a cloud and darkness, and lit up the night; and the one did not come near the other all the night.

²⁰ And Moses stretched out his hand

eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and the children of Israel were much afraid, and cried out to Jehovah. And they said to Moses, Is it because there were no graves in Egypt, thou hast taken us away to die in the wilderness? why hast thou done this to us, that thou hast led us out of Egypt? Is not this what we told thee in Egypt, when we said, Let us alone, and we will serve the Egyptians? For [it had been] better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the wilderness. And Moses said to the people, Fear not: stand still, and see the salvation of Jehovah, which he will work for you to-day; for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. Jehovah will fight for you, and ye shall be still.^e

¹¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, Why dost thou cry unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward. And thou, lift thy staff, and stretch out thy hand over the sea, and divide it; and the children of Israel shall go on dry [ground] through the midst of the sea. And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall pursue after them; and I will glorify myself in Pharaoh and in all his host, in his chariots and in his horsemen. And the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have glorified myself in Pharaoh, in his chariots and in his horsemen.

¹² And the Angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before them, and stood behind them. And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel: and was a cloud and darkness, and lit up the night; and the one did not come near the other all the night.

¹³ And Moses stretched out his hand

and the pillar of the cloud went from before them, and stood behind them. And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel: and was a cloud and darkness, and lit up the night; and the one did not come near the other all the night.

¹⁴ And Moses stretched out his hand

and the pillar of the cloud went from before them, and stood behind them. And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel: and was a cloud and darkness, and lit up the night; and the one did not come near the other all the night.

¹⁵ And Moses stretched out his hand

and the pillar of the cloud went from before them, and stood behind them. And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel: and was a cloud and darkness, and lit up the night; and the one did not come near the other all the night.

¹⁶ And Moses stretched out his hand

and the pillar of the cloud went from before them, and stood behind them. And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel: and was a cloud and darkness, and lit up the night; and the one did not come near the other all the night.

¹⁷ And Moses stretched out his hand

and the pillar of the cloud went from before them, and stood behind them. And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel: and was a cloud and darkness, and lit up the night; and the one did not come near the other all the night.

¹⁸ And Moses stretched out his hand

and the pillar of the cloud went from before them, and stood behind them. And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel: and was a cloud and darkness, and lit up the night; and the one did not come near the other all the night.

¹⁹ And Moses stretched out his hand

and the pillar of the cloud went from before them, and stood behind them. And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel: and was a cloud and darkness, and lit up the night; and the one did not come near the other all the night.

^a Or 'by.'

^e Or 'ye shall hold your peace.'

over the sea; and Jehovah made the sea go [back] by a strong east wind all the night, and made the sea dry [land], and the waters were divided. And the children of Israel went through the midst of the sea on the dry [ground]; and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left. And the Egyptians pursued and came after them—all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots and his horsemen, into the midst of the sea. And it came to pass in the morning watch, that Jehovah looked upon the camp of the Egyptians, in the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and embarrassed the camp of the Egyptians. And he took off their chariot wheels, and caused them to drive with difficulty; and the Egyptians said, Let us flee before Israel, for Jehovah is fighting for them against the Egyptians!

And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand over the sea, that the waters may return upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots and upon their horsemen. And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its strength toward the morning; and the Egyptians fled against it; and Jehovah overturned the Egyptians into the midst of the sea. And the waters returned, and covered the chariots and the horsemen of all the host of Pharaoh that had come into the sea after them; there remained not even one of them. And the children of Israel walked on dry [ground] through the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left. Thus Jehovah saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead on the sea-shore. And Israel saw the great power* [with] which Jehovah had wrought against the Egyptians; and

the people feared Jehovah, and believed in Jehovah, and in Moses his bondman.

XV. Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song to Jehovah, and spoke, saying,

I will sing unto Jehovah, for he is highly exalted:

The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

² My strength and song is Jah,^b and he is become my salvation:

This is my God,ⁱ and I will glorify^k him;

My father's God, and I will extol him.

³ Jehovah is a man of war; Jehovah, his name.

⁴ Pharaoh's chariots and his army hath he cast into the sea;

His chosen captains also are drowned in the Red Sea.

⁵ The depths covered them; they sank to the bottom as a stone.

⁶ Thy right hand, Jehovah, is become glorious in power:

Thy right hand, Jehovah, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

⁷ And by the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown thine adversaries:^l

Thou sentest forth thy burning wrath, it consumed them as stubble.

⁸ And by the breath of thy nostrils the waters were heaped up;

The streams stood as a mound;

The depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

⁹ The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake,

I will divide the spoil; my soul shall be sated upon them;

I will unsheath my sword, my hand shall dispossess them.

¹⁰ Thou didst blow with thy breath, the sea covered them;

They sank as lead in the mighty waters.

¹¹ Who is like unto thee, Jehovah, among the gods?

* Lit. 'shot off.'

* Lit. 'hand.'

^b Jah may be a short, archaic, form of Jehovah; but it seems to express His *absolute* rather than His *continuous* existence.

^l *Et.*

^k Or 'make him a dwelling,' for which there is good Jewish authority.

ⁱ Lit. 'them that rose up against thee.'

Who is like unto thee, glorifying thyself in holiness,
 Fearful [in] praises, doing wonders?
¹² Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.
¹³ Thou by thy mercy hast led forth the people that thou hast redeemed; Thou hast guided them by thy strength unto the abode of thy holiness.
¹⁴ The peoples heard it, they were afraid:
 A thrill seized the inhabitants of Philistia.
¹⁵ Then the princes of Edom were amazed;
 The mighty men of Moab, trembling hath seized them;
 All the inhabitants of Canaan melted away.
¹⁶ Fear and dread fall upon them;
 By the greatness of thine arm they are still as a stone;
 Till thy people pass over, Jehovah,
 Till the people pass over that thou hast purchased.
¹⁷ Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance,
 The place that thou, Jehovah, hast made thy dwelling,
 The Sanctuary, Lord, that thy hands have prepared.
¹⁸ Jehovah shall reign for ever and ever!
¹⁹ For the horse of Pharaoh, with his chariots and with his horsemen, came into the sea, and Jehovah brought again the waters of the sea upon them; and the children of Israel went on dry [ground] through the midst of the sea.
²⁰ And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took the tambour in her hand, and all the women went out after her with tambours and with
²¹ dances. And Miriam answered them, Sing to Jehovah, for he is highly exalted:
 The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

^m Bitterness.

²² And Moses brought Israel from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water. And they came to Marah, and could not drink the waters of Marah, for they were bitter; therefore the name of it was called Marah.^m And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? And he cried to Jehovah; and Jehovah shewed him wood, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters became sweet. There he made for them a statute and an ordinance; and there he tested them.
²⁶ And he said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah thy God, and do what is right in his eyes, and incline thine ears to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of the complaints upon thee that I have put upon the Egyptians; for I am Jehovah who healeth thee.
²⁷ And they came to Elim; and twelve springs of water were there, and seventy palm trees; and they encamped there by the waters.
 XVI. And they journeyed from Elim, and the whole assembly of the children of Israel came into the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departure out of the land of Egypt.
² And the whole assembly of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness. And the children of Israel said to them, Would that we had died by the hand of Jehovah in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, when we ate bread to the full; for ye have brought us out into this wilderness, to kill this whole
⁴ congregation with hunger! Then said Jehovah to Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather the daily needⁿ on its day, that I

ⁿ Lit. 'word,' or 'thing.'

may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or not. And it shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare what they have brought in; and it shall be twice as much as they shall gather daily. And Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, In the evening, then shall ye know that Jehovah has brought you out from the land of Egypt; and in the morning, then shall ye see the glory of Jehovah; for he has heard your murmurings against Jehovah;—and what are we, that ye murmur against us? And Moses said, When Jehovah gives you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for Jehovah hears your murmurings which ye murmur against him . . . and what [are] we? your murmurings are not against us, but against Jehovah. And Moses spoke to Aaron, Say to all the assembly of the children of Israel, Come near unto the presence of Jehovah; for he has heard your murmurings. And it came to pass, when Aaron spoke to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, that they turned toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of Jehovah appeared in the cloud. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak to them, saying, Between the two evenings ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah your God.

And it came to pass in the evening, that quails came up, and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay round the camp. And when the dew that lay [round it] was gone up, behold, on the face of the wilderness there was [something] fine, granular,* fine as hoar-frost, on the ground. And the children of Israel saw [it], and said one to another, What[†] is it? for they did not know

what it was. And Moses said to them, This is the bread which Jehovah has given you to eat. This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded: Gather of it every man according to what he can eat, an omer a poll, [according to] the number of your persons: ye shall take every man for those that are in his tent. And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some much, some little. And they measured with the omer: then he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little wanted nothing; they had gathered every man according to the measure of his eating. And Moses said to them, Let no man leave [any] of it until the morning. But they did not hearken to Moses; and some men left of it until the morning; then worms bred in it and it stank. And Moses was wroth with them. And they gathered it every morning, every man as much as he could eat; and when the sun became hot, it melted. And it came to pass on the sixth day, that they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one; and all the princes of the assembly came and told Moses. And he said to them, This is what Jehovah has said: To-morrow is the rest, the holy sabbath, of Jehovah: bake what ye will bake, and cook what ye will cook; and lay up for yourselves all that remains over, to be kept for the morning. And they laid it up for the morning, as Moses had commanded; and it did not stink, neither was there any worm in it. And Moses said, Eat it to-day; for to-day is sabbath to Jehovah: to-day ye shall not find it in the field. Six days shall ye gather it; but on the seventh day is sabbath: on it there shall be none. And it came to pass on the seventh day that there went out [some] from the people to gather [it], and they found none. And Jehovah said to Moses,

* Or 'round.' Some translate, 'scaly.'

† Heb. *Man*.

²⁹ How long do ye refuse to keep my commandments and my laws? See, for Jehovah hath given you the sabbath; therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread for two days. Abide every man in his place: let no man go from his place on the seventh day. And the people rested ³⁰ on the seventh day. And the house of Israel called its name Manna; ³¹ and it was like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it was like cake with honey.

³² And Moses said, This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded: Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread that I gave you to eat in the wilderness, when I brought you out ³³ of the land of Egypt. And Moses said to Aaron, Take a pot, and put in it an omer full of manna, and deposit it before Jehovah, to be kept for your ³⁴ generations. As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so Aaron deposited it before the Testimony, to be kept. ³⁵ And the children of Israel ate the manna forty years, until they came into an inhabited land: they ate the manna until they came to the borders ³⁶ of the land of Canaan. Now an omer is the tenth [part] of an ephah.

XVII. And all the assembly of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, according to their journeys, at the command^a of Jehovah; and they encamped in Rephidim; and there was no water for the ² people to drink. And the people contended with Moses, and said, Give us water, that we may drink! And Moses said to them, Why do ye dispute with me? Why do ye tempt^r ³ Jehovah? And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Why is it that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children ⁴ and our cattle with thirst? And

Moses cried to Jehovah, saying, What shall I do with this people? Yet a little; and they will stone ⁵ me! And Jehovah said to Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel, and thy staff with which thou didst smite the river, take in thy hand, ⁶ and go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock on Horeb; and thou shalt strike the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so before the eyes of the elders of ⁷ Israel. And he called the name of the place Massah,^a and Meribah,^b because of the contention of the children of Israel, and because they had tempted Jehovah, saying, Is Jehovah among us, or not?

⁸ And Amalek came and fought ⁹ with Israel in Rephidim. And Moses said to Joshua,^c Choose us men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the staff of God in my ¹⁰ hand. And Joshua did as Moses had said to him, to fight with Amalek; and Moses, Aaron and Hur ¹¹ went up to the top of the hill. And it came to pass when Moses raised his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek ¹² prevailed. And Moses' hands were heavy; then they took a stone, and put [it] under him, and he sat on it; and Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on this side, and one on that side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the ¹³ sun. And Joshua broke the power of Amalek and his people with the ¹⁴ edge of the sword. And Jehovah said to Moses, Write this [for] a memorial in the book, and rehearse [it] in the ears of Joshua, that^w I will utterly blot out the remembrance of ¹⁵ Amalek from under the heavens. And Moses built an altar, and called the

^a Heb. *Man*.

^b Or 'prove': so ver. 7, 'proved'.

^c Temptation.

^a Lit. 'mouth.'

^b Contention.

^w Jah the Saviour, called 'Jesus' in Greek.

^x *Chur*, purity: so Furst and others.

^y Or 'for.'

name of it Jehovah-nissi.* And he said, For the hand is on the throne of Jah; Jehovah will have war with Amalek from generation to generation!

XVIII. And Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done to Moses, and to Israel his people; that Jehovah had brought Israel out of Egypt. And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back, and her two sons, of whom the name of the one was Gershom¹—for he said, I have been a sojourner in a foreign land,—and the name of the other, Eliezer²—For the God of my father has been my help, and has delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh. And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came to Moses with his sons and his wife into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mountain of God. And he sent word to Moses: I, thy father-in-law Jethro, am come to thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her. And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other [after] their welfare,³ and went into the tent. And Moses told his father-in-law all that Jehovah had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake; all the trouble that had befallen⁴ them on the way, and [how] Jehovah had delivered them. And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness that Jehovah had done to Israel; that he had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians. And Jethro said, Blessed be Jehovah, who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who has delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. Now I know that Jehovah is greater than all gods; for in the thing in which they acted haughtily [he was] above them. And Jethro, Moses' father-

in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God; and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law in the presence of God.

¹³ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people; and the people stood by Moses from the morning to the evening. And Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did with the people, and said, What is this thing which thou art doing with the people? why dost thou sit alone, and all the people are standing by thee from morning to evening? And Moses said to his father-in-law, Because the people come to me to enquire of God. When they have a matter, they come to me, and I judge between one and another;⁵ and I make known [to them] the statutes of God, and his laws. And Moses' father-in-law said to him, The thing that thou art doing is not good. ¹⁴ Thou wilt be quite exhausted, both thou and this people that is with thee; for the thing is too heavy for thee: thou canst not perform it alone. ¹⁵ Harken now to my voice: I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee. Be thou for the people with God, and bring the matters before God; and teach them the statutes and the laws, and make known to them the way in which they must walk, and the work that they must do. ¹⁶ But do thou provide among all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place [them] over them, chiefs of thousands, chiefs of hundreds, chiefs of fifties, and chiefs of tens, that they may judge the people at all times; and it shall be [that] they shall bring to thee every great matter, and that they shall judge every small matter, and they shall lighten [the task] on thee, and they shall bear [it] with thee. If

* Jehovah my banner. ² See on chap. ii. 22. ³ *Et* is my help; see also Gen. xv. 2.

⁴ Lit. 'pence.' ⁵ Lit. 'found.'
⁶ Lit. 'a man and his neighbour.'

thou do this thing, and God command thee [so], thou wilt be able to endure, and all this people shall also
²⁴ go to their place in peace. And Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he
²⁵ had said. And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, chiefs of thousands, chiefs of hundreds, chiefs of fifties, and chiefs of tens.
²⁶ And they judged the people at all times: the hard matters they brought to Moses, but every small matter
²⁷ they judged. And Moses sent away his father-in-law, and he departed into his land.

XIX. In the third month after the departure of the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they [into] the wilderness of Sinai: they departed from Rephidim, and came [into] the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in the wilderness; and Israel encamped
² there before the mountain. And Moses went up to God, and Jehovah called to him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children
⁴ of Israel: Ye have seen what I have done to the Egyptians, and [how] I have borne you on eagles' wings and brought you to myself.
⁵ And now, if ye will hearken to my voice indeed and keep my covenant, then shall ye be my own possession out of all the peoples—for all the
⁶ earth is mine—and ye shall be to me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak to the children of Israel.
⁷ And Moses came and called the elders of the people, and laid before them all these words which Jehovah had commanded him. And all the people answered together, and said, All that Jehovah has spoken will we do! And Moses brought the words
⁹ of the people back to Jehovah. And Jehovah said to Moses, Lo, I will

come to thee in the cloud's thick darkness, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee also for ever. And Moses told the words of the people to Jehovah.
¹⁰ And Jehovah said to Moses, Go to the people, and hallow them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes; and let them be ready for the third day; for on the third day Jehovah will come down before the eyes of all the people on mount
¹² Sinai. And set bounds round about the people, saying, Take heed to yourselves, [not] to go up unto the mountain nor touch the border of it: whatever toucheth the mountain
¹³ shall certainly be put to death: not a hand shall touch it, but it shall certainly be stoned, or shot through: whether it be a beast or a man, it shall not live. When the long drawn note of the trumpet soundeth, they shall come up to the mountain.
¹⁴ And Moses came down from the mountain to the people, and hallowed the people; and they washed their
¹⁵ clothes. And he said to the people, Be ready for the third day; do not come near [your] wives.
¹⁶ And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings and a heavy cloud on the mountain, and the sound of the trumpet exceeding loud; and the whole people that was in the camp trembled.
¹⁷ And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the foot of the mountain.
¹⁸ And the whole of mount Sinai smoked, because Jehovah descended on it in fire; and its smoke ascended as the smoke of a furnace; and the whole mountain shook greatly. And the sound of the trumpet increased and became exceeding loud; Moses spoke, and God answered him by a
³⁰ voice. And Jehovah came down on mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain; and Jehovah called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses

¹ went up. And Jehovah said to Moses, Go down, testify to the people that they break not through to Jehovah to gaze, and many of them perish. And the priests also, who come near to Jehovah, shall hallow themselves, lest Jehovah break forth on them. And Moses said to Jehovah, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai; for thou hast testified to us, saying, Set bounds about the mountain, and hallow it. And Jehovah said to him, Go, descend, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee; but the priests and the people shall not break through to go up to Jehovah, lest he break forth on them. So Moses went down to the people, and told them.

X. And God spoke all these words, saying,

I am Jehovah thy God, who have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

Thou shalt not make thyself any graven image, or any form of what is in the heavens above, or what is in the earth beneath, or what is in the waters under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I, Jehovah thy God, am a jealous God,^a visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the sons to the third and to the fourth [generation] of them that hate me, and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

¹ Thou shalt not idly utter the name of Jehovah thy God; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that idly^e uttereth his name.

² Remember the sabbath day to hallow it. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the sabbath of Jehovah thy God: thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daugh-

ter, thy bondman, nor thy handmaid, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates. For in six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested on the seventh day; therefore Jehovah blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

¹² Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be prolonged in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

¹³ Thou shalt not kill.^f

¹⁴ Thou shalt not commit adultery.

¹⁵ Thou shalt not steal.

¹⁶ Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

¹⁷ Thou shalt not desire thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not desire thy neighbour's wife, nor his bondman, nor his handmaid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's.

¹⁸ And all the people saw the thunders, and the flames, and the sound of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking; and when the people saw [it], they trembled, and stood afar off, and said to Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die. And Moses said to the people, Fear not; for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before you, that ye sin not. ²¹ And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near to the obscurity where God was.

²² And Jehovah said to Moses, Thus shalt thou say to the children of Israel: Ye have seen that I have spoken with you from the heavens.

²³ Ye shall not make beside me gods of silver, and ye shall not make to you gods of gold. An altar of earth shalt thou make unto me, and shalt sacrifice on it thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings,^g thy sheep and thine oxen: in all places where I shall make my name to be remembered,

^a *El.*

^e Or 'for an untruth.'

^f Murder.

^g Or 'thank-offerings.'

I will come unto thee, and bless thee. And if thou make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone; for if thou lift up thy sharp tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

XXI. And these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

If thou buy a Hebrew bondman, six years shall he serve; and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. If he came in alone, he shall go out alone: if he had a wife, then his wife shall go out with him. If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out alone. But if the bondman shall say distinctly, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go free; then his master shall bring him before the judges, and shall bring him to the door, or to the door-post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall be his bondman for ever.

And if a man shall sell his daughter as a handmaid, she shall not go out as the bondmen go out. If she is unacceptable in the eyes of her master, who had taken her for himself, then shall he let her be ransomed: to sell her unto a foreign people he hath no power, after having dealt unfaithfully with her. And if he have appointed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the law of daughters. If he take himself another, her food, her clothing, and her conjugal rights he shall not diminish. And if he do not these three things unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

He that striketh a man, so that he

die, shall certainly be put to death. But if he have not lain in wait, and God have delivered [him] into his hand, I will appoint thee a place to which he shall flee. But if a man act wantonly toward his neighbour, and slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. And he that striketh his father, or his mother, shall certainly be put to death. And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall certainly be put to death. And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall certainly be put to death. And if men dispute, and one strike the other with a stone, or with the fist, and he die not, but take to [his] bed,—if he rise, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that struck [him] be guiltless; only he shall pay [for] the loss of his time, and shall cause [him] to be thoroughly healed. And if a man strike his bondman or his handmaid with a staff, and he die under his hand, he shall certainly be avenged. Only, if he continue [to live] a day or two days, he shall not be avenged; for he is his money. And if men strive together, and strike a woman with child, so that she be delivered, and no mischief happen, he shall in any case be fined, according as the woman's husband shall impose on him, and shall give it as the judges estimate. But if mischief happen, then thou shalt give life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, branding for branding, wound for wound, stripe for stripe. And if a man strike the eye of his bondman or the eye of his handmaid, and it be marred, he shall let him go for his eye. And if he knock out his bondman's tooth or his handmaid's tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooth.

And if an ox gore a man or a

^f Lit. 'with his body.'

^g Lit. 'gods,' *elohim*: so xxii. 8, 9, &c. See John x. 34, 35, and Ps. lxxiii.

^h Lit. 'evil.'

ⁱ Lit. 'his sitting still.'

^k Lit. 'her children go forth.'

woman, so that they die, then the ox shall certainly be stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be guiltless.

- ²⁹ But if the ox have gored heretofore, and it have been testified to its owner, and he have not kept it in, and it kill a man or a woman,—the ox shall be stoned, and its owner ⁸⁰ also shall be put to death. If there be imposed on him a satisfaction, then he shall give the ransom of his life, according to what is imposed on ³¹ him. Whether it gore a son or gore a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done to him. If the ox gore a bondman or a handmaid, he shall give to their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be ³³ stoned.—And if a man open a pit, or if a man dig a pit, and do not cover ³⁴ it, and an ox or an ass fall into it, the owner of the pit shall make it good, shall give money to the owner of them; and the dead [ox] shall be ³⁵ his.—And if one man's ox gore his neighbour's ox, and it die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money thereof, and divide the dead ³⁶ also. Or if it be known that the ox hath gored heretofore, and its owner have not kept him in, he shall in any case restore ox for ox; and the dead shall be his.

XXII. If a man steal an ox, or a sheep,¹ and kill it, or sell it, he shall restore five oxen for the ox, and four ² sheep for the sheep. If the thief be encountered breaking in, and be smitten so that he die, there shall ³ be no blood-guiltiness for him. If the sun be risen on him, there shall be blood-guiltiness for him; he should have made full restitution: if he had nothing, he would have ⁴ been sold for his theft. If the stolen thing be actually found alive in his hand, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall restore double.

⁵ If a man shall cause a field or

vineyard to be eaten, and put in his cattle, and pasture in another man's field, of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard ⁶ shall he make [it] good.—If fire break out, and seize^m the thorns, and the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed, he that kindled the fire shall fully make it ⁷ good.—If a man deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let ⁸ him restore double; if the thief be not found, the master of the house shall be brought before the judges, [to see] if he has not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods. ⁹ As to all manner of fraud,—as to ox, as to ass, as to sheep, as to clothing, as to everything lost, of which [a man] saith, It is this—the cause of both parties shall come before the judges: he whom the judges shall condemn shall restore double to his neighbour. ¹⁰ If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep,¹ or any cattle, to keep, and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, and no man see [it], ¹¹ an oath of Jehovah shall be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept it, ¹² and he shall not make [it] good. But if it have been stolen from him, he shall make [it] good unto its owner. ¹³ If it have been torn in pieces, let him bring it [as] witness: he shall not ¹⁴ make good what was torn.—And if a man borrow anything of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, its owner not being with it, he shall fully ¹⁵ make it good; if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make [it] good; if it be a hired [thing], it came for its hire.

¹⁶ And if a man seduce a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall certainly endow her, to ¹⁷ be his wife. If her father utterly

¹ Strictly, 'small cattle,' sheep or goats: so vers. 4, 9, 10; xxxiv. 3.

^m Lit. 'find.'

refuse to give her unto him, he shall weigh money according to the dowry¹⁶ of virgins.—Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.—Every one that lieth with a beast shall certainly be put to death.—He that sacrificeth to [any] god, save to Jehovah only, shall be devoted to destruction.

²¹ Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him; for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt.

²² Ye shall not afflict any widow or

²⁸ fatherless child. If thou afflict him in any way, if he cry at all unto me,

²⁴ I will certainly hear his cry; and my anger shall burn, and I will slay you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children

²⁵ fatherless.—If thou lend money to my people, the poor with thee, thou shalt not be to him as a usurer: ye shall charge him no interest.—If thou at all take thy neighbour's garment in pledge, thou shalt return it to him before the sun goes down;

²⁷ for that is his only covering, his garment for his skin: on what shall he lie down? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.

²⁸ Thou shalt not revile the judges,ⁿ nor curse a prince amongst thy people.—Thou shalt not delay the fulness of thy [threshing-floor] and the outflow^o of thy [wine-press]. The firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thy calf, with thy sheep: seven days shall it be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.—And ye shall be holy men unto me; and ye shall not eat flesh torn in the field: ye shall cast it to the dog.

²⁹ Thou shalt not revile the judges,ⁿ nor curse a prince amongst thy people.—Thou shalt not delay the fulness of thy [threshing-floor] and the outflow^o of thy [wine-press]. The firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thy calf, with thy sheep: seven days shall it be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.—And ye shall be holy men unto me; and ye shall not eat flesh torn in the field: ye shall cast it to the dog.

³⁰ give unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thy calf, with thy sheep: seven days shall it be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.—And ye shall be holy men unto me; and ye shall not eat flesh torn in the field: ye shall cast it to the dog.

³¹ me.—And ye shall be holy men unto me; and ye shall not eat flesh torn in the field: ye shall cast it to the dog.

³² dog.

³³ dog.

³⁴ dog.

³⁵ dog.

³⁶ dog.

³⁷ dog.

³⁸ dog.

³⁹ dog.

⁴⁰ dog.

⁴¹ dog.

⁴² dog.

⁴³ dog.

⁴⁴ dog.

⁴⁵ dog.

⁴⁶ dog.

⁴⁷ dog.

⁴⁸ dog.

⁴⁹ dog.

⁵⁰ dog.

⁵¹ dog.

⁵² dog.

⁵³ dog.

⁵⁴ dog.

⁵⁵ dog.

⁵⁶ dog.

⁵⁷ dog.

⁵⁸ dog.

⁵⁹ dog.

⁶⁰ dog.

⁶¹ dog.

⁶² dog.

⁶³ dog.

⁶⁴ dog.

⁶⁵ dog.

thou answer in a cause, to go after the multitude to pervert [judgment].

⁶ Neither shalt thou favour^a a poor man in his cause.—If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt certainly bring it back to him. If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under its burden, beware of leaving [it] to him: thou shalt certainly loosen [it] with him. Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

⁷ Thou shalt keep far from the cause of falsehood; and the innocent and righteous slay not; for I will not justify the wicked. And thou shalt take no bribe; for the bribe blindeth those whose eyes are open, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

⁸ And the stranger thou shalt not oppress; for ye know the spirit^t of the stranger, for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt.

⁹ And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and gather in its produce; but in the seventh thou shalt let it rest and lie [fallow], that the poor of thy people may eat [of it]; and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thine olive-tree.—Six days thou shalt do thy work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed. And ye shall be on your guard as to everything that I have said unto you; and shall make no mention of the name of other gods—it shall not be heard in thy mouth.

¹⁰ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

¹¹ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

¹² Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

¹³ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

¹⁴ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

¹⁵ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

¹⁶ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

¹⁷ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

¹⁸ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

¹⁹ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

²⁰ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

²¹ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

²² Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

²³ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

²⁴ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

²⁵ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

²⁶ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

²⁷ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

²⁸ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

²⁹ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

³⁰ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

³¹ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

³² Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

³³ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

³⁴ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

³⁵ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

³⁶ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

³⁷ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

³⁸ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

³⁹ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁴⁰ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁴¹ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁴² Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁴³ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁴⁴ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁴⁵ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁴⁶ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁴⁷ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁴⁸ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁴⁹ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁵⁰ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁵¹ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁵² Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁵³ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁵⁴ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁵⁵ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁵⁶ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

⁵⁷ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt;

^a Or 'God,' lit. *Elohim*: see on xxi. 6.

^o Lit. 'tears.'

^p Others, 'raise.'

^a Or 'unite not with.'

^t Lit. 'a witness of violence.'

^u Lit. 'adorn,' 'honour.'

^t Lit. 'soul.'

and none shall appear in my presence empty;) and the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours which thou hast sown in the field, and the feast of in-gathering, at the end of the year, when thou gatherest in thy labours out of the field. Three times in the year all thy males shall appear in the presence of the Lord Jehovah. Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my feast remain all night until the morning. The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk. Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee to the place that I have prepared. Be careful in his presence, and hearken unto his voice: do not provoke him, for he will not forgive your transgressions; for my name is in him. But if thou shalt diligently hearken unto his voice, and do all that I shall say, then I will be an enemy to thine enemies, and an adversary to thine adversaries. For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites and the Hivites and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off. Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their deeds; but thou shalt utterly destroy them, and utterly shatter their statues. And ye shall serve Jehovah your God; and he shall bless thy bread and thy water; and I will take sickness away from thy midst. There shall nothing cast thy young, nor be barren, in thy land; the number of thy days will I fulfil. I will send my fear before thee, and confound every people to which thou comest, and will make all thine enemies turn their back to thee. And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from

before thee. I will not drive them out from before thee in one year: lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee. By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou art fruitful, and possess the land. And I will set thy bounds from the Red Sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness unto the river; for I will give the inhabitants of the land into your hand, that thou mayest possess them from before thee. Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me; for if thou serve their gods, it is sure to be a snare unto thee.

XXIV. And he said to Moses, Go up to Jehovah, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship afar off. And let Moses alone come near Jehovah; but they shall not come near; neither shall the people go up with him. And Moses came and told the people all the words of Jehovah, and all the judgments; and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words that Jehovah has said will we do! And Moses wrote all the words of Jehovah, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. And he sent the youths of the children of Israel, and they offered up burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offering of bullocks to Jehovah. And Moses took half the blood, and put [it] in basins; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant, and read [it] in the ears of the people; and they said, All that Jehovah has said will we do, and obey! And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled [it] on the people, and

said, Behold the blood of the covenant that Jehovah has made with you concerning all these words.

⁹ And Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel went up; and they saw the God of Israel; and there was under his feet as it were work of transparent sapphire, and as it were the form¹ of heaven for clearness. And on the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: they saw God, and ate and drank.

¹² And Jehovah said to Moses, Come up to me into the mountain, and be there; and I will give thee the tables of stone, and the law, and the commandment that I have written, for their instruction. And Moses rose up, and Joshua his attendant; and Moses went up to the mountain of

¹³ God. And he said to the elders, Wait here for us, until we return to you; and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matter, let him come before them.

¹⁴ And Moses went up to the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.

¹⁵ And the glory of Jehovah abode on mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days; and on the seventh day he called to Moses out of the midst of the cloud. And the appearance of the glory of Jehovah was like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain, before the eyes of the children of Israel. And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and ascended the mountain. And Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

¹⁶ XXV. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me a heave-offering: of every one whose heart prompteth him, ye shall take my

¹⁷ heave-offering. And this is the heave-offering that ye shall take of them: gold, and silver, and copper, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and

¹⁸ byssus,¹ and goats' [hair], and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins;² and acacia-wood; oil for the light; spices for the anointing oil, and for the incense of fragrant drugs; onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate. And they shall make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them. According to all that I shall shew thee, the pattern of the tabernacle,³ and the pattern of all the utensils thereof, even so shall ye make [it].

¹⁹ And they shall make an ark⁴ of acacia-wood; two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

²⁰ And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold: inside and outside shalt thou overlay it; and shalt make upon it a border of gold round about. And cast four rings of gold for it, and put [them] at the four corners thereof, that two rings may be upon the one side thereof and two rings upon the other side thereof. And make staves of acacia-wood and overlay them with gold. And put the staves into the rings upon the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

²¹ The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not come out from it. And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony that I shall give thee. And thou shalt make a mercy-seat⁵ of pure gold: two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And thou shalt make two cherubim of gold; [of] beaten work shalt thou make them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat. And make one cherub at the end of the one side, and one cherub at the end of the other side; out of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubim at the two ends thereof. And the cherubim shall stretch out [their] wings over it, covering over with their

¹ Lit. 'body.'

² See on Gen. xli. 42.

³ Or 'seats' skins: so xxvi. 14 xxv. 7, 23.

⁴ ^{אָרֹן}, 'habitation'; otherwise ^{מִקְדָּשׁ}, 'sanctuary.'

⁵ Chest.

⁶ The lid or cover of the chest.

wings the mercy-seat, and their faces opposite to one another: toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubim be [turned]. And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above on the ark, and shalt put in the ark the testimony that I shall give thee.

And there will I meet with thee, and will speak with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubim which are upon the ark of the testimony, everything that I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

And thou shalt make a table of acacia-wood, two cubits the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the

height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make upon it a border of gold round about.

And thou shalt make for it a margin of a handbreadth round about, and shalt make a border of gold for the margin thereof round about. And thou shalt

make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings at the four corners that are on the four feet thereof. Close to the margin shall the rings be, as receptacles of the staves to carry the table.

And thou shalt make the staves of acacia-wood, and overlay them with gold; and the table shall be carried upon them. And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and cups thereof, and goblets thereof, and bowls thereof, with which to pour out: of pure

gold shalt thou make them. And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread^a before me continually.

And thou shalt make a lamp-stand of pure gold; [of] beaten work shall the lamp-stand be made: its base and its shaft, its cups, its knobs, and

its flowers shall be of the same. And six branches shall come out of the sides thereof—three branches of the lamp-stand out of one side thereof, and three branches of the lamp-stand

out of the other side thereof; three cups shaped like almonds in the one branch, a knob and a flower: and three cups shaped like almonds in the other branch, a knob and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the lamp-stand. And in the lamp-stand four cups shaped like almonds,

its knobs and its flowers; and a knob under two branches of it, and [again] a knob under two branches of it, and [again] a knob under two branches of it, for the six branches that proceed out of the lamp-stand. Their knobs and their branches shall be of itself—all of one beaten work of pure gold. And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof, and they shall

light^b the lamps thereof, that they may shine out before it; and the snuffers thereof, and the snuff-trays thereof, of pure gold. Of a talent of pure gold shall they make it, with

all these utensils. And see that thou make [them] after their pattern, which hath been shewn thee on the mountain.

XXVI. And thou shalt make the tabernacle [with] ten curtains of twined byssus, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubim of artistic

work^c shalt thou make them. The length of one curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits—one measure

for all the curtains. Five of the curtains shall be coupled one to another, and [the other] five curtains coupled one to another. And thou shalt make loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain at the end of the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make [them] in the edge of the outermost curtain

in the other coupling. Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make at the end of the curtain in the other coupling: the loops shall be opposite

^a Lit. 'bread of the presence.'

^b Or 'set up,' or 'cause to ascend,' word used habitually for the burnt-offering (comp. xxiv.

5); so xxvii. 20; xxx. 8; xl. 4, 25; Lev. xxiv. 2; Num. viii. 2.

^c Lit. 'work of the designer.'

⁶ to one another. And thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains together with the clasps, that the tabernacle may be one [whole].

⁷ And thou shalt make curtains of goats' [hair] for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt

⁸ thou make them. The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits—one measure for the eleven

⁹ curtains. And thou shalt couple five of the curtains by themselves, and six of the curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain

¹⁰ in the front of the tent. And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the outermost curtain of the coupling, and fifty loops on the edge of the

¹¹ curtain in the other coupling. And thou shalt make fifty clasps of copper, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent, that it may be one

¹² [whole]. And that which remaineth hanging over of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the rear of the taber-

¹³ nacle. And the cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

¹⁴ And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins over [that].

¹⁵ And the boards for the tabernacle thou shalt make of acacia-wood, standing up; ten cubits the length of the board, and a cubit and a half

¹⁷ the breadth of one board. One board shall have two tenons,^d connected one with the other: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of

¹⁸ the tabernacle. And thou shalt ^{sa ch} make the boards for the habitation, twenty boards on the south side southward. And thou shalt make

forty bases of silver under the twenty

boards; two bases under one board for its two tenons, and two bases under another board for its two

²⁰ tenons. And for the other side of the tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty boards. And their

²¹ forty bases of silver; two bases under one board, and two bases under another board. And for the rear of the tabernacle westward thou shalt

²² make six boards. And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle at the rear; and they shall be joined beneath, and

²⁴ together shall be united at the top thereof to one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. And there shall be

²⁵ eight boards, and their bases, of silver, sixteen bases; two bases under one board, and two bases under another board.

²⁶ And thou shalt make bars of acacia-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, and

²⁷ five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle at the rear westward;

²⁸ and the middle bar in the midst of the boards reaching from one end to the other. And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make

²⁹ [of] gold their rings, the receptacles of the bars, and shalt overlay the bars with gold. And thou shalt set up the tabernacle according to its fashion, as hath been shewn thee on the mountain.

³⁰ And thou shalt make a veil^e of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus; of artistic work shall it be made, with cherubim. And

³¹ thou shalt attach^f it to four pillars of acacia-wood overlaid with gold, their hooks of gold; they shall be on

³² four bases of silver. And thou shalt bring the veil under the clasps, and bring in thither, inside the veil, the ark of the testimony; and the curtain shall make a division to you

^d Lit. 'hands.'

^e Or 'screen.'

^f Lit. 'give.'

between the holy [place] and the holiest of all.⁸ And thou shalt put the mercy-seat on the ark of the testimony in the holiest of all.

¹⁸⁵ And thou shalt set the table outside the veil, and the lamp-stand opposite to the table on the side of the tabernacle southward; and thou shalt put the table on the north side.¹⁸⁶ And thou shalt make for the entrance of the tent a curtain^h of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus, of embroidery.¹⁸⁷ And thou shalt make for the curtain five pillars of acacia [wood], and overlay them with gold; their hooks shall be of gold; and thou shalt cast five bases of copper for them.

XXVII. And thou shalt make the altar of acacia-wood, five cubits the length, and five cubits the breadth; the altar shall be square; and the height thereof three cubits. And thou shalt make its horns at the four corners thereof; its horns shall be of itself; and thou shalt overlay it with copper. And thou shalt make its pots to cleanse it of the fat, its shovels, and its bowls, and its forks, and its fire-pans; for all the utensils thereof thou shalt employ copper. And thou shalt make for it a grating of network of copper; and on the net shalt thou make four copper rings at its four corners; and thou shalt put it under the ledge of the altar beneath, and the net shall be to the very middle of the altar.⁹ And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of acacia-wood, and overlay them with copper. And its staves shall be put into the rings, that the staves may be on both sides of the altar, when it is carried. Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it hath been shewn thee on the mountain, so shall they make [it].¹⁰ And thou shalt make the court of

the tabernacle. On the south side, southward, hangings for the court of twined byssus; a hundred cubits the length for the one side, and the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty bases of copper, the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver.¹¹ And likewise on the north side in length, hangings a hundred [cubits] long, and its twenty pillars, and their twenty bases of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver.—And the breadth of the court on the west side, hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their bases ten.—¹² And the breadth of the court on the east side, eastward,^k fifty cubits; the hangings on the one wing,^l of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their bases three. And on the other wing hangings of fifteen [cubits]; their pillars three, and their bases three.—And for the gate of the court a curtain of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus, embroidered with needlework; their pillars four, and their bases four. All the pillars of the court round about shall be fastened together with [rods of] silver; their hooks of silver, and their bases of copper.¹³ The length of the court shall be a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty everywhere,^m and the height five cubits of twined byssus; and their bases of copper.¹⁴ All the utensils of the tabernacle for the service thereof and all the pegs thereof, and all the pegs of the court shall be of copper.¹⁵ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee olive oil, pure, beaten, for the light, to lightⁿ the lamp continually. In the tent of meeting outside the veil, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall

⁸ Lit. 'holiness of holinesses.'

⁹ Covering: so xxxvii. 16; xxxv. 16, 17; xxxvi. 37; xxxviii. 18; xxxix. 38, 40; xl. 5, 8, 28, 33.

¹⁰ Lit. 'toward sunrise': so xxxviii. 13, &c.

¹¹ Lit. 'shoulder'—one part of the side up to the entrance: so xxxviii. 14, 15.

¹² Lit. 'fifty by fifty.'

¹³ See on xxv. 37.

dress them from evening to morning before Jehovah: [it is] an everlasting statute, for their generations, on the part of the children of Israel.

XXVIII. And thou shalt take thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may serve me as priest—Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar^a and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for ornament. And thou shalt speak with all [that are] wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to hallow him, that he may serve me as priest.^b And these are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, and an ephod, and a cloak, and a checkered vest,^c a turban, and a girdle;^d and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may serve me as priest.^e And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined^f byssus, and shall make the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, scarlet and twined byssus, of artistic work.^g It shall have two shoulder-pieces joined at the two ends thereof, where it is joined together. And the girdle^h of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to its work of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet and twinedⁱ byssus. And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and engrave on them the names of the children of Israel: six of their names on the one stone, and the six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth. According to the work of an engraver in stone, as the engravings of a seal, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the sons of Israel; sur-

rounded by enclosures^j of gold shalt thou make them. And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulder-pieces of the ephod [as] stones of memorial for the children of Israel; and Aaron shall bear their names before Jehovah upon his two shoulders^k for a memorial. And thou shalt make enclosures of gold; and two chains of pure gold; of laced work shalt thou make them, of wreathen work, and fasten the wreathen chains to the enclosures.

And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment of artistic work, like the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus shalt thou make it. Square shall it be, doubled; a span the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof. And thou shalt set in it settings^l of stones—four rows of stones: [one] row, a sardoin,^m a topaz, and an emerald—the first row; and the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a diamond; and the third row, an opal, an agate, and an amethyst; and the fourth row, a chrysolite, and an onyx, and a jasper; enclosed in gold shall they be in their settings. And the stones shall be according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, engraved as a seal: every one according to his name shall they be for the twelve tribes. And thou shalt make on the breastplate chains of laced work, of wreathen work, of pure gold. And thou shalt make on the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. And thou shalt put the two wreathen [cords] of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate; and the two ends of the two wreathen [cords] thou

^a Or 'tunic,' 'shirt.'

^b מְשִׁיבִים, used as well for that of Aaron (see also ver. 39 and xxxix. 29) as for that of his sons.
^c מְשִׁיבִים, of skilful workmanship: used only of the

high priest's girdle—vers. 27, 28; xxxix. 5, 20, 21.

^d Or 'plaited-work:' so ver. 13, and xxxix. 6, 13, 16, 18.

^e Lit. 'All in it fillings.'

^f Carnelian.

shalt fasten to the two enclosures, and shalt put [them] on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, on the front thereof. And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and shalt put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the border thereof, which faceth the ephod inwards. And two rings of gold shalt thou make, and shalt put them upon the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, to the front thereof just by the coupling thereof, above the girdle of the ephod. And they shall bind the breastplate with its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment on his heart, when he goes in to the sanctuary, for a memorial before Jehovah continually. And thou shalt put into the breastplate of judgment the Urim^v and the Thummim,^w that they may be upon Aaron's heart when he goeth in before Jehovah; and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before Jehovah continually.

And thou shalt make the cloak of the ephod all of blue. And its opening for the head shall be in the midst thereof; there shall be a binding of woven work at its opening round about; as the opening of a coat of mail, it shall be in it—it shall not rend. And on the skirts thereof thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, round about the skirts thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, in the skirts of the cloak round about. And it shall be on Aaron for service; that his sound may be heard when he goeth into the sanctuary before Jeho-

val, and when he cometh out, that he may not die.

And thou shalt make a thin plate of pure gold, and engrave on it, as the engravings of a seal, Holiness to Jehovah! And thou shalt put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be upon the turban—upon the front of the turban shall it be. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all gifts of their holy things; and it shall be continually on his forehead, that they may be accepted before Jehovah.

And thou shalt weave^x the vest of byssus; and thou shalt make a turban of byssus; and thou shalt make a girdle of embroidery.

And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make vests; and thou shalt make for them girdles; and high caps shalt thou make for them, for glory and for ornament. And thou shalt clothe with them Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them,^y and hallow them, that they may serve me as priests. And thou shalt make them linen trousers to cover the flesh of nakedness; from the loins even to the hips shall they reach. And they shall be upon Aaron and his sons when they enter into the tent of meeting, or when they come near to the altar to serve in the sanctuary; that they may not bear iniquity and die—an everlasting statute for him and his seed after him.

XXIX. And this is the thing which thou shalt do to them to hallow them, that they may serve me as priests: take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish, and unleavened bread, and unleavened cakes^z mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil—of wheaten flour shalt thou make

^v Light.

^w Perfection.

^x Properly 'weave in checker work': see ver. 4.

^y Lit. 'fill their hand:' so xxix. 9, 33, 35; xxxii. 29, &c.

^z See on Lev. ii. 4.

⁸ them. And thou shalt put them into one basket, and present them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring near the entrance of the tent of meeting, and shalt bathe them with water. And thou shalt take the garments, and clothe Aaron with the vest, and the cloak of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and shalt gird him with the girdle of the ephod. ⁶ And thou shalt put the turban upon his head, and fasten the holy diadem ⁷ to the turban, and shalt take the anointing oil, and pour [it] on his head, and anoint him. ⁸ And thou shalt bring his sons near, ⁹ and clothe them with the vests. And thou shalt gird them with the girdle—Aaron and his sons, and bind the high caps on them; and the priesthood shall be theirs for an everlasting statute; and thou shalt consecrate ¹⁰ Aaron and his sons. And thou shalt present the bullock before the tent of meeting; and Aaron and his sons shall lay^a their hands upon the ¹¹ head of the bullock; and thou shalt slaughter the bullock before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting; and thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it on the horns of the altar with thy finger, and shalt pour all the blood at the bottom of the altar. ¹² And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn^b them upon the altar. ¹³ And the flesh of the bullock, and its skin, and its dung, shalt thou burn with fire outside the camp: it is a sin-offering. And thou shalt take one of the rams, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the ¹⁴ head of the ram; and thou shalt slaughter the ram, and shalt take its blood, and sprinkle [it] on the altar

¹⁵ round about. And thou shalt cut up the ram into its pieces, and wash its inwards, and its legs, and put [them] upon its pieces, and upon its ¹⁶ head; and thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt-offering to Jehovah—a sweet odour; it is an offering by fire to Jehovah.

¹⁷ And thou shalt take the second ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram; and thou shalt slaughter the ram, and take of its blood, and put [it] on the tip of the [right] ear of Aaron, and on the tip of the right ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the great toe of their right foot; and thou shalt sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle [it] on Aaron, and on his garments, and on his sons, and on the garments of his sons with him; and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' ¹⁸ garments with him. Also of the ram shalt thou take the fat, and the fat-tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder—for it is a ram of consecration—and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened [bread] that is before Jehovah; and thou shalt put all this in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons, and shalt wave them as a wave-offering before ¹⁹ Jehovah. And thou shalt receive them of their hand and burn [them] upon the altar over the burnt-offering, for a sweet odour before Jehovah: it is an offering by ²⁰ fire to Jehovah. And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of con-

^a 'Lean with:': so ver. 19.

^b קָרַב, term used for 'burning incense': so vers. 18, 25; xxx. 7, 8, 20; xl. 27.

secration which is for Aaron, and wave it as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and it shall be thy part.

²⁷ And thou shalt hallow the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, that hath been waved and heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, of that which is for Aaron, and of [that] which is for his sons. And they shall be for Aaron and his sons, as an everlasting statute, on the part of the children of Israel; for it is a heave-offering; and it shall be a heave-offering on the part of the children of Israel of the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, [as] their heave-offering to Jehovah.

²⁹ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them. The son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tent of meeting to serve in the sanctuary.

³¹ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and boil its flesh in a holy place. And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. They shall eat the things with which the atonement was made, to consecrate [and] to hallow them; but a stranger shall not eat [of them], for they are holy.

³⁴ And if [any] of the flesh of the consecration, and of the bread, remain until the morning, then thou shalt burn^c the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, for it is holy.

⁴⁰ And thus shalt thou do to Aaron, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

³⁰ And thou shalt offer every day a bullock as a sin-offering for atonement; and the altar shalt thou cleanse from sin,^d by making atonement for it, and shalt anoint

³⁷ it, to hallow it. Seven days shalt thou make atonement for the altar and hallow it; and the altar shall be most holy:^e whatever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

³⁸ And this is what thou shalt offer upon the altar—two lambs of the first year, day by day continually.

³⁹ The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer between the two evenings.

⁴⁰ And with the one lamb a tenth part of wheaten flour mingled with beaten oil, a fourth part of a hin; and a drink-offering, a fourth part of a hin

⁴¹ of wine. And the second lamb shalt thou offer between the two evenings; as the oblation in the morning, and as its drink-offering shalt thou offer with this, for a sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah.

⁴² It shall be a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations at the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah, where I will meet,

⁴³ you, to speak there with thee. And there will I meet with the children of Israel; and it shall be hallowed

⁴⁴ by my glory. And I will hallow the tent of meeting, and the altar; and I will hallow Aaron and his sons, that they may serve me as

⁴⁵ priests. And I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel,

⁴⁶ and will be their God. And they shall know that I am Jehovah their God, who have brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, to dwell in their midst: I am Jehovah their God.

XXX. And thou shalt make an altar for the burning of incense: of acacia-

² wood shalt thou make it; a cubit the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof—square shall it be; and two cubits its height; of itself

³ shall be its horns. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top^f thereof, and the sides^g thereof round

^c *q.w.* as *vor.* 14, not employed for the burnt-offering.

^d Or 'purge from defilement': cf. Lev. xiv. 49, 52.

^e Lit. 'holiness of holinesses': so *xxx.* 36.

^f Lit. 'roof': so *xxxvii.* 26.

^g Lit. 'walls': so *xxxvii.* 24.

about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make upon it a border of ⁴ gold round about. And two rings of gold shalt thou make for it under its border; by its two corners^e shalt thou make [them], on the two sides thereof; and they shall be for receptacles for the staves, with which ⁵ to carry it. And thou shalt make the staves of acacia-wood, and overlay them with gold. And thou shalt put it in front of the veil which is before the ark of the testimony in front of the mercy-seat which is over the testimony, where I will ⁷ meet with thee. And Aaron shall burn thereon fragrant incense:^h every morning, when he dresseth the lamps, ⁸ he shall burn the incense. And when Aaron lightethⁱ the lamps between the two evenings, he shall burn the incense—a continual incense before Jehovah throughout ⁹ your generations. Ye shall offer up no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-offering, nor oblation; neither shall ¹⁰ ye pour drink-offering thereon. And Aaron shall make atonement for^k its horns once in the year: with the blood of the sin-offering of atonement shall he make atonement for^k it, once in the year, throughout your generations: it is most holy to Jehovah.

¹¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, When thou shalt take the sum of the children of Israel according to those of them that are numbered, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul to Jehovah on their being numbered, that there be no plague among them on their being numbered. This shall they give—¹³ every one that passeth among them that are numbered—half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary,—twenty gerahs the shekel; a half shekel shall be the heave-offering for Jehovah. ¹⁴ Every one that passeth among those that are numbered, from twenty

years old and above, shall give the ¹⁵ heave-offering of Jehovah. The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when ye give the heave-offering of Jehovah, to make atonement ¹⁶ for your souls. And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and devote it to the service of the tent of meeting; and it shall be a memorial to the children of Israel before Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls.

¹⁷ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Thou shalt also make a laver of copper, and its stand of copper, for washing; and thou shalt put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water in it. ¹⁹ And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet out of it. ²⁰ When they go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash with water, that they may not die; or when they come near to the altar to serve, to burn an offering by fire to ²¹ Jehovah. And they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they may not die; and it shall be an everlasting statute for them, for him and for his seed throughout their generations.

²³ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, And thou, take best spices—of liquid myrrh five hundred [shekels], and of sweet cinnamon the half—two hundred and fifty, and of sweet myrtle ²⁴ two hundred and fifty, and of cassia five hundred, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive oil a hin; and make of it an oil of holy ointment, a perfume of perfumery after the work of the perfumer: it shall be the holy ²⁶ anointing oil. And thou shalt anoint the tent of meeting with it, and ²⁷ the ark of the testimony, and the table and all its utensils, and the lamp-stand and its utensils, and the ²⁸ altar of incense, and the altar of burnt-offering and all its utensils.

^e Lit. 'ribs.'

^h Lit. 'incense of fragrant drugs.'

ⁱ See on xxv. 37.

^k Or 'upon'; so xxix. 36.

²⁹ and the laver and its stand. And thou shalt hallow them, that they may be most holy: whatever toucheth ⁸⁰ them shall be holy. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt anoint, and shalt hallow them, that they may ⁸¹ serve me as priests. And thou shalt speak to the children of Israel, saying, A holy anointing oil shall this be unto me throughout your generations. ⁸² Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make [any] like it, after the preparation of it: it is holy—holy shall it be unto you. Whoever compoundeth ⁸³ [any] like it, or whoever putteth [any] of it upon any strange thing, shall be cut off from his peoples.

⁸⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, Take fragrant drugs—stacte, and onycha, and galbanum—fragrant drugs and pure frankincense; in like proportions ⁸⁵ shall it be. And thou shalt make it into incense, a perfume, after the work of the perfumer, salted, pure, holy. And thou shalt beat [some] ⁸⁶ of it to powder, and put [some] of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy. ⁸⁷ And the perfume that thou shalt make, ye shall not make for yourselves according to the proportions of it; it shall be unto thee holy to Jehovah. ⁸⁸ Whoever maketh like unto it, to smell it, shall be cut off from his peoples.

¹ XXXI. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, ² saying, See, I have called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, and have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in every ⁴ work, to devise artistic work—to work in gold, and in silver, and in ⁶ copper, and in cutting of stones, for setting, and for carving of timber— ⁸ to work in all manner of work. And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the heart of

every one that is wise-hearted have I given wisdom, that they may make ⁷ all that I have commanded thee—the tent of meeting and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that is thereupon, and all the utensils of the tent, and the table and its utensils, and the pure lamp-stand and all its utensils, and the altar of incense; and the altar of burnt-offering and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand; ¹⁰ and the garments of service, both the holy garments of Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to serve as priests; and the anointing oil, and the incense of fragrant drugs for the sanctuary: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

¹² And Jehovah spoke to Moses, ¹³ saying, And thou, speak thou unto the children of Israel, saying, Surely my sabbaths shall ye keep; for this is a sign between me and you throughout your generations, that ye may know that it is I, Jehovah, who do ¹⁴ hallow you. Keep the sabbath, therefore; for it is holy unto you; every one that defileth it shall certainly be put to death: yea, whoever doeth work on it, that soul shall be cut off ¹⁵ from among his peoples. Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, holy to Jehovah: whoever doeth work on the sabbath day shall certainly be put ¹⁶ to death. And the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations—[it is] an everlasting covenant. ¹⁷ It shall be a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever; for [in] six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

¹⁸ And he gave to Moses, when he had ended speaking with him on mount Sinai, the two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

XXXII. And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down

from the mountain, the people collected together to Aaron, and said to him, Up, make us a god,¹ who will go before us; for this Moses, the man that has brought us up out of the land of Egypt,—we do not know² what is become of him! And Aaron said to them, Break off the golden rings that are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring [them] to me.³ Then all the people broke off the golden rings that were in their ears, and brought [them] to Aaron. And he took [them] out of their hand, and fashioned it with a chisel and made of it a molten calf: and they said, This is thy god, Israel, who has brought thee up out of the land of Egypt! And Aaron saw [it], and built an altar before it; and Aaron made a proclamation, and said, Tomorrow is a feast to Jehovah! And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered up burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to sport.⁷ Then Jehovah said to Moses, Away, go down! for thy people, which thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt, is acting corruptly.⁸ They have turned aside quickly out of the way that I commanded them: they have made themselves a molten calf, and have bowed down to it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, 'This is thy god, Israel, who has brought thee up out of the land of Egypt!' And Jehovah said to Moses, I see this people, and behold,⁹ it is a stiff-necked people. And now let me alone, that my anger may burn against them, and I may consume them; and I will make of thee a great nation.¹⁰ And Moses besought Jehovah his God, and said, Why, Jehovah, doth thy wrath burn against thy people, which thou hast brought

forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a strong hand? Why should the Egyptians speak, and say, For misfortune he has brought them out, to slay them on the mountains, and to annihilate them from the face of the earth? Turn from the heat of thine anger, and repent of this evil against thy people! Remember Abraham, Isaac and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou sworest by thyself, and saidst to them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give to your seed, and they shall possess [it] for ever! And Jehovah repented of the evil that he had said he would do to his people.¹³ And Moses turned and went down from the mountain, [with] the two tables of the testimony in his hand—tables written on both their sides: on this side and on that were they written. And the tables [were] God's work, and the writing was God's writing, engraven on the tables.¹⁵ And Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, and said to Moses, There is a shout of war in the camp. And he said, It is not the sound of a shout of victory, neither is it the sound of a shout of defeat:¹⁶ it is the noise of alternate singing I hear. And it came to pass, when he came near the camp, and saw the calf and the dancing, that Moses' anger burned, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and shattered them beneath the mountain. And he took the calf that they had made, and burned [it] with fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed [it] on the water, and made the children of Israel drink [it]. And Moses said to Aaron, What has this people done to thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin on them? And Aaron said,²⁰ Let not the anger of my lord burn!

¹Or 'gods': similarly vers. 4, 8, 23, 31.

²⁰Strictly 'answer of power . . . answer of weakness.'

thou knowest the people, that they
²² are [set] on mischief. And they said to me, Make us a god, who will go before us; for this Moses, the man that has brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what is
²⁴ become of him! And I said to them, Who has gold? They broke [it] off, and gave [it] me, and I cast it into the fire, and there came
²⁵ out this calf. And Moses saw the people how they were stripped;^a for Aaron had stripped them to [their] shame before their adversaries. And Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, He that is for Jehovah, [let him come] to me. And all the sons of Levi gathered to him.
²⁷ And he said to them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Put every man his sword upon his hip; go and return from gate to gate through the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his friend, and every man his neighbour. And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses; and there fell of the people that day
²⁸ about three thousand men. And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to-day to Jehovah, yea, every man with^b his son, and with his brother, and bring on yourselves a blessing to-day.
³⁰ And it came to pass the next day, that Moses said to the people, Ye have sinned a great sin. And now I will go up to Jehovah: perhaps I shall make atonement for your
³¹ sin. And Moses returned to Jehovah, and said, Alas, this people has sinned a great sin, and they have made themselves a god of gold!
³² And now, if thou wilt forgive their sin . . . but if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book that thou hast written. And Jehovah said to Moses, Whoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.
³⁴ And now go, lead the people whither I have told thee: behold, my Angel

shall go before thee; but in the day of my visiting I will visit their sin upon them. And Jehovah smote the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron had made.

XXXIII. And Jehovah said to Moses, Depart, go up hence, thou and the people that thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, into the land that I swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed
² will I give it, (and I will send an angel before thee, and dispossess the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite,
³ and the Jebusite,) into a land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up in the midst of thee, for thou art a stiff-necked people,—lest I consume thee on the way.
⁴ And when the people heard this evil word, they mourned; and no man
⁵ put on his ornaments. Now Jehovah had said to Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people: in one moment I will come up into the midst of thee and will consume thee. And now put off thine ornaments from thee, and I will know what I will do unto
⁶ thee. And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments at^b mount Horeb.
⁷ And Moses took the tent, and pitched it outside the camp, far from the camp, and called it the Tent of meeting. And it came to pass [that] every one who sought Jehovah went out to the tent of meeting which was outside the camp.
⁸ And it came to pass, when Moses went out to the tent, all the people rose up, and stood every man at the entrance of his tent, and they looked after Moses until he entered
⁹ into the tent. And it came to pass when Moses entered into the tent, the pillar of cloud descended, and stood at the entrance of the tent, and
¹⁰ [Jehovah] talked with Moses. And all the people saw the pillar of cloud

^a Or 'unbridled.'

^b Others, 'against.'

^c Or 'from;' i.e. from that time.

standing at the entrance of the tent; and all the people rose and worshipped, every man at the entrance of his tent. And Jehovah spoke with Moses face to face, as a man speaks with his friend. And he returned to the camp; but his attendant, Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, departed not from within the tent.

12 And Moses said to Jehovah, Behold, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people; but thou dost not let me know whom thou wilt send with me; and thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in mine eyes.

13 And now, if indeed I have found grace in thine eyes, make me now to know thy way,^p that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thine eyes; and consider that this nation

14 is thy people! And he said, My presence shall go, and I will give

15 thee rest. And he said to him, If thy presence do not go, bring us

16 not up hence. And how shall it be known then that I have found grace in thine eyes—I and thy people? [Is it] not by thy going with us? so shall we be distinguished, I and thy people, from every people that is on the face of the earth.

17 And Jehovah said to Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast said; for thou hast found grace in mine eyes, and I know thee by name. And he said, Let me,

18 I pray thee, see thy glory. And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thy face, and I will proclaim the name of Jehovah before thee; and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will shew mercy on whom I will

19 shew mercy. And he said, Thou canst not see my face; for Man shall not see me, and live. And Jehovah

20 said, Behold, [there is] a place by me: there shalt thou stand on the rock.

21 And it shall come to pass, when my

glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand, until I have passed by. And I will take away my hand, and thou shalt see me from behind; but my face shall not be seen.

22 XXXIV. And Jehovah said to Moses, Hew for thyself two tables of stone like the first; and I will write upon the tables the words that were upon the first tables, which thou hast

23 broken. And be ready for the morning, and go up in the morning to mount Sinai, and stand there before me on the top of the mountain. And let no man go up with thee, neither shall any man be seen on all the mountain; neither shall sheep and oxen feed in front of that mountain.

24 And he hewed two tables of stone like the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning and went up to mount Sinai, as Jehovah had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

25 And Jehovah came down in the cloud, and stood beside him there, and proclaimed the name of Je-

26 hovah. And Jehovah passed by before his face, and proclaimed, Jehovah, Jehovah God^a merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abun-

27 dant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy unto thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, but by no means clearing [the guilty]; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, upon the third and upon the fourth [genera-

28 tion]. And Moses made haste, and bowed his head to the earth and worshipped, and said, If indeed I have found grace in thine eyes,

29 Lord, let the Lord, I pray thee, go in our midst; for it is a stiff-necked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for an inheritance! And he said, Behold, I make

30 a covenant: before all thy people I

will do marvels that have not been done^r in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people in the midst of which thou [art] shalt see the work of Jehovah; for a terrible thing it shall be that I will do with thee.

- ¹¹ Observe what I command thee this day: behold, I will drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. Take heed to thyself, that thou make no covenant with the inhabitants of the land to which thou shalt come, lest it be a snare in the midst of thee; but ye shall demolish their altars, shatter their statues, and hew down their Asherahs.^a For thou shalt worship no other God;^r for Jehovah—Jealous is his name—¹⁵ is a jealous God; lest^u thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and then, when they go a whoring after their gods, and sacrifice unto their gods, thou be invited, ¹⁶ and eat of their^v sacrifice, and thou take of their^v daughters unto thy sons, and their^v daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.—Thou shalt make thyself no ¹⁸ molten gods.—The feast of the unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I have commanded thee, at the appointed time of the month Abib; for in the month Abib thou ¹⁹ earnest out from Egypt.—All that openeth the womb [is] mine; and all the cattle that is born a male, the ²⁰ firstling of ox and sheep. But the firstling of an ass thou shalt ransom with a lamb;^w and if thou ransom [it] not, then shalt thou break its neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt ransom; and none shall ²¹ appear before me empty.—Six days

shalt thou work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; in ploughing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

- ²²—And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the turn of the year. ²³ Thrice in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord Jehovah, the God of ²⁴ Israel. For I will dispossess the nations before thee, and enlarge thy border, and no man shall desire thy land, when thou goest up to appear before the face of Jehovah thy God thrice in the year.—Thou shalt not offer^x the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left over ²⁶ night until the morning.—The first of the first-fruits of thy land shalt thou bring into the house of Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

- ²⁷ And Jehovah said to Moses, Write thee these words; for after the tenor of these words have I made a covenant with thee and with Israel.—And he was there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights; he ate no bread, and drank no water.—And he wrote on the tables the words of the covenant, the ten words. ²⁸ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai—and the two tables of testimony were in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mountain—that Moses knew not that the skin of his face shone through his talking^y with him. ²⁹ And Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, and behold, the skin of his face shone; and they ³¹ were afraid to come near him. And Moses called to them; and they turned to him,—Aaron and all the principal men of the assembly; and Moses talked with them. ³² And afterwards, all the children of Israel

^r Lit. 'created.'

^a Images of the goddess Asherah: possibly the same as Ashtoreth (Astarte).

^u *Et.*

^w Or 'beware lest.'

^v Lit. 'his.'

^x *Here* אֵל, 'kill, slaughter.' In *xxiii. 18*, *יהוה*, 'sacrifice.'

^y Or 'while he talked.'

^z Or 'kid.'

came near; and he gave them in commandment all that Jehovah had spoken with him on mount Sinai.

⁸⁸ And Moses ended speaking with them; and he had put^z on his face ⁸⁴ a veil. And when Moses went in before Jehovah to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spoke to the children of Israel what he was commanded. ⁸⁵ And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone; and Moses put the veil on his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

XXXV. And Moses collected all the assembly of the children of Israel, and said to them, These are the things which Jehovah has commanded, to do them. Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you a holy day,^a a sabbath of rest to Jehovah: whoever does work on it ⁵ shall be put to death. Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your dwellings upon the sabbath day.

⁴ And Moses spoke to all the assembly of the children of Israel, saying, This is the word which Jehovah has commanded, saying,

⁶ Take from among you a heave-offering to Jehovah: every one whose heart [is] willing, let him bring it, Jehovah's heave-offering—gold, and

⁶ silver, and copper, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and byssus,

⁷ and goats' [hair], and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and

⁸ acacia-wood, and oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and

⁹ for the incense of fragrant drugs; and onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

¹⁰ And all who are wise-hearted among you shall come and make all that

¹¹ Jehovah has commanded: the tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its clasps, and its boards, its bars, its

¹² pillars, and its bases; the ark, and its staves; the mercy-seat, and the

¹³ veil of separation;^b the table and its staves, and all its utensils, and the

¹⁴ shewbread; and the lamp, for the light, and its utensils, and its lamps,

¹⁵ and the oil for the light; and the altar of incense, and its staves; and the anointing-oil, and the incense of

fragrant drugs; and the entrance-curtain at the entrance of the

¹⁶ tabernacle; the altar of burnt-offering, and the copper grating for it,

its staves, and all its utensils; ¹⁷ the laver and its stand; the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its

bases, and the curtains of the gate of the court; the pegs of the taber-

¹⁸ nacle, and the pegs of the court, and their cords; the garments of service,

¹⁹ to do service in the sanctuary, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to serve as priests.

²⁰ And all the assembly of the children of Israel departed from before

²¹ Moses. And they came, every one whose heart moved him, and every one whose spirit prompted him; they brought Jehovah's heave-offering for the work of the tent of meeting, and for all its service,

²² and for the holy garments. And they came, both men and women; every one who was of willing heart brought nose-rings, and earrings,

and rings, and bracelets, all kinds of utensils of gold: every man that

waved a wave-offering of gold to ²³ Jehovah. And every man with whom was found blue, and purple,

and scarlet, and byssus, and goats' [hair], and rams' skins dyed red,

^a So the Dutch: I apprehend rightly. The force would be: 'having (or, when he had) put a covering over his face.' Verse 35 would, I think, imply that as long as he was getting these divine communications he kept the veil over his face, except when he went into the sanctuary. 2 Cor. iii., which has been alledged for the oppo-

site view, proves this, for it alludes to the fact in saying of the veil on Israel's heart, that when they turned to the Lord it would be taken off.

^b Lit. 'holiness.'

^c Strictly, 'veil of the cover,' or 'covering veil.' so xxxix. 34; xl. 21.

and badgers' skins, brought [them].
²⁴ All they that offered^c a heave-offering of silver and copper brought Jehovah's heave-offering. And every one with whom was found acacia-wood for all manner of work of the service, brought [it]. And every woman that was wise-hearted spun with her hands, and brought what she had spun: the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the byssus.
²⁶ And all the women whose heart moved them in wisdom spun goats' [hair]. And the principal men brought the onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the ephod, and
²⁸ for the breastplate; and the spice, and the oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the incense of
³⁰ fragrant drugs. The children of Israel brought a voluntary offering to Jehovah, every man and woman whose heart prompted them to bring for all manner of work, which Jehovah, by the hand of Moses, had commanded to be done.
³⁰ And Moses said to the children of Israel, See, Jehovah has called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, and he has filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all
³² manner of workmanship, and to devise artistic things: to work in gold,
³³ and in silver, and in copper, and in cutting of stones, for setting, and in carving of wood, to execute all artistic work; and he has put in his heart to teach, he and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of
³⁵ Dan: he has filled them with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work of the engraver, and of the artificer, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in byssus, and of the weaver, [even] of them that do every kind of work, and of those that devise artistic work.
 XXXVI. Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every man that was wise-

hearted, in whom Jehovah had put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work of the service of the sanctuary—according to all that Jehovah had commanded.
² And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every man that was wise-hearted, in whose heart God had put wisdom, every one whose heart moved him to come to the
³ work to do it. And they took from Moses every heave-offering that the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it. And they still brought him voluntary offerings morning by
⁴ morning. And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary came, every man from his work
⁵ which they wrought, and spoke to Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work that Jehovah
⁶ commanded to be done. Then Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed through the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the heave-offering of the sanctuary! So the people were restrained
⁷ from bringing; for the work they had was sufficient for all the work to do it, and it was too much.
⁸ And every wise-hearted man among those that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of twined byssus, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: [with] cherubim of artistic work did he make
⁹ them. The length of one curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits—one measure for all the curtains. And he coupled five of the curtains one to another, and [the other] five curtains
¹¹ coupled he one to another. And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain at the edge of the coupling; he did likewise in the edge of the outermost curtain in the other coup-

¹² ling. He made fifty loops in one curtain, and he made fifty loops at the end of the curtain that was in the other coupling: the loops were ¹³ opposite to one another. And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains together with the clasps, so that the tabernacle became one.

¹⁴ And he made curtains of goats' [hair] for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains did he make ¹⁵ them. The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of one curtain—one ¹⁶ measure for the eleven curtains. And he coupled five of the curtains by themselves, and six of the curtains ¹⁷ by themselves. And he made fifty loops on the edge of the outermost curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he on the edge of the curtain in the other coupling. And he ¹⁸ made fifty clasps of copper to couple the tent, that it might be one.

¹⁹ And he made a covering for the tent [of] rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above [that].

²⁰ And he made the boards for the tabernacle of acacia-wood, standing ²¹ up; ten cubits the length of the boards, and one cubit and a half the ²² breadth of one board; two tenons in one board, fastened one to another: thus did he make for all ²³ the boards of the tabernacle. And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south ²⁴ side southward; and he made forty bases of silver under the twenty boards, two bases under one board, for its two tenons, and two bases ²⁵ under another board for its two tenons. And for the other side of the tabernacle, on the side toward the north, he made twenty boards, ²⁶ and their forty bases of silver, two bases under one board, and two bases under another board. ²⁷ And at the rear of the tabernacle, ²⁸ westward, he made six boards; and

he made two boards for the corners ²⁹ of the tabernacle at the rear; and they were joined beneath, and were coupled together at the top thereof into ^d one ring: thus he did to both ³⁰ of them in both the corners; and there were eight boards, and their silver bases: sixteen bases, under ³¹ every board two bases.—And he made bars of acacia-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and ³² five bars for the boards of the tabernacle at the rear, westward. And he made the middle bar in the midst of the boards reach from one end to the ³⁴ other. And he overlaid the boards with gold; and made their rings of gold [as] receptacles for the bars; and overlaid the bars with gold.

³⁵ And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus: of artistic work he made it ³⁶ [with] cherubim. And he made four pillars of acacia [wood] for it, and overlaid them with gold; their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four bases of silver.

³⁷ And he made a curtain for the entrance of the tent of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined ³⁸ byssus, of embroidery; and its five pillars with their hooks; and he overlaid their capitals and their connecting-rods with gold; and their five bases were of copper.

XXXVII. And Bezaleel made the ark of acacia-wood; two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height ² thereof. And he overlaid it with pure gold inside and outside, and made a border of gold upon it round ³ about. And he cast for it four rings of gold, for its four corners: two rings on the one side of it, and two ⁴ rings on the other side of it. And he made staves of acacia-wood and ⁵ overlaid them with gold. And he

*connected one with another

^d Or 'to.'

put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark.—

⁶ And he made a mercy-seat of pure gold; two cubits and a half the length thereof, and one cubit and

⁷ a half the breadth thereof. And he made two cherubim of gold; of beaten work did he make them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat; one cherub at the end of one side, and one cherub at the end of the other side; out of the mercy-seat he made the two cherubim at the two ends thereof.

⁹ And the cherubim spread out [their] wings over it, covering over with their wings the mercy-seat; and their faces were opposite to one another: the faces of the cherubim were [turned] toward the mercy-seat.

¹⁰ And he made the table of acacia-wood; two cubits the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

¹¹ And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made upon it a border of gold round about. And he made for it a margin of a hand-breadth round about; and made a border of gold for the margin thereof round about.

¹³ And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings on the four corners that were on the four feet thereof.

¹⁴ Close to the margin were the rings, as receptacles of the staves to carry the table. And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them

¹⁵ with gold, to carry the table. And he made the utensils that were on the table, the dishes thereof, and the cups thereof, and the bowls thereof, and the goblets with which to pour out, of pure gold.

¹⁷ And he made the candlestick^f of pure gold; [of] beaten work he made the candlestick: its base, and its shaft, its cups, its knobs, and its flowers were of itself. And six branches went out of the sides thereof—three branches of the candle-

stick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof; [there were] three cups shaped like almonds^g in the one branch, a knob and a flower; and three cups shaped like almonds in the other branch, a knob and a flower: so in the six branches which went out of the candlestick.

²⁰ And in the candlestick were four cups, shaped like almonds, its knobs, and its flowers; and a knob under two branches thereof, and [again] a knob under two branches thereof, for the six branches which went out of it. Their knobs and their branches were of itself—all of one beaten work of pure gold.

²³ And he made the seven lamps thereof, and the snuffers thereof, and the snuff-trays thereof, of pure gold. Of a talent of pure gold he made it, and all its utensils.

²⁵ And he made the altar of incense of acacia-wood; a cubit the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, square, and two cubits the height thereof: its horns were of itself. And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and made upon it a border of gold round about. And he made two rings of gold for it under its border, by its two corners, on the two sides thereof, as receptacles for the staves with which to carry it. And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

³⁰ And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of fragrant drugs, according to the work of the perfumer.

XXXVIII. And he made the altar of burnt-offering of acacia-wood; five cubits the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, square, and three cubits the height thereof.

^f Or 'for.'

^g Or 'lamp-stand,' and so in all the passage.

^g Or 'almond-flowers,' and so elsewhere.

² And he made its horns on the four corners thereof; its horns were of itself; and he overlaid it with copper. And he made all the utensils of the altar: the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls, the forks, and the firepans; all its utensils ⁴ made he of copper. And he made for the altar a grating of network of copper under its ledge from beneath, to the very middle of it. And he cast four rings for the four corners of the grating of copper, as receptacles for the staves. And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with copper. And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, with which to carry it. Hollow with boards did he make it.

⁶ And he made the laver of copper, and its stand of copper, of the mirrors of the crowds of women who crowded before the entrance of the tent of meeting.

⁹ And he made the court. On the south side southward, the hangings of the court were of twined byssus, a hundred cubits; their pillars twenty, and their bases twenty, of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver. And on the north side, a hundred cubits; their pillars twenty, and their bases twenty, of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver. And on the west side, hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their bases ten; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver. And for the east side, eastward, fifty cubits; the hangings on the one wing of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their bases three; and on the other wing, on this side as on that side of the gate of the court, hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their bases three. All the hangings of the court round about ¹⁷ were of twined byssus; and the bases of the pillars of copper, the hooks of the pillars and their con-

necting-rods of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals of silver; and all the pillars of the court were fastened together with [rods of] ¹⁵ silver.—And the curtain of the gate of the court was of embroidery of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus; and the length was twenty cubits, and the height like the breadth, five cubits, just as the hangings of the court; and their pillars four, and their bases four, of copper; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals and their connecting-rods of silver. ²⁰ And all the pegs for the tabernacle and for the court round about were of copper.

²¹ These are the things numbered of the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the testimony, which were counted, according to the commandment of Moses, by the service of the Levites, under the hand of Ithamar, son of Aaron the priest. And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that Jehovah had commanded Moses; and with him Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver and artificer, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in byssus. ²⁴ All the gold that it took for the work in all the work of the sanctuary—the gold of the wave-offering, was twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. And the silver of them that were numbered of the assembly was a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels, according to the shekel ²⁶ of the sanctuary: a bekah the head—half a shekel, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that passed the numbering from twenty years old and upward, [of] the six hundred and three thousand ²⁷ five hundred and fifty. And there were a hundred talents of silver for casting the bases of the sanctuary,

and the bases of the veil; a hundred bases of a hundred talents, a talent⁸⁸ for a base. And of the thousand seven hundred and seventy-five [shekels] he made the hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their capitals, and fastened⁸⁹ them [with rods]. And the copper of the wave-offering was seventy talents, and two thousand four hundred⁹⁰ shekels. And he made with it the bases for the entrance of the tent of meeting, and the copper altar, and the copper grating for it, and all the⁹¹ utensils of the altar. And the bases of the court round about, and the bases of the gate of the court, and all the pegs of the tabernacle, and all the pegs of the court round about.

XXXIX. And of the blue and purple and scarlet they made garments of service, for service in the sanctuary, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus.⁹² And they beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it [into] wires, to work it artistically into the blue, and into the purple, and into the scarlet, and into the byssus. They made shoulder-pieces for it, joining it: at its two ends was it joined together.⁹³ And the girdle of his ephod, which was on it, was of the same, according to its work, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus; as Jehovah had commanded⁹⁴ Moses. And they wrought the onyx stones mounted in^h enclosures of gold, engraved with the engravings of a seal, according to the names of⁹⁵ the sons of Israel. And he put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, [as] stones of memorial for the children of Israel; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

⁹⁶ And he made the breastplate of artistic work, like the work of the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus.

^h Or 'surrounded by.'

⁹⁷ It was square; double did they make the breastplate, a span the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, doubled. And they set in it four rows of stones: [one] row, a sardoin, a topaz, and an emerald—¹⁰⁰ the first row; and the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a diamond; and the third row, an opal,¹⁰¹ an agate, and an amethyst; and the fourth row, a chrysolite, an onyx, and a jasper; mounted in^h enclosures¹⁰² of gold in their settings. And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, engraved as a seal, every one according to his name,¹⁰³ for the twelve tribes. And they made on the breastplate chains of laced work of wreathen work, of pure¹⁰⁴ gold. And they made two settingsⁱ of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. And they put the two wreathen [cords] of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate; and the two ends of the two wreathen [cords] they fastened to the two settings,ⁱ and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, on the front thereof. And they made two rings of gold, and put [them] on the two ends of the breastplate, on the border thereof, which faceth¹⁰⁵ the ephod inwards. And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, to the front thereof, just by the coupling thereof, above the¹⁰⁶ girdle of the ephod. And they bound the breastplate with its rings to the rings of the ephod with lace of blue, that it might be above the girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

¹⁰⁷ And he made the cloak of the ephod of woven work, all of blue;¹⁰⁸ and the opening of the cloak in its middle, as the opening of a coat of mail; a binding was round about

ⁱ Or 'enclosures,' as ver. 13; see also xxviii. 11.

the opening, that it should not rend.

²⁴ And they made on the skirts of the cloak pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet, twined.

²⁵ And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, in the skirts of the cloak, round about, between the pomegranates: a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, in the skirts of the cloak round about, for service; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

²⁷ And they made the vests of byssus of woven work, for Aaron, and for his sons; and the turban of byssus; and the ornamental caps, of byssus; and the linen trousers, of twined byssus; and the girdle, of twined byssus, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of embroidery; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

³⁰ And they made the thin plate, the holy diadem, of pure gold, and wrote on it with the writing of the engravings of a seal, Holiness to Jehovah! And they fastened to it a lace of blue, to fasten [it] on the turban above; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

⁹² And all the labour of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting was ended; and the children of Israel had done [it] according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses—so had they done [it]. And they brought the tabernacle to Moses—the tent, and all its utensils, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its bases; and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the veil of separation; the ark of the testimony, and its staves, and the mercy-seat; the table, all its utensils, and the shewbread; the pure candlestick,^k its lamps, the lamps set in order, and all its utensils, and the oil for the light; and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the incense of fragrant

drugs; and the curtain for the entrance of the tent; the copper altar, and the copper grating that was for it, its staves and all its utensils; the laver and its stand; the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its bases; and the curtain for the gate of the court, its cords, and its pegs; and all the vessels of service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting; the garments of service, for service in the sanctuary; the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to serve as priests. According to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so had the children of Israel done all the labour. And Moses saw all the work, and behold, they had done it as Jehovah had commanded—so had they done [it]; and Moses blessed them.

XL. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, On the day of the first month, on the first of the month, shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting. And thou shalt put in it the ark of the testimony, and shalt cover the ark with the veil. And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it.¹ And thou shalt bring in the candlestick^k and light its lamps. And thou shalt set the golden altar for the incense before the ark of the testimony; and hang up the curtain of the entrance to the tabernacle. And thou shalt set the altar of burnt-offering before the entrance of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting. And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water in it. And thou shalt fix the court round about, and hang up the curtain at the gate of the court.

⁹ And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is in it, and shalt hallow it, and all its utensils; and it shall be holy. And thou shalt anoint the altar of burnt-offering, and all its

^k Or 'lamp-stand.'

¹ Lit. 'its order.'

utensils; and thou shalt hallow the altar, and the altar shall be mostholy.
¹¹ And thou shalt anoint the laver and its stand, and hallow it. And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons near, at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and bathe them with water.
¹² And thou shalt clothe Aaron with the holy garments, and anoint him, and hallow him, that he may serve me as priest. And thou shalt bring his sons near, and clothe them with vests. And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may serve me as priests. And their anointing shall be to them an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. And Moses did so: as Jehovah had commanded him, so did he.
¹³ And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first of the month, that the tabernacle was set up. And Moses set up the tabernacle, and put in its bases, and fixed its boards, and put in its bars, and set up its pillars. And he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above over it; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and put the staves in the ark, and put the mercy-seat above on the ark.
¹⁴ And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and hung up the veil of separation, and covered the ark of the testimony; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he put the table in the tent of meeting, on the side of the tabernacle northward, outside the veil, and arranged the bread in order upon it^m before Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he put the candlestickⁿ in the tent of meeting, opposite to the

table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. And he lighted the lamps before Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he put the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the veil. And he burnt on it fragrant incense; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he hung up the curtain of the entrance to the tabernacle. And he put the altar of burnt-offering at the entrance to the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and offered on it the burnt-offering and the oblation; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water in it for washing. And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet out of it: when they went into the tent of meeting, and when they drew near to the altar, they washed; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he set up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and hung up the curtain of the gate of the court. And so Moses finished the work.
¹⁵ And the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle. And Moses could not enter into the tent of meeting, for the cloud abode on it, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle.
¹⁶ And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel journeyed in all their journeys. And if the cloud were not taken up, then they did not journey until the day that it was taken up. For the cloud of Jehovah was on the tabernacle by day, and fire was in it by night, before the eyes of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

^m Lit. 'set in order upon it the order of bread.'

ⁿ Or 'lamp-stand.'

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED LEVITICUS.

I. And Jehovah called to Moses and spoke to him out of the tent of meeting, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When any man of you presenteth an offering^a to Jehovah, ye shall present your offering of the cattle, of the herd and of the flock.

^b If his offering be a burnt-offering of the herd, he shall present it a male without blemish;^b at the entrance of the tent of meeting shall he present it, for his acceptance before Jehovah.

^c And he shall lay^c his hand on the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make

^d atonement for him. And he shall slaughter^d the bullock^e before Jehovah; and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall present the blood and sprinkle the blood round about on the altar that is at the entrance of the tent of

^f meeting. And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it up into

^g its pieces. And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire on the altar, and lay wood in order on the fire;

^h and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat,^f in order on the wood that is on the

^g fire which is on the altar; but its inwards and its legs shall he wash in water; and the priest shall burn^g all on the altar, a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour.^h

ⁱ And if his offering be of the flock,

of the sheep or of the goats, for a burnt-offering, he shall present it a male without blemish. And he shall slaughter it on the side of the altar northward before Jehovah; and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall sprinkle its blood on the altar round about. And he shall cut it into its pieces, and its head, and its fat; and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar; but the inwards and the legs shall he wash with water; and the priest shall present [it] all, and burn [it] on the altar: it is a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour.

ⁱ And if his offering to Jehovah be a burnt-offering of fowls, then he shall present his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons. And the priest shall bring it near to the altar and pinch off its head and burn it on the altar; and its blood shall be pressed out at the side of the altar.

^j And he shall remove its crop with its fethers,ⁱ and cast it beside the altar on the east, into the place of the ashes;^j and he shall split it open at its wings, [but] shall not divide [it] asunder; and the priest shall burn it on the altar on the wood that is on the fire: it is a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour.

II. And when any one will present an oblation^k to Jehovah, his offering

^a *Corban*, 'present,' noun derived from the verb translated 'present.'

^b Perfect: see chap. xxii. 22, 24.

^c See on Ex. xxix. 10; so iii. 2, 8, 13; iv. 4, 15, 24, 29, 31, &c.

^d Or 'kill,' and so elsewhere.

^e Or 'calf.'

^f *קרבן*, only used of the burnt-offering; so ver. 12 and chap. viii. 20.

^g Properly 'burn as incense,' but applied also to the burnt-offering and to the fat; see on Ex.

xxix. 13, and cf. ver. 13, 15, 17; ii. 2, 11, 16; iii. 5, 15.

^h Or 'offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah;' and so in each case where this formula is found. But see iv. 31.

ⁱ Or 'refuse.'

^j The word is used for fat, but the remains of what was burnt, fat and ashes and all, were thrown aside.

^k *Minchah*, 'gift,' 'food-offering.' 'Oblation' will always represent this word.

shall be of fine flour;¹ and he shall pour oil on it, and put frankincense thereon. And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons, the priests; and he shall take thereof his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn² the memorial thereof on the altar, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour. And the remainder of the oblation shall be Aaron's and his sons': [it is] most holy of Jehovah's offerings by fire.

⁴ And if thou present an offering of an oblation baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes³ of fine flour mingled⁴ with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

⁵ And if thine offering be an oblation [baken] on the pan, it shall be fine flour unleavened, mingled with

⁶ oil. Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is an oblation.

⁷ And if thine offering be an oblation [prepared] in the cauldron, it shall be made of fine flour with

⁸ oil. And thou shalt bring the oblation that is made of these things to Jehovah; and it shall be presented to the priest, and he shall bring it

⁹ to the altar. And the priest shall take⁵ from the oblation a memorial thereof, and shall burn it on the altar, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour. And the remainder of the oblation [shall be]

Aaron's and his sons': [it is] most holy of Jehovah's offerings by fire.

¹¹ No oblation which ye shall present to Jehovah shall be made with leaven; for no leaven and no honey

¹² shall ye burn⁶ [in] any fire-offering to Jehovah. As to the offering⁴ of the

first-fruits, ye shall present them to Jehovah; but they shall not be offered⁷ upon the altar for a sweet

¹³ odour. And every offering of thine oblation shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thine oblation: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer⁸ salt.

¹⁴ And if thou present an oblation of thy first-fruits to Jehovah, thou shalt present as the oblation of thy first-fruits green ears of corn roasted in fire, corn beaten out of

¹⁵ full ears.¹ And thou shalt put oil on it, and lay frankincense thereon: it

¹⁶ is an oblation. And the priest shall burn the memorial thereof, [part] of the beaten corn thereof, and [part] of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: [it is] an offering by fire to Jehovah.

III. And if his offering be a sacrifice of peace-offering,—if he present [it] of the herd, whether a male or female, he shall present it without blemish

² before Jehovah. And he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and slaughter it at the entrance of the tent of meeting; and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall sprinkle the

³ blood on the altar round about. And he shall present of the sacrifice of peace-offering an offering by fire to Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is on the

⁴ inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away as

⁵ far as the kidneys; and Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-offering which [lieth] on the wood that is upon the fire: [it is]

¹ The finest part of wheat flour: see Exodus xxix. 2.

² See note * on chap. i. 9.

³ A kind of thin cake with holes in it.

⁴ מִצְרֵי. It cannot, I think, be doubted that this is more than, and intended to be more than, מִצְרֵי, 'anointed.' 'Mixed,' 'mingled,' is the sense of the word. In Ps. xcii. 10 (11) it is not merely 'anointed' as consecration, but his whole system is invigorated and strengthened by it: I

formed his strength; hence it is 'fresh oil' there.

⁵ Or 'heave': so iv. 8, 10, 19; vi. 5.

⁶ Carban, 'gift,' see i. 2. 'Firstfruits,' מֵאֵרֶשֶׁת, — also used for 'firstfruits,' but more strictly in general for 'firstborn.' (See ver. 14.)

⁷ Lit. 'shall not ascend,' comp. xiv. 20, Gen. viii. 20, xxii. 13, etc.; also see on Ex. xsv. 37.

⁸ Or 'present.'

⁹ Or 'peeled grain of fresh ears;' or 'the fruits of the tilled field.'

an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour.^a

⁶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah be of small cattle, male or female, he shall present it without blemish. If he present a sheep for his offering, then shall he present it before Jehovah, and shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and slaughter it before the tent of meeting; and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. And he shall present of the sacrifice of peace-offering an offering by fire to Jehovah; the fat thereof, the whole fat tail, which he shall take off close by the backbone, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away as far as the kidneys; and the priest shall burn it on the altar: [it is] the food^v of the offering by fire to Jehovah.

¹² And if his offering be a goat, then he shall present it before Jehovah. And he shall lay his hand on the head of it, and slaughter it before the tent of meeting; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof on the altar round about. And he shall present thereof his offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that is on the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away as far as the kidneys; and the priest shall burn them on the altar: [it is] the food of the offering by fire for a sweet odour. All the fat [shall be] Jehovah's. [It is] an everlasting statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings: no fat and no blood shall ye eat.

IV. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, ² saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through inadvertence against any of the commandments of Jehovah [in things] that ought not to be done, and do any of them; if the priest that is anointed sin according to the trespass of the people; then for his sin which he hath sinned shall he present a young bullock without blemish to Jehovah for a sin-offering. And he shall bring the bullock to the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah; and shall lay his hand on the bullock's head, and slaughter the bullock before Jehovah. And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it into the tent of meeting; and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before Jehovah before the veil of the sanctuary; and the priest shall put of the blood on the horns of the altar of fragrant incense, which is in the tent of meeting, before Jehovah; and he shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting. ⁸ And all the fat of the bullock of the sin-offering shall he take off from it: the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards. ⁹ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away as far as the kidneys, as it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn^w them on the altar of burnt-offering. And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, ¹³ and its inwards, and its dung, even the whole bullock shall he^x carry forth outside the camp unto a clean place,

^a See i. 9.

^v Lit. 'bread': so ver. 16.

^w See note ^s on chap. i. 9.

^x Or 'one': so ver. 21.

where the ashes are poured out,^y and burn^z it on wood with fire; where the ashes are poured out shall it be burnt.^z

- ¹³ And if the whole assembly of Israel sin inadvertently, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the congregation, and they do [somewhat against] any of all the commandments of Jehovah [in things] which should not be done, and are guilty; and the sin wherewith they have sinned against it have become known; then the congregation shall present a young bullock for the sin-offering, and shall bring it before the tent of meeting; and the elders of the assembly shall lay their hands on the head of the bullock before Jehovah; and one^a shall slaughter the bullock before Jehovah. And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood into the tent of meeting; and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before Jehovah, before the veil; and he shall put of the blood on the horns of the altar that is before Jehovah which is in the tent of meeting; and he shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
- ¹⁹ And all its fat shall he take off from it and burn on the altar. And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock of sin-offering: so shall he do with it. And the priest shall make atonement for them; and it shall be forgiven them. And he shall carry forth the bullock outside the camp, and burn^z it as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin-offering of the congregation.

- ²² When a prince^b sinneth and through inadvertence doeth [some-

what against] any of all the commandments of Jehovah his God [in things] which should not be done,

- ²⁵ and is guilty; if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge, he shall bring his offering, a buck of the goats, a male without blemish.
- ²⁴ And he shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and slaughter it at the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering before Jehovah: it is a sin-offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out its blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.
- ²⁶ And he shall burn all its fat on the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him [to cleanse him] from his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

- ²⁷ And if any one^c of the people of the land sin through inadvertence, that he do [somewhat against] any of the commandments of Jehovah [in things] which should not be done, and be guilty; if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge, then he shall bring his offering, a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.
- ²⁹ And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering, and slaughter the sin-offering at the place of the burnt-offering. And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put [it] on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn it on the altar, for a sweet odour to Jehovah; and the

^y See note to chap. i. 16.

^z ¹⁷ vs. 12, 21; vi. 23; vii. 17, 19; viii. 17; ix. 11; x. 16; xvi. 27.

^a ²² ²⁴ I do not know that it is more precise in vers. 1 and 24. It has interest in respect of the point where self-offering and mediatorial work

begins. It was not the priest who slaughtered, unless he were the guilty one, and then it is not as priest.

^b Or 'principal man,' 'ruler.'

^c Lit. 'one soul.'

priest shall make atonement for him,
³² and it shall be forgiven him. And if he bring a sheep for his offering^c for sin, a female without blemish
³³ shall he bring it. And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering, and slaughter it for a sin-offering at the place where they slaughter the
³⁴ burnt-offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put [it] on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. And
³⁵ he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn them on the altar, with Jehovah's offerings by fire; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

V. And if any one sin, and hear the voice of adjuration,^d and he^e is a witness whether he hath seen or known [it], if he do not give information, then he shall bear his
¹ iniquity. Or if any one touch any unclean thing, whether it be the carcase of an unclean beast, or the carcase of an unclean cattle, or the carcase of an unclean crawling thing, and it be hid from him,—he also
² is unclean and guilty; or if he touch the uncleanness of man, any uncleanness of him by which he is defiled, and it be hid from him, when he
⁴ knoweth [it], then he is guilty.^f Or if any one swear, talking rashly with the lips, to do evil or to do good, in everything that a man shall say rashly with an oath, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth

[it], then is he guilty in one of these.
⁵ And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these, that he shall confess wherein he hath sinned; and he shall bring his trespass-offering to Jehovah for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the small cattle, a sheep or doe goat, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement^g for him [to cleanse him] from his sin.

⁷ And if his hand be not able to bring what is so much as a sheep, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath sinned two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, to Jehovah; one for a sin-offering, and the other for
⁸ a burnt-offering. And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall present that which is for the sin-offering first, and pinch off his head at the neck, but shall not divide it; and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering on the wall of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the
¹⁰ altar: it is a sin-offering. And he shall offer the other for a burnt-offering, according to the ordinance. And the priest shall make atonement for him [to cleanse him] from his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

¹¹ But if his hand cannot attain to two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oil on it, neither shall he put frankincense thereon; for it is a sin-offering.
¹² And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, the memorial thereof, and burn

^c Here *Corban*, as vers. 23, 28; v. 11: see note to chap. i. 2.

^d Cf. Matt. xxvi. 63.

^e The *ו* before *אם* has the force of 'because he is a witness,' practically.

^f *עש* is guilty as regards one we are responsible to,—here God of course. *עש*, 'sin,' is departure from the right.

^g Here is seen the use of *עש*. It is a thing done for men towards God. It is not 'sprink-

ling,' 'washing,' nor exactly 'propitiation,' though that be nearer; but there was guilt on the man, a moral offensiveness which had to be removed out of God's sight. So it was in the offering. It was really bringing his trespass to God in the offering, but in the way of a given atonement for it, by entering into it as his. In ver. 7 it is lit. 'he shall bring his trespass [offering] which he hath sinned.' For the burnt-offering, which was also *עש*, see chap. i.

it on the altar, with Jehovah's offerings by fire: it is a sin-offering.

¹³ And the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin which he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him; and it shall be the priest's, as the oblation.

¹⁴ And Jehovah spoke to Moses,

¹⁵ saying, If any one act unfaithfully and sin through inadvertence in the holy things of Jehovah, then he shall bring his trespass-offering to Jehovah, a ram without blemish out of the small cattle, according to thy valuation by shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary,

¹⁶ for a trespass-offering. And he shall make restitution for the wrong that he hath done in^h the holy things, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and shall give it unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

¹⁷ And if any one sin and do against any of all the commandments of Jehovah what should not be done, and hath not known [it], yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

¹⁸ And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the small cattle, according to thy valuation, as trespass-offering,ⁱ unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his inadvertence wherein he sinned inadvertently, and knew [it] not, and it shall be forgiven him. It is a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against Jehovah.

²⁰ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, If any one sin and act unfaithfully against Jehovah, and lie to his neighbour as to an in-

trusted thing or a deposit or [that in which] he hath robbed or wronged^j

²² his neighbour, or have found what was lost, and denieth it, and sweareth falsely in anything of all that man doeth, sinning therein; then it shall be, if he hath sinned and transgressed, that he shall restore what he robbed or that in which he hath defrauded, or the deposit, or the

²⁴ lost thing which he found, or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; and he shall restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto; to [him to] whom it belongeth shall he give it, on the day of his trespass-offering.

²⁵ And his trespass-offering shall he bring to Jehovah, a ram without blemish out of the small cattle according to thy valuation, as a trespass-offering,

²⁶ unto the priest. And the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah, and it shall be forgiven him concerning anything of all that he hath done so as to trespass therein.

VI. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,

² saying, Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt-offering: this, the burnt-offering, shall be on the hearth^k on the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar

³ shall be kept burning on it. And the priest shall put on his linen raiment, and his linen breeches shall he put on his flesh, and take up the ashes^l to which the fire hath consumed the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them

⁴ beside the altar. And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.

⁵ And the fire upon the altar shall be

^h Lit. 'from.'

ⁱ Or 'according to thy valuation of the trespass.'

^j LXX: 'injured.'

^k Or 'because of the burning.' The LXX and ancient versions generally, more or less precisely, give 'burning,' the modern lexicographers, 'place of burning.' In the latter case, ²² must

be taken as 'upon the place (or mass) of burning (stuff) on the altar all the night.' Montfaucon gives 'super altionem.' The sense would be the same: 'the burnt-offering on the burning pile (or place) on the altar,' &c. It is the only place in which the word is found.

^l See i. 10.

kept burning on it: it shall not be put out; and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings. A continual fire shall be kept burning on the altar: it shall never go out.

And this is the law of the oblation: [one of] the sons of Aaron shall present it before Jehovah, before the altar. And he shall take^m of it his handful of the fine flour of the oblation, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is on the meat-offering, and shall burn [it] on the altar: [it is] a sweet odour of the memorial thereof to Jehovah. And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: unleavened shall it be eaten in a holy place; in the court of the tent of meeting shall they eat it. It shall not be baken with leaven. As their portion have I given it [unto them] of my offerings by fire: it is most holy; as the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering. All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. [It is] an everlasting statute in your generations, [their portion] of Jehovah's offerings by fire: whatever toucheth these shall be holy.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, This is the offeringⁿ of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall present to Jehovah on the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour as a continual oblation, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night. It shall be prepared in the pan with oil: saturated with oil shalt thou bring it: baken pieces of the oblation shalt thou present [for] a sweet odour to Jehovah. And the priest who is anointed of his sons in his stead shall prepare it: [it is] an everlasting

statute; it shall be wholly burned^o to Jehovah. And every oblation of the priest shall be wholly burned; it shall not be eaten.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering. At the place where the burnt-offering is slaughtered shall the sin-offering be slaughtered before Jehovah: it is most holy. The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in a holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tent of meeting. Everything that toucheth the flesh thereof shall be holy; and if there be splashed of the blood thereof on a garment—that whereon it is sprinkled shalt thou wash in a holy place. And the earthen vessel wherein it hath been sodden shall be broken; and if it have been sodden in a copper pot, it shall be both scoured and rinsed with water. All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy. And no sin-offering whereof blood hath been brought to the tent of meeting, to make atonement in^p the sanctuary, shall be eaten: it shall be burned with fire.

VII. And this is the law of the trespass-offering—it is most holy: in the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering shall they slaughter the trespass-offering; and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle on the altar round about. And he shall present of it all the fat thereof; the fat tail and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver, which he shall take away as far as the kidneys. And the priest shall burn them on the altar, an offering by fire to Jehovah: it is a trespass-offering. Every male among the priests shall eat thereof; in a holy

^m Or 'heave.'

ⁿ *Corban*.

^o See on i. 9.

^p As to the force of π here: the accents, I

suppose, make it 'to make propitiation in the sanctuary.' In xvii. 11 we have π , 'for,' after $\pi\epsilon\tau$, but this is, I think, abstract for 'souls,' i.e., in the case, or matter, of souls: 'in souls.'

place shall it be eaten: it is most
⁷ holy. As the sin-offering, so is the trespass-offering; [there shall] be one law for them: it shall be the priest's who maketh atonement therewith.
⁸ And [as to] the priest that presenteth any man's burnt-offering, the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath presented shall be the priest's for himself. And every oblation that is baken in the oven, and all that is prepared in the cauldron and in the pan shall be the priest's who offereth it; to him it shall belong.
¹⁰ And every oblation, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as the other.
¹¹ And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which [a man]
¹² shall present to Jehovah. If he present it for a thanksgiving, then he shall present with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes^a mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and fine flour saturated with oil, cakes^a
¹³ mingled with oil. Besides the cakes, he shall present his offering of leavened bread with the sacrifice of his peace-offering of thanksgiving.
¹⁴ And of it he shall present one out of the whole^c offering as a heave-offering to Jehovah; to the priest that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offering, to him it shall belong. And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offering of thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is presented; he shall not let any of it remain^d until the morning. And if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or voluntary, it shall be eaten the same day that he presented his sacrifice; on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten; and the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burned with
¹⁸ fire. And if [any] of the flesh of

the sacrifice of his peace-offering be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, it shall not be reckoned to him that hath presented it; it shall be an unclean thing, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity. And the flesh that toucheth anything unclean shall not be eaten; it shall be burned with fire. And as to the flesh, all that
²⁰ are clean may eat [the] flesh. But the soul that eateth the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offering which is for Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples. And if any one touch anything unclean, the uncleanness of man, or unclean beast, or any unclean abomination, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which is for Jehovah, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples.

²² And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, No fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat shall ye eat. But the fat of a dead carcase, and the fat of that which is torn, may be used^e in any other use; but ye shall
²⁵ in no wise eat it. For whoever eateth the fat of the beast of which men present an offering by fire to Jehovah, the soul that hath eaten shall
²⁶ be cut off from his peoples. And no blood shall ye eat in any of your dwellings, whether it be of fowl or
²⁷ of cattle. Whatever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples.

²⁸ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that presenteth the sacrifice of his peace-offering to Jehovah shall bring his offering^f to Jehovah of the sacrifice of his peace-offering. His own hands shall bring Jehovah's offerings by fire, the fat

^a See on ii. 4, notes ^a, ^c.

^b Others, 'of each offering.'

^c וְכָל, 'shall not lay aside.'

^d Lit. 'made.'

^e Corban.

with the breast shall he bring: the breast, that it may be waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah. And the priest shall burn^v the fat on the altar; and the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. And the right shoulder of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings shall ye give as a heave-offering unto the priest. He of the sons of Aaron that presenteth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for [his] part. For the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, have I taken of the children of Israel from the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons from the children of Israel by an everlasting statute. This is [the portion] of the anointing of Aaron and of the anointing of his sons, from Jehovah's offerings by fire, in the day [when] he presented them to serve Jehovah as priests, which Jehovah commanded to be given them by the children of Israel in the day that he anointed them: [it is] an everlasting statute, throughout their generations.

This is the law of the burnt-offering, of the oblation, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecration-offering, and of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which Jehovah commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to present their offerings to Jehovah, in the wilderness of Sinai.

VIII. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments and the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened [bread]; and gather all the assembly together at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And Moses did as Jehovah had

commanded him; and the assembly was collected at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And Moses said to the assembly, This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded to be done. And Moses brought Aaron near, and his sons, and bathed them with water. And he put upon him the vest and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the cloak, and put the ephod on him, and he girded him with the girdle of the ephod, and fastened the ephod on him.^w And he put the breastplate on it, and put on the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim; and he put the turban upon his head; and upon the turban, on the front of it, he put the golden plate, the holy diadem; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was in it, and hallowed them. And he sprinkled thereof on the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand, to hallow them. And he poured of the anointing oil on Aaron's head, and anointed him, to hallow him.

And Moses brought Aaron's sons near and clothed them with the vests, and girded them with the girdles, and bound the high caps on them, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he brought near the bullock for the sin-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bullock for the sin-offering; and he slaughtered [it], and Moses took the blood, and put [it] on the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and cleansed the altar from sin, and the blood he poured at the bottom of the altar, and hallowed it, making atonement for it. And he took all the fat that was on the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their

^v See i. 9.

^w Lit. 'ephodod him with it.' Several, as Piscator, I think rightly, refer ω to the ephod. Compare however Exod. xxix. 5. The girdle of

the ephod, which had a peculiar name, *khesher*, bound the ephod as well as the cloak, which was called the 'cloak of the ephod': see Exod. xxix. 5, &c. The other girdle was on the vest or shirt.

fat, and Moses burned [them] on the
¹⁷ altar. And the bullock, and its skin,
 and its flesh, and its dung he burned
 with fire outside the camp, as Jeho-
¹⁸ vah had commanded Moses. And he
 presented the ram of the burnt-offer-
 ing; and Aaron and his sons laid
 their hands on the head of the ram;
¹⁹ and he slaughtered [it]; and Moses
 sprinkled the blood on the altar
²⁰ round about. And the ram he cut
 up into its pieces; and Moses burned
 the head, and the pieces, and the
²¹ fat; and the inwards and the legs
 he^x washed in water; and Moses
 burned the whole ram on the
 altar: it was a burnt-offering for
 a sweet odour, it was an offering by
 fire to Jehovah; as Jehovah had com-
²³ manded Moses. And he presented
 the second ram, the ram of con-
 secration; and Aaron and his sons
 laid their hands on the head of the
²³ ram; and one slaughtered [it]; and
 Moses took of its blood, and put [it]
 on the tip of Aaron's right ear, and
 on the thumb of his right hand,
 and on the great toe of his right
²⁴ foot; and he brought Aaron's sons
 near, and Moses put of the blood on
 the tip of their right ear, and on the
 thumb of their right hand, and on
 the great toe of their right foot; and
 Moses sprinkled the blood upon the
 altar round about. And he took the
²⁵ fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat
 that was on the inwards, and the
 net of the liver, and the two kid-
²⁶ neys and their fat, and the right
 shoulder; and out of the basket of
 unleavened bread that was before
 Jehovah he took one unleavened
 cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and
 one wafer, and put them on the fat
²⁷ and upon the right shoulder; and
 he gave all into Aaron's hands, and
 into his sons' hands, and waved
 them as a wave-offering^y before
²⁸ Jehovah. And Moses took them

from off their hands, and burned^z
 [them] on the altar, over the burnt-
 offering: they were a consecration-
 offering^a for a sweet odour: it was
²⁹ an offering by fire to Jehovah. And
 Moses took the breast, and waved it
 as a wave-offering before Jehovah;
 of the ram of consecration it was
 Moses' part; as Jehovah had com-
³⁰ manded Moses. And Moses took of
 the anointing oil, and of the blood
 that was on the altar, and sprinkled
 [it] on Aaron, on his garments, and
 on his sons, and on his sons' gar-
 ments with him; and hallowed
 Aaron, his garments, and his sons,
 and his sons' garments with him.
³¹ And Moses spoke to Aaron and to
 his sons, Boil the flesh at the
 entrance of the tent of meeting;
 and there eat it and the bread that
 is in the basket of the consecration-
 offering, as I commanded, saying,
 Aaron and his sons shall eat it.
³² And that which remaineth of the
 flesh and of the bread shall ye burn
³³ with fire. And ye shall not go out
 from the entrance of the tent of
 meeting seven days, until the day
 when the days of your consecra-
 tion are at an end: for seven
³⁴ days shall ye be consecrated.^b As
 he hath done this day, [so] Jehovah
 hath commanded to do, to make
³⁵ atonement for you. And ye shall
 abide at the entrance of the tent
 of meeting day and night seven
 days, and keep the charge of Jeho-
 vah, that ye die not; for so I am
³⁶ commanded. And Aaron and his
 sons did all things that Jehovah
 had commanded by the hand of
 Moses.

IX. And it came to pass on the
 eighth day, [that] Moses called Aaron
 and his sons, and the elders of
³ Israel, and said to Aaron, Take thee
 a young calf for a sin-offering, and
 a ram for a burnt-offering, without

^x Or 'one.'

^y My impression is, *qan* is more 'consecration';
qan more 'offering.'

^z See on i. 9.

^a Lit. 'filling of hand;' see ver. 33.

^b Lit. 'shall your hands be filled;' so xvi. 32;
 xxi. 10; cf. ix. 17, 'took a handful.'

blemish, and present [them] before
⁸ Jehovah; and to the children of Israel shalt thou speak, saying, Take a buck of the goats for a sin-offering, and a calf and a lamb, yearlings, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;
⁴ and a bullock and a ram for a peace-offering, to sacrifice before Jehovah; and an oblation mingled with oil; for to-day Jehovah will
⁵ appear to you. And they brought what Moses commanded before the tent of meeting; and all the assembly approached and stood before Jehovah. And Moses said, This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded that ye should do; and the glory of Jehovah shall appear to you.

⁷ And Moses said unto Aaron, Go to the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for the people; and offer the offering^c of the people, and make atonement for them, as Jehovah has
⁶ commanded. And Aaron went to the altar and slaughtered the calf of the sin-offering which was for
⁹ himself; and the sons of Aaron presented the blood to him, and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put [it] on the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom
¹⁰ of the altar. And the fat, and the kidneys, and the net above the liver, of the sin-offering, he burned^d on the altar, as Jehovah had commanded
¹¹ Moses. And the flesh and the skin he burned with fire outside the camp.
¹² And he slaughtered the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons delivered to him the blood, which he sprinkled
¹³ on the altar round about. And they delivered the burnt-offering to him, in the pieces thereof, and the head; and he burned^d [them] on the altar.
¹⁴ And he washed the inwards and the legs, and burned^d [them] upon the burnt-offering, on the altar.
¹⁵ And he presented the people's offer-

ing, and took the goat of the sin-offering which was for the people and slaughtered it, and offered it for sin, as the first. And he presented
¹⁶ the burnt-offering and offered it according to the ordinance. And he
¹⁷ presented the oblation, and took a handful of it, and burned^d it on the altar, besides the burnt-offering
¹⁸ of the morning. And he slaughtered the bullock and the ram of the sacrifice of peace-offering which was for the people. And Aaron's sons delivered to him the blood, and he sprinkled it on the altar
¹⁹ round about; and the pieces of fat of the bullock and of the ram, the fat tail and what covers [the inwards], and the kidneys, and the
²⁰ net of the liver; and they put the pieces of fat on the breast-pieces, and he burned^d the pieces of fat on the altar; and the breast-pieces and the right shoulder Aaron waved as
²¹ a wave-offering before Jehovah, as
²² Moses had commanded. And Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people and blessed them, and came down after the offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offering.

²³ And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting, and came out and blessed the people; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the people.
²⁴ And there went out fire from before Jehovah, and consumed on the altar the burnt-offering, and the pieces of fat; and all the people saw it, and they shouted, and fell on their face.

X. And the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, took each of them his censer, and put fire in it, and put incense on it, and presented strange fire before Jehovah, which he had
³ not commanded them. And there went out fire from before Jehovah, and devoured them, and they died
⁵ before Jehovah. And Moses said to Aaron, This is what Jehovah spoke,

^c Corban.

^d See on i. 9.

saying, I will be hallowed in them that come near me, and before all the people I will be glorified.

⁴ And Aaron was silent. And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said to them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. And they went near, and carried them in their vests out of the camp, as Moses had ⁶ said. And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar his sons, Your heads shall ye not uncover, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come on all the assembly; but your brethren, the whole house of Israel, shall bewail the burning which Jehovah hath ⁷ kindled. And ye shall not go out from the entrance of the tent of meeting, lest ye die; for the anointing oil of Jehovah is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

⁸ And Jehovah spoke to Aaron, ⁹ saying, Thou shalt not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, and thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tent of meeting, lest ye die—[it is] an everlasting statute throughout your ¹⁰ generations; that ye may put difference between the holy and the unholy, and between unclean and clean, ¹¹ and that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which Jehovah hath spoken to them by the hand of Moses.

¹² And Moses spoke to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the oblation that is left of Jehovah's offerings by fire, and eat it with unleavened bread beside the altar; for it is most ¹³ holy. And ye shall eat it in a holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of Jehovah's offerings by ¹⁴ fire; for so I am commanded. And the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering shall ye eat in a clean place, thou,

and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee; for [as] thy due, and thy sons' due, are they given of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel. The shoulder of the heave-offering and the breast of the wave-offering shall they bring, with the fire-offering of the pieces of fat, to wave [them] as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and they shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, for an everlasting statute, as Jehovah has commanded.

¹⁵ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt up: then he was wroth with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron that were left, ¹⁷ saying, Why have ye not eaten the sin-offering in a holy place? for it is most holy, and he has given it to you that ye might bear the iniquity of the assembly, to make atonement for them before Jehovah. Lo, its blood was not brought in within the sanctuary: ye should certainly have eaten it in the sanctuary, as I commanded. ¹⁸ And Aaron said to Moses, Behold, to-day have they presented their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before Jehovah; and such things have befallen me; and had I to-day eaten the sin-offering, would it have been ²⁰ good in the sight of Jehovah? And Moses heard it; and it was good in his sight.

XI. And Jehovah spoke to Moses ² and to Aaron, saying to them, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the animals which ye shall eat of all the beasts which are ³ on the earth. Whatever hath cloven hoofs, and feet quite split open, and cheweth^s the cud, among the ⁴ beasts—that shall ye eat. Only these shall ye not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those with cloven hoofs: the camel, for it cheweth the cud, but hath not cloven hoofs ⁵ —it shall be unclean unto you; and the rock-badger, for it cheweth the

* Lit. 'bringeth up.'

cud, but hath not cloven hoofs—it shall be unclean unto you; and the hare, for it cheweth the cud, but hath not cloven hoofs—it shall be unclean unto you; and the swine, for it hath cloven hoofs, and feet quite split open, but it cheweth not the cud—it shall be unclean unto you. Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: they shall be unclean unto you. These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatever hath fins and scales in waters, in seas and in rivers, these shall ye eat; but all that have not fins and scales in seas and in rivers, of all that swarm in the waters, and of every living soul which is in the waters—they shall be an abomination unto you. They shall be even an abomination unto you: of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase ye shall have in abomination. Whatever in the waters hath no fins and scales, that shall be an abomination unto you. And these shall ye have in abomination of the fowls; they shall not be eaten; an abomination shall they be: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle,^h and the falcon, and the kite, after its kind; every raven after its kind; and the female ostrich and the male ostrich, and the sea-gull, and the hawk, after its kind; and the owl, and the gannet, and the ibis, and the swan,ⁱ and the pelican, and the carrion vulture, and the stork; the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat. Every winged crawling thing that goeth upon all four shall be an abomination unto you. Yet these shall ye eat of every winged crawling^k thing that goeth upon all four: those which have legs above their feet with which to leap upon the earth. These shall ye eat of them: the *arbeh* after its kind,

and the *solam* after its kind, and the *hargol* after its kind, and the *hargab* after its kind.^l But every winged crawling^k thing that hath four feet shall be an abomination unto you. And by these ye shall make yourselves unclean; whoever toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even. And whoever carrieth [ought] of their carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the even. Every beast that hath cloven hoofs, but not feet quite split open, nor cheweth^m the cud, shall be unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. And whatever goeth on its paws, among all manner of beasts that go upon all four, those are unclean unto you: whoever toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even. And he that carrieth their carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the even: they shall be unclean unto you. And these shall be unclean unto you among the crawling things which crawl^k on the earth: the mole, and the field-mouse, and the lizard, after its kind; and the groaning lizard, and the great red lizard, and the climbing lizard, and the *chomet*,ⁿ and the chameleon. These shall be unclean unto you among all that crawl: whoever toucheth them when they are dead, shall be unclean until the even. And on whatever any of them when they are dead doth fall, it shall be unclean; all vessels of wood, or garment, or skin, or sack, every vessel wherewith work is done—it shall be put into water, and be unclean until the even; then shall it be clean. And every earthen vessel into which [any] of them filleth—whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it. All food that is

^h Or 'griffin vulture.'

ⁱ Or 'purple hen,' *תרנגול סגור*. The word is used also for an unclean reptile, 'chameleon,' ver. 30; but the kind is not known with certainty.

^k Or 'swarming,' 'swarm;' so elsewhere.

^l Four different kinds of locusts.

^m See ver. 3.

ⁿ Also a kind of lizard.

eaten on which [such] water hath come shall be unclean; and all drink that is drunk shall be unclean, in every [such] vessel. And every-
³⁵ thing whereupon [any part] of their carcase filleth shall be unclean; oven and hearth shall be broken down: they are unclean, and shall
³⁶ be unclean unto you. Nevertheless, a spring or a well, a quantity of water, shall be clean. But he that toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.
³⁷ And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean; but if water have been put on the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it
³⁸ shall be unclean unto you. And if any beast which is to you for food die, he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the
³⁹ even. And he that eateth of its carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the even: he also that carrieth its carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the even.
⁴⁰ And every crawling thing which crawlth on the earth shall be an abomination; it shall not be eaten.
⁴¹ Whatever goeth on the belly, and whatever goeth on all four, and all that have a great many feet, of every manner of crawling thing which crawlth on the earth—these ye shall not eat; for they are an abomination. Ye shall not make
⁴² yourselves abominable through any crawling thing which crawlth, neither shall ye make yourselves^a unclean with them, that ye should
⁴³ be defiled thereby. For I am Jehovah your God; and ye shall hallow yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy; and ye shall not make yourselves unclean through any manner of crawling thing which
⁴⁴ creepeth on the earth. For I am Jehovah who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God:

ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

⁴⁵ This is the law of cattle, and of fowl, and of every living soul that moveth in the waters, and of every
⁴⁶ soul that crawlth on the earth; to make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that is to be eaten and the beast that is not to be eaten.

XII. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
¹ saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman conceive seed, and bear a male, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of the separation of her
² infirmity shall she be unclean. And on the eighth day shall the flesh of
³ his foreskin be circumcised. And she shall continue thirty-three days in the blood of her cleansing; no holy thing shall she touch, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days
⁴ of her cleansing are fulfilled. And if she bear a female, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation; and she shall continue sixty-six days in the blood of
⁵ her cleansing. And when the days of her cleansing are fulfilled, for a son or for a daughter, she shall bring a yearling lamb^p for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, to the entrance of the tent of meeting,
⁶ unto the priest. And he shall present it before Jehovah, and make atonement for her; and she shall be clean from the flux^q of her blood. This is the law for her that hath
⁷ borne a male or a female. And if her hand cannot find what is sufficient for a sheep, she shall bring two turtle-doves or two young pigeons; one for a burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her; and she shall be clean.

XIII. And Jehovah spoke to Moses
¹ and to Aaron, saying, When a man

^a Lit. 'your souls.'

^p Or 'a lamb of the first year,' as elsewhere.

^q Lit. 'fountain:' compare xx. 18.

shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising or a scab, or bright spot, and it become in the skin of his flesh a sore^r [as] of leprosy, then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests. And when the priest looketh on the sore in the skin of the flesh, and the hair in the sore is turned white, and the sore looketh deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the sore of leprosy; and the priest shall look on him and pronounce him unclean. But if the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and look not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, the priest shall shut up [him that hath] the sore seven days. And the priest shall look on him the seventh day; and behold, in his sight, the sore remaineth as it was, the sore hath not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days a second time. And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day, and behold, the sore is become pale and the sore hath not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; it is a scab; and he shall wash his garments and be clean. But if the scab have spread much in the skin, after that he hath been seen by the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen by the priest again; and the priest shall look on him, and behold, the scab hath spread in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is leprosy.

When a sore [as] of leprosy is in a man, he shall be brought unto the priest; and the priest shall look on him, and behold, there is a white rising in the skin, and it hath turned the hair white, and a trace of raw flesh is in the rising; it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and he shall not shut him up, for he is unclean. But if the leprosy

break out much in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of [him that hath] the sore, from his head even to his foot, wherever the eyes of the priest look, and the priest looketh, and behold, the leprosy covereth all his flesh, he shall pronounce [him] clean [that hath] the sore: it is all turned white; he is clean. And on the day when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. And the priest shall look on the raw flesh, and shall pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is unclean, it is leprosy. But if the raw flesh change again, and be turned white, he shall come unto the priest; and the priest shall look on him, and behold, the sore is turned white; then the priest shall pronounce [him] clean [that hath] the sore: he is clean.

And the flesh—when in the skin thereof cometh a boil, and it is healed, and there is in the place of the boil a white rising, or a white-reddish bright spot, it shall be shewn to the priest; and the priest shall look on it, and behold, it looketh deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof is turned white; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of leprosy broken out in the boil. But if the priest look on it, and behold, there are no white hairs therein, and it is not deeper than the skin, and is pale, the priest shall shut him up seven days; and if it spread much in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore. But if the bright spot have remained in its place, [and] have not spread, it is the scar of the boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

Or if in the flesh, in the skin thereof, there is a burning inflammation, and the place of the inflammation become a bright spot white-reddish or white, and the priest look on it, and behold, the hair is turned white in the

bright spot, and it looketh deeper than the skin, it is a leprosy which is broken out in the inflammation; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of leprosy.
²⁶ But if the priest look on it, and behold, there is no white hair in the bright spot, and it is no deeper than the skin, and is pale, the priest shall shut him up seven days. And the priest shall look on him the seventh day, and if it have spread much in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of leprosy.
²⁸ But if the bright spot have remained in its place, [and] not spread in the skin, and is pale, it is the rising of the inflammation; and the priest shall pronounce him clean; for it is the scar of the inflammation.
²⁹ And if a man or a woman have a sore on the head or on the beard,
³⁰ and the priest look on the sore, and behold, it looketh deeper than the skin, and there is in it yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a scall, the leprosy of the head or the beard. And if the priest look on the sore of the scall, and behold, it is not in sight deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, the priest shall shut up [him that hath] the sore of the scall seven days. And when the priest looketh on the sore on the seventh day, and behold, the scall hath not spread, and there is in it no yellow hair, and the scall doth not look deeper than the skin, he [that hath the sore] shall shave himself; but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up [him that hath] the scall seven days a second time. And the priest shall look on the scall on the seventh day, and behold, the scall hath not spread in the skin, nor is in sight deeper than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his garments, and be clean. But if the scall have spread much in the skin after his cleansing,

³⁶ and the priest shall look on him, and behold, the scall hath spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair: he is unclean. But if the scall have in his sight remained as it was, and there is black hair grown up therein, the scall is healed: he is clean; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
³⁸ And if a man or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots,
³⁹ white bright spots, and the priest look, and behold, there are in the skin of their flesh pale white spots, it is an eruption which is broken out in the skin: he is clean. And if a man's hair have fallen off his head, he is bald: he is clean; and if he have the hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead-bald: he is clean.
⁴² And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white-reddish sore, it is a leprosy which hath broken out in his bald head, or his bald forehead.
⁴³ And the priest shall look on it, and behold, the rising of the sore is white-reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, like the appearance of the leprosy in the skin of the flesh; he is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his sore is in his head.
⁴⁵ And as to the leper in whom the sore is,—his garments shall be rent, and his head shall be uncovered, and he shall put a covering on his beard, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean!
⁴⁶ All the days that the sore shall be in him he shall be unclean: he is unclean; he shall dwell apart; outside the camp shall his dwelling be.
⁴⁷ And if a sore of leprosy is in a garment, in a woollen garment, or a linen garment, either in the warp or in the woof of linen or of wool, or in a skin, or in anything made of skin,
⁴⁹ and the sore is greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it is the sore of leprosy,

and shall be shewn unto the priest.
⁵⁰ And the priest shall look on the sore, and shall shut up [that which hath]
⁵¹ the sore seven days. And he shall see the sore on the seventh day: if the sore have spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in a skin, in any work that may be made of skin, the sore is a corroding
⁵² leprosy: it is unclean. And they shall burn the garment, or the warp or the woof, of wool or of linen, or anything of skin, wherein the sore is; for it is a corroding leprosy:
⁵³ it shall be burned with fire. But if the priest look, and behold, the sore hath not spread in the garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in
⁵⁴ anything of skin, then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the sore is, and he shall shut it up seven days a second
⁵⁵ time. And the priest shall look on the sore after the washing, and behold, if the sore have not changed its appearance,^a and the sore have not spread, it is unclean: thou shalt burn it with fire: it is a fretting sore on what is threadbare or where
⁵⁶ the knap is gone.^b But if the priest look, and behold, the sore hath become pale after the washing of it, then he shall rend it from the garment, or from the skin, or from the
⁵⁷ warp, or from the woof. And if it appear still in the garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it is a [leprosy] breaking out: thou shalt burn with fire that where-
⁵⁸ in the sore is. But the garment, or the warp, or the woof, or whatever thing of skin which thou hast washed, and the sore departeth from them, it shall be washed a second
⁵⁹ time, and it is clean. This is the law of the sore of leprosy in a garment of wool or linen, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, to cleanse it,^c or to pronounce it unclean.

XIV. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
² saying, This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: he shall be brought unto the priest,
³ and the priest shall go out of the camp; and when the priest looketh, and behold, the sore of leprosy is
⁴ healed in the leper, then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two clean living birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet,
⁵ and hyssop. And the priest shall command that one bird be killed in an earthen vessel over running^d water:
⁶ as to the living bird—he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running
⁷ water; and he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.
⁸ And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his garments, and shave all his hair, and bathe in water, and he shall be clean; and afterwards shall he come into the camp, and shall abide
⁹ outside his tent seven days. And it shall come to pass on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair, his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair shall he shave, and he shall wash his garments, and shall bathe his flesh in water, and he is clean.
¹⁰ And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one yearling ewe-lamb without blemish, and three tenth parts of fine flour mingled with oil, for an oblation.
¹¹ and one log of oil. And the priest that cleanseth [him] shall present the man that is to be cleansed and those things before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting.
¹² And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and present it for a trespass-

^a Or 'colour;' lit. 'eye.'

^b The words are the same as in verse 42, applied to the head, and here alone used thus.

^d Or 'to pronounce it clean.'

^e Lit. 'living.'

offering, and the log of oil, and wave them as a wave-offering before Jehovah. And he shall slaughter the he-lamb at the place where the sin-offering and the burnt-offering are slaughtered, in a holy place; for as the sin-offering, so the trespass-offering is the priest's: it is most holy.

And the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot.

And the priest shall take of the log of oil, and pour it into his, the priest's, left hand; and the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before Jehovah. And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put on the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering. And the remainder of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah. And the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterwards shall he slaughter the burnt-offering. And the priest shall offer^a the burnt-offering and the oblation upon the altar; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

But if he be poor, and his hand be not able to get it, then he shall take one lamb for a trespass-offering, for a wave-offering, to make atonement for him; and one tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; and a log of oil, and two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, as his hand may be able to get: the one shall

be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering. And he shall bring them on the eighth day of his cleansing unto the priest, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, before Jehovah. And the priest shall take the he-lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them as a wave-offering before Jehovah. And he shall slaughter the he-lamb of the trespass-offering; and the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. And the priest shall pour of the oil into [his], the priest's left hand, and the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before Jehovah. And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering. And the remainder of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before Jehovah. And he shall offer one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, of what his hand was able to get; of what his hand was able to get shall the one be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering, with the oblation; and the priest shall make atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before Jehovah.

This is the law for him in whom is the sore of leprosy, whose hand cannot get what is [regularly prescribed] in his cleansing.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, When ye come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put

^a עָלָיו, 'offer' on the altar itself.

a leprous plague^y in a house of the land of your possession, then⁸⁵ he whose house it is shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me like a plague^y in the house; and the priest shall command that they empty the house before the priest go into it to see the plague,^y that all that is in the house be not made unclean; and afterwards the priest shall go in to see the house.⁸⁷ And when he looketh on the plague, and behold, the plague is in the walls of the house, greenish or reddish hollows, and their look is deeper than the surface of the wall,⁸⁸ then the priest shall go out of the house to the entrance of the house, and shut up the house seven days.⁸⁹ And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and when he looketh, and behold, the plague hath spread⁹⁰ in the walls of the house, then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them out of the city, in an unclean place. And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the mortar^z that they have scraped off, out of the city⁹² in an unclean place. And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and they shall take other mortar, and shall plaster⁹³ the house. And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered, then the priest shall come, and when he looketh, and behold, the plague hath spread in the house, it is a corroding leprosy in the house: it is⁹⁴ unclean. And they shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house, and shall carry them forth out of the city to an unclean⁹⁵ place. And he that goeth into the

house as long as it is shut up shall⁹⁷ be unclean until the even. And he that sleepeth in the house shall wash his garments, and he that eateth in the house shall wash his garments. But if the priest shall come in and look, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house hath been plastered, the priest shall pronounce the house clean; for the plague is healed.

⁹⁸ And he shall take, to purge the house from the defilement, two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and⁹⁹ hyssop; and he shall kill one bird in an earthen vessel over running^a water; and he shall take the cedar-wood and the hyssop and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the bird that was killed, and in the running^a water, and sprinkle the house seven times;¹⁰⁰ and he shall purge the house from the defilement with the blood of the bird, and with the running^a water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet; and he shall let the living bird loose out of the city into the open field; and he shall make atonement for the house, and it is clean.

¹⁰¹ This is the law for every sore of¹⁰² leprosy, and for the scall, and for the leprosy of garments, and of¹⁰³ houses, and for the rising, and for the scab, and for the bright spot, to teach when^b there is uncleanness, and when^b it is purified: this is the law of leprosy.

XV. And Jehovah spoke to Moses

² and to Aaron, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man hath a flux from his flesh, because of his flux he is³ unclean. And this shall be his uncleanness in his flux: whether his flesh run with his flux, or his flesh be closed from his flux, it is his un-⁴cleanness. Every bed whereon he

^y Elsewhere, as to persons, 'sore.'
^z Lit. 'dust.'

^a Lit. 'living.'
^b Lit. 'in the day of.'

lieth that hath the flux shall be unclean; and every object on which⁵ he sitteth shall be unclean. And whoever toucheth his bed shall wash his garments, and bathe in water,⁶ and be unclean until the even. And he that sitteth on any object whereon he sat that hath the flux shall wash his garments and bathe in water,⁷ and be unclean until the even. And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the flux shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and⁸ be unclean until the even. And if he that hath the flux spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and⁹ be unclean until the even. And what carriage soever he rideth upon that hath the flux shall be unclean.¹⁰ And whoever toucheth anything that was under him shall be unclean until the even; and he that carrieth them shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.¹¹ And whomsoever he toucheth who hath the flux and hath not rinsed his hands in water—he shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.¹² And the vessel of earth that he toucheth who hath the flux shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.¹³ And when he that hath a flux is clean of his flux, then he shall count seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and he shall be clean.¹⁴ And on the eighth day he shall take two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before Jehovah into the entrance of the tent of meeting, and give them unto the priest. And the priest shall offer them, one as a sin-offering, and one as a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah for his flux.¹⁵ And if any man's seed of copulation pass from him, then he shall

bathe his whole flesh in water, and¹⁷ be unclean until the even. And every garment, and every skin, whereon the seed of copulation shall be, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.¹⁸ And a woman with whom a man lieth with seed of copulation—they shall bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.¹⁹ And if a woman have a flux, and her flux in her flesh be blood, she shall be seven days in her separation, and whoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.²⁰ And everything that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean; and everything that she sitteth upon²¹ shall be unclean. And whoever toucheth her bed shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and²² be unclean until the even. And whoever toucheth any object that she sat upon shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.²³ And if it be on the bed, or on anything whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall²⁴ be unclean until the even. And if a man lie with her at all, and the uncleanness of her separation come upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed whereon he²⁵ lieth shall be unclean. And if a woman have her flux of blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if she have the flux beyond the time of her separation, all the days of the flux of her uncleanness shall she be as [in] the days of her separation: she is unclean.²⁶ Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her flux shall be unto her as the bed of her separation; and every object on which she sitteth shall be unclean, according to the uncleanness of her separation.²⁷ And whoever toucheth them shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even.²⁸ And if she be cleansed of her flux,

then she shall count seven days, and
²⁹ after that she shall be clean. And on the eighth day she shall take two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting. And the priest shall offer the one as a sin-offering, and the other as a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her before Jehovah for the flux of her uncleanness.

³¹ And ye shall separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is in their midst.

³² This is the law for him that hath a flux, and for the one whose seed of copulation goeth from him, and
³³ who is defiled therewith; and for a woman who is sick^c in her separation, and for him that hath his flux; for the man and for the woman, and for him that lieth with her that is unclean.

XVI. And Jehovah spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they came near before
² Jehovah and died; and Jehovah said to Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the sanctuary inside the veil before the mercy-seat which is upon the ark, that he die not; for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat. In this manner shall Aaron come into the sanctuary: with
³ a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering. A holy linen vest shall he put on, and linen trousers shall be upon his flesh, and he shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; and he shall bathe his flesh
⁵ in water, and put them on. And of the assembly of the children of Israel shall he take two bucks of the goats

for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering. And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself, and for his house.

⁷ And he shall take the two goats, and set them before Jehovah, before the entrance of the tent of meeting. And
⁸ Aaron shall cast^d lots upon the two goats: one lot for Jehovah, and the
⁹ other lot for Azazel.* And Aaron shall present the goat upon which the lot fell for Jehovah, and offer it [as] a sin-offering. And the goat upon which the lot fell for Azazel shall be set alive before Jehovah, to make atonement with^e it, to send it away as Azazel into the wilderness.

¹¹ And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and shall slaughter the bullock of the sin-offering which is for himself. And he shall take the censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before Jehovah, and both his hands full of fragrant incense^f beaten small,
¹³ and bring it inside the veil. And he shall put the incense upon the fire before Jehovah, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat which is upon the testimony, that he die not. And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle with his finger upon the front of the mercy-seat eastward; and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood seven times
¹⁵ with his finger. And he shall slaughter the goat of the sin-offering, which is for the people, and bring its blood inside the veil, and do with its blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat; and he shall make atonement for the sanctuary, [to

^c Or 'unclean.'

^d Lit. 'give.'

^e Signifying 'the goat that goes away.'

^f Or 'upon.'

^g Lit. 'incense of fragrant drugs.'

cleanse it] from^b the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and from their transgressions in all their sins; and so shall he do for the tent of meeting which dwelleth among them in the midst of their uncleanness. And there shall be no man in the tent of meeting when he goeth in to make atonement in the sanctuary until he come out; and he shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and for the whole congregation of Israel. And he shall go out unto the altar which is before Jehovah, and make atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about; and he shall sprinkle upon it of the blood with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesses of the children of Israel.

And when he hath ended making atonement for the sanctuary, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, he shall present the living goat; and Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the living goat, and confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, and he shall put them on the head of the goat, and shall send him away to the wilderness by the hand of a man standing ready; that the goat may bear upon him all their iniquities to a land apart [from men]; and he shall send away the goat into the wilderness. And Aaron shall go into the tent of meeting, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the sanctuary, and shall leave them there; and he shall bathe his flesh with water in a holy place, and put on his garments, and go forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make atonement for himself, and for the people. And the fat of the sin-offering shall he

burn¹ upon the altar. And he that letteth go the goat for Azazel shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water; and afterwards he may come into the camp. And the bullock of the sin-offering, and the goat of the sin-offering whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the sanctuary, shall one carry forth outside the camp; and they shall burn^k with fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water; and afterwards he may come into the camp.

And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you. In the seventh month, on the tenth of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, the home-born, and the stranger that sojourneth among you; for on that day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you: from all your sins shall ye be clean before Jehovah. A sabbath of rest shall it be unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls: [it is] an everlasting statute. And the priest who hath been anointed, and who hath been consecrated, to exercise the priesthood in his father's stead, shall make atonement; and he shall put on the linen garments, the holy garments. And he shall make atonement for the holy sanctuary; and for the tent of meeting, and for the altar shall he make atonement; and for the priests, and for the whole people of the congregation shall he make atonement. And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make atonement for the children of Israel [to cleanse them] from all their sins once a year. And he did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

XVII. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This is

^b Or 'because of the uncleanness . . . and because of their transgressions:' so vers. 19, 34.

¹ See on i. 9.

^k קָרַע: see on iv. 12, note *.

the thing which Jehovah hath commanded, saying, Every one of the house of Israel that slaughtereth an ox, or sheep, or goat, in the camp, or that slaughtereth it out of the camp, and doth not bring it to the entrance of the tent of meeting to present it as an offering¹ to Jehovah, before the tabernacle of Jehovah, blood shall be reckoned unto that man: he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people, to the end that the children of Israel bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, that they bring them to Jehovah, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, unto the priest, and sacrifice them as sacrifices of peace-offerings to Jehovah. And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and burn^m the fat for a sweet odour to Jehovah. And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto demons,ⁿ after whom they go a whoring. This shall be an everlasting statute unto them for their generations.

⁸ And thou shalt say unto them, Every one of the house of Israel, and of the strangers who sojourn among them, that offereth up^o a burnt-offering or sacrifice, and bringeth it not to the entrance of the tent of meeting, to offer it up to Jehovah—that man shall be cut off from his peoples.

¹⁰ And every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn among them, that eateth any manner of blood,—I will set my face against the soul that hath eaten blood, and will cut him off from among his people; for the soul^p of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to

make atonement for your souls, for it is the blood that maketh atonement for the soul.^q Therefore have I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall the stranger who sojourneth among you eat blood. ¹⁸ And every one of the children of Israel, and of the strangers who sojourn among them, that catcheth in the hunt a beast or fowl that may be eaten, he shall pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with earth; for as to the life of all flesh, its blood is the life in it;^r and I have said unto the children of Israel, Of the blood of no manner of flesh shall ye eat, for the life of all flesh is its blood: whoever eateth it shall be cut off. And every soul that eateth of a dead carcase, or of that which was torn, be it one home-born, or a stranger, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even: then he shall be clean. And if he wash them not nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

XVIII. And Jehovah spoke to Moses.

² saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am Jehovah your God. After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do; and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk in their customs. ⁴ Mine ordinances shall ye do and my statutes shall ye observe to walk therein: I am Jehovah your God.

⁵ And ye shall observe my statutes and my judgments, by which the man that doeth them shall live: I am Jehovah. ⁶ No one shall approach to any that is his near relation,^s to uncover his nakedness: I am Jehovah. The

¹ Heb. *corban*: see on i. 2.

² See on i. 9.

³ Lit. 'hairy,' hence 'a buck-goat.' Sacrifices were offered to imaginary beings thus designated.

⁴ See on xiv. 20.

⁵ Or 'life'; 'life' and 'soul' are the same

word everywhere here.

⁶ Or 'that maketh atonement by the soul (or life).'

⁷ Lit. 'its blood is for (=) its life,' the = here denoting essence.

⁸ Lit. 'own flesh of his flesh.'

nakedness of thy father, and the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness. The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, born at home, or born abroad—their nakedness shalt thou not uncover. The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter—their nakedness shalt thou not uncover; for theirs is thy nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father: she is thy sister: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's sister shalt thou not uncover: she is thy father's near relation.⁴ The nakedness of thy mother's sister shalt thou not uncover; for she is thy mother's near relation.⁴ The nakedness of thy father's brother shalt thou not uncover; thou shalt not approach his wife: she is thine aunt. The nakedness of thy daughter-in-law shalt thou not uncover: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of thy brother's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy brother's nakedness. The nakedness of a woman and her daughter shalt thou not uncover; thou shalt not take her son's daughter, nor her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness: they are her near relations: it is wickedness. And thou shalt not take a wife to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakedness beside her, during her life. And thou shalt not approach a woman in the separation of her uncleanness to uncover her nakedness. And thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to become unclean with her.⁵ And thou shalt not give of thy seed to let them pass through [the

fire] to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am Jehovah. And thou shalt not lie with mankind as one lieth with a woman: it is an abomination. And thou shalt lie with no beast to become unclean therewith; and a woman shall not stand before a beast to lie down with it: it is confusion.

Make not yourselves unclean in any of these things; for in all these have the nations which I am casting out before you made themselves unclean. And the land hath become unclean; and I visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land vomiteth out its inhabitants. But ye shall observe my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any of all these abominations: the home-born, and the stranger that sojourneth among you; (for all these abominations have the men of the land done, who were before you, and the land hath been made unclean;) that the land vomit you not out, when ye make it unclean, as it vomited out the nation that was before you. For whoever committeth any of these abominations, . . . the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people. And ye shall observe my charge, that ye commit not [any] of the abominable customs which were committed before you; and ye shall not make yourselves unclean therein: I am Jehovah your God.

XIX. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto all the assembly of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Holy shall ye be, for I Jehovah your God am holy.

Ye shall reverence every man his mother, and his father, and my sabbaths shall ye keep: I am Jehovah your God.

Ye shall not turn unto idols, and ye shall not make to yourselves molten gods: I am Jehovah your God. And if ye sacrifice a sacrifice of

⁴ Lit. 'own flesh.'

peace-offering to Jehovah, ye shall
⁶ sacrifice it for your acceptance. On the day when ye sacrifice it shall it be eaten, and on the morrow; and that which remaineth until the third
⁷ day shall be burned with fire. And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is an unclean thing: it shall not
⁸ be accepted. And he that eateth it shall bear his iniquity; for he hath profaned the hallowed thing of Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from among his peoples.

⁹ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, and the gleaning of thy harvest thou shalt
¹⁰ not gather. And thy vineyard shalt thou not glean, neither shalt thou gather what hath been left of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and the stranger: I am Jehovah your God.

¹¹ Ye shall not steal, and ye shall not deal falsely, and ye shall not lie one to another. And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, and profane the name of thy God: I am Jehovah.
¹³ Thou shalt not oppress thy neighbour, neither rob him. The wages of the hired servant shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

¹⁴ Thou shalt not revile a deaf person, and thou shalt not put a stumbling-block before a blind one; but thou shalt fear thy God: I am Jehovah.

¹⁵ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the lowly, nor honour the person of the great; in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

¹⁶ Thou shalt not go about as a tale-bearer among thy people; thou shalt not stand up against the life* of thy neighbour: I am Jehovah. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart; thou shalt earnestly rebuke thy neighbour, lest thou bear sin on
¹⁸ account of him.* Thou shalt not avenge thyself, nor bear any grudge

against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am Jehovah.

¹⁹ My statutes shall ye observe. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with another sort; thou shalt not sow thy field with seed of two sorts: and a garment woven of two materials shall not come upon thee.

²⁰ And if a man lie with a woman for copulation, and she is a bond-woman betrothed to a husband, but not at all ransomed, nor hath freedom been given to her, there shall be a chastisement: they shall not be put to death, for she was not free. And he shall bring his trespass-offering to Jehovah, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, a ram for a trespass-offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before Jehovah for his sin which he hath done; and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

²³ And when ye come into the land and plant all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count its fruit as uncircumcised, three years shall it be uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of; and in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy for praise to
²⁵ Jehovah; and in the fifth year shall ye eat the fruit thereof, that it may increase unto you the produce thereof: I am Jehovah your God.

²⁶ Ye shall eat nothing with the blood.—Ye shall not practise enchantment, nor use auguries.—Ye shall not shave the corners of your head round, neither shalt thou mutilate the corners of thy beard. And cuttings for a dead person* shall ye not make in your flesh, nor put any tattoo writing upon you: I am
²⁹ Jehovah.—Do not profane thy daughter, to give her up to whoredom; lest the land practise whoredom, and
³⁰ the land become full of infamy.—My sabbaths shall ye keep, and my

* Lit. 'blood.'

* Or 'and not bring a sin upon him.'

* Lit. 'for a soul.'

sanctuary shall ye reverence: I am
⁸¹ Jehovah. — Turn not unto necromancers and unto soothsayers; seek not after them to make yourselves unclean: I am Jehovah your God.

⁸² Before the hoary head thou shalt rise up, and shalt honour the face of an old man; and thou shalt fear thy
⁸³ God: I am Jehovah. And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not molest him. As one born among you shall the stranger who sojourneth with you be unto you; and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah
⁸⁶ your God. Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measure of length, in weight, and in
⁸⁶ measure of capacity: just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

⁸⁷ And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all mine ordinances, and do them: I am Jehovah.

XX. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
² saying, Thou shalt say also to the children of Israel, Every one of the children of Israel, or of the strangers^y who sojourn in Israel, that giveth of his seed unto Molech, shall certainly be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

⁸ And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, so as to make my sanctuary unclean, and to profane my holy name. And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from that man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, that

⁴ they kill him not, then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.—
⁶ And the soul that turneth unto

necromancers and unto soothsayers, to go a whoring after them, I will set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his
⁷ people. Hallow yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am Jehovah
⁸ your God. And ye shall observe my statutes, and do them: I am Jehovah who hallow you.

⁹ Whatever man revileth his father and his mother shall certainly be put to death: he hath reviled his father and his mother; his blood is upon him. And a man that committeth
¹⁰ adultery with a man's wife, who committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife,—the adulterer and the adulteress shall certainly be put to
¹¹ death. And a man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall certainly be put to death; their
¹² blood is upon them. And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall certainly be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their
¹³ blood is upon them. And if a man lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall certainly be put to death; their blood
¹⁴ is upon them. And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is infamy: they shall burn him and them with fire, that there be no infamy among
¹⁵ you. And if a man lie with a beast for copulation, he shall certainly be put to death; and ye shall kill the beast.
¹⁶ And if a woman approach unto any beast to gender therewith, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall certainly be put to death; their
¹⁷ blood is upon them. And if a man take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, that is a disgrace; and they shall be cut off before the eyes of the children of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness;
¹⁸ he shall bear his iniquity. And if

a man shall lie with a woman in her infirmity, and uncover her nakedness, her flux doth he lay bare, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood; and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

¹⁹ And the nakedness of thy mother's sister, and of thy father's sister shalt thou not uncover; for he hath laid naked his near relation:² they shall bear their iniquity. And if a man

²⁰ lie with his aunt, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: their sin shall they bear: they shall die childless.

²¹ And if a man take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness: they shall be childless.

²² And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all mine ordinances, and do them, that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein vomit

²³ you not out. And ye shall not walk in the customs of the nation which I am casting out before you; for all these things have they done, and they became an abomination to me.

²⁴ And I have said unto you, Ye shall possess their land, and I will give it unto you for a possession; a land flowing with milk and honey: I am Jehovah your God, who have separated you from the peoples. And ye shall make a separation between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean, and ye shall not make yourselves an abomination by beast, or by fowl, or by anything that creepeth on the ground which I have separated for you, declaring [it] as unclean.

²⁶ And ye shall be holy unto me; for I Jehovah am holy, and have separated you from the peoples to be mine.

²⁷ And if there be a man or a woman in whom is a spirit of Python or of divination,^a they shall certainly be put to death: they shall stone them with stones; their blood is upon them.

XXI. And Jehovah said to Moses, Speak unto the priests, the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none make himself unclean for a dead person^b among his peoples,

² except for his immediate relation,^c who is near unto him—for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his

⁶ brother; and for his sister, a virgin, that is near unto him, who hath had no husband, for her may he

⁴ make himself unclean. He shall not make himself unclean [who is] a chief among his peoples, to profane

⁵ himself. They shall not make any baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corners of their beard, nor make any cuttings

⁶ in their flesh. They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God; for they present Jehovah's offerings by fire, the bread of their God; therefore shall they be

⁷ holy. They shall not take as wife a whore, or a dishonoured woman: neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband; for he is

⁸ holy unto his God. And thou shalt hallow him; for the bread of thy God doth he present: he shall be holy unto thee; for I, Jehovah, who hallow

⁹ you am holy. And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with

¹⁰ fire. And the high priest among his brethren,^c on whose head the anointing oil was poured, and who is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend

¹¹ his garments. Neither shall he come near any person dead, nor make himself unclean for his father and

¹² for his mother; neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the consecration of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am Jehovah.

^a Lit. 'his own flesh.'

^b Or 'who is a necromancer or a soothsayer.'

^c Or 'a soul.'

^c Lit. 'the priest who is greater than his brethren.'

¹³ And he shall take a wife in her virginity. A widow, or a divorced woman, or a dishonoured one, a harlot, these shall he not take; but he shall take as wife a virgin from among his peoples. And he shall not profane his seed among his peoples; for I am Jehovah who do hallow him.

¹⁶ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁷ Speak unto Aaron, saying, Any of thy seed throughout their generations that hath any defect, shall not approach to present the bread of his God; for whatever man hath a defect, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or one limb longer than the other, or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed, or hump-backed, or withered,^d or that hath a spot in his eye, or hath the itch, or scabs, or his testicles broken. No man of the seed of Aaron the priest that hath defect shall come near to present Jehovah's offerings by fire: he hath a defect; he shall not come near to present the bread of his God. ²³ The bread of his God, of the most holy and of the holy, shall he eat; only he shall not come in unto the veil, nor shall he draw near unto the altar; for he hath a defect: that he profane not my sanctuaries;^e for I am Jehovah who do hallow them. ²⁴ And Moses told it to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

XXII. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, ^a saying, Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in the things that they hallow unto me: I am Jehovah. ^a Say unto them, Every one of all your seed, throughout your generations, that approacheth the holy things, which the children

of Israel hallow unto Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: ⁴ I am Jehovah. Whatsoever man of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a flux, he shall not eat of the holy things, until he is clean. And he that toucheth any one that is unclean by a dead person, or a man whose seed of copulation hath passed from him; or a man that toucheth any crawling thing whereby he becometh unclean, or a man by whom he may become unclean, whatever ⁶ may be his uncleanness,—a person that toucheth any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things; but he shall bathe ⁷ his flesh with water, and when the sun goeth down, he shall be clean, and may afterwards eat of the holy things; for it is his food. Of a dead carcase and what is torn shall he not eat, to make himself unclean ⁹ therewith: I am Jehovah. And they shall keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die by it, if they profane it: I am Jehovah who do hallow them.

¹⁰ And no stranger^f shall eat the holy thing; the sojourner with the priest, and the hired servant, shall not eat ¹¹ of the holy thing. But if a priest buy any one^g for money, he may eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they may eat of his food. ¹² And a priest's daughter who is [married] to a stranger may not eat of the heave-offering^h of the holy things. But a priest's daughter that becometh a widow, or is divorced, and hath no seed, and returneth unto her father's house, as in her youth, she may eat of her father's food; but no strangers shall eat thereof. ¹⁴ And if a man eat of a holy thing through inadvertence, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with

^d Or 'a dwarf.'

^e Or 'my holy things.'

^f That is, 'who is not of Aaron's seed:' so vers.

12, 13; and see Num. xvi. 40.

^g Lit. 'a soul of purchase.'

^h Used also for 'offering' in general.

¹⁶ the holy thing. And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer¹ unto Jehovah, and cause them to bear the iniquity of trespass when they eat their holy things; for I am Jehovah who do hallow them.

¹⁷ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, ¹⁸ saying, Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, What-
ever man of the house of Israel, or of the sojourners in Israel, that presenteth his offering² for any of his vows, and for any of his voluntary offerings, which they present to

¹⁹ Jehovah as a burnt-offering, it shall be for your acceptance,¹ without blemish, a male of the oxen, of the sheep, and of the goats. Nothing that hath a defect shall ye present; for it shall not be acceptable for

²¹ you. And if any present a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah to accomplish a vow, or a voluntary offering of oxen or small cattle, it shall be without blemish to be accepted: there shall be no defect therein.

²² Blind, or broken, or maimed, or ulcerous, or with itch, or scabbed—ye shall not present these to Jehovah, nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar to Jehovah. A bullock and a sheep³ that hath a member too long or too short, that mayest thou offer as a voluntary offering; but as a vow it shall not be accepted.

²⁴ That which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut shall ye not present to Jehovah; neither in your land shall ye do [the like]. Nor from the hand of the stranger shall ye present the bread of your God, of any of these; for their corruption is in them: a defect is in them; they shall not be accepted for you.

²⁶ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, ²⁷ saying, An ox, or a sheep, or a goat,

when it is brought forth, shall be seven days under its dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering by fire⁴ to Jehovah. A cow, or sheep⁵—it and its young shall ye not

²⁹ slaughter in one day. And when ye sacrifice a sacrifice of thanks-giving to Jehovah, ye shall sacrifice it for your acceptance. On that day shall it be eaten: ye shall leave none of it until morning: I am Jehovah.

³¹ And ye shall observe my commandments and do them: I am Jehovah.

³² And ye shall not profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am Jehovah

³³ who do hallow you, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am Jehovah.

XXIII. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,

² saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [Concerning] the set feasts⁶ of Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim as holy convocations—these are my set feasts.

⁸ Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; no manner of work shall ye do: it is the sabbath to Jehovah in all your dwellings.

⁴ These are the set feasts of Jehovah, holy convocations, which ye shall ⁵ proclaim in their seasons: In the first month, on the fourteenth of the month, between the two evenings, is the passover to Jehovah.

⁶ And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast of unleavened bread to Jehovah; seven days shall

⁷ ye eat unleavened bread. On the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work

⁸ shall ye do. And ye shall present to Jehovah an offering by fire seven days; on the seventh day is a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do.

¹ Lit. 'heave.'

² *Corban*: so xxiii. 14.

³ Or 'to be accepted for you:' see ver. 21.

⁴ Or 'goat.'

⁵ Lit. 'an offering (*corban*) of offering by fire.'

⁶ Or 'she-goat.'

⁷ פְּקֻדֵּי, 'fixed times [for drawing near to God]': so vers. 4, 37, 44; Num. xv. 3; xxix. 39; Deut. xxxi. 10; 1 Chron. xxiii. 31, &c.

⁹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
¹⁰ saying, Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When ye come into the land that I give unto you, and ye reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf^a of the first-fruits of your harvest
¹¹ unto the priest. And he shall wave the sheaf before Jehovah, to be accepted for you; on the next day after the sabbath the priest shall
¹² wave it. And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, a he-lamb without blemish, a yearling,
¹³ for a burnt-offering to Jehovah; and the oblation thereof: two tenths of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering by fire to Jehovah for a sweet odour; and the drink-offering thereof, of wine, a fourth part of a hin.
¹⁴ And ye shall not eat bread, or roast corn, or green ears, until the same day that ye have brought the offering of your God: [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
¹⁵ And ye shall count from the morning after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering, seven weeks;^{*} they
¹⁶ shall be complete; even unto the morning after the seventh sabbath shall ye count fifty days; and ye shall present a new oblation to Jehovah.
¹⁷ Out of your dwellings shall ye bring two wave-loaves, of two tenths of fine flour; with leaven shall they be baked; [as] first-fruits to Jehovah. And ye shall present
¹⁸ with the bread seven he-lambs without blemish, yearlings, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be a burnt-offering to Jehovah with their oblation, and their drink-offerings, an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah. And ye
¹⁹ shall sacrifice one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, and two he-lambs, yearlings, for a sacrifice of peace-offering. And the priest shall wave

them with the bread of the first-fruits as a wave-offering before Jehovah, with the two he-lambs; they shall be holy to Jehovah, for the
²¹ priest. And ye shall make proclamation on that same day—a holy convocation shall it be unto you: no manner of servile work shall ye do: [it is] an everlasting statute in all your dwellings throughout your
²² generations. And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not in thy harvest entirely reap^{*} the corners of thy field, and the gleanings of thy harvest shalt thou not gather: thou shalt leave them unto the poor and to the stranger: I am Jehovah your God.

²³ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, on the first of the month, shall ye have a rest, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation.
²⁵ No manner of servile work shall ye do; and ye shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah.

²⁶ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Also on the tenth of this seventh month is the day of the atonement: a holy convocation shall it be unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and present an offering by fire to
²⁶ Jehovah. And ye shall do no manner of work on that same day; for it is a day of atonement, to make atonement for you before Jehovah
²⁹ your God. For every soul that is not afflicted on that same day, shall be cut off from among his peoples.
³⁰ And every soul that doeth any manner of work on that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.
³¹ No manner of work shall ye do: [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings. A sabbath of rest shall it be unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls. On the ninth of the month at even, from even

^a Heb. *omer*.

^{*} Lit. 'sabbaths:' cf. xxv. 8.

^{*} Lit. 'complete.'

unto even, shall ye celebrate^t your sabbath.

³³ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of ³⁵ booths seven days to Jehovah. On the first day there shall be a holy convocation: no manner of servile ³⁶ work shall ye do. Seven days ye shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah; on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah: it is a solemn assembly; no manner of servile work shall ye do.

³⁷ These are the set feasts of Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim as holy convocations, to present an offering by fire to Jehovah, a burnt-offering, and an oblation, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, everything upon ³⁸ its day;^v besides the sabbaths of Jehovah, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your voluntary offerings, ³⁹ which ye give to Jehovah. But on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the produce of the land, ye shall celebrate the feast of Jehovah seven days: on the first day there shall be rest, and on the eighth day there ⁴⁰ shall be rest. And ye shall take on the first day the fruit of beautiful trees, palm branches and the boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before ⁴¹ Jehovah your God seven days. And ye shall celebrate it as a feast to Jehovah seven days in the year: [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations; in the seventh ⁴² month shall ye celebrate it. In booths shall ye dwell seven days; all born in Israel shall dwell in ⁴³ booths; that your generations may know that I caused the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I

brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God. ⁴⁴ And Moses declared the set feasts of Jehovah to the children of Israel.

XXIV. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, ² saying, Command the children of Israel that they bring^w unto thee pure beaten olive oil for the light, to ³ light^a the lamp continually. Outside the veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting, shall Aaron dress it from evening to morning before Jehovah continually: [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations. ⁴ Upon the pure candlestick shall he arrange the lamps before Jehovah continually.

⁵ And thou shalt take fine wheaten flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof; each cake shall be of two tenths. ⁶ And thou shalt set them in two rows, six in a row, upon the pure table ⁷ before Jehovah. And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row; and it shall be a bread of remembrance, an offering by fire to Jehovah. Every sabbath day he shall ⁸ arrange it before Jehovah continually, on the part of the children of Israel: ⁹ [it is] an everlasting covenant. And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in a holy place; for it is most holy unto him of Jehovah's offerings by fire: [it is] an everlasting statute.

¹⁰ And the son of an Israelitish woman—but withal the son of an Egyptian,—went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitess and a man of Israel ¹¹ strove together in the camp; and the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the Name, and cursed; and they brought him to Moses. And his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of ¹² Dan. And they confined him, that they might decide at the mouth of ¹³ Jehovah. And Jehovah spoke to ¹⁴ Moses, saying, Lead the reviler out-

^t Lit. 'shall ye rest.'

^v See Ex. v. 13.

^w Lit. 'take.'

^a See on Ex. xxv. 37.

side the camp; and all that heard [him] shall lay their hands upon his head, and the whole assembly shall stone him. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Every one when he revileth his God shall bear his sin. And he that blasphemeth the name of Jehovah shall certainly be put to death; all the assembly shall certainly stone him; as well the stranger as he that is home-born, when he blasphemeth the Name, shall be put to death. And if any one smiteth any man mortally,^y he shall certainly be put to death. And he that smiteth a beast mortally shall make it good, life for life. And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour, as he hath done, so shall it be done to him; breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him. He that smiteth a beast [mortally] shall make it good; and he that smiteth a man [mortally] shall be put to death. Ye shall have one law: as the stranger, so the home-born; for I am Jehovah your God.

²³ And Moses spoke to the children of Israel; and they led the reviler outside the camp, and stoned him with stones. And the children of Israel did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

XXV. And Jehovah spoke to Moses^a in mount Sinai, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When ye come into the land that I will give you, the land shall celebrate^a a sabbath to^a Jehovah. Six years shalt thou sow thy field, and six years shalt thou prune thy vineyard, and gather in the produce thereof, but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest for the land, a sabbath to^a Jehovah. Thy field shalt thou not sow, and thy vineyard shalt thou not prune. That which spring-

eth up from the scattered seed of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, and the grapes of thine undressed vines thou shalt not gather: a year of rest shall it be for the land. And the sabbath of the land shall be for food for thee, and for thy bondman, and for thy handmaid, and for thy hired servant, and for him that dwelleth as a sojourner with thee, and for thy cattle, and for the beasts that are in thy land: all the produce thereof shall be for food.

⁸ And thou shalt count seven sabbaths of years, seven times seven years; so that the days of the seven sabbaths of years be unto thee forty-nine years. Then shalt thou cause the loud sound of the trumpet to go forth in the seventh month, on the tenth of the month; on the day of atonement shall ye cause the trumpet to go forth throughout your land.

¹⁰ And ye shall hallow the year of the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty in the land unto all the inhabitants thereof; a [year of] jubilee^b shall it be unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family; a year of jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap its aftergrowth, nor gather [the fruit of] its undressed vines. For it is the jubilee; it shall be holy unto you; out of the field^c shall ye eat its produce. In this year of the jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession.

¹⁴ And if ye sell ought unto your neighbour, or buy of your neighbour's hand, ye shall not overreach one another.^d According to the number of years since the jubilee, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour; according to the number of years of the produce, he shall sell unto thee. ¹⁶ According to the greater number of the years, thou shalt increase the

^y Lit. 'smiteth any soul [life] of a man.'

^a Lit. 'shall rest.'

^b Or 'of.'

^c 'Trumpet' (Ex. xix. 13); strictly, 'the rever-

berating blast of the horn.'

^d That is, it was not to be gathered into store-houses; see too ver. 20.

^e Or 'a man shall not overreach his brother.'

price thereof; and according to the fewness of years, thou shalt diminish the price of it; for it is the number of crops that he selleth unto thee.

¹⁷ And ye shall not oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God; for I

¹⁸ am Jehovah your God. And ye shall do by my statutes, and observe mine ordinances and do them: thus shall ye dwell in your land securely.

¹⁹ And the land shall yield its fruit, and ye shall eat and be satisfied,

²⁰ and dwell therein securely. And if ye say, What shall we eat in the seventh year? behold, we may not sow, nor gather in our produce;

²¹ then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, that it may bring forth produce for three

²² years; and ye shall sow in the eighth year, and ye shall eat of the old fruit until the ninth year; until her produce come in, ye shall eat the

²³ old. And the land shall not be sold for ever;^a for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with

²⁴ me. And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

²⁵ If thy brother grow poor, and sell of his possession, then shall his redeemer, his nearest relation,^c come and redeem that which his brother

²⁶ sold. And if the man have no one having right of redemption, and his hand have acquired and found what

²⁷ sufficeth for its redemption, then shall he reckon the years since the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; and so return unto his possession.

²⁸ And if his hand have not found what sufficeth for him to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of the purchaser, until the year of jubilee; and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

²⁹ And if any one sell a dwelling-

house in a walled city, then he shall have the right of redemption up to the end of the year of the sale thereof; for a full year shall he have the

³⁰ right of redemption. But if it be not redeemed until a whole year is complete, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall

³¹ not go out in the jubilee. But the houses in villages that have no wall round about them shall be reckoned as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go

³² out in the jubilee. But as to the cities of the Levites, the houses in the cities of their possession, the Levites shall have a perpetual right

³³ of redemption. And if any one redeem from one of the Levites, then the house that was sold, in the city of his possession,^d shall go out in the jubilee; for the houses of the cities

of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel. And the field of the suburbs of their cities shall not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

³⁵ And if thy brother grow poor, and he be fallen into decay beside thee, then thou shalt relieve him, [be he] stranger or sojourner, that he may

³⁶ live beside thee. Thou shalt take no usury nor increase of him; and thou shalt fear thy God; that thy brother

³⁷ may live beside thee. Thy money shalt thou not give him upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

³⁸ I am Jehovah your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, to be your God.

³⁹ And if thy brother grow poor beside thee, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not compel him to serve

⁴⁰ as a bondservant: as a hired servant, as a sojourner, shall he be with thee; until the year of jubilee

^a Lit. 'unto extinction:' so ver. 30.

^c Or 'kinsman (בן) next to him:' he had the right of redemption.

^d Or 'And that which one of the Levites hath redeemed, a house sold, or the city of his possession.'

⁴¹ shall he serve thee. Then shall he depart from thee; he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession ⁴² of his fathers shall he return. For they are my bondmen,^a whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as ⁴³ [men] sell bondmen. Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; and ⁴⁴ thou shalt fear thy God. And as for thy bondman and thy handmaid whom thou shalt have—of the nations that are round about you, of them shall ye buy bondmen and hand- ⁴⁵ maids. Moreover of the children of them that dwell as sojourners with you, of them may ye buy, and of their family that is with you, which they beget in your land, and they ⁴⁶ shall be your possession. And ye shall leave them as an inheritance to your children after you, to inherit them as a possession: these may ye make your bondmen for ever; but as for your brethren, the children of Israel, ye shall not rule over one another with rigour.

⁴⁷ And if a stranger or sojourner become wealthy beside thee, and thy brother beside him grow poor, and sell himself unto the stranger, who is settled by thee, or to a scion of the ⁴⁸ stranger's family, after that he is sold there shall be right of redemption for him; one of his brethren may redeem ⁴⁹ him. Either his uncle or his uncle's son may redeem him, or one of his next relations of his family may redeem him; or if his means be suffi- ⁵⁰ cient, he may redeem himself. And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubilee; and the price of his sale shall be according to the number of the years, according to the days of the years, ⁵¹ a hired servant shall he be with him. If there are yet many years, according unto them shall he return his redemption [money] out of the money that

^a Or 'servants.'

⁵² he was bought for; and if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then he shall reckon with him; according unto his [remaining] years [of service] shall he give him ⁵³ back his redemption [money]. As a hired servant shall he be with him year by year; [his master] shall not rule with rigour over him before thine ⁵⁴ eyes. And if he be not redeemed in this manner, then he shall go out in the year of jubilee, he and his ⁵⁵ children with him. For the children of Israel are servants unto me; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God.

XXVI. Ye shall make yourselves no idols, neither rear you up for yourselves carved image, or statue, nor shall ye set up a figured stone in your land, to bow down unto it; for I am Jehovah your God.

² Ye shall observe my sabbaths, and my sanctuary shall ye reverence: I am Jehovah.

³ If ye walk in my statutes, and observe my commandments and do ⁴ them, then I will give your rain in the season thereof, and the land shall yield its produce, and the trees of the field shall yield their ⁵ fruit; and your threshing¹ shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land ⁶ securely. And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid; and I will put away the evil beasts out of the land; and the sword shall not ⁷ go through your land. And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall ⁸ fall before you by the sword; and five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight; and your enemies shall fall beside you by the sword. ⁹ And I will turn my face towards you and make you fruitful, and

¹ Strictly, 'treading out:' see Deut. xxv. 4.

multiply you, and establish my covenant with you. And ye shall eat old store, and clear away the old because of the new. And I will set my habitation^{*} among you; and my soul shall not abhor you; and I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. I am Jehovah your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you walk upright.

But if ye hearken not unto me, and do not all these commandments, and if ye shall despise^{*} my statutes, and if your soul shall abhor mine ordinances, so that ye do not all my commandments, that ye break my covenant, I also will do this unto you—I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and fever, which shall cause the eyes to fail, and the soul to waste away; and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. And I will set my face against you, that ye may be routed before your enemies; they that hate you shall have dominion over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

And if for this ye hearken not unto me, I will punish you sevenfold more for your sins, and I will break the arrogance of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as bronze, and your strength shall be spent in vain, and your land shall not yield its produce; and the trees of the land shall not yield their fruit.

And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring sevenfold more plagues upon you according to your sins. And I will send the beasts of the field among you, that they may rob you of your children, and cut off your cattle, and make you few in number; and your streets shall be desolate.

And if ye will not be disciplined by me through these, but walk contrary unto me, then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will smite you, even I, sevenfold for your sins. And I will bring a sword upon you that avengeth with the vengeance of the covenant, and ye shall be gathered together into your cities, and I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

When I break the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and shall deliver you the bread again by weight; and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

And if for this ye hearken not to me, but walk contrary unto me, then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you sevenfold for your sins.

And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. And I will lay waste your high places, and cut down your sun-pillars, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols; and my soul shall abhor you.

And I will lay waste your cities and desolate your sanctuaries; and I will not smell your sweet odours. And I will bring the land into desolation: that your enemies who dwell therein

may be astonished at it. And I will scatter you among the nations, and will draw out the sword after you; and your land shall be desolation, and your cities waste.

Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths all the days of the desolation, when ye are in your enemies' land; then shall the land rest, and enjoy¹ its sabbaths.

All the days of the desolation it shall rest, [the days in] which it did not rest on your sabbaths, when ye dwelt therein. And as to those that remain of you—I will send faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, that the sound of a driven

^{*} Or 'reject:' so vers. 43, 44.

¹ Here, rather 'make good,' in the sense of making up for the sabbaths not kept.

leaf shall chase them, and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth; and they shall stumble one over another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth; and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

⁸⁶ And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. And they that remain of you shall waste away through their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also through the iniquities of their fathers shall they waste away with them.

⁴⁰ And they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, through their unfaithfulness wherein they were unfaithful to me, and also that they have walked contrary unto me, so that I also walked contrary unto them, and brought them into the land of their enemies. If then their uncircumcised heart be humbled, and they then accept the punishment of their iniquity, I will remember my covenant with Jacob,

and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. For the land shall be left by them, and shall enjoy its sabbaths, when it is in desolation without them; and they shall accept the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgments, and their soul abhorred

⁴⁴ my statutes. And yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not despise them, and will not abhor them, to make an end of them utterly, to break my covenant with them, for I am Jehovah their God. But I will remember toward them the covenant with their ancestors whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt before the eyes of the nations, that I might be their God: I am Jehovah.

⁴⁰ These are the statutes and ordinances and laws which Jehovah made between him and the children

of Israel in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

XXVII. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When any one devoteth [anything] by a vow, the persons shall be for Jehovah according to thy valuation. And thy valuation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old: thy valuation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary; and if it be of a female, thy valuation shall be thirty shekels. And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, thy valuation of the male shall be twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

⁶ And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, thy valuation of the male shall be five shekels of silver; and for the female thy valuation shall be three shekels of silver. And if it be from sixty years old and above, if it be a male, thy valuation shall be fifteen shekels; and for the female ten shekels. And if he be poorer than thy valuation, he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his means that vowed shall the priest value him.

⁹ And if it be a beast whereof men bring an offering unto Jehovah, all that they give of such unto Jehovah shall be holy. They shall not alter it nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if he at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

¹¹ And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not bring an offering unto Jehovah, then he shall present the beast before the priest; and the priest shall value it, [judging] between good and bad: according to the valuation of the priest, so shall it be. And if they will in any wise redeem it, then they shall add a fifth [part] thereof unto thy valuation.

¹⁴ And when any one halloweth his house, that it may be holy to Jeho-

vah, the priest shall value it, [judging] between good and bad: as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand.
¹⁵ And if he that halloweth it will redeem his house, he shall add the fifth of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be his.
¹⁶ And if a man hallow to Jehovah [part] of a field of his possession, thy valuation shall be according to what may be sown in it:^m the homer of barley seed at fifty shekels of silver. If he hallow his field from the year of jubilee, according to thy valuation shall it stand; but if he hallow his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, until the year of the jubilee; and there shall be a reduction from thy valuation. And if he that hallowed the field will in any wise redeem it, he shall add the fifth of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be assured to him;
²⁰ but if he do not redeem the field, or if he sell the field to another man, it cannot be redeemed any
²¹ more; and the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy to Jehovah, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.
²² And if he hallow to Jehovah a field that he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession, the priest shall reckon unto him the amount of thy valuation, unto the year of the jubilee; and he shall give thy valuation on that day, [as]
²⁴ holy to Jehovah. In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought—to him to whom the land belonged.

^m Lit. 'to the seed thereof.'

²⁵ And all thy valuation shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.
²⁶ Only the firstling which is offered as firstling to Jehovah among the cattle, that shall no man hallow, whether it be ox or sheep;ⁿ it is
²⁷ Jehovah's. But if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall ransom it according to thy valuation, and shall add a fifth of it thereto; and if it be not redeemed, it shall be sold according to thy valuation. Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man hath devoted to Jehovah of all that he hath, of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy to Jehovah. Nothing devoted, which shall be devoted from among men, shall be ransomed: it shall certainly be put to death.
³⁰ And as to every tithe of the land, of the seed of the land, and of the fruit of the tree, it is Jehovah's: it is
³¹ holy to Jehovah. And if any one will at all redeem of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth thereof.
³² And as to every tithe of the herd, or of the flock, of whatever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be
³³ holy to Jehovah. He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it; and if he change it at all, then both it and the exchange thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.
³⁴ These are the commandments which Jehovah commanded Moses for the children of Israel upon mount Sinai.

ⁿ Or 'goat.'

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED NUMBERS.

I. And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai in the tent of meeting, on the first of the second month, in the second year after their departure from the land of Egypt, ² saying, Take the sum of the whole assembly of the children of Israel, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, every male, according to their ³ polls; from twenty years and upward, all that go forth to military service in Israel: ye shall number them according to their hosts, thou and Aaron. ⁴ And with you there shall be a man for every tribe, a man who is the head ⁵ of his father's house. And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: for Reuben, Elizur ⁶ the son of Shedeur; for Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai; for Judah, Nahshon the son of Amminadab; for Issachar, Nethaneel ⁷ the son of Zuar; for Zebulun, Eliab ⁸ the son of Helon; for the children of Joseph: for Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; for Manasseh, ⁹ Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur; for Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideon; for Dan, Ahiezer the son of ¹⁰ Ammishaddai; for Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran; for Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel; for Naphtali, Ahira ¹¹ the son of Enan. These were those summoned ¹² of the assembly, princes of the tribes of their fathers, the heads of the thousands of Israel. ¹³ And Moses and Aaron took these men who are expressed by their names, and gathered the whole assembly together on the first of the second month. And they declared their pedigrees after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from

twenty years old and upward, according to their polls. As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

²⁰ And the sons of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth ²¹ to military service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were forty-six thousand five hundred.

²² Of the sons of Simeon: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, those that were numbered of them, by the number of the names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: ²³ those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

²⁴ Of the sons of Gad: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad, were forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.

²⁶ Of the sons of Judah: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth ²⁷ to military service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah, were seventy-four thousand six hundred.

²⁸ Of the sons of Issachar: their

* That is, those who were habitually called to undertake the matters of the assembly.

generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty-four thousand four hundred.

³⁰ Of the sons of Zebulun: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

³² Of the sons of Joseph: of the children of Ephraim: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand five hundred.

³⁴ Of the children of Manasseh: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty-two thousand two hundred.

³⁶ Of the sons of Benjamin: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

³⁸ Of the sons of Dan: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of

Dan, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

⁴⁰ Of the sons of Asher: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher, were forty-one thousand five hundred.

⁴² Of the sons of Naphtali: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty-three thousand four hundred.

⁴⁴ These are those that were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, the twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers. And all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, according to their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service in Israel, all they that were numbered were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.

⁴⁷ But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. For Jehovah had spoken to Moses, saying, Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel. But thou, appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all its vessels; and they shall serve it, and round about the tabernacle shall they encamp; and when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle encampeth, the Levites shall set it up; and the stranger that cometh near shall be

⁶² put to death. And the children of Israel shall encamp every man in his camp, and every man by his own standard, according to their hosts; ⁶³ but the Levites shall encamp round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there come not wrath upon the assembly of the children of Israel; and the Levites shall keep the charge ⁶⁴ of the tabernacle of testimony. And the children of Israel did so; according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did they.

II. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and ² to Aaron, saying, The children of Israel shall encamp every one by his standard, with the ensign of their father's house; round about the tent of meeting, afar off, opposite to it shall they encamp.

³ And [for] those encamping eastward toward the sun-rising [there shall be] the standard of the camp of Judah according to their hosts; and the prince of the sons of Judah shall be Nahshon the son of Amminadab; and his host, even those that were numbered of them, were seventy-four thousand six hundred.

⁶ And those that encamp next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar; and the prince of the sons of Issachar shall be Nethaneel the son of

⁶ Zuar; and his host, even those that were numbered thereof, fifty-four ⁷ thousand four hundred. [With them shall be] the tribe of Zebulun; and the prince of the sons of Zebulun

⁸ shall be Eliab the son of Helou; and his host, even those that were numbered thereof, fifty-seven thousand

⁹ four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Judah were a hundred and eighty-six thousand four hundred, according to their hosts. They shall set forth first.

¹⁰ The standard of the camp of Reuben shall be southward according to their hosts; and the prince of the sons of Reuben shall be Elizur

¹¹ the son of Shedeur; and his host, even those that were numbered

thereof, forty-six thousand five hundred. And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of Simeon; and the prince of the sons of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai; and his host, even those that were numbered of them, fifty-nine thousand three hundred. And [with them shall be] the tribe of Gad; and the prince of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of ¹⁵ Reuel; and his host, even those that were numbered of them, forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty. All that were numbered of the camp of Reuben were a hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth second.

¹⁷ And the tent of meeting shall set forth, the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps; as they encamp, so shall they set forth, every man in his place, according to their standards.

¹⁸ The standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their hosts shall be westward; and the prince of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud;

¹⁹ and his host, even those that were numbered of them, forty thousand

²⁰ five hundred. And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh; and the prince of the sons of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur;

²¹ and his host, even those that were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand two hundred. And [with them shall be] the tribe of Benjamin; and the prince of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni;

²² and his host, even those that were numbered of them, thirty-five thousand four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were a hundred and eight thousand one hundred, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth third.

²³ The standard of the camp of Dan shall be northward according to

their hosts.

their hosts; and the prince of the sons of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai; and his host, even those that were numbered of them, sixty-two thousand seven hundred. And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of Asher; and the prince of the sons of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran; and his host, even those that were numbered of them, forty-one thousand five hundred. And [with them shall be] the tribe of Naphtali; and the prince of the sons of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan; and his host, even those that were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Dan were a hundred and fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They shall set forth last according to their standards.

These are those that were numbered of the children of Israel, according to their fathers' houses: all those that were numbered of the camps, according to their hosts, were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty. But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And the children of Israel did according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses: so they encamped according to their standards, and so they journeyed, every one according to their families, according to their fathers' houses.

III. And these are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that Jehovah spoke with Moses on mount Sinai. And these are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests, who were consecrated^b to exercise the priesthood. And Nadab and Abihu died before Jehovah when they offered strange fire before Jeho-

vah in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no sons; and Eleazar and Ithamar exercised the priesthood in the presence of Aaron their father.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him; and they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole assembly, before the tent of meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle. And they shall keep all the utensils of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. And thou shalt give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons: they are wholly given to him out of the children of Israel. And Aaron and his sons shalt thou appoint that they may attend to their priest's office; and the stranger that cometh near shall be put to death.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of every firstborn that breaketh open the womb among the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be mine; for every firstborn is mine. On the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both of man and beast; mine shall they be: I am Jehovah.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, Number the sons of Levi according to their fathers' houses, after their families; every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them. And Moses numbered them, according to the commandment^d of Jehovah,—as he had been commanded.

And these are the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And these are the names of the sons of Gershon according to their families: Libni and

^b See on Exodus xxviii. 41.
^c Or 'on behalf of.'

^d Lit. 'mouth:' so very frequently in Numbers.

¹⁹ Shimei. And the sons of Kohath according to their families: Amram and Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel.

²⁰ And the sons of Merari according to their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses.

²¹ Of Gershon, the family of the Lilimites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites. Those that were

²² numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, those that were numbered of them were seven

²³ thousand five hundred. The families of the Gershonites encamped behind

²⁴ the tabernacle westward. And the prince of the father's house of the Gershonites was Eliasaph the son of

²⁵ Lael. And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting was: the tabernacle and the tent, its covering, and the curtain^e of the

²⁶ entrance to the tent of meeting. And the hangings of the court, and the curtain of the entrance to the court, which surrounds the tabernacle and the altar, and the cords thereof for all its service.

²⁷ And of Kohath, the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of

²⁸ the Kohathites. According to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand six hundred, who kept the charge of the sanctuary.

²⁹ The families of the sons of Kohath encamped on the side of the tabernacle southward. And the prince of

³⁰ the father's house of the families of the Kohathites was Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. And their charge was

³¹ the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the utensils of the sanctuary with which they ministered, and the curtain,^f and all

³² that belongs to its service. And the prince of princes of the Levites was Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest: he had the oversight of them that kept the charge of the sanctuary.

³³ Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families

³⁴ of Merari. And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six

³⁵ thousand two hundred. And the prince of the father's house of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail. They encamped on the side of the tabernacle north-

³⁶ ward. And the charge of the sons of Merari consisted in the oversight of the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its bases,

³⁷ and all its furniture, and all that belongs to its service, and the pillars of the court round about, and their bases, and their pegs, and their cords.

³⁸ And those who encamped before the tabernacle eastward, before the tent of meeting toward the sun-rising, were Moses, and Aaron and his sons, who kept the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh near shall be put to death.

³⁹ All that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of Jehovah, according to their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty-two thousand.

⁴⁰ And Jehovah said to Moses, Number all the first-born males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am Jehovah) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites, instead of

^e Or 'covering'; ^{so} verse 20; iv. 25, 26; see also Ex. xxvi. 30.

^f Here 'the veil.'

all the firstlings among the cattle of
 12 the children of Israel. And Moses
 numbered, as Jehovah had com-
 manded him, all the firstborn among
 13 the children of Israel. And all the
 first-born males, by the number of
 the names, from a month old and
 upward, according to their number-
 ing, were twenty-two thousand two
 hundred and seventy-three.

14 And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
 15 saying, Take the Levites instead of
 all the firstborn among the children
 of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites
 instead of their cattle; and the Le-
 vites shall be mine: I am Jehovah.
 16 And for those that are to be ransomed,
 the two hundred and seventy-
 three of the firstborn of the children
 of Israel, which are in excess over
 17 the Levites, thou shalt take five
 shekels apiece by the poll, according
 to the shekel of the sanctuary shalt
 thou take them,—twenty gerahs
 18 the shekel; and thou shalt give the
 money unto Aaron and unto his sons
 for those in excess among them who
 19 are to be ransomed. And Moses took
 the ransom-money from them that
 were over and above those who were
 20 ransomed by the Levites; of the first-
 born of the children of Israel he took
 the money, a thousand three hundred
 and sixty-five [shekels], according
 21 to the shekel of the sanctuary. And
 Moses gave the money of them that
 were ransomed to Aaron and to his
 sons, according to the command-
 ment of Jehovah,—as Jehovah had
 commanded Moses.

IV. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and
 2 to Aaron, saying, Take the sum of
 the sons of Kohath from among the
 sons of Levi, after their families,
 according to their fathers' houses,
 3 from thirty years old and upward
 even unto fifty years old, all that
 enter into the service,^a to do the
 work in the tent of meeting.

4 This shall be the service of the
 sons of Kohath in the tent of meet-
 5 ing: it is most holy. And when the
 camp setteth forward, Aaron and his
 sons shall go in, and they shall take
 down the veil of separation^b and
 cover the ark of testimony with it;
 6 and shall put thereon a covering
 of badgers' skin, and shall spread
 over it a cloth wholly of blue, and
 7 shall put its staves [to it]. And
 upon the table of shewbread they
 shall spread a cloth of blue; and
 put thereon the dishes, and the cups,
 and the bowls, and goblets of the
 drink-offering; and the continual
 8 bread shall be thereon. And they
 shall spread upon them a cloth of
 scarlet, and cover it with a covering
 of badgers' skin, and shall put its
 9 staves [to it]. And they shall take
 a cloth of blue, and cover the
 candlestick of the light, and its
 lamps, and its snuffers, and its
 snuff-trays, and all the oil vessels
 thereof, wherewith they perform its
 10 service; and they shall put it and all
 the utensils thereof within a covering
 of badgers' skin, and shall put it
 11 upon a pole. And upon the golden
 altar they shall spread a cloth of
 blue, and cover it with a covering of
 badgers' skin, and shall put its staves
 12 [to it]. And they shall take all the
 instruments of service, wherewith
 they serve in the sanctuary, and put
 them in a cloth of blue, and cover
 them with a covering of badgers'
 skin, and shall put them upon a
 13 pole. And they shall cleanse the
 altar of the ashes,^c and spread a
 14 purple cloth thereon; and they shall
 put upon it all the utensils thereof,
 wherewith they perform service about
 it: the firepans, the forks, and the
 shovels, and the bowls,—all the uten-
 sils of the altar; and they shall
 spread upon it a covering of badger's
 15 skin, and put its staves [to it]. And

^a Service to which one is subjected: elsewhere
 'labour,' 'suffering,' 'warfare'; and so in verses
 35, 39, 43.

^b See on Ex. xxxv. 12.

^c See on Lev. i. 16.

when Aaron and his sons have ended covering the sanctuary, and all the utensils of the sanctuary, when the camp setteth forward, then afterwards the sons of Kohath shall come to carry it; but they shall not touch the holy things,^a lest they die. This is what the sons of Kohath have to carry in the tent of meeting.

¹⁶ And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall have the oversight of the oil for the light, and the fragrant incense,¹ and the continual oblation, and the anointing oil,—the oversight of the whole tabernacle, and of all that is therein, over the sanctuary, and over its furniture;²

¹⁷ And Jehovah spoke to Moses and ¹⁸ to Aaron, saying, Ye shall not cut off the families of the Kohathites ¹⁹ from among the Levites, but this shall ye do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they draw near unto the most holy things:³ Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service ²⁰ and to his burden; but they shall not go in and see for a moment^a the holy things, lest they die.

²¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, ²² saying, Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, according to their fathers' houses, after their families.

²³ From thirty years old and upward to fifty years old shalt thou number them; every one that cometh to labour in the work, to perform the service⁴ in the tent of meeting.

²⁴ This shall be the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving, and in carrying: they shall

²⁵ carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its covering, and the covering of badgers' skin that is above upon it, and the curtain of the entrance to the tent of ²⁶ meeting, and the hangings of the court, and the curtain of the entrance, of the gate of the court, which sur-

roundeth the tabernacle and the altar, and the cords thereof, and all the instruments of their service; and all that is to be done for these things

²⁷ shall they perform. At the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their carrying, and in all their service; and ye shall appoint unto them in charge ²⁸ all their carrying. This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting, and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

²⁹ The sons of Merari: after their families, according to their fathers' houses shalt thou number them; ³⁰ from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the labour, to perform the service of the tent of meeting.

³¹ And this shall be the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting: the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and

³² bases thereof, and the pillars of the court round about, and their bases, and their pegs, and their cords, all their instruments, according to all their service; and by name ye shall number to them the materials which

³³ are their charge to carry. This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

³⁴ And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the assembly numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and according to their ³⁵ fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that entered into the labour,⁵ for service in the tent ³⁶ of meeting. And those that were

¹ Or 'the sanctuary': so in verse 20.

² See on Ex. xxx. 7.

³ Or 'unto the holy of holies.'

⁴ See the LXX. It is literally, 'like a swallow-

ng (of spit)'; cf. Job vii. 19.

⁵ Or 'work.'

⁶ See verse 3.

numbered of them according to their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. These are they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, every one that served in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, after their families, and according to their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that entered into the labour,^p for service in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, were two thousand six hundred and thirty. These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all that served in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah.

And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, after their families, according to their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that entered into the labour,^p for service in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them according to their families, were three thousand two hundred. These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered, after their families and according to their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that came to serve [in] the work of the service, and [in] the work of

carrying, in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand five hundred and eighty. According to the commandment of Jehovah they were numbered by Moses, every one for his service, and for his burden, and numbered by him, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

V. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by a dead person: both male and female shall ye put out; outside the camp shall ye put them, that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell. And the children of Israel did so, and put them outside the camp: as Jehovah had said to Moses, so did the children of Israel.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any of all the sins of man to work unfaithfulness against Jehovah, and that soul is guilty, then they shall confess their sin which they have done; and he shall recompense his trespass according to the principal thereof, and shall add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed. And if the man have no kinsman^q to recompense the trespass unto, the trespass which is recompensed to Jehovah shall be the priest's, besides the ram of the atonement, wherewith an atonement is made for him. And every heave-offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they present unto the priest, shall be his. And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatever any man giveth the priest shall be his.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any

^p See ver. 3.

^q 883, 'one who has the right of redemption.'

man's wife go astray, and commit
¹⁸ unfaithfulness against him, and a
 man lie with her carnally, and it be
 hid from the eyes of her husband,
 and she be defiled in secret, and
 there be no witness against her,
¹⁴ and she have not been caught; and
 the spirit of jealousy come upon
 him, and he be jealous of his wife,
 and she have been defiled,—or if the
 spirit of jealousy come upon him,
 and he be jealous of his wife, and she
¹⁵ have not been defiled,—then shall
 the man bring his wife unto the
 priest, and he shall bring her offer-
 ing* for her, a tenth part of an ephah
 of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil
 upon it, nor put frankincense there-
 on; for it is an oblation of jeal-
 ousy, a memorial oblation, bringing
¹⁶ iniquity to remembrance. And the
 priest shall bring her near, and set
¹⁷ her before Jehovah. And the priest
 shall take holy water in an earthen
 vessel; and the priest shall take of
 the dust that is on the floor of the
 tabernacle, and put it into the water.
¹⁸ And the priest shall set the woman
 before Jehovah, and uncover the
 woman's head, and put the me-
 morial oblation in her hands, which
 is the jealousy offering; and in
 the hand of the priest shall be the
 bitter water that bringeth the curse.
¹⁹ And the priest shall adjure her, and
 say unto the woman, If no man
 have lain with thee, and if thou hast
 not gone astray in uncleanness, in
 being with another instead of thy
 husband,* be free from this bitter
²⁰ water that bringeth the curse. But
 if thou hast gone astray to another
 instead of thy husband, and hast
 been defiled, and a man other than
 thy husband have lain with thee,
²¹ —then the priest shall adjure the
 woman with the oath of cursing,
 and the priest shall say unto the
 woman: Jehovah make thee a curse
 and an oath among thy people,

when Jehovah doth make thy thigh
 to shrink, and thy belly to swell;
²² and this water that bringeth the
 curse shall enter into thy bowels, to
 make the belly to swell, and the
 thigh to shrink. And the woman
²³ shall say, Amen, amen. And the
 priest shall write these curses in a
 book, and shall blot them out with
²⁴ the bitter water, and he shall cause
 the woman to drink the bitter water
 that bringeth the curse, that the
 water that bringeth the curse may
²⁵ enter into her, for bitterness. And
 the priest shall take out of the wo-
 man's hand the oblation of jealousy,
 and shall wave the oblation before
 Jehovah, and shall present it at the
²⁶ altar. And the priest shall take a
 handful of the oblation as a me-
 morial thereof, and burn† it upon the
 altar; and afterwards he shall make
²⁷ the woman drink the water. And
 when he hath made her to drink the
 water, then it shall come to pass, if
 she have been defiled, and have
 committed unfaithfulness against
 her husband, that the water that
 bringeth the curse shall enter into
 her, for bitterness, and her belly
 shall swell, and her thigh shall
 shrink; and the woman shall be-
 come a curse among her people.
²⁸ But if the woman have not been
 defiled, and be clean, then she shall
 be clear, and shall conceive seed.
²⁹ This is the law of jealousies, when
 a wife goeth astray to another in-
 stead of her husband and is defiled,
³⁰ or when the spirit of jealousy cometh
 upon a man, and he is jealous as re-
 gards his wife; then shall he set
 the woman before Jehovah, and the
 priest shall do to her according to all
³¹ this law. Then shall the man be
 free from iniquity, but that woman
 shall bear her iniquity.

VI. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
³ saying, Speak unto the children of
 Israel, and say unto them, If a

* *Corban*.

* Or 'if thou being under thy husband, hast

gone astray in uncleanness:' so vers. 20, 29.

† See on Lev. i. 9, note *.

man or a woman have vowed the special vow of a Nazarite,* to consecrate^v themselves to Jehovah; he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink: he shall drink no vinegar of wine, nor vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat grapes, fresh or dried. All the days of his separation^x shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine, from the seed-stones^y even to the skin. All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head; until the days be fulfilled, that he hath consecrated^x himself to Jehovah, he shall be holy; he shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. All the days that he hath consecrated himself to Jehovah, he shall come near no dead body. He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister when they die; for the consecration^z of his God is upon his head. All the days of his separation he is holy to Jehovah. And if any one die unexpectedly by him suddenly, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration, then he shall shave his head on the day of his cleansing; on the seventh day shall he shave it. And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And the priest shall offer one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead person; and he shall hallow his head that same day. And he shall [again] consecrate to Jehovah the days of his separation, and shall bring a yearling lamb for a trespass-offering. But the first days are forfeited,^a for his consecration hath been defiled.

¹³ And this is the law of the Nazar-

* 'Vow of separation.'

^v 'Separate': so verses 5, 6, 12.

^x Or 'consecration,' 'Nazariteship': so verses 5, 8, 12.

ite on the day when the days of his consecration are fulfilled: he shall be brought to the entrance of the tent of meeting. And he shall present his offering to Jehovah, one yearling he-lamb without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one yearling ewe-lamb without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for a peace-offering. And a basket with unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their oblation, and their drink-offerings. And the priest shall present them before Jehovah, and shall offer his sin-offering and his burnt-offering: and he shall offer the ram, a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah, with the basket of unleavened bread; the priest shall offer also his oblation and his drink-offering. And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his consecration at the entrance to the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his consecration, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace-offering. And the priest shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after he hath shaven [the hair of] his consecration. And the priest shall wave them as wave-offering before Jehovah; it is holy for the priest, with the breast of the wave-offering and with the shoulder of the heave-offering; and afterwards the Nazarite may drink wine. This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed: his offering to Jehovah for his consecration, beside what his hand is able to get; according to the vow which he vowed, so shall he do, according to the law of his consecration.

²³ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, say-

^y Others, 'sour grapes.'

^z 'Separation'; and so throughout the chapter.

^a Lit. 'full.'

²³ ing, Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel: saying unto them,

²⁴ Jehovah bless thee, and keep thee;

²⁵ Jehovah make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee;

²⁶ Jehovah lift up his countenance upon thee, and give^b thee peace.

²⁷ And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

VII. And it came to pass on the day that Moses had completed the setting up of the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and hallowed it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar and all its utensils, and had anointed

² them, and hallowed them, that the princes of Israel, the heads of their fathers' houses, the princes of the tribes, they that were over them that

³ had been numbered, offered; and they brought their offering^c before Jehovah, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two princes, and an ox for each; and they presented them before the tabernacle. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,

⁵ saying, Take it of them, and they shall be for the performance of the service of the tent of meeting, and thou shalt give them unto the Levites,

⁶ to each according to his service. And Moses took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites.

⁷ Two waggons and four oxen he gave to the sons of Gershon, according to

⁸ their service; and four waggons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari, according to their service,—

⁹ under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none, for the service of the sanctuary was upon them: they bore [what they carried] upon the shoulder.

¹⁰ And the princes presented the dedication-gift of the altar on the day that it was anointed; and the prin-

ces presented their offering before the altar. And Jehovah said to Moses, They shall present their offering for the dedication of the altar, each

¹² prince on his day. And he that presented his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab,

¹³ of the tribe of Judah. And his offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels],

one silver bowl, of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;

¹⁴ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; one young bullock, one

¹⁵ ram, one yearling lamb,^d for a burnt-offering; one buck of the goats for a

¹⁶ sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs.

This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

¹⁸ On the second day offered Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of

¹⁹ Issachar; he presented his offering: one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one

silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour, mingled with oil for an oblation;

²⁰ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; one young bullock, one

²¹ ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; one buck of the goats for

²² a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs.

This was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

²⁴ On the third day, the prince of the children of Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon: his offering was one

²⁵ silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with

²⁶ oil for an oblation; one cup of ten

^b Lit. 'set,' 'put on.'

^c *Corban*.

^d A male lamb; and so throughout the chapter.

[shekels] of gold, full of incense;
²⁷ one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;
²⁸ one buck of the goats for a sin-offering;
²⁹ and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

³⁰ On the fourth day, the prince of the children of Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur. His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation:
³² one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full
³³ of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;
³⁴ one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

³⁶ On the fifth day, the prince of the children of Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation:
³⁸ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full
³⁹ of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;
⁴⁰ one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

⁴² On the sixth day, the prince of the children of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel. His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of

them full of fine flour mingled with
⁴⁴ oil for an oblation; one cup, of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense;
⁴⁵ one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;
⁴⁶ one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

⁴⁸ On the seventh day, the prince of the children of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud. His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation:
⁵⁰ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full
⁵¹ of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;
⁵² one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

⁵⁴ On the eighth day, the prince of the children of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation:
⁵⁶ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full
⁵⁷ of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling ram, for a burnt-offering;
⁵⁸ one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

⁶⁰ On the ninth day the prince of the children of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni. His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels],

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation;
⁶² one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full
⁶³ of incense; one young bullock, one
⁶⁴ ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; one buck of the goats for a
⁶⁵ sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideon.

⁶⁶ On the tenth day, the prince of the children of Dan, Ahiezer the son of
⁶⁷ Ammishaddai. His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for
⁶⁸ an oblation; one cup of ten [shekels]
⁶⁹ of gold, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb,
⁷⁰ for a burnt-offering; one buck of
⁷¹ the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

⁷² On the eleventh day, the prince of the children of Asher, Pagiel the
⁷³ son of Ocran. His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for
⁷⁴ an oblation; one cup of ten [shekels]
⁷⁵ of gold, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb,
⁷⁶ for a burnt-offering; one buck of the
⁷⁷ goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

⁷⁸ On the twelfth day, the prince of the children of Naphtali, Ahira the
⁷⁹ son of Enan. His offering was one

silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; one cup of ten [shekels]
⁸⁰ of gold, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb,
⁸¹ for a burnt-offering; one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

⁸² This was the dedication-gift of the altar, on the day when it was anointed, from the princes of Israel: twelve silver dishes, twelve silver
⁸³ bowls, twelve cups of gold: each silver dish of a hundred and thirty [shekels], and each bowl seventy: all the silver of the vessels was two thousand four hundred [shekels] according to the shekel of the sanctuary; twelve golden cups full of
⁸⁴ incense, each cup of ten [shekels], according to the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the cups, a
⁸⁵ hundred and twenty [shekels]. All the cattle for the burnt-offering was: twelve bullocks, twelve rams, twelve yearling lambs and their oblation;
⁸⁶ and twelve bucks of the goats for a sin-offering. And all the cattle for the sacrifice of the peace-offering was: twenty-four bullocks, sixty
⁸⁷ rams, sixty he-goats, sixty yearling lambs. This was the dedication-gift of the altar, after it had been anointed.

⁸⁸ And when Moses went into the tent of meeting to speak with Him, then he heard the voice speaking to him from off the mercy-seat which was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubim; and he spoke to Him.

VIII. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
² saying, Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou lightest^e the lamps, the seven lamps shall give

light over against the candlestick.
⁸ And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as Jehovah had commanded.
⁴ Moses. And this was the work of the candlestick: [it was] of beaten gold; from its base to its flowers was it beaten work; according to the form which Jehovah had shewn Moses, so had he made the candlestick.
⁶ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle upon them water of purification from sin; and they shall pass the razor over all their flesh, and shall wash their garments, and make themselves clean. And they shall take a young bullock and its oblation of fine flour mingled with oil; and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering. And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tent of meeting; and thou shalt gather together the whole assembly of the children of Israel. And thou shalt bring the Levites before Jehovah; and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites. And Aaron shall offer^f the Levites as a wave-offering before Jehovah from the children of Israel, and they shall perform the service of Jehovah. And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks, and thou shalt offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, to Jehovah, to make atonement for the Levites.
¹⁸ And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them as a wave-offering to Jehovah.
¹⁴ And thou shalt separate the Levites from among the children of Israel, that the Levites may be mine. And afterwards shall the Levites come in to do the service of the tent of meeting. And thou shalt cleanse them,

and offer them as a wave-offering.
¹⁶ For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of every one that breaketh open the womb, instead of every firstborn among the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.
¹⁷ For all the firstborn among the children of Israel are mine, both of man and beast; on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt.
¹⁸ I hallowed them to myself. And I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel. And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to perform the service of the children of Israel in the tent of meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Israel; that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel draw near to the sanctuary. And Moses and Aaron, and all the assembly of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites: so did the children of Israel to them. And the Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their garments; and Aaron offered them as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse them. And afterwards the Levites came in to perform their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron, and before his sons; as Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they to them.
²³ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, This is that which concerneth the Levites: from twenty-five years old and upward shall he come to labour in the work of the service of the tent of meeting. And from fifty years old he shall retire from the labour of the service, and shall serve no more; but he shall minister with his brethren in the tent of meeting.

^f Lit. 'wave:' so verses 13, 15, 21.

and keep the charge, but he shall not serve [in] the service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites with regard to their charges.

IX. And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after their departure from the land of ² Egypt, saying, Let the children of Israel also hold the passover at ³ its set time; on the fourteenth day in this month between the two evenings, ye shall hold it at its set time; according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ordinances ⁴ thereof shall ye hold it. And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, that ⁵ they should hold the passover. And they held the passover in the first [month] on the fourteenth day of the month, between the two evenings, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

⁶ And there were men, who were unclean through the dead body of a man, and could not hold the passover on that day; and they came before Moses and before Aaron ⁷ on that day. And those men said to him, We are unclean by reason of the dead body of a man: why are we kept back, that we may not present the offering^g of Jehovah at its set time among the children of ⁸ Israel? And Moses said to them, Stay, and I will hear what Jehovah commands concerning you.

⁹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁰ Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any one of you or of your generations be unclean by reason of a dead body or be on a journey afar off, yet he shall hold ¹¹ the passover to Jehovah. In the second month, on the fourteenth day, between the two evenings, shall they hold it; with unleavened bread and bitter herbs shall they eat it.

¹² They shall leave none of it until the morning, nor break a bone thereof: according to every ordinance of the passover shall they hold it. But a man that is clean, and is not on a journey, and forbeareth to hold the passover, that soul shall be cut off from among his peoples; because he presented not the offering of Jehovah at its set time: that man shall bear ¹³ his sin. And if a stranger^h shall sojourn among you, and would hold the passover to Jehovah, according to the rite of the passover, and according to the ordinance thereof, so shall he do. Ye shall have one rite, both for the stranger and for him that is born in the land.

¹⁴ And on the day that the tabernacle was set up, the cloud covered the tabernacle of the tent of testimony; and at even it was upon the tabernacle as the appearance of fire, ¹⁵ until the morning. So it was continually: the cloud covered it, and at night it was as the appearance of ¹⁶ fire. And when the cloud rose from the tent, then the children of Israel journeyed; and at the place where the cloud stood still,ⁱ there the children of Israel encamped. According to the commandment of Jehovah the children of Israel journeyed, and according to the commandment of Jehovah they [remained] encamped; all the days that the cloud dwelt upon the tabernacle they encamped. ¹⁷ And when the cloud was long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of ¹⁸ Jehovah, and journeyed not. And if it were so that the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle, according to the commandment of Jehovah they encamped, and according to the commandment of Jehovah they ¹⁹ journeyed. And if it were so that the cloud was there from the evening until the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning,

^g Heb. *Corban*, 'a thing presented.'

^h Or 'sojourner,' as Ex. xii. 48.

ⁱ Lit. 'dwelt,' 'abode:' so verse 18; x. 12; and compare Ex. xxiv. 16.

then they journeyed; or a day and a night, and the cloud was taken up,
²² they journeyed; or two days, or a month, or many days, when the cloud was long upon the tabernacle, dwelling upon it, the children of Israel [remained] encamped, and journeyed not; but when it was
²³ taken up, they journeyed. At the commandment of Jehovah they encamped, and at the commandment of Jehovah they journeyed: they kept the charge of Jehovah according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

X. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
² saying, Make thee two trumpets of silver; of beaten work shalt thou make them; and they shall serve for the calling together of the assembly, and for the journeying of the
³ camps. And when they shall blow with them, the whole assembly shall gather to thee at the entrance of
⁴ the tent of meeting. And if they blow with one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel,
⁵ shall gather unto thee. And when ye blow an alarm, the camps that
⁶ lie eastward shall set forward. And when ye blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie southward shall set forward; they shall blow an alarm on their setting forward.
⁷ And when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but
⁸ ye shall not blow an alarm: the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an everlasting statute throughout
⁹ your generations. And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy^k that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before Jehovah your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.
¹⁰ And in the day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in your new moons,^l ye shall blow with the trum-

pets over your burnt-offerings and over your sacrifices of peace-offering; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God: I am Jehovah your God.

¹¹ And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth of the month, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle
¹² of the testimony. And the children of Israel set forward according to their journeys^m out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud stood
¹³ still in the wilderness of Paran. And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

¹⁴ The standard of the camp of the children of Judah set forward first according to their hosts, and over his host was Nahshon the son of
¹⁵ Amminadab; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar
¹⁶ was Nethaneel the son of Zuar; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the
¹⁷ son of Helon. And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward bearing the tabernacle.

¹⁸ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their hosts, and over his host was
¹⁹ Elizur the son of Shedeur; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of
²⁰ Zurishaddai; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was
²¹ Eliasaph the son of Deuel. And the Kohathites set forward bearing the sanctuary: and [the others] set up the tabernacle whilst they came.

²² And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their hosts, and over his host was Elishama the son of
²³ Ammihud; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedabzur;
²⁴ and over the host of the tribe of the

^k Or 'oppressor.'

^l Or 'the beginnings of your months.'

^m Or 'their marching order.'

children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

²⁵ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, the rear-guard of all the camps according to their hosts, and over his host was Abiezer the son of Ammishaddai; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel ²⁶ the son of Ocran; and over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Abira the son of Enan. ²⁷ These were the settings forward of the children of Israel according to their hosts: so did they set forward.

²⁸ And Moses said to Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying to the place of which Jehovah said, I will give it unto you: come with us, and we will do thee good; for Jehovah has spoken good concerning Israel. ²⁹ And he said to him, I will not go; but to mine own land, and to my kindred^a will I go. And he said, Leave me not, I pray thee, because thou knowest where we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou wilt be to us for eyes. And it shall be, if thou come with us, that whatever good Jehovah doeth unto us, so will we do to thee.

³⁰ And they set forward from the mountain of Jehovah [and went] three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting-place for them.

³¹ And the cloud of Jehovah was over them by day, when they set forward out of the camp. And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said,

Rise up, Jehovah, and let thine enemies be scattered;

And let them that hate thee flee before thy face.

³² And when it rested, he said,

Return, Jehovah, unto the myriads of the thousands of Israel.

XI. And it came to pass that when the people murmured, it was evil^b in the ears of Jehovah; and Jehovah heard it, and his anger was kindled, and the fire of Jehovah burned among them, and consumed [some] in the extremity of the camp. ² And the people cried to Moses; and Moses prayed to Jehovah—and the ³ fire abated. And they called the name of that place Taberah;^c because a fire of Jehovah burned among them.

⁴ And the mixed multitude that was among them lusted; and the children of Israel also wept again and said, Who will give us flesh to eat? ⁵ We remember the fish that we ate in Egypt for nothing; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, ⁶ and the onions, and the garlic; and now our soul is dried up: there is nothing at all but the manna before ⁷ our eyes. And the manna was as coriander seed, and its appearance^d ⁸ as the appearance of bdellium. The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it with hand-mills, or beat it in mortars, and boiled it in pots, and made cakes of it; and the taste of it was as the taste of oil-cakes.^e And when the dew fell upon the camp by night, the manna fell upon it.

⁹ And Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every one at the entrance of his tent; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled greatly; it was also evil in the eyes ¹⁰ of Moses. And Moses said to Jehovah, Why hast thou done evil to thy servant, and why have I not found favour in thine eyes, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon ¹¹ me? Have I conceived all this people, have I brought them forth, that thou sayest to me, Carry them

^a Or 'birthplace.'

^b Or 'that the people became like men complaining of evil.'

^c 'Burning.'

^d Lit. 'eye.'

^e Others, 'fresh oil.'

in thy bosom, as the nursing-father beareth the suckling, unto the land which thou didst swear unto their fathers? Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh that we may eat! I am not able to bear all this people alone, for it is too heavy for me. And if thou deal thus with me, slay me, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, that I may not behold my wretchedness. And Jehovah said to Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and their officers; and take them to the tent of meeting, and they shall stand there with thee. And I will come down and talk with thee there; and I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, and thou shalt not bear it alone. And unto the people shalt thou say, Hallow yourselves for to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh; for ye have wept in the ears of Jehovah, saying, Who will give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt; and Jehovah will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. Not one day shall ye eat, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; [but] for a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it become loathsome unto you; because that ye have despised Jehovah who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? And Moses said, The people in whose midst I am are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou sayest, I will give them flesh that they may eat a whole month. Shall flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered

for them, to suffice them? And Jehovah said to Moses, Hath Jehovah's hand become short? Now shalt thou see whether my word will come to pass unto thee or not.

And Moses went out and told the people the words of Jehovah; and he gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tent. And Jehovah came down in a cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy men, the elders; and it came to pass, that when the Spirit rested on them, they prophesied.

but they did not repeat [it].³ And two men remained in the camp, the name of the one, Eldad, and the name of the other, Medad; and the Spirit rested upon them (and they were among them that were written, but they had not gone out to the tent); and they prophesied in the camp. And there ran a youth, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp. And Joshua the son of Nun, the attendant of Moses, one of his young men,⁴ answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them! But Moses said to him, Enviest thou for my sake? would that all Jehovah's people were prophets, [and] that Jehovah would put his Spirit upon them!

And Moses withdrew into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

And there went forth a wind from Jehovah, and drove quails from the sea, and cast them about the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and about a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the earth.

And the people rose up all that day, and the whole night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered little gathered ten

³ So the LXX. The Vulg. 'and censured not,' follows a different punctuation of the Hebrew.

⁴ Or 'select ones;' others, 'an attendant from his youth up.'

homers; and they spread them abroad for themselves round about the camp.

- ³³ The flesh was yet between their teeth, before it was chewed, when the wrath of Jehovah was kindled against the people, and Jehovah smote the people with a very great plague. And they called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah;^a because there they buried the people who lusted.
- ³⁵ From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed to Hazeroth; and they were at Hazeroth.

XII. And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had taken; for he had taken a Cushite as wife.

- ² And they said, Has Jehovah indeed spoken only to Moses? has he not spoken also to us? And Jehovah

³ heard it. But the man Moses was very meek, above all men that were

⁴ upon the face of the earth. Then Jehovah spoke suddenly to Moses, and to Aaron, and to Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting.

⁵ And they went out, they three. And Jehovah came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood at the entrance of the tent, and called Aaron and Miriam; and they both came forth.

⁶ And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I Jehovah will make myself known to him in a vision, I will speak to

⁷ him in a dream. Not so my servant Moses: he is faithful in all my

⁸ house. Mouth to mouth do I speak to him openly,^a and not in riddles; and the form of Jehovah doth he behold. Why then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant, against

⁹ Moses? And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against them, and he went away; and the cloud departed from off the tent. And behold,

¹⁰ Miriam was leprous as snow; and Aaron turned toward Miriam, and

¹¹ behold, she was leprous. Then Aaron

said to Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not this sin upon us, wherein we have been foolish, and

- ¹² have sinned! Let her not be as one stillborn, half of whose flesh is consumed when he comes out of his

¹³ mother's womb. And Moses cried to Jehovah, saying, O God,^b heal her, I

¹⁴ beseech thee! And Jehovah said to Moses, But had her father anyways

spat in her face, should she not be shamed seven days? She shall be

shut outside the camp seven days, and afterwards she shall be received

¹⁵ in [again]. And Miriam was shut outside the camp seven days; and the people did not journey till Miriam

was received in [again].

XIII. And afterwards the people journeyed from Hazeroth, and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

² And Jehovah spoke to Moses, say-

³ ing, Send thou men, that they may search out the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel.

Ye shall send a man of every tribe of his fathers, each a prince among

⁴ them. And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran: according to the commandment of Jehovah, all of them heads^c of the children of

Israel.

⁵ And these are their names: for the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the

⁶ son of Zaccur; for the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori; for the

⁷ tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh; for the tribe of Issachar,

⁸ Igal the son of Joseph; for the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun;

⁹ for the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu; for the tribe of Zebu-

¹⁰ lun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi; for the tribe of Joseph, for the tribe of Man-

¹¹ asseseh, Gaddi the son of Susi; for the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of

¹² Gemalli; for the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael; for the

¹³ tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of

^a Graves of lust.

^b Or 'Cushite.'

^c Or 'through.'

^a Or 'visibly.'

^b *El.*

^c Lit. 'men, heads.'

¹⁶ Vophsi; for the tribe of Gad, Geuel
¹⁷ the son of Machi. These are the names of the men whom Moses sent to search out the land. And Moses called Hoshea^a the son of Nun, Jehoshua.^b

¹⁸ And Moses sent them to search out the land of Canaan, and said to them, Go up this way by the south^c and go up into the hill-country, and ye shall see the land, what it is; and the people that dwell in it, whether they are strong or weak, few or
²⁰ many; and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it is good or bad; and what cities they are that they dwell in, whether in camps, or
²¹ in strongholds; and what the land is, whether it is fat or lean, whether there are trees in it, or not. And take courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the first grapes.

²² And they went up, and searched out the land from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, where one comes towards Hamath. And they went up by the south, and came to Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the children of Anak, were there. Now Hebron had been built seven
²⁴ years before Zoan in Egypt. And they came as far as the valley of Eshcol, and cut down thence a branch with one bunch of grapes, and they bore it between two upon a pole; and [they brought] of the pomegranates, and of the figs. That place was called the valley of Eshcol,^d because of the grapes which the children of Israel had cut down there.
²⁶ And they returned from searching out the land after forty days.

²⁷ And they came, and went to Moses and to Aaron, and to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word to them, and to the whole assembly;

and shewed them the fruit of the
²⁸ land. And they told him, and said, We came to the land to which thou didst send us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is
²⁹ the fruit of it. Only, the people are strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, very great; moreover we saw the children of
³⁰ Anak there. Amalek dwells in the land of the south; and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the hill-country; and the Canaanites dwell by the sea.
³¹ And by the side of the Jordan. And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up boldly and possess it, for we are well able to do it.
³² But the men that went up with him said, We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we. And they brought to the children of Israel an evil report of the land which they had searched out, saying, The land, which we have passed through to search it out, is a land that eateth up its inhabitants; and all the people that we have seen
³⁴ in it are men of great stature; and there have we seen giants—the sons of Anak are of the giants—and we were in our sight as grasshoppers, and so we were also in their sight.

XIV. And the whole assembly lifted up their voice, and cried;^e and the
² people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron; and the whole assembly said to them, Would that we had died in the land of Egypt! or in this wilderness would
³ that we had died! And why is Jehovah bringing us to this land that we may fall by the sword, that our wives and our little ones may become a prey? Is it not better for us to return
⁴ to Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and
⁵ let us return to Egypt. Then Moses

^a Deliverance.

^b Jehovah [is] Saviour.

^c Or 'by the south country;' see on Gen. xii. 9.

^d Valley of the bunch of grapes.

^e Lit. 'lifted up and gave their voice.'

and Aaron fell upon their faces before the whole congregation of the assembly of the children of Israel.

⁶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, of them that searched out the land, rent their ⁷ garments. And they spoke to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it out, is a ⁸ very, very good land. If Jehovah delight in us, he will bring us into this land, and give it us, a land that flows with milk and honey; ⁹ only rebel not against Jehovah; and fear not the people of the land; for they shall be our food. Their defence¹ is departed from them, and Jehovah is with us: fear them not. ¹⁰ And the whole assembly said that they should be stoned with stones. And the glory of Jehovah appeared in the tent of meeting to all the children of Israel.

¹¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, How long will this people despise me? and how long will they not believe me, for all the signs which I have ¹² done among them? I will smite them with the pestilence, and destroy² them, and will make of thee a nation greater and mightier than they. And Moses said to Jehovah, ¹³ Then the Egyptians will hear it; for in thy might thou broughtest up this ¹⁴ people from the midst of them; and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land, [who] have heard that thou, Jehovah, art in the midst of this people, that thou, Jehovah, lettest thyself be seen eye to eye, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire ¹⁵ by night; if thou now slayest this people as one man, then the nations that have heard thy fame will speak, ¹⁶ saying, Because Jehovah was not able to bring this people into the land

that he had sworn unto them, he has therefore slain them in the wilderness. And now, I beseech thee, let the power of the Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, Jehovah is slow to anger, and abundant in goodness, forgiving iniquity and transgression, but by no means clearing [the guilty], visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and fourth [generation]. ¹⁷ Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of thy loving-kindness, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from ¹⁸ Egypt even until now. And Jehovah said, I have pardoned according to thy word. But as surely as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of ¹⁹ Jehovah! for all those men who have seen my glory, and my signs, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice, ²⁰ shall in no wise see³ the land which I did swear unto their fathers: none of them that despised me shall see it. ²¹ But my servant Caleb, because he hath another spirit in⁴ him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he came; and his seed shall possess it. (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwell in the valley.) To-morrow turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness, on the way to the Red sea.

²² And Jehovah spoke to Moses and ²³ to Aaron, saying, How long [shall I bear] with this evil assembly, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. Say unto them, As surely as I live, saith Jehovah, if I do not do unto you as ye have spoken in mine ears! In this wilderness shall your carcases fall; and all that were numbered of you, according to your

¹ Lit. 'shade.'

² Elsewhere, 'dispossess.'

³ Lit. 'if they shall see': a strong testifying

negative in Hebrew, already noticed; and see Heb. iii. 11.

⁴ Lit. 'with.'

whole number from twenty years old and upwards, who have murmured against me, shall in nowise come¹ into the land, concerning which I have lifted up my hand to make you dwell in it; save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. But your little ones, of whom ye said they should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land that ye have despised. And as to you, your carcases shall fall in this wilderness. And your children shall wander² in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness. After the number of the days in which ye have searched out the land, forty days, each day for a year shall ye bear your iniquities forty years, and ye shall know mine estrangement [from you]. I Jehovah have spoken; I will surely do it unto all this evil assembly which have gathered together against me! in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

And the men whom Moses had sent to search out the land, who returned, and made the whole assembly to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report upon the land, even those men who had brought up an evil report upon the land, died by a plague before Jehovah. But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, lived still of the men that had gone to search out the land.

And Moses told all these sayings to all the children of Israel; then the people mourned greatly. And they rose up early in the morning, and went up to the hill-top, saying, Here are we, and we will go up to the place of which Jehovah has spoken; for we have sinned. And Moses said, Why now do ye transgress the commandment of Jehovah? but it shall not prosper! Go not

up, for Jehovah is not among you: that ye be not smitten before your enemies; for the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword; for as ye have turned away from Jehovah, Jehovah will not be with you. Yet they presumed to go up to the hill-top; but the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and Moses, did not depart from the midst of the camp. And the Amalekites and the Canaanites who dwelt on that hill, came down and smote them, and cut them to pieces, as far as Hormah.¹

XV. And Jehovah spoke to Moses.

saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of your dwellings, which I give unto you, and will make an offering by fire to Jehovah, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice for the performance^m of a vow, or as a voluntary offering, or in your set feasts, to make a sweet odour to Jehovah, of the herd or of the flock, then shall he that presenteth his offering to Jehovah bring as oblation a tenth part of fine flour mingled with a fourth part of a hin of oil; and of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou offer the fourth part of a hin with the burnt-offering, or with the sacrifice, for one lamb. And for a ram thou shalt offer as oblation two tenth parts of fine flour mingled with oil, a third part of a hin, and of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou offer the third part of a hin; for a sweet odour to Jehovah. And when thou offerest a bullock for a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice for the performance of a vow, or for a peace-offering to Jehovah, then shall they present with the bullock as oblation three tenth parts of fine flour mingled with half a hin of oil; and of wine shalt thou present half a hin, for a drink-offering, as an offering by fire, of a sweet odour to Jehovah. Thus shall it be

¹ See note on verse 23.

² Feed.

³ 'Utter destruction,' or 'devoted by curio to

destruction.' see xxi. 3.

^m Or 'for dedication.'

done for one ox, or for one ram, or for
 12 a lamb, or for a kid; according to the number that ye offer, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 And all that are born in the land shall do these things thus, in presenting an offering by fire of a sweet odour to

14 Jehovah. And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whoever be among you throughout your generations, and will offer an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah,—as ye do,
 15 so shall he do. As to the congrega-

tion, there shall be one statute for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an everlasting statute throughout your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be,
 16 before Jehovah. One law and one ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,
 18 then it shall be, when ye eat of the bread of the land, that ye shall offerⁿ

19 a heave-offering to Jehovah; the first of your dough shall ye offer,ⁿ a cake, for a heave-offering; as the heave-offering of the threshing-floor,
 20 so shall ye offerⁿ this. Of the first of your dough ye shall give to Jehovah a heave-offering throughout your generations.

21 And if ye sin inadvertently, and do not all these commandments, which

22 Jehovah hath spoken unto Moses, all that Jehovah hath commanded you through Moses, from the day that Jehovah gave commandment, and henceforward throughout your generations;

23 then it shall be, if ought be committed by inadvertence [hid] from the eyes of the assembly, that the whole assembly shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet odour to Jehovah, and its oblation and its drink-offering according to the ordinance, and one buck of the

24 goats for a sin-offering. And the priest shall make atonement for the whole assembly of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it was a sin of inadvertence, and they have brought before Jehovah their offering, as an offering by fire to Jehovah, and their sin-offering for their [sin of] inadvertence; and it shall be forgiven the whole assembly of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; for with all the people there was [a sin of] inadvertence.

25 And if one soul sin through inadvertence, then he shall present a yearling she-goat for a sin-offering. And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that hath done inadvertently, when he sinneth by inadvertence before Jehovah, to make atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven

26 him. For him that is born in the land among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them—there shall be one law for you, for him who doeth any-
 27 thing through inadvertence. But the soul that doeth ought with a high hand, whether born in the land, or a stranger, he reproveth Jeho-

28 vah; and that soul shall be cut offⁿ from among his people. For he hath despised the word of Jehovah, and hath broken his commandment: that soul shall surely be cut off; his iniquity is upon him.

29 And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness they found a man gathering sticks on the sabbath

30 day. And they that found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to the whole

31 assembly. And they put him in custody, for it was not declared what

32 should be done to him. And Jehovah said to Moses, The man shall certainly be put to death: the whole assembly shall stone him with stones

33 outside the camp. And the whole assembly led him outside the camp.

and stoned him with stones, and he died, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

- ²⁷ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, ²⁸ saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them tassels^a on the corners of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they attach to the tassel of the corners a lace of blue; ²⁹ and it shall be unto you for a tassel, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of Jehovah, and do them; and that ye seek not after [the lusts of] your own heart and your own eyes, after ⁴⁰ which ye go a whoring; that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. ⁴¹ I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God: I am Jehovah your God.

XVI. And Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, made bold, and [with him] Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, the sons of ² Reuben; and they rose up against Moses, with two hundred and fifty men of the children of Israel, princes of the assembly, summoned to^b the council, men of renown; and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them, It is enough; for all the assembly, all of them are holy, and Jehovah is among them; and why do ye lift up yourselves above the ⁴ congregation of Jehovah? When Moses heard this, he fell on his ⁵ face. And he spoke to Korah and to all his band, saying, Even to-morrow will Jehovah make known who is his, and who is holy; and he will cause him to come near to him; and him whom he has chosen, him will ⁶ he cause to come near to him. This do: take you censers, Korah, and ⁷ all his band, and put fire therein, and lay incense thereon before Jehovah to-morrow; and it shall be that

the man whom Jehovah doth choose, he shall be holy. It is enough, ye ⁸ sons of Levi! And Moses said to Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of ⁹ Levi! Is it too little for you, that the God of Israel has separated you from the assembly of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the work of the tabernacle of Jehovah, and to stand before the assembly to minister to them?—that he has brought ¹⁰ thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee; and seek ye ¹¹ now the priesthood also? For which cause thou and all thy band are banded together against Jehovah; and Aaron, who is he that ye murmur against him?

¹² And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; but ¹³ they said, We will not come up! Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, that thou must make thyself ¹⁴ altogether a ruler over us? Moreover, thou hast not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not ¹⁵ come up! Then Moses was very wroth, and said to Jehovah, Have no regard to their oblation: not one ass have I taken from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

¹⁶ And Moses said to Korah, Be thou and all thy band before Jehovah, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow. And take each his censor, and put incense thereon, and present before Jehovah every man his censor, two hundred and fifty censers; and thou, and Aaron, each his censor. ¹⁷ And they took each his censor, and put fire on them, and laid incense thereon, and stood before the entrance to the tent of meeting, as well ¹⁸ as Moses and Aaron. And Korah gathered the whole assembly against them to the entrance of the tent of

^a Or 'fringes.'

^b Or 'of note in.'

meeting. And the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the assembly.

³⁰ And Jehovah spoke to Moses and ³¹ to Aaron, saying, Separate yourselves from the midst of this assembly, and I will consume them in a ³² moment. And they fell on their faces, and said, O God,^a the God of the spirits of all flesh! shall *one* man sin, and wilt thou be wroth ²⁹ with the whole assembly? And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak ²⁴ unto the assembly, saying, Get you up from about the habitation^c of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

²⁵ And Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. And he ²⁶ spoke to the assembly, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye perish in all their ²⁷ sins. And they got up from the habitation^c of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side. And Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the entrance of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little ²⁸ ones. And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that Jehovah has sent me to do all these deeds, for they ²⁹ are not out of my own heart: if these men die as all men die, and are visited with the visitation of all ³⁰ men, Jehovah has not sent me; but if Jehovah make a new thing,^e and the ground open its mouth, and swallow them up, and all that they have, and they go down alive into Sheol, then ye shall know that these ³¹ men have despised Jehovah. And it came to pass when he had ended speaking all these words, that the ground clave apart that was under ³² them. And the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men that belonged to Korah, and all their ³³ property. And they went down, they

and all that they had, alive into Sheol, and the earth covered them; and they perished from among the congregation. And all Israel that were round about them fled at their cry; for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up! And there came out a fire from Jehovah, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that had presented incense.

³⁶ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, ³⁷ saying, Speak to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning; and scatter the fire afar; for they are hallowed, ³⁸ the censers of these sinners who have forfeited^d their life; and they shall make them into broad plates for the covering of the altar; for they presented them before Jehovah, therefore they are hallowed; and they shall be a sign unto the children of ³⁹ Israel. And Eleazar the priest took the copper censers, which they that were burnt had presented; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar: as a memorial to the children of Israel, that no stranger who is not of the seed of Aaron come near to burn^e incense before Jehovah, that he be not as Korah, and as his band,—as Jehovah had said to him^f through Moses.

⁴¹ And the whole assembly of the children of Israel murmured on the morrow against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the ⁴² people of Jehovah. And it came to pass, when the assembly was gathered together against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tent of meeting, and behold, the cloud covered it, and the ⁴³ glory of Jehovah appeared. And Moses and Aaron went before the ⁴⁴ tent of meeting. And Jehovah spoke ⁴⁵ to Moses, saying, Get you up from the midst of this assembly, and I will consume them in a moment.

^a *El.*

^b 'Tabernacle;' ver. 9.

^c 'Lit. "create a creation."'

^d Or 'sinned against.'

^e See on Ex. xxix. 13.

^f That is, to Eleazar.

⁴⁶ And they fell on their faces. And Moses said to Aaron, Take the censer, and put fire thereon from off the altar, and lay on incense, and carry it quickly to the assembly, and make atonement for them; for there is wrath gone out from Jehovah: the plague is begun. And Aaron took as Moses had said, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague had begun among the people; and he put on incense, and made atonement for the people. ⁴⁶ And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. ⁴⁹ Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides them that had died because of the matter of Korah. And Aaron returned to Moses to the entrance of the tent of meeting; and the plague was stayed.

XVII. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, ² saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of them a staff, a staff for each father's house, of all their princes according to the houses of their fathers, twelve staves: thou shalt write each one's name upon ⁸ his staff. And Aaron's name shalt thou write upon the staff of Levi; for one staff shall be for [each] head ⁴ of their fathers' houses. And thou shalt lay them up in the tent of meeting before the testimony, where ⁵ I meet with you. And it shall come to pass, that the man whom I shall choose, his staff shall bud forth; and I will make to cease from before me the murmurings of the children of Israel, that they murmur against you.

⁶ And Moses spoke to the children of Israel; and all their princes gave him a staff, one staff for each prince according to their fathers' houses, twelve staves, and the staff of Aaron was among their staves. And Moses laid the staves before Jehovah in ⁸ the tent of the testimony. And it came to pass, when on the morrow

Moses went into the tent of the testimony, behold, the staff of Aaron for the house of Levi had budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed ⁹ blossoms, and ripened almonds. And Moses brought out all the staves from before Jehovah to all the children of Israel, and they looked and ¹⁰ took each one his staff. And Jehovah said to Moses, Bring Aaron's staff again before the testimony, to be kept as a token for the sons of rebellion, that thou mayest put an end to their murmurings before me, ¹¹ that they may not die. And Moses did so: as Jehovah had commanded him, so did he.

¹² And the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Lo, we expire, we perish, we all perish. Every one that comes at all near to the tabernacle of Jehovah shall die: shall we then expire altogether?

XVIII. And Jehovah said to Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear ³ the iniquity of your priesthood. And thy brethren also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring near with thee, that they may unite ² with thee, and minister unto thee; but thou and thy sons with thee [shall serve] before the tent of the testimony. And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of the whole tent: only they shall not come near to the vessels of the sanctuary and to the altar, that they may not die, ⁴ and you as well as they. And they shall unite with thee, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the tent; and no stranger shall come near to you. And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there come no wrath any more upon ⁶ the children of Israel. And I, behold, I have taken your brethren, the Levites, from among the children of

Israel; to you are they given as a gift for Jehovah to perform the service⁷ of the tent of meeting. But thou and thy sons with thee shall attend to your priesthood for all that concerneth the altar, and for that which is inside the veil; and ye shall perform the service: I give you your priesthood as a service of gift, and the stranger that cometh near shall be put to death.

⁸ And Jehovah spoke to Aaron, And I, behold, I have given thee the charge of my heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; to thee have I given them, because of the anointing, and to thy⁹ sons by an everlasting statute. This shall be thine of the most holy things, [reserved] from the fire: every offering^y of theirs, of all their oblations, and of all their sin-offerings, and of all their trespass-offerings, which they render unto me, it is most holy for thee and for thy sons.

¹⁰ As most holy^z shalt thou eat it: every male shall eat it; it shall be holy unto thee. And this shall be thine: the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel; I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by an everlasting statute; every one that is clean

¹² in thy house shall eat of it. All the best^a of the oil, and all the best^a of the new wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they give to Jehovah, have I given thee. The first ripe of everything that is in their land, which they shall bring to Jehovah, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

¹⁴ Every devoted thing in Israel shall¹³ be thine. Everything that breaketh open the womb of all flesh, which they present to Jehovah, of men or of beasts, shall be thine; nevertheless

the firstborn of man shalt thou in any case ransom, and the firstborn of unclean beasts shalt thou ransom.

¹⁶ And those that are to be ransomed from a month old shalt thou ransom, according to thy valuation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is¹⁷ twenty gerahs. But the firstborn of a cow, or the firstborn of a sheep, or the firstborn of a goat, thou shalt not ransom: they are holy. Thou shalt sprinkle their blood on the altar, and their fat shalt thou burn^b as an offering by fire for a sweet¹⁸ odour to Jehovah. And their flesh shall be thine; as the wave-breast and as the right shoulder shall it be¹⁹ thine. All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer^c to Jehovah, have I given thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by an everlasting statute: it shall be an everlasting covenant of salt before Jehovah unto thee and thy seed with thee.

²⁰ And Jehovah said to Aaron, In their land thou shalt have no inheritance, neither shalt thou have any portion among them: I am thy portion and thine inheritance²¹ among the children of Israel. And to the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithes in Israel for an inheritance, for^d their service which they perform, the service of the tent of meeting. Neither shall the children of Israel henceforth come near the tent of meeting, to²² bear sin and die. But the Levite, he shall perform the service of the tent of meeting, and they^e shall bear their iniquity: it is an everlasting statute throughout your generations. And among the children of Israel shall they possess no inheritance;²⁴ for I have given for an inheritance to the Levites the tithes of the chil-

⁷ *Corban.*

⁸ Or 'in the most holy place;' but see Ex. xxix.

^{37.}

^a Lit. 'fat:' so vers. 20, 32.

^b See on Lev. i. 9.

^c Lit. 'heave:' so all through this passage to ver. 20.

^d Lit. 'in exchange for;' and so ver. 31.

^e That is, the Levites.

dren of Israel, which they offer as a heave-offering to Jehovah; therefore I have said of them, They shall possess no inheritance among the children of Israel.

- ²⁵ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, And to the Levites shalt thou speak, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer a heave-offering from it for Jehovah, the tenth of the tithe.
- ²⁷ And your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as the corn from the threshing-floor, and as the fullness of the winepress. Thus ye also shall offer Jehovah's heave-offering of all your tithes, which ye take of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof Jehovah's heave-offering to Aaron the priest.
- ²⁹ Out of all that is given you ye shall offer the whole heave-offering of Jehovah, —of all the best^f thereof the hallowed part thereof. And thou shalt say unto them, When ye heave the best^f thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as produce of the threshing-floor, and as produce of the winepress. And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households; for it is your reward for^g your service in the tent of meeting.
- ³¹ And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, if ye heave from it the best^f of it; and ye shall not pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

XIX. And Jehovah spoke to Moses² and to Aaron, saying, This is the statute of the law which Jehovah hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without blemish, wherein is no defect, and upon^h which never came yoke; and ye shall give it to Eleazar the priest, and he shall bring it outside the

camp, and one shall slaughter it⁴ before him. And Eleazar the priest shall take of its blood with his finger, and shall sprinkle of its blood directly before the tent of meeting seven⁵ times. And one shall burn^b the heifer before his eyes; its skin and its flesh, and its blood, with its dung, shall he burn. And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast them into the midst⁷ of the burning of the heifer. And the priest shall wash his garments, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterwards he shall come into the camp; and the priest shall be⁸ unclean until the even; and he that hath burned it shall wash his garments in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until⁹ the even. And a clean man shall gather the ashes of the heifer, and deposit them outside the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the assembly of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a¹⁰ purification for sin.ⁱ And he that hath gathered the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. And it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, an everlasting statute.

¹¹ He that toucheth a dead person, any dead body of a man, shall be unclean seven days. He shall purify^k himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall¹³ not be clean. Whoever toucheth a dead person, the dead body of a man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel; for the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him: he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

^f Lit. 'fat,' as ver. 12.

^g See on ver. 21.

^h עֲרֵבָה: so in vers. 8, 17.

ⁱ Or 'sin-offering:' cf. viii. 7.

^k Lit. 'purify from sin,' and so all through this passage.

¹⁴ This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: every one that cometh into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

¹⁵ And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, shall be unclean.

¹⁶ And every one that toucheth: one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead person, or the bone of a man, or a grave,

¹⁷ shall be unclean seven days. And they shall take for the unclean of the ashes of the purification-offering that hath been burned, and shall put running water thereon in a vessel; and a clean man shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it on the tent, and upon all the utensils, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that hath touched the bone, or the one slain, or the dead person, or the grave; and the clean shall sprinkle it on the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day; and he shall purify him on the seventh day; and he shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even. And the man that is unclean, and doth not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the congregation, for he hath defiled the sanctuary of Jehovah: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled on him: he is unclean. And it shall be an everlasting statute unto them. And he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his garments, and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

¹⁸ And whatever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

¹⁹ And the children of Israel, the whole assembly, came into the desert of Zin, in the first month; and the people abode at Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

²⁰ And there was no water for the assembly, and they gathered themselves together against Moses and

²¹ against Aaron. And the people contended with Moses, and spoke, saying, Would that we had died when our brethren died before Jehovah!

²² And why have ye brought the congregation of Jehovah into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our beasts? And why have ye made us to go up out of Egypt, to bring us to this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink. And Moses and Aaron went from before the congregation to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to them.

²³ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Take the staff, and gather the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give its water; and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock, and shalt give the assembly and their beasts drink. And Moses took the staff from before Jehovah, as he had commanded him. And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said to them, Hear now, ye rebels: shall we bring forth to you water out of this rock? And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his staff smote the rock twice, and much water came out, and the assembly drank, and their beasts.

²⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to hallow me before the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land that I have given them.

²⁵ These are the waters of Meribah,¹ where the children of Israel contended with Jehovah, and he hallowed himself in them.

²⁶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, Thus says thy brother Israel: Thou

selfes together against Moses and
²⁷ against Aaron. And the people contended with Moses, and spoke, saying, Would that we had died when our brethren died before Jehovah!

²⁸ And why have ye brought the congregation of Jehovah into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our beasts? And why have ye made us to go up out of Egypt, to bring us to this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink. And Moses and Aaron went from before the congregation to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to them.

²⁹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Take the staff, and gather the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give its water; and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock, and shalt give the assembly and their beasts drink. And Moses took the staff from before Jehovah, as he had commanded him. And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said to them, Hear now, ye rebels: shall we bring forth to you water out of this rock? And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his staff smote the rock twice, and much water came out, and the assembly drank, and their beasts.

³⁰ And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to hallow me before the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land that I have given them.

³¹ These are the waters of Meribah,¹ where the children of Israel contended with Jehovah, and he hallowed himself in them.

³² And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, Thus says thy brother Israel: Thou

selfes together against Moses and
³³ against Aaron. And the people contended with Moses, and spoke, saying, Would that we had died when our brethren died before Jehovah!

³⁴ And why have ye brought the congregation of Jehovah into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our beasts? And why have ye made us to go up out of Egypt, to bring us to this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink. And Moses and Aaron went from before the congregation to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to them.

³⁵ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Take the staff, and gather the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give its water; and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock, and shalt give the assembly and their beasts drink. And Moses took the staff from before Jehovah, as he had commanded him. And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said to them, Hear now, ye rebels: shall we bring forth to you water out of this rock? And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his staff smote the rock twice, and much water came out, and the assembly drank, and their beasts.

³⁶ And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to hallow me before the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land that I have given them.

³⁷ These are the waters of Meribah,¹ where the children of Israel contended with Jehovah, and he hallowed himself in them.

³⁸ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, Thus says thy brother Israel: Thou

selfes together against Moses and
³⁹ against Aaron. And the people contended with Moses, and spoke, saying, Would that we had died when our brethren died before Jehovah!

¹ Contention.

knowest all the trouble that hath
¹⁵ befallen us, how our fathers went
down to Egypt, and we dwelt in
Egypt a long time, and the Egyp-
tians evil entreated us and our
¹⁶ fathers; and when we cried to Jeho-
vah, he heard our voice, and sent an
angel, and brought us forth out of
Egypt; and behold, we are at Ka-
desh, a city at the extremity of thy
¹⁷ border. Let us pass, I pray thee,
through thy country; we will not
pass through fields, or through vine-
yards, neither will we drink water
out of the wells: we will go by the
king's road; we will not turn to the
right hand nor to the left, until we
¹⁸ have passed thy border. But Edom
said to him, Thou shalt not pass by
me, lest I come out against thee
¹⁹ with the sword. And the children
of Israel said to him, We will go by
the high way; and if we drink of
thy water, I and my cattle, then I
will pay for it: I will only, without
anything else, go through on my
²⁰ feet. And he said, Thou shalt not
go through. And Edom came out
against him with much people, and
²¹ with a strong hand. Thus Edom
refused to give Israel passage through
his territory; and Israel turned away
from him.
²² And they removed from Kadesh;
and the children of Israel, the whole
²³ assembly, came to mount Hor. And
Jehovah spoke to Moses and to
Aaron in mount Hor, on the border
²⁴ of the land of Edom, saying, Aaron
shall be gathered unto his peoples;
for he shall not enter into the land
that I have given unto the children
of Israel, because ye rebelled against
my commandment at the waters of
²⁵ Meribah. Take Aaron and Eleazar
his son, and bring them up unto
mount Hor, and strip Aaron of his
²⁶ garments, and put them upon Ele-
azar his son; and Aaron shall be

gathered [to his peoples], and shall
²⁷ die there. And Moses did as Jeho-
vah had commanded, and they went
up mount Hor before the eyes of
²⁸ the whole assembly. And Moses
stripped Aaron of his garments, and
put them upon Eleazar his son; and
Aaron died there upon the top of the
mountain; and Moses and Eleazar
came down from the mountain.
²⁹ And the whole assembly saw that
Aaron was dead, and they mourned
for Aaron thirty days, [even] the
whole house of Israel.
XXI. And the Canaanite king of
Arad, who dwelt in the south,^m
heard that Israel came by the way
of Atharim,ⁿ and he fought against
Israel, and took some of them
² prisoners. Then Israel vowed a vow
to Jehovah, and said, If thou give
this people wholly into my hand,
then I will utterly destroy their
³ cities. And Jehovah listened to the
voice of Israel, and delivered up the
Canaanites; and they utterly de-
stroyed them, and their cities. And
they called the name of the place
Hormah.^o
⁴ And they journeyed from mount
Hor by the way of the Red sea, to
go round the land of Edom; and the
soul of the people became impatient^p
⁵ on the way; and the people spoke
against God, and against Moses,
Why have ye brought us up out of
Egypt that we should die in the
wilderness? for there is no bread,
and no water, and our soul loathes
⁶ this light bread. Then Jehovah
sent fiery serpents among the people,
which bit the people; and much
⁷ people of Israel died. And the peo-
ple came to Moses and said, We
have sinned, in that we have spoken
against Jehovah, and against thee:
pray to Jehovah that he take away
the serpents from us. And Moses
⁸ prayed for the people. And Jeho-

^m See on xiii. 18, and Gen. xii. 9.
ⁿ Some read 'the spies.'

^o See note on xiv. 45.
^p Or 'was wearied.'

vah said to Moses, Make thee a fiery [serpent], and set it upon a pole; and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, and looketh upon it, shall live. And Moses made a serpent of brass,⁹ and put it upon a pole; and it came to pass, if a serpent had bitten any man, and he beheld the serpent of brass,⁹ he lived.

¹⁰ And the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in Oboth. And they removed from Oboth, and encamped at Ijma-Abarim,⁷ in the wilderness that is before Moab, toward ¹² the sun-rising. From thence they removed, and encamped at the brook ¹³ Zered. From thence they removed, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness that comes out of the border of the Amorites. For the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and ¹⁴ the Amorites. Therefore it is said in the book of the wars of Jehovah, Vaheb in Suphah, and the brooks of Arnon;

¹⁵ And the stream of the brooks which turneth to the dwelling of Ar,⁸ And inclineth toward the border of Moab.

¹⁶ And from thence to Beer:⁴ that is the well of which Jehovah spoke to Moses, Assemble the people, and I will give them water. Then Israel sang this song,

Rise up, well! sing unto it:

¹⁷ Well which princes digged, which the nobles of the people hollowed out at [the word of] the lawgiver,⁵ with their staves.

And from the wilderness [they ¹⁹ went] to Mattanah; and from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel ²⁰ to Bamoth; and from Bamoth to the valley that is in the fields of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looks over the surface of the waste.

⁹ Or 'copper.'

⁷ Or 'heaps of Abarim.'

⁸ Or 'Shobeth-Ar.'

⁴ Well.

⁵ Or 'with the ruler's wand.'

²¹ And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, ²² Let us pass through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink water out of the wells; on the king's road will we go until we have passed ²³ thy border. But Sihon would not suffer Israel to go through his border; and Sihon gathered all his people, and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to Jahaz, ²⁴ and fought against Israel. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and took possession of his land from the Arnon to the Jab-bok, even unto the children of Ammon; for the border of the children ²⁵ of Ammon was strong. And Israel took all these cities, and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, at Heshbon, and in all its dependent ²⁶ villages.⁶ For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites; and he had fought against the former king of Moab, and had taken all his land out of his hand, even ²⁷ unto the Arnon. Therefore the poets say,

Come to Heshbon; let the city of Sihon be built and established.

²⁸ For there went forth fire from Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon;

It consumed Ar of Moab, the lords of the high places of the Arnon.

²⁹ Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, people of Chemosh:

He gave his sons that had escaped,⁷ and his daughters into captivity to Sihon the king of the Amorites.

³⁰ And we have shot at them;⁸ Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon; and we have laid [them] waste even unto Nophah, which reacheth unto Medeba.²

³¹ And Israel dwelt in the land of ³² the Amorites. And Moses sent to

⁶ Lit. 'daughters.'

⁷ Or 'his sons to be fugitives.'

⁸ Or 'have laid them low.'

² Or 'with fire unto Medeba.'

spy out Jaazer, and they took its dependent villages,^a and he dispossessed the Amorites that were there.

- ³³ And they turned and went up by the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, for battle to Edrei. And Jehovah said to Moses, Fear him not! for into thy hand have I given him, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. And they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, so that they left him none remaining, and took possession of his land.

XXII. And the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in the plains of Moab on the other side of the Jordan from^b Jericho.

- ^a And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. And Moab was much afraid of the people, because they were many; and Moab was distressed^c because of the children of Israel. And Moab said to the elders of Midian, Now will this company lick up all that is round about us, as an ox licks up the green herb of the field. Now Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time. And he sent messengers to Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which is on the river in^d the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, a people is come out from Egypt; behold, they cover the face^e of the land, and they abide over against me. And now come, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are mightier than I: perhaps I may be able to smite them, and drive them out of the land; for I know that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest^f is cursed. And the elders of Moab and

the elders of Midian departed, having the rewards of divination in their hand. And they came to Balaam, and spoke to him the words of Balak.

- ⁶ And he said to them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, according as Jehovah shall speak unto me. And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

- ⁹ And God came to Balaam, and said, Who are these men with thee? ¹⁰ And Balaam said to God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me. Behold, a people is come out of Egypt, and it covers the face of the land. Now come, curse me them: perhaps I may be able to fight against them, and drive them out. And God said to Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people; for they are blessed. And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, Go into your land; for Jehovah refuses to give me leave to go with you. And the princes of Moab rose up; and they went to Balak, and said, Balaam has refused to come with us.

- ¹⁵ Then sent Balak yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they. And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus says Balak the son of Zippor: Suffer not thyself. I pray thee, to be restrained from coming to me; for very highly will I honour thee, and whatever thou shalt say to me will I do; come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people. And Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak, If Balak give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the commandment of Jehovah my God, to do less or more. And now, I pray you, abide ye also here this night, and I shall know what Jehovah will say to me further. ²⁰ Then God came to Balaam at night,

^a Lit. 'daughters.'

^b Or 'of.' כְּנֶגְדוֹ is employed for both sides of the Jordan: see xxxii. 19.

^c The word implies 'fear' and 'aversion.'

^d Or 'of.'

^e Lit. 'eye:' so ver. 11.

and said to him, If the men have come to call thee, rise up, [and] go with them; but only what I shall say unto thee shalt thou do. And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass,¹ and went with the princes of Moab.

²² And God's anger was kindled because he went; and the Angel of Jehovah set himself in the way to withstand him.² Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two young men were with him. And the ass saw the Angel of Jehovah standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field, and Balaam smote the ass to turn her into the way. And the Angel of Jehovah stood in a hollow of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.

²⁶ And the ass saw the Angel of Jehovah, and she pressed herself against the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall; and he smote her again. Then the Angel of Jehovah went still further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. And the ass saw the Angel of Jehovah, and lay down under Balaam; and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with his staff. And Jehovah opened the mouth of the ass, and she said to Balaam, What have I done to thee, that thou hast smitten me these

³⁰ three times? And Balaam said to the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in my hand, for now would I kill thee!

³⁴ And the ass said to Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine to this day? was I ever wont to do so to thee? And he said, No. Then Jehovah opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of Jehovah standing in the way, and his sword

³⁸ drawn in his hand; and he bowed and prostrated himself on his face. And the Angel of Jehovah said to him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, it was I who came forth to withstand thee,³ for the way [thou walkest in] is for ruin before me. And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times; had she not turned from me, I had now certainly slain thee, and saved her alive. And Balaam said to the Angel of Jehovah, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me; and now, if it be evil in thine eyes, I will get me back again. And the Angel of Jehovah said to Balaam, Go with the men, but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that shalt thou speak. And Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

⁴² And when Balak heard that Balaam came, he went out to meet him, to the city of Moab, which is on the border of the Arnon, which is at the extremity of the border.

⁴⁶ And Balak said to Balaam, Did I not earnestly send to thee to call thee? why didst thou not come to me? am I not surely able to honour thee? And Balaam said to Balak, Lo, I am come to thee; but shall I now be able at all to say anything? the word that God puts in my mouth, that shall I speak. And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kirjath-buzoth.

⁵⁰ And Balak offered oxen and small cattle, and sent to Balaam and to the princes that were with him.

⁵⁴ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up to the high places of Baal, and he saw from thence the extremity of the people.

XXIII. And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. And Balak did as Balaam had said; and Balak and

¹ 'She-ass,' all through.

² Lit. 'as an adversary against him.'

³ Lit. 'as an adversary.'

- Balaam offered up a bullock and a ram on [each] altar. And Balaam said to Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; perhaps Jehovah will come to meet me; and whatever he shews me I will tell thee. And he went to a hill.¹ And God met Balaam; and [Balaam] said to him, I have disposed seven altars, and have offered up a bullock and a ram upon [each] altar. And Jehovah put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus shalt thou speak. And he returned to him, and behold, he was standing by his burnt-offering, he, and all the princes of Moab. And he took up his parable,¹ and said,
Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram,^k from the mountains of the east:
Come, curse me Jacob, and come, denounce Israel!
⁸ How shall I curse whom God¹ hath not cursed? or how shall I denounce whom Jehovah doth not denounce?
⁹ For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him:
Lo, [it is] a people that shall dwell alone and shall not be reckoned among the nations.
¹⁰ Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel?
Let my soul die the death of the righteous, and let my end be like his!
¹¹ And Balak said to Balaam, What hast thou done to me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.
¹² And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which Jehovah puts in my mouth? And Balak said to him, Come, I pray

thee, with me to another place, from whence thou wilt see them; thou shalt see only the extremity of them and shalt not see them all, and curse me them from thence. And he took him to the watchmen's field,^m to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered up a bullock and a ram on [each] altar. And [Balaam] said to Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, and I will go to meet yonder.

¹⁶ And Jehovah met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus shalt thou speak. And he came to him, and behold, he was standing by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him; and Balak said to him.
¹⁸ What has Jehovah spoken? Then he took up his parable and said,

Rise up, Balak, and hear! hearken unto me, son of Zippor!
¹⁹ God¹ is not a man, that he should lie; neither a son of man, that he should repent.

Shall he say and not do? and shall he speak and not make it good?

²⁰ Behold, I have received [mission] to bless; and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

²¹ He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen wrong in Israel;

Jehovah his God is with him, and the shout of a king is in his midst.

²² God¹ brought him^a out of Egypt: he hath as it were the strength^o of a buffalo.

²³ For there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel.

At this time^p it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God¹ wrought!

²⁴ Lo, the people will rise up as a lioness, and lift himself up as a lion.

¹ Or 'elevated place,' 'a high conspicuous place.'

^j The same word is used for proverb.

^k That is, Syria.

¹ El.

^m Or 'Zophim.'

^a Lit. 'them.'

^o Or 'rapidity.'

^p Lit. 'according to the time;' i.e., at the end of the journey through the wilderness; the ², 'according to,' makes it a general principle.

He shall not lie down until he have eaten the prey and drunk the blood of the slain.

- ²⁵ And Balak said to Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all. And Balaam answered and said to Balak, Did I not tell thee, saying, All that Jehovah shall speak, ²⁷ that will I do? And Balak said to Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee to another place; perhaps it will be right in the sight of God that thou curse me them from thence. ²⁸ And Balak brought Balaam to the top of Peor, which looks over the ²⁹ surface of the waste. And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven ³⁰ bullocks and seven rams. And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered up a bullock and a ram on each altar.

XXIV. And Balaam saw that it was good in the sight of Jehovah to bless Israel, and he went not, as at other times, to seek for ^a enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

- ² And Balaam lifted up his eyes and saw Israel dwelling [in tents] according to his tribes; and the Spirit ³ of God came upon him. And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor saith, ^c and the man of opened eye saith, ^c

⁴ He saith, ^c who heareth the words of God, ^a who seeth the vision of the Almighty, who falleth down, and who hath his eyes open :

⁵ How goodly are thy tents, Jacob, and thy tabernacles, Israel !

⁶ Like valleys are they spread forth, like gardens by the river side, Like aloe-trees which Jehovah hath planted, like cedars beside the waters.

⁷ Water shall flow out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in great waters,

And his king shall be higher than

Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

⁸ God ^a brought him out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength ^c of a buffalo.

He shall consume the nations his enemies, and break ^a their bones, and with his arrows shall smite [them] in pieces.

⁹ He stooped, he lay down like a lion, and like a lioness : who will stir him up ?

Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.

¹⁰ Then Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together; and Balak said to Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed [them] these three ¹¹ times ! And now flee thou to thy place; I said I would very highly honour thee, and behold, Jehovah has kept thee back from honour.

¹² And Balaam said to Balak, Did I not also speak to thy messengers whom

¹³ thou sentest to me, saying, If Balak gave me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the commandment of Jehovah to do good or bad out of my heart : what Jehovah

¹⁴ shall say, that will I speak ? And now behold, I go to my people : come, I will admonish thee what this people will do to thy people at the end of days. And he took up his parable, and said,

Balaam the son of Beor saith, ^c and the man of opened eye saith, ^c

¹⁵ He saith, ^c who heareth the words of God, ^a who knoweth the knowledge of the Most High,

Who seeth the vision of the Almighty, who falleth down, and who hath his eyes open :

¹⁷ I shall see him, but not now ; I shall behold him, but not nigh :

There cometh a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of

^a Lit. 'meet.'

^c See on Gen. xxii. 10.

^c Lit.

^a Or 'rapidity.'

^c Or 'snaw.'

Israel, and he shall cut in pieces the corners of Moab, and destroy^v all the sons of tumult.*

¹⁸ And Edom shall be a possession, and Seir a possession,—they, his enemies; but Israel will do valiantly.

¹⁹ And one out of Jacob shall have dominion, and will destroy out of the city what remaineth.*

²⁰ And he saw Amalek, and took up his parable, and said,

Amalek is the first of the nations, but his latter end shall be for destruction.

²¹ And he saw the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Firm is thy dwelling-place, and thy nest fixed in the rock;

²² But the Kenite shall be consumed, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

²³ And he took up his parable, and said, Alas! Who shall live when God^y doeth this?

²⁴ And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and afflict Asshur, and afflict Eber, and he also shall be for destruction.

²⁵ And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place; and Balak also went his way.

XXV. And Israel abode in Shittim; and the people began to commit fornication with the daughters of

² Moab. And they invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods; and the people ate, and bowed down to

³ their gods. And Israel joined himself to Baal-Peor; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel.

⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up to Jehovah before the sun, that the fierce anger of Jehovah may

⁵ be turned away from Israel. And Moses said to the judges of Israel, Slay every one his men that have joined themselves to Baal-Peor.

⁶ And behold, a man of the children of Israel came and brought a Midianitish woman to his brethren, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of the whole assembly of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the entrance of the tent of meeting. And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, and rose up from among the assembly, and took a javelin in his⁸ hand, and he went after the man of Israel into the tent-chamber, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel and the woman through her belly. And the plague was stayed⁹ from the children of Israel. And those that died in the plague were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁰ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I consumed not the children¹² of Israel in my jealousy. Therefore say, Behold, I give unto him my¹³ covenant of peace! And he shall have it, and his seed after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was jealous for his God, and made atonement for his¹⁴ children of Israel. And the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zinri, the son of Salu, the prince of a father's house of the¹⁵ Simeonites. And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was tribal head of a father's house in Midian.

¹⁶ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Harass the Midianites, and smite¹⁷ them, for they have harassed you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the

* Lit. 'undermine.'

* Or 'Sethi'; but I think from Jer. xlviii. 45, that Gesenius is right as in text, i.e., 'tumultu-

ous war.' See also Lee.

* Or 'what remaineth out of the city.'

* *El.*

daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague because of the matter of Peor.

XXVI. And it came to pass after the plague, that Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying, Take the sum of the whole assembly of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, according to their fathers' houses, all that go forth to military service in Israel. And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying, From twenty years old and upward . . . ; as Jehovah had commanded Moses and the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt.

Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: the children of Reuben: [of] Enoch, the family of the Enochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of the Carmites. Those are the families of the Reubenites; and they that were numbered of them were forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty. And the sons of Pallu: Eliab; and the sons of Eliab were Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, summoned^a of the assembly, who contended against Moses and against Aaron in the band of Korah, when they contended against Jehovah. And the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that band died, when the fire devoured the two hundred and fifty men; and they became a sign.^a But the children of Korah died not.

The sons of Simeon, after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites; of Zerah, the family of the Zarahites; of Saul, the family of the Saulites. These

are the families of the Simeonites, twenty-two thousand two hundred.

The children of Gad, after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites; of Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites; of Arod, the family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites. These are the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand five hundred.

The sons of Judah: Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Judah, after their families: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Pharez, the family of the Pharezites; of Zerah, the family of the Zarahites. And the sons of Pharez: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, seventy-six thousand five hundred.

The sons of Issachar, after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Pua, the family of the Puites; of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, sixty-four thousand three hundred.

The sons of Zebulun, after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, sixty thousand five hundred.

The sons of Joseph, after their families: Manassah and Ephraim.

The sons of Manassah: of Machir, the family of the Machirites (and Machir begot Gilead); of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites. These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the

^a See on i. 16.

^a Or 'example.' Lit. 'standard.'

family of the Jeezerites; of Helek,
³¹ the family of the Helkites; and of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites; and of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaïtes; and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.—And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters; and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah,
³⁴ Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.—These are the families of Manasseh; and those that were numbered of them, fifty-two thousand seven hundred.

³⁵ These are the sons of Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites; of Becher, the family of the Bachrites; of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites. These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

³⁸ The sons of Benjamin, after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites; of Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.
⁴⁰ And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman; [of Ard] the family of the Ardites; of Naaman, the family of the Naamites. These are the sons of Benjamin after their families; and they that were numbered of them were forty-five thousand six hundred.

⁴³ These are the sons of Dan, after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.
⁴³ All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.

⁴⁴ The sons of Asher, after their

families; of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites;^b of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites; of Beriab, the family of the Beriites. Of the sons of Beriab: of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites. And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah. These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand four hundred.

⁴⁸ The sons of Naphtali, after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites; of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shilem, the family of the Shillemites. These are the families of Naphtali, according to their families; and they that were numbered of them were forty-five thousand four hundred.

⁵¹ These were the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.

⁵³ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Unto these shall the land be divided for an inheritance according to the number of the names; to the many thou shalt increase their inheritance, and to the few thou shalt diminish their inheritance; to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him. Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot; according to the names of the tribes of their fathers shall they inherit; according to lot shall his inheritance be divided to each, be they many or few in number.^c

⁵⁷ And these are the numbered of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites. These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the

^b Lit. 'family of Jimna.'

^c Or 'be it much or little.'

family of the Mushites, the family of the Korahites.—And Kohath begot
⁵⁹ Amram. And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt; and she bore to Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.
⁶⁰ And to Aaron were born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. And Nadab and Abihu died, when they presented strange fire before Jehovah.
⁶¹ And those that were numbered of the [Levites] were twenty-three thousand, all males from a month old and upward; for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

⁶² These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan of Jericho. But among these there was not a man numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. For Jehovah had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

XXVII. Then drew near the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and these were the names of his daughters: ¹ Muhlal, Noah, and Hoglah, ² and Mileah, and Tirzah. And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and the whole assembly, at the entrance of the tent of meeting, saying,
³ Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the band of them that banded themselves together against Jehovah in the band of Korah; but he died in his own sin, ⁴ and he had no sons. Why should

the name of our father be taken away from his family, because he has no son? Give unto us a possession among the brethren of our father.

⁵ And Moses brought their cause before Jehovah.

⁶ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. And unto the children of Israel shalt thou speak, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.
⁷ And if he have no daughter, ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.
⁸ And if he have no brethren, ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. And if his father have no brethren, ye shall give his inheritance to his kinsman that is nearest to him in his family, and he shall possess it; and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of right,⁹ as Jehovah commanded Moses.

¹⁰ And Jehovah said to Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land that I have given unto the children of Israel. And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy peoples, as Aaron thy brother was gathered, because ye rebelled against my word¹¹ in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, as to hallowing me in the matter of the water before their eyes. (That is the water of Meribah¹² at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.) And Moses spoke to Jehovah, saying, Let Jehovah, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man¹³ over the assembly, who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in, that the assembly of Jehovah be not as sheep that have no shepherd.
¹⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, Take

¹ Lit. 'mouth.'

¹¹ Strife. ¹² or judgement

Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and thou shalt
 19 lay thy hand upon him; and thou shalt set him before Eleazar the priest, and before the whole assembly; and give him commandment before
 20 their eyes. And thou shalt put of thine honour upon him, that the whole assembly of the children of
 21 Israel may obey him. And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for him, by the judgment of the Urim before Jehovah: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, he, and all the children of Israel with him,
 22 even the whole assembly. And Moses did as Jehovah had commanded him; and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before
 23 the whole assembly. And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him commandment, as Jehovah had said through Moses.

XXVIII. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
 2 saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering,^f my bread for my offerings by fire of sweet odour to me, shall ye take heed to present to me at their set time.

3 And say unto them, This is the offering by fire which ye shall present to Jehovah: two yearling lambs^g without blemish, day by day, as a
 4 continual burnt-offering. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou shalt offer
 5 between the two evenings; and a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for an oblation, mingled with beaten
 6 oil, a fourth part of a hin: [it is] the continual burnt-offering which was ordained^h on mount Sinai for a sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah.
 7 And the drink-offering thereof shall be a fourth part of a hin for one lamb; in the sanctuary shall the drink-offering of strong drink be poured
 8 out to Jehovah. And the second

lamb thou shalt offer between the two evenings; [with the] like oblation as that of the morning, and the like drink-offering, shalt thou offer it as an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah.

9 And on the sabbath day two yearling lambs without blemish, and two tenth parts of fine flour as an oblation, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof: it is the burnt-offering of the sabbath, for each sabbath besides the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering.

11 And in the beginnings of your months ye shall present a burnt-offering to Jehovah: two young bullocks, and one ram, seven yearling
 12 lambs without blemish. And three tenth parts of fine flour as an oblation, mingled with oil, for one bullock: and two tenth parts of fine flour as an oblation, mingled with oil, for the
 13 ram; and a tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil as an oblation for each lamb: [it is] a burnt-offering of a sweet odour, an offering by fire to
 14 Jehovah. And their drink-offerings: half a hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin for a lamb. This is the monthly burnt-offering for each month throughout
 15 the months of the year. And a buck of the goats shall be offered, for a sin-offering to Jehovah, besides the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering.

16 And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is
 17 the passover to Jehovah. And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast; seven days shall unleavened
 18 bread be eaten. On the first day shall be a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do:
 19 and ye shall present an offering by fire, a burnt-offering to Jehovah: two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven yearling lambs; they shall be

^f Heb. *Corban*.

^g Or 'lambs of the first year;' and so often.

^h Lit. 'made.'

²⁰ unto you without blemish; and their oblation, shall be of fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for the ram; one tenth part shalt thou offer for each lamb, of the seven lambs; and a he-goat as a sin-offering, to make atonement for you.

²² Besides the burnt-offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt-offering, shall ye offer this.

²⁴ After this manner ye shall offer daily, seven days, the bread of the offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah; it shall be offered besides the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering. And on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation; no manner of servile work shall ye do.

²⁰ And on the day of the firstfruits, when ye present a new oblation to Jehovah, after your weeks,¹ ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner

²⁷ of servile work shall ye do. And ye shall present a burnt-offering for a sweet odour to Jehovah: two young bullocks, one ram, seven yearling lambs;

²⁸ and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for one bullock, two tenth parts

²⁰ for the ram, one tenth part for each lamb of the seven lambs; [and] one

⁸⁰ buck of the goats, to make atonement for you. Ye shall offer them

³¹ besides the continual burnt-offering, and its oblation (without blemish shall they be unto you), and their drink-offerings.

XXIX. And in the seventh month, on the first of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do; a day of blowing the trumpets shall it be unto

² you. And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet odour to Jehovah: one young bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs without blemish;

⁸ and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, and one tenth part

for each lamb of the seven lambs; ⁵ and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you,—besides the monthly burnt-offering and its oblation, and the continual burnt-offering and its oblation, and their drink-offerings, according to their ordinance, for a sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah.

⁷ And on the tenth of this seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls; no manner of work shall ye do.

⁸ And ye shall present a burnt-offering to Jehovah for a sweet odour: one young bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs (without blemish

⁹ shall they be unto you); and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock,

¹⁰ two tenth parts for the ram, one tenth part for each lamb, of the

¹¹ seven lambs; [and] one buck of the goats for a sin-offering,—besides the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering and its oblation, and their drink-offerings.

¹² And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do; and ye shall celebrate a feast to Jehovah seven days;

¹³ and ye shall present a burnt-offering, an offering by fire for a sweet odour to Jehovah: thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs

¹⁴ (they shall be without blemish); and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts for each bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two

¹⁵ tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, and one tenth part for each

¹⁶ lamb of the fourteen lambs; and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering,—besides the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offering.

¹⁷ And on the second day, [ye shall present] twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs with-

¹ Or 'in your [fourt] weeks.'

¹⁸ out blemish; and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance; and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering,—besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation, and their drink-offerings.

²⁰ And on the third day, eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering,—besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation and its drink-offering.

²³ And on the fourth day, ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance; and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering,—besides the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offering.

²⁶ And on the fifth day, nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering,—besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation and its drink-offering.

²⁹ And on the sixth day, eight bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering,—besides the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offerings.

³² And on the seventh day, seven bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; and their oblation and their drink-offerings for

the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to their ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering,—besides the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offering.

³⁵ On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: no manner of servile work shall ye do. And ye shall present a burnt-offering, an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah: one bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs without blemish; their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering,—besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation and its drink-offering. These shall ye offer to Jehovah in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your voluntary-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your oblations, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

⁴⁰ And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.

XXX. And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying, This is what Jehovah hath commanded.

² If a man vow a vow to Jehovah, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word; according to all that hath gone out of his mouth shall he do.

³ If a woman also vow a vow to Jehovah, and bind herself by a bond, in her father's house in her youth, and her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall be silent at her, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. But if her father prohibited her in the day that he heard, none of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand; and Jehovah shall pardon her, because

⁶ her father prohibited her. And if she have a husband, when she hath her vow upon her or ought that hath passed her lips wherewith she ⁷ hath bound her soul, and her husband hear it and be silent at her in the day that he heareth it, then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall ⁸ stand. But if her husband prohibit her on the day that he heareth it, and annul her vow which is upon her, and what hath passed her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul, ⁹ then Jehovah shall pardon her. But the vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced,—everything wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand ¹⁰ against her. And if she have vowed in her husband's house, or have bound her soul by an oath with a ¹¹ bond, and her husband have heard it, and been silent at her, and hath not prohibited her, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul ¹² shall stand. But if her husband have expressly annulled them on the day that he heard them, then nothing of that which is gone out of her lips as to her vows or the bond on her soul, shall stand: her husband hath annulled them; and Jehovah will pardon her. Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband can establish it, ¹⁴ or her husband can annul it. And if her husband be altogether silent at her from day to day, then he hath established all her vows or all her bonds which are upon her; he hath confirmed them, for he hath been silent at her in the day that he heard ¹⁵ them. But if he in any way^k annul them after he hath heard them, then ¹⁰ he shall bear her iniquity. These are the statutes, which Jehovah commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his

daughter, in her youth in her father's house.

XXXI. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, ² saying, Avenge the children of Israel upon the Midianites; afterwards shalt thou be gathered unto thy peoples. ³ And Moses spoke to the people, saying, Arm from amongst you men for military service, that they go ⁴ against Midian to execute Jehovah's vengeance upon Midian. Of every tribe a thousand, of all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war. ⁵ And there were levied out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand by tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand by the tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, and the holy instruments,^m evenⁿ the alarm-trumpets in his hand. And they warred against Midian, as Jehovah had commanded Moses, and slew all the ⁶ males. And they slew the kings of Midian, besides the others slain, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian; and Balaam the son of Beor they slew ⁹ with the sword. And the children of Israel took the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took for a spoil all their cattle and all their flocks and all their goods; ¹⁰ and all their cities in their settlements, and all their goodly dwelling-places¹¹ they burned with fire. And they took all the booty, and all the ¹² prey, of man and of cattle; and they brought to Moses and Eleazar the priest, and to the assembly of the children of Israel, the captives^o and the prey and the booty, to the camp in the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan of Jericho.

¹³ And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the princes of the assembly went forth to meet them outside the ¹⁴ camp. And Moses was wroth with

^k Or 'expressly;' as ver. 12.

^l Lit. 'he.'

^m Or 'instruments of the sanctuary.'

ⁿ Or 'and.'

^o Lit. 'captivity.'

^p encampments

the officers of the army, with the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, who came from the service of the war; and Moses said to them, Have ye saved all the women alive? Lo, these, through the counsel^p of Balaam, caused the children of Israel to commit sin^q against Jehovah in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague on the assembly of Jehovah. And now slay every male among the little ones, and slay every woman that hath known man by lying with him, but all the children among the women that have not known lying with a man, keep alive for yourselves. And encamp outside the camp seven days; whoever hath killed a person,^r and whoever hath touched any slain; ye shall purify^s yourselves on the third day, and on the seventh day, you and your captives. And every garment, and every vessel of skin, and all work of goat's hair, and every utensil of wood shall ye purify.^s

And Eleazar the priest said to the men of war that had gone to the battle, This is the statute of the law which Jehovah hath commanded Moses. Only the gold, and the silver, the copper, the iron, the tin, and the lead, everything that passeth through the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean; only it shall be purified^s with the water of separation; and everything that cannot pass through the fire ye shall make go through the water. And ye shall wash your garments on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean; and afterwards ye may come into the camp.

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Take the sum of the prey that was taken, of man and of cattle, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the assembly; and divide the prey into halves, between them

that conducted the war, who went out to the battle, and the whole assembly. And thou shalt levy a tribute for Jehovah of the men of war who went out to the army, one soul of five hundred of the persons, and of the oxen, and of the asses, and of the small cattle. Of their half shall ye take it, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for a heave-offering of Jehovah. And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the oxen, of the asses, and of the small cattle, of every [kind of] beasts, and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, who keep the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah. And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And the prey, the rest of the spoil, which the men of war had taken, was six hundred and seventy-five thousand sheep,^t and seventy-two thousand oxen, and sixty-one thousand asses, and of human persons, of the women that had not known lying with a man, all the persons were thirty-two thousand. And the half, the portion of them that had gone out to the war, was in number three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,^t and the tribute for Jehovah of the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five; and the oxen were thirty-six thousand, and the tribute thereof for Jehovah, seventy-two; and the asses were thirty thousand five hundred, and the tribute thereof for Jehovah, sixty-one; and the human persons were sixteen thousand, of whom the tribute for Jehovah was thirty-two persons. And Moses gave the tribute of Jehovah's heave-offering to Eleazar the priest, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses had divided, [taking it] from the men that served in the war,

^p Lit. 'word.'

^q Strictly, 'unfaithfulness,' 'perfidy.'

^r Lit. 'soul.'

^s See on xix. 12.

Strictly, 'small cattle,' sheep and goats.

⁴⁸ (now the half belonging to the assembly was of the sheep, three hundred and thirty-seven thousand
⁴⁴ five hundred, and thirty-six thousand
⁴⁵ and oxen, and thirty thousand five
⁴⁶ hundred asses, and sixteen thousand
⁴⁷ human persons,) . . . of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, of man and of cattle, and gave them to the Levites who kept the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

⁴⁸ And the officers who were over the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near to Moses, and they
⁴⁹ said to Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war who were under our hand, and there is not one
⁵⁰ man of us lacking. So we present the offering^u of Jehovah, that which each one hath found, jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and necklaces, to make atonement for our souls before Jehovah. And Moses
⁵¹ and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, all manner of wrought jewels.
⁵² And all the gold of the heave-offering that they offered^v to Jehovah was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels, from the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds.
⁵³ (The men of war had taken
⁵⁴ spoil each one for himself.) And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, as a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah.

XXXII. And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had much cattle, a very great multitude; and they saw the land of Jaazer, and the land of Gilead, and behold, the place²
² was a place for cattle. And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spoke to Moses, and

to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the assembly, saying,
⁶ Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jaazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Sebam, and Nebo, and Beon,
⁴ the country that Jehovah smote before the assembly of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have
⁶ cattle; and they said, If we have found favour in thine eyes, let this land be given to thy servants for a possession: bring us not over the Jordan.

⁶ And Moses said to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and
⁷ shall ye abide here? And why do ye discourage^w the children of Israel from going over into the land that
⁸ Jehovah has given them? Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from
⁹ Kadesh-barnea to see the land: they went up to the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, and discouraged the children of Israel, that they should
¹⁰ not go into the land that Jehovah had given them. And Jehovah's anger was kindled the same time,
¹¹ and he swore, saying, If the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see^x the land that I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob! for they have
¹² not wholly followed me; save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun; for they have wholly followed Jehovah. And
¹³ Jehovah's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until the whole generation was consumed that had done evil in the eyes of Jehovah.
¹⁴ And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, a progeny of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce
¹⁶ anger of Jehovah toward Israel. If ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

^u Carban.

^v Lit. 'heaved.'

^w Lit. 'prohibit the heart of;' and so ver. 9.

^x Or 'The men that . . . shall in no wise see;' cf. note on xiv. 23.

¹⁶ And they drew near to him, and said, We will build sheepfolds^a here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones; but we ourselves will go with diligence armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them to their place; and our little ones shall dwell in the strong cities because of the inhabitants of the land. We will not return to our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited each one his inheritance. For we will not inherit with them on yonder side the Jordan, and further, because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side the Jordan eastward.

³⁰ And Moses said to them, If ye do this thing, if ye arm yourselves before Jehovah for war, and all of you that are armed go over the Jordan before Jehovah, until he have dispossessed his enemies from before him, and the land is subdued before Jehovah, and afterwards ye return, ye shall be guiltless toward Jehovah and toward Israel, and this land shall be your possession before Jehovah. But if ye do not do so, behold, ye have sinned against Jehovah, and be sure your sin will find you out. Build yourselves cities for your little ones, and folds for your flocks, and do that which has gone out of your mouth.

³⁵ And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spoke to Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commands. Our little ones, our wives, our cattle, and all our beasts shall be there in the cities of Gilead; but thy servants will pass over, every one armed for war, before Jehovah to battle, as my lord says.

³⁶ So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel. And Moses said unto

them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben pass with you over the Jordan, every one armed for battle, before Jehovah and the land be subdued before you then ye shall give them the land⁵⁰ Gilead for a possession; but if they do not pass over with you armed they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan. And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As Jehovah has said to thy servants, so we do. We will pass over armed before Jehovah into the land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance on this side the Jordan shall be ours.

³⁸ And Moses gave to them, to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og the king of Bashan, the land, according to the cities and territories, the cities of the land round about. And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Atrorot⁵⁴ and Aroer, and Atroth-Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbebah, and Beth-Nirrah, and Beth-haran, strong cities and sheepfolds.—And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elele⁵⁵h, and Kirjathaim, and Nebo, and Baal-meon (of which the names were changed), and Shibmah; and they gave other names to the cities that they built.—And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went into Gilead, and took it, and they dispossessed the Amorites that were therein. And Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the hamlets, and called them Havoth Jair. And Nobah went and took Kenath, and its dependent villages, and called it Nobah, after his name.

^a Strictly 'walled enclosures for small cattle;' and so vers. 24, 36.

^b Or 'he.'

^a Havoth: 'villages of tents.'

^b Lit. 'its daughters.'

XXXIII. These are the journeys of the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt according to their armies under the hand² of Moses and Aaron. And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of Jehovah; and these are their journeys according to their goings³ out. They journeyed⁴ from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month. On the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. And the Egyptians buried those whom Jehovah had smitten among them, all the firstborn; and upon their gods Jehovah executed⁵ judgments. And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and⁶ encamped in Succoth. And they removed from Succoth and encamped in Etham, which is at the end of⁷ the wilderness. And they removed from Etham, and turned back to Pi-hahiroth, which is opposite Baal-Zephon, and encamped before Migdol. And they removed from before Hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and encamped⁸ in Marah. And they removed from Marah, and came to Elim; and in Elim were twelve springs of water, and seventy palm-trees, and they encamped there. And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the⁹ Red sea. And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin. And they removed from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah. And they removed from Dophkah, and encamped¹⁰ in Alush. And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where there was no water for the¹¹ people to drink. And they removed from Rephidim, and encamped in¹² the wilderness of Sinai. And they

removed from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped at Kibroth-hattaavah. And they removed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped¹³ at Hazeroth. And they removed from Hazeroth, and encamped in¹⁴ Rithmah. And they removed from Rithmah, and encamped at Rimmon-perez. And they removed from Rimmon-perez, and encamped in¹⁵ Libnah. And they removed from Libnah, and encamped at Rissah. And they removed from Rissah, and encamped in¹⁶ Keheelathah. And they removed from Keheelathah, and encamped in mount Shapher. And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in¹⁷ Haradah. And they removed from Haradah, and encamped in¹⁸ Makheloth. And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath. And they removed from Tahath, and encamped at Terah. And they removed from Terah, and encamped in¹⁹ Mithcah. And they removed from Mithcah, and encamped in²⁰ Hashmonah. And they removed from Hashmonah, and encamped in²¹ Moseroth. And they removed from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene-Jaakan. And they removed from Bene-Jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad. And they removed from Hor-hagidgad, and encamped in²² Jotbathah. And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Abironah. And they removed from Abironah, and encamped at Ezion-geber. And they removed from Ezion-geber, and encamped in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh. And they removed from Kadesh, and encamped in²³ mount Hor, in the border of the land of Edom. And Aaron the priest went up²⁴ mount Hor by the commandment of Jehovah, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel came out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first of the month. And Aaron was a hundred and twen-

² Or 'removed;' the word means strictly 'to break up [a camp].'

ty-three years old when he died on
⁴⁰ mount Hor. And the Canaanite, the king of Arad who dwelt in the south^a in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel. And they removed from mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah.
⁴³ And they removed from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon. And they removed from Punon, and encamped in Oboth. And they removed from Oboth, and encamped in Ijim-Abarim, in the border of Moab. And they removed from Ijim and encamped⁴⁶ in Dibon-Gad. And they removed from Dibon-Gad, and encamped in⁴⁷ Almon-Diblathaim.^c And they removed from Almon-Diblathaim, and encamped in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo. And they removed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped in the plains of Moab by⁴⁸ the Jordan of Jericho. And they encamped by the Jordan, from Beth-jeshimoth unto Abel-Shittim,^f in the plains of Moab.
⁵⁰ And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over Jordan into the land of Canaan, then ye shall dispossess all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and ye shall destroy all their figured images, and all their molten images shall ye destroy, and all their high places shall⁵¹ ye lay waste; and ye shall take possession of the land, and dwell therein, for to you have I given the land to possess it. And ye shall take for yourselves the land as an inheritance by lot according to your families: to the many ye shall increase their inheritance, and to the few thou shalt diminish their inheritance: where the lot falleth to him, there shall be each man's [inheritance]; according to the tribes of your fathers shall ye

take for yourselves the inheritance.
⁵⁵ But if ye will not dispossess the inhabitants of the land from before you, those that ye let remain of them shall be thorns in your eyes, and pricks in your sides, and they shall harass you in the land wherein ye dwell. And it shall come to pass that I will do unto you as I thought to do unto them.

XXXIV. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan, this shall be the land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, the land of Canaan according to the borders thereof.

⁸ Then your south side shall be from the wilderness of Zin alongside of Edom, and your southern border shall be from the end of the salt sea eastward; and your border shall turn from the south of the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin, and shall end⁸ southward at Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-Addar. and pass on to Azmon. And the border shall turn from Azmon unto the torrent of Egypt, and shall end at the sea.

⁶ And as west border ye shall have the great sea,^h and [its] coast. This shall be your west border.

⁷ And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall mark out for you mount Hor; from mount Hor ye shall mark out the entrance to Hamath, and the end of the border shall be toward Zedad; and the border shall go to Ziphron, and shall end at Hazar-enan. This shall be your north border.

¹⁰ And ye shall mark out for you as eastern border from Hazar-enan to Shepham: and the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall strike upon

^a See on xiii. 18; xxi. 1.; Gen. xii. 9.

^c Or 'Almon near Diblathaim.'

^f Or 'plain of acacias.'

⁸ Lit. 'its goings forth shall be;' and so often.

^h i.e., the Mediterranean.

the extremity^b of the sea of Chinnereth eastward; and the border shall go down to the Jordan, and shall end at the salt sea. This shall be your land according to the borders thereof round about.

¹⁶ And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall take for yourselves as inheritance by lot, which Jehovah commanded to give to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe.

¹⁴ For the tribe of the children of the Reubenites according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the children of the Gadites according to their fathers' houses, have received, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance; the two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side the Jordan of Jericho eastward, toward the sun-rising.

¹⁶ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, These are the names of the men who shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

¹⁸ And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land. And these are the names of the men: for the tribe of Judah,

²⁰ Caleb the son of Jephunnah; and for the tribe of the children of Simeon,

²¹ Samuel the son of Ammihud; for the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon; and for the tribe of the children of Dan, a prince, Bukki

²⁸ the son of Jogli; for the children of Joseph: for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, a prince, Hanniel the son of Ephod, and for the tribe of the children of Ephraim, a prince,

²⁵ Kemuel the son of Shiphtan; and for the tribe of the children of Zebulun, a prince, Elizaphan the son of Pharnach; and for the tribe of the children of Issachar, a prince, Phaltiel the son of Azzan; and for the tribe of the children of Asher, a prince,

²⁸ Ahilud the son of Shelomi; and for the tribe of the children of Naphtali,

²⁷ a prince, Phedahel the son of Ammihud. These are they whom Jehovah commanded to distribute to the children of Israel their inheritance in the land of Canaan.

²⁷ And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying, Command the children of Israel, that of the inheritance of their possession they give unto the Levites cities to dwell in; and a suburb for the cities round about them shall ye give unto the Levites. And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. And the suburbs of the cities that ye shall give unto the Levites shall be from the walls of the city outward, a thousand cubits round about. And ye shall measure, without the city, the east side two thousand cubits, and the south side two thousand cubits, and the west side two thousand cubits, and the north side two thousand cubits, and the city shall be in the midst: they shall have this as suburbs of the cities. And [among] the cities that ye shall give unto the Levites [shall be] the six cities of refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither,—and besides them ye shall give forty-two cities: all the cities that ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty-eight cities, they and their suburbs. And the cities which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that have much ye shall take much, and from them that have little ye shall take little; each one according to his inheritance which he will inherit shall give of his cities to the Levites.

⁹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan, then ye shall appoint for

^b Lit. 'shoulder.'

¹ See Knobel or Keil *in loco*.

yourselves cities: cities of refuge shall they be for you; that a manslayer may flee thither, who without intent smiteth a person mortally.

- ¹² And ye shall have these cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he have stood before the assembly in judgment. And the cities that ye shall give shall be six cities of refuge for you. Three cities shall ye give on this side of the Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan: they shall be cities of refuge. ¹³ For the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them shall these six cities be a refuge, that one who smiteth a person mortally without intent may flee thither.

- ¹⁴ And if he have smitten him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer:^j the murderer shall certainly be put to death. And if he have smitten him with a stone from the hand, wherewith one may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall certainly be put to death. ¹⁵ Or if he have smitten him with an instrument of wood, in the hand, wherewith one may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall certainly be put to death; ¹⁶ the avenger of blood, he shall put the murderer to death; when he meeteth him, he shall put him to death. ¹⁷ And if he thrust at him out of hatred, or hurl at him intentionally, so that he die, or from enmity smite him with his hand, so that he die, he that smote him shall certainly be put to death; he is a murderer: the avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death, when he meeteth ¹⁸ him.—But if he have thrust at him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him anything^k unintentionally, or [have smitten him] with

any stone wherewith one may die, without seeing him, and have cast it upon him so that he die, and he was not his enemy, neither sought his harm: then the assembly shall judge between the smiter and the avenger of blood according to these judgments;^l and the assembly shall rescue the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the assembly shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he had fled; and he shall abide in it until the death of the high-priest, who was anointed with the holy oil.

- ¹⁹ But if the manslayer shall in any way come outside the limits of the city of his refuge whither he hath fled, and the avenger of blood find him outside the limits of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood kill the manslayer, there shall be no blood-guiltiness upon him; for the manslayer should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high-priest; but after the death of the high-priest he may return into the land of his possession.

- ²⁰ And this shall be unto you a statute of right^m throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

- ²¹ Whoever shall smite a person mortally, at the mouth of witnesses shall the murderer be put to death:ⁿ but one witness shall not testify^o against a person to cause him to die.

- ²² And ye shall take no satisfaction for the life^p of a murderer, who is guilty of death, but he shall certainly be

- ²³ put to death. And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that hath fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest. And ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood, it polluteth the land; and there can be no atonement made

- ²⁴ for the land, for the blood that hath

^j Lit. 'slayer'; and so elsewhere.

^k 'Object' or 'instrument' of any sort.

^l Or 'ordinances.'

^m Or 'judgment.'

ⁿ Heb. 'shall the slayer be slain.'

^o Lit. 'answer.'

^p Lit. 'soul.'

²⁴ been shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. And ye shall not defile the land that ye inhabit, in the midst whereof I dwell; for I am Jehovah who dwell in the midst of the children of Israel.

XXXVI. And the chief fathers of families of the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spoke before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel: ² and they said, Jehovah commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel; and my lord was commanded by Jehovah to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to ⁸ his daughters. Now if they be married to any of the sons of the [other] tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they shall belong; and it shall be taken from the lot of ⁴ our inheritance. And when the jubilee of the children of Israel shall come, then shall their inheritance be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they shall belong; and their inheritance shall be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

⁵ And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word^a of Jehovah, saying, The tribe of the

⁶ sons of Joseph hath said well. This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry whom they please; ⁷ only they shall marry one of the tribe of their father, that no inheritance of the children of Israel pass from tribe to tribe; for every one of the children of Israel shall keep to the inheritance ⁸ of the tribe of his fathers. And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance among the tribes of the children of Israel, shall be married to one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may possess every one the inheritance ⁹ of his fathers, and the inheritance shall not pass from one tribe to another tribe; for each of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep to his inheritance.

¹⁰ Even as Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad; and Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married ¹¹ unto their uncles' sons. To those that were of the families of the sons of Manasse the son of Joseph were they married; and their inheritance remained ¹² in the tribe of the family of their father.

¹³ These are the commandments and the ordinances which Jehovah commanded through^t Moses to the children of Israel, in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan of Jericho.

^a Lit. 'mouth.'

^t Lit., as elsewhere, 'who is good in their eyes.'

² Lit. 'was.'

³ Or 'by the hand of,' as elsewhere.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

DEUTERONOMY.

I. These are the words which Moses spoke to all Israel on this side the Jordan, in the wilderness, in the plain,^a opposite to Suph, between Paran and Tophel, Laban, Hazereth,² and Dizahab. There are eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir to Kadesh-barnea.

³ And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first of the month, that Moses spoke to the children of Israel, according to all that Jehovah had given him in command to them; after he had smitten Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwell at Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who dwelt at Ashtaroath [and^b] at Edrei. On this side the Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to unfold^c this law, saying, Jehovah our God spoke unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have staid long enough in this mountain. Turn and take your journey, and go to the hill-country of the Amorites, and unto all the neighbouring places in the plain, in the mountain, and in the lowland,^d and in the south,^e and by the seaside, the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates. Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

⁹ And I spoke unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone. Jehovah your God hath multiplied you, and behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven

¹¹ for multitude. Jehovah, the God of your fathers, make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you as he hath said unto you!

¹² How can I myself alone sustain your wear, and your burden, and your strife? Provide you wise and understanding and known men, according to your tribes, that I may make them your chiefs.^f And ye answered me, and said, The thing that thou hast spoken is good [for us] to do. So I took the chiefs^g of your tribes, wise men and known, and made them chiefs^h over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officersⁱ for your tribes. And I commanded your judges at that time, saying, Hear [the causes] between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and him also that sojourneth with him.

¹⁷ Ye shall not respect persons in judgment: ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment is God's; and the matter that is too hard for you shall ye bring to me, that I may hear it.

¹⁸ And I commanded you at that time all the things that ye should do.

¹⁹ And we departed from Horeb and went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw, on the way to the mountain^j of the Amorites, as Jehovah our God had commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain

^a The *Arabah*: so ver. 7; ii. 8; iii. 17; iv. 49; xi. 30; cf. Josh. iii. 16; xviii. 18; Zech. xiv. 10.

^b See Josh. xii. 4.

^c Or 'expound.'

^d The *Shephelah*, tract of fertile low country in the west of Palestine.

^e See on Gen. xii. 9.

^f Here *men*, 'head.'

^g These were evidently civil officers constantly associated with 'judges,' as xvi. 18; Josh. viii. 33, &c., and cf. chap. xx. 9, Num. xi. 16.

^h Or 'hill-country;' and so in vers. 20, 24, &c.; cf. Num. xiii. 30.

DEUTERONOMY I.

of the Amorites, which Jehovah our
²¹ God giveth us. Behold, Jehovah thy God hath set the land before thee: go up, take possession, as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be
²² dismayed. And ye came near to me all of you, and said, We will send men before us, who shall examine the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up, and of the cities to which we shall come. And the matter was good in mine eyes; and I took
²³ twelve men of you, one man for a tribe. And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came to the valley of Eshcol, and searched it
²⁴ out. And they took of the fruit of the land in their hand, and brought it down unto us, and brought us answer, and said, The land is good that Jehovah our God hath given us.
²⁵ But ye would not go up, and rebelled against the word¹ of Jehovah your God; and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because Jehovah hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to
²⁶ destroy us. Whither shall we go up? Our brethren have made our hearts melt, saying, [They are] a people greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to
²⁷ heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there. And I said unto you, Be not afraid,
²⁸ neither fear them; Jehovah your God who goeth before you, he will fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your
²⁹ eyes; and in the wilderness where thou hast seen that Jehovah thy God bore thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went,
³⁰ until ye came to this place. But in this thing ye did not believe Jehovah your God, who went in the way before you, to search you out a

place for your encamping, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in the cloud by day.
³¹ And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and swore, saying, None among these men, this evil generation, shall in any wise see² that good land, which I swore to give unto your fathers! Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath
³² wholly followed Jehovah. Also Jehovah was angry with me on your account, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither. Joshua the son of Nun, who standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: strengthen him, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.
³³ And your little ones, of whom ye said, They shall be a prey, and your children, who this day know neither good nor evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it. But ye, turn, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.
³⁴ —And ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against Jehovah, we will go up and fight, according to all that Jehovah our God hath commanded us. And ye girded on every man his weapons of war, and ye would go presumptuously up the hill.¹ And Jehovah said to me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your
³⁵ enemies. And I spoke unto you, but ye would not hear, and ye rebelled against the word of Jehovah, and acted presumptuously, and went up the hill.¹ And the Amorite that dwelt on that hill¹ came out against you, and chased you, like as bees do, and cut you in pieces in Seir, as far as Hormah. And ye returned and wept before Jehovah, but Jehovah would not listen to your voice, nor

¹ Lit. 'mouth,' and so ver. 43.

² See Num. xiv. 23, and note.

¹ Or 'mountain.'

⁴⁶ give ear unto you. And ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode [there].

II. And we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as Jehovah had said unto me; and we went round mount Seir many days. And Jehovah spoke to me, saying, Ye have gone round this mountain long enough: turn you northward. And command the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the border of your brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they will be afraid of you; and ye shall be very guarded: attack them not; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot-breadth; for I have given mount Seir as a possession unto Esau. Ye shall buy of them food for money, that ye may eat; and water shall ye also buy of them for money, that ye may drink; for Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee in all the work of thy hand. He hath known thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years hath Jehovah thy God been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

⁸ And we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, by the plain, by Elath, and by Ezion-geber, and we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. And Jehovah said to me, Distress not the Moabites, neither engage with them in battle; for I will not give thee of their land a possession; for unto the children of Lot have I given Ar as a possession. ¹⁰ (The Emim dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakim. They also are reckoned as giants^m like the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim. ¹² And in Seir dwelt the Horites in times past; and the children of Esau dispossessed them, and destroyed them from before them, and dwelt

in their stead; as Israel did to the land of their possession, which Jehovah gave to them.) Now rise up, and pass over the torrentⁿ Zered. And we passed over the torrentⁿ Zered.

¹⁴ Now the days in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we had come over the torrentⁿ Zered, were thirty-eight years; until the whole generation of the men of war was consumed from the midst of the camp, as Jehovah had sworn unto them. Moreover the hand of Jehovah was against them to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

¹⁶ And it came to pass when all the men of war were consumed, having ¹⁷ died off from among the people, that ¹⁸ Jehovah spoke to me, saying, Thou art to pass this day over the border of Moab, [which is] Ar, and come near over against the children of Ammon; thou shalt not distress them nor attack them; for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon a possession; for unto the children of Lot have I given it as a possession. (That also is reckoned a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in time past, and the Ammonites call ²¹ them Zamzumim; a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakim; and Jehovah destroyed them before them, and they dispossessed them, ²² and dwelt in their stead; as he did to the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, from before whom he destroyed the Horites; and they dispossessed them, and dwelt in their stead, even to this day. And the Avvites who dwell in the hamlets as far as Gazah—the Caphtorim, who came out of Caphtor, destroyed ²⁴ them, and dwelt in their stead.) Rise up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon. Behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the king of Heshbon, the Amorite, and his land: begin, take possession, and en-

^m Rephaim; and so ver. 20, and chap. iii. 11, 13.

ⁿ Or 'valley'; elsewhere also translated 'river,' as

in vers. 24, 36, 37, of this chapter: the word applies equally to the gorge in which the torrent runs.

²⁵ gage with him in battle. This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the peoples under the whole heaven; who will hear report of thee, and will tremble, and quake because of thee.

²⁶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon the king of Heshbon with words of

²⁷ peace, saying, Let me pass through thy land: by the high-way alone will I go; I will neither turn to the

²⁸ right hand nor to the left. Thou shalt sell me food for money that I may eat; and thou shalt give me water for money that I may drink; I will only pass through on my feet,—

²⁹ as the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar, did to me,—until I shall pass over the Jordan into the land which

³⁰ Jehovah our God giveth us. But Sihon the king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for Jehovah thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obdurate, that he might give him into thy hand, as it is

³¹ this day. And Jehovah said to me, Behold, I begin to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin, take possession, that thou mayest possess

³² his land. And Sihon came out against us for battle, he and all his

³³ people, to Jahaz.^a But Jehovah our God gave him up before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and his

³⁴ whole people. And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every city, men, and women, and little ones: we let none escape.

³⁵ Only the cattle we took as booty for ourselves, and the spoil of the cities

³⁶ which we took. From Aroer, which is on the bank of the river^b Arnon, and the city that is in the ravine^c even to Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: Jehovah our God

³⁷ delivered all before us. Only thou

didst not approach the land of the children of Ammon, the whole border of the river Jabbok, nor the cities of the mountain,^d nor to whatsoever Jehovah our God had forbidden^e us.

III. And we turned, and went up the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, for battle at Edrei.

² And Jehovah said to me, Fear him not; for into thy hand have I given him, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Hesh-

³ bon. And Jehovah our God gave into our hand Og the king of Bashan also, and all his people; and we smote him until none was left to him

⁴ remaining. And we took all his cities at that time: there was not a town which we took not from them, sixty cities, the whole region of Argob, the

⁵ kingdom of Og in Bashan. All these cities were fortified with high walls, gates, and bars; besides unwall-

⁶ ed towns very many. And we utterly destroyed them, as we had done to Sihon the king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every city, men, women

⁷ and little ones. But all the cattle and the spoil of the cities we took as

⁸ booty for ourselves. And we took at that time the land out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, that were on this side the Jordan, from the

⁹ river Arnon to mount Hermon (the Sidonians call Hermon Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir^f): all the cities of the plateau, and all Gilead,

¹⁰ and all Bashan, as far as Salchah and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. For only Og the

¹¹ king of Bashan remained of the residue of giants: behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbah of the children of Ammon? its length was nine cubits, and its

^a Or perhaps 'Jahzah' (Josh. xiii. 18, &c.); and so in Num. xxi. 23.

^b 'River' and 'ravine' are here the same Hebrew word; and so iii. 16, Josh. xii. 2, &c.

^d Or 'highlands.'

^e Lit. 'hidden.'

^f Cf. iv. 48, Sion.

breadth four cubits, after the cubit¹ of a man. And this land we took in possession at that time. From Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and the half of mount Gilead, and its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and to the Gadites; and the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to half the tribe of Manasseh. (The whole region of Argob, even² all Bashan, is called a land of giants. Jair the son of Manasseh took the whole region of Argob as far as the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and called Bashan after his own name, Havoth-Jair,³ to this day.) And I gave Gilead to Machir. And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave from Gilead even to the river Arnon, the middle of the ravine and its border, as far as the river Jabbok, the border of the children of Ammon; the plain⁴ also, and the Jordan, and [its] border from Chinnereth as far as the sea of the plain,⁵ the salt sea, under the slopes of Pisgah eastward. And I commanded you at that time, saying, Jehovah your God hath given you this land to take possession of it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all [who are] combatants. Only your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle,—I know that ye have much cattle,—shall abide in your cities which I have given you, until Jehovah give rest to your brethren, as well as to you, and they also take possession of the land that Jehovah your God giveth them beyond the Jordan; then shall ye return, each man to his possession, which I have given you. And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done to these two kings: so will Jehovah do to all the kingdoms to

which thou shalt go.⁶ Ye shall not fear them; for Jehovah your God, he will fight for you.

And I besought Jehovah at that time, saying, Lord Jehovah, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy powerful hand; for what God⁷ is in the heavens or in the earth that can do like to thy works, and like to thy might? Let me go over, I pray thee, and see the good⁸ land that is beyond the Jordan, that goodly⁹ mountain, and Lebanon. But Jehovah was wroth with me on your account, and did not hear me: and Jehovah said to me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter! Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes; for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. But charge Joshua, and encourage him and strengthen him; for he shall go over before this people, and he shall put them in possession of the land which thou shalt see. And we abode in the valley opposite to Beth-Peor.

IV. And now, Israel, hearken to the statutes and to the ordinances which I teach you, to do [them], that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which Jehovah the God of your fathers giveth you. Ye shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall ye take from it, that ye may keep the commandments of Jehovah your God which I command you. Your eyes have seen what Jehovah did because of Baal-Peor: for all the men that followed Baal-Peor, Jehovah thy God hath destroyed them from among you; but ye that did cleave to Jehovah your God are alive every one of you this day. See, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, even as Jehovah my

¹ Or 'lower arm's length.' The cubit length is taken from the lower arm of a man—as foot from our foot.

² Or 'for;' cf. ver. 4, and see Keil *in loco*.

³ i.e., Villages or nomadic encampments of

Jair: some read 'called it after his own name, Bashan-Havoth-Jair.'

⁴ Heb. *Arabah*.

⁵ Lit. 'pass.'

⁶ *El*.

⁷ *El*.

DEUTERONOMY IV.

God commanded me, that ye may do so in the land into which ye⁶ enter to possess it. And ye shall keep and do them; for that will be your wisdom and your understanding before the eyes of the peoples that shall hear all these statutes, and say, Verily this great nation is a wise and understanding people.⁷ For what great nation is there that hath God^a near to them as Jehovah our God is in everything we call upon him for? And what great nation is there that hath righteous statutes and ordinances, as all this law which I set before you this day?⁹ Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things that thine eyes have seen (and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but thou shalt make them known to thy sons¹⁰ and to thy sons' sons), the day that thou stoodest before Jehovah thy God in Horeb, when Jehovah said to me, Gather me the people together, that I may cause them to hear my words, that they may learn them, and fear me all the days that they live upon the earth, and teach them to their children. And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire to the heart of heaven, with darkness,¹² clouds, and obscurity. And Jehovah spoke to you from the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but ye saw no form; only [ye heard]¹³ a voice. And he declared to you his covenant, which he commanded you to do, the ten words; and he wrote them on two tables of stone.¹⁴ And Jehovah commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, that ye might do them in the land whither ye are passing¹⁵ over to possess it. And take great heed to your souls (for ye saw no form on the day that Jehovah spoke to you in Horeb from the midst of

the fire), lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the form of any figure, the pattern of male or female, the pattern of any beast that is on the earth, the pattern of any winged fowl that fieth in the¹⁷ heaven, the pattern of anything that creepeth on the ground, the pattern of any fish that is in the waters¹⁹ under the earth; and lest thou lift up thine eyes to the heavens, and see the sun, and the moon, and the stars, the whole host of heaven, and be drawn away and bow down to them and serve them, which Jehovah thy God hath assigned unto all peoples under the whole heaven.²⁰ But you hath Jehovah taken, and hath brought you forth out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, that ye might be to him a people of inheritance, as it is this day.

And Jehovah was angry with me on your account, and swore that I should not go over the Jordan, and that I should not enter in to that good land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee [for] an inheritance; for I shall die in this land, I shall not go over the Jordan; but ye shall go over,²³ and possess this good land. Take heed to yourselves lest ye forget the covenant of Jehovah your God, which he made with you, and make yourselves a graven image, the form of anything which Jehovah thy God hath forbidden^b thee. For Jehovah thy God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.^c

When thou begettest sons, and sons' sons, and ye have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, the form of anything, and do evil in the sight of Jehovah thy God, to provoke him to anger, I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye pass over the Jordan to possess

^a Or, '[its] god,'
^b Lit. 'bidden.'

^c *Et.*

it: ye shall not prolong your days on it, but shall be utterly destroyed.
²⁷ And Jehovah will scatter you among the peoples, and ye shall be left a small company^d among the nations to which Jehovah will lead you.
²⁸ And ye shall there serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear,
²⁹ nor eat, nor smell. And from thence ye shall seek Jehovah thy God, and thou shalt find him, if thou shalt seek him with thy whole heart and
³⁰ with thy whole soul. In thy tribulation, and when all these things shall come upon thee, at the end of days, thou shalt return to Jehovah thy God, and shalt hearken to his
³¹ voice,—for Jehovah thy God is a merciful God,^e—he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them.
³² For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man on the earth, and from one end of the heavens to the other end of the heavens, whether there hath been anything as this great thing is, or if anything hath been heard like it? Did [ever] people hear the voice of God speaking from the midst of the fire, as thou
³³ hast heard, and live? Or hath God essayed to come to take him a nation from the midst of a nation, by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a powerful hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that Jehovah your God did for you in Egypt before
³⁴ your eyes? Unto thee it was shewn, that thou mightest know that Jehovah, he is God—there is none other
³⁵ besides him. From the heavens he made thee hear his voice, that he might instruct thee; and on the earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words from
³⁶ the midst of the fire. And because

he loved thy fathers, and chose their seed after them, he brought thee out with his countenance, with his great
³⁷ power, out of Egypt, to dispossess nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day. Thou shalt know therefore this day, and consider it in thy heart, that Jehovah, he is God in the heavens above, and on the earth beneath: [there is]
³⁸ none else. And thou shalt keep his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may be well with thee and with thy sons after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days on the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, for ever.^f
³⁹ Then Moses separated three cities on this side the Jordan toward
⁴⁰ the sun-rising, that the man-slayer might flee thither, who should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not previously, that fleeing to one of
⁴¹ these cities, he might live: Bezer in the wilderness, in the plateau,^g of the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.
⁴² And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:
⁴³ these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances that Moses declared to the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt, on this side the Jordan, in the valley opposite to Beth-Peor, in the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote when they came
⁴⁴ out of Egypt; and they took possession of his land, and the land of Og the king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who were on this side the
⁴⁵ Jordan, toward the sun-rising; from Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, as far as mount Sion, which is Hermon, and all the plain

^d Lit. 'men of number,' or 'that can be numbered:' a usual idiom; cf. xxxiii. 6.

^e *El*.

^f Lit. 'all the days.'

^g Lit., here, 'in the country of the plateau.'

on this side the Jordan, eastward, and as far as the sea of the plain, under the slopes of Pisgah.

V. And Moses called to all Israel, and said to them, Hear, Israel, the statutes and the ordinances that I speak in your ears this day, and learn them, and keep them to do them.

² Jehovah our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. Not with

³ our fathers did Jehovah make this covenant, but with us, [even] us, those [who are] here alive all of us

⁴ this day. Face to face on the mountain from the midst of the fire Jeho-

⁵ vah spoke with you (I stood between Jehovah and you at that time, to declare to you the word of Jehovah;

for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up to the mountain), saying, I am Jehovah thy God

⁶ who have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of

⁷ bondage.^a Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

⁸ Thou shalt not make thyself any graven image, any form of what is in the heavens above, or what is in the earth beneath, or what is in the

⁹ waters under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I, Jehovah thy God, am a jealous God,ⁱ visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the sons,^j

and upon the third and upon the fourth [generation] of them that hate me, and shewing mercy^k unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

¹⁰ Thou shalt not idly^l utter the name of Jehovah thy God; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that idly^l uttereth his name.

¹¹ Keep the sabbath day to hallow it, as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work; but the seventh day is the sabbath of Je-

hovah thy God: thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy bondman, nor thy handmaid, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy sojourner^m that is within thy gates; that thy bondman and thy handmaid may rest as well as thou. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and that Jehovah thy God brought thee out thence with a powerful hand and with a stretched-out arm; therefore Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee to observe the sabbath day.

¹⁵ Honour thy father and thy mother, as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may be well with thee in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

¹⁷ Thou shalt not kill.ⁿ

¹⁸ Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

¹⁹ Neither shalt thou steal.

²⁰ Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

²¹ Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, nor his bondman, nor his handmaid, his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's.

²² These words Jehovah spoke to all your congregation on the mountain from the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the obscurity, with a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them on two tables of stone, and gave them to me. And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice from the midst of the darkness, and the mountain burned with fire, that ye came near to me, all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; and ye said, Behold, Jehovah our God has shewn us his

^a Lit. 'bondmen;' so vi. 12; vii. 8; viii. 14; and elsewhere frequently.

ⁱ El.

^j Or 'children.'

^k Or 'loving-kindness;' it is the same in vii. 9,

12 (but not vii. 2), Ex. xx. 6, &c.

^l Or 'for an untruth;' and so in Ex. xx. 7; cf. Lev. xix. 12.

^m Or 'stranger.'

ⁿ Or 'murder.'

glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice from the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God talks with man, and he lives.

- ²⁵ And now, why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we hear the voice of Jehovah our God any more, we shall die. For who is there of all flesh, that has heard the voice of the living God speaking from the midst of the fire, as we, and has lived? Come thou near, and hear all that Jehovah our God will say; and speak thou to us all that Jehovah our God will speak to thee; and we will hear it, and do it. And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, when ye spoke to me; and Jehovah said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people that have spoken to thee: they have well spoken all that^a they have spoken. Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments continually,^b that it might be well with them and with their sons for ever! Go, say unto them, Get you into your tents again. But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments,^a and the statutes, and the ordinances, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it. Take heed then to do as Jehovah your God hath commanded you: turn not aside to the right hand or to the left. In all the way that Jehovah your God hath commanded you shall ye walk, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

VI. And these are the commandments,^a the statutes, and the ordinances, which Jehovah your God commanded to teach you, that ye may do them in the land whereunto

² ye pass over to possess it, that thou mayest fear Jehovah thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

³ And thou shalt hear, Israel, and take heed to do [them]; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase greatly, as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath said unto thee, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

⁴ Hear, Israel: Jehovah our God is one Jehovah; and thou shalt love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength. And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thy heart; and thou shalt impress them on thy sons, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou goest on the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt bind them for a sign on thy hand, and they shall be for frontlets between thine eyes. And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and upon thy gates. And it shall be, when Jehovah thy God bringeth thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee: great and good cities which thou buildedst not, and houses full of everything good which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and oliveyards which thou plantedst not, and thou shalt have eaten and shalt be full; [then] beware lest thou forget Jehovah who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples that are round about you; for Jehovah

^a Lit. 'they have done all well that.'

^b Lit. 'all days;' and so vi. 24.

¹ Lit. 'commandment.'

thy God is a jealous God^r in thy midst; lest the anger of Jehovah thy God be kindled against thee, and he destroy thee from the face of the earth.

¹⁶ Ye shall not tempt Jehovah your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.

¹⁷ Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of Jehovah your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

¹⁸ And thou shalt do what is right and good in the sight of Jehovah, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest enter in and possess the good land which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers, thrusting out all thine enemies from before thee, as Jehovah hath spoken.

²⁰ When thy son shall ask thee in time to come, saying, What are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which Jehovah our

²¹ God hath commanded you? then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and Jehovah brought us out of Egypt

²² with a powerful hand: and Jehovah shewed signs and wonders, great and grievous, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before

²³ our eyes; and he brought us out thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto

²⁴ our fathers. And Jehovah commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear Jehovah our God, for our good continually, that he might preserve us alive, as it is this day.

²⁵ And it shall be our righteousness if we take heed to do all these commandments^a before Jehovah our God, as he hath commanded us.

VII. When Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and shall cast out many nations from before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and

the Jebusites, seven nations greater² and mightier than thou, and when Jehovah thy God shall give them up before thee and thou shalt smite them, then shalt thou utterly destroy them: thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them. And thou shalt make no marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor take his daughter for thy son; ⁴ for he will turn away thy son from following me, and they will serve other gods, and the anger of Jehovah will be kindled against you, and ⁵ he will destroy thee quickly. But thus shall ye deal with them: ye shall break down their altars, and shatter their statues, and hew down their asherahs,⁴ and burn their graven ⁶ images with fire. For a holy people art thou unto Jehovah thy God: Jehovah thy God hath chosen thee to be unto him a people for a possession,^a above all the peoples that are upon the face of the earth.

⁷ Not because ye were more in number than all the peoples, hath Jehovah been attached to you and chosen you, for ye are the fewest of all the ⁸ peoples; but because Jehovah loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath Jehovah brought you out with a powerful hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

⁹ And thou shalt know that Jehovah thy God, he is God, the faithful God,^r who keepeth covenant and mercy to a thousand generations with them that love him and keep ¹⁰ his commandments; and repayeth them that hate him [each] to his face, to cause them to perish: he delayeth not with him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

¹¹ And thou shalt keep the commandment, and the statutes, and the ordi-

^r El.

^a Lit. 'this commandment.'

^a See on Ex. xxxiv. 13.

^a Or 'a peculiar people.'

nances, which I command thee this day, to do them.

- ¹² And it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these ordinances, and keep and do them, that Jehovah thy God will keep with thee the covenant and the mercy which he ¹³ swore unto thy fathers; and he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee, and will bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground, thy corn and thy new wine, and thine oil, the offspring of thy kine, and the increase ^v of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou shalt be ¹⁴ blessed above all the peoples; there shall not be male or female barren with thee, or with thy cattle; and Jehovah will take away from thee all sickness, and none of the evil infirmities of Egypt, which thou knowest, will he put upon thee; but he will lay them upon all them that hate thee. And thou shalt consume all the peoples that Jehovah thy God will give up unto thee; thine eye shall not spare them, and thou shalt not serve their gods; for that would ¹⁷ be a snare unto thee. If thou shouldst say in thy heart, These nations are greater than I; how can I dis- ¹⁸ possess them? fear them not; remember well what Jehovah thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all the ¹⁹ Egyptians; the great trials which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the powerful hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby Jehovah thy God brought thee out: so will Jehovah thy God do unto all the peoples whom thou fearest. ²⁰ Moreover, Jehovah thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and they that hide themselves from thee, are destroyed. ²¹ Thou shalt not be afraid of them; for Jehovah thy God is in thy midst, ²² a God ^w great and terrible. And Jehovah thy God will cast out those

nations from before thee by little and little; thou shalt not be able to make an end of them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. But Jehovah thy God will give them up before thee, and will confound them with great consternation, until they are destroyed. ²⁴ And he will give their kings into thy hand, and thou shalt put out their name from under the heavens; no man shall stand before thee, until thou hast destroyed them. The ²⁵ graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire; thou shalt not covet the silver and gold [that is] on them and take it unto thee, lest thou be ensnared therein; for it is an abomination to Jehovah thy God. ²⁶ And thou shalt not bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

VIII. Every commandment which I command thee this day shall ye take heed to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and enter in and possess the land which Jehovah swore unto ² your fathers. And thou shalt remember all the way which Jehovah thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thy heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments or ³ not. And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with the manna, which thou hadst not known, and which thy fathers knew not; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread alone, but by everything that goeth out of the mouth of Jehovah doth ⁴ man live. Thy clothing grew not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, ⁵ these forty years. And know in thy heart that, as a man chasteneth his son, so Jehovah thy God chasteneth ⁶ thee; and thou shalt keep the com-

^v According to some, 'ewes,' as propagating the flock: Heb. Ashtaroth, or 'Astartes' of the

flock; and so ~~xxviii.~~ 4, 18.

^w *El*.

mandments of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

- ⁷ For Jehovah thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of waterbrooks, of springs, and of deep waters, that gush forth in the valleys and hills; a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of olive-trees and honey; a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, where thou shalt lack nothing; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose mountains thou wilt dig copper.^x And thou shalt eat and be filled, and shalt bless Jehovah thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. Beware that thou forget not Jehovah thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his ordinances, and his statutes, which I command thee this day; lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built and inhabited fine^y houses, and thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied, then thy heart be lifted up, and thou forget Jehovah thy God, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; who led thee through the great and terrible wilderness, [a wilderness of] fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there is no water; who brought thee forth ¹⁰ water out of the rock of flint; who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee ¹¹ good at thy latter end;—and thou say in thy heart, My power and the might of my hand has procured me this wealth. But thou shalt remember Jehovah thy God, that it is he who giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he swore unto thy fathers, ¹² as it is this day. And it shall be, if thou do at all forget Jehovah

thy God, and go after other gods, and serve them, and bow down to them, I testify against you this day that ye shall utterly perish. As the nations which Jehovah is causing to perish before you, so shall ye perish; because ye would not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah your God.

- IX. Hear, Israel! Thou art to pass over the Jordan this day, to enter in to possess nations greater and mightier than thou, cities great and walled up to heaven, a people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard [say], Who can stand before the sons of Anak! Know then this day, that Jehovah thy God is he that goeth over before thee, a consuming fire; he will destroy them, and he will cast them down before thee, and thou shalt dispossess them and cause them to perish quickly, as Jehovah hath said unto thee. Thou shalt not say in thy heart, when Jehovah thy God thrusteth them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness Jehovah hath brought me in to possess this land; but for the wickedness of these nations doth Jehovah dispossess them from before thee. Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thy heart, dost thou enter in to possess their land, but for the wickedness of these nations doth Jehovah thy God dispossess them from before thee, and that he may perform the word which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. Know therefore that Jehovah thy God doth not give thee this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people.

⁷ Remember, forget not, how thou provokedst Jehovah thy God to wrath in the wilderness. From the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came to this place, ye have been rebellious

* The word often rendered 'brass.'

^y Or 'good.'

⁸ against Jehovah. And at Horeb ye provoked Jehovah to wrath, and Jehovah was angry with you, to destroy you, when I went up the mountain to receive the tables of stone, the tables of the covenant which Jehovah made with you, and I abode in the mountain forty days and forty nights,—I ate no bread and drank no water,¹⁰—and Jehovah delivered to me the two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them [was written] according to all the words which Jehovah spoke with you on the mountain from the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly.² And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that Jehovah gave me the two tables of stone, the tables of the covenant. And Jehovah said unto me, Arise, go down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves;^a they have quickly turned aside from the way which I commanded them: they have made for themselves a molten image. And Jehovah spoke unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiffnecked people. Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven; and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they. And I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire; and the two tables of the covenant were in^b my two hands. And I saw, and behold, ye had sinned against Jehovah your God: ye had made for yourselves a molten calf; ye had quickly turned aside from the way which Jehovah had commanded you. And I seized the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes.¹⁷ And I fell down before Jehovah, as at the first, forty days and forty

nights,—I ate no bread and drank no water,—because of all your sin which ye had sinned, in doing what is evil in the eyes of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. For I was afraid of the anger and fury wherewith Jehovah was wroth against you to destroy you. And Jehovah listened unto me also at that time. And with Aaron Jehovah was very angry to destroy him; and I prayed for Aaron also at the same time. And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burned it with fire, and crushed it, and ground it very small, until it became fine dust; and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that flowed down from the mountain. And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked Jehovah to wrath. And when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and take possession of the land which I have given you, ye rebelled against the word^c of Jehovah your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. Ye have been rebellious against Jehovah from the day that I knew you.²⁵ So I fell down before Jehovah the forty days and forty nights, as I fell down; for Jehovah had said he would destroy you. I prayed therefore to Jehovah, and said, Lord^d Jehovah, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a powerful hand.²⁷ Remember thy servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not at the stubbornness of this people, nor at their wickedness, nor at their sin; lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because Jehovah was not able to bring them into the land which he had promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to kill them in the

^a Elsewhere, 'congregation.'

^b Or 'are acting corruptly,' but it is the Piel.

^c Or 'on.'

^d Lit. 'mouth.'

^d Heb. Adonai; as iii. 21.

²⁹ wilderness. They are indeed thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out with thy great power and with thy stretched-out arm.

X. At that time Jehovah said unto me, Hew for thyself two tables of stone like the first, and come up unto me into the mountain, and make thee ² an ark of wood; and I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which thou didst break, and thou shalt lay them in the ark. ³ And I made an ark of acacia-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like the first, and went up the mountain with the two tables in my hand. ⁴ And he wrote on the tables, as the first writing, the ten words which Jehovah spoke unto you on the mountain, from the midst of the fire, on the day of the assembly,⁵ and ⁵ Jehovah gave them unto me. And I turned and came down from the mountain, and put the tables in the ark which I had made;—and they are there, as Jehovah commanded ⁶ me. (And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth-Bene-Jaakan to Moserah: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son exercised the priesthood in his stead. From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of water-brooks.) At that time Jehovah separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, to stand before Jehovah to do service unto him, and to bless in ⁹ his name, unto this day. Therefore Levi has no portion nor inheritance with his brethren; Jehovah is his inheritance, according as Jehovah thy God told him.

¹⁰ But I stood upon the mountain according to the former days, forty days and forty nights; and Jehovah listened unto me also at that time: Jehovah would not destroy thee.

¹¹ And Jehovah said unto me, Rise up, take thy journey before the people, that they may enter in and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.

¹² And now, Israel, what doth Jehovah thy God require of thee, but to fear Jehovah thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, to keep the commandments of Jehovah, and his statutes, which I command thee ¹³ this day, for thy good? Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens belong to Jehovah thy God; the earth and all that is therein. Only, Jehovah took pleasure in thy fathers, to love them, and he chose their seed after them, [even] you, out of all the peoples, as it is this day. ¹⁴ Circumcise then the foreskin of your heart, and stiffen your neck no more. ¹⁵ For Jehovah your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of lords, the great God,¹⁶ the mighty and the terrible, who regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward; who executeth the judgment of the fatherless and the widow, and loveth the stranger, to give ¹⁷ him food and clothing. And ye shall love the stranger; for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt. ¹⁸ Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God; him shalt thou serve, and unto him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name. He is thy praise, and he is thy God, who hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine ¹⁹ eyes have seen. With seventy souls thy fathers went down into Egypt; and now Jehovah thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

XI. Thou shalt love then Jehovah thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his ordinances, and his commandments continually.^f

² And know ye this day . . . ; for [I speak] not with your children who

^c Elsewhere, 'congregation.'
^e *El.*

^f *Lit.* 'all the days.'

have not known, and who have not seen the chastisement of Jehovah your God,^b his greatness, his powerful hand, and his stretched-out arm, and his signs and his acts which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and unto their chariots, over which he made the water of the Red sea flow as they pursued after you, and Jehovah destroyed them unto this day;—and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came to this place; and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben,—how the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, with their households, and their tents, and all the living substance that belonged to them,^c in the midst of all Israel. For your eyes have seen all the great work of Jehovah which he hath done. Keep then all the commandment which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and enter in and possess the land, whither ye pass over to possess it; and that ye may prolong your days in the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers to give unto them and unto their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey.

For the land, whither thou enterest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs; but the land, whereunto ye are passing over to possess it, is a land of mountains and valleys, which drinketh water of the rain of heaven, a land which Jehovah thy God careth for; the eyes of Jehovah thy God are constantly upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

And it shall come to pass, if ye

hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love Jehovah your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, that I will give rain to your land in its season, the early rain and the latter rain; and thou shalt gather in thy corn, and thy new wine, and thine oil; and I will give grass in thy field for thy cattle; and thou shalt eat and be full.

Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside and serve other gods, and bow down to them, and Jehovah's wrath kindle against you, and he shut up the heavens, that there be no rain, and that the ground yield not its produce, and ye perish quickly from off the good land which Jehovah is giving you.

And ye shall lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes. And ye shall teach them unto your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou goest on the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up; and write them upon the posts of thy house, and upon thy gates; that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of the heavens [which are] above the earth.

For if ye diligently keep all this commandment which I command you [this day] to do it, to love Jehovah your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him, then will Jehovah dispossess all these nations from before you, and ye shall take possession of nations greater and mightier than yourselves. Every

^b Or 'know ye this day (for [I speak] not with your . . . your God) his greatness,' &c.

^c Lit. 'was at their feet.'

^d עֵלְיוֹן, represented in the LXX and other ancient versions, has good MS authority, though in none of the chief editions.

place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours; from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the hinder^k sea shall your border be. No man shall be able to stand before you: the fear of you and the dread of you will Jehovah your God lay upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you. See, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse: a blessing, if ye obey the commandments of Jehovah your God, which I command you this day; and a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of Jehovah your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

²⁹ And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah thy God hath brought thee into the land whither thou enterest in to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. ³⁰ Are they not on the other side of the Jordan, beyond the way toward the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites that dwell on the plain opposite to Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh? For ye pass over the Jordan to enter in to possess the land which Jehovah your God giveth you, and ye shall take possession of it, and dwell therein.

³² And ye shall take heed to do all the statutes and ordinances which I set before you this day.

XII. These are the statutes and ordinances, which ye shall take heed to do in the land, which Jehovah the God of thy fathers is giving thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth. Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall dispossess have served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills,

and under every green tree; and ye shall break down their altars, and shatter their statues, and burn their asherahs^m with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and ye shall destroy the names of them out of that place.

⁴ Ye shall not do so unto Jehovah your God; but unto the place which Jehovah your God will choose out of all your tribes to set his name there, his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come; and thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and your vows, and your voluntary-offerings, and the firstlings of your kine and of your sheep; and ye shall eat there before Jehovah your God, and ye shall rejoice, ye and your households, in all the business of your hand, whereinⁿ Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee.

⁶ Ye shall not do after all that we do here this day, each one whatever is right in his own eyes. For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. But when ye have gone over the Jordan, and dwell in the land which Jehovah your God causeth you to inherit, and when he hath given you rest from all your enemies round about, and ye dwell in safety, then there shall be a place which Jehovah your God will choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye shall vow to Jehovah. And ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your bondmen, and your handmaids, and the Levite that

^k Or 'western,' i.e., the Mediterranean; and so in xxxiv. 2.

^l Or 'beyond the way toward the going down

of the sun which crosses the land of.'

^m See on Ex. xxxiv. 13.

ⁿ Or 'because.' But see Maurer *in loco*.

is within your gates; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with you.

- ¹³ Take heed to thyself that thou offer^o not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest; but in the place which Jehovah will choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer^o thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee. Nevertheless, according to all the desire of thy soul thou mayest slay^p and eat flesh in all thy gates, according to the blessing of Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the gazelle, and the hart.
- ¹⁶ Only, ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

- ¹⁷ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy new wine, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy kine or of thy sheep, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy voluntary-offerings, nor the heave-offering of thy hand;
- ¹⁸ but before Jehovah thy God shalt thou eat them in the place which Jehovah thy God will choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite that is within thy gates; and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God in all the business of thy hand.
- ¹⁹ Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite all the days thou shalt be in thy land.

- ²⁰ When Jehovah thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he promised thee, and thou say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh, thou mayest eat flesh, according to all the desire of thy soul. If the place which Jehovah thy God will choose to set his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt slay^p of thy kine and of thy sheep which Jehovah hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat

- in thy gates according to all the desire of thy soul. Even as the gazelle and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean alike may eat of them. Only, be sure that thou eat not the blood; for the blood is the life,^a and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh; thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water: thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah.
- ²⁶ But thy hallowed things which thou hast, and what thou hast vowed, thou shalt take, and come to the place which Jehovah will choose; and thou shalt offer^r thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of Jehovah thy God; and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of Jehovah thy God, and the flesh shalt thou eat.
- ²⁸ Take heed to hear^s all these words which I command thee, that it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest what is good and right in the eyes of Jehovah thy God.

- ²⁹ When Jehovah thy God cutteth off from before thee the nations whither thou goest, to take possession of them, and thou hast dispossessed them, and dwellest in their land, take heed to thyself that thou be not ensnared [to follow] after them, after that they are destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.
- ³¹ Thou shalt not do so to Jehovah thy God; for every [thing that is] abomination to Jehovah, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters have they burned in the fire to their

^o See on Lev. xiv. 20.

^p Or 'sacrifice': it is the word employed for it, on xv. 21, xviii. 3.

^a Or 'soul': see on Lev. xvii. 11.

^s Or 'do.'

^r Or 'Keep and hear.'

^{9a} gods. Everything that I command you, ye shall take heed to do it; thou shalt not add thereto, nor take from it.

XIII. If there arise among you a prophet, or one that dreameth dreams, and he give thee a sign or ³ a wonder, and the sign or the wonder come to pass that he told unto thee, when he said, Let us go after other gods, whom thou hast not known, ⁸ and let us serve them,—thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams; for Jehovah your God proveth you, to know whether ye love Jehovah your God with all your heart and ⁴ with all your soul. Ye shall walk after Jehovah your God, and ye shall fear him, and his commandments shall ye keep, and his voice shall ye hear; and ye shall serve him, and unto him shall ye cleave. ⁵ And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; for he hath spoken revolt against Jehovah your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage,—to draw^t thee out of the way that Jehovah thy God commanded thee to walk in; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst.

⁶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, who is to thee as thy soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (whom thou hast not known, thou, nor thy ⁷ fathers; of the gods of the peoples which are round about you, near unto thee, or far from thee, from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth), thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye spare him, neither shalt thou pity him, neither shalt thou screen him, ⁹ but thou shalt in any case kill him:

thy hand shall be the first against him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people; ¹⁰ and thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; for he hath sought to draw thee away from Jehovah thy God who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; and all Israel shall hear, and ¹¹ fear, and shall do no more any such wicked thing as this in thy midst.

¹² If in^v one of thy cities, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee to dwell there, thou hearest, saying, ¹³ There are men, children of Belial,^w gone out from among you, and they have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, whom ye have not ¹⁴ known; then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and if it be^x truth, [and] the thing be certain, that this abomination hath ¹⁵ happened in the midst of thee, thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, devoting it to destruction, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. ¹⁶ And all the spoil of it shalt thou gather into the midst of the open place thereof, and shalt burn the city with fire, and all the spoil thereof, wholly to Jehovah thy God; and it shall be a heap for ever; it shall not be built again. ¹⁷ And thou shalt not let anything cleave to thy hand of the devoted thing; that Jehovah may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; ¹⁸ when thou hearkenest to the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, that thou mayest do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah thy God.

XIV. Ye are sons of Jehovah your God: ye shall not cut yourselves,

^t Or 'thrust.'

^v Or 'of.'

^w Meaning 'worthlessness;' so always.

^x Lit. 'behold, it is;' and so xvii. 4; cf. xix. 19.

nor make any baldness between your
² eyes for a dead person. For thou
 art a holy people unto Jehovah thy
 God, and thee hath Jehovah chosen
 for a people of possession unto him-
 self, out of all the peoples that are
 upon the face of the earth.

³ Thou shalt not eat any abominable
⁴ thing. These are the beasts which
 ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and
⁵ the goat; the hart, and the gazelle,
 and the stag, and the wild goat, and
⁶ the dishon,^y and the oryx,^y and the
 wild sheep. And every beast that
 hath cloven hoofs, and the feet quite
 split open into double hoofs, [and]
 which cheweth the cud, among the
⁷ beasts, that ye shall eat. Only these
 ye shall not eat of those that chew
 the cud, or of those with hoofs cloven
 and split open: the camel, and the
 hare, and the rock-badger; for they
 chew the cud, but have not cloven
 hoofs—they shall be unclean unto
⁸ you; and the swine, for it hath
 cloven hoofs, yet cheweth not the
 cud—it shall be unclean unto you.
 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and
 their carcase shall ye not touch.

⁹ These shall ye eat of all that are
 in the waters: whatsoever hath fins
¹⁰ and scales shall ye eat; but whatso-
 ever hath not fins and scales ye shall
 not eat: it shall be unclean unto
 you.

¹¹ All clean birds shall ye eat. But
¹² these are they of which ye shall not
 eat: the eagle,^z and the ossifrage,
¹³ and the sea-eagle, and the falcon, and
 the kite, and the black kite after
¹⁴ its kind; and every raven after its
¹⁵ kind; and the female ostrich, and
 the male ostrich, and the seagull,
¹⁶ and the hawk after its kind; the
¹⁷ owl, and the ibis and the swan,^a and
 the pelican, and the carrion vulture,
¹⁸ and the gannet, and the stork, and
 the heron after its kind, and the
¹⁹ hoopoe, and the bat. And every
 winged crawling thing shall be un-

clean unto you; they shall not be
 eaten. All clean fowls shall ye eat.

²¹ Ye shall eat of no carcase; thou
 shalt give it unto the stranger that is
 within thy gates, that he may eat it,
 or sell it unto a foreigner; for thou
 art a holy people to Jehovah thy
 God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in
 its mother's milk.

²² Thou shalt truly tithe all the in-
 crease of thy seed, the produce of
²³ the field, year by year. And thou
 shalt eat before Jehovah thy God, in
 the place which he will choose to
 cause his name to dwell there, the
 tithe of thy corn, of thy new wine,
 and of thine oil, and the firstlings
 of thy herds and of thy flocks; that
 thou mayest learn to fear Jehovah

²⁴ thy God continually.^b And if the
 way be too long for thee, so that thou
 art not able to carry it, because the
 place is too far from thee, which Je-
 hovah thy God will choose to set his
 name there, when Jehovah thy God

²⁵ blesseth thee; then shalt thou give
 it for money, and bind the money
 together in thy hand, and go to the
 place which Jehovah thy God will
²⁶ choose, and thou shalt give the
 money for whatever thy soul de-
 sireth, for oxen, or for sheep, or
 for wine, or for strong drink, or for
 whatever thy soul asketh of thee;
 and thou shalt eat there before Je-
 hovah thy God, and thou shalt re-
²⁷ joice, thou, and thy house. And thou
 shalt not forsake the Levite that is
 within thy gates; for he hath no
 portion nor inheritance with thee.

²⁸ At the end of three years thou
 shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine
 increase the same year, and shalt
²⁹ lay it up within thy gates; and the
 Levite—for he hath no portion nor
 inheritance with thee—and the
 stranger,^c and the fatherless, and the
 widow, that are within thy gates,
 shall come, and shall eat and be
 satisfied; that Jehovah thy God may

^y A kind of antelope.

^z Or 'lammergeier;' and so in Lev. xi. 13.

^a See on Lev. xi. 18.

^b Lit. 'all the days.'

^c Or 'sojourner.'

bless thee in all the work of thy hand which thou doest.

XV. At the end of seven years thou² shalt make a release, and this is the manner of the release: Every creditor shall relax his hand from the loan which he hath lent unto his neighbour; he shall not demand it of his neighbour, or of his brother; for a release to Jehovah hath been³ proclaimed. Of the foreigner thou mayest demand it; but what is thine with thy brother thy hand shall release; save when^d there shall be no one in need among you; for Jehovah will greatly bless thee in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee⁵ for an inheritance to possess it, if thou only diligently hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to take heed to do all this commandment which I command thee this⁶ day. For Jehovah thy God will bless thee, as he promised thee; and thou shalt lend on pledge to many nations, but thou shalt not borrow;^e and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.

⁷ If there be amongst you a poor man, any one of thy brethren in one of thy gates, in thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy⁸ hand from thy brother in need; but thou shalt open thy hand bountifully unto him, and shalt certainly lend him on pledge what is sufficient for his need, [in that] which he lacketh.⁹ Beware that there be not a wicked thought^f in thy heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry against thee to Jehovah, and it be sin in^g thee.¹⁰ Thou shalt bountifully give unto him, and thy heart shall not be evil-disposed^h when thou givest unto him;

because for this thing Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thy works, and in all the business of thy hand.

¹¹ For the needy shall never cease from within the land; therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thy hand bountifully unto thy brother, to thy poorⁱ and to thy needy, in thy land.

¹² If thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, have been sold unto thee, he shall serve thee six years, and in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away¹³ empty; thou shalt certainly furnish¹⁴ him from thy sheep, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of what Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee with shalt thou give unto him.

¹⁵ And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and that Jehovah thy God redeemed thee; therefore I command thee this thing to-day. And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee,—because he loveth thee and thy house, because he is well¹⁷ with thee,—then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear and into the door; and he shall be thy bondman for ever. And also unto thy handmaid thou shalt do¹⁸ likewise. Let it not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for double the worth of a hired servant hath he been to thee, [in] serving thee six years; and Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all that thou doest.

¹⁹ Every firstling that is born among thy kine and among thy sheep that is a male, thou shalt hallow to Jehovah thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy kine, nor²⁰ shear the firstling of thy sheep. Thou shalt eat it before Jehovah thy God, year by year, in the place which Je-

^d Or 'only that.'

^e Lit. 'thou shalt give no pledge.'

^f Lit. 'a thing of Belial.'

^g Or 'on;' and so in xxiv. 15.

^h Or 'grieved.'

ⁱ Or 'afflicted.'

^j Strictly, 'adorn,' as with a necklace.

hovah will choose, thou and thy household. But if there be a defect therein, [if it be] lame, or blind, [or have] any evil defect, thou shalt not sacrifice^k it to Jehovah thy God.
²² In thy gates shalt thou eat it; the unclean and the clean [shall eat it] alike, as the gazelle and as the hart.
²³ Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

XVI. Keep the month of Abib, and celebrate the passover to Jehovah thy God; for in the month of Abib Jehovah thy God brought thee forth² out of Egypt by night. And thou shalt sacrifice the passover to Jehovah thy God, of the flock and of the herd, in the place which Jehovah will choose to cause his name to dwell there. Thou shalt eat no leavened bread along with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread with it, bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste,—that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life. And there shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy borders seven days; neither shall any of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst at even on the first day, be left over night until the morning.—Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover in one of thy gates, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee; but at the place that Jehovah thy God will choose, to cause his name to dwell in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the time that thou camest forth out of Egypt. And thou shalt cook and eat it at the place which Jehovah thy God will choose; and in the morning shalt thou turn and go unto thy tents. Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day is a solemn assembly to Jehovah thy God; thou shalt do no work.

⁹ Seven weeks shalt thou count: from the beginning of putting the sickle into the corn shalt thou begin to count seven weeks. And thou shalt hold the feast of weeks to Jehovah thy God with a tribute of a voluntary-offering of thy hand, which thou shalt give, according as Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee; and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite that is in thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow that are in thy midst in the place that Jehovah thy God will choose to cause his name to dwell there. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and thou shalt keep and do these statutes.

¹³ The feast of tabernacles¹ shalt thou hold seven days, when thou hast gathered in [the produce] of thy floor and of thy winepress.
¹⁴ And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are in thy gates. Seven days shalt thou hold a feast to Jehovah thy God in the place which Jehovah will choose; for Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thy produce, and in all the work of thy hands, and thou shalt be wholly joyful.

¹⁶ Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before Jehovah thy God in the place which he will choose, at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles; and they shall not appear before Jehovah thy God empty: each [shall give] according to that which is in his power to give, according to the blessing of Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee.

¹⁸ Judges and officers^m shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, through-

^k See xii. 15.

¹ Lit. 'booths,' as Lev. xxiii., etc.

^m See on i. 15.

out thy tribes, that they may judge
¹⁹ the people with just judgment. Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a bribe; for the bribe blindeth the eyes of the wise, and perverteth the words
²⁰ of the righteous. Perfect^a justice shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and possess the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

²¹ Thou shalt not plant thyself an asherah^b of any wood near unto the altar of Jehovah thy God, which
²² thou shalt make thee. Neither shalt thou set thee up a statue, which Jehovah thy God hateth.

XVII. Thou shalt not sacrifice to Jehovah thy God an ox or sheep^c wherein is a defect, or anything bad; for it is an abomination to Jehovah thy God.

² If there be found in thy midst in any of thy gates which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that doeth what is evil in the sight of Jehovah thy God, in transgressing his covenant, and goeth and serveth other gods, and boweth down to them, either to the sun or to the moon, or to the whole host of heaven, which I have not commanded; and it be told thee, and thou hearest of it; then thou shalt make thorough inquiry, and if it be truth [and] the thing be certain, that this abomination hath been wrought
⁵ in Israel, thou shalt bring forth that man or that woman, who committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, the man or the woman, and shalt stone them with stones, that
⁶ they die. At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is to die be put to death: he shall not be put to death at the
⁷ mouth of one witness. The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst.

⁸ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between cause and cause, and between stroke and stroke, matters of controversy within thy gates, then shalt thou arise, and go up to the place which Jehovah thy God will
⁹ choose. And thou shalt come unto the priests, the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall declare unto
¹⁰ thee the sentence of judgment; and thou shalt do according to the tenor of the word, which they of that place which Jehovah will choose shall declare unto thee; and thou shalt take heed to do according to all that they instruct thee: according
¹¹ to the sentence of the law which they shall declare unto thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the word which they shall declare unto thee, to the
¹² right hand, or the left. And the man that shall act presumptuously, and not hearken unto the priest that standeth to serve there before Jehovah thy God, or unto the judge, that man shall die; and thou shalt put
¹³ away evil from Israel. And all the people shall hear, and fear, and no more act presumptuously.

¹⁴ When thou comest unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like all the nations
¹⁵ that are about me; thou shalt only set him king over thee whom Jehovah thy God will choose: from among thy brethren shalt thou set a king over thee; thou mayest not set a foreigner over thee, who is not thy
¹⁶ brother. Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor lead back the people to Egypt, to multiply horses; for Jehovah hath said unto you, Ye shall not return again any
¹⁷ more that way. Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his

^a Lit. 'justice, justice.'

^b See on Ex. xxxiv. 13.

^c Or 'goat.'

heart turn not away; neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write for himself a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests, the Levites; and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear Jehovah his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them; that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left; that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his sons, in the midst of Israel.

XVIII. The priests, the Levites, [and] the whole tribe of Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance with Israel: Jehovah's offerings by fire, and his inheritance shall they eat, but they shall have no inheritance among their brethren: Jehovah, he is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

³ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that sacrifice a sacrifice, whether ox, or sheep:⁴ they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the jawbones, and the maw. The firstfruits [also] of thy corn, of thy new wine, and of thine oil, and the firstfruits of the shearing of thy sheep, shalt thou give him; for Jehovah thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, that he may stand to serve in the name of Jehovah, he and his sons continually.⁵

⁶ And if the Levite shall come from one of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourneth, and shall come according to all the desire of his soul unto the place which Jehovah will choose, and shall serve in the name of Jehovah his God, as all his brethren the Levites that stand there

⁸ before Jehovah,—they shall have like portions to eat, besides that which he hath sold of his patrimony.

⁹ When thou art come into the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do according to the abominations of those nations. There shall not be found among you he that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, that useth divination, that useth auguries, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer, or a charmer, or one that inquireth of a spirit of Python,¹⁰ or a soothsayer, or one that consulteth the dead. For every one that doeth these things is an abomination to Jehovah, and because of these abominations Jehovah thy God doth dispossess them from before thee. Thou shalt be perfect with Jehovah thy God. For these nations, which thou shalt dispossess, hearkened unto those that use auguries, and that use divination; but as for thee, Jehovah thy God hath not suffered thee [to do] so.

¹¹ Jehovah thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him shall ye hearken; according to all that thou desiredst of Jehovah thy God at Horeb on the day of the assembly,¹² saying, Let me not hear again the voice of Jehovah my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. And Jehovah said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken. A prophet will I raise up unto them from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. And it shall come to pass that the man who hearkeneth not unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. But the prophet who shall presume to speak a word in my name that I have not commanded him to

⁹ Or 'goat.'

¹² Lit. 'all the days,' so xix. 9.

¹⁰ Or 'a necromancer.'

¹¹ Elsewhere, 'congregation.'

speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, that prophet shall die.

- ²¹ And if thou say in thy heart, How shall we know the word that Jehovah hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the name of Jehovah, and the thing followeth not, nor cometh to pass, that is the word which Jehovah hath not spoken; the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: be not afraid of him.

XIX. When Jehovah thy God hath cut off the nations whose land Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and thou hast dispossessed them, and dwellest in their cities and in their houses, ² thou shalt separate three cities for thyself in the midst of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee ³ to possess. Thou shalt prepare thee the way, and divide the territory of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, so that every slayer may flee thither.

- ⁴ And this is the case of the slayer who shall flee thither that he may live: he that smiteth his neighbour unwittingly, whom he hated not ⁵ previously; as when he goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the iron slippeth from the handle, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; such an one shall flee unto one of these cities, and ⁶ live; lest the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and smite him mortally; whereas he was not worthy of death, since he hated him not ⁷ previously. Therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate ⁸ three cities for thyself. And if Jehovah thy God enlarge thy border, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he ⁹ promised to give unto thy fathers (if

thou keep all this commandment to do it, which I command thee this day, to love Jehovah thy God, and to walk in his ways continually), then shalt thou add three cities more for thyself to these three, that innocent blood be not shed in the midst of thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and blood come not upon thee.

- ¹¹ But if a man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and he flee into one of these cities, then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. ¹³ Thine eye shall not spare him; and thou shalt put away innocent blood from Israel, that it may be well with thee.

¹⁴ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have fixed in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess.

- ¹⁵ One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, and for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, ¹⁶ shall a matter be established. If an unrighteous witness^w rise up against any man to testify against him of an offence; then both the men between whom the controversy is shall stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges that shall be in those days; and the judges shall make thorough inquiry; and if the witness be^x a false witness, and he have testified falsely against his brother, then shall ye do unto him as he had thought to have done unto his brother; and thou shalt put evil ²⁰ away from thy midst. And those that remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no

^w Lit. 'there was for him no judgment of death.'

^w Lit. 'witness of violence.'

^x Lit. 'and behold, the witness is.'

more any such evil in thy midst.

- ²¹ And thine eye shall not spare: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

XX. When thou goest out to war against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, [and] a people more numerous than thou, thou shalt not fear them; for Jehovah thy God is with thee, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be, when ye approach unto the battle, that the priest shall draw near and speak unto the people, and shall say unto them, Hear, Israel, ye are approaching this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be afraid of them; for Jehovah your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. ⁵ And the officers⁷ shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. And what man is there that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not eaten of it?⁸ let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it. And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. ⁹ And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and shall say, What man is there that is timid and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart melt as well as his heart. And it shall be, when the officers have ended speaking unto the people, that they shall place captains of the hosts at the head of the people.

- ¹⁰ When thou approachest unto a

city to fight against it, thou shalt proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then all the people that are found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. And if it will not make peace with thee, but will make war with thee, then thou shalt besiege it; and when Jehovah thy God delivereth it into thy hand, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword: only the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that shall be in the city, all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take as booty for thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities that are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations. ¹⁶ But of the cities of these peoples which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth, but shalt utterly devote them to destruction, the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee; that they teach you not to do according to all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so that ye sin against Jehovah your God.

- ¹⁹ When thou shalt besiege a city many days, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by lifting up an axe against them; for thou canst eat of them; and thou shalt not cut them down, for is the tree of the field a man that it should be besieged?²⁰ Only the trees which thou knowest are not trees for meat, thou mayest destroy and cut them down, and build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it fall.

⁷ See on i. 15.

⁸ Lit. 'profaned it,' or 'made it common:' see Lev. xix. 24, 25.

²⁰ Others, 'not cut them down (for the tree of the field is man's [life]), to employ them in the siege.'

XXI. If one be found slain in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess, lying in the field, [and] it be not known who hath ^a smitten him, then thine elders and thy judges shall go forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain; ^b and the city that is nearest unto him that is slain, even the elders of that city shall take a heifer that hath not been wrought with, that hath not ^c drawn in the yoke; and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto an ever-flowing watercourse, ^d which is not tilled, nor is it sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the watercourse; ^e and the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them Jehovah thy God hath chosen to do service unto him, and to bless in the name of Jehovah; and according to their word ^f shall be every controversy and every stroke. And all the elders of that city, that are nearest unto him that is slain, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck is broken in ^g the watercourse, ^h and shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes ⁱ seen it. Forgive thy people Israel, whom thou, Jehovah, hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood to the charge ^j of thy people Israel; and the blood shall be expiated for them. ^k So shalt thou put away innocent blood from thy midst, when thou shalt do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah.

^l When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and Jehovah thy God delivereth them into thy hands, and thou hast taken captives of ^m them, ⁿ and thou seest among the captives a woman of beautiful form, and hast a desire unto her, and takest her as thy wife; then thou shalt bring her home to thy house; and she shall

^a Or 'valley.'

^b Lit. 'mouth.'

^c Lit. 'in the midst.'

^d Or 'shall be forgiven them.'

shave her head, and pare ^o her nails; ^p and she shall put the clothes of her captivity from off her, and shall abide in thy house, and bewail her father and mother a full month, and afterwards thou mayest go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go according to her desire; ^q but thou shalt in no wise sell her for money; thou shalt not treat her as a slave, because thou hast humbled her.

^r If a man have two wives, one beloved, and one hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated, and the first-born son be hers that was hated; then it shall be, in the day that he maketh his sons to inherit what he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, who is the firstborn; but he shall acknowledge as firstborn the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that is found with him; for he is the firstfruits of his vigour: the right of the firstborn is his.

^s If a man have an unmanageable and rebellious son, who hearkeneth not unto the voice of his father, nor unto the voice of his mother, and they have chastened him, but he hearkeneth not unto them, then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; and they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is unmanageable and rebellious, he hearkeneth not unto our voice; he is a profligate ^t and a drunkard; and all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die. And thou shalt put evil away from thy midst; and all Israel shall hear and fear.

^o Lit. 'thou hast led captive his captivity.'

^p Lit. 'do.'

^q Lit. 'soul;' so xxiii. 24.

^r Or 'glutton;' as Prov. xxiii. 20, 21.

²² And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and thou have hanged him on a tree, his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for he that is hanged is a curse of God); and thou shalt not defile thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

XXII. Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them back unto thy brother. And if thy brother be not near unto thee, and thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thy house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it unto him. And so shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his clothing; and so shalt thou do with everything that is lost of thy brother, which he loseth, and thou findest: thou mayest not hide thyself. Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case [help^k] him to lift them up.

⁵ There shall not be a man's apparel on a woman, neither shall a man put on a woman's clothing; for whoever doeth so is an abomination to Jehovah thy God.

⁶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way, in any tree, or upon the ground, with young or with eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young: thou shalt in any case let the dam go, and thou mayest take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

⁸ When thou buildest a new house, thou shalt make a parapet for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon

thy house, if any one should in any wise fall from it.

⁹ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with [seed of] two sorts, lest the whole of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the produce of thy vineyard, be forfeited.¹ Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together. Thou shalt not wear a garment of mixed material, [woven] of wool and linen together.

¹² Tassels shalt thou make thee on the four corners of thy clothing,^m wherewith thou coverest thyself.

¹³ If a man take a wife, and go in unto her and hate her, and charge her with things for scandalous talk, and cause an evil name against her to be spread abroad, and say, This woman have I taken, and I came in unto her, and I did not find her a virgin;ⁿ then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate; and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man as wife, and he hates her; and behold, he charges her with things for scandalous talk, saying, I found not thy daughter a virgin; and here are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city. And the elders of that city shall take the man and chastise him; and they shall fine him a hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath caused an evil name to be spread abroad against a virgin in Israel. And she shall remain^o his wife: he may not put her away all his days. But if this thing is true, [and] virginity hath not been found with the damsel; then they shall bring out the damsel unto the entrance of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her

^k Lit. '[be] with.'

¹ Lit. 'hallowed,' or 'set apart to God.'

^m Lit. 'covering.'

ⁿ Lit. 'virginity in her.'

^o Lit. 'be.'

with stones that she die : because she hath wrought infamy in Israel, committing fornication in her father's house ; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst.

²³ If a man be found lying with a man's wife, they shall both of them die, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman ; and thou shalt put away evil from Israel.

²⁴ If a damsel, a virgin, be betrothed to some one, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her, then ye

shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and stone them with stones that they die ; the damsel, because she cried not, [being] in the city, and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife ; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst. But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her, then the man only that lay with her shall die ;

²⁵ and unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing : there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death ; for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and murdereth him, so is this matter ; for he found her in the field, the betrothed damsel cried, and there was no one to save her.

²⁶ If a man find a damsel, a virgin, who is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found, then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty [shekels] of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her ; he may not put her away all his days.

²⁷ A man shall not take his father's wife, nor uncover his father's skirt.

XXIII. He that is an eunuch, whether he have been crushed or cut, shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah. A bastard shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah ; even his tenth generation shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah. An Ammonite or Moabite shall

not come into the congregation of Jehovah ; even their tenth generation shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah for ever ; because they met you not with bread and with water on the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt, and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor, of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. But Jehovah thy God would not listen to Balaam ; and Jehovah thy God turned the curse into blessing unto thee, because Jehovah thy God loved thee. Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

⁶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite ; for he is thy brother. Thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian ; because thou wast a sojourner^a in his land. Children that are born to them shall come into the congregation of Jehovah in the third generation.

⁷ When thou goest forth into camp against thine enemies, then keep thee from every evil thing. If there be with thee a man that is not clean from what hath happened in the night, then shall he go outside the camp ; he shall not come inside the camp ; and it shall be, towards evening, he shall bathe in water : and at the going down of the sun he may come inside the camp. Thou shalt have a place also outside the camp, and shalt go forth thither. And thou shalt have a shovel amongst thy weapons,^r and it shall be, when thou sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which is come from thee.

⁸ For Jehovah thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee ; and thy camp shall be holy, that he see nothing unseemly with thee, and turn away from thee.

⁹ Thou shalt not hand over to his master a bondman that hath escaped from his master unto thee : he shall dwell with thee, even in thy midst,

^a Or 'stranger.'

^r Others, 'a paddle upon thy weapon.'

in the place that he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it seemeth good to him; thou shalt not oppress him.

¹⁷ There shall be no prostitute amongst the daughters of Israel, nor any Sodomite amongst the sons of Israel. Thou shalt not bring the hire of a harlot or the price of a dog into the house of Jehovah thy God for any vow; for even both these are an abomination to Jehovah thy God.

¹⁸ Thou shalt take no interest of thy brother, interest of money, interest of victuals, interest of anything that can be lent upon interest; of a foreigner thou mayest take interest, but of thy brother thou shalt not take interest; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the business of thy hand in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

²¹ When thou vowest a vow to Jehovah thy God, thou shalt not delay to perform it; for Jehovah thy God will certainly require it of thee, and ²² it shall be sin in thee. But if thou forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. What is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and do, as thou hast vowed to Jehovah thy God, the voluntary-offering that thou hast promised with thy mouth.

²⁴ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, according to thy desire,* but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel. When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, thou mayest pluck ears with thy hand; but thou shalt not wave the sickle against thy neighbour's standing corn.

XXIV. When a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her, it shall be if she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some unseemly thing in her, that he shall write her a letter of divorce, and give it into her hand, ² and send her out of his house. And

she shall depart out of his house, and go away, and may become another ³ man's wife. And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a letter of divorce, and give it into her hand, and send her out of his house; or if the latter husband die who took her ⁴ as his wife; her first husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled;† for it is an abomination before Jehovah, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

⁵ When a man hath newly taken^a a wife, he shall not go out with the army, neither shall any kind of business be imposed upon him; he shall be free for his house one year, and shall gladden his wife whom he hath taken.

⁶ No man shall take the handmill or the upper millstone in pledge; for it would be taking life in pledge.

⁷ If a man be found who hath stolen one^b of his brethren of the children of Israel, and who hath treated him as a slave and sold him, that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst.

⁸ Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou take great heed, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them shall ye take heed to do. Remember what Jehovah thy God did unto Miriam on the way, after that ye came forth out of Egypt.

¹⁰ When thou dost lend thy brother anything, thou shalt not go into his ¹¹ house to secure his pledge. Thou shalt stand outside, and the man to whom thou hast made a loan shall bring out the pledge to thee without. ¹² And if the man be needy, thou shalt ¹³ not lie down with his pledge; in any case thou shalt return him the pledge at the going down of the sun, that he may sleep in his own upper gar-

* Cf. xxi. 14.

† Or 'been made to defile herself.'

^a Lit. 'hath taken a new.'

^b Lit. 'a soul.'

ment and bless thee; and it shall be righteousness unto thee before Jehovah thy God.

¹⁴ Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant [who is] poor^a and needy of thy brethren, or of thy sojourners^r who are in thy land within thy gates: on his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor,^a and his soul yearneth after it;² lest he cry against thee to Jehovah, and it be a sin in^a thee.

¹⁶ The fathers shall not be put to death for the sons, neither shall the sons be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

¹⁷ Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, [or] of the fatherless; and thou shalt not take in pledge a widow's garment. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and that Jehovah thy God redeemed thee from thence; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

¹⁹ When thou reapest thy harvest in thy field, and forgettest a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not return to fetch it; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hands.

²⁰ When thou shalt^b thine olive-tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

²¹ When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterwards; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for

²² the widow. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

XXV. If there be a controversy between men, and they resort to judg-

ment, and they judge [their case]; then they shall justify the righteous,² and condemn the wicked. And it shall be if the wicked man have deserved to be beaten,^c that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and be beaten before his face, according to the measure of his wickedness with³ a certain number [of stripes]. With forty [stripes] shall they beat him; they shall not exceed, lest, if they continue to beat him with many stripes above these, thy brother become despicable in thine eyes.

⁴ Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out [the corn].

⁵ If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no son, the wife of the dead shall not marry a stranger abroad: her husband's brother^d shall go in unto her, and take her to him as wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto

⁶ her. And it shall be, that the first-born that she beareth shall stand in the name of his brother who is dead, that his name be not blotted out from Israel. But if the man like

⁷ not to take his brother's wife, his brother's wife shall go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel: he will not perform for me the duty

⁸ of a husband's brother. Then the elders of his city shall call him and speak unto him; and if he stand to it and say, I like not to take her;

⁹ then shall his brother's wife come near to him before the eyes of the elders, and draw his sandal from his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto the man that will not build up his brother's house. And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe drawn off.

¹¹ When men fight together one with

^a Or 'afflicted.'

^r Or 'strangers.'

² Lit. 'he lifteth his soul to it.'

^a Or 'there be sin upon.'

^b Or 'beatest.'

^c Lit. 'be a son of smiting.'

^d Or 'next kinsman.'

another, and the wife of the one come near to rescue her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and stretch out her hand, and seize ¹³ him by his secret parts, thou shalt cut off her hand: thine eye shall not spare.

¹⁴ Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights,^a a great and a small.

¹⁵ Thou shalt not have in thy house divers ephahs, a great and a small.

¹⁶ A perfect and just weight shalt thou have; a perfect and just ephah shalt thou have; that thy days may be prolonged in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee. For every one that doeth such things, every one that doeth unrighteousness, is an abomination to Jehovah thy God.

¹⁷ Remember what Amalek did unto thee on the way, when ye came

¹⁸ forth out of Egypt; how he met thee on the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, all the feeble that lagged behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary, and he feared not God.

¹⁹ And it shall be, when Jehovah thy God shall have given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens; thou shalt not forget it.

XXVI. And it shall be when thou comest into the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest

² therein, that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring of thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place that Jehovah thy God will choose to cause his

³ name to dwell there; and thou shalt come unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto Jehovah thy God, that I am come unto the land that

Jehovah swore unto our fathers to ⁴ give us. And the priest shall take the basket out of thy hand, and set it down before the altar of Jehovah

⁵ thy God. And thou shalt speak and say before Jehovah thy God, A

perishing Aramæan^e was my father, and he went down to Egypt with a few, and sojourned there, and became there a nation, great, mighty,

⁶ and populous. And the Egyptians evil-entreated us, and afflicted us,

⁷ and laid upon us hard bondage; and we cried to Jehovah, the God of our fathers, and Jehovah heard our voice,

and looked on our affliction, and our

⁸ labour, and our oppression; and Jehovah brought us forth out of Egypt with a powerful hand, and with a

stretched-out arm, and with great

terribleness, and with signs, and with

⁹ wonders; and he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us

this land, a land flowing with milk

¹⁰ and honey! And now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruits of

the land,^b which thou, Jehovah, hast given me. And thou shalt set it

down before Jehovah thy God, and worship before Jehovah thy God.

¹¹ And thou shalt rejoice in all the good that Jehovah thy God hath given to thee, and to thy house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is

in thy midst.

¹² When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thy produce

in the third year, the year of tithing, thou shalt give it to the Levite, to

the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat in

¹³ thy gates, and be filled; and thou shalt say before Jehovah thy God, I

have brought away the hallowed things out of the house, and also

have given them to the Levite, and to the stranger, to the fatherless,

and to the widow, according to all thy commandment which thou hast commanded me; I have not trans-

^a Lit, 'a stone and a stone.'

^e Or 'a Syrian in danger of perishing.'

^b Or 'ground.'

gressed nor forgotten [any] of thy
¹⁴ commandments: I have not eaten
thereof in my mourning, neither
have I brought away thereof in un-
cleanness,¹ nor given thereof for a
dead person; I have hearkened to
the voice of Jehovah my God; I
have done according to all that thou
¹⁵ hast commanded me. Look down
from thy holy habitation, from the
heavens, and bless thy people Israel,
and the land that thou hast given us
as thou didst swear unto our fathers,
a land flowing with milk and honey!
¹⁶ This day Jehovah thy God hath
commanded thee to do these statutes
and ordinances; and thou shalt keep
and do them with all thy heart and
¹⁷ with all thy soul. Thou hast this
day accepted Jehovah to be thy God,
and to walk in his ways, and keep
his statutes, and his commandments,
and his ordinances, and to hearken
¹⁸ unto his voice; and Jehovah hath
accepted thee this day to be a people
of possession to him, as he hath
told thee, and that thou shouldest
¹⁹ keep all his commandments, so that
he should make thee high above all
the nations which he hath made, in
praise and in name and in honour;
and that thou shouldest be a holy
people to Jehovah thy God, as he
hath said.

XXVII. And Moses and the elders of
Israel commanded the people, saying,
Keep all the commandment which I
² command you this day. And it shall
be on the day when ye pass over the
Jordan unto the land which Jehovah
thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt
set thee up great stones, and plaster
³ them with plaster: and thou shalt
write upon them all the words of this
law, when thou goest over that thou
mayest enter into the land which
Jehovah thy God giveth thee, a land
flowing with milk and honey, as Je-
hovah the God of thy fathers hath
⁴ promised thee. And it shall be when
ye go over the Jordan, that ye shall

set up these stones, as I command
you this day, on mount Ebal, and
thou shalt plaster them with plaster.
⁵ And there shalt thou build an altar
to Jehovah thy God, an altar of
stones; thou shalt not lift up an iron
⁶ [tool] upon them; of whole stones
shalt thou build the altar of Jehovah
thy God; and thou shalt offer up
burnt-offerings thereon to Jehovah
⁷ thy God. And thou shalt sacrifice
peace-offerings, and shalt eat there,
and rejoice before Jehovah thy God.
⁸ And thou shalt write upon the
stones all the words of this law very
plainly.

⁹ And Moses and the priests, the
Levites, spoke to all Israel, saying,
Be silent and hearken, Israel! this
day thou art become the people of
Jehovah thy God. And thou shalt
¹⁰ hearken unto the voice of Jehovah
thy God, and do his commandments
and his statutes, which I command
thee this day.

¹¹ And Moses gave commandment to
the people the same day, saying,
¹² These shall stand to bless the people
upon mount Gerizim, when ye have
gone over the Jordan: Simeon, and
Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and
¹³ Joseph, and Benjamin. And these
shall stand upon mount Ebal to
curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and
¹⁴ Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. And
the Levites shall declare and say
unto all the men of Israel with a
loud voice:

¹⁵ Cursed be the man that maketh
a graven or molten image, an abomi-
nation to Jehovah, a work of the
craftsman's hand, and putteth it up
secretly!¹⁶ And all the people shall
answer and say, Amen.

¹⁶ Cursed be he that sligheth his
father or his mother! And all the
people shall say, Amen.

¹⁷ Cursed be he that removeth his
neighbour's landmark! And all the
people shall say, Amen.

¹⁸ Cursed be he that maketh the blind

¹ Or 'for [any] unclean use.'

¹⁶ Or 'in a secret place.'

to wander out of the way! And all the people shall say, Amen.

¹⁹ Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²⁰ Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; for he uncovereth his father's skirt! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²¹ Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²² Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²³ Cursed be he that lieth with his mother-in-law! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²⁴ Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²⁵ Cursed be he that taketh reward to smite mortally [shedding] innocent blood! And all the people shall say, Amen.

²⁶ Cursed be he that confirmeth not the words of this law to do them! And all the people shall say, Amen.

XXVIII. And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to take heed to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that Jehovah thy God will set thee supreme above all nations of the earth; and all these blessings shall come on thee and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God.

⁸ Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.

⁴ Blessed shall be the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the offspring of thy kine, and the increase¹ of thy sheep.

⁵ Blessed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough.

⁶ Blessed shalt thou be in thy coming in, and blessed shalt thou be in thy going out.

⁷ Jehovah will give up, smitten before thee, thine enemies that rise up against thee; they shall come out against thee one way, and by seven ways shall they flee before thee.

⁸ Jehovah will command blessing on thee in thy granaries, and in all the business of thy hand; and he will bless thee in the land which Jehovah

⁹ thy God giveth thee. Jehovah will establish thee unto himself a holy people as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou keep the commandments of Jehovah thy God, and walk in his

¹⁰ ways. And all peoples of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of Jehovah,^m and they

¹¹ shall be afraid of thee. And Jehovah will give thee abundance of good, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land that Jehovah swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

¹² Jehovah will open to thee his good treasure, the heavens, to give rain unto thy land in its season, and to bless all the work of thy hand; and thou shalt lend unto many nations,

¹³ but thou shalt not borrow. And Jehovah will make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if thou hearken unto the commandments of Jehovah thy God, which I command thee this day, to keep and

¹⁴ to do them, and if thou turn not aside from any of the words that I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

¹⁵ But it shall come to pass if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to take heed to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee and overtake thee.

¹⁶ Cursed shall thou be in the city,

¹ See on vii. 13.

^m Heb. 'that the name of Jehovah is called upon thee.'

and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

¹⁷ Cursed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough.

¹⁸ Cursed shall be the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground, the offspring of thy kine, and the increase of thy sheep.

¹⁹ Cursed shalt thou be in thy coming in, and cursed shalt thou be in thy going out.

²⁰ Jehovah will send upon thee cursing, confusion, and rebuke, in all the business of thy hand which thou doest, until thou be destroyed and until thou perish quickly, because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

²¹ Jehovah will make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land whither

²² thou goest to possess it. Jehovah will smite thee with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with burning ague, and with drought,^a and with blight, and with mildew, and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. And thy heavens which are over thy head shall be brass,^o and the earth which

²³ is under thee, iron. Jehovah will give as the rain of thy land powder and dust; from the heavens shall it come down upon thee until thou be

²⁴ destroyed. Jehovah will give thee up smitten before thine enemies; thou shalt go out against them one way, and by seven ways shalt thou

²⁵ flee before them; and thou shalt be driven hither and thither into all the kingdoms of the earth. And thy carcass shall be meat unto all the fowl of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and there shall be no man to

²⁶ secure them away. Jehovah will smite thee with the ulcers of Egypt, and with boils,^p and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou

²⁷ canst not be healed. Jehovah will smite thee with madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of heart; and thou shalt grope at noon-day, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways; and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled continually,^q

²⁸ and there shall be none to save. Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her; thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein; thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not eat of it.^r

²⁹ Thine ox shall be slaughtered before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof; thine ass shall be snatched away from before thy face, and shall not return to thee; thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to recover^s them.

³⁰ Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and languish for them all the day long; and there shall be no power in thy hand [to help].^t The fruit of thy ground and all thy labour, shall a people that thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed continually. And thou shalt be mad through the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. Jehovah will smite thee in the knees and in the legs with evil ulcers, whereof thou canst not be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

³¹ Jehovah will bring thee, and thy king whom thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation that neither thou nor thy fathers have known, and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all the peoples whither Jehovah shall lead thee. Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather little in; for the

^a According as pointed, the word is either 'drought' or 'sword.' Jerome, Mendelssohn, &c., as in text.

^o Elsewhere translated 'bronze' or 'copper.'

^p Or 'hemorrhoids.'

^q Lit. 'all the days;' so ver. 33.

^r See on chap. xx. 6.

^s Lit. 'save.'

^t Lit. 'and thy hand shall not be for a god,' or 'for strength.'

⁸⁹ locust shall devour it. Thou shalt plant and till vineyards, but shalt drink no wine, nor gather [the fruit];
⁹⁰ for the worms shall eat it. Olive-trees shalt thou have throughout all thy borders, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with oil; for thine olive-tree
⁹¹ shall cast its fruit. Sons and daughters shalt thou beget, but thou shalt not have them [to be with thee]; for
⁹² they shall go into captivity. All thy trees and the fruit of thy ground shall
⁹³ the locust^{*} possess. The sojourner that is in thy midst shall rise above thee higher and higher, and thou shalt sink down lower and lower.
⁹⁴ He shall lend to thee, but thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.
⁹⁵ And all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, until thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded
⁹⁶ thee. And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and
⁹⁷ upon thy seed for ever. Because thou servedst not Jehovah thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of every-
⁹⁸ thing, thou shalt serve thine enemies whom Jehovah will send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of every-
⁹⁹ thing; and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. Jehovah will bring
¹⁰⁰ a nation against thee from afar, from the end of the earth, like as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue
¹⁰¹ thou understandest not;^{*} a nation of fierce countenance, which regardeth not the person of the old, nor is kind to the young; and he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy ground, until thou be destroyed; for he shall not leave thee corn, new wine, or oil, off-
¹⁰² spring of thy kine, or increase of thy

sheep, until he have destroyed thee.
¹⁰³ And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and strong walls wherein thou trustedst come down, throughout all thy land; and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates in all thy land, which Jehovah thy God
¹⁰⁴ hath given thee. And in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee, thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters whom Jehovah thy God
¹⁰⁵ hath given thee. The eye of the man in thy midst that is tender and very luxurious shall be evil towards his brother, and the wife of his bosom, and the residue of his children
¹⁰⁶ which he hath left; so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children that he eateth, because he hath nothing left him in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress
¹⁰⁷ thee in all thy gates. The eye of the tender and luxurious woman in thy midst who would not attempt to set the sole of her foot upon the ground from luxuriousness and from tenderness, shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and her son,
¹⁰⁸ and her daughter, because of her after-birth which hath come out between her feet, and her children whom she shall bear; for she shall secretly eat them for want of everything in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy
¹⁰⁹ gates. If thou wilt not take heed to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, to fear^x this glorious and fearful name, JEHO-
¹¹⁰ VAH THY GOD; then Jehovah will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, great and persistent plagues and evil and persistent sicknesses; and he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt which thou art afraid of, and they
¹¹¹ shall cleave unto thee. Also every sickness and every plague which is

* Or 'cockchafer.'

* Lit. 'hearest not.'

* Or 'in fearing.'

not written in the book of this law, them will Jehovah bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. And ye shall be left a small company, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah thy God. And it shall come to pass, that as Jehovah rejoiced over you to do you good and to multiply you, so Jehovah will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whereunto thou goest to possess it. And Jehovah will scatter thee among all peoples, from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth; and thou shalt there serve other gods, whom thou hast not known, neither thou nor thy fathers, wood and stone. And among these nations shalt thou have no rest, neither shall the sole of thy foot have a resting-place, and Jehovah shall give thee there a trembling heart, languishing of the eyes, and pining of the soul. And thy life shall hang in suspense before thee; and thou shalt be in terror day and night, and shalt be afraid of thy life. In the morning thou shalt say, Would that it were even! and in the evening thou shalt say, Would that it were morning! through the fright of thy heart wherewith thou shalt be in terror, and through the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. And Jehovah will bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I said unto thee, Thou shalt see it again no more; and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and there shall be no man to buy [you].

These are the words of the covenant that Jehovah commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant that he made with them in Horeb.

XXIX. And Moses called to all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all

that Jehovah did before your eyes in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his bondmen, and to all his land: the great trials that thine eyes have seen, those great signs and wonders. But Jehovah hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, to this day. And I have led you forty years in the wilderness; your clothes are not grown old upon you, and thy sandal is not grown old upon thy foot; ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink, that ye might know that I am Jehovah your God. And ye came to this place; and Sihon the king of Heshbon and Og the king of Bashan came out against us for battle, and we smote them. And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of the Manassites. Ye shall keep then the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

Ye stand this day all of you before Jehovah your God: your chiefs [of] your tribes, your elders, and your officers, all the men of Israel, your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, as well as the hewer of thy wood as the drawer of thy water; that thou mayest enter into the covenant of Jehovah thy God, and into his oath, which Jehovah thy God maketh with thee this day; that he may establish thee this day for a people unto himself, and [that] he may be to thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath, but with him that standeth here with us this day before Jehovah our God, and with him that is not here with us this day (for ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed; and ye have seen their abominations, and

their idols,^y wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them);
¹⁸ lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from Jehovah our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that
¹⁹ beareth gall and wormwood, and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse,^z that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart, to sweep away the drunken^a with the thirsty.
²⁰ Jehovah will not pardon him, but the anger of Jehovah and his jealousy will then smoke against that man, and all the curse shall be upon him that is written in this book; and Jehovah will blot out his name from under the heavens; and Jehovah
²¹ will separate him for mischief out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that is
²² written in this book of the law. And the generation to come, your children who shall rise up after you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far
²³ land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and its sicknesses wherewith Jehovah hath visited it,^b [that] the whole ground there-
²⁴ of is brimstone and salt, [and] burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, and no grass groweth in it, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which Jehovah overthrew in his anger and in his
²⁵ fury: even all nations shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land? whence the heat of this great anger?
²⁶ And men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of Jehovah the God of their fathers, which he had made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt; and they went and served other gods, and bowed down to them,

gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not assigned to them.
²⁷ And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curse that is written in this book; and Jehovah rooted them out of their land in anger, and in fury, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as [it appears] this
²⁸ day. The hidden things belong to Jehovah our God; but the revealed ones are ours and our children's for ever, to do all the words of this law.
XXX. And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt take them to heart among all the nations whither Jehovah thy God
¹ hath driven thee, and shalt return to Jehovah thy God, and shalt hearken to his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy sons, with all thy heart
² and with all thy soul; that then Jehovah thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will gather thee again from all the peoples whither Jehovah thy
³ God hath scattered thee. Though there were of you driven out unto the end of the heavens, from thence will Jehovah thy God gather thee, and
⁴ from thence will he fetch thee; and Jehovah thy God will bring thee into the land that thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multi-
⁵ ply thee above thy fathers. And Jehovah thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, that
⁶ thou mayest live. And Jehovah thy God will put all these curses on thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, who have persecuted thee. But
⁷ thou shalt return and hearken^c to the voice of Jehovah, and do all his

^y Or 'dung-gods,' expressive of contempt.

^z Or 'oath,' as ver. 14, and elsewhere.

^a Or 'the watered.'

^b Lit. 'made it sick.'

^c Or 'shalt again hearken.'

commandments which I command thee this day. And Jehovah thy God will make thee abound in every work of thy hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, for good; for Jehovah will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers; if^a thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; if thou turn^o to Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul. For this commandment which I command thee this day is not too wonderful for thee, neither is it far off. It is not in the heavens, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to the heavens, and bring it to us, that we should hear it and do it? And it is not beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, that we should hear it and do it? For the word is very near to thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it. See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil, in that I command thee this day to love Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, that thou mayest live and multiply, and that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. But if thy heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and thou shalt bow down to other gods and serve them; I denounce unto you this day that ye shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong your days upon the land whereunto thou passest over the Jordan to possess it. I call heaven and earth to witness this day against you: life and death have I set before you, blessing and cursing: choose then life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy

^a Or 'for.'

seed, in loving Jehovah thy God, in hearkening to his voice, and in cleaving to him—for this is thy life and the length of thy days—that thou mayest dwell in the land which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

XXXI. And Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel; and he said unto them, I am a hundred and twenty years old this day, I can no more go out and come in; and Jehovah hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. Jehovah thy God, he will go over before thee, he will destroy these nations from before thee, that thou mayest take possession of them: Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as Jehovah hath said. And Jehovah will do to them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and to their land, whom he destroyed. And when Jehovah giveth them up before you, ye shall do to them according to all the commandment which I have commanded you. Be strong and courageous, fear them not, neither be afraid of them; for Jehovah thy God, he it is that goeth with thee; he will not leave thee, nor forsake thee.

And Moses called to Joshua, and said to him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and courageous, for thou must go with this people into the land which Jehovah hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. And Jehovah, he it is that goeth before thee: he will be with thee; he will not leave thee, nor forsake thee; fear not, neither be dismayed.

And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it to the priests, the sons of Levi, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and to all the elders of Israel. And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, at the set time of the year of release, at the feast of tabernacles, when all Israel cometh

^o Or 'when thou turnest.'

to appear before Jehovah thy God in the place which he will choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel ¹³ in their ears. Gather the people together, the men, and the women, and the children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear Jehovah your God, and take heed to do all the words of this law; ¹⁸ and that their children who do not know it may hear it and learn, that they may fear Jehovah your God, as long as ye live in the land, whereunto ye pass over the Jordan to possess it.

¹⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, Lo, the days are near for thee to die; call Joshua, and present yourselves at the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves at ¹⁵ the tent of meeting. And Jehovah appeared at the tent in the pillar of cloud; and the pillar of cloud stood ¹⁶ over the entrance to the tent. And Jehovah said to Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the strange gods of the land into which they enter, and will forsake me, and break my covenant ¹⁷ which I have made with them. And my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall^a them, and they will say in that day, Have not these evils befallen^b me because my God is not in my midst? And I will entirely hide my face in that day for all the evils that they have wrought, because they ¹⁸ turned unto other gods. And now, write ye this song, and teach it to the children of Israel; put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children ¹⁹ of Israel. For I shall bring them into the land which I swore unto their

fathers, which floweth with milk and honey; and they will eat and fill themselves, and wax fat, and will turn unto other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant. And it shall come to pass, when ²¹ many evils and troubles have befallen^b them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed; for I know their imagination which they are forming already this day, before I bring them into the land which I have ²² sworn [unto them]. And Moses wrote this song the same day, and taught it to the children of Israel. ²³ And [Jehovah] commanded Joshua the son of Nun, and said, Be strong and courageous; for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I have sworn unto them; and I will be with thee.

²⁴ And it came to pass, when Moses had ended writing the words of this law in a book, until their conclusion, ²⁵ that Moses commanded the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of ²⁶ Jehovah, saying, Take this book of the law, and put it at the side of the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee; for I know thy ²⁷ rebellion, and thy stiff neck. Lo, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah; and how much more after ²⁸ my death! Gather to me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and take heaven and earth to witness against them. ²⁹ For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and will turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and mischief will befall you at the end of days; because ye do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands. ³⁰ And Moses spoke in the ears of

^a Lit. 'all the days that.'

^b Lit. 'find.'

^c Lit. 'found.'

the whole congregation of Israel the words of this song, until their conclusion.

XXXII. Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak;

And hear, O earth, the words of my mouth!

² My doctrine shall drop as rain,
My speech flow down as dew,
As small rain upon the tender herb,
And as showers on the grass.

³ For the name of Jehovah will I proclaim:

Ascribe greatness unto our God!

⁴ [He is] the Rock, his work is perfect,
For all his ways are righteousness;¹
A God^k of faithfulness without deceit,
Just and right is he.

⁵ They have dealt corruptly with him;

Not his children's is their spot:—

A crooked and perverted generation!

⁶ Do ye thus requite Jehovah,
Foolish and unwise people?
Is not he thy father that hath bought thee?

Hath he not made thee and established thee?

⁷ Remember the days of old,
Consider the years of generation to generation;

Ask thy father, and he will shew thee;
Thine elders, and they will tell thee.

⁸ When the Most High assigned
to the nations their inheritance,
When he separated the sons of Adam,
He set the bounds of the peoples
According to the number of the children of Israel.

⁹ For Jehovah's portion is his people;
Jacob the lot of his inheritance.

¹⁰ He found him in a desert land,
And in the waste, howling wilderness;

He compassed him about,¹ he watched over him,

He preserved him as the apple of his eye.

¹¹ As the eagle stirreth up its nest,
Hovereth over its young,
Spreadeth out its wings,
Taketh them, beareth them on its feathers,

¹² So Jehovah alone did lead him,
And no strange god^k [was] with him.

¹³ He made him ride on the high places
of the earth,

And he ate the produce of the field;
And he made him suck honey out of the crag,

And oil out of the flinty rock;

¹⁴ Cream of kine, and milk of sheep,
With the fat of lambs,^m

And rams of the breed of Bashan,
and he-goats,

With the fat of kidneys of wheat;
And thou didst drink pure wine, the blood of the grape.

¹⁵ Then Jeshurunⁿ grew fat, and kicked—

Thou art waxen fat,
Thou art grown thick,
And thou art covered with fatness;—
He gave up God^o who made him,
And lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

¹⁶ They moved him to jealousy with strange gods,
With abominations did they provoke him to anger.

¹⁷ They sacrificed unto demons who are not God;

To gods whom they knew not,
To new ones, who came newly up,
Whom your fathers revered not.

¹⁸ Of the Rock that begot thee wast thou unmindful,
And thou hast forgotten God^k who brought thee forth.

¹⁹ And Jehovah saw it, and despised them,
Because of the provoking of his sons
and of his daughters.

²⁰ And he said, I will hide my face from them,
I will see what their end shall be;

¹ Lit. 'what is right, just;' elsewhere often

'judgment.'

^k El.

¹ Or 'led him about.'

^m Lambs fed in rich pastures: so 1 Sam. xv. 9.

ⁿ The upright [people].

^o Heb. *Eloah*: see note on Gen. i. 1. An asterisk (*) prefixed to the word 'God' will henceforth denote each occurrence of this form in the Hebrew.

DEUTERONOMY XXXII.

For they are a perverse generation,
Children in whom is no faithfulness.
²¹ They have moved me to jealousy
with that which is no God;^p
They have exasperated me with their
vanities;
And I will move them to jealousy
with that which is not a people;
With a foolish nation will I provoke
them to anger.
²² For a fire is kindled in mine anger,
And it shall burn into the lowest
Sheol,^q
And shall consume the earth and its
produce,
And set fire to the foundations of
the mountains.
²³ I will heap mischiefs upon them;
Mine arrows will I spend against
them.
²⁴ They shall be consumed with hunger,
and devoured with burning heat,
And with poisonous pestilence;
And the teeth of beasts will I send
against them,
With the poison of what crawleth in
the dust.
²⁵ From without shall the sword be-
reave them, and in the chambers,
terror—
Both the young man and the virgin,
The suckling with the man of gray
hairs.
²⁶ I would say, I will scatter,
I will make the remembrance of
them to cease from among men,
²⁷ If I did not fear provocation from
the enemy,
Lest their adversaries should mis-
understand it,
Lest they should say, Our hand is
high, and Jehovah has not done
all this.
²⁸ For they are a nation void of counsel,
And understanding is not in them.
²⁹ Oh that they had been wise! they
would have understood this,

They would have considered their
latter end!
³⁰ How could one chase a thousand,
And two put ten thousand to flight,
Were it not that their Rock had sold
them,
And Jehovah had delivered them
up?
³¹ For their rock is not as our Rock:
Let our enemies themselves be judges.
³² For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,
And of the fields of Gomorrah:
Their grapes are grapes of poison,
Bitter are their clusters:
³³ Their wine is the poison of dragons,
And the cruel venom of vipers.
³⁴ Is not this hidden with me,
Sealed up among my treasures?
³⁵ Vengeance is mine, and recompense,
For the time when their foot shall
slip.
For the day of their calamity is at
hand,
And the things that shall come upon
them make haste.
³⁶ For Jehovah will judge his people,
And shall repent in favour of^r his
servants;
When he seeth that power is gone,
And there is none shut up or left.^s
³⁷ And he shall say, Where are their
gods,
Their rock in whom they trusted,
³⁸ Who ate the fat of their sacrifices,
[And] drank the wine of their drink-
offering?
Let them rise up and help you,
That there may be a protection over
you.
³⁹ See now that I, I am HE,^t
And there is no god with me;
I kill, and I make alive;
I wound, and I heal,
And there is none that delivereth out
of my hand.
⁴⁰ For I lift up my hand to the heavens,
and say,

^p Which is Not-El.

^q See on Gen. xxxvii. 35.

^r Or 'shall have compassion upon.'

^s Or 'at liberty.' The phrase, for which cf. 1 Kings xiv. 10, 2 Kings xiv. 26, seems to be a

Hebrew proverbial expression, in itself a parono-
masia, to express forcibly 'the totality.'

^t Or 'the Same'; 'the self-existent one.' This
expression becomes virtually a name of God: cf.
Neh. ix. 6, Ps. cii. 27, Is. xli. 4, &c.

I live for ever!

⁴¹ If I have sharpened my gleaming sword,

And my hand take hold of judgment,

I will render vengeance to mine adversaries,

And will recompense them that hate me.

⁴² Mine arrows will I make drunk with blood,

And my sword shall devour flesh;

[I will make them drunk] with the blood of the slain and of the captives,^v

With the head of the princes of the enemy.

⁴³ Shout for joy, ye nations, with his people,

For he avengeth the blood of his servants,

And rendereth vengeance to his enemies,

And maketh atonement for^w his land, for his people.

⁴⁴ And Moses came and spoke all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and Hoshea the son

⁴⁵ of Nun. And when Moses had ended speaking all these words to all Israel,

⁴⁶ he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words that I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to take heed to

⁴⁷ do, all the words of this law. For it is no vain word for you, but it is your life, and through this word ye shall prolong your days on the land whereunto ye pass over the Jordan to possess it.

⁴⁸ And Jehovah spoke to Moses that same day, saying, Go up into this mountain Abarim, mount Nebo,

⁴⁹ which is in the land of Moab, which is opposite Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession,

⁵⁰ and die on the mountain

whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy peoples, as Aaron thy brother died on mount Hor, and

⁵¹ was gathered unto his peoples; because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye hallowed me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

⁵² For thou shalt see the land before [thee]; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

XXXIII. And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

² And he said,

Jehovah came from Sinai, And rose up from Seir unto them;

He shone forth from mount Paran, And he came from the myriads of the sanctuary;²

From his right hand [went forth] a law of fire for them.³

³ Yea, he loveth the peoples,² All his saints are in thy hand, And they sit down at thy feet;

Each receiveth of thy words.

⁴ Moses commanded us a law, The inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

⁵ And he was king in Jeshurun, When the heads of the people And the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

⁶ Let Reuben live, and not die; And let his men be few.^a

⁷ And this of Judah; and he said, Hear, Jehovah, the voice of Judah, And bring him unto his people;

May his hands strive for them; And be thou a help to him against his oppressors.

⁸ And of Levi he said, Thy Thummim and thy Urim are for thy godly one,^b

Whom thou didst prove at Massah,

^a Lit. 'of number;' i.e. that can be counted [censily].

^b Or 'the man of thy goodness' (or 'grace'); see also note to 2 Chron. vi. 42.

^v Lit. 'captivity.'

^w Or 'forgiveness,' cf. xxi. 8.

² Or 'holy myriads.'

³ Others, 'fire to guide them.'

⁴ Or 'tribes;' and so in ver. 19.

With whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;
 9 Who said to his father and to his mother, I see him not,
 And he acknowledged not his brethren,
 And knew not his own children;
 For they have observed thy word,
 And kept thy covenant.
 10 They shall teach Jacob thine ordinances,^c
 And Israel thy law:
 They shall put incense before thy nostrils,
 And whole burnt-offering upon thine altar.
 11 Bless, Jehovah, his substance,^d
 And let the work of his hands please thee;
 Crush the loins of his adversaries,
 And of them that hate him, that they may never rise again!
 12 Of Benjamin he said,
 The beloved of Jehovah,—he shall dwell in safety by him;
 He will cover him all the day long,
 And dwell between his shoulders.
 13 And of Joseph he said,
 Blessed of Jehovah be his land,
 By the precious things of the heavens,
 By the dew, and by the deep that lieth beneath,
 14 And by the precious fruits of the sun,
 And by the precious things put forth by the months,^e
 15 And by the best things^f of the ancient mountains,
 And by the precious things of the everlasting hills,
 16 And by the precious things of the earth and the fulness thereof.
 And let the good will of him that dwelt in the bush
 Come upon the head of Joseph,
 Upon the top of the head of him that was separated from^g his brethren.

^c Or 'judgments,' the Hebrew word having the two senses; cf. ver. 21 and chap. xvii. 9.

^d Or 'force.'

^e Or 'moons.'

^f Lit. 'head.'

17 His majesty is as the firstling of his ox;
 And his horns are as the horns of a buffalo.
 With them shall he push the peoples
 Together to the ends of the earth.
 These are the myriads of Ephraim,
 And these are the thousands of Manasseh.
 18 And of Zebulun he said,
 Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out;
 And thou, Issachar, in thy tents!
 19 They shall invite [the] peoples to the mountain;
 There they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness;
 For they will suck the abundance of the seas,
 And the hidden treasures of the sand.
 20 And of Gad he said,
 Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad!
 As a lion doth he dwell, and tear-eth the arm, even the top of the head.
 21 And he provided the first part for himself,
 For there was reserved^h the portion of the lawgiver;
 And he came withⁱ the heads of the people;
 The justice of Jehovah and his judgments
 Hath he executed with Israel.
 22 And of Dan he said,
 Dan is a young lion;
 He shall spring forth from Bashan.
 23 And of Naphtali he said,
 Naphtali, satisfied with favour,
 And full of the blessing of Jehovah,
 Possess thou the west and the south.^k
 24 And of Asher he said,
 Asher shall be blessed with sons;
 Let him be acceptable to his brethren,
 And let him dip his foot in oil.
 25 Iron and brass shall be thy bolts;
 And thy rest as thy days.
 26 There is none like unto the God^l of Jeshurun,

^g Or 'select amongst'; Heb. 'Nazarite.'

^h Or 'hidden,' Moses being buried in the territory of Gad.

ⁱ Or 'to.'

^k Or 'the sea and Darom.'

^l Ez.

Who rideth upon the heavens to thy help,
And in his majesty, upon the clouds.

²⁷ [Thy] refuge is the God of old,
And underneath are the eternal arms;
And he shall drive out the enemy
from before thee,

And shall say, Destroy [them]!

²⁸ And Israel shall dwell in safety alone,
The fountain of Jacob, in a land of
corn and new wine;
Also his heavens shall drop down
dew.

²⁹ Happy art thou, Israel!

Who is like unto thee, a people saved
by Jehovah,

The shield of thy help,

And the sword of thine excellency?

And thine enemies shall come
cringing to thee;

And thou shalt tread upon their high
places.

XXXIV. And Moses went up from
the plains of Moab to mount Nebo,
to the top of Pisgah, which is oppo-
site Jericho. And Jehovah shewed
him the whole land, Gilead to Dan,
² and all Naphtali, and the land of
Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the
land of Judah, unto the hindmost
³ sea, and the south, and the plain
of the valley of Jericho, the city of
⁴ palm-trees, to Zoar. And Jehovah
said unto him, This is the land that I
swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and

unto Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed
will I give it: I have caused thee to
see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt
not go over thither. And Moses the
servant of Jehovah died there in
the land of Moab, according to the
⁶ word^a of Jehovah. And he buried
him in the valley in the land of Moab,
opposite Beth-Peor; and no man
knows his sepulchre to this day.

⁷ And Moses was a hundred and
twenty years old when he died; his
eye was not dim, nor his natural
force abated. And the children of
Israel wept for Moses in the plains
of Moab thirty days; and the days of
weeping and mourning for Moses
were ended.

⁹ And Joshua the son of Nun was
filled with the spirit of wisdom, for
Moses had laid his hands upon him;
and the children of Israel hearkened
unto him, and did as Jehovah had
commanded Moses.

¹⁰ And there arose no prophet since
in Israel like Moses, whom Jehovah
¹¹ had known face to face, according to
all the signs and wonders that Jeho-
vah had sent him to do in the land
of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his
¹² servants, and to all his land, and
according to all that mighty hand,
and according to all the great terri-
bleness that Moses had wrought in
the sight of all Israel.

^a See on Gen. xiii. 10.

^a Lit. 'mouth.'

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

I. And it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of Jehovah, that Jehovah spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' attendant, saying, ² Moses my servant is dead; and now, rise up, go over this Jordan, thou and all this people, into the land which I give unto them, to the children of Israel. Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread have I given to you, as I said unto Moses. ⁴ From the wilderness and this Lebanon to the great river, the river Euphrates, the whole land of the Hittites, to the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shall be your ⁵ border. None shall be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so will I be with thee; I will not leave thee, neither ⁶ will I forsake thee. Be strong and courageous, for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I have sworn unto their fathers to give ⁷ them. Only be strong and very courageous, that thou mayest take heed to do according to all the law that Moses my servant commanded thee. Turn not from it to the right or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. This book of the law shall not depart from thy mouth; and thou shalt meditate upon it day and night, that thou mayest take heed to do according to all that is written therein; for then shalt thou have good success in thy ways, and then shalt thou prosper. Have I not commanded thee: Be strong and courageous? Be not afraid, neither be dismayed; for Jehovah thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

¹⁰ And Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, Go through

the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare yourselves victuals, for in three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, that ye may enter in to take possession of the land which Jehovah your God ¹² giveth you to possess it. And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to half the tribe of Manasseh spoke ¹³ Joshua, saying, Remember the word that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, saying, Jehovah your God has given you rest and has ¹⁴ given you this land. Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle shall abide in the land that Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan, but ye, all the valiant men, shall go over in array^a before your brethren and help them, until Jehovah give your brethren rest as to you, and they also take possession of the land which Jehovah your God giveth them; then shall ye return into the land of your possession and possess it, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you on this side of the Jordan toward the sun-rising.

¹⁶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded us will we do, and whither thou shalt ¹⁷ send us will we go. According as we hearkened to Moses in all things, so will we hearken to thee: only may Jehovah thy God be with thee ¹⁸ as he was with Moses. Every one that is rebellious against thy commandment^b and hearkeneth not to thy words in everything that thou commandest us,^c shall be put to death. Only be strong and courageous.

II. And Joshua the son of Nun sent from Shittim two spies secretly, saying, Go, see the land, even Jericho.

^a See on Ex. xiii. 18.

^b Lit. 'mouth.'

^c Or 'him.'

And they went, and came into a harlot's^d house, named Rahab, and² they lay down there. And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, men have come hither to-night from the children of Israel to search out the³ land. And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that have come to thee, who have come into thy house: for they have come to search out all the land.⁴ And the woman had taken and concealed the two men; and she said, Yes, the men did come unto me, but⁵ I knew not whence they were; and it came to pass when the gate had to be closed, at dark, that the men went out: I know not whither the men have gone. Pursue after them quick-⁶ ly; for ye shall overtake them. But she had taken them up to the roof, and secreted them under the stalks of flax, which she had laid out on⁷ the roof. And the men pursued after them the way to the Jordan, to the fords; and when they who pursued after them had gone out, they closed the gate.⁸ And before they had lain down, she went up to them upon the roof;⁹ and said to the men, I know that Jehovah has given you the land, and that the dread of you has fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of¹⁰ the land faint^e because of you. For we have heard that Jehovah dried up the waters of the Red sea before you when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did to the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon and to Og, whom ye¹¹ utterly destroyed.^f We heard [of it], and our heart melted, and there remained no more spirit in any man because of you; for Jehovah your God, he is God in the heavens above¹² and on the earth beneath. And now, I pray you, swear to me by Jehovah, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye will also deal

kindly with my father's house, and¹³ give me a certain sign,^g that ye will let my father live, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that belong to them, and¹⁴ deliver our souls from death. And the men said to her, Our lives shall pay for yours, if ye do not make this our business known; and it shall be when Jehovah shall give us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly¹⁵ with thee. And she let them down by a cord through the window; for her house was upon the city-wall, and¹⁶ she dwelt upon the wall. And she said to them, Go to the mountain, that the pursuers may not meet with you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers have returned; and afterwards go your way.¹⁷ And the men said to her, We will be quit of this thine oath which thou¹⁸ hast made us swear. Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind in the window this line of scarlet thread by which thou hast let us down; and thou shalt gather to thee in the house thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household; and it shall¹⁹ be, that whoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, —his blood shall be upon his head, and we shall be innocent; but every one who shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be upon our head, if any hand be upon him.²⁰ And if thou make known this our business, we will be quit of thine oath²¹ which thou hast made us swear. And she said, According to your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed. And she bound the scarlet line in the window.²² And they went, and came to the mountain, and remained there three days, until the pursuers had returned; and the pursuers sought them²³ all the way, and found them not. And the two men returned and came

^d Lit. 'the house of a woman, a harlot.'

^e Melt away; and so ver. 24.

^f Same word as 'devoted to destruction.'

^g Lit. 'sign of truth;' cf. ver. 14.

down from the mountain, and went over and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and related to him everything ²⁴ that had happened to them. And they said to Joshua, Of a surety Jehovah has given the whole land into our hands, and even all the inhabitants of the land faint because of us.

III. And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Slittim, and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

² And it came to pass at the end of three days, that the officers went

³ through the camp; and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then remove from your place, and go after it;

⁴ yet there shall be a distance between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure. Ye shall not come near it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go; for ye have

⁵ not passed this way heretofore. And Joshua said to the people, Hallow yourselves; for to-morrow Jehovah

⁶ will do wonders in your midst. And Joshua spoke to the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and go over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

⁷ And Jehovah said to Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses, so

⁸ will I be with thee. And thou shalt command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye come to the edge of the waters of the Jordan, stand still in the Jordan.

⁹ And Joshua said to the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of Jehovah your God. And

Joshua said, Hereby shall ye know that the^b living Godⁱ is in your midst, and [that] he will without fail dispossess from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites,

¹¹ and the Jebusites. Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth is going over before you into ¹² the Jordan. And now take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, ¹³ one man for each tribe. And it shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of Jehovah, the Lord of all the earth, rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters flowing down from above, shall be cut off, and shall stand up in a heap.

¹⁴ And it came to pass when the people removed from their tents, to pass over the Jordan, that the priests bearing the ark of the covenant were ¹⁵ before the people; and when they that bore the ark were come to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who bore the ark dipped in the edge of the water (and the Jordan is full over all its banks throughout the ¹⁶ days of harvest), the waters which flowed down from above stood [and] rose up in a heap, very far, by^k Adam, the city that is beside Zarethan; and those that flowed down towards the sea of the plain,^l the salt sea, were completely cut off. And the people went over opposite to Jericho.

¹⁷ And the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan. And all Israel went over on dry ground, until all the nation had completely gone over the Jordan.

IV. And it came to pass when the whole nation had completely gone over the Jordan, that Jehovah spoke

² to Joshua, saying, Take you twelve

^b Or 'a.'

ⁱ El.

^k The *Chetiv*. See Maurer.

^l The *Arabiah*: so xi. 2, 16; xii. 1, 3; see xviii. 18. Meaning strictly 'dry-[land],' but applied to the

narrow strip of land in the Jordan valley on both sides of the river below the lake of Gennesaret. In iv. 13 it seems to mean the parts of the *Arabiah* about Jericho. Cf., however, Stanley, *Sin. & Pal.*, App.

JOSHUA IV.

men out of the people, one man out
³ of every tribe, and command them, saying, Take up hence out of the midst of the Jordan, from the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging-place where ye shall lodge
⁴ this night. And Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had appointed of the children of Israel, a man out
⁵ of every tribe; and Joshua said to them, Pass before the ark of Jehovah your God into the midst of the Jordan, and lift up each of you a stone [and put it] upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes
⁶ of the children of Israel, that this may be a sign in your midst. When your children ask hereafter,^a saying, What mean ye by these stones?
⁷ then ye shall say to them, That the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah; when it went through the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. And these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children
⁸ of Israel for ever. And the children of Israel did so, as Joshua had commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as Jehovah had spoken to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they carried them over with them to the lodging-place, and laid them down there.
⁹ And twelve stones did Joshua set up in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant had stood firm; and they are there
¹⁰ to this day. And the priests who bore the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan, until everything was finished that Jehovah had commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses had commanded Joshua. And the
¹¹ people hastened and passed over. And

it came to pass, when all the people had completely gone over, that the ark of Jehovah went over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.
¹² And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, went over in array before the children of Israel, as
¹³ Moses had spoken to them. About forty thousand armed for military service passed over before Jehovah to the war, unto the plains of Jericho.
¹⁴ On that day Jehovah magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they had feared Moses, all the days of his life.
¹⁵ And Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying, Command the priests who bear the ark of the testimony, that
¹⁷ they come up out of the Jordan. And Joshua commanded the priests, saying, Come up out of the Jordan.
¹⁸ And it came to pass when the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah had come up out of the midst of the Jordan, [when] the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up on to the dry land, that the waters of the Jordan returned to their place, and they flowed as previously,^o over all its banks.
¹⁹ And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the eastern extremity of Jericho.
²⁰ And those twelve stones which they had taken out of the Jordan did
²¹ Joshua set up in Gilgal. And he spoke to the children of Israel, saying, When your children hereafter ask their fathers, saying, What
²² [mean] these stones? then ye shall let your children know, saying, On dry land did Israel come over this
²³ Jordan; because Jehovah your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you, until ye had passed over, as Jehovah your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we had passed over;
²⁴ that all peoples of the earth might

^a Lit. 'to-morrow;' and so ver. 21.

^o See on Gen. xxxi. 2.

know the hand of Jehovah, that it is mighty; that ye might fear Jehovah your God continually.^p

V. And it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, who were by the sea, heard that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of Israel, until they^q had passed over, that their heart melted, and there was no spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

^r At that time Jehovah said to Joshua, Make thee stone-knives,^r and circumcise again the children of

^s Israel the second time. And Joshua made him stone-knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at

^t the hill of Araloth.^s And this is the cause why Joshua circumcised [them]: all the people that had come out of Egypt, the males, all the men of war, had died in the wilderness on the way, after they came out of

^u Egypt. For all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people that were born in the wilderness on the way, after they came out of Egypt, [them] had they not

^v circumcised. For the children of Israel had walked forty years in the wilderness, till the whole nation of men of war had perished who had come out of Egypt, who had not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah; to whom Jehovah had sworn that he would not show them the land which Jehovah had sworn unto their fathers that he would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey.

^w And their sons [whom] he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised, for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised ^x them on the way. And it came to

pass when the whole nation had finished being circumcised, that they abode in their place in the camp, till ^y they were whole. And Jehovah said to Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. And the name of the place was called Gilgal^z to this day.

^{aa} And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and held the passover on the fourteenth day of the month, at even, in the plains of Jericho. And they ate of the old corn^z of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened loaves, and roasted [corn] on that same day.

^{ab} And the manna ceased on the morrow, when they had eaten of the old corn of the land; and there was no more manna for the children of Israel; and they ate of the produce of the land of Canaan that year.

^{ac} And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood a man before him with his sword drawn in his hand. And Joshua went to him, and said to him: Art thou for^z us, or for^z our

^{ad} enemies? And he said, No; for [as] captain of the army of Jehovah am I now come.^z Then Joshua fell upon his face to the earth, and worshipped, and said to him, What saith my lord

^{ae} unto his servant? And the captain of Jehovah's army said to Joshua, Loose thy sandal from off thy foot: for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

VI. Now Jericho was shut up and was barred, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none

^{af} came in. And Jehovah said to Joshua, See, I have given into thy hand Jericho, and the king thereof,

^{ag} [and] the valiant men. And ye shall go round the city, all the men of

^p Lit. 'all the days.'

^q According to the *Keri*, supported by both MSS and versions; the *Chetiv* reads 'we.'

^r Others, 'sharp knives.' Lit. 'swords of rocks.'

^s Or 'of the foreskins.'

^z 'Rolling.'

^{aa} Or 'store-corn,' i.e. from the harvest of the year before.

^{ab} Or 'with.'

^{ac} Or 'for I, the captain (or 'prince') of the army of Jehovah, am now come.'

war, encompassing the city once.

⁴ Thus shalt thou do six days. And seven priests shall carry before the ark seven blast-trumpets;⁷ and on the seventh day ye shall go round the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. And it shall come to pass when they make a long blast with the blast-horn, that all the people on hearing the sound of the trumpet shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall flat, and the people shall go up, each one straight before him.

⁶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said to them, Carry the ark of the covenant, and seven priests shall carry seven blast-trumpets before the ark of Jehovah. And he said to the people, Pass on, go round the city, and they that are armed shall pass on before the ark of Jehovah.

⁸ And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken to the people, that the seven priests carrying the seven blast-trumpets before Jehovah passed on and blew with the trumpets; and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah went

⁹ after them. And the armed men went before the priests who blew with the trumpets, and the rearguard came after the ark; they blew with the trumpets in marching. And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall a word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I say to you, Shout; then shall ye shout. ¹¹ And the ark of Jehovah went round the city, encompassing [it] once; and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

¹² And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests carried

¹³ the ark of Jehovah. And the seven priests carrying the seven blast-trumpets before the ark of Jehovah went on and blew continually with the trumpets; and the armed men went

before them, and the rearguard went after the ark of Jehovah; they blew with the trumpets in marching. And on the second day they went round the city once, and returned into the camp. So they did six days.

¹⁵ And it was so that on the seventh day they rose early, about the morning-dawn, and went round the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they went round the city seven times. And it came to pass the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, that Joshua said to the people, Shout; for Jehovah has given you the city.

¹⁷ And the city shall be accursed,² it and all that is in it, to Jehovah: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that

¹⁸ we sent. But in any wise keep from the accursed² thing, lest ye make [yourselves] accursed in taking of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble

¹⁹ it. And all the silver, and gold, and vessels of copper and iron, shall be holy to Jehovah; they shall come into the treasury of Jehovah. And the people shouted, and they blew with the trumpets. And it came to pass when the people heard the sound of the trumpets, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat; and the people went up into the city, each one straight before him, and they took

²⁰ the city. And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city; both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of

²¹ the sword. And Joshua said to the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house and bring out thence the woman, and all that she has, as ye swore unto her.

²² And the young men, the spies, went in and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: all her

²³ family. And she dwelt in Israel unto this day. For she hid the messengers that Jehovah sent to spy out the land of Canaan.

²⁴ And Joshua said to all the people, Be holy to Jehovah, for he has done great things for you. All that is found in the hands of the men, burn it with fire, lest it become accursed.

²⁵ And Joshua and all Israel did as Jehovah commanded Joshua. And Rahab and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had, dwelt in Israel unto this day.

²⁶ And Joshua said to all the people, This day have I destroyed all that is in the hands of the men, as Jehovah commanded me. And ye shall be holy to Jehovah, for he has done great things for you. All that is found in the hands of the men, burn it with fire, lest it become accursed.

⁷ Cf. note on Lev. xxv. 10.

² Devoted by curse to destruction.

kindred did they bring out, and they left them outside the camp of Israel.

²⁴ And they burned the city with fire, and all that was therein; only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of copper and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of Jehovah.

²⁵ And Joshua saved alive Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and all that she had, and she dwelt in the midst of Israel to this day; because she hid the messengers whom Joshua had sent to spy out Jericho.

²⁶ And Joshua swore at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before Jehovah who shall rise up and build this city Jericho! In^a his first-born shall he lay its foundation, and in^a his youngest son shall he set up its gates. And Jehovah was with Joshua; and his fame was in all the land.

VII. But the children of Israel committed unfaithfulness in that which had been brought under the curse: Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against the children of Israel.

² And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-Aven, on the east side of Bethel, and spoke to them, saying, Go up and spy out the country. And the men went

³ up and spied out Ai. And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, Let not all the people go up; let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; make not all the people to toil thither, for they are

⁴ few. And there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, but they fled before the men of Ai.

⁵ And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty-six men; and they pursued them from before the gate to Shebarim, and smote them on the descent. Then the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

⁶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and

fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of Jehovah until the evening, he and the elders of Israel, and threw dust upon their heads. And Joshua said, Alas, Lord Jehovah, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over the Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? Oh that we had been content and had remained beyond

⁸ the Jordan! Ah Lord! what shall I say after Israel have turned their backs before their enemies? When the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear [of it], they will surround us, and cut off our name from the earth. And what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

¹⁰ And Jehovah said to Joshua, Rise up; wherefore liest thou thus upon

¹¹ thy face? Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them, and they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it among their stuff. And the children of Israel shall not be able to stand before their enemies: they shall turn their backs before their enemies, for they have made themselves accursed.

I will no more be with you, except ye destroy the accursed thing from

¹³ your midst. Rise up, hallow the people, and say, Hallow yourselves for to-morrow; for thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee. Israel: thou shalt not be able to stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing

¹⁴ from your midst. And ye shall be brought near in the morning according to your tribes; and it shall be, that the tribe which Jehovah taketh shall come forward by families, and the family which Jehovah taketh shall come forward by households; and the household which Jehovah taketh shall come forward man by man. And it shall be, that he who

^a Or 'on.' Luther: 'Let it cost him,' followed in what is called 'Matthew's Bible.'

is taken with the accursed thing shall be burned with fire, he and all that he hath, because he hath transgressed the covenant of Jehovah, and because he hath wrought wickedness in Israel.

- ¹⁶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and caused Israel to come forward by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was taken. And he caused the families of Judah to come forward, and he took the family of the Zarahites. And he caused the family of the Zarahites to come forward man by man, and Zabdi was taken. And he caused his household to come forward man by man, and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. And Joshua said to Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to Jehovah the God of Israel, and make confession^b to him: tell me now what thou hast done, keep it not back from me. And Achan answered Joshua and said, Indeed I have sinned against Jehovah the God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done. I saw among the spoils a beautiful mantle of Shinar, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a golden bar of fifty shekels weight, and I coveted them and took them; and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it. And Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them to Joshua and to all the children of Israel, and laid them out before Jehovah. Then Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the bar of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had; and they brought them up into the valley of Achor. And Joshua said, How hast thou troubled

us! Jehovah will trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones; and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones.

- ²⁶ And they raised over him a great heap of stones, [which is there] to this day. And Jehovah turned from the fierceness of his anger. Therefore the name of that place was called, The Valley of Achor,^c to this day.

VIII. And Jehovah said to Joshua, Fear not, neither be dismayed. Take with thee all the people of war, and arise, go up to Ai. See, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land. And thou shalt do to Ai and to its king as thou didst to Jericho and to its king; only, the spoil thereof and the cattle thereof shall ye take as prey for yourselves. Set an ambush against the city behind it.

- ⁸ And Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai. And Joshua chose thirty thousand valiant men, and sent them away by night. And he commanded them, saying, See, ye shall be in ambush against the city, behind the city: go not very far from the city, and be all of you ready. And I and all the people that are with me will approach to the city; and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them. And they will come out after us till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first; and we will flee before them. And ye shall rise up from the ambush and take possession of the city; and Jehovah your God will deliver it into your hand. And it shall be when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire; according to the word of Jehovah shall ye do. See, I have commanded you. And Joshua sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west of Ai. And

^b Or 'give praise.'

^c Meaning, 'trouble.'

Joshua lodged that night among the people.

¹⁰ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and inspected the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. And all the people of war that were with him went up, and drew near, and came before the city; and they encamped on the north of Ai; and the valley was between them and Ai. Now he had taken about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west of the city. And when they had set the people, the whole camp on the north of the city, and their ambush on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

¹⁴ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw it, that the men of the city lasted and rose early, and went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at the appointed place^d before the plain.^e But he knew not that there was an ambush against him behind the city. And Joshua and all Israel let themselves be beaten before them; and they fled by the way of the wilderness. And all the people that were in the city^f were called together to pursue after them; and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. And not a man remained in Ai and Bethel that went not out after Israel; and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. And Jehovah said to Joshua, Stretch out the javelin that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thy hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that he had in his hand toward the city. And the ambush arose quickly from their place, and they ran when he stretched out his hand, and came into the city, and took it, and hastened and set the city on fire. And the men of Ai turned and saw, and behold, the smoke of the city went up to heaven,

and they had no power^g to flee this way or that way; and the people that fled to the wilderness turned upon the pursuers. When Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city went up, they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. And the others went out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side; and they smote them, until they let none of them escape or flee away. And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

²⁴ And it came to pass when Israel had ended slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they had chased them, and they had all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Israel returned to Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. And so it was, that all who fell that day, men as well as women, were twelve thousand, all the people of Ai. And Joshua did not draw back his hand, which he had stretched out with the javelin, until they had utterly destroyed^h all the inhabitants of Ai. Only, the cattle and the spoil of the city Israel took as prey to themselves, according to the word of Jehovah which he had commanded Joshua. And Joshua burned Ai, and made it an everlasting heap of desolation to this day. And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the evening; and at the going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his carcase down from the tree, and threw it down at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raised upon it a great heap of stones, [which remains] to this day.

³⁰ Then Joshua built an altar to Jehovah the God of Israel, in mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded the children of

^d Or 'time.'

^e The *Arabah*: see iii. 16.

^f The *Chetiv*; the *Keri* reads 'in Ai.'

^g Lit. 'hand.'

^h See on chap. ii. 10.

Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which iron had not been lifted up. And they offered up burnt-offerings on it to Jehovah, and sacrificed peace-offerings. And he wrote there on the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he had written before the children of Israel.

⁸³ And all Israel, and their elders, and their officers¹ and judges, stood on this side and on that side of the ark before the priests the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, as well the stranger as the home-born [Israelite]; half of them toward mount Gerizim, and the other half of them toward mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded, that they should bless the people of Israel, in the beginning.² And afterwards he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law.³ There was not a word of all that Moses had commanded which Joshua read not before the whole congregation of Israel, and the women, and the children, and the strangers that lived⁴ among them.

IX. And it came to pass when all the kings who were on this side the Jordan, in the hill-country, and in the lowland,¹ and along all the coast of the great sea as far as opposite to Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard [of it], that they assembled together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.²

³ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done⁴ to Jericho and to Ai, then they also acted with craft, and they went prepared as on a journey,⁵ and took

old sacks upon their asses, and wine-flasks, old and rent and tied up; and old and patched sandals upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision⁶ was dry [and] mouldy. And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said to him, and to the men of Israel, From a far country are we come; and now make⁷ a covenant with us. And the men of Israel said to the Hivite, Perhaps thou dwellest in the midst of us, and how should I make a covenant with thee? And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said to them, Who are ye?⁸ and from whence come ye? And they said to him, From a very far country are thy servants come, because of the name of Jehovah thy God; for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,⁹ and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon the king of Heshbon, and to Og the king of Bashan, who¹⁰ was at Ashtaroth. And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spoke to us, saying, Take victuals in your hand for the way, and go to meet them, and say to them, We are your servants, and now make a covenant with us.¹¹ This our bread we took warm for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; and now, behold, it¹² is dry, and is become mouldy. And these flasks of wine which we filled new, behold, they are rent; and these our garments and our sandals are become old by reason of the very long journey.¹³ And the men took of their victuals, but they did not inquire at the mouth of Jehovah. And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let

¹ See on Deut. i. 15.

² Or 'and in the beginning commanded.'

³ Lit. 'walked.'

⁴ *Shephelah*: see on Deut. i. 7.

⁵ Lit. 'mouth.'

⁶ Or 'feigned themselves ambassadors.' Ge-

senius and others prefer the reading of some leading versions: 'provided themselves with victuals,' which has some local support of MSS. See also Maurer or Keil *in loco*.

⁷ Lit. 'cut:' so regularly.

them live; and the princes of the assembly swore unto them.

¹⁶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwell in their midst.

¹⁷ And the children of Israel journeyed, and came to their cities on the third day; and their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth,

¹⁸ and Kirjath-jearim. And the children of Israel did not smite them, because the princes of the assembly had sworn unto them by Jehovah the God of Israel. Then all the assembly murmured against the princes. And

¹⁹ all the princes said to all the assembly, We have sworn unto them by Jehovah the God of Israel, and now we may not touch them. This

²⁰ we will do to them, and let them live, lest wrath come upon us, because of the oath which we swore unto

²¹ them. And the princes said to them, Let them live. And they were hewers of wood and drawers of water for all the assembly; as the princes had said to them.

²² And Joshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, Why have ye deceived us, saying, We are very far from you; whereas ye dwell in

²³ our midst? And now ye are cursed, and ye shall never cease to be^p bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of

²⁴ my God. And they answered Joshua and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants how that Jehovah thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; and we feared greatly for our lives^q because of you, and did this thing. And now behold, we are in thy hand: as it is good and right in thine eyes to do to us, do. And he did so to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, and they did

²⁷ not slay them. And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the assembly, and for the altar of Jehovah, to this day, in the place which he should choose.

X. And it came to pass when Adonizedek king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua had taken Ai and had utterly destroyed it, that he had done to Ai and its king as he had done to Jericho and its king, and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them.

² that they feared greatly; for Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and it was greater than Ai,

³ and all its men were mighty. And Adonizedek king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, and to Piream king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia king of Lachish, and to Debir

⁴ king of Eglon, saying, Come up to me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon; for it has made peace with Joshua and with the children of

⁵ Israel. And the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, [and] the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their armies,^r and they encamped before Gibeon, and made war against

⁶ it. And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua, to the camp at Gilgal, saying, Withdraw not thy hand from thy servants: come up to us quickly, and save us and help us; for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill-country are gathered against us.

⁷ So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, even all the valiant men. And Jehovah said to Joshua, Fear them not; for into thy hand have I given them: not a man of them shall stand

⁸ before thee. And Joshua came upon them suddenly; he went up from Gilgal all night. And Jehovah dis-

⁹ tinguished them before Israel, and he slew them at the waters of Merom. And Joshua did unto them as Jehovah commanded him. And he slew all the kings and all their people, and he left no survivor. And all the people of Israel went with Joshua to the waters of Merom, and they slew them.

¹⁰ And Joshua and all Israel went to the waters of Merom, and they slew them. And he slew all the kings and all their people, and he left no survivor. And all the people of Israel went with Joshua to the waters of Merom, and they slew them.

^p Lit. 'there shall not be cut off from you.'

^q Lit. 'our souls.'

^r Elsewhere also, 'camps.'

comfited them before Israel, and smote them [with] a great slaughter at Gibeon; and he chased them on the way of the ascent of Beth-horon, and smote them up to Azekah and Makkedah. And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel,—they were at the descent of Beth-horon,—that Jehovah cast down great stones from heaven upon them up to Azekah, and they died. They were more who died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel had slain with the sword.

¹³ Then spoke Joshua to Jehovah in the day when Jehovah gave up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel,

Sun, stand still* upon Gibeon;
And thou, moon, in the valley of Ajalon!

¹³ And the sun stood still, and the moon remained where it was, until the nation had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? And the sun remained standing in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a full day. And there was no day like that before it or after it, that Jehovah hearkened to the voice of a man; for Jehovah fought for Israel.

¹³ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp, to Gilgal.

¹⁴ And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah.

¹⁵ And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings have been found, hid in the cave at Makkedah. And Joshua

said, Roll great stones before the mouth of the cave, and set men before it to keep them. And ye, stay not, pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities; for Jehovah your God has given them into your hand. And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of Israel had ended smiting them with a very great slaughter, until

they were consumed, that the remnant which remained of them entered into fortified cities; and all the people returned to the camp to Joshua, at Makkedah, in peace; none moved his tongue against the children of Israel.

²² And Joshua said, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth to me those five kings out of the cave.

²³ And they did so, and brought forth to him those five kings out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon.

²⁴ And it came to pass when they had brought forth those kings to Joshua, that Joshua called to all the men of Israel, and said to the captains of the men of war who went with him, Come forward, put your feet on the necks of these kings. And they came forward and put their feet on their

²⁵ necks. And Joshua said to them, Fear not, neither be dismayed, be strong and courageous, for thus will Jehovah do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. And afterwards Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees; and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave where they had been hid, and laid great stones before the cave's mouth, [which remain] to this very day.

²⁶ And Joshua took Makkedah on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, him and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed; he let none remain; and he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Jericho. And Joshua passed, and all Israel with him, from Makkedah to Libnah, and fought against

²⁷ Libnah. And Jehovah gave it also

²⁸ to Joshua. And he smote the king of Libnah, and all the people that were with him, as he had done to the king of Jericho. And Joshua passed, and all Israel with him, from Libnah to Debir, and fought against Debir. And he did to Debir as he had done to Libnah. And Joshua and all Israel returned to the camp to Joshua, at Makkedah, in peace; none moved his tongue against the children of Israel.

²⁹ And Joshua and all Israel returned to the camp to Joshua, at Makkedah, in peace; none moved his tongue against the children of Israel.

³⁰ And Joshua and all Israel returned to the camp to Joshua, at Makkedah, in peace; none moved his tongue against the children of Israel.

* Lit. 'be silent.'

* Or 'of the upright.'

and the king thereof into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain in it: and he did to the king thereof as he had done to the king of Jericho. And Joshua passed, and all Israel with him, from Libnah to Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it. And Jehovah gave Lachish into the hand of Israel: and they took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah. Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, passed from Lachish to Eglon; and they encamped against it, and fought against it. And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword; and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed on that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish. And Joshua went up, and all Israel with him, from Eglon to Hebron; and they fought against it. And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein: he let none remain, according to all that he had done to Eglon; and he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that were therein. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it. And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he let none remain: as he had done to Hebron, and as he had done to Libnah, and to the king thereof,

so he did to Debir and to the king thereof.

And Joshua smote the whole country, the mountain,* and the south,* and the lowland, and the hillslopes, and all their kings: he let none remain, but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded. And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea even to Gazah, and all the country of Goshen, even to Gibeon: and all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time; for Jehovah the God of Israel fought for Israel.

And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp, to Gilgal.

XI. And it came to pass when Jabin king of Hazor heard [this], that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achsaph, and to the kings that were northward in the mountains, and in the plain south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and on the upland of Dor on the west,* to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite at the foot of Hermon in the land of Mizpah. And they went out, they and all their armies* with them, a people numerous as the sand that is on the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. And all these kings met together, and came and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

And Jehovah said to Joshua, Be not afraid because of them; for tomorrow about this time will I give them all up slain* before Israel: their horses shalt thou hough, and thou shalt burn their chariots with fire. And Joshua, and all the people of

* Or 'hill-country'; and so in xi. 16, 21; xii. 8; xviii. 12; xxi. 11.

* It appears that the border land between the country that was afterwards allotted to Judah, and the wilderness, was called 'Negeb,' which

means 'the South.' Cf. Gen. xii. 9.

* Lit. 'the sea.'

* Or 'camps.'

* Lit. 'pierced through.'

war with him, came upon them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell upon them. And Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and to Misrephoth-maim, and to the valley^a of Mizpah eastward, and smote them until none were left remaining to them. And Joshua did to them as Jehovah had said to him: he houghed their horses and burned their chariots with fire.

And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword; for Hazor was in times past the head of all those kingdoms. And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, destroying them utterly: there was not any left to breathe; and he burned Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings and all their kings did Joshua take; and he smote them with the edge of the sword, destroying them utterly, as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded. Only, all the cities that stood still upon their hills^b Israel did not burn, save Hazor alone, [which] Joshua burned. And all the spoil of these cities and the cattle the children of Israel took as prey to themselves; only, they smote all the men with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them: they left none that breathed. As Jehovah had commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: he let nothing^c fail of all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.

And Joshua took all that land, the mountain and all the south,^d and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland,^e and the plain,^f and the mountain of Israel, and its lowland; from the smooth mountain,^g which rises toward Seir, as far as Baal-Gad in the

valley^a of Lebanon, at the foot of mount Hermon; and he took all their kings, and smote them, and put them to death. Joshua made war a long time with all those kings. There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites who dwelt at Gibeon; they took all in battle. For it was of Jehovah that their heart was hardened, to meet Israel in battle, that they might be utterly destroyed, and that there might be no favour shewn to them, but that they might be destroyed, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

And Joshua came at that time and cut off the Anakim from the mountains,^h from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountainⁱ of Judah, and from all the mountain^j of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly, with their cities. There were none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel; only at Gazah, at Gath, and at Ashdod there remained. And Joshua took the whole land, according to all that Jehovah had said to Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions, by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

XII. And these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and of whose land they took possession across the Jordan, toward the sun-rising, from the river Arnon to mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east: Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, [and] ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river^k Arnon, and from the middle of the ravine,^l and over half Gilead, as far as the river^m Jabbok, [which is] the border of the children of Ammon; andⁿ the plain as far as the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and as far as the sea of

^a Wide valley or plain surrounded by heights.

^b Or 'mountains.'

^c Or 'not a word.'

^d *Negeb*: see on x. 40.

^e *Shephelah*: see on ix. 1; Deut. i. 7.

^f *Arabah*: so xii. 1, 3, 8, &c.; see iii. 16.

^g Or 'Mount Halak'; and so in xii. 7.

^h Or 'hill-country.'

ⁱ So xii. 9, 10: see note on Deut. ii. 36.

^j Or 'and over.'

the plain, the salt sea, on the east, toward Beth-jeshimoth; and on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah;¹ and the territory of Og the king of Bashan, of the residue of the giants,² who dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,³ and ruled over mount Hermon, and over Salcah, and over all Bashan, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and [over] half Gilead [as far as] the border of Sihon the king of Heshbon. Moses the servant of Jehovah and the children of Israel smote them, and Moses the servant of Jehovah gave it for a possession to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh.

⁷ And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side the Jordan on the west, from Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon as far as the smooth mountain, which rises toward Seir. And Joshua gave it to the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions, in the mountain, and in the lowland, and in the plain, and on the hill-slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the south: the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites:

⁹ The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one; the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one; the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one; the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one; the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one; the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one; the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one; the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon,⁴ one; the king of

Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one; the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one; the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; the king of Kadesh, one; the king of Jokneam on Carmel, one; the king of Dor in the upland of Dor, one; the king of Goin,⁵ at Gilgal, one; the king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

XIII. And Joshua was old, advanced in age,⁶ and Jehovah said to him, Thou art old, advanced in age,⁷ and there remaineth yet very much land to take possession of. This is the land that yet remaineth: all the districts of the Philistines and all the Geshurites, from the Shihor, which [floweth] before Egypt, as far as the borders of Ekron northward, [and which] is counted to the Canaanite; five lordships of the Philistines: of Gazah, and of Ashdod,⁸ of Eshkalon, of Gath, and of Ekron; also the Avvites; in the south, the whole land of the Canaanites, and Mearah which [belongeth] to the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the border of the Amorites; and the land of the Gileites, and all Lebanon, toward the sun-rising, from Baal-Gad at the foot of mount Hermon to the entrance into Hamath; all the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon to Misrephoth-maim, all the Sidonians: I will dispossess them from before the children of Israel. Only, partition it by lot to Israel for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. And now divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes, and to half the tribe of Manasseh; with him⁹ the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond the Jordan eastward, as Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them: from Aroer, which is on the bank of the

¹ Or 'the hill-slopes'; and so in xiii. 20 &c.

² 'Rephaim': so xiii. 12; xvii. 15.

³ According to some, 'of the Sharon': cf. Acts ix. 35, &c.

⁴ Or 'the nations.'

⁵ Lit. 'days.'

⁶ Called 'Azotus' in Acts viii. 40.

⁷ I.e. 'the other half of Manasseh.'

river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the ravine, and all the plateau of Medeba to Dibon, and all the cities of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who reigned at Heshbon, to the border of the children of Ammon; and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and the whole of Bashan to Salcah; all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, who remained of the residue of the giants; and Moses smote them and dispossessed them. But the children of Israel did not dispossess the Geshurites nor the Maachathites; but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites to this day. Only to the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance: the offerings by fire of Jehovah the God of Israel are their inheritance, as he said to them.

And Moses gave [a portion] to the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families. And their territory was from Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the ravine, and all the plateau by Medeba; Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the plateau, Dibon, and Bamoth-Baal, and Beth-Baal-meon, and Jahzah, and Kedemoth, and Me-phaaath, and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar in the mountain of the vale, and Beth-Peor, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth; all the cities of the plateau, and the whole kingdom of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who reigned at Heshbon, whom Moses smote, him and the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the chiefs of Sihon dwelling in the land. And Balaam the son of Beor, the diviner, did the children of Israel kill with the sword among them that were slain by them. And the border of the children of Reuben was the

Jordan, and [its] border. This is the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and their hamlets.*

And Moses gave [a portion] to the tribe of Gad, to the children of Gad according to their families. And their territory was Jaazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, to Aroer which is before Rabbah; and from Heshbon to Ramath-Mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim to the border of Debir; and in the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-Nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon the king of Heshbon, the Jordan and [its] border, as far as the edge of the sea of Chinnereth beyond the Jordan eastward. This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and their hamlets.*

And Moses gave [a portion] to half the tribe of Manasseh; and for half the tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their families: their territory was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, the whole kingdom of Og the king of Bashan, and all the villages of Jair, which are in Bashan, sixty cities. And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, [belonged] to the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, to the one half of the children of Machir according to their families. This is that which Moses allotted for inheritance in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan of Jericho, eastward.

But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no inheritance: Jehovah the God of Israel is their inheritance, as he said to them.

XIV. And this is what the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the chil-

* Enclosures, farm-houses: so elsewhere.

† See on Num. xxxii. 41.

* Or, as Num. xxii. 1, 'on the other side of Jordan from Jericho.'

dren of Israel, allotted for inheritance to them: their inheritance was by lot, as Jehovah had commanded by Moses, for the nine tribes, and the half tribe. For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half tribe beyond the Jordan, but to the Levites he had given no inheritance among them. For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim; and they gave no part to the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, and their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance. As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

Then the children of Judah came near to Joshua in Gilgal, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, Thou knowest the word that Jehovah spoke to Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of Jehovah sent me from Kadesh-barnea to search out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in my heart. And my brethren that had gone up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed Jehovah my God. And Moses swore on that day, saying, The land whereon thy feet have trodden shall assuredly be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever! for thou hast wholly followed Jehovah my God. And now behold, Jehovah has kept me alive, as he said, these forty-five years, since Jehovah spoke this word to Moses, when Israel wandered in the wilderness; and now behold, I am this day eighty-five years old. I am still this day strong, as in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out and to come in. And now give me this mountain, of which Jehovah spoke

in that day; for thou heardest in that day that Anakim are there, and great fortified cities. If so be Jehovah shall be with me, then I shall dispossess them, as Jehovah said. And Joshua blessed him, and gave Hebron to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for an inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite to this day, because he wholly followed Jehovah the God of Israel. Now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-Arba; the great man among the Anakim. And the land rested from war.

XV. And the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was: to the border of Edom, the wilderness of Zin, southward, in the extreme south. And their southern border was from the end of the salt sea from the tongue that turns southward; and it went out south of the ascent of Akrabbim, and passed on to Zin, and went up on the south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed to Hebron, and went up toward Addar, and turned toward Karkaa, and passed on to Azmon, and went out by the torrent of Egypt; and the border ended at the sea. That shall be your border southward.—And the eastern border was the salt sea as far as the end of the Jordan.—And the border on the north side was from the tongue of the salt sea, at the end of the Jordan; and the border went up toward Beth-hoglah, and passed north of Beth-Arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan, the son of Reuben; and the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and turned northward to Gilgal, which is opposite to the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the torrent; and the border passed to the waters of En-shemesh, and ended at En-rogel; and the border went up to the valley of the son of Hinnom, toward the south

* The city of Arba.

* Lit. 'its out-goings were:' so elsewhere.

side of the Jebusite, that is, Jerusalem; and the border went up to the top of the mountain that is before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the valley⁷ of Rephaim northward; and the border reached along from the top of the mountain toward the spring of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out toward the cities of mount Ephron; and the border reached along to Baalab, that is, Kirjath-jearim; and the border turned from Baalab westwards toward mount Seir, and passed toward the side of Har-jearim,⁸ that is, Chesalon, northwards, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed¹¹ Timnah. And the border went out to the side of Ekron northwards, and the border reached along toward Shieron, and passed mount Baalah, and went toward Jabneel; and the¹² border ended at the sea.—And the west border is the great sea and [its] coast. This is the border of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

¹³ And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah according to the commandment of Jehovah to Joshua, the city of Arba,¹⁴ the father of Anak, that is, Hebron. And thence Caleb dispossessed the three sons of Anak, Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmi,¹⁵ who were born of Anak. And from there he went up against the inhabitants of Debir; now the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.¹⁶ And Caleb said, He that smites Kirjath-sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife.¹⁷ And it came to pass as she came, that she urged him to ask of her father a field; and she sprang

down from the ass. And Caleb said¹⁹ to her, What wouldest thou? And she said, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a southern land;²⁰ give me also springs of water. Then he gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

²⁰ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families. The cities at the extremity of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the border of Edom in the south, were: Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, and Kinah, and Dimonah,²² and Adadah, and Kedesh, and Hazor,²³ and Jithnan, Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, and Hazor-hadattah,²⁴ and Kerioth-Hezron, that is Hazor,²⁵ Amam, and Shema, and Molada,²⁶ and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon,²⁷ and Beth-Pelet, and Hazar-Shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah; Baalah,²⁸ and Ijim, and Ezem, and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansanna, and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmou: all the cities²⁹ twenty-nine, and their hamlets.—In the lowland: Eshtaol, and Zoreah,³⁰ and Ashnah, and Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah and Enaun, Jarmuth and Adullam, Sochoh and Azekah, and Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim: fourteen cities and their hamlets. Zenau, and Hadashah, and Migdal-Gad, and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, Lachish, and Bozath, and Egion, and Calbon, and Lahmas,³¹ and Chithlish, and Gederoth, Beth-Dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities and their hamlets. Libna, and Ether, and Ashan, and Jiphthah, and Ashnah,³² and Nezib, and Koilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities and their hamlets. Ekron and its dependent villages³³ and its hamlets. From

⁷ Or 'gorge.'

⁸ Or 'the mountain of Jearim.'

¹⁴ i.e. Kirjath-Arba.

¹⁶ Or 'the south land.' ¹⁷ Or 'new Hazor.'

²⁰ Others, 'and Kerioth (Hezron is Hazor).'

²³ See on xiii. 23.

³¹ Or 'Lahmam,' with good MS authority.

³³ Lit. 'daughters.'

Ekron and westward^b all that are by the side of Ashdod, and their hamlets. Ashdod, its dependent villages and its hamlets; Gazah, its dependent villages and its hamlets, as far as the torrent of Egypt, and the great sea and [its] coast.—And in the hill-country: Shamir, and Jattir, and Sochoh, and Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, that is, Debir, and Anab, and Eshtemoth, and Anim, and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities and their hamlets. Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan, and Janum, and Beth-Tappuah, and Aphekah, and Humtah, and Kirjath-Arba, that is, Hebron, and Zior: nine cities and their hamlets. Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah, and Jizreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, Kain, Gibeah and Timnah: ten cities and their hamlets. Halbul, Beth-Zur, and Gedor, and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities and their hamlets. Kirjath-Baal, that is, Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah: two cities and their hamlets.—In the wilderness: Beth-Arabah, Middin, and Secacah, and Nibshan, and Ir-Hammelah,¹ and Engedi: six cities and their hamlets.

But as for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah, could not dispossess them, and the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem to this day.

XVI. And the lot came forth for the children of Joseph from the Jordan of Jericho as far as the waters of Jericho eastwards, to the wilderness which goes up from Jericho to the hill-country of Bethel. And [the border] went from Bethel to Luz, and passed to the border of the Archites to Ataroth, and went down westward to the border of the Japhletites, as far as the border of the lower Beth-horon, and to Gezer; and ended at the sea. And the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. And the border of the children of Ephraim was according to their

families; the border of their inheritance eastwards was Ataroth-Addar as far as the upper Beth-horon; and the border went forth westwards to Micmethath on the north, and the border turned eastwards to Taanath-Shiloh, and passed by it eastwards to Janohah, and went down from Janohah to Ataroth and Naarath, and touched upon Jericho, and went out to the Jordan. From Tappuah the border went westwards to the torrent Kanah, and ended at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim according to their families, with the cities that were set apart for the children of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities and their hamlets. But they did not dispossess the Canaanites that dwell at Gezer; and the Canaanites dwell in the midst of Ephraim to this day, and serve under tribute.

XVII. And the lot came to the tribe of Manasseh (for he was the firstborn of Joseph), to Machir, the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead; for he was a man of war, and he had Gilead and Bashan. There was also [a portion] for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these are the children of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, the males, according to their families.

And Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, Jehovah commanded Moses

^b Or 'toward the sea:' so xix. 11.

¹ i.e. City of salt.

to give us an inheritance among our brethren. And he gave them according to the commandment of Jehovah an inheritance among the brethren of their father. And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which are beyond the Jordan. For the daughters of Manasseh received an inheritance among his sons; and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

And the territory of Manasseh was from Asher to Micmethath, which is before Shechem, and the border went on the right hand toward the inhabitants of En-Tappuah. Manasseh had the land of Tappuah; but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of

Ephraim. And the border descended to the torrent Kanah, south of the torrent. These cities were Ephraim's among the cities of Manasseh. And the territory of Manasseh was on the north side of the torrent, and ended at the sea. Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border.

And they touched upon Asher on the north, and upon Issachar on the east. And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and its dependent villages,¹ and Ibleam and its dependent villages,¹ and the inhabitants of Dor and its dependent villages,¹ and the inhabitants of En-Dor and its dependent villages,¹ and the inhabitants of Taanach and its dependent villages,¹ and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its dependent villages,¹ the three hilly regions.

But the children of Manasseh could not dispossess [the inhabitants of] those cities; and the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to pass when the children of Israel were become strong, that they made the Canaanites tributary; but they did not utterly dispossess them.

And the children of Joseph spoke

to Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me as inheritance one lot and one portion, seeing I am a great^k people, forasmuch as Jehovah has blessed me hitherto? And Joshua

said unto them, If thou art a great people, then get thee up to the wood, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants,¹ if the hill-country of Ephraim is too narrow for thee. And the children of Joseph said, The hill-country will not be enough for us; and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, those that are of Beth-shean and its dependent villages, and those that are in the valley of Jizreel.

And Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only, but the hill-country shall be thine; as it is a wood, thou shalt cut it down, and its outgoings^m shall be thine; for thou shalt dispossess the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots; for they are powerful.

XVIII. And the whole assembly of the children of Israel gathered together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there; and the land was

subdued before them. And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes whose inheritance had not been distributed to them. And Joshua said to the children of Israel, How long will ye shew yourselves slack to go to take possession of the land which Jehovah the God of your fathers hath given you? Provide you three men for a tribe; that I may send them, and they shall rise and go through the land, and describe it according to the proportion of their inheritance, and they shall come to me.

And they shall divide it into seven portions. Judah shall remain in their border on the south,ⁿ and the house of

¹ Lit. 'daughters;' so throughout.

^k Or 'numerous;' and so in vers. 15, 17.

¹ Or 'Ephraim;' cf. xviii. 16.

^m Or 'even to its extremities.'

ⁿ Negeb.

Joseph shall remain in their border on the north; and ye shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring [the description] hither to me, and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah our God. But the Levites have no portion among you, for the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance. And Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them.

And the men arose and went away. And Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah in Shiloh. And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions, in a book, and they came to Joshua, to the camp at Shiloh. And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before Jehovah. And there Joshua divided the land to the children of Israel according to their divisions.

And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families. And the territory of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. And their border on the north side was from the Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north, and went up to the mountain westward; and ended at the wilderness of Beth-Aven; and the border passed on from thence toward Luz, to the south side of Luz, which is Bethel: and the border went down to Ataroth-Addar, near the hill that is on the south of the lower Beth-horon.—And the border reached along and turned on the west side, southward from the hill that is before Beth-horon southward; and ended at Kirjath-Baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this is the

west side.—And the south side was from the extreme end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the spring of the waters of Nephtoa. And the border went down to the end of the mountain that is before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the valley of Rephaim on the north, and went down the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite on the south, and went down to En-rogel; and it reached along on the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth towards Geliloth, which is opposite to the ascent of Adummim, and went down to the stone of Bohan, the son of Reuben, and passed along towards the side opposite to Arabah northwards, and went down to Arabah; and the border passed on to the side of Beth-hoglah on the north, and the border ended at the tongue of the salt sea northward, at the south end of the Jordan: this is the southern border.—And the Jordan borders it on the east side.—This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, according to its borders round about, according to their families.

And the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were: Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-Keziz, and Beth-Arabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel, and Avvim, and Parah, and Ophrah, and Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Geba: twelve cities and their hamlets; Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Moza, and Rekem, and Jirpeel, and Tharalah, and Zeiah, Eleph, and Jebusi, that is, Jerusalem, Gibeon, Kirjath: fourteen cities and their hamlets. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

XIX. And the second lot came forth to Simeon, for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their

* Or 'the plain.'

† i.e. 'Village of the Ammonites.'

families; and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah. And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Ezem, and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuben: thirteen cities and their hamlets; Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their hamlets; and all the hamlets that are round these cities to Baalath-beer, [that is] Ramah of the south.^a This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. Out of the lot of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon; for the portion of the children of Judah was too great for them, and the children of Simeon inherited within their inheritance.

¹⁰ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families. And the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid; and their border went up westwards, and [to] Marelah, and reached to Dabbeseth, and reached to the torrent that is before Jokneam; and turned from Sarid eastward, toward the sun-rising, to the border of Chisloth-Tabor, and went out to Dabrath, and went up to Japhia; and from thence it passed eastward toward the sun-rising to Gath-Hepher, to Eth-kazin, and went out to Rimmon which reaches to Neah. And the border turned round it northwards to Hannathon: and ended in the valley of Jiphthah-el; . . . and Kattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Jidalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities and their hamlets. This was the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities and their hamlets.

¹⁷ The fourth lot came forth to Issa-

char, for the children of Issachar according to their families. And their territory was toward Jizreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, and Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath, and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Ebez, and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez; and the border reached to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and their border ended at the Jordan: sixteen cities and their hamlets. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their hamlets.

²⁴ And the fifth lot came forth for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. And their territory was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Acsilaph, and Allammelech, and Amead, and Mishal; and [the border] reached to Carmel westwards, and to Shihor-libnath, and turned towards the sun-rising to Beth-Dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el northward [to] Bethemek and Neiel, and went out to Cabul on the left,^r and Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, as far as great Zidon; and the border turned to Ramah, and as far as the fortified city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah; and ended at the sea by the tract of country of Achzib; and Ummah, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty-two cities and their hamlets. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities and their hamlets.

²⁹ The sixth lot came forth to the children of Naphtali, for the children of Naphtali according to their families. And their border was from Heleph, from the oak of Zaanannim;^s and Adami-nekeb and Jabneel to Lakkum; and ended at the Jordan; and the border turned westwards to Aznoth-Tabor, and went out from

^a *N. b. b.* It may perhaps here be taken as South Ramah, or South Ramoth, as 1 Sam. xxx. 27.

^r i.e., on the north.
^s Or 'Allon-Zaanannim.'

thence to Hukkok, and reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah upon Jordan towards the sun-rising.

³⁵ And the fortified cities were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and

³⁶ Chinnereth, and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, and Kedesh, and

³⁷ Edrei, and En-Hazor, and Jiron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities

³⁸ and their hamlets. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their hamlets.

³⁹ The seventh lot came forth for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. And the territory of their inheritance was Zoreah, and

⁴⁰ Eshtaul, and Ir-shemesh, and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jithlah, and Elon, and Timnathah, and Ekron, and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and

⁴¹ Baalath, and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-Rimmon, and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border over

⁴² against Japhlo.¹ And the border of the children of Dan ended with² these; and the children of Dan went up and fought against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and took possession of it, and dwelt in it, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

⁴³ This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities and their hamlets.

⁴⁴ And they ended dividing the land for inheritance according to its borders. And the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of

⁴⁵ Nun among them. According to the word³ of Jehovah they gave him the city that he asked, Timnath-serah in the hill-country of Ephraim; and he built the city, and dwelt in it.

⁴⁶ These were the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua

the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed by lot in Shiloh before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And they ended dividing the land.

XX. And Jehovah spoke to Joshua.

¹ saying, Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint² for yourselves the cities of refuge, whereof I

² spoke unto you through³ Moses, that the slayer who unwittingly without intent smiteth any one mortally may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

³ And he shall flee unto one of those cities and stand at the entrance of the city-gate, and shall declare his matter in the ears of the elders of that city, and they shall take⁴ him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among

⁴ them. And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; for he smote his neighbour unwittingly.

⁵ and hated him not previously. And he shall dwell in that city, until he have stood before the assembly in judgment, until the death of the high-priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

⁶ And they hallowed Kedesh in Galilee in the hill-country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and Kirjath-Arba, that is, Hebron, in the hill-country of Judah.

⁷ And beyond the Jordan from⁸ Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness, in the plateau, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan of the tribe of Manasseh. These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth

¹ i.e., Joppa. ² Or 'went out beyond.'

³ Lit. 'mouth': so xxi. 3; xxii. 9.

⁴ Lit. 'give.'

⁵ Lit. 'by the hand of:' so xxi. 2, 8; xxii. 9.

⁶ Lit. 'gather.'

⁷ See note on Num. xxii. 1, &c.

among them, that whosoever smiteth any one mortally without intent might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the assembly.

XXI. Then the chief fathers of the Levites drew near to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the chief fathers of the tribes² of the children of Israel; and they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, Jehovah commanded through Moses to give us cities to dwell in, and their suburbs for our³ cattle. And the children of Israel gave to the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the word of Jehovah, these cities and their suburbs.

⁴ And the lot came forth for the families of the Kohathites. And the children of Aaron the priest, of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

⁵ And the children of Kohath that remained had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manassah, ten cities. And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manassah in Bashan, thirteen cities.

⁷ The children of Merari according to their families had by lot out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave by lot to the Levites these cities and their suburbs, as Jehovah commanded through Moses.

⁹ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which were mentioned by name,¹⁰ and which the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, of the children of Levi had [for theirs was

the first lot]; and they gave them Kirjath-Arba, [which Arba was], the father of Anak, that is, Hebron, in the mountain^b of Judah, with its

¹² suburbs round about it. But the fields of the city and the hamlets thereof gave they to Caleb the son of

¹³ Jephunneh for his possession. And they gave to the children of Aaron the priest the city of refuge for the slayer, Hebron and its suburbs; and

¹⁴ Libnah and its suburbs, and Jattir and its suburbs, and Eshtemoa and its

¹⁵ suburbs, and Holon and its suburbs,

¹⁶ and Debir and its suburbs, and Ain and its suburbs, and Juttah and its suburbs, [and] Beth-shemesh and its suburbs: nine cities out of those

¹⁷ two tribes; and out of the tribe of Benjamin: Gibeon and its suburbs,

¹⁸ Geba and its suburbs, Anathoth and its suburbs, and Almon and its sub-

¹⁹ urbs; four cities. All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities and their suburbs.

²⁰ And to the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites that remained of the children of Kohath, [they gave cities]. And the cities of their lot were out of the tribe of Ephraim,

²¹ and they gave them the city of refuge for the slayer, Shechem and its suburbs in mount Ephraim; and

²² Gezer and its suburbs, and Kibzaim and its suburbs, and Beth-horon and

²³ its suburbs: four cities; and out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh and its

suburbs, Gibbethon and its suburbs,

²⁴ Ajalon and its suburbs, Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs: four cities;

²⁵ and out of half the tribe of Manassah, Taanach and its suburbs and Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs: two cities.

²⁶ All the cities were ten and their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

²⁷ And to the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of half the tribe of Manassah, [they gave] the city of refuge for the slayer, Golan in Bashan and its suburbs;

^b Or 'amongst the hills of'; cf. however ver. 21.

and Beeshterah and its suburbs: two cities; and out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishion and its suburbs, Dab-rath and its suburbs, Jarmuth and its suburbs, En-gannim and its suburbs: four cities; and out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal and its suburbs, Abdon and its suburbs, Helkath and its suburbs, and Rehob and its suburbs: four cities; and out of the tribe of Naphtali, the city of refuge for the slayer, Kedesh in Galilee, and its suburbs; and Hammoth-Dor and its suburbs, and Kartan and its suburbs: three cities. All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities and their suburbs.

And to the families of the children of Merari, that remained of the Levites, [they gave] out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam and its suburbs, Kartah and its suburbs, Dimnah and its suburbs, Nahalal and its suburbs: four cities; and out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer and its suburbs, and Jahzah and its suburbs, Kedemoth and its suburbs, and Mephaath and its suburbs: four cities; and out of the tribe of Gad, the city of refuge for the slayer, Ramoth in Gilead and its suburbs; and Mahanaim and its suburbs, Heshbon and its suburbs, Jaazer and its suburbs: four cities in all. [These were] all the cities of the children of Merari according to their families, which remained of the families of the Levites, and their lot was twelve cities.

All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel were forty-eight cities and their suburbs. Each one of these cities had its suburbs round about it: thus were all these cities.

And Jehovah gave to Israel all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they took possession of it, and dwelt in it. And Jehovah gave them rest round about, according to all that he had sworn

unto their fathers; and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them: Jehovah gave all their enemies into their hand. There failed nothing of all the good things^c that Jehovah had spoken to the house of Israel: all came to pass.

XXII. Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, and have hearkened to my voice in all that I commanded you. Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, and ye have kept the charge of the commandment of Jehovah your God. And now Jehovah your God hath given rest to your brethren, as he said unto them; and now return, and get you unto your tents, unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you beyond the Jordan. Only, take great heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, to love Jehovah your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. And Joshua blessed them, and sent them away; and they went to their tents.

And to half the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given [inheritance] in Bashan, and to the other half thereof had Joshua given among their brethren on this side the Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away to their tents, he blessed them also, and spoke to them, saying, Return unto your tents with much wealth and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with copper,^d and with iron, and with clothing, in very great quantity; divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren. And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned.

^c Or 'all the good words.'

^d Or 'bronze.'

and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go to the country of Gilead, into the land of their possession, of which they had become possessed, according to the word of Jehovah through Moses.

¹⁰ And they came to the districts^a of the Jordan that are in the land of Canaan, and the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan, an altar of grand appearance. And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the districts of the Jordan, separately from⁴ the children of Israel. And when the children of Israel heard [of it], the whole assembly of the children of Israel gathered together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war.

¹¹ And the children of Israel sent to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and with him ten princes, of each father's house a prince, out of all the tribes of Israel; and each of them was head of a father's house, ¹² of the thousands of Israel. And they came to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, and spoke with them, ¹³ saying, Thus saith the whole assembly of Jehovah: What wickedness^b is this which ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following Jehovah, in that ye have built yourselves an altar, rebelling this day ¹⁴ against Jehovah? Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us? from which we are not cleansed until this day,

although^b there was a plague in the ¹⁵ assembly of Jehovah. And ye turn away this day from following Jehovah; and it will be, that since ye rebel this day against Jehovah, to-morrow he will be wroth with the ¹⁶ whole assembly of Israel. Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession is unclean, come over into the land of the possession of Jehovah, where Jehovah's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession amongst us; but rebel not against Jehovah, and rebel not against us, in building for yourselves an altar besides the altar of ¹⁷ Jehovah our God. Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing? and wrath fell on all the assembly of Israel, and he perished not alone in his iniquity.

¹⁸ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered and said to the heads of the thousands of ¹⁹ Israel, The God¹ of gods, Jehovah, the God¹ of gods, Jehovah, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know [it]; if it is in rebellion, or if in trespass against Jehovah,—save us not this day!—that we have built for ourselves an altar to turn from following Jehovah, and if it is to offer up burnt-offering and oblation ²⁰ on it, and if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let Jehovah himself require it [from us], and if we have not done it from fear of this thing, saying, In future^k your children will speak to our children, saying, What have ye to do with Jehovah the God of Israel? ²¹ Jehovah hath made the Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad, ye have no portion in Jehovah! And so shall your children make our children cease from fearing Jehovah. And we said, Let us now set ²² to work to build an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice, but

^a Or 'borders.'

^b Or 'on the [other] side of.'

^c Or 'trespass;' so vers. 20, 22, 31.

^d Or 'when.'

^e Lit.

^f Lit. 'to-morrow;' and so in vers. 27, 28.

to be a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we might do service to Jehovah before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in future, Ye have no portion in Jehovah. And we said, If it shall be that in future they so say to us and to our generations, we will say, Behold the pattern of the altar of Jehovah which our fathers made, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice, but as a witness between us and you. Far be it from us that we should rebel against Jehovah, and turn this day from following Jehovah, in building an altar for burnt-offering, for oblation, and for sacrifice, besides the altar of Jehovah our God that is before his tabernacle.

And when Phinehas the priest and the princes of the assembly and the heads of the thousands of Israel that were with him heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spoke, it was good in their sight. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh. This day we perceive that Jehovah is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against Jehovah: now have ye delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of Jehovah.

And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, to the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again. And the thing was good in the sight of the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and no more said that they would go up in warfare against them, to destroy the land in which the children of Reuben and the chil-

dren of Gad dwelt. And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad gave a name to the altar; for it is a witness^a between us that Jehovah is God.

XXIII. And it came to pass a long time after that Jehovah had given rest to Israel from all their enemies round about, and Joshua had become old, advanced in age,^o that Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am become old, advanced in age; and ye have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done to all these nations because of you. For Jehovah your God is he that hath fought for you. Behold, I have divided unto you by lot for an inheritance according to your tribes these nations that remain, from the Jordan, as well as all the nations that I have cut off, as far as the great sea toward the sun-setting. And Jehovah your God, he will expel them from before you, and dispossess them from out of your sight; and ye shall take possession of their land, as Jehovah your God hath said unto you. And be ye very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left; that ye enter not among these nations, these that remain among you; and ye shall make no mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear [by them], neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them; but ye shall cleave unto Jehovah your God, as ye have done unto this day. For Jehovah hath dispossessed from before you great and strong nations; and as to you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day. One man of you chaseth a thousand; for Jehovah your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath said unto you. Take great heed therefore unto your

^a Or 'intended;' as Ex. ii. 14.

^o Heb. Ed.

^o Lit. 'in days;' and so in ver. 2.

souls, that ye love Jehovah your God.

¹² For if ye in any wise go back, and cleave unto the residue of these nations, these that remain among you, and make marriages with them, and come in unto them and they unto you: know for a certainty that Jehovah your God will no more dispossess these nations from before you, and they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land^a which Jehovah your God hath given you.

¹⁴ And behold, I am going this day the way of all the earth; and ye know in all your heart, and in all your soul, that not one thing hath failed of all the good words that Jehovah your God hath spoken concerning you: all are come to pass unto you—not one thing hath failed thereof. But it shall come to pass, that as every good word hath been fulfilled^a to you, that Jehovah your God spoke to you, so will Jehovah bring upon you every evil word, until he have destroyed you from off this good land^b which Jehovah your God hath given you; when ye transgress the covenant of Jehovah your God which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow yourselves unto them, so that the anger of Jehovah shall be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

XXIV. And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Your fathers dwelt of old on the other side of the river,^c Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor,^d and they served other gods. And I

took your father Abraham from the other side of the river, and led him throughout the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed and gave him Isaac. And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau; and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; and Jacob and his sons went down into Egypt. And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them; and afterwards I brought you out. And I brought your fathers out of Egypt, and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea. Then they cried to Jehovah, and he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt;^e and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long time. And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt beyond the Jordan, and they fought with you, and I gave them into your hand, and ye took possession of their land, and I destroyed them from before you. And Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you; but I would not hearken unto Balaam, and he blessed you expressly, and I delivered you out of his hand. And ye went over the Jordan, and came unto Jericho, and the men^f of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand. And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you [as] the two kings of the Amorites; not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not,

^a Lit. 'ground.'
^b Euphrates.

^c Lit. 'hath come upon.'
^d Or 'to the Egyptians.'

^e Strictly, 'masters,' 'possessors,' elsewhere rendered 'citizens.'

and ye dwell in them ; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not¹⁴ do ye eat. And now fear Jehovah and serve him in perfectness and in truth ; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the river, and in Egypt ; and serve¹⁵ Jehovah. And if it seem evil unto you to serve Jehovah, choose you this day whom ye will serve ; whether the gods whom your fathers that were on the other side of the river served, or the gods of the Amorite, in whose land ye dwell ; but as for me and my house, we will serve Jehovah.¹⁶ And the people answered and said, Far be it from us that we should forsake Jehovah, to serve other gods ;¹⁷ for Jehovah our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage,* and who did those great signs before our eyes, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through¹⁸ whom we passed ! And Jehovah drove out from before us all the peoples, and the Amorites the inhabitants of the land : so therefore we will serve Jehovah, for he is our God.¹⁹ And Joshua said to the people, Ye cannot serve Jehovah, for he is a holy God ; he is a jealous God ;^w he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. If ye forsake Jehovah, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you²¹ good. And the people said to Joshua, No ; but we will serve Jehovah.²² And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you Jehovah, to serve him. And they said, [We are]²³ witnesses. Now therefore put away the strange gods that are among

you, and incline your heart unto Jehovah the God of Israel. And the people said unto Joshua, Jehovah our God will we serve, and to his voice will we hearken.

²⁵ So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.²⁶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary of Jehovah. And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us, for it hath heard all the words* of Jehovah which he spoke unto us ; and it shall be a witness against you, lest ye deny your²⁸ God. And Joshua dismissed the people every man to his inheritance.

²⁹ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, a hundred and ten years old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serial, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the mountain of Gaash.

³¹ And Israel served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders whose days were prolonged after Joshua, and who had known all the works of Jehovah, which he had done for Israel.

³² And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel had brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem in the portion[†] of the field which Jacob had bought of the sons of Hamor. Shechem's father, for a hundred kesitahs ;[‡] and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

³³ And Eleazar the son of Aaron died ; and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which had been given him in mount Ephraim.

* Lit. 'bondmen.'
[†] Strictly, 'sayings.'

^w *El.*

[†] Or 'allotment.'
[‡] See on Gen. xxxiii. 19.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

I. And it came to pass after the death of Joshua that the children of Israel asked Jehovah, saying, Which of us shall go up against the Canaanites ^a first, to fight against them? And Jehovah said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land ^b into his hand. And Judah said to Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, and let us fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot; and Simeon went with him. ^c And Judah went up; and Jehovah delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand, and they smote them in Bezek, ten thousand ^d men. And they found Adoni-Bezek in Bezek, and fought against him, and they smote the Canaanites and ^e the Perizzites. And Adoni-Bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. And Adoni-Bezek said, Seventy kings with their thumbs and their great toes cut off gleaned under my table: as I have done, so God has requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. ^f And the children of Judah fought ^g against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, ^h and set the city on fire. And afterwards the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the hill-country, and in the south,ⁱ and in the lowland.^j ^k And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron—the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-Arba;^l and they slew Sheshai and Ahiman

and Talmi. And from there he went against the inhabitants of Debir; now the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.^m

ⁿ And Caleb said, He that smites Kirjath-sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as ^o wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as ^p wife. And it came to pass as she came, that she urged him to ask of her father the field; and she sprang down from the ass. And Caleb said ^q to her, What wouldest thou? And she said to him, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a southern land;^r give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

^s And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, had gone up out of the city of palm-trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad;^t and they went and dwelt with the people.

^u And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it; and they called ^v the name of the city Hornah. And Judah took Gazah and its border, and Ashkelon and its border, and ^w Ekron and its border. And Jehovah was with Judah; and he took possession of the hill-country, for he did not dispossess the inhabitants of the valley,^x because they had chariots of iron.

^y And they gave to Caleb Hebron, as Moses had said; and he dispos-

^a Or 'had fought.'

^b See on Gen. xii. 9; Josh. x. 40.

^c The *Shephelah*; cf. Deut. i. 7.

^d City of Arba.

^e City of the Book.

^f Or 'the south land.'

^g That part of the *Negeb* which formed the district of 'Arad;' cf. Josh. x. 40, and 1 Sam. xvii. 10; xxx. 14.

^h Or 'plain.'

seduced from thence the three sons of Anak.

²¹ And the children of Benjamin did not dispossess the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.

²² And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Bethel; and Jehovah

²³ was with them. And the house of Joseph sent to search out Bethel; now the name of the city before was

²⁴ Luz. And the guards¹ saw a man come forth out of the city, and said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, how [we] may enter into the city, and

²⁵ we will shew thee kindness. And he shewed them how to enter into the

city. And they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family. And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called its name Luz, which is its name to this day.

²⁷ And Manasseh did not dispossess Beth-shean and its dependent villages,¹ nor Taanach and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its dependent villages; and the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to pass when Israel became strong, that they made the Canaanites tributary; but they did not utterly dispossess them.

²⁹ And Ephraim did not dispossess the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt among them in Gezer.

³⁰ Zebulun did not dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

³¹ Asher did not dispossess the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor

³² Helbah, nor Aphik, nor Rehob; and the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not dispossess them.

³³ Naphtali did not dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; and he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land, but the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries to them.

³⁴ And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill-country, for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley. And the Amorites would dwell on mount Heres, in Ajalon and in Shaalbim; but the hand

³⁵ of the house of Joseph prevailed, and they became tributaries. And the border of the Amorites was from the ascent of Akkrabbim, from the rock,

and upwards.

II. And the Angel of Jehovah came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said. I made you to go up out of Egypt. And have brought you to the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant² with you; and as for you, ye shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not hearkened unto my voice. Why³ have ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be [scourges]⁴ in your sides,⁵ and their gods shall be a snare unto you. And it came to pass, when the Angel of Jehovah spoke these words to all the children of Israel, that the people⁶ lifted up their voice and wept. And they called the name of that place Bochim;⁷ and they sacrificed there to Jehovah.

⁶ And Joshua dismissed the people. and the children of Israel went every man to his inheritance to possess the⁷ land. And the people served Jehovah

¹ Or 'scouts.'

² Lit. 'its daughters.'

³ Others read, with LXX, &c., 'they shall be to you for enemies.' ⁴ Weepers.

all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders whose days were prolonged after Joshua, who had seen all the great works of Jehovah, which⁸ he had done for Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, a hundred and ten years old.⁹ And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-Heres, in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the mountain of Gaash. And also¹⁰ all that generation were gathered to their fathers; and there arose another generation after them, which knew not Jehovah, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

¹¹ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baals.¹² And they forsook Jehovah the God of their fathers, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods of the gods of the peoples that were round about them, and bowed themselves to them, and provoked Jehovah to anger. And they forsook Jehovah, and served Baal and the Ashtoreths.¹³

¹⁴ And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about; and they could not any longer stand¹⁵ before their enemies. Whithersoever they went out the hand of Jehovah was against them for evil, as Jehovah had said, and as Jehovah had sworn unto them; and they were greatly¹⁶ distressed. And Jehovah raised up judges, and they saved them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.¹⁷ But they did not even hearken to their judges, for they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves to them; they turned quickly out of the way that their fathers had walked in, obeying the commandments of Jeho-

¹⁸ vah; they did not so. And when Jehovah raised them up judges, then Jehovah was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for it repented Jehovah¹⁹ because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and crushed²⁰ them. And it came to pass when the judge died, that they turned back and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down to them: they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way. And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel; and he said, Because this nation hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and hath not hearkened²¹ unto my voice, I also will not henceforth dispossess from before them any of the nations that Joshua left²² when he died; that through them I may prove Israel whether they will keep the way of Jehovah to walk therein, as their fathers did keep [it],²³ or not. Therefore Jehovah left those nations, without dispossessing them hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

III. And these are the nations that Jehovah left, to prove Israel by them, all that had not known all the wars² of Canaan; only that the generations of the children of Israel might know war by learning it, at the least those who before had known nothing thereof: five lordships of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwell on mount Lebanon; from mount Baal-Hermon unto the entering into⁴ Hamath. And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would obey the commandments of Jehovah, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

¹² Baal and Ashtoreth in the plural are constantly used as generic terms for the male and female divinities of the Canaanitish peoples, and especially of the Phœnicians. Ashtoreth, or

Astarte, would seem to have been the moon: cf. Jer. vii. 18 and viii. 2, with 2 Kings xxiii. 13, 14.

¹⁹ Or 'Jehovah had pity.'

- ⁵ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites: Hittites and Amorites and Perizzites and Hivites and Jebusites; and they took their daughters as wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and forgot Jehovah their God, and served the Baals and the Asherahs.⁶
- ⁸ And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia;⁷ and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years. And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah; and Jehovah raised up a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them, Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. And the Spirit of Jehovah was upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and Jehovah gave Chushan-rishathaim king of Syria into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim. And the land had rest forty years; and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.
- ¹² And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they did evil in the sight of Jehovah.
- ¹⁸ And he gathered to him the children of Ammon and Amalek and went and smote Israel, and they took possession of the city of palm-trees.
- ¹⁴ And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah, and Jehovah raised them up a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, a man left-handed.⁴
- And by him⁵ the children of Israel sent a gift to Eglon king of Moab.
- ¹⁶ And Ehud made him a sword having

- two edges, it was of a cubit⁶ length; and he girded it under his raiment upon his right hip. And he brought the gift to Eglon king of Moab; now Eglon was a very fat man. And it came to pass when he had ended offering the gift, he sent away the people that had borne the gift. But he turned from the graven images⁷ that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret word unto thee, O king. And he said, Be silent! And all that stood by him went out from him.
- ²⁰ And Ehud came to him; now he was sitting in the cool upper chamber, which was for him alone. And Ehud said, I have a word from God unto thee. And he arose from the seat.
- ²¹ Then Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right hip, and thrust it into his belly; and the haft also went in after the blade, and the fat closed upon the blade; for he did not draw the sword out of his belly, and it came out between the legs.
- ²³ And Ehud went out into the portico, and shut the doors of the upper-chamber upon him, and bolted them.
- ²⁴ And when he was gone out, the servants of the [king] came and saw, and behold, the doors of the upper-chamber were bolted. And they said, Surely he is covering his feet in the summer⁸ chamber. And they waited till they were ashamed; and behold, he opened not the doors of the upper-chamber, and they took the key, and opened [them], and behold, their lord lay dead on the earth.
- ²⁶ And Ehud had escaped while they lingered, and passed beyond the graven images,⁹ and escaped to Seirah. And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the hill-country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill-country, and he

⁶ See on Ex. xxxiv. 13.
⁷ Heb. Aram-naharaim, 'Syria of the two rivers.'
⁴ Lit. 'bound as to his right hand.'

⁵ Lit. 'by his hand.'
⁶ Probably 'a short cubit.' The Hebrew word, found here only, implies no fixed measurement.
⁷ Or 'quarries.' ⁸ Lit. 'cool;' as ver. 20.

²⁸ before them. And he said to them, Follow after me, for Jehovah has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of the Jordan toward Moab, and ²⁹ suffered no one to pass over. And they slew the Moabites at that time, about ten thousand men, all fat, and all men of valour, and not a man escaped. And Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest eighty years. ³¹ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath; and he smote the Philistines, six hundred men, with an ox-goad. And he also delivered Israel.

IV. And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah; now ² Ehud was dead. And Jehovah sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor; and the captain of his army was Sisera, who dwelt in Harosheth-Goim.^{*} And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah; for he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and he mightily oppressed the children of Israel twenty years. ⁴ And Deborah, a prophetess,[†] the wife of Lapidoth, judged Israel at that ⁵ time. And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim; and the children of Israel came up to her ⁶ for judgment. And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-Naphtali, and said to him, Hath not Jehovah the God of Israel commanded? Go and draw towards mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children ⁷ of Zebulun, and I will draw unto thee, to the torrent Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, and his chariots and his multitude, and I ⁸ will give him into thy hand. And Barak said to her, If thou goest with me, then I will go, but if thou goest

⁹ not with me, I will not go. And she said, I will by all means go with thee, only that it will not be to thine honour upon the way which thou goest, for Jehovah will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

¹⁰ And Barak called together Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and there went up at his feet ten thousand men; and Deborah went up with him. ¹¹ (Now Heber the Kenite had severed himself from the Kenites, from the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the oak of Zaannaim,[‡] which is by Kedesh.) And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had ¹² gone up to mount Tabor. Then Sisera gathered together all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth-Goim to the torrent Kishon.

¹⁴ And Deborah said to Barak, Up; for this is the day in which Jehovah hath given Sisera into thy hand! Is not Jehovah gone out before thee? And Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after ¹⁵ him. And Jehovah discomfited Sisera, and all the chariots, and all the army, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera got down from [his] chariot, and fled on foot. ¹⁶ And Barak pursued after the chariots and after the army to Harosheth-Goim; and all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; not one ¹⁷ was left. And Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite; for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in to her, into the tent, and she covered him with ¹⁸ the quilt. And he said to her, Give me,

* Or 'Harosheth of the nations.'

† Lit. 'a woman prophetess.'

‡ See on Josh. xix. 33.

I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty. And she opened the flask of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. And he said to her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be if any one come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. And Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took the hammer in her hand, and went softly to him, and smote the pin into his temples, and it penetrated into the ground; for he had fallen into a deep sleep and was faint; and he died. And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael went out to meet him, and said to him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And he went into her [tent], and behold, Sisera lay dead, and the pin was in his temples. So God subdued on that day Jabin king of Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel ever advanced, and prevailed against Jabin king of Canaan, until they had cut off Jabin king of Canaan.

V. Then sang Deborah and Barak, the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

² For that leaders led in Israel, For that the people willingly offered themselves, Bless Jehovah!

³ Hear, ye kings; give ear, ye princes, I, [even] I, will sing to Jehovah; I will hymn to Jehovah the God of Israel.

⁴ Jehovah, when thou wentest forth from Seir, When thou marchedst out of the fields of Edom, The earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, Yea, the clouds dropped water.

⁶ The mountains quaked before the face of Jehovah, That Sinai, from before Jehovah the God of Israel.

¹ Or 'ceased.' ² Or 'leaders;' so in ver. 11.
³ Or 'sing.' ⁴ Lit. 'righteousnesses.'
⁵ Lit. 'thy captivity.'

⁶ In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, The roads were unused,² and the travellers on highways went by crooked paths.

⁷ The villages³ ceased in Israel, Ceased until that I Deborah arose, That I arose a mother in Israel.

⁸ They chose new gods; then was war in the gates:
 Was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

⁹ My heart is toward the governors of Israel, who offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless Jehovah!

¹⁰ Ye that ride on white she-asses, ye that sit on carpets, and ye that walk by the way, consider.^b

¹¹ Because of the voice of those who divide [the spoil] in the midst of the places of drawing water; There they rehearse the righteous acts^c of Jehovah, His righteous acts toward his villages in Israel. Then the people of Jehovah went down to the gates.

¹² Awake, awake, Deborah! awake, awake, utter a song! Arise, Barak, and lead captive thy captives,^d thou son of Abinoam!

¹³ Then come down, thou, the remnant of nobles, [as his] people; Jehovah! come down with me in the midst of the mighty ones.^e

¹⁴ Out of Ephraim [came] those whose root^f was in^g Amalek; After thee was Benjamin among thy peoples. Out of Machir came down governors, And out of Zebulun they that handled the staff of the ruler.^h

¹⁵ And the princes in Issachar were with Deborah; And Issachar, like Barak; They were sent into the valley at his feet.

¹ Or 'against the mighty.'
² Or 'seat.'
³ Or 'scribe.'
⁴ Or 'against.'

In the divisions¹ of Reuben there
were great resolves of heart!
¹⁰ Why abodest thou among the sheep-
folds,
To hear the bleating of² the flocks?
In the divisions of Reuben there were
great deliberations¹ of heart.
¹⁷ Gilead abode beyond Jordan;
And Dan, why did he remain in ships?
Asher sat on the sea-shore,
And abode in his creeks.
¹⁸ Zebulun is a people [that] jeoparded
their lives unto death,
Naphtali also, on the high places of
the field.
¹⁹ Kings came,—they fought;
Then fought the kings of Canaan
At Taanach, by the waters of Me-
giddo;
They took no spoil of silver.
²⁰ From heaven was the fight,
The stars from their courses fought
with Sisera.
²¹ The torrent of Kishon swept them
away,
That ancient torrent,^m the torrent
Kishon.
My soul, thou hast trodden down
strength!
²² Then did the horse-hoofs clatter
with the coursings,
The coursings of their steeds.ⁿ
²³ Curse Meroz, saith the Angel of
Jehovah;
Curse, curse the inhabitants thereof;
For they came not to the help of
Jehovah,
To the help of Jehovah among the
mighty.
²⁴ Blessed above women shall Jael
the wife of Heber the Kenite be,
Blessed above women in the tent!
²⁵ He asked water, she gave milk,
In the nobles' bowl she brought
forth cream.
²⁶ She put her hand to the tent-pin,
And her right hand to the workmen's
hammer;

¹ Or 'At the rivulets.'

² Or 'the pipings to.'

¹ Or 'there was much debating.'

^m Or 'the torrent of combats.'

And she smote Sisera, she struck
through his head,
Shattered and pierced through his
temples.
²⁷ Between her feet he bowed, he fell,
he lay down:
Between her feet he bowed, he fell;
Where he bowed, there he fell, over-
come.
²⁸ The mother of Sisera looketh
out at the window,
And crieth through the lattice,
Why is his chariot so long in coming?
Why tarry the trappings of his
chariots?
²⁹ The wise amongst her ladies answer
[her],
Yea, she returneth answer to herself,
³⁰ Have they not found, divided the
booty,
A damsel, two damsels, to each?^o
A booty of dyed stuffs for Sisera,
A booty of dyed stuffs of embroidery,
Dyed stuff of double embroidery for
the neck of a spoiler.^p
³¹ So let all thine enemies perish,
Jehovah!
But let them that love him be as the
rising of the sun in its might.
And the land had rest forty years.
VI. And the children of Israel did
evil in the sight of Jehovah; and
Jehovah delivered them into the
² hand of Midian seven years. And
the hand of Midian prevailed against
Israel. Because of the Midianites
the children of Israel made for
themselves the dens that are in the
mountains, and the caves, and the
³ strongholds. And it came to pass
when Israel sowed, that Midian came
up, and Amalek, and the children of
the east, and came up against them.
⁴ And they encamped against them,
and destroyed the produce of the land,
until thou come to Gazah, and they
left no sustenance in Israel, neither
⁵ sheep, nor ox, nor ass. For they came

ⁿ Lit. 'strong (or mighty) ones.'

^o Lit. 'the head of a man.'

^p Or 'of the spoil.'

up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number; and they entered into the land to destroy it. And Israel was greatly impoverished because of Midian. And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah.

And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried to Jehovah

because of Midian, that Jehovah sent a prophet to the children of Israel, who said to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;⁹

and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land, and I said to you, I am Jehovah your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell. But ye have not hearkened to my voice.

And an angel of Jehovah came and sat under the terebinth that was in Ophrah, that [belonged] to Joash the Abi-ezrite. And his son Gideon threshed wheat in the winepress, to secure [it] from the Midianites.

And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to him, and said to him, Jehovah is with thee, thou mighty man of valour. And Gideon said to him, Ah my Lord, if Jehovah be with us, why then is all this befallen us?

And where are all his miracles that our fathers told us of, saying, Did not Jehovah bring us up from Egypt? And now Jehovah hath cast us off, and given us into the hand of

Midian. And Jehovah looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of Midian. Have not I sent thee?

And he said to him, Ah Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my thousand is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house. And Jehovah

said to him, I will certainly be with thee; and thou shalt smite Midian as one man. And he said to him,

If now I have found favour in thine eyes, shew me a sign that it is thou

who talkest with me. Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come

unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he

said, I will tarry until thou come again. And Gideon went in, and

made ready a kid of the goats, and an ephah of flour in unleavened

cakes: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and

brought it out to him under the terebinth, and presented it. And the

Angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and

lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so. And

the Angel of Jehovah put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand,

and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up

fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes.

And the Angel of Jehovah departed out of his sight.

And Gideon perceived that he was an angel of Jehovah; and Gideon

said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! for because I have seen an angel of Jeho-

vah face to face.... And Jehovah said to him, Peace be unto thee:

fear not; thou shalt not die. And Gideon built there an altar to Jeho-

vah, and called it Jehovah-shalom.⁷ To this day it is yet in Ophrah of

the Abi-ezrites.

And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah said to him, Take the

young bullock, which thy father hath, even the second bullock of seven

years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut

down the Asherah that is by it; and build an altar to Jehovah thy God

upon the top of this strong place in the ordered manner, and take the

second bullock, and offer up a burnt-

⁹ Lit. 'bondmen:' so habitually.

⁷ 'Jehovah [of] peace.'

offering with the wood of the Asherah
²⁷ that thou shalt cut down. And Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as Jehovah had said to him. And it came to pass, because he feared his father's house, and the men of the city, if he did it by day, that he did it by night.

²⁸ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered up upon the altar that was built.

²⁹ And they said one to another, Who has done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash has done this thing. And the men of

³⁰ the city said to Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die, because he has broken down the altar of Baal, and because he has cut down the Asherah

³¹ that was by it. And Joash said to all that stood near him, Will ye contend for Baal? or will ye save him? he that contends for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning. If he be a god, let him plead for himself, because they have broken

³² down his altar. And on that day they called him Jerub-Baal,* saying, Let Baal plead with[†] him, because he has broken down his altar.

³³ And all Midian and Amalek and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over,[‡] and encamped in the valley of Jezreel. And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Gideon, and he blew the trumpet, and the Abi-ezrites were gathered

³⁴ after him. And he sent messengers throughout Manasseh, and they also were gathered after him; and he sent messengers to Asher, and to Zebulun, and to Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.
³⁵ And Gideon said to God, If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou

³⁶ hast said, behold, I put a fleece of
³⁷ wool on the threshing-floor; if dew shall be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said. And it was so. And when he rose up early on the morrow, he pressed the fleece together, and wrung dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.
³⁸ And Gideon said to God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once! Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it, I pray thee, be dry upon the fleece only, and upon all the ground let there be dew. And God did so that night, and it was dry upon the fleece only, but on all the ground there was dew.

wool on the threshing-floor; if dew shall be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said. And it was so. And when he rose up early on the morrow, he pressed the fleece together, and wrung dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.
³⁹ And Gideon said to God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once! Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it, I pray thee, be dry upon the fleece only, and upon all the ground let there be dew. And God did so that night, and it was dry upon the fleece only, but on all the ground there was dew.

VII. And Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, arose early, and all the people that were with him, and they encamped beside the spring Harod; and he had the camp of Midian on the north by the hill of Moreh in the valley. And Jehovah said to Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give Midian into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. And now proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whoever is timid and afraid, let him go back and turn from mount Gilead. And there went back of the people twenty-two thousand; and there remained ten thousand. And Jehovah said to Gideon, Still the people are many; bring them down to the water, and I will try them for thee there, and it shall be, that of whom I shall say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I shall say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. And he brought down the people to the water; and Jehovah said to Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set

* 'Let Baal plead, or contend.'
[†] Or 'contend against.'

[‡] i.e. 'went over the Jordan.'

by himself; likewise every one that boweth down on his knees to drink.

⁶ And the number of them that lapped, with their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men; and all the rest of the people bowed down on their knees to drink water. And Jehovah said to Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and give Midian into thy hand; and let all the people go every man to his place. And they took the victuals of the people in their hand, and their trumpets; and all the men of Israel he sent away, every man to his tent, but retained the three hundred men. Now the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

⁹ And it came to pass in that night, that Jehovah said to him, Arise, go down to the camp; for I have given it into thy hand. And if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the camp; and thou shalt hear what they say; and afterwards shall thy hand be strengthened, and thou shalt go down unto the camp. And he went down with Phurah his servant to the outside of the armed men that were in the camp. ¹² And Midian and Amalek and all the children of the east lay along in the valley as locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand upon the sea-shore for multitude. ¹³ And Gideon came, and behold, a man was telling a dream to his fellow; and he said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came to the tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it; and the tent lay along. And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, the man of Israel: God hath given into his hand Midian and all the host.

¹⁵ And it came to pass when Gideon heard the telling of the dream and its interpretation, that he worship-

ped. And he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for Jehovah hath given into your hand the camp of Midian. And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, and empty pitchers, and torches within the pitchers.

¹⁷ And he said to them, Look on me, and do likewise; behold, when I come to the extremity of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. ¹⁸ And when I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, ye also shall blow the trumpets around the whole camp, and shall say, For Jehovah and for Gideon!

¹⁹ And Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came to the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch; and they blew the trumpets, and broke the pitchers that were in their hands.

²⁰ And the three companies blew the trumpets, and broke in pieces the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hand, and the trumpets in their right hand for blowing, and cried, The sword of Jehovah and of Gideon!

²¹ And they stood every man in his place round about the camp; and all the host ran, and cried out, and fled.

²² And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and Jehovah set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout the camp. And the host fled to Beth-shittah towards Zererah, to the border* of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath.

²³ And the men of Israel were called together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian.

²⁴ And Gideon sent messengers throughout mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and the Jordan. And all the men of Ephraim were called together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah,

* i.e. midnight: cf. Lam. ii. 19 and 1 Sam. xi. 11.

* Or 'declivity.'

²⁵ and the Jordan. And they took two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb; and they pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond the Jordan.

VIII. And the men of Ephraim said to him, What is this thing thou hast done to us, that thou callest us not, when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they disputed with ² him sharply. And he said to them, What have I done now in comparison with you? Are not the gleanings of Ephraim better than the vintage of ⁸ Abi-ezer? Into your hands hath God delivered the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their spirit was appeased toward him, when he said that word.

⁴ And Gideon came to the Jordan, [and] passed over, he and the three hundred men that were with him, ⁵ faint, yet pursuing. And he said to the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread to the people that follow me, for they are faint; and I am pursuing after Zebah and ⁶ Zalmunna, kings of Midian. And the chief men of Succoth said, Are the hands ⁷ of Zebah and Zalmunna already in thy hand, that we should give bread to thine army? And Gideon said, Therefore when Jehovah delivers Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, I will thresh your flesh with thorns of the wilderness ⁸ and with briars. And he went up thence to Penuel, and spoke to them in like manner. And the men of Penuel answered him as the men of ⁹ Succoth had answered. And he spoke also to the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

¹⁰ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their camp with them, about fifteen thousand [men], all that

were left of the whole camp of the children of the east; for there had fallen a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword. And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwell in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the camp; for the camp was at its ease.

¹³ And Zebah and Zalmunna fled, and he pursued after them, and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the camp.

¹³ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle, from the ascent of Heres. And he caught a youth of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him; and he wrote down for him the chief men of Succoth, and the elders thereof, seventy-seven ¹⁵ men. And he came to the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in thy hand, that we should give bread to thy men that are weary? ¹⁶ And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briars, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. And he broke down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

¹⁸ Then said he to Zebah and Zalmunna, What sort of men were they that ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the sons of a king. And he said, They were my brethren, the sons of my mother. [As] ¹⁹ Jehovah liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you. And he said to Jether his firstborn, Arise, slay them! But the youth drew not his sword; for he feared, because he ²¹ was yet a youth. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall on us; for as is the man, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna; and he took the moons that were on their camels' necks.

²⁹ And the men of Israel said to Gideon, Rule over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also; for thou hast saved us from the hand of
³⁰ Midian. And Gideon said to them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: Jehovah
³¹ will rule over you. And Gideon said to them, I would desire a request of you: give me every man the ear-
³² rings of his booty; for they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites. And they said, We will willingly give [them]. And they spread a garment, and cast therein every man the earrings of his booty.
³³ And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand seven hundred [shekels] of gold; besides the moons, and ear-
³⁴ drops, and the purple garments that were on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that were about their camels' necks. And Gideon made an ephod of them, and put it in his city, in Ophrah. And all Israel went thither a-whoring after it; and it became a snare to Gideon, and to his house.
³⁵ And Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.
³⁶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his house. Now Gideon had seventy sons who had come out of his loins, for he had
³⁷ many wives. And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bore him a son, and he gave him the name of
³⁸ Abimelech. And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.
³⁹ And it came to pass when Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a-whoring after the Baals, and set up Baal-

⁴⁰ Berith* as their god. And the children of Israel remembered not Jehovah their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their
⁴¹ enemies on every side. And they shewed no kindness to the house of Jerubbaal-Gideon, according to all the good that he had done to Israel.
IX. And Abimelech son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother's brethren, and spoke to them, and to all the family of the house of his
⁴² mother's father, saying, Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the citizens^b of Shechem, Which is better for you, that seventy persons, all sons of Jerubbaal, rule over you, or that one man rule over you? And remember that I am your bone and
⁴³ your flesh. And his mother's brethren spoke of him in the ears of all the citizens of Shechem all these words. And their heart inclined after Abimelech; for they said, He
⁴⁴ is our brother. And they gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-Berith, and Abimelech hired with them vain and wanton
⁴⁵ men, and they followed him. And he came to his father's house, to Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy persons upon one stone; but there remained Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal; for he had hid himself.
⁴⁶ And all the citizens of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo,^c and went and made Abimelech king, by the memorial-oak^d that
⁴⁷ is in Shechem. And they told it to Jotham, and he went and stood on the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said to them, Hearken to me, ye citizens of Shechem, that God may hearken to
⁴⁸ you. The trees once went forth to anoint a king over them; and they said to the olive-tree, Reign over us.
⁴⁹ And the olive-tree said to them, Should I leave my fatness, where-

* 'Baal (Lord) of the covenant.'

^b Strictly, 'masters, possessors.'

^c Or 'the citadel.'

^d Or 'garrison.'

with by me they honour God and man, and go to wave over the trees? And the trees said to the fig-tree, ¹⁰ Come thou, reign over us. But the fig-tree said to them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, ¹² and go to wave over the trees? Then said the trees to the vine, Come thou, ¹³ reign over us. And the vine said to them, Should I leave my new wine, which cheers God and man, and ¹⁴ go to wave over the trees? Then said all the trees to the thorn-bush, ¹⁵ Come thou, reign over us. And the thorn-bush said to the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, come, put confidence in my shadow; but if not, fire shall come out of the thorn-bush and devour the cedars of ¹⁶ Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and sincerely^e in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and if ye have done to him according to the deserving of his ¹⁷ hands;—for my father fought for you, and endangered his life, and delivered you out of the hand of ¹⁸ Midian; but ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, seventy men, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his handmaid, king over the citizens of Shechem, because he ¹⁹ is your brother;—if ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him ²⁰ also rejoice in you; but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the citizens of Shechem and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the citizens of Shechem and from the house of Millo, and ²¹ devour Abimelech. And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, because of Abimelech his brother.

²² And Abimelech ruled over Israel ²³ three years. And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the

citizens of Shechem; and the citizens of Shechem dealt treacherously with ²⁴ Abimelech, that the violence [done] to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, who slew them, and upon the citizens of Shechem, who had strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. And the citizens of Shechem set liers in wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them. And it was told Abimelech.

²⁶ And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem; and the citizens of Shechem put confidence in him. And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode [the grapes], and made rejoicings, and went into the house of their god, and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech. ²⁸ And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is he not the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his overseer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem! and why should we serve him? ²⁹ Oh! would that this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said of Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

³⁰ And Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, and his anger was kindled; and he sent messengers to Abimelech craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem, and behold, they ³² shut up^f the city against thee; and now, rise up by night, thou and the people that are with thee, and lie in ambush in the fields. And it shall be in the morning when the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and fall upon the city; and behold, he and the people that is with him shall come out against thee, and thou shalt do with him as thou shalt find occa-

^e Lit. 'in perfectness': cf. Josh. xxiv. 14.

^f Or 'stir up.'

⁸⁴ sion. And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they lay in ambush against Shechem in four companies.

⁸⁵ And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city. Then Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, out of the ambush. And Gaal saw the people, and said to Zebul, Behold, people are coming down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said to him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as men.

⁸⁷ And Gaal spoke again, and said, Behold, people are coming down from the high part of the land, and one company is coming along by the way of the Magician's oak.

⁸⁸ Then said Zebul to him, Where is now thy mouth, thou that saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out now, I pray,

⁸⁹ and fight against them. And Gaal went out before the citizens of Shechem, and fought against Abimelech.

⁹⁰ And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded,^a as far as the entrance of the gate. And Abimelech dwelt at Arunah. And Zebul drove out Gaal and his brethren, that they might not dwell in Shechem.

⁹² And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and lay in ambush in the field. And he looked, and behold, the people came forth out of the city; and he rose up against them and smote them. And Abimelech, and the companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city; and two of the companies ran upon all that were in the fields, and

⁹⁵ slew them. And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he

took the city, and slew the people that were in it, and broke down the city, and sowed it with salt.

⁴⁶ And all the men^b of the tower of Shechem heard [that], and they entered into the stronghold of the house

⁴⁷ of the god¹ Berith. And it was told Abimelech that all the men^b of the tower of Shechem had gathered together.

⁴⁸ Then Abimelech went up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe^k in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up and laid it on his shoulder, and said to the people that was with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, do as I have

⁵⁰ done. And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and they followed Abimelech, and put [them] to the hold, and burned the hold with fire upon them. And all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

⁵⁰ And Abimelech went to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and

⁵¹ took it. But there was a strong tower in the midst of the city, and thither fled all the men and women, all the citizens of the city; and they shut it behind them, and went up to the roof of the tower. And Abimelech came to the tower, and fought against it, and he drew near to the entrance of the tower to burn it with

⁵³ fire; and a woman cast the upper stone of a handmill¹ on Abimelech's head, and crushed his skull. Then he called hastily to the young man that carried his armour, and said to him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that they say not of me, A woman killed him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

⁵⁵ And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they went

⁵⁶ every man to his place. And God rendered back the wickedness of

^a Or 'slain.'

^b See note on verse 2.

¹ Heb. *El*.

^k Or 'axes.'

¹ See Deut. xxiv. 6.

Abimelech, which he did to his father in slaying his seventy brethren. And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render back upon their heads; and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

X. And after Abimelech, there rose up to save Israel Tola the son of Pual, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir on mount Ephraim. And he judged Israel twenty-three years; and he died, and was buried in Shamir.

⁸ And after him rose up Jair, a Gileadite; and he judged Israel ⁴ twenty-two years. And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty ass-colts; and they had thirty cities, which are called the villages of Jair^m to this day, which are in the land of Gilead. ⁵ And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.

⁶ And the children of Israel again did evilⁿ in the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baals, and the Ash-toreths, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook Jehovah, and served him not. And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold him into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon. And they oppressed and crushed the children of Israel in that year; eighteen years [they oppressed] all the children of Israel that were beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which ⁹ is in Gilead. And the children of Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; and Israel was greatly distressed.

¹⁰ And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have

forsaken our God, and also served the Baals. And Jehovah said to the children of Israel, Did I not [save you] from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

¹² The Zidonians also and Amalek and Maon oppressed you, and ye cried to me, and I saved you out of their hand.

¹³ But ye have forsaken me, and served other gods; therefore I will save you no more. Go and cry to the gods that ye have chosen: let them save

¹⁴ you in the time of your trouble. And the children of Israel said to Jehovah, We have sinned. Do thou unto us according to all that is good in thy sight; only deliver us, we pray thee, ¹⁵ this day. And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served Jehovah; and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

¹⁷ And the children of Ammon were called together and encamped in Gilead; and the children of Israel gathered together and encamped in ¹⁸ Mizpeh. And the people, the chief men of Gilead, said one to another, Who is the man that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

XI. Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour; and he was the son of a harlot, and Gilead ² had begotten Jephthah. And Gilead's wife bore him sons; and when his wife's sons were grown, they expelled Jephthah, and said to him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of another ³ woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob. And vain men were gathered to Jephthah, and they made expeditions^o with him.

⁴ And it came to pass after some time, that the children of Ammon ⁵ fought with Israel. And when the children of Ammon made war against

^m Or 'Havoth-Jair:' cf. Deut. iii. 14.

ⁿ Or 'did evil more and more:' cf. Hosea xiii. 2.

^o Lit. 'went out;' a technical expression for predatory raids.

Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of
⁶ Tob. And they said to Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight against the children of
⁷ Ammon. And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come to me
⁸ now when ye are in trouble? And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, Therefore we have returned to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be head over all of us
⁹ the inhabitants of Gilead. And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, If ye take me back to fight against the children of Ammon, and Jehovah give them up before me, shall I be
¹⁰ your head? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Jehovah be witness^p between us, if we do not so according to thy words! Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them; and Jephthah uttered all his words before Jehovah in Mizpah.
¹² And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me
¹³ to fight against my land? And the king of the children of Ammon said to the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon even unto the Jabbok and unto the Jordan; and now
¹⁴ restore it peaceably. And Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the children of Ammon, and said
¹⁵ to him, Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon.
¹⁶ But when they came up from Egypt, then Israel walked through the wilderness as far as the Red sea, and
¹⁷ came to Kadesh. And Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom,

saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land; but the king of Edom would not hearken. And they also sent to the king of Moab; and he would not. And Israel abode in
¹⁸ Kadesh. And they walked through the wilderness, and went round the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came by the east^q of the land of Moab, and encamped beyond the Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab; for the Arnon is the
¹⁹ border of Moab. And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said to him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. But Sihon trusted not Israel,
²⁰ to let him pass through his border, and Sihon gathered all his people, and they encamped in Jahzah; and
²¹ he fought with Israel. And Jehovah the God of Israel gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them; and Israel took possession of the whole land of the Amorites, who dwelt in that country. And they possessed all the borders of the Amorites, from the Arnon unto the Jabbok, and from
²² the wilderness unto the Jordan. And now Jehovah the God of Israel has dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest
²³ thou take possession of it? Dost not thou possess what Chemosh thy god puts thee in possession of? and whatever Jehovah our God has dispossessed before us, that will we possess.
²⁴ And now art thou indeed better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive with Israel? did he ever fight against them?
²⁵ While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its dependent villages, and in Aroer and its dependent villages, and in all the cities that are along the banks of the Arnon, three hundred years—why did ye not recover [them] within that time? So I have not sinned
²⁷ against thee, but it is thou who doest

^p Lit. 'hearer.'^q Lit. 'sun-rising.'

me wrong in making war against me. Jehovah the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon!

²⁸ But the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not to the words of Jephthah that he had sent him.

²⁹ Then the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Jephthah, and he passed through Gilead and Manassah, and passed to Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over to the children of Ammon.

³⁰ And Jephthah vowed a vow to Jehovah, and said, If thou wilt without fail give the children of Ammon into my hand, then shall that which cometh forth from the door of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, be Jehovah's, and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

³² And Jephthah passed over to the children of Ammon to fight against them; and Jehovah gave them into his hand. And he smote them from Aroer until thou come to Minnith, twenty cities, even unto Abel-Cheramin,* with a very great slaughter; and the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

³⁴ And Jephthah came to Mizpah to his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with tambours and with dances; and she was an only child: besides her he had neither

³⁵ son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his garments and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me; for I have opened my mouth to Jehovah, and I cannot go back. And she said to him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth to Jehovah, do to me according to that which has proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as Jehovah has taken vengeance for thee upon thine enemies, upon the children of Ammon. And she said to her father,

Let this thing be done for me: leave me alone two months, that I may go and descend to the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions. And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months. And she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned to her father, and he performed on her the vow that he had vowed; and she had known no man. And it became a fixed custom in Israel, ⁴⁰ that from year to year the daughters of Israel go to celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in the year.

XII. And the men of Ephraim were called together, and passed over northwards, and said to Jephthah, Why didst thou pass over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thy house upon thee with fire. And Jephthah said to them, I was at great strife,* I and my people, with the children of Ammon; and I called you, but ye saved me not out of their hand. And when I saw that ye would not save me, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and Jehovah gave them into my hand. Why then are ye come up to me ⁴ this day, to fight against me? And Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim; and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye, Gilead, ye are fugitives of Ephraim in the midst of Ephraim, [and] ⁵ in the midst of Manassah. And Gilead took the fords of the Jordan before Ephraim; and it came to pass that when the fugitives of Ephraim said, Let me go over, the men of Gilead said to him, Art thou an ⁶ Ephraimite? and he said, No. Then they said to him, Say now Shibboleth! and he said, Sibboleth, and

* Or 'the plain of the vineyards.'

* Lit. 'a man of strife.'

* Stream, flood.

did not manage to pronounce [it] rightly. Then they took him, and slaughtered him at the fords of the Jordan. And there fell at that time of Ephraim forty-two thousand.

⁷ And Jephthah judged Israel six years. And Jephthah the Gileadite died, and was buried in [one of] the cities of Gilead.

⁸ And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel. And he had thirty sons; and thirty daughters he sent out of the house, and thirty daughters he took in from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

¹⁰ And Ibzan died, and was buried at Bethlehem.

¹¹ And after him Elon, the Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajalon in the land of Zebulun.

¹³ And after him Abdon the son of Hillel; the Pirathonite, judged Israel.

¹⁴ And he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy ass colts. And he judged Israel eight

¹⁵ years. And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill-country of the Amalekites.

XII. And the children of Israel again did evil* in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah gave them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

² And there was a certain man of Zoreah, of the family of the Danites, and his name was Manoah. And his wife was barren and did not bear.

⁵ And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to the woman, and said to her, Behold now, thou art barren and bearest not; but thou shalt conceive and bear a son. And now beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat nothing unclean. For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son, and no razor shall come on his head; for the boy shall be a Nazarite of God from the womb; and he shall

begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

⁶ And the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came to me, and his appearance was like the appearance of an angel of God, very terrible; but I did not ask him whence he was, neither did he tell me his name. And he said to me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not anything unclean; for the boy shall be a Nazarite of God from the womb to the day of his death.

⁸ Then Manoah prayed to Jehovah, and said, Ah Lord! let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, I pray thee, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born. And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the Angel of God came again to the woman whilst she sat in the field; but Manoah her husband was not with her. Then the woman hastened and ran, and informed her husband, and said to him, Behold, the man has appeared to me, that came to me that day.

¹¹ And Manoah rose up and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said to him, Art thou the man that didst speak to the woman? And he said, I am. And Manoah said, When thy words then come to pass, what shall be the child's manner and his doing? And the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware: she shall not eat of anything that cometh of the vine, neither shall she drink wine or strong drink, nor eat anything unclean: all that I commanded her shall she observe.

¹⁵ And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah, I pray thee, let us detain thee, and we will make ready a kid of the goats for thee. And the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, Though thou shouldst detain me, I will not eat of thy bread; and if thou wilt offer

* See on x. 6.

* See on Num. vi. 2.

a burnt-offering, thou shalt offer it up to Jehovah. For Manoah knew not that he was the Angel of Jehovah.

¹⁷ And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah, What is thy name, that when thy word cometh to pass we may
¹⁸ do thee honour? And the Angel of Jehovah said to him, How is it that thou askest* after my name, seeing it is wonderful?

¹⁹ Then Manoah took the kid and the oblation, and offered it up to Jehovah upon the rock. And he did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife
²⁰ looked on. And it came to pass, as the flame went up from off the altar towards the heavens, that the Angel of Jehovah ascended in the flame of the altar; and Manoah and his wife looked on, and fell on their faces to
²¹ the ground. And the Angel of Jehovah appeared no more to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that it was the Angel of Jehovah.

²² And Manoah said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have
²³ seen God. But his wife said to him, If Jehovah were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and an oblation at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would he at this time have told us [such things] as these.

²⁴ And the woman bore a son, and called his name Samson. And the child grew, and Jehovah blessed him.

²⁵ And the Spirit of Jehovah began to move^y him at Mahaneh-Dan,^z between Zoreah and Eshtaol.

XIV. And Samson went down to Timnathah, and saw a woman in Timnathah of the daughters of the

^a Philistines. And he went up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnathah of the daughters of the Philistines; and now take her for me as

^b wife. And his father and his mother said to him, Is there no woman

among the daughters of thy brethren, and among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the Philistines, the uncircumcised? And Samson said to his father, Take her for me,
⁴ for she pleases me well. And his father and his mother did not know that it was of Jehovah, that he was seeking an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines were ruling over Israel.

⁵ And Samson went down, and his father and his mother, to Timnathah; and they came to the vineyards of Timnathah. And behold, a young lion
⁶ roared against him; and the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he rent it as one rends a kid, and nothing was in his hand. And he did not tell his father or his mother what he
⁷ had done. And he went down and talked with the woman; and she
⁸ pleased Samson well. And he returned after a time to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion; and behold, [there was] a swarm of bees in the carcase of the lion, and
⁹ honey; and he took it out in his hands, and went on, and ate as he went. And he came to his father and to his mother, and gave them, and they ate; but he did not tell them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

¹⁰ And his father went down to the woman, and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to
¹¹ do. And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions, and they were with
¹² him. And Samson said to them, Let me now propound a riddle to you; if ye clearly explain it to me within the seven days of the feast, and find [it] out, then I will give you thirty shirts, and thirty changes of garments. But if ye cannot explain [it]
¹³ to me, then shall ye give me thirty shirts and thirty changes of garments. And they said to him, Pro-

* See note on Gen. xxxii. 29.

^y The Hebrew word is expressive of powerful

emotion. Cf. Gen. xli. 8, where it is translated 'troubled.'

^z Or 'in the camp of Dan.'

pound thy riddle, that we may hear
¹⁴ it. And he said to them,

Out of the eater came forth food,
 And out of the strong came forth
 sweetness.

And they could not in three days
¹⁵ explain the riddle. And it came to
 pass on the seventh day, that they
 said to Samson's wife, Persuade thy
 husband, that he may explain to us
 the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy
 father's house with fire. Have ye
 invited us to impoverish us,—is it

¹⁶ not [so]? And Samson's wife wept
 before him, and said, Thou dost but
 hate me, and lovest me not. Thou
 hast propounded the riddle to the
 children of my people, and hast not
 explained it to me. And he said
 to her, Behold, I have not explained

¹⁷ it to my father nor my mother, and
 shall I explain it to thee? And
 she wept before him the seven days,
 while they had the feast. And it
 came to pass on the seventh day,
 that he explained it to her, for she
 pressed him. And she explained the
 riddle to the children of her people.

¹⁸ And the men of the city said to him
 on the seventh day before the sun
 went down,

What is sweeter than honey,

And what stronger than a lion?

And he said to them, If ye had not
 ploughed with my heifer, ye had not
¹⁹ found out my riddle. And the Spirit
 of Jehovah came upon him, and he
 went down to Ashkelon, and slew of
 them thirty men, and took their spoil,
 and gave the changes of garments
 unto them that explained the riddle.

And his anger was kindled, and he
²⁰ went up to his father's house. And
 Samson's wife was [given] to his
 companion, whom he had made his
 friend.

XV. And it came to pass after a time,
 in the days of the wheat-harvest,
 that Samson visited his wife with a
 kid of the goats. And he said I will
 go in to my wife into the chamber;

but her father would not suffer him
² to go in. And her father said, I verily
 thought that thou didst utterly hate
 her; therefore I gave her to thy com-
 panion. Is not her younger sister

³ fairer than she? Let her, I pray
 thee, be thine instead of her. And
 Samson said to them,^a This time I
 am blameless toward^b the Philis-

⁴ tines, though I do them harm. And
 Samson went and caught three hun-
 dred jackals, and took torches, and
 turned tail to tail, and put a torch in

⁵ the midst between the two tails. And
 he set the torches on fire, and let
 [them] run into the standing corn of
 the Philistines, and burnt up both
 the shocks, and also the standing

⁶ corn, and the olive gardens. And
 the Philistines said, Who has done
 this? And they answered, Samson,
 the son-in-law of the Timnite, be-
 cause he took his wife and gave her
 to his companion. And the Philis-

⁷ tines came up, and burned her and
 her father with fire. And Samson
 said to them, If ye act thus, for a
 certainty I will avenge myself on

⁸ you, and then I will cease. And he
 smote them hip and thigh with a
 great slaughter. And he went down
 and dwelt in the cleft of the cliff
 Etam.

⁹ And the Philistines went up, and
 encamped in Judah, and spread them-

¹⁰ selves in Lehi. And the men of Ju-
 dah said, Why are ye come up against
 us? And they said, To bind Samson
 are we come up, to do to him as he

¹¹ has done to us. Then three thousand
 men of Judah went down to the cleft
 of the cliff Etam, and said to Sam-
 son, Knowest thou not that the Phi-
 listines rule over us? And what is
 this that thou hast done to us? And
 he said to them, As they did to me,

¹² so have I done to them. And they
 said to him, We are come down to
 bind thee, that we may give thee into
 the hand of the Philistines. And
 Samson said to them, Swear to me

^a Or 'of them.'

^b Or 'shall be more blameless than.'

that ye will not fall on me yourselves.

- ¹³ And they spoke to him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand; but we certainly shall not put thee to death. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the cliff. When he came to Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him. And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and the cords that were on his arms became as threads of flax that are burned with fire, and his bands ¹⁵ loosed from off his hands. And he found a fresh jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it, and ¹⁶ slew with it a thousand men. And Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass, a heap,^c two heaps,

With the jawbone of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

- ¹⁷ And it came to pass when he had ended speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-Lehi.^d ¹⁸ And he was very thirsty, and called on Jehovah, and said, Thou hast given by the hand of thy servant this great deliverance, and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised? And God clave the hollow rock which was in Lehi, and water came out of it. And he drank, and his spirit came again, and he revived. Therefore its name was called En-hakkore,^e which is in Lehi to this day.

- ²⁰ And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

XVI. And Samson went to Gazah, and saw there a harlot,^f and went in ³ to her. [And it was told] the Gazathites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they surrounded [him], and laid wait for him all night at the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning light we will ⁸ kill him. And Samson lay till mid-

night; and he arose at midnight, and seized the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and tore them up with the bar, and put [them] upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.

- ⁴ And it came to pass afterwards that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. ⁶ And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her, Persuade him, and see in what his great strength is, and with what we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to overpower^g him; and we will each give thee eleven hundred silver-pieces. Then Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, in what is thy great strength, and with what thou mightest be bound to ⁷ overpower thee. And Samson said to her, If they should bind me with seven fresh cords which have not been dried, then should I be weak, and be as another man. Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh cords which had not been dried, and she bound him with ⁸ them. Now she had liers in wait abiding in the chamber; and she said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he broke the cords, as a thread of tow is broken when it touches the fire; and his strength was not known.

- ¹⁰ And Delilah said to Samson. Behold, thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Now tell me I pray thee, with what thou mightest be bound. ¹¹ And he said to her, If they should bind me fast with new ropes, with which no work has been done, then should I be weak, and be as another man. ¹² And Delilah took new ropes, and bound him with them, and said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! Now there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And

^c There is here a paronomasia, the Hebrew word for 'ass' and 'heap' being the same.

^d Hill of the jawbone.

^e The caller's spring.

^f Lit. 'a woman, a harlot.'

^g Or 'afflict,' and so vers. 6, 10.

he broke them from off his arms like a thread.

¹³ And Delilah said to Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Tell me with what thou mightest be bound. And he said to her, If thou shouldest weave the seven locks of my head with the web. And she fastened it with the pin, and said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and tore out the pin of the beam, and the web.

¹⁵ Then she said to him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? these three times hast thou mocked me, and hast not told me in what is thy great strength.

¹⁶ And it came to pass when she pressed him daily with her words and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death; and he told her all his heart,

¹⁷ and said to her, There has not come a razor upon my head; for I am a Nazarite of God from my mother's womb; if I should be shaven, then my strength would go from me, and I should be weak, and be like all mankind.

¹⁸ And Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, and she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this time, for he has told me all his heart. And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and brought the money in their hand.

¹⁹ And she made him sleep upon her knees, and called a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to overpower him, and his strength

²⁰ went from him. And she said, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and thought, I will go out as at other times before, and disengage myself. And he knew not that Jehovah had

²¹ departed from him. And the Philistines seized him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters^b of

bronze; and he had to grind in the prison-house. But the hair of his head began to grow after he was shaved.

²³ Then the lords of the Philistines gathered together to sacrifice a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they said, Our god has given Samson our enemy into our hands.

²⁴ And when the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, Our god has given into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, even him who multiplied

²⁵ our slain. And it came to pass when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house, and he played before them; and they set

²⁶ him between the pillars. And Samson said to the lad that held him by the hand, Let loose of me, and suffer me to feel the pillars upon which the house stands, that I may lean upon

²⁷ them. Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and upon the roof there were about three thousand men and women, who looked on while Samson made sport.

²⁸ And Samson called to Jehovah, and said, Lord Jehovah, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may take one vengeance upon the

²⁹ Philistines for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood (and he supported himself upon them), the one with his right hand

³⁰ and the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines! And he bowed himself with might; and the house fell on the lords, and on all the people that were therein. So the dead that he slew at his death were more than those whom he had slain in his life.

³¹ And his brethren came down, and all the house of his father, and took

^b Or 'two chains': the word is dual, and implies fetters or manacles in two parts, or in pairs.

him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zoreah and Eshtaol in the sepulchre of Manoah his father. And he had judged Israel twenty years.

XVII. And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

² And he said to his mother, The eleven hundred silver-pieces that were taken from thee, and about which thou didst curse and speak of in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be my son of Jehovah! And he restored the eleven hundred silver-pieces to his mother; and his mother said, I had¹ dedicated the silver to Jehovah from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image², and now I will restore it to thee.

⁴ Now he restored the silver to his mother; and his mother took two hundred silver-pieces and gave them to the founder, and he made of them a graven image and a molten image; and they were³ in the house of Micah.¹ And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod and teraphim, and consecrated^m one of his sons, who became his priest.

⁶ In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did what was right in his own eyes.

⁷ And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-Judah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he

⁸ sojourned there. And the man departed from the city, from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn where he might find [a place]. And as he journeyed, he came to mount Ephraim,

⁹ to the house of Micah. And Micah said to him, Whence comest thou? And he said to him, I am a Levite of Bethlehem-Judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find [a place].

¹⁰ And Micah said to him, Dwell with

me, and be to me a father and a priest, and I will give thee yearly ten silver-pieces, and a suit of garments, and thy victuals. And the

¹¹ Levite went in. And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons. And Micah consecrated^m the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. Then said Micah, Now I know that Jehovah will do me good, because I have the Levite for priest.

XVIII. In those days there was no king in Israel, and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought for themselves an inheritance to dwell in; for to that day [their lot] had not fallen to them for inheritance among

² the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their family five men of their whole number, men of valour, from Zoreah and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to examine it; and they said to them, Go, examine the land. And they came to the hill-country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, and lodged there.

³ When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man, the Levite; and they turned in thither, and said to him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this [place]? and

⁴ what hast thou here? And he said to them, Thus and thus has Micah done to me; and he has hired me,

⁵ and I am his priest. And they said to him, Inquire, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way on which we go shall be prosperous. And the priest said to them, Go in peace: before Jehovah is your way on which ye go.

⁷ And the five men departed, and came to Laish; and they saw the people that were therein, dwelling securely, after the manner of the

¹ Others 'have.'

² Lit. 'it was,' probably because the 'molten image' served merely as pedestal for the 'graven image,' thus forming in reality but one complete

image: see xviii. 20, 31.

³ A name found in the forms Mica, Micah, Micajah.

^m See on Ex. xviii. 41.

Zidonians, quiet and secure; and no one was in the land who possessed authority, that might put [them] to shame in anything; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had nothing to do with [any] man.—
⁸ And they came to their brethren at Zoreah and Eshtaol. And their brethren said to them, What [say] ye?
⁹ And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good; and ye are still? Be not slothful to go, to enter to take possession of the
¹⁰ land. When ye go in, ye shall come to a people secure, and the land is spacious in every direction; for God has given it into your hands; [it is] a place where there is no want of anything that is on the earth.
¹¹ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zoreah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men
¹² girded with weapons of war. And they went up and encamped in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah; therefore they call that place Mahaneh-Dan^a to this day: behold, it is behind Kirjath-jearim. And they passed thence to
¹³ mount Ephraim, and came to the house of Micah. Then the five men that had gone to spy out the country of Laish spoke and said to their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? And now ye know
¹⁴ what to do. And they turned thither, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, the house of Micah, and inquired after his welfare.^b And the six hundred men of the children of Dan, girded with their weapons of war, stood at the entrance of the
¹⁵ gate. And the five men that had gone to spy out the land went up, entered in thither, [and] took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image; and the priest stood at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men that were girded

with weapons of war. And these came into Micah's house, and took the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. And the priest said to them, What
¹⁶ do ye? And they said to him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest. Is it better for thee to be a priest for the house of one man, or to be priest for a tribe
¹⁷ and a family in Israel? Then the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

¹⁸ And they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle
¹⁹ and the baggage^c before them. They were already far from the house of Micah, when the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook
²⁰ the children of Dan. And they cried to the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said to Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest
²¹ with such a company? And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away; and what have I more?
²² and what is this that ye say to me,
²³ What aileth thee? And the children of Dan said to him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest men of exasperated spirit run upon you, and thou lose thy life and the lives of thy household.

²⁴ And the children of Dan went their way; and Micah saw that they were too strong for him, and he turned and went back to his house.
²⁵ And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest that he had had, and came upon Laish, upon a people quiet and secure; and they smote them with the edge of the sword.
²⁶ and burned the city with fire. And there was no deliverer, for it was far from Zidon, and they had nothing to do with [any] man; and it [lay] in

^a Camp of Dan.^b Lit. 'peace.'^c Or 'precious things.'

the valley that is by Beth-rehob. And they built the city and dwelt²⁹ therein. And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel; howbeit Luish was the name³⁰ of the city at the first. And the children of Dan set up the graven image; and Jehouathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses,¹ he and his sons were priests of the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. And they set up for themselves Micah's graven image, which he had made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

XIX. And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that a certain Levite, sojourning on the further side of mount Ephraim, took him a concubine out² of Bethlehem-Judah. And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him to her father's house to Bethlehem-Judah, and was there some time,—four³ months.⁴ And her husband rose up and went after her, to speak kindly to her,⁵ to bring her again; and his servant⁶ was with him, and a couple of asses. And she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him he rejoiced to meet him. And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him, and he abode with him three days; and they ate and drank, and⁷ lodged there. And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart; and the damsel's father said to his son-in-law, Refresh thy heart with a morsel of bread, and afterwards ye may go your way.⁸ And they sat down, and ate and drank, both of them together. And the damsel's father said to the man, Be content, I pray thee, and pass

the night, and let thy heart be glad.⁷ And the man rose up to depart, but his father-in-law urged him, and he⁸ lodged there again. And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; but the damsel's father said, Refresh thy heart, I pray thee. And they lingered until the afternoon,⁹ and they did eat both of them.⁹ And the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant; and his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said to him, Behold now, the day draws toward evening—I pray you stay all night; behold, the day is declining, lodge here, and let thy heart be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go to thy tent. But the man would not tarry the night; and he rose up and departed, and came opposite to Jebus, that is, Jerusalem; and there were with him two asses saddled, and his concubine was with him.¹⁰ They were near Jebus, and the day was far spent; and the servant said to his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.¹¹ But his master said to him, We will not turn aside into the city of a stranger, which is not of the children of Israel, but we will pass¹² on to Gibeah. And he said to his servant, Come and let us draw near to one of these places, and lodge in¹³ Gibeah, or in Ramah. And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them [when they were] by Gibeah, which belongs¹⁴ to Benjamin. And they turned aside thither, to go in, to lodge in Gibeah. And he went in, and sat down in the open place¹⁵ of the city; and there was no one that received him into his house to pass the night.¹⁵ And behold, there came an old

¹ The LXX &c. read 'Manassch,' but Jewish authority, followed by Jerome, supports the opinion that the text was corrupted.

² Or 'a year and four months.'

³ Lit. 'speak to her heart.'

⁴ Strictly, 'young man'; so vers. 9, 11, 13.

⁵ Lit. 'till the day declined.'

⁶ Or 'broadway.'

man from his work out of the field at even; and the man was of mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeon; but the men of the place were Benjaminites. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the open place of the city; and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou? And he said to him, We are travelling from Bethlehem-Judah towards the further side of mount Ephraim; from thence am I; and I went to Bethlehem-Judah, and I have to do with^w the house of Jehovah; and there is no man that receives me into his house. And we have both straw and provender for our asses; and I have bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man with thy servants: there is no lack of anything. Then the old man said, Peace be with thee; only let all thy wants lie on me; but lodge not in the street. And he brought him into his house, and gave the asses provender; and they washed their feet, and ate and drank.

They were making their hearts merry, when behold, the men of the city, sons of Belial,^a surrounded the house, beating at the door; and they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that we may know him. And the man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them, No, my brethren, I pray you, do not wickedly; seeing that this man is come into my house, do not this villany. Behold, my daughter, who is a virgin, and his concubine; let me bring them out, and humble ye them, and do to them as is good in your sight; but to this man do not so vile a thing.

But the men would not hearken to him; and the man took his concu-

bine, and brought her forth to them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning; and let her go when the morning-dawn arose. And the woman came at the dawning of the day, and fell down at the entrance of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light.

And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the door of the house, and went out to go his way, and behold, there lay the woman his concubine at the entrance of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold. And he said to her, Up, and let us go; but no one answered. And he took her upon the ass; and the man rose up, and went to his place.

And when he was come into his house, he took the knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, according to her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the borders of Israel. And it came to pass that every one that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came out of Egypt to this day. Think it over, advise, and speak.

XX. And all the children of Israel went forth, and the assembly gathered together as one man, from Dan to Beer-sheba, and the land of Gilead, unto Jehovah at Mizpah.^b And the heads^c of all the people, of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the congregation of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. And the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah. And the children of Israel said, Tell [us], how was this wickedness? Then the Levite, the husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, I came

^w Lit. 'walk with:' see Keil or Gesenius (Thes.).

^a i.e. 'of iniquity.' It is literally 'men, sons of Belial,' according to a usual Hebrew idiom:

see ver. 23.

^b Called Mizpeh in Josh. xviii. 26.

^c Lit. 'corners.'

to Gibeah that [belongs] to Benjamin,
⁵ I and my concubine, to lodge. And the citizens of Gibeah rose against me, and surrounded the house because of me, by night; they thought to slay me, and my concubine have
⁶ they humbled so that she died. Then I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have committed lewdness
⁷ and villany in Israel. Behold, all ye, children of Israel, deliberate and give here [your] counsel.

⁸ And all the people rose up as one man, saying, We will not any one go to his tent, neither will we any one
⁹ turn into his house. But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah: [we go] by lot against it;^a
¹⁰ and we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand of ten thousand, to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah^b of Benjamin, according to all the villany that they have wrought
¹¹ in Israel. And all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

¹² And the tribes of Israel sent men to all the families^c of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that
¹³ has been done among you? And now give up the men, the sons of Belial, who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But [the children of^d] Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children
¹⁴ of Israel. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities to Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.
¹⁵ And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities, twenty-six thousand men that

drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven
¹⁶ hundred chosen men. Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; all these slang stones at a hair [breadth],
¹⁷ and missed not. And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war.

¹⁸ And the children of Israel arose and went up to Bethel,^e and inquired of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And Jehovah said, Judah first. And the children of Israel rose up in the morning and encamped against Gibeah.
²⁰ And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.
²¹ And the children of Benjamin went forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed to the ground of the Israelites that day
²² twenty-two thousand men. And the people, the men of Israel, took courage, and set the battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day. And the children of Israel went up and wept before Jehovah until even, and inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And Jehovah said, Go up against him.

²⁴ And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and again destroyed to the ground of the children of Israel eighteen thousand men: all these drew the sword. Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up and came to Bethel, and wept, and abode there before Jeho-

^a Or 'we will deal with it according as the lot shall decide.'

^b Beth, Gibeon: as it is in ver. 33; but in the second place probably a distinct city.

^c Lit. 'tribes.'

^d The *Chetiv* omits.

^e Others translate the word, 'to the house of God' (*Et*): so in ver. 20.

vah, and fasted that day until even, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before Jehovah. And the children of Israel inquired of Jehovah (and the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And Jehovah said, Go up; for to-morrow I will give them into thy hand.

And Israel set liers in wait against Gibeah, round about. And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at the other times. And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city, and began to smite of the people, slaying as at the former times, in the highways, of which one leads to Bethel and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. And the children of Israel said, Let us flee, that we may draw them from the city to the highways. And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-Tamar; and the ambush of Israel rushed forth out of their place, out of the meadows of Geba. And there came from opposite Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was severe; but they knew not that disaster was coming upon them. And Jehovah smote Benjamin before Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjaminites that day twenty-five thousand, one hundred men: all these drew the sword. And the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten.—And the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they

trusted to the ambush that they had set against Gibeah. And the ambush hasted, and fell upon Gibeah; and the ambush drew along, and smote the whole city with the edge of the sword. Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the ambush, that they should make a thick column of smoke rise up out of the city. And when the men of Israel turned back in the battle, Benjamin began to smite, slaying of the men of Israel about thirty men; for they said, Surely they are quite routed before us as in the first battle. And when the burning began to rise up out of the city as a pillar of smoke, Benjamin looked behind, and behold, the whole city ascended [in smoke] to the heavens. Then the men of Israel turned back, and the men of Benjamin were amazed, for they saw that disaster was come upon them. And they turned before the men of Israel to the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and those who came out of the cities destroyed them in their midst. They encompassed the Benjaminites, chased them, trode them down at the resting-place over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising. And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all these, men of valour. And they turned and fled towards the wilderness to the cliff of Rimmon, and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them to Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them. So that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men that drew the sword: all these, men of valour. And six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness to the cliff of Rimmon, and abode at the cliff of Rimmon four months. And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of [every] city as the cattle,*

* Or 'by.'

* Some, with the common text, read, 'from the city entirely, [even] to the cattle.'

and all that was found; even all the cities that were found did they set on fire.

¹XXI. Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter to ²the Benjaminites as wife. And the people came to Bethel, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices and wept bitterly, ³and said, Jehovah, God of Israel, why is it come to pass in Israel, that there should be this day one tribe ⁴lacking in Israel? And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered up burnt-offerings and ⁵peace-offerings. And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation to Jehovah? For they had [made] a great oath ⁶concerning him that came not up to Jehovah to Mizpah, saying, He shall certainly be put to death.

⁶And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, To-day is one tribe extirpated from Israel. What shall we do for wives for them that remain? since we have sworn by Jehovah that we will not give them of our ⁷daughters for wives. And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpah to Jehovah? And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-Gilead, ⁸to the congregation; for the people were numbered, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of ⁹Jabesh-Gilead there. And the assembly sent thither twelve thousand men of the most valiant and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead with the edge of the sword, and the women ¹⁰and the children. And this is the thing which ye shall do: ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain with man. ¹¹And they found among the inhabi-

tants of Jabesh-Gilead four hundred young women that were virgins, who had known no man by lying with any male, and they brought them to the camp, to Shiloh, which is in the land ¹²of Canaan. And the whole assembly sent to speak to the children of Benjamin that were at the cliff of Rimmon, and to proclaim peace to them. And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them the wives whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-Gilead; but even so they found not enough for them.

¹³And the people repented them for Benjamin, because Jehovah had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. ¹⁴And the elders of the assembly said, What shall we do for wives for them that remain? for the women have ¹⁵been destroyed out of Benjamin. And they said, There must be a possession for those of Benjamin that have escaped; that a tribe be not blotted out ¹⁶of Israel. But we cannot give them wives of our daughters, for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to the Benjaminites! And they said, Behold, there is a feast of Jehovah from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north side of Bethel, toward the sun-rising of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and on ¹⁷the south of Lebonah. And they commanded the sons of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the ¹⁸vineyards; and see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. ¹⁹And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to complain to us, that we will say to them, Gratify us with them, because we did not take each man his wife in the war; for ye did not give them to them, that ye should now be guilty.

^b Heb. 'there was the great oath.'

²³ And the children of Benjamin did so, and took wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught; and they went and returned to their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt in them. And the children of Israel departed thence

at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

²⁵ In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did what was right in his own eyes.

RUTH.

I. And it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled,^a that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man went from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn in the country^b of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. And the name of the man was Elimelech,^c and the name of his wife Naomi,^d and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem-Judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

³ And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. And they took them Moabitish wives; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the second Ruth: and they abode there about ten years. And Mahlon and Chilion died also, both of them; and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband.

⁶ And she arose, she and her daughters-in-law, and returned from the fields of Moab; for she had heard in the fields of Moab how that Jehovah had visited his people to give them bread. Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she had been, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah. And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each to her mother's house. Jehovah deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead

⁹ and with me. Jehovah grant you that ye may find rest, each in the house of her husband. And she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice and wept. And they said to her.

¹⁰ We will certainly return with thee to thy people. And Naomi said, Return, my daughters: why will ye go with me? Are there yet sons in my womb, that they could be your husbands?

¹¹ Return, my daughters. go; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, should I even have a husband to-night, and should I also bear sons, would ye wait on that account till they were grown? Would ye stay on that account from having husbands? No, my daughters, for I am in much more bitterness than you; for the hand of Jehovah is gone out against me. And they lifted up their voice and wept again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clave to her.

¹³ And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back to her people and to her gods: return after thy sister-in-law. And Ruth said, Do not intreat me to leave thee, to return from [following] after thee; for whither thou goest I will go, and where thou lodgest I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God; where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also.

¹⁵ And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back to her people and to her gods: return after thy sister-in-law. And Ruth said, Do not intreat me to leave thee, to return from [following] after thee; for whither thou goest I will go, and where thou lodgest I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God; where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also.

¹⁷ And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back to her people and to her gods: return after thy sister-in-law. And Ruth said, Do not intreat me to leave thee, to return from [following] after thee; for whither thou goest I will go, and where thou lodgest I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God; where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also.

¹⁹ And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back to her people and to her gods: return after thy sister-in-law. And Ruth said, Do not intreat me to leave thee, to return from [following] after thee; for whither thou goest I will go, and where thou lodgest I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God; where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also.

²¹ And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back to her people and to her gods: return after thy sister-in-law. And Ruth said, Do not intreat me to leave thee, to return from [following] after thee; for whither thou goest I will go, and where thou lodgest I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God; where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also.

²³ And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back to her people and to her gods: return after thy sister-in-law. And Ruth said, Do not intreat me to leave thee, to return from [following] after thee; for whither thou goest I will go, and where thou lodgest I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God; where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also.

²⁵ And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back to her people and to her gods: return after thy sister-in-law. And Ruth said, Do not intreat me to leave thee, to return from [following] after thee; for whither thou goest I will go, and where thou lodgest I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God; where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also.

^a Lit. 'judged.'

^b Lit. 'fields,' as in ver. 6, and elsewhere.

^c Meaning, 'Whose God is king.'

^d My pleasantness.

if aught but death part me and thee!

¹⁸ And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, she left off speaking to her. And they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they came to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and the [women] said, Is this Naomi?
²⁰ And she said to them, Call me not Naomi—call me Mara;^a for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full, and Jehovah has brought me home again empty. Why do ye call me Naomi, seeing Jehovah has brought me low, and the Almighty has afflicted me?

²² So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of the fields of Moab; and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of the barley-harvest.

II. And Naomi had a relation^c of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz.^d And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, Let me, I pray, go to the field and glean among the ears of corn after [him] in whose sight I shall find favour. And she said to her, Go, my daughter. And she went; and she came and gleaned in the fields after the reapers; and she chanced to light on an allotment^h of Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech.

⁴ And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem; and he said to the reapers, Jehovah be with you! And they said to him, Jehovah bless thee!
⁵ And Boaz said to his servantⁱ that was set over the reapers, Whose maiden is this? And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish maiden who came back with Naomi out of the fields of Moab; and she

said, I pray you, let me glean and gather among the sheaves after the reapers. And she came, and has continued from the morning until now: her sitting in the house has been little as yet.

⁸ And Boaz said to Ruth, Hearkest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from here, but keep here with my maidens. Let thine eyes be on the field which is being reaped, and go thou after them; have I not charged the young men not to touch thee? And when thou art athirst, go to the vessels and drink of what the young men draw. Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said to him, Why have I found favour in thine eyes, that thou shouldest regard me, seeing I am a foreigner?^k And Boaz answered and said to her, It has fully been shewn me, all that thou hast done to thy mother-in-law since the death of thy husband; and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come to a people that thou hast not known heretofore. Jehovah recompense thy work, and let thy reward be full from Jehovah the God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to take refuge. And she said, Let me find favour in thine eyes, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken kindly to^l thy handmaid,^m though I am not like one of thy handmaidens.
¹⁴ And Boaz said to her at mealtime, Come hither and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers; and he reached her parched corn, and she ate and was sufficed, and reserved [some]. And when she rose up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean

^a 'Bitter,' or 'bitterness.'

^b Or 'friend,' 'acquaintance.'

^c In him is strength.

^d Lit. 'portion of [the] field.'

^l Or 'young man.'

^m Or 'stranger.'

ⁿ Lit. 'spoken to the heart of.'

^o Or 'bondwoman.'

even among the sheaves, and ye shall¹⁶ not reprove her. And ye shall also sometimes draw out^a for her [some ears] out of the handfuls,^c and leave them that she may glean, and re-buke her not.

¹⁷ And she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out what she had gleaned; and it was about an ephah

¹⁸ of barley. And she took [it] up, and came into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned; and she brought forth and gave to her that which she had reserved after

¹⁹ she was sufficed. And her mother-in-law said to her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where hast thou wrought? Blessed be he that did regard thee! And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz.

²⁰ And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of Jehovah, who has not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead! And Naomi said to her, The man is near of kin to us, one of those who have the right

²¹ of our redemption.^d And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said to me also, Thou shalt keep with my young men until they have ended all my harvest.

²² And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other

²³ field. So she kept with the maidens of Boaz to glean, until the end of the barley-harvest and of the wheat-harvest. And she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

III. And Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be

² well with thee? And now, is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he is winnowing barley in the threshing-

³ floor to-night. Wash^e thyself therefore, and anoint thyself, and put thy raiment upon thee, and go down to the floor; make not thyself known to the man, until he shall have done

⁴ eating and drinking. And it shall be, when he lies down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall have lain down, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thyself down; and he will shew thee what

⁵ thou shalt do. And she said to her, All that thou sayest^f will I do.

⁶ And she went down to the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law had bidden her. And Boaz ate and drank, and his heart was merry, and he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn. Then she went softly, and uncovered his

⁷ feet, and laid herself down. And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was startled, and turned himself; and behold, a woman lay at his feet. And he said, Who art thou?

⁸ And she answered, I am Ruth, thy handmaid: spread thy skirt^g over thy handmaid; for thou hast the right of redemption. And he said, Blessed be thou of Jehovah, my daughter! Thou hast shewn more kindness at the end than at the first, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men,

⁹ whether poor or rich. And now, my daughter, fear not: all that thou sayest will I do to thee; for all the gate of my people knows that thou art a

¹⁰ woman of worth. And now, truly I am one that has the right of redemption, yet there is one that has the right of redemption who is nearer than I.

¹¹ Stay over to-night, and it shall be in the morning, if he will redeem thee, well—let him redeem; but if he like not to redeem thee, then will I redeem thee, [as] Jehovah liveth. Lie down until the morning.

¹² And she lay at his feet until the

^a According to others, 'let fall.'

^c Or 'sheaves'; the word is only found in this place.

^d See Lev. xxv. 25.

^e Or 'bathe,' as elsewhere.

^f The *Keri* adds 'to me.'

^g Lit. 'wing.'

morning; and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the threshing-floor.

- ¹⁵ And he said, Bring the cloak that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And she held it, and he measured six [measures] of barley, and laid [it] on her; and he^a went into the city.
- ¹⁶ And she came to her mother-in-law; and she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. And she said, These six [measures] of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty to thy mother-in-law.
- ¹⁷ Then she said, Be still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall; for the man will not rest until he have completed the matter this day.

IV. And Boaz went up to the gate, and sat down there. And behold, he that had the right of redemption, of whom Boaz had spoken, came by. And he said, Thou, such an one, turn aside, sit down here. And he² turned aside and sat down. And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit down here. And they sat down. And he said to him that had the right of redemption: Naomi, who is come back out of the country of Moab, sells the allotment that was our brother Elimelech's. And I thought³ I would apprise thee⁴ of it and say, Buy [it] in the presence of the inhabitants,⁵ and in the presence of the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem [it], redeem; but if thou wilt not redeem, tell me, that I may know; for there is none to redeem besides thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will⁶ redeem [it]. And Boaz said, On the day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy [it] also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the

dead upon his inheritance. And he that had the right of redemption said, I cannot redeem [it] for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance. Redeem thou for thyself what I should redeem, for I cannot redeem [it].

- ⁷ Now this [was the custom] in former time in Israel concerning redemption and concerning exchange, to confirm the whole matter: a man drew off his sandal, and gave it to his neighbour, and this was the [mode⁸ of] attestation in Israel. And he that had the right of redemption said to Boaz, Buy for thyself; and he drew⁹ off his sandal. And Boaz said to the elders and all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi; moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren and from the gate of his place:¹¹ ye are witnesses this day. And all the people that were in the gate and the elders said, [We are] witnesses. Jehovah make the woman that cometh into thy house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel; and acquire power in Ephrathah, and make thyself a name in Bethlehem; and let thy house become like the house of Pherez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, of the seed which Jehovah shall give thee of this young woman.

¹² And Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife; and he went in unto her, and Jehovah gave her conception, and she bore a son. And the women said to Naomi, Blessed be Jehovah who hath not left thee this day without one that has the right of redemption,¹³ and may his name be famous in Israel! And he shall be to thee

^a Some read 'she.'

² Lit. 'said.'

³ Lit. 'uncover thine ear:' so in 1 Sam. ix. 15; xx. 2, 12, 13.

⁸ Or 'before these that sit here.'

¹³ Or 'without a redeemer;' it refers to the son born.

a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age; for thy daughter-in-law who loves thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, has borne¹⁶ him. And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became¹⁷ nurse to it. And the women [her] neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi. And they called his name Obed.⁷ He is

the father of Jesse, the father of David.

¹⁸ Now these are the generations of Pherez. Pherez begot Hezron, and Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot²⁰ Amminadab, and Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot²¹ Salma, and Salmon begot Boaz,²² and Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

7 Worshipper, or Servant.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

I. And there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tobu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite.^a And he had two wives: the name of the one was Hannah,^b and the name of the other Peninnah; and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice to Jehovah of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of Jehovah, were there.⁴ And it came to pass on the day that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and her daughters portions; but to Hannah he used to give a double portion, for he loved Hannah; but Jehovah had shut up her womb. And her adversary^c provoked her much also, to make her fret, because Jehovah had shut up her womb. And [as] he did so year by year, as often as she went up to the house of Jehovah, she provoked her thus; and she wept⁶ and did not eat. And Elkanah her

husband said to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? Am not I better to thee than ten sons?

⁹ And Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk; (now Eli the priest sat upon the seat by the doorpost of the temple of Jehovah;) and she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to Jehovah, and wept much. And she vowed a vow, and said, O Jehovah of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thy handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thy handmaid, but wilt give unto thy handmaid a man child, then I will give him to Jehovah all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.

¹² And it came to pass as she continued praying before Jehovah, that Eli marked her mouth. Now Hannah spoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard; and Eli thought she was drunken.¹³ And Eli said to her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine

^a Or 'Ephraimite,' the Levites being considered as belonging to the tribe in which they lived: cf.

Judges xvii. 7.

^b Meaning, 'Grace.'

^c Or 'rival.'

¹⁵ from thee. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before Jehovah. Take not thy handmaid for a daughter of Belial:^d for out of the abundance of my grief and provocation have I spoken hitherto. And Eli answered and said, Go in peace; and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition which thou hast asked of him. And she said, Let thy bond-woman find grace in thy sight. And the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more [as before].

¹⁹ And they rose up early in the morning and worshipped before Jehovah, and returned and came to their house at Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and Jehovah remembered her. And it came to pass when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bore a son, and called his name Samuel,^e [saying,] Because I have asked him of Jehovah. And Elkanah her husband, and all his house, went up to sacrifice to Jehovah the yearly sacrifice and his vow. But Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, [I will wait] until the child is weaned; then will I bring him, that he may appear before Jehovah, and there abide for ever. And Elkanah her husband said to her, Do what is good in thy sight: abide until thou hast weaned him; only, may Jehovah fulfil his word. And the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him. And she took him up with her when she had weaned him, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a flask of wine, and brought him to the house of Jehovah to Shiloh; and the boy was young. And they slaughtered the bullock, and brought the boy to Eli. And she said, Oh my

lord, [as] thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here to pray to Jehovah. For this boy I prayed; and Jehovah has granted me my petition which I asked of him. And also I have lent him to Jehovah: all the days that he lives, he is lent to Jehovah. And he worshipped Jehovah there.

II. And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart exulteth in Jehovah, My horn is lifted up in Jehovah; My mouth is opened wide over mine enemies; For I rejoice in thy salvation.

² There is none holy as Jehovah, for there is none beside thee, Neither is there any rock like our God.

³ Do not multiply your words of pride, Let not vain-glory come out of your mouth; For Jehovah is a God^g of knowledge,^h And by himⁱ actions are weighed.

⁴ The bow of the mighty is broken, And they that stumbled are girded with strength.

⁵ They that were full have hired themselves out for bread; And the hungry are [so] no more: Even the barren beareth seven, And she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

⁶ Jehovah killeth, and maketh alive; He bringeth down to Sheol,^k and bringeth up.

⁷ Jehovah maketh poor, and maketh rich, He bringeth low, also he lifteth up: ⁸ He raiseth up the poor out of the dust; From the dung-hill he lifteth up the needy, To set [him] among nobles; And he maketh them inherit a throne of glory; For the pillars of the earth are Jehovah's, And he hath set the world upon them.

^d See on Deut. xiii. 13.

^e Meaning, 'Heard of God,' or 'Asked of God.'

^f Or 'hy.'

^g El.

^h Tho Hebrew is in the plural.

ⁱ So the Keri.

^k See on Gen. xxvii. 35.

- ⁹ He keepeth the feet of his saints¹
But the wicked are silenced in darkness;
For by strength shall no man prevail.^m
- ¹⁰ They that strive with Jehovah shall be broken to pieces;
In the heavens will he thunder upon them.
Jehovah will judge the ends of the earth;
And he will give strength unto his king,
And exalt the horn of his anointed.
- ¹¹ And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the boy ministered to Jehovah in the presence of Eli the priest.
- ¹² Now the sons of Eli were sons of
- ¹³ Belial; they knew not Jehovah. And the priests' custom with the people was, when any man sacrificed a sacrifice, the priest's servantⁿ came, when the flesh was cooked, with a flesh-hook of three prongs in his hand; and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or cauldron, or pot; the priest took of it all that the flesh-hook brought up. So they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites that came there. Even before they burned^o the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest, and he will not accept sdden flesh of thee, but raw. If the man said to him, They will immediately burn^o the fat entire, then take as thy soul desires; he would say [to him], No, but thou shalt give [it] now; and if not, I will take [it] by force. And the sin of the young men was very great before Jehovah, for men despised the offering^p of Jehovah.
- ¹⁶ And Samuel ministered before Jehovah, a boy girded with a linen ephod. And his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him

- from year to year when she came up with her husband to sacrifice the
- ²⁰ yearly sacrifice. And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, Jehovah give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to Jehovah. And they went to their own home.
- ²¹ So Jehovah visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bore three sons and two daughters. And the boy Samuel grew before Jehovah.
- ²² And Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons were doing to all Israel, and that they lay with the women that served^q at the entrance
- ²³ of the tent of meeting. And he said to them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil deeds from all this people. No, my sons, for it is no good report that I hear: ye make Jehovah's people transgress.
- ²⁵ If one man sin against another, God will judge^r him; but if a man sin against Jehovah, who shall intreat for him? But they hearkened not to the voice of their father, for Jehovah was minded to slay them.
- ²⁶ And the boy Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with Jehovah and also with men.
- ²⁷ And there came a man of God to Eli and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Did I plainly reveal myself to the house of thy father when they were in Egypt, in^s Pharaoh's
- ²⁸ house, and choose him out of all the tribes of Israel, to be my priest, to offer upon^t mine altar, to burn incense, to wear the ephod before me? and I gave unto the house of thy father all the offerings by fire of the children of Israel. Wherefore do ye trample upon my sacrifice and upon mine oblation which I have commanded [in my] habitation? And thou honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the primest of all the oblations

¹ חַסִּדִּים, 'pious,' 'holy:' see on Deut. xxxiii. 8;
² Chron. vi. 41, 42.

^m Or 'be powerful.'

ⁿ Strictly, 'young man.'

^o See on Lev. i. 9.

^p Here מִנְחָה, elsewhere translated 'oblation.'

^q Or 'crowded:' see Ex. xxxviii. 8.

^r Here, 'judge' as an arbitrator.

^s Or 'of,' 'belonging to.'

^t Or 'go up to.'

⁸⁰ of Israel my people. Wherefore Jehovah the God of Israel saith,* I said indeed, Thy house and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever. But now Jehovah saith,† Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly ⁸¹ esteemed. Behold, days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thy house. ⁸² And thou shalt see an oppressor^w [in my] habitation, amidst^x all the good that shall be done to Israel; and there shall not be an old man in thy ⁸³ house for ever.‡ And the man of thine [whom] I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to cause thine eyes to fail and to grieve thy soul; and all the increase of thy house shall ⁸⁴ die in their vigour. And this shall be the sign to thee, which shall come upon thy two sons, upon Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die, ⁸⁵ both of them. And I will raise up for myself a faithful priest, [who] shall do according to what is in my heart and in my mind; and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before ⁸⁶ mine anointed continually.‡ And it shall come to pass [that] every one that is left of thy house shall come to crouch to him for a small piece of silver and for a cake of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priestly offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

III. And the boy Samuel ministered to Jehovah before Eli. And the word of Jehovah was rare in those days; a vision was not frequent.‡

^a And it came to pass at that time, when Eli lay in his place (now his eyes began to grow dim, he ^b could not see), and the lamp of God had not yet gone out, and Samuel lay in the temple of Jehovah where

⁴ the ark of God was, that Jehovah called to Samuel. And he said, Here am I; and he ran to Eli, and said, ⁵ Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I did not call: lie down again. And he went and lay down. ⁶ And Jehovah called again, Samuel! And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I did not call, my ⁷ son: lie down again. Now Samuel did not yet know Jehovah, neither had the word of Jehovah yet been ⁸ revealed to him. And Jehovah called again the third time, Samuel! And he arose and went to Eli, and said, ⁹ Here am I; for thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that Jehovah ¹⁰ had called^a the boy. And Eli said to Samuel, Go, lie down; and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Jehovah, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

¹¹ And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at the other times, Samuel, Samuel! And Samuel said, Speak, ¹² for thy servant heareth. And Jehovah said to Samuel, Behold, I do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it ¹³ shall tingle. In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house; I will ¹⁴ begin and make an end. For I have declared to him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he hath known: because his sons made themselves vile,^a and he restrained them not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be^b expiated with sacrifice or ¹⁵ oblation for ever.

¹⁶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of Jehovah. And Samuel feared to declare the vision to Eli. And Eli

* Or 'see on Gen. xxii. 16.

^w Or 'adversary.'

^x Or 'shall see the distress of [my] habitation in.'
‡ Lit. 'all the days.'

^a Or 'was not published;' lit. 'spread.'

^b Or 'accursed.'

^b Lit. 'if ... be;' form of Hebrew oath implying a strong negation: cf. Num. xiv. 23, 28.

called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my
 17 son. And he said, Here am I. And he said, What is the word that he has spoken to thee? I pray thee, keep it not back from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou keep back anything from me of all the
 18 word that he spoke to thee. And Samuel told him all the words, and kept nothing back from him. And he said, It is Jehovah: let him do what is good in his sight.

19 And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him, and let none of his
 20 words fall to the ground. And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was established a
 21 prophet of Jehovah. And Jehovah appeared again at Shiloh; for Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel at Shiloh by the word of Jehovah.

IV. And what Samuel had said happened to all Israel.

And Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and encamped beside Eben-ezer;^c and the Philistines
 2 encamped in Aphek. And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel; and the battle spread,^d and Israel was routed before the Philistines; and they slew in battle array in the field about four thousand men.
 8 And the people came into the camp; and the elders of Israel said, Why has Jehovah smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch ourselves the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of Shiloh, that it may come among us, and save us out of
 4 the hand of our enemies. So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of Jehovah of hosts, who sitteth between^e the cherubim; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there by the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And it came to pass when the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, that all Israel shouted

with a great shout, so that the earth
 6 shook. And the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, and said, What is the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of Jehovah
 7 had come into the camp. And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there has not been such a thing heretofore.

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with every plague
 9 in the wilderness. Shew yourselves valiant and be men, ye Philistines, that ye may not have to be servants to the Hebrews, as they have been servants to you: be men, and fight.
 10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was routed, and they fled every man to his tent;^f and there was a very great slaughter, and there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died.

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the battle, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent
 18 and with earth upon his head. And when he came, behold, Eli was sitting upon the^g seat by the wayside watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And the man came to tell it in the city, and all the city cried
 14 out. And Eli heard the noise of the crying, and said, What is the noise of this tumult? And the man came
 15 hastily, and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety-eight years old; and his eyes
 16 were set, that he could not see. And the man said to Eli, I am he that came out of the battle, and I have fled to-day out of the battle. And he said, What has taken place, my son?
 17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there has been also a great

^c Meaning 'stone of help': cf. vii. 12.

^d Or 'became general.'

^e Or 'sitteth on'; and so in similar passages.

^f Or 'home': so xiii. 2; xvii. 64.

^g Or 'his.'

slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

¹⁸ And it came to pass, when he mentioned the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck broke, and he died; for the man was old, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

¹⁹ And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered; and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her. And as she was dying, the women that stood by her said, Fear not; for thou hast borne a son. But she did not answer, neither ²⁰ did she take it to heart. And she named the child Ichabod,^b saying, The glory is departed from Israel; because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and ²² her husband. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel, for the ark of God is taken.

V. And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer ² to Ashdod. And the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early the next day, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place ⁴ again. And when they arose early the next morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the fish-stump¹ was left to him. ⁶ Therefore neither the priests of Dagon nor any that come into Dagon's house tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this day.

^b Meaning, 'No glory;' or, 'Where is the glory?'

⁶ And the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he laid them waste, and smote them with hemorrhoids,—Ashdod and its borders.

⁷ And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us; for his hand is severe upon us, ⁸ and upon Dagon our god. And they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they said, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about to Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about ⁹ [thither]. And it came to pass that, after they had carried it about, the hand of Jehovah was against the city with very great panic; and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and hemorrhoids broke out upon them.

¹⁰ And they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, when the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to kill us and our people. And they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines, and said, ¹¹ Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it kill us not, and our people. For there was deadly alarm throughout the city: the hand of God ¹² was very heavy there; and the men that died not were smitten with the hemorrhoids; and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

VI. And the ark of Jehovah was in the country^k of the Philistines seven ² months. And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of Jehovah? tell us wherewith we shall ³ send it to its place. And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; ye must at any rate return him a trespass-

¹ Or 'Dagon.' *Dag* signifies 'fish.'

^k Lit. 'fields': cf. Ruth i. 1.

offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his
⁴ hand is not removed from you. Then they said, What is the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? And they said, Five golden hemorrhoids and five golden mice, the number of the lords of the Philistines; for one plague is upon them¹ all, and
⁵ upon your lords. And ye shall make images of your hemorrhoids, and images of your mice that destroy the land, and give glory to the God of Israel: perhaps he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your
⁶ gods, and from off your land. And why will ye harden your heart, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their heart? When he had wrought mightily among them, did they not
⁷ let them go, and they departed? And now make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there has come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from
⁸ them; and take the ark of Jehovah, and lay it upon the cart, and the golden jewels, which ye return him as a trespass-offering, put in the coffer by the side thereof; and send
⁹ it away that it may go. And see, if it go up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, it is he who has done us this great evil; if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that touched us; it was a chance [that] happened to us.

¹⁰ And the men did so, and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.
¹¹ And they laid the ark of Jehovah upon the cart, and the coffer with the golden mice and the images of their sores.
¹² And the kine went straight forward on the way to Beth-shemesh; they went by the one high way, lowing as they went; and they turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philis-

tines went after them as far as the border of Beth-shemesh. And [they of] Beth-shemesh were reaping the wheat-harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes and saw
¹⁴ the ark, and rejoiced to see it. And the cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite, and stood there; and a great stone was there. And they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine as a burnt-offering to Jehovah.
¹⁵ And the Levites took down the ark of Jehovah, and the coffer that was with it, in which were the golden jewels, and put them on the great stone; and the men of Beth-shemesh offered up burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day to Jehovah.
¹⁶ And the five lords of the Philistines saw [it], and returned to Ekron the same day.

¹⁷ And these are the golden sores which the Philistines returned as a trespass-offering to Jehovah: for Ashdod one, for Gazah one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; and the golden mice, [according to] the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both fortified cities and villages of the peasantry; [and they brought them] as far as the great [stone of] Abel,^m whereon they set down the ark of Jehovah, [which] is to this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite.

¹⁹ And he smote among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of Jehovah, and smote of the people seventy men;ⁿ and the people lamented, because Jehovah had smitten the people with a great slaughter. And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before Jehovah, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us?
²⁰ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying,

¹ The LXX and Jerome have 'you,' with small but good support of MSS.

^m Or 'peasantry': the great stone is witness.

ⁿ 'stone' is in LXX, but in few MSS. 'Witness' is conjectural. See, however, Keil *in loco*.

² Some add 'fifty thousand.'

The Philistines have brought again the ark of Jehovah; come down, fetch it up to you.

VII. And the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of Jehovah, and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill,^a and hallowed Eleazar his son to keep the ark of Jehovah.

² And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long;^b for it was twenty years. And all the house of

³ Israel lamented after Jehovah. And Samuel spake to all the house of Israel, saying, If ye return to Jehovah with all your heart, put away the strange gods and the Ashtoreths from among you, and apply your hearts unto Jehovah, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. And the children of Israel put away the Baals and the Ashtoreths and served Jehovah only.

⁵ And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray Jehovah ⁶ for you. And they gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before Jehovah, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against Jehovah. And Samuel judged the children of

⁷ Israel in Mizpah. And the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together at Mizpah; and the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel; and the children of Israel heard [it], and were afraid of ⁸ the Philistines. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry to Jehovah our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand ⁹ of the Philistines. And Samuel took a sucking-lamb, and offered it as a whole burnt-offering to Jehovah; and Samuel cried to Jehovah for Israel, ¹⁰ and Jehovah answered him. And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines advanced to

battle against Israel. And Jehovah thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were ¹¹ routed before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, as far as below Beth-car.

¹² And Samuel took a stone and set it between Mizpah and Shen,^a and called the name of it Eben-ezer;^c and said, Hitherto Jehovah has helped ¹³ us. And the Philistines were subdued, and came no more into the borders of Israel; and the hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines ¹⁴ all the days of Samuel. And the cities that the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even to Gath; and their territory did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorite.

¹⁵ And Samuel judged Israel all the ¹⁶ days of his life. And he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpah, and judged Israel in all those places. And his ¹⁷ return was to Ramah; for there was his house, and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar to Jehovah.

VIII. And it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his ² sons judges over Israel. And the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abijah; they ³ judged in Beer-sheba. And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned ⁴ aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted justice. Then all the ⁵ elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and said to him, Behold, thou ⁶ art become old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now appoint us a king to judge us, like all the nations.

⁷ And the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to

^a Or 'at Gibeath.'

^b Lit. 'the days were many.'

^c Or 'the rock'; lit. 'tooth'; cf. xiv. 4, 5.

^d See on iv. 1.

judge us. And Samuel prayed to Jehovah.

⁷ And Jehovah said to Samuel, Harken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. According to all the deeds that they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have forsaken me and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. ⁸ And now hearken unto their voice; only, testify solemnly unto them, and declare unto them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

¹⁰ And Samuel spoke all the words of Jehovah to the people that asked of him a king. And he said, This will be the manner^a of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, on his chariot and among his horsemen, and they shall run before his chariots; and [he will take them] that he may appoint for himself captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and that they may plough his ground, and reap his harvest, and make his instruments of war and instruments of his chariots. And he will take your daughters for perfumers, and cooks, and bakers. And your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, the best, will he take and give to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed and of your vineyards, and give to his chamberlains^c and to his servants. And he will take your bondmen, and your bondwomen, and your comeliest young men, and your asses, and use them for his work. He will take the tenth of your sheep.^d And ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king whom ye have chosen; and

Jehovah will not answer you in that day.

¹⁰ And the people refused to hearken to the voice of Samuel; and they said, No, but there shall be a king over us, that we also may be like all the nations; and our king shall judge us, and go out before us, and conduct our wars. And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he repeated them in the ears of Jehovah. And Jehovah said to Samuel, Harken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Go ye every man to his city.

IX. And there was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjaminite, a mighty man of wealth.^e And he had a son whose name was Saul,^f choice and comely; and there was not among the children of Israel a comelier person than he; from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.

⁸ And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take, I pray, one of the young men with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they found [them] not; and they passed through the land of Shaalim, and they were not there; and they passed through the land of Benjamin, and they found [them] not. They had come to the land of Zuph when Saul said to his servant^g that was with him, Come and let us return; lest my father give up the asses, and be anxious about us. And he said to him, Behold now, a man of God is in this city, and the man is held in honour; all that he says comes surely to pass. Let us now go thither: perhaps he will shew us the way that we should go. And

^a Or 'right,' as x. 25.

^c Or 'eunuchs.'

^d Or also 'goats.'

^e Or 'of valour.'

^f Meaning, 'Asked for.'

^g Strictly, 'young man:' so throughout the chapter.

Saul said to his servant, But if^a we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and we have no present to give to the man of God: what have we?

⁸ And the servant answered Saul again and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver; that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. (In former time in Israel, when a man went to ask counsel of God, he said, Come and let us go to the seer; for he that is now called a Prophet was in former time called a Seer.) And Saul said to his servant, Well said: come, let us go. So they went to the city where the man of God was.

¹¹ As they went up the ascent to the city, they met maidens going forth to draw water; and they said to them, Is

¹² the seer here? And they answered them and said, He is; behold, he is before thee: make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for the people have a sacrifice to-day in the high

¹³ place. As soon as ye come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he goes up to the high place to eat; for the people eat not until he has come, because he blesses the sacrifice; afterwards they eat that are invited. And now go up; for

¹⁴ this very day shall ye find him. And they went up into the city. As they were coming into the midst of the city, behold, Samuel was coming out towards them, to go up to the high

¹⁵ place. Now Jehovah had apprised^a Samuel one day before Saul came,

¹⁶ saying, To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him prince over my people Israel; and he will save my people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon my people, because

¹⁷ their cry is come unto me. And as Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah answered him, Behold the man of whom

I spoke to thee! this man shall rule over my people.

¹⁸ And Saul drew near to Samuel in the midst of the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is. And Samuel answered

¹⁹ Saul and said, I am the seer: go up before me to the high place, and ye shall eat with me to-day, and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will

²⁰ tell thee all that is in thy heart. And as for the asses that thou didst lose three days ago, set not thy heart on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel [set]? Is it not on thee, and on all^b thy father's house?

²¹ And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjaminite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel, and my family the least of all the families of the tribe^c of Benjamin? and why dost thou speak such words to me?

²² And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the chamber, and gave them a place at the head of them that were invited; and they were about thirty persons. And

²³ Samuel said to the cook, Bring the portion that I gave thee, of which I said to thee, Set it by thee. And the

²⁴ cook took up the shoulder, and what was on it, and set [it] before Saul. And he said, Behold that which has been reserved! set it before thee, eat; for against the set time has it been kept for thee, since I said, I will invite the people. So Saul ate with Samuel that day.

²⁵ And they came down from the high place into the city, and he spoke

²⁶ with Saul upon the roof. And they arose early; and when it was about the dawning of the day, Samuel called to Saul on the roof, saying, Arise, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, into

²⁷ the street. As they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Tell the servant to pass on be-

^a Lit. 'behold.'

^a See on Ruth iv. 4.

^b Others, 'Whose shall be everything desirable

in Israel? Shall it not be thine and all . . . ?'

^c Or 'clans'; lit. 'tribes'; cf. Judges xx. 12.

fore us (and he passed on), but stand thou still now,^d that I may cause thee to hear the word of God.

- X. Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because Jehovah has anointed thee prince^a over his inheritance? When thou goest from me to-day, thou shalt meet two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say to thee, The asses are found which thou wentest to seek, and behold, thy father has dismissed the matter of the asses, and is anxious about you, saying, What shall I do for my son? And thou shalt go on forward from thence, and shalt come to the oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God, to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three cakes of bread, and another carrying^a a flask of wine. And they will ask after thy welfare, and give thee two loaves, which thou shalt receive of^b their hands. After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where are the outposts of the Philistines; and it shall come to pass, when thou comest thither, into the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with lute and tambour and pipe and harp before them; and they themselves prophesying. And the Spirit of Jehovah will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt^c be turned into another man. And it shall be, when these signs shall come to thee, thou shalt do as thy hand shall find; for God is with thee.^b And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down to thee, to offer up burnt-offerings, [and] to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: seven days shalt thou wait, until I come to thee and inform thee what thou shalt do.^c And it was [so] that when he turned his back to go away from

Samuel, God gave^a him another heart; and all those signs came to pass that day. And when they came¹⁰ thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.¹¹ And it came to pass, when all that knew him before saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?¹² And a man of that place answered and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?¹³ And when he had ended prophesying, he came to the high place. And Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses; and when we saw that they were nowhere, we went to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said to you.¹⁶ And Saul said to his uncle, He told us for certain that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, of which Samuel had spoken, he told him not.¹⁷ And Samuel called the people together to Jehovah at Mizpah. And he said to the children of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you;¹⁹ but ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your troubles. and have said unto him, [Nay,] but a king shalt thou set over us. Now therefore present yourselves before Jehovah by your tribes, and by your²⁰ thousands. And Samuel caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken.²¹ And he caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families; and the family of Matri was taken; and

^a Or 'a moment.'^b Lit. 'turned.'^c Or 'Gibeah.'

Saul the son of Kish was taken. And they sought him, but he was not to be found. Therefore they inquired of Jehovah further, Will the man yet come hither? And Jehovah answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the baggage. And they ran and fetched him thence; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom Jehovah has chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted and said, May the king live.

And Samuel told the people the right of the kingdom, and wrote it in the book, and laid it before Jehovah. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and with him went the band, whose hearts God had touched. But the children of Belial said, How should this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no gifts. But he was as one deaf.

XI. And Nahash the Ammonite came up and encamped against Jabesh-Gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite said to them, On this [condition] will I treat with you, that I thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel. And the elders of Jabesh said to him, Allow us seven days, and we will send messengers into all the districts of Israel; and if there be no man to deliver us, we will come out to thee. And the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul and told these words in the ears of the people. And all the people lifted up their voice and wept.

And behold, Saul came after the oxen from the field; and Saul said, What [wileth] the people that they weep? And they related to him the words of the men of Jabesh. And

the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly. And he took a yoke of oxen and cut them in pieces, and sent throughout the territory of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whoever comes not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen! And the fear of Jehovah fell on the people, and they came out as one man. And he numbered them in Bezek, and the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

And they said to the messengers that had come, Thus shall ye say to the men of Jabesh-Gilead: To-morrow ye shall have deliverance when the sun is hot. And the messengers came and informed the men of Jabesh-Gilead; and they were glad. And the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out to you, and ye may do with us according to all that is good in your sight. And it came to pass the next day that Saul set the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote Ammon until the heat of the day and it came to pass that they who remained were scattered, and not two of them were left together.

And the people said to Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. But Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day; for to-day Jehovah has wrought deliverance in Israel. And Samuel said to the people, Come and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before Jehovah in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed peace-offerings before Jehovah. And there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced exceedingly.

XII. And Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened to your

voice in all that ye said to me, and
² have made a king over you. And now behold, the king walks before you; and I am old and grey-headed; and behold, my sons are with you; and I have walked before you from
³ my youth up to this day. Here I am: testify against me before Jehovah, and before his anointed. Whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I injured? or of whose hand have I received any ransom^s and blinded mine eyes therewith?
⁴ and I will restore it to you. And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, and thou hast not injured us, neither hast thou taken aught of any
⁵ man's hand. And he said to them, Jehovah is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand! And [the people] said, [He is] witness!
⁶ And Samuel said to the people, [It is] Jehovah who appointed Moses and Aaron, and who brought your fathers
⁷ up out of the land of Egypt. And now stand still,^h that I may plead withⁱ you before Jehovah of all the righteous acts of Jehovah which he
⁸ did to you and to your fathers. When Jacob had come into Egypt, and your fathers cried to Jehovah, then Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron, and they brought your fathers forth out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this
⁹ place. And they forgot Jehovah their God, and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against
¹⁰ them. And they cried to Jehovah and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken Jehovah, and have served the Baals and the Ashtoreths; and now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

¹¹ And Jehovah sent Jerubbaal and Bedan^k and Jephthah and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies round about, so that
¹² ye dwelt in safety. But when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said to me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us; when Jehovah your God
¹³ was your king. And now behold, the king whom ye have chosen, whom ye have asked for! and behold, Jehovah
¹⁴ has set a king over you. If ye fear Jehovah, and serve him, and hearken to his voice, and rebel not against the commandment^l of Jehovah, then both ye and the king also that reigns over you shall continue following
¹⁵ Jehovah your God. But if ye will not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and if ye rebel against the commandment^l of Jehovah, then will the hand of Jehovah be against you, as against
¹⁶ your fathers. Now therefore stand and see this great thing which Jehovah will do before your eyes. Is it
¹⁷ not wheat-harvest to-day? I will call unto Jehovah, and he will send thunder and rain; and ye shall perceive and see that your wickedness is great which ye have done in the sight of Jehovah in asking for yourselves a king.

¹⁸ And Samuel called to Jehovah; and Jehovah sent thunder and rain that day. And all the people greatly
¹⁹ feared Jehovah and Samuel. And all the people said to Samuel, Pray to Jehovah thy God for thy servants, that we die not; for we have added to all our sins the wickedness to ask
²⁰ for ourselves a king. And Samuel said to the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness; yet turn not aside from following Jehovah, and serve Jehovah with all your
²¹ heart; and turn ye not aside; for [it would be] after vain things^m which cannot profit nor deliver; for they

^s Or 'payment,' 'bribe.'

^h Or 'present yourselves.'

ⁱ Lit. 'judge.'

^k The LXX and other ancient versions have 'Barak.'

^l Lit. 'mouth.'

^m Lit. 'emptiness:' cf. Isa. xl. 17, &c.

²³ are vain.^m For Jehovah will not cast away his people for his great name's sake; because it has pleased Jehovah ²⁵ to make you his people. Moreover, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against Jehovah in ceasing to pray for you; and I will teach ²⁴ you the good and right way. Only, fear Jehovah, and serve him in truth, with all your heart; for see how great ²² things he has done forⁿ you. But if ye do wickedly, ye shall perish, both ye and your king.

XIII. Saul was . . . years old when he became king;^o and he reigned two ² years over Israel. And Saul chose him three thousand men out of Israel: there were with Saul two thousand in Michmash and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan^p in Gibeah of Benjamin; and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. And Jonathan smote the outpost of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard [of it]. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout the land, saying, Let the ⁴ Hebrews hear. And all Israel heard say, Saul has smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and Israel also has become odious to the Philistines. And the people were called together ⁵ after Saul to Gilgal. And the Philistines were assembled together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude; and they came up, and encamped in Michmash, eastward from Beth-Aven. ⁶ And the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed); and the people hid themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in cliffs, and in strongholds, and in ⁷ pits. And the Hebrews went over the Jordan into the land of Gad and Gilead. And Saul was yet in Gilgal,

and all the people followed him trembling.

⁸ And he waited seven days, according to the set time that Samuel [had appointed]; but Samuel did not come to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. And Saul said, ⁹ Bring hither to me the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings. And he ¹⁰ offered up the burnt-offering. And it came to pass, as soon as he had ended offering up the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute^a him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou didst not come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines ¹² were assembled at Michmash, I said, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication to Jehovah; and I forced myself, and offered up the burnt-offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of Jehovah thy God which he commanded thee; for now would Jehovah have established thy kingdom ¹⁴ over Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: Jehovah has sought him a man after his own heart, and Jehovah has appointed^r him ruler over his people; for thou hast not kept what Jehovah commanded thee.

¹⁵ And Samuel arose and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were found with him, about six hundred men.

¹⁶ And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin; and the Philistines encamped in ¹⁷ Michmash. And the ravagers came

^m Lit. 'with.'

ⁿ Critics in general suppose a hiatus, from the difficulty there is in translating the present text, which would mean, 'Saul was a year old when he became king:' so Jerome. The whole verse

is wanting in the LXX, both *Vat.* and *Aler.*

^p Heb. *Jehonathan*, meaning, 'The gift of Jehovah.'

^a Lit. 'bless.'

^r Lit. 'commanded.'

out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned the way of Ophrah, into the land of Shual; and another company turned the way to Beth-horon; and the other company turned the way to the district that looks over the ravine of Zebaim toward the wilderness. Now there was no smith found throughout the land of Israel; for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears. And all Israel went down to the Philistines, every man to get his ploughshare, and his hoe, and his axe, and his sickle sharpened, when the edges of the sickles, and the hoes, and the forks,* and the axes were blunted; and to set the goads.²² And it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan; but with Saul and with Jonathan his son there was found. And a garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

XIV. Now it came to pass one day that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison which is on the other side. But he did not tell his father. And Saul abode at the extreme end of Gibeath under the pomegranate-tree which [was] in Migron; and the people that were with him were about six hundred men. (And Ahijah the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinias, the son of Eli, Jehovah's priest in Shiloh, wore the ephod.) And the people did not know that Jonathan was gone.

⁴ Now between the passes by which Jonathan sought to go over to the Philistines' garrison there was a sharp rock on the one side and a sharp rock on the other side; and the name of the one [was] Bozez, and the name⁵ of the other Seneh. The one crag[†]

[formed] a pillar on the north opposite to Michmash, and the other on the south opposite to Geba. And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his armour, Come, and let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised: perhaps Jehovah will work for us; for there is no restraint to Jehovah to save by many or by few. And his armour-bearer said to him, Do all that is in thy heart; turn thee; behold, I am with thee according to thy heart. Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over to the men, and we will shew ourselves to them. If they say thus to us, Stand still until we come to you, then we will stay in our place, and will not go up to them. And if they say thus, Come up to us, then we will go up; for Jehovah has given them into our hand; and this shall be the sign to us.

¹¹ And both of them shewed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you something. And Jonathan said to his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for Jehovah has delivered them into the hand of Israel. And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him; and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him. ¹⁴ And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer wrought was about twenty men, as it were on the half-furrow of an acre[‡] of land. And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the ravagers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked; for it was a trembling [from] God.

¹⁶ And the watchmen of Saul in

* Forks of three prongs.

† Strictly, 'tooth.'

‡ Strictly, 'yoke,' i.e. as much as a yoke of oxen can plough in a day.

Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on slaying one another.^w

¹⁷ Then said Saul to the people that were with him, Muster now, and see who is gone from us. And they mustered, and behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not there.

¹⁸ And Saul said to Ahijah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the

¹⁹ children of Israel. And it came to pass while Saul talked to the priest, that the noise which was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased; and Saul said to the priest,

²⁰ Withdraw thy hand. And Saul and all the people that were with him were called together, and they came to the battle; and behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, a very

²¹ great confusion. And there were Hebrews with the Philistines before that time, who had gone up with them into the camp round about; and they also [turned] to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and

²² Jonathan. And all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in mount Ephraim heard that the Philistines fled, and they also followed hard after

²³ them in the battle. And Jehovah saved Israel that day; and the battle passed over beyond Beth-Aven.

²⁴ But the men of Israel were distressed that day. Now Saul had adjoined the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food until evening, and [until] I am avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted

²⁵ food. And all they of the land came to a wood; and there was honey on the ground.^x And the people had

²⁶ come into the wood, and behold, the honey flowed; but no man put his hand to his mouth, for the people

²⁷ feared the oath. But Jonathan had not heard when his father adjured the people; and he put forth the end

of his staff which was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth, and his

²⁸ eyes became bright. Then answered one of the people and said, Thy father strictly adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food this day; and the people are faint.^y

²⁹ And Jonathan said, My father has troubled the land: see, I pray you, that mine eyes are bright, because I

³⁰ tasted a little of this honey. How much more, if the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for would there not now have been a much greater slaughter among the Philis-

³¹ tines? And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon; and the people were very faint.

³² And the people fell on the spoil, and took sleep, and oxen, and calves, and slaughtered them on the ground; and the people ate [them] with the

³³ blood. And they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against Jehovah, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have acted perverse-

³⁴ ly: roll me now a great stone. And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say to them, Bring

near to me every man his ox, and every man his sheep,^z and slaughter them here, and eat; and sin not

against Jehovah in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night,

and slaughtered [them] there.

³⁵ And Saul built an altar to Jehovah: this was the first altar he built^a to Jehovah.

³⁶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and plunder them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever is good

³⁷ in thy sight. Then said the priest, Let us come near hither to God. And Saul inquired of God, Shall I go

^w Or 'went on dispersing.'

^x Lit. 'on the face of the field.'

^y Or '... this day! And the people were faint.'

^z Or 'goat;' and so xv. 3.

^a Lit. 'with it he began to build an altar.'

down after the Philistines? wilt thou give them into the hand of Israel? But he did not answer him that day. And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the heads^b of the people; and know and see wherein this sin has been this day. For, [as] Jehovah liveth, who has saved Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall certainly die. And no one answered him among all the people. Then said he to all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said to Saul, Do what is good in thy sight. And Saul said to Jehovah the God of Israel, Give a perfect [testimony]! And Jonathan and Saul were taken, and the people escaped. And Saul said, Cast [lots] between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken. And Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him and said, With the end of the staff which is in my hand I tasted a little honey, [and] behold, I must die! And Saul said, God do so [to me] and more also; thou shalt certainly die, Jonathan. And the people said to Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who has wrought this great salvation in Israel? Far be it! [as] Jehovah liveth, there shall not a hair of his head fall to the ground; for he has wrought with God this day. So the people delivered Jonathan, that he died not. And Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to their own place. And Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies round about, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines; and whithersoever he turned himself, he discomfited [them]. And

he did valiantly,^c and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of their spoilers.

And the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Jishvi, and Malchi-shua. And the names of his two daughters: the name of the firstborn Merab; and the name of the younger Michal. And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the captain of his host was Abner,^d the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. And Kish the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner were sons of Abiel.^e

And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he took him to himself.

XV. And Samuel said to Saul, Jehovah sent me to anoint thee king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken to the voice of the words of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I have considered what Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up from Egypt. Now go and smite Amalek, and destroy utterly all that they have, and spare them not, but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass. And Saul summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

And Saul came to the city of the Amalekites, and set an ambush in the valley.^f And Saul said to the Kenites, Go, depart, and go down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. And the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. And Saul smote Amalek from Havilah as thou comest to Shur, which is oppo-

^b Lit. 'corners,' 'corner-stones,' as Judg. xx. 2.

^c Or 'gathered a force,' 'formed an army.'

^d Heb. here, *Abiner*.

^e Or 'And Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner . . . was the son,' &c.

^f Or 'torrent.' See note to Deut. ii. 14.

⁸ site to Egypt. And he took Agag the king of Amalek alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge ⁹ of the sword. And Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep and oxen, and beasts of the second bearing,^a and the lambs,^b and all that was good, and would not devote them to destruction; but everything that was mean and weak, that they destroyed utterly.

¹⁰ And the word of Jehovah came to ¹¹ Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king; for he is turned away from following me, and hath not fulfilled my words. And Samuel was much grieved; and ¹² he cried to Jehovah all night. And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning. And it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel,^c and behold, he set him up a monument,^k and has turned about, and passed ¹³ on, and gone down to Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said to him, Blessed art thou of Jehovah: I have fulfilled the word ¹⁴ of Jehovah. And Samuel said, What [means] then this bleating of sheep in mine ears, and the lowing ¹⁵ of oxen which I hear? And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites, because the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice to Jehovah thy God; and the rest we have utterly ¹⁶ destroyed. And Samuel said to Saul, Stay, that I may tell thee what Jehovah has said to me this night. And he said to him, Say on.

¹⁷ And Samuel said, Was it not when thou wast little in thine eyes that thou [becamest] the head of the tribes of Israel, and Jehovah anointed thee king ¹⁸ over Israel? And Jehovah sent thee on a way and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be

¹⁹ consumed. Why then didst thou not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, but didst fall upon the spoil, and didst ²⁰ evil in the sight of Jehovah? And Saul said to Samuel, I have indeed hearkened to the voice of Jehovah, and have gone the way which Jehovah sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly ²¹ destroyed the Amalekites. But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the choicest^l of the devoted^m things, to sacrifice to Jehovah thy

²² God in Gilgal. And Samuel said, Has Jehovah delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, As in hearkening to the voice of Jehovah?

Behold, obedienceⁿ is better than sacrifice,
Attention than the fat of rams.

²³ For rebellion is [as] the sin of divination,
And selfwill is [as] iniquity and idolatry.^o

Because thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah,
He hath also rejected thee from being king.

²⁴ And Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned, for I have transgressed the commandment of Jehovah, and thy words; for I feared the people and

²⁵ hearkened to their voice. And now, I pray thee, forgive my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship

²⁶ Jehovah. And Samuel said to Saul, I will not turn again with thee; for thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah has rejected thee from being king over Israel. And as Samuel turned to go away, [Saul] laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. Then Samuel said to him, Jehovah has rent the kingdom of Israel from thee to-day, and has given it to thy neighbour, who is

²⁷ better than thou. And also the Hope ²⁸

^a Or 'fatted heifers;' but see Fürst.
^b Fat lambs fed on rich pasture ground.
^c Carmel in Judah. See Josh. xv. 65.
^k Or 'place;' lit. 'hand.'

^l Or 'first-fruits.'
^m Devoted by curse to destruction.
ⁿ Or 'to hearken.'
^o Heb. 'teraphim,' i.e. 'idols.'

of Israel will not lie nor repent; for he is not a man, that he should repent. And he said, I have sinned; honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah thy God. So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped Jehovah.

And Samuel said, Bring ye near to me Agag the king of Amalek. And Agag came to him gaily. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword has made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless above women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Jehovah in Gilgal. And Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeath of Saul. And Samuel saw Saul no more until the day of his death; for Samuel mourned over Saul; and Jehovah repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

XVI. And Jehovah said to Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thy horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite; for I have provided me a king among his sons. And Samuel said, How shall I go? if Saul hear [it], he will kill me. And Jehovah said, Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will tell thee what thou shalt do; and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name* unto thee. And Samuel did what Jehovah said, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city came trembling to meet him,† and said, Dost thou come peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah. Hallow yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice.

And he hallowed Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely Jehovah's anointed is before him. But Jehovah said to Samuel, Look not on his countenance,‡ or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him; for it is not as man seeth; for man looketh upon the outward appearance,§ but Jehovah looketh upon the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither has Jehovah chosen this one. Then Jesse made Shammah pass by. And he said, Neither has Jehovah chosen this one. And Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, Jehovah has not chosen these.

And Samuel said to Jesse, Are these all the young men? And he said, There is yet the youngest remaining, and behold, he is feeding the sheep. And Samuel said to Jesse, Send and fetch him; for we will not sit at table till he come hither. And he sent and brought him in. And he was ruddy, and besides of a lovely countenance¶ and beautiful appearance. And Jehovah said, Arise, anoint him; for this is he. And Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren. And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon David* from that day forward. And Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

And the Spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Jehovah troubled him. And Saul's servants said to him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubles thee. Let our lord now speak; thy servants are before thee: they shall seek out a man, a skilful player on a harp; and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee,

* Some translate 'in fetters;' as Job xxxviii. 31.
 † Or 'among.' ‡ Or 'because.'
 § Heb. 'say.' ¶ Or 'trembled at his coming.'
 * Or 'aspect.'

* Lit. 'the eyes;' cf. Ex. x. 6; Num. xi. 7.
 † Lit. 'beautiful-eyed.'
 ‡ Meaning, 'Beloved.'
 § Lit. 'of:' so ver. 16, 23; xviii. 10; xix. 9.

that he shall play with his hand, and
 17 thou shalt be well. And Saul said
 to his servants, Provide me now a
 man that can play well, and bring
 18 him to me. And one of the young
 men answered and said, Behold, I
 have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-
 lehemite, who is skilled in playing,
 and he is a valiant man and a man
 of war, and skilled in speech, and of
 good presence, and Jehovah is with
 19 him. Then Saul sent messengers to
 Jesse and said, Send me David thy
 20 son, who is with the sheep. And
 Jesse took an ass with bread, and a
 flask of wine, and a kid, and sent
 21 [them] by David his son to Saul. And
 David came to Saul, and stood before
 him; and he loved him greatly; and
 22 he became his armour-bearer. And
 Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David,
 I pray thee, stand before me; for he
 23 has found favour in my sight. And
 it came to pass, when the [evil] spirit
 from God was upon Saul, that David
 took the harp, and played with his
 hand; and Saul was refreshed, and
 was well, and the evil spirit departed
 from him.

XVII. And the Philistines assembled
 their armies² to battle, and were
 gathered together at Sochoh, which
 belongs to Judah, and encamped be-
 tween Sochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-
 2 danmim. And Saul and the men of
 Israel were gathered together, and
 encamped in the valley of terebinths,
 and set the battle in array against
 3 the Philistines. And the Philistines
 stood on the mountain on the one
 side, and Israel stood on the moun-
 tain on the other side; and the ravine
 was between them.

4 And there went out a champion^a
 from the camp of the Philistines,
 named Goliath, of Gath, whose
 height was six cubits and a span.
 5 And he had a helmet of bronze upon
 his head, and he was clothed with a
 corselet of scales; and the weight of

the corselet was five thousand shekels
 6 of bronze. And he had greaves of
 bronze upon his legs, and a javelin
 of bronze between his shoulders.
 7 And the shaft of his spear was like a
 weaver's beam; and his spear's head
 weighed six hundred shekels of iron;
 and the shield-bearer went before
 8 him. And he stood and cried to the
 ranks of Israel, and said to them, Why
 are ye come out to set your battle in
 array? am not I the Philistine, and
 ye servants of Saul? choose for your-
 selves a man, and let him come down
 9 to me. If he be able to fight with
 me, and to smite me, then will we
 be your servants; but if I overcome
 and smite him, then shall ye be our
 10 servants and serve us. And the
 Philistine said, I have defied^b the
 ranks of Israel this day; give me a
 man, that we may fight together.
 11 And Saul and all Israel heard these
 words of the Philistine, and they were
 dismayed and greatly afraid.

12 Now David was the son of that
 Ephrathite of Bethlehem-Judah
 whose name was Jesse; and he had
 eight sons; and the man was old in
 the days of Saul, advanced [in years]
 13 among men. And the three eldest
 of the sons of Jesse had gone and
 followed Saul to the battle; and the
 names of his three sons that went to
 the battle were Eliab the firstborn,
 and the second to him Abinadab, and
 14 the third Shammah. And David was
 the youngest; and the three eldest
 15 had followed Saul. But David went
 and returned from Saul to feed his
 father's sheep at Bethlehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near
 morning and evening, and presented
 himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said to David his son,
 Take, I pray, for thy brethren, this
 ephah of parched [corn] and these ten
 loaves, and carry them quickly^c to
 18 the camp to thy brethren; and carry
 these ten cheeses to the captain of

^a Or 'camps;' so xxviii. 1.

^b Lit. 'middle-man;' and so ver. 23.

^b Or 'reproached;' and so vers. 25, 26, 36, 46.

^c Or 'run.'

the thousand, and visit thy brethren to see how they are, and take a pledge of them.

¹⁹ Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel [were] in the valley of terebinths, fighting against the ²⁰ Philistines. And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took his charge and went, as Jesse had commanded him. And he came to the wagon-defence; and the host which was going forth to the battle-array shouted for the fight. And Israel and the ²¹ Philistines put the battle in array, rank against rank. And David left the things he was carrying in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran into the ranks, and came ²² and saluted his brethren. And as he talked with them, behold there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spoke according to the same words; and ²³ David heard [them]. And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him and were greatly ²⁴ afraid. And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that comes up? for to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who smites him, him will the king enrich with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's ²⁵ house free in Israel. And David spoke to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that smites this Philistine, and takes away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies ²⁶ of the living God? And the people told him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that ²⁷ smites him. And Eliab, his eldest brother, heard while he spoke to the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come down? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the

wilderness? I know thy pride and the naughtiness of thy heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest ²⁸ see the battle. And David said, What have I now done? Was it not laid ²⁹ upon me? And he turned from him to another, and spoke after the same manner; and the people answered him again after the former manner.

³⁰ And the words were heard which David spoke, and they rehearsed them before Saul; and he sent for ³¹ him. And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him: thy servant will go and fight with ³² this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for thou art but a youth, and he a man ³³ of war from his youth. And David said to Saul, Thy servant fed his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and also a bear, and took a lamb ³⁴ out of the flock. And I went after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth; and when he arose against me, I seized him by his beard, and smote him, and slew ³⁵ him. Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, because he has defied the ³⁶ armies of the living God. And David said, Jehovah who delivered me out of the paw of the lion and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me ³⁷ out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Go, and Jehovah be with thee. And Saul clothed David with his dress, and put a helmet of bronze upon his head, ³⁸ and clothed him with a corselet. And David girded his sword upon his dress, and endeavoured to go; for he had not yet tried [it]. And David said to Saul, I cannot go in these; for I have never tried [them]. And ³⁹ David put them off him. And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook,⁴⁰ and put them in the shep-

^a Strictly 'ranks,' here, as in ver. 10; so vers. 36, 46. * Or 'Is there not a cause?' 'Or 'valley.'

herd's bag that he had, into the pocket; and his sling was in his hand. And he drew near to the Philistine.

⁴¹ And the Philistine came on and approached David; and the man that bore the shield was before him.

⁴² And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him; for he was a youth, and ruddy, and besides of a beautiful countenance.

⁴³ And the Philistine said to David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine

⁴⁴ cursed David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the fowls of the heavens and to the beasts

⁴⁵ of the field. And David said to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with sword, and with spear, and with javelin; but I come to thee in the name of Jehovah of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom^a thou

⁴⁶ hast defied. This day will Jehovah deliver thee up into my hand; and I will smite thee, and take thy head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the camp of the Philistines this day to the fowl of the heavens and to the wild beasts of the earth. And all the earth shall

⁴⁷ know that Israel has a God; and all this congregation shall know that Jehovah saves not with sword and spear; for the battle is Jehovah's, and he will give you into our hands.

⁴⁸ And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and advanced to meet David, that David

⁴⁹ hasted, and ran towards the ranks to meet the Philistine. And David put his hand into the bag, and took thence a stone, and slung it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, and the stone sank into his forehead; and he fell on his face to the earth.

⁵⁰ So David overcame^b the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and smote the Philistine and killed him; and there was no sword in the hand of

⁵¹ David. And David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of its sheath, and killed him completely,¹ and cut off his head with it. And when the Philistines saw that their hero was

⁵² dead, they fled. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou comest to the ravine and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down on the way to Shaaraim, even to Gath, and to

⁵³ Ekron. And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they pillaged their camps. And David took the head

⁵⁴ of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

⁵⁵ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this young man? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth,

⁵⁶ O king, I cannot tell. And the king said, Inquire thou whose son this

⁵⁷ youth is. And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the

⁵⁸ Philistine in his hand. And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, young man? And David said, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

XVIII. And it came to pass, when he had ended speaking to Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as

² his own soul. And Saul took him that day, and would not let him

³ return to his father's house. And Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own

⁴ soul. And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his dress, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to

⁵ his girdle. And David went forth;^k

^a Or 'which.'

^b Or 'was stronger than.'

¹ The Pilel, an intensive form of the verb.

^k i. e. for warlike raids, as Judges xi. 3, &c.

whithersoever Saul sent him he prospered;¹ and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

⁶ And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tambours, with joy,⁷ and with triangles.¹² And the women answered [one another] as they played, and said,

Saul hath smitten his thousands, And David his ten thousands.

⁸ And Saul was very wroth, and that saying was evil in his sight; and he said, They have ascribed to David ten thousands, but to me they have ascribed the thousands; and [what] is there more for him but the kingdom? And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

¹⁰ And it came to pass the next day that an evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house, but David played with his hand, as on other days; and ¹¹ the spear was in Saul's hand. And Saul cast the spear, and thought,¹¹ I will smite David and the wall.⁹ But David turned away from him twice.

¹² And Saul was afraid of David, because Jehovah was with him, and had departed from Saul. And Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before ¹⁴ the people. And David prospered in all his ways; and Jehovah was with ¹⁶ him. And Saul saw that he prospered well, and he stood in awe of him. ¹⁶ But all Israel and Judah loved David, for he went out and came in before them.

¹⁷ And Saul said to David, Behold

my eldest daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife; only be thou valiant for me, and fight Jehovah's battles. But Saul thought, My hand shall not be upon him, but the hand of the Philistines shall be upon him.

¹⁸ And David said to Saul, Who am I? and what is my life, [or] my father's family in Israel, that I should be ¹⁹ son-in-law to the king? And it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given to Adriel the Meholahite as wife.

²⁰ And Michal Saul's daughter loved David; and they told Saul, and the ²¹ thing was right in his sight. And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be upon him. And Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law a second time.²

²² And Saul commanded his servants, Speak with David secretly, saying, Behold, the king has delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law.

²³ And Saul's servants spoke those words in the ears of David. And David said, Is it a light thing in your eyes to be the king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man, and

²⁴ lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this

²⁵ manner did David speak. And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David: The king does not desire any dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. And his servants told David these words; and the thing was right in David's sight to be the king's son-in-law. And the days were not expired, when David arose and went, he and his men, and smote of the

¹ Or 'behaved wisely:' so vers. 14, 30.

² The word is differently understood; some interpret it 'noble songs'; cf. Prov. xxii. 20, Keri.

³ Lit. 'said'; and so ver. 17; xx. 3, 26.

⁴ That is, 'transfix him to the wall.'

⁵ Some connect 'a second time' with the preceding clause; others translate, 'by one of the two.'

Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they delivered them in full to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter as wife.

- ²⁸ And Saul saw and knew that Jehovah was with David; and Michal ²⁹ Saul's daughter loved him. And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul was David's enemy ³⁰ continually. And the princes of the Philistines went forth; ^a and it came to pass, whenever they went forth, that David succeeded better ^r than all the servants of Saul; and his name was much esteemed.

XIX. And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they ^a should slay David. But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David. And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeks to kill thee; and now, I pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place and hide thyself; ^b and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and will speak of thee with my father: and see what it is and tell ^c thee. And Jonathan spoke good of David to Saul his father, and said to him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David, because he has not sinned against thee; for also what he did was very advantageous to thee; for he put his life in hand, and smote the Philistine, and Jehovah wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou didst see [it], and didst rejoice; why then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, in ^d slaying David without cause? And Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan, and Saul swore, [As] Jehovah liveth, he shall not be ^e put to death! ^f Then Jonathan called David, and Jonathan declared to him all those things. And Jonathan brought David

to Saul, and he was in his presence as previously.

- ⁶ And there was war again; and David went forth ^g and fought with the Philistines, and smote them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him. And an evil spirit from Jehovah was upon Saul. And he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David played with his hand. ¹⁰ And Saul sought to smite David and the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall. And David fled, and escaped that ¹¹ night. And Saul sent messengers to David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning; and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou wilt be put to death. ¹² And Michal let David down through a window; and he went, and fled ¹³ and escaped. And Michal took the image, ^h and laid it in the bed, and put the net ⁱ of goats' [hair] at its head, and covered it with the coverlet. ¹⁴ And Saul sent messengers to take ¹⁵ David, and she said, He is sick. And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may put him to ¹⁶ death. And the messengers came in, and behold, the image was in the bed, and the net of goats' [hair] at its head. Then Saul said to Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal said to Saul, He said to me, Let me go; why should I slay thee?

- ¹⁸ And David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

- ¹⁹ And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth by ^k Ramah. ²⁰ Then Saul sent messengers to take

^a As xviii. 5; and so elsewhere.

^r Or 'prospered more.'

^b Heb. 'if he be:' see on iii. 14.

^h Heb. 'teraphim.'

ⁱ A protection from gnats.

^k Or 'in.'

David; and they saw a company of prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as president over them; and the Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they also¹¹ prophesied. And it was told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and¹² they also prophesied. Then went he also to Ramah, and came to the great well that is in Sechu; and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, at¹³ Naioth by Ramah. And he went thither to Naioth by Ramah; and the Spirit of God came upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he¹⁴ came to Naioth by Ramah. And he himself also stripped off his clothes, and prophesied, himself also, before Samuel, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

XX. And David fled from Naioth by Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity, and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeks my² life? And he said to him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, and not apprise me; and why should my father hide this thing³ from me? it is not so. And David swore again and again, and said, Thy father certainly knows that I have found favour in thy sight: and he has thought, Jonathan shall not know this, lest he be grieved; but truly [as] Jehovah liveth, and [as] thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.

⁴ And Jonathan said to David, What thy soul may say, I will even do it for thee. And David said to Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat; but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field until the third⁶ evening. If thy father should ac-

tually miss me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city; for there is a yearly sacrifice there⁷ for all the family. If he say thus, It is well,—thy servant shall have peace; but if he be very wroth, be sure that evil is determined by⁸ him. Deal kindly then with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of Jehovah with thee; but if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?⁹ And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee; for, if I knew with certainty that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, would I not tell it thee? Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?¹⁰ And Jonathan said to David, Come and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

¹¹ And Jonathan said to David, Jehovah, God of Israel, when I sound my father about this time to-morrow, [or] the next day, and behold, there be good toward David, and I then send not to thee, and apprise thee of¹² it, Jehovah do so and much more to Jonathan. Should it please my father [to do] thee evil, then I will apprise thee of it, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace; and Jehovah be with thee, as he has¹³ been with my father. And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of Jehovah, that I¹⁴ die not, but thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever, no, not when Jehovah cuts off the enemies of David every one from¹⁵ the face of the earth. And Jonathan made [a covenant] with the house of David, [saying,] Let Jehovah even require [it] at the hand of David's¹⁶ enemies! And Jonathan caused David to swear again, by the love he had for him, for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

¹⁸ And Jonathan said to him, Tomorrow is the new moon; and thou wilt be missed, for thy seat will be empty; but on the third day^{*} thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself on the day of the business, and abide by the stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows on the side of it, as though I shot at a mark. And behold, I will send the lad, [saying,] Go, find the arrows. If I expressly say to the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them; then come, for there is peace for thee, and it is nothing; [as] Jehovah liveth. But if I say thus to the youth: Behold, the arrows are beyond thee,—go thy way; for Jehovah sends thee away. And as to the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, Jehovah is between me and thee for ever.

²⁴ And David hid himself in the field; and it was the new moon, and the king sat at table to eat. And the king sat on his seat, as at other times, on the seat by the wall; and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

²⁶ And Saul said nothing that day; for he thought, Something has befallen [him], that he is not clean: surely

²⁷ he is not clean. And it came to pass the next day after the new moon, the second [day of the month], as David's place was empty, that Saul said to Jonathan his son, Why has not the son of Jesse come to table, neither yesterday nor to-day? And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me [to go] to Bethleheim, and said, Let me go, I pray thee; for we have a family sacrifice in the city; and my brother himself has commanded me [to be there]; and now, if I have found favour in thy sight, let me go away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. He has therefore not come to the

³⁰ king's table. And Saul's anger was

kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him, Son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame and to the shame of thy mother's nakedness? For as long as the son of Jesse lives upon earth, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. And now send and fetch him to me, for he must die.[†]

³² And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said to him, Why should he be put to death? what has he done? Then Saul cast the spear at him to smite him; and Jonathan knew that it was determined by his father to put David to death. And Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and ate no meat the second day of the new moon; for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

³⁵ And it came to pass in the morning that Jonathan went out into the field, to the place agreed on with David, and a little lad with him. And he said to his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. The lad ran, and he shot the arrow beyond him.

³⁷ And when the lad came to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad and said, Is not the arrow away beyond thee? And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not! And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. And the lad knew nothing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

⁴⁰ And Jonathan gave his weapons to his lad, and said to him, Go, carry them to the city. The lad went, and David arose from the side of the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times; and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have both of us sworn in the name of Jehovah, saying, Jehovah

^{*} Lit. 'thou shalt leave three days.'

[†] Lit. 'he is a child of death:' similarly in xxvi. 16.

be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever! And he arose and departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

XXI. And David came to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest; and Ahimelech trembled at meeting David, and said to him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? And David said to Ahimelech the priest, The king has commanded me a business, and has said to me, Let no man know anything of the business whereon I send thee, and what I have commanded thee; and I have directed the young men to such and such a place. And now what is under thy hand? give me five loaves in my hand, or what may be found. And the priest answered David and said, There is no common bread under my hand, but there is holy bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women. And David answered the priest and said to him, Yes indeed, women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the [bread] is in a manner common, and the more so, because to-day [new] is hallowed in the vessels. And the priest gave him holy [bread]; for there was no bread there but the shew-loaves that were taken from before Jehovah, to put on hot bread in the day when they were taken away. (Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before Jehovah; and his name was Doeg, the Edomite, chief of the shepherds that [belonged] to Saul.) And David said to Ahimelech, And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, for the king's business was urgent. And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of terebinths, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind

the ephod; if thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that: give it me. And David arose, and fled that day from before Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

And the servants of Achish said to him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul has smitten his thousands, and David his ten thousands? And David took to heart these words, and was much afraid of Achish the king of Gath. And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scratched on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down on his beard. And Achish said to his servants, Behold, ye see the man is mad: why did ye bring him to me? have I lack of madmen, that ye have brought this one to rave in my presence? shall this [man] come into my house?

XXII. And David departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam. And his brethren and all his father's house heard [it], and they went down thither to him. And every one in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one of embittered spirit² collected round him; and he became a captain over them; and there were with him about four hundred men. And David went thence to Mizpeh in Moab, and said to the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth amongst you, till I know what God will do for me. And he brought them before the king of Moab; and they abode with him all the while that David was in the stronghold.

And the prophet Gad said to David, Abide not in the stronghold; depart, and go into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth. And Saul heard

² Or 'every one discontented,' or 'sorrowful:' so xxx. 6.

that David was discovered, and the men that were with him. Now Saul was sitting in Gibeah under the tamarisk upon the height, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing by him. Then Saul said to his servants that stood by him, Hear now, ye Benjaminites: will the son of Jesse give every one of you also fields and vineyards? Will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, that all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that informs me when my son has made [a covenant] with the son of Jesse; and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or informs me that my son has stirred up my servant as a liar-in-wait against me, as at this day? Then answered Doeg the Edomite, who was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And he inquired of Jehovah for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob; and they came all of them to the king. And Saul said, Hear now, son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord.

And Saul said to him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me as a liar-in-wait, as at this day? And Ahimelech answered the king and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and has access to thy secret council, and is honourable in thy house? Was it to-day that I began to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king charge anything to his servant, [nor] to all the house of my father; for thy ser-

vant knew nothing of all this, less or more. And the king said, Thou shalt certainly die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. And the king said to the couriers that stood about him, Turn and put the priests of Jehovah to death; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not inform me. But the servants of the king were not willing to put forth their hand to fall on the priests of Jehovah. And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall on the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and fell on the priests, and put to death that day eighty-five persons who wore the linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, he smote with the edge of the sword, both men and women, infants and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar informed David that Saul had slain Jehovah's priests. And David said to Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would certainly tell Saul: I am accountable for all the lives of thy father's house. Abide with me, fear not; for he that seeks my life seeks thy life; for with me thou art in safe keeping.

XXIII. And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors. And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And Jehovah said to David, Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. But David's men said to him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah; how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? And David inquired of Jehovah yet again. And Jehovah answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will

* Or ' goes in at thy bidding.'

b As xvii. 26.

give the Philistines into thy hand.

⁶ And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought against the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

⁸ And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, he came down with an

⁷ ephod in his hand. And it was told Saul that David had come to Keilah. Then Saul said, God has cast him off into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a city that has gates

⁸ and bars. And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

⁹ And when David knew that Saul devised mischief against him, he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring the

¹⁰ ephod. Then said David, Jehovah, God of Israel, thy servant hath heard for certain that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my

¹¹ sake. Will the citizens of Keilah deliver me up into thy hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? Jehovah, God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And Jehovah said, He will come down.

¹² And David said, Will the citizens of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And Jehovah said, They will deliver [thee] up.

¹³ Then David and his men, about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David had escaped from Keilah,

¹⁴ and he forbore to go forth. And David abode in the wilderness in strongholds, and abode in the mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God did not give him into his hand.

¹⁵ And David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life; and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a

¹⁶ wood. And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the

wood, and strengthened his hand in God. And he said to him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father will not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next to thee; and that also Saul my father

¹⁸ knows. And they two made a covenant before Jehovah; and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

¹⁹ And the Ziphites came up to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not David hide himself with us in strongholds in the wood, on the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the waste?

²⁰ And now, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and it will be for us to deliver him up into the king's hand.

²¹ And Saul said, Blessed be ye of Jehovah; for ye have compassion

²² upon me. Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his track is, who has seen him there; for it is told me that

²³ he deals very subtilly.^c And see, and ascertain all the lurking-places where he hides himself, and come ye again to me with sure information, that I may go with you; and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout the

²⁴ thousands of Judah. And they arose and went to Ziph before Saul; but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain^d on the south of the waste.

²⁵ And Saul and his men went to seek [him]. And they told David; and he came down from the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul heard [that], and he pursued after David in the wilderness of

²⁶ Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain; and David made haste to get away from Saul; and Saul and his men sought to surround David and his men to take

²⁷ them. But there came a messenger to Saul, saying, Haste thee and come:

^c Or 'prudently.'

^d Arabah.

for the Philistines have made a raid²⁸ against the land. And Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines; therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.⁹

XXIV. And David went up from thence, and abode in the strongholds² of Engedi. And it came to pass when Saul had returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of Engedi. And Saul took three thousand men, chosen out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. And he came to the sheepfolds by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet; and David and his men were abiding in the recesses of the cave.³ And David's men said to him, Behold the day of which Jehovah said to thee, Behold, I will give thine enemy into thy hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good to thee. And David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe secretly. And it came to pass afterwards that David's heart smote him, because he had cut⁷ off Saul's skirt. And he said to his men, Jehovah forbid that I should do this thing to my master, Jehovah's anointed, to stretch forth my hand against him, for he is the anointed of Jehovah. And David checked⁸ his men with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on [his] way.

⁹ David also arose afterwards, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king! And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance. And David said to Saul, Why dost thou listen to words of men, saying, Behold, David seeks¹¹ thy hurt? Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that Jehovah had given thee this day into my hand in

the cave; and they bade me kill thee; but [mine eye] spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth my hand against my lord, for he is the anointed of Jehovah. And see, my father, yes, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand. For in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou liest in wait for¹³ my life to take it. Jehovah judge between me and thee, and Jehovah avenge me of thee; but my hand shall not be upon thee. As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked; but my hand shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a single flea. Jehovah therefore shall be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and do me justice [in delivering me] out of thy hand.

¹⁷ And as soon as David had ended speaking these words to Saul, Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice and wept. And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I; for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me, forasmuch as when Jehovah had delivered me up into thy hand, thou didst not kill me. For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore Jehovah reward thee good for that thou hast done to me this day. And now behold, I know that thou shalt certainly be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thy hand. Swear now therefore to me by Jehovah, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house. And David swore to Saul. And Saul went home;

* Meaning, 'rock of escapes,' or 'of divisions.'

† Or 'chided.'

‡ Or 'huntest after.'

and David and his men went up to the stronghold.

XXV. And Samuel died; and all Israel were gathered together, and lamented him; and they buried him in his house at Ramah.

And David arose and went down to ^a the wilderness of Paran. And there was a man at Maon, whose business was at Carmel;^b and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep at ^c Carmel. And the name of the man was Nabal;ⁱ and the name of his wife Abigail; and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man was churlish^k and evil in his doings; and ^d he was a Calebite. And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was ^e shearing his sheep. Then David sent out ten young men; and David said to the young men, Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in ^f my name. And thus shall ye say: Long life [to thee]! and peace be to thee, and peace be to thy house, and peace be to all that thou hast! ^g And now I have heard that thou hast shearers; now thy shepherds who were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there aught missed by them, all the while they were in ^h Carmel. Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee. Therefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, what thy hand may find to thy servants, and to thy son ⁱ David. And David's young men came, and spoke to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.

^j And Nabal answered David's servants and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there are many servants now-a-days that break away every man from his master. ^k And shall I take my bread, and my

water, and my flesh which I have killed for my shearers, and give [it] to men whom I know not whence they are? And David's young men turned their way, and went back, and came and reported to him according to all those words. And David said to his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword; and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the baggage.

^l And one of [Nabal's] young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to bless our master; and he has insulted^m them. And the men were very good to us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we accompanied with them, when we were in the fields. ⁿ They were a wall to us both by night and day, all the while we were with them feeding the sheep. And now know and consider what thou wilt do, for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household; and he is such a son of Belial, that one cannot speak to him.

^o And Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two skin-bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched [corn], and a hundred raisin-cakes, and two hundred fig-cakes, and laid ^p them on asses. And she said to her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she did not ^q tell her husband Nabal. And as she was riding on the ass, and coming down by the covert of the hill, behold, David and his men came down opposite to her; and she met them. Now David had said, Surely, in vain have I kept all that this [man] had in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that was his; and he has ^r requited me evil for good. So and more also do God^s to the enemies of

^a In Judah: see Josh. xv. 55.

ⁱ Meaning, 'fool,' 'ungodly,' 'impious:' see

² Sam. iii. 33; Ps. xiv. 1; Prov. xxx. 22; &c.

^k Lit. 'hard.' ^j Lit. 'he flew upon.'

David, if I leave of all that is his by the morning light any male.

- ²³ And when Abigail saw David, she hasted and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, [upon] me let the iniquity be; but let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear the words of thy handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, Nabal; for as his name is, so is he: Nabal^m is his name, and follyⁿ is with him; and I thy handmaid did not see the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. And now, my lord, [as] Jehovah liveth, and [as] thy soul liveth, seeing Jehovah has restrained thee from coming with bloodshed, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this blessing which thy bondmaid has brought to my lord, let it be given to the young men that follow my lord. I pray thee, forgive the transgression of thy handmaid: for Jehovah will certainly make my lord a lasting house; because my lord fights the battles of Jehovah, and evil has not been found in thee all thy days. And if a man is risen up to pursue thee and to seek thy life, the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of the living with Jehovah thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out from the hollow of the sling. And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah shall do to my lord according to all the good that he has spoken concerning thee, and shall appoint thee ruler over Israel, that this shall be no stumbling-block to thee, nor offence of heart for my lord, either that thou hast shed blood without cause, or that my lord has avenged himself. And when Jehovah shall deal well with my lord, then remember thy handmaid.

^m See ver. 3.

- ²⁴ And David said to Abigail, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me. And blessed be thy discernment, and blessed be thou, who hast kept me this day from coming with bloodshed, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. But indeed, as Jehovah the God of Israel liveth, who has restrained me from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, there had not been left to Nabal by the morning light any male. So David received of her hand what she had brought him, and said to her, Go up in peace to thy house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

- ²⁵ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was drunken to excess; so she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things; and his heart died within him, and he became [as] a stone. And it came to pass in about ten days that Jehovah smote Nabal, and he died.

- ²⁶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be Jehovah, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept back his servant from evil; but Jehovah has returned Nabal's evil upon his own head. And David sent and commended with Abigail, to take her as his wife. And the servants of David came to Abigail to Carmel, and spoke to her, saying, David has sent us to thee, to take thee as his wife. And she arose and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thy handmaid be a bondwoman to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that

ⁿ Or 'impiety.'

followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

⁴³ David had also taken Ahinoam of Jizreel; and they became, even both ⁴⁴ of them, his wives. But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

XXVI. And the Ziphites came to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, ² facing the waste? And Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah, which faces the waste, by the way side. And David abode in the wilderness; and when he saw that Saul had come after him into the wilderness, David sent out spies, and learned ⁴ that Saul was certainly come. And David arose and came to the place where Saul had encamped; and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host; and Saul lay within the wagon-defence, and the people were encamped round about him.

⁸ And David spake and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai ⁷ said, I will go down with thee. And David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the wagon-defence, and his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abner and the people ⁶ lay round about him. And Abishai said to David, God has delivered thine enemy into thy hand this day; and now let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the ground once, and I will not do it the ⁹ second time. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not; for who can stretch forth his hand against Jehovah's anointed, and be guiltless?

¹⁰ And David said, [As] Jehovah liveth, Jehovah will surely smite him; either his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battle and perish. Jehovah forbid that I should stretch forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed! But now take, I pray thee, the spear that is at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go. And David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head; and they went away, and no man saw [it], and none knew [it], and none awaked, for they were all asleep; for a deep sleep from Jehovah had fallen upon them.

¹³ And David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off; a great space [being] between them. And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king? And ¹⁵ David said to Abner, Art not thou a man? and who is like to thee in Israel? and why hast thou not guarded thy lord the king? for one of the people came in to destroy the king thy ¹⁶ lord. This thing is not good which thou hast done. As Jehovah liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not guarded your master, Jehovah's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his head.

¹⁷ And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my ¹⁸ lord, O king. And he said, Why does my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or ¹⁹ what evil is in my hand? And now, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If Jehovah have moved thee against me, let him accept an oblation; but if the sons of men, cursed be they before Jehovah; for they have driven me out this day from adhering to the inheritance of Jehovah, saying, Go, ²⁰ serve other gods. And now, let not my blood fall to the earth far from

the face of Jehovah; for the king of Israel is come out to seek a single fawn, as when they hunt a partridge on the mountains.

¹¹ And Saul said, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have acted foolishly, and have erred exceedingly.

¹² And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch

¹³ it. And Jehovah will render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness; for Jehovah gave thee into [my] hand this day, and I would not stretch forth my hand against Jeho-

¹⁴ vah's anointed. And behold, as thy life was highly esteemed^a this day in mine eyes, so let my life be highly esteemed^b in the eyes of Jehovah, that he may deliver me out of all

¹⁵ distress. And Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt certainly do [great things], and shalt certainly prevail. And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

XXVII. And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul will despair of me to seek me any more within all the limits of Israel, and I shall escape out of his

² hand. And David arose and passed over, he and the six hundred men that were with him, to Achish, the

³ son of Maach, king of Gath. And David abode with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household; David with his two wives, Abinoun the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

⁴ And it was told Saul that David had fled to Gath; and he sought no more for him.

⁵ And David said to Achish, If now

I have found favour in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some country-town, that I may abide there; for why should thy servant abide in the royal city with thee? And Achish gave him Ziklag that day; therefore Ziklag belongs to the kings⁶ of Judah to this day. And the time that David abode in the country of the Philistines was a year and four months.

⁸ And David and his men went up and made a raid upon the Geshurites, and the Gerzites, and the Amalekites: for those were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur,

⁹ and as far as the land of Egypt. And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to

¹⁰ Achish. So Achish said, Have ye not made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the south^a of Judah, and against the south^a of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south^a of the

¹¹ Kenites. And David left neither man nor woman alive, to bring [them] to Gath, for he said, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David. And such was his custom as long as he abode in the country of the Philistines. And Achish trusted David, saying, He has made himself utterly odious among his people Israel; and he shall be my servant for ever.

XXVIII. And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered together their armies for warfare to fight against Israel. And Achish said to David, Know thou assuredly that thou shalt go out with me to the camp, thou and thy men. And David said to Achish, Thereby thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of my person^c for ever.

⁸ (Now Samuel was dead, and all

^a Lit. 'was great.'

^b Lit. 'be great.'

^c Those portions of the *Negeb* inhabited respec-

tively by Judah, the Jerahmeelites, and the Kenites: cf. Judges i. 16.

^c Lit. 'head.'

Israel had lamented him, and they had buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away the necromancers¹ and the soothsayers out of the land.) And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and encamped in Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they encamped⁵ in Gilboa. And when Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, he was afraid,⁶ and his heart greatly trembled. And Saul inquired of Jehovah; but Jehovah did not answer him, either by dreams, or by Urim, or by prophets.⁷ Then said Saul to his servants, Seek me a woman that has a spirit of Python, that I may go to her and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman who has a spirit of Python at En-dor.⁸ And Saul disguised himself, and put on other garments, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee, divine to me by the spirit of Python, and bring me [him] up whom I shall name to thee.⁹ And the woman said to him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul has done, how he has cut off the necromancers and the soothsayers out of the land; and why layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? And Saul swore unto her by Jehovah, saying, [As] Jehovah liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up to thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.¹² And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried out with a loud voice; and the woman spoke to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? Even thou art Saul. And the king said to her, Be not afraid; but what didst thou see? And the woman said to Saul, I saw a god³ ascending out of the earth. And he said to her, What is

his form? And she said, An old man comes up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul knew that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.¹⁵ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul said, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answers me no more, neither by prophets nor by dreams; therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known to me what I shall do.¹⁶ And Samuel said, Why then dost thou inquire of me, seeing Jehovah is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy? And Jehovah has done for himself⁴ as he spoke by me: and Jehovah has rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy neighbour, to David. Because thou didst not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and didst not execute his fierce anger upon Amalek, therefore has Jehovah done this thing to thee this day. And Jehovah will also give Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines; and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me; the army⁵ of Israel also will Jehovah give into the hand of the Philistines.²⁰ And Saul fell straightway his full length on the earth, and was sore afraid because of the words of Samuel; and there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all the day nor all the night.²¹ And the woman came to Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said to him, Behold, thy bondmaid has hearkened to thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened to thy words which thou spakest to me. And now, I pray thee, hearken thou also to the voice of thy bondmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when

¹ Or 'those who had a spirit of Python;' and so ver. 9.

³ Or 'gods.'

⁴ The LXX and Jerome, followed by Buxtorf, have 'to thee;' but it has little MS authority.

⁵ Heb. 'camp,' as also in ver. 1; xxix. 1, &c.

²³ thou goest on thy way. But he refused and said, I will not eat. Then his servants, and the woman also, compelled him, and he hearkened to their voice; and he arose from the earth and sat on the bed. And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hastened and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread thereof; and she brought it near before Saul, and before his servants, and they ate. And they rose up and went away that night.

XXIX. And the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek; and Israel encamped by the spring ² that is in Jezreel. And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and by thousands; and David and his men passed on in the rearward with Achish. And the princes of the Philistines said, What are these Hebrews? And Achish said to the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who has been with me these days, or these years, and I have found nothing in him since the day of his falling away [to me] ⁴ this day? But the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said to him, Make the man return, that he may go again to his place where thou hast appointed him, that he go not down with us to the battle, that in the battle he be not an adversary to us; for wherewith should this [fellow] reconcile himself to his master? should it not be with the heads ⁵ of these men? Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul smote his thousands, and David his ten thousands? ⁶ And Achish called David, and said to him, [As] Jehovah liveth, thou art upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the camp is acceptable to me; ⁷ for I have not found evil in thee since the day of

thy coming to me to this day; but thou art not acceptable to the lords. ⁷ And now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines. And David said to Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee to this day, that I should not go and fight against the enemies of my lord ⁸ the king? And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art acceptable to me, as an angel of God; nevertheless the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not ¹⁰ go up with us to the battle. And now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee; and rise ye early in the morning, and when ye have ¹¹ daylight, depart. And David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

XXX. And it came to pass, when David and his men came to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid upon the south, ² and upon Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag and ² burned it with fire; and had taken the women captives that were in it; both great and small: they had put none to death, but had carried them ³ off, and went on their way. And David and his men came to the city, and behold, it was burnt with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives. ⁴ Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power ⁵ to weep. And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of ⁶ Nabal the Carmelite. And David was greatly distressed; for the people spoke of stoning him; for the soul of all the people was embittered, every man because of his sons and because of his daughters; but David

⁷ Lit. 'good in mine eyes;' and so elsewhere.

⁸ Negeb: so ver. 14.

strengthened himself in Jehovah his God.

⁷ And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, Bring near to me, I pray thee, the ephod. And Abiathar brought the ephod near ⁸ to David. And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he said to him, Pursue; for thou shalt assuredly overtake [them] ⁹ and shalt certainly recover. So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and they came to the torrent Besor; and those that ¹⁰ were left stayed behind. And David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were too exhausted to go over the torrent Besor.

¹¹ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he ate; and ¹² they gave him water to drink, and gave him a piece of fig-cake and two raisin-cakes, and he ate, and his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, for ¹³ three days and three nights. And David said to him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant of an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago ¹⁴ I fell sick. We made a raid against the south* of the Cherethites, and against what [belongs] to Judah, and against the south of Caleb; and we ¹⁵ burned Ziklag with fire. And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear to me by God, that thou wilt neither put me to death nor deliver me up into the hand of my master, and I will bring thee down to this troop.

¹⁶ And he brought him down, and behold, they were spread over the whole land, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land

of the Philistines, and out of the land ¹⁷ of Judah. And David smote them from the twilight even to the evening of the next day; and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, who rode ¹⁸ upon camels, and fled. And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken: and David recovered his ¹⁹ two wives. And there was nothing missed by them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil nor anything that they had taken: David brought all back. ²⁰ And David took all the flocks and the herds, [which] they drove before the other cattle, and said, This is David's spoil.

²¹ And David came to the two hundred men who had been too exhausted to follow David, and whom they had left behind at the torrent Besor; and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him; and David drew near ²² to the people and saluted them. And all the wicked men, and [men] of Belial, of those that had gone with David, answered and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them [aught] of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead [them] away and depart. Then said David, Ye shall not ²³ do so, my brethren, with that which Jehovah has given us, who has preserved us, and given the troop that ²⁴ came against us into our hand. And who will hearken to you in this matter? For as his share is that goes down to the battle, so shall his share be that abides by the baggage: ²⁵ they shall share alike. And it was [so] from that day forward; and he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel to this day.

²⁶ And David came to Ziklag, and he sent of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying, Behold a present^b for you of the spoil of the

* See on xxvii. 10.

^b Lit. 'a blessing:' cf. xxv. 27.

²⁷ enemies of Jehovah: to those in Bethel, and to those in south Ramoth,^c and to those in Jattir, and to those in Aroer, and to those in Siphmoth, and to those in Eshtemoa, and to those in Rachel, and to those in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to those in the cities of the Kenites, and to those in Hormah, and to those in Chor-ashan, and to those in Athach, and to those in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men went about.

XXXI. And the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on mount Gilboa.

² And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons.

³ And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers came up with him; and he was much

⁴ terrified^d by the archers. Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was much afraid. So Saul took

⁶ the sword and fell on it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on his sword,

and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that same

⁷ day together. And when the men of Israel that were on this side of the valley, and [they] that were on this side of the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

⁸ And it came to pass the next day, that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his three sons fallen on mount Gilboa.

⁹ And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent [them] into the land of the Philistines round about, to announce the glad tidings in the houses of their idols, and to the people. And they put his armour

¹⁰ in the house of Ashtaroth;^e and they fastened his body to the wall of

¹¹ Beth-shan. And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead heard of what

¹² the Philistines had done to Saul, all the valiant men arose and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh,

¹³ and burned them there. And they took their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

^c Or Ramoth-Negeb: see on Josh. xix. 8.

^d Or 'wounded.'

^e Or 'of the Ashtoreth (Astartes):' see note to Judges ii. 13.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

I. And it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David had returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, that David abode two days in Ziklag.

² And it came to pass on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his garments

rent, and earth upon his head; and as soon as he came to David, he fell

³ to the earth and did obeisance. And David said to him, Whence comest thou? And he said to him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped. And David said to him, What has taken

II SAMUEL I. II.

- place? I pray thee, tell me. And he said that the people had fled from the battle, and many of the people also had fallen and died, and that Saul and Jonathan his son were dead also.
- ⁵ And David said to the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead?
- ⁶ And the young man that told him said, I happened by chance to be upon mount Gilboa, and behold, Saul leaned on his spear; and behold, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. And he looked behind him, and saw me, and called
- ⁸ to me. And I said, Here am I. And he said to me, Who art thou? And I said to him, I am an Amalekite.
- ⁹ He said to me again, Stand, I pray thee, over me, and slay me; for anguish^a has seized me; for my life is yet whole in me. So I stood over him, and put him to death, for I knew that he would not live after his fall; and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought
- ¹¹ them hither to my lord. Then David took hold of his garments and rent them; and all the men that were
- ¹² with him [did] likewise. And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Jehovah, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.
- ¹³ And David said to the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he said, I am the son of an
- ¹⁴ Amalekite stranger. And David said to him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thy hand to destroy
- ¹⁵ Jehovah's anointed? Then David called one of the young men and said, Draw near, [and] fall on him. And he smote him that he died.
- ¹⁶ And David said to him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth has testified against thee, saying, I have slain Jehovah's anointed.
- ¹⁷ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son; and he bade them teach the children of Judah [the song of] the^b bow. Behold it is written in the book of Jasher^c:—
- ¹⁹ The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places:
How are the mighty fallen!
- ²⁰ Tell [it] not in Gath,
Carry not the tidings in the streets of Ashkelon;
Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
- ²¹ Ye mountains of^d Gilboa, let there be no dew, no rain upon you, Nor fields of heave-offerings!
For there the shield of the mighty was vilely cast away,
The shield of Saul, [as] not anointed with oil.
- ²³ From the blood of the slain,
From the fat of the mighty,
The bow of Jonathan turned not back,
And the sword of Saul returned not empty.
- ²⁵ Saul and Jonathan, beloved and pleasant in their lives,
Even in their death were not divided;
They were swifter than eagles,
They were stronger than lions.
- ²⁴ Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
Who clothed you in scarlet with splendour,
Who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.
- ²⁵ How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!
Jonathan is slain upon thy high places.
- ²⁶ I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan:
Very pleasant wast thou unto me;
Thy love to me was wonderful,
Passing women's love.
- ²⁷ How are the mighty fallen, and the instruments of war perished!
- II. And it came to pass after this that David inquired of Jehovah, saying

^a Others, 'bewilderment.'

^b Or 'the [use of the].'

^c See on Josh. x. 13.

^d Or 'in.'

Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah? And Jehovah said to him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto

² Hebron. So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of ³ Nabal the Carmelite. And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household; and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, It is the men of Jabesh-Gilead that have ⁵ buried Saul. And David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-Gilead, and said to them, Blessed be ye of Jehovah, that ye have shewn this kindness to your lord, to Saul, and ⁶ have buried him! And now Jehovah shew kindness and faithfulness to you; and I also will requite you this good, because ye have done this ⁷ thing. And now let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant; for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

⁸ And Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ishbosheth^e the son of Saul, and brought him over ⁹ to Mahanaim; and made him king over Gilead, and over the Asshurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. Ishbosheth Saul's son was ¹⁰ forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. However, the house of Judah ¹¹ followed David. And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

¹² And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to ¹³ Gibeon. And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out.

And they met together by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, these on the one side of the pool, and those on the other side of the pool.

¹⁴ And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise and make sport before us. And Joab said, Let ¹⁵ them arise. And they arose and went over by number, twelve for Benjamin, and for Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and [thrust] his sword in his fellow's side, and they fell down together. And that place was called Helkath-hazzurim,^f which is by Gibeon. And the battle that day was very severe; and Abner and the men of Israel were routed before the servants of David.

¹⁶ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel. Now Asahel was swift of foot, as one of the gazelles that are in the field. And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from behind Abner. Then ¹⁷ Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he said, I am. And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside, to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay hold of one of the young men, and take for thyself his armour. But Asahel would not turn ¹⁸ aside from following him. And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: why should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab ¹⁹ thy brother? But he refused to turn aside; therefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him in the belly,^g so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place. And it came to pass, that as many as ²⁰ came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still. And Joab

^e Esth-Bant: 1 Chron. viii. 33.

^f Meaning, 'Field of sharp swords.'

^g Or 'under the fifth [rib]:' so iii. 27; iv. 6; xx. 10.

and Abishai pursued after Abner; and the sun went down when they came to the hill of Ammah, which is before Giah on the way to the wilderness of Gibeon.

²⁵ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and ²⁶ stood on the top of a hill. And Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? and how long shall it be ere thou bid the people return ²⁷ from following their brethren? And Joab said, [As] God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother. ²⁸ And Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither did they fight any more.

²⁹ And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain,^b and passed over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came ³⁰ to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from following Abner, and gathered all the people together; and there lacked of David's servants nineteen ³¹ men, and Asahel. And the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, three hundred ³² and sixty men, who had died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

III. And the war was long between the house of Saul and the house of David; but David became continually stronger, and the house of Saul became continually weaker.

² And to David were sons born in Hebron: his firstborn was Amnon, ³ of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom^c the son of Maachah,

daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; ⁴ and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; and the sixth, Ithrean, of Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

⁶ And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of ⁷ Saul. And Saul had a concubine whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. And [Ishbosheth] said to Abner, Why hast thou gone in to ⁸ my father's concubine? Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, I who against Judah do shew kindness this day to the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou reproachest me this day with ⁹ the fault of this woman? So do God to Abner, and more also, if, as Jehovah has sworn to David, I do ¹⁰ not so to him; to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even ¹¹ to Beer-sheba! And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

¹² And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying [also], Make thy covenant with me, and behold, my hand shall be with thee, to turn all ¹³ Israel to thee. And he said, Well, I will make a covenant with thee; only I require one thing of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see ¹⁴ my face. And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I espoused to me for a hundred fore- ¹⁵ skins of the Philistines. And Ishbosheth sent, and took her from [her] husband, from Phaltiel the son of

^b The Arabah; and so iv. 7.

^c Heb. Abshalom, same as Abishalom, 1 Kings xv. 2.

¹⁶ Laish. And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner to him, Go, return. And he returned.

¹⁷ Now Abner had communicated with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David aforetime to be king over you; and now do [it], for

¹⁸ Jehovah has spoken of David, saying, By my servant David will I save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand

¹⁹ of all their enemies. And Abner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin; and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

²⁰ So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that

²¹ were with him a repast. And Abner said to David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy heart desires. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

²² And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from an expedition, and brought in a great spoil with them; but Abner was no longer with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace.

²³ And Joab and all the host that was with him came; and they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him

²⁴ away; and he is gone in peace. Then

Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came to thee; why is it [that] thou hast sent him away, and he is

²⁵ gone? Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou

²⁶ doest. And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, who brought him again

from the well of Sirah; but David ²⁷ did not know it. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him secretly, and smote him there in the belly, that he died, for the

²⁸ blood of Asahel his brother. And afterwards David heard [it], and he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before Jehovah for ever from the

²⁹ blood of Abner the son of Ner: let it fall on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that has an issue, or that is a leper, or that leans on a staff, or that falls by the sword, or that lacks bread!

³⁰ So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

³¹ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your garments, and gird yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David followed

³² the bier. And they buried Abner in Hebron; and the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of

³³ Abner; and all the people wept. And the king lamented over Abner, and said,

Should Abner die as a fool^k dieth?

³⁴ Thy hands were not bound, Nor thy feet put into fetters; As a man falleth before wicked men, Feldest thou!

And all the people wept again

³⁵ over him. And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David swore, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else till the

³⁶ sun be down! And all the people remarked it, and it pleased them; as whatever the king did pleased all

³⁷ the people. And all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to put Abner

³⁸ the son of Ner to death. And the king said to his servants, Know ye

^k כזל, also 'impious,' 'ungodly': see on 1 Sam. xxv. 3.

not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? And I am this day weak, though¹ anointed king; and these men, the sons of Zeruiah, are too hard for me:^m Jehovah reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness!

IV. And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were enfeebled, and all Israel was troubled. And Saul's son had two men, captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin; for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin. And the Beerothites had fled to Gittaim, and were sojournersⁿ there until this day.

⁴ And Jonathan Saul's son had a son that was lame of [his] feet. He was five years old when the news came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel; and his nurse took him up and fled. And it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.^o

⁵ And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went and came in about the heat of the day into the house of Ishbosheth, who was taking his noonday rest. And they came thither into the midst of the house, [as though] they would fetch wheat; and they smote him in the belly; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. They came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him; and they took his head, and went by the way of the plain^p all night. And they brought the head of Ishbosheth to David in Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy who sought thy life; and Jehovah has given to my lord the king to be

avenged this day of Saul and of his seed.

⁹ Then David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them, [As] Jehovah liveth, who has redeemed my soul out of all distress, when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead! and he was in his own sight a messenger of good, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag—to whom forsooth I should give a reward for his good tidings: how much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? and should I not now demand his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged [them] up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ishbosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

V. Then came all the tribes of Israel to David to Hebron, and spoke, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. Even aforetime, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and Jehovah said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over Israel. ⁸ And all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah; and they anointed David king over Israel.

⁴ David was thirty years old when he began to reign; he reigned forty years. In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah.

⁶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land; and they spoke to David, saying, Thou shalt

¹ Lit. 'and.' ^m Or 'are more powerful than I.'
ⁿ Or 'strangers.'

^o Called also Merib-Baal: 1 Chron. viii. 34.
^p The Arabah.

not come in hither, but the blind and the lame will drive thee back:^a as much as to say, David will not come in hither. But David took the stronghold of Zion, which is the city of⁷ David. And David said on that day, Whoever smites the Jebusites and gets up to the watercourse, and the lame and the blind hated of David's soul. . . .⁸ Therefore they say, 'The blind and the lame shall not come into the house. So David dwelt in the stronghold, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from the Millo⁹ and inward.

¹⁰ And David became continually greater; and Jehovah the God of hosts was with him.

¹¹ And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, and carpenters, and masons;

¹² and they built David a house. And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom because of his people Israel.

¹³ And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he had come from Hebron; and there were yet sons and daughters¹⁴ born to David. And these are the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,¹⁵ and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet.

¹⁷ And the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard [of it], and went down to the stronghold. And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of¹⁸ Rephaim. And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou give them into my hand? And Jehovah said

to David, Go up; for I will certainly give the Philistines into thy hand.

²⁰ And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, Jehovah has broken in upon mine enemies before me, as the breaking forth of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.²¹ And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.

²² And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the

valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of Jehovah; and he said, Thou shalt not go up; turn round behind them and come upon them

²⁴ opposite the mulberry-trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest a sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself; for then will Jehovah have gone forth before thee, to smite the

army²⁵ of the Philistines. And David did so, as Jehovah had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou comest to Gezer.

VI. And David again gathered all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

² And David arose and went with all the people that were with him from³ Baale-Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God which is called by the name, the name of Jehovah of hosts who sitteth between⁴ the

cherubim. And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was upon the hill; and Uzzah⁵ and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove

the new cart. And they brought it with the ark of God out of the house of Abinadab which was upon the hill;

⁶ and Ahio went before the ark. And David and all the house of Israel played before Jehovah on all manner of [instruments made of] cypress wood,⁷ with harps, and with lutes, and

^a Or 'hither, unless thou drivest away tho blind and lame.'

⁹ For the complement see 1 Chron. xi. 6.

¹⁴ The rampart of citadel.

¹⁵ Meaning, 'Place of broaches.'

² Or 'camp.'

³ Or 'upon;' see on 1 Sam. iv. 4.

⁴ Here strictly 'Uzza,' as in 1 Chron. xiii.

⁷ Others give the text, 'with all their might and with singing;' cf. 1 Chron. xiii. 8.

with tambours, and with sistra, and with cymbals.

- ⁶ And when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah reached after the ark of God, and took hold of it; ⁷ for the oxen had stumbled.^a And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by ⁸ the ark of God. And David was indignant, because Jehovah had made a breach upon Uzzah; and he called that place Perez-Uzzah^a to this day. ⁹ And David was afraid of Jehovah that day, and said, How shall the ¹⁰ ark of Jehovah come to me? So David would not bring the ark of Jehovah home unto himself into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom ¹¹ the Gittite. And the ark of Jehovah remained in the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite three months; and Jehovah blessed Obed-Edom and all his household.

- ¹² And it was told king David, saying, Jehovah has blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that is his, because of the ark of God. And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-Edom ¹³ into the city of David with joy. And it was so, that when they that bore the ark of Jehovah had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatted ¹⁴ beast. And David danced before Jehovah with all his might; and David ¹⁵ was girded with a linen ephod. And David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of Jehovah with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

- ¹⁶ And as the ark of Jehovah came into the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before Jehovah; and she despised him in her heart.

- ¹⁷ And they brought in the ark of Jehovah, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had

spread for it. And David offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings ¹⁸ before Jehovah. And when David had ended offering up the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah of hosts. And he dealt to all the people, to the whole multitude of Israel, both men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a measure [of wine^b], and a raisin-cake. And all the people departed every one to his house.

- ²⁰ And David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How honourable did the king of Israel make himself to-day, who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the lewd fellows shamelessly ²¹ uncovers himself! And David said to Michal, It was before Jehovah, who chose me rather than thy father, and than all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of Jehovah, over Israel; and I played before Jehovah. ²² And I will make myself yet more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight; and of the handmaids that thou hast spoken of, of them shall I ²³ be had in honour. And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child to the day of her death.

VII. And it came to pass when the king dwelt in his house, and Jehovah had given him rest round about from ³ all his enemies, that the king said to Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedars, and the ark ⁶ of God dwells under curtains. And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thy heart; for Jehovah is with thee.

- ⁴ And it came to pass that night that the word of Jehovah came to Nathan, saying, Go and say to my servant, to David, Thus saith Jehovah: Wilt thou build me a house for me ⁶ to dwell in? For I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought

^a Or 'broken loose'; others, 'slipped.' ^a Meaning, 'Breach of Uzzah.' ^b Or 'a ration [of flesh].'

II SAMUEL VII.

up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but I went about in
⁷ a tent and in a tabernacle. In all my going about with all the children of Israel, did I speak a word with any of the tribes of Israel whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye me not a house of
⁸ cedars? And now, thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I took thee from the pasture-grounds, from following the sheep, to be prince over my
⁹ people, over Israel; and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are on the earth.
¹⁰ And I will appoint a place for my people, for Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and be disturbed no more; neither shall the sons of wickedness afflict them any more,
¹¹ as formerly, and since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. And I have given thee rest from all thine enemies; and Jehovah telleth thee that Jehovah
¹² will make thee a house. When thy days are fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish
¹³ his kingdom. It is he who shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his king-
¹⁴ dom for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men and with the stripes
¹⁵ of the sons of men; but my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away
¹⁶ from before thee. And thy house and thy kingdom shall be made firm^c for ever before thee: thy throne shall
¹⁷ be established for ever. According to all these words, and according to

all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

¹⁸ And king David went in and sat^d before Jehovah, and said, Who am I, Lord Jehovah, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me
¹⁹ hitherto? And yet this hath been a small thing in thy sight, Lord Jehovah; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner^e of
²⁰ man, Lord Jehovah? And what can David say more to thee? for thou, Lord Jehovah, knowest thy servant.
²¹ For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, to make thy servant know [it]. Wherefore thou art great, Jehovah Elohim; for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And who is like thy people, like Israel, the one nation in the earth that God went^f to redeem to be a people to himself, and to make himself a name, and to do for them^g great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thyself from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? And thou
²² hast established to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever; and thou, Jehovah, art become their God. And now, Jehovah Elohim, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house, fulfil it for
²³ ever, and do as thou hast said. And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts is God over Israel; and let the house of thy servant David be established
²⁴ before thee. For thou, Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee a house; therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to
²⁵ pray this prayer unto thee. And now, Lord Jehovah, thou art that

^c Or 'made sure.'

^d Or 'turbid;' see Keil.

^e Lit. 'law.'

^f Lit. 'for you.'

^g 'Went' is plural here.

God,^h and thy words are true, and thou hast promised this goodness²⁰ unto thy servant; and now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever; for thou, Lord Jehovah, hast spoken it; and with thy blessing shall the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

VIII. And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them; and David took the powerⁱ of the capital^j out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote the Moabites, and measured them with a line, making them lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became David's servants, [and] brought gifts.

⁹ And David smote Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion^k by the river Euphrates. And David took from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David houghed all the chariot [horses], but reserved of them [for] a hundred chariots.

⁵ And the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah, and David smote of the Syrians twenty⁶ two thousand men. And David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, [and] brought gifts. And Jehovah preserved David whitherso⁷ ever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought⁸ them to Jerusalem. And from Bethah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much bronze.

⁹ And Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the forces¹⁰ of Hadadezer; and Toi sent Joram his son to king David, to inquire of

his welfare, and to congratulate¹ him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him; for Hadadezer was continually at war with Toi. And he brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels¹¹ of bronze. Them also king David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he had dedicated of all the nations that he had subdued: of the Syrians, and of the Moabites, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of the Amalekites, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

¹³ And David made him a name when he returned, after he had smitten the Syrians^m in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand [men]. And he put garrisons in Edom: throughout Edom did he put garrisons; and all they of Edom became servants to David. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went.

¹⁵ And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgmentⁿ and justice to all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud¹⁷ was chronicler; and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites;¹⁸ and David's sons were chief rulers.

IX. And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba; and they called him to David. And the king said to him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant! And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness

^h Or 'Thou art the Same, — God;' see Neh. ix. 7, and compare Deut. xxxii. 39.

ⁱ Lit. 'the bridle,' or 'curb.'

^j Or 'Methg-bu-ammah.'

^k Or 're-establish his power.'

¹ Lit. 'bless.'

^m Some read Edomites, אֲדָמִים for אֲרָמִים.

ⁿ Or 'right.'

^o The Executioners (a sort of body guard), and the Runners.

of God to him? And Ziba said to the king, Jonathan has yet a son,⁴ who is lame on [his] feet. And the king said to him, Where is he? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

⁵ And king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lodebar. And Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came to David, and fell on his face and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And⁷ he said, Behold thy servant! And David said to him, Fear not; for I will certainly shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?

⁹ Then the king called Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him, I have given to thy master's son all that belonged to Saul and to all his house.¹⁰ And thou, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in [the fruits], that thy master's son may have food to eat. And Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread at my table continually. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

¹¹ And Ziba said to the king, According to all that my lord the king has commanded his servant, so will thy servant do. And Mephibosheth [said David] shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica.¹² And all who dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants to Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem; for he did eat continually at the king's table. And he was lame on both his feet.

X. And it came to pass after this that the king of the children of Ammon

died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon. And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, Is it, in thine eyes, to honour thy father that David has sent comforters to thee? Is it not to search the city and to spy it out, and to overthrow it, that David has sent his servants to thee? And Hanun took David's servants, and had the one half of their beards shaved off, and their raiment cut off in the midst, as far as their buttocks, and sent them away. And they told [it] to David; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Abide at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

⁶ And the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; and the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-Rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah [with] a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men. And David heard [of it], and he sent Joab, and all the host, the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate; and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah were by themselves in the field. And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind; and he chose out of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians; and the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother that he might array them against the children of Ammon. And he said,

If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

- ¹² Be strong, and let us shew ourselves valiant for our people and for the cities of our God; and Jehovah do what is good in his sight. And Joab drew near, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians; and they fled before him. ¹⁴ And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, they fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. And Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

- ¹⁵ And when the Syrians saw that they were routed before Israel, they gathered themselves together. And Hadarezer sent, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river;^a and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer [went] before them. And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven hundred [in] chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there. ¹⁹ And all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were routed before Israel, and they made peace with Israel, and served them. And the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

XI. And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they laid waste the [land of the] children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David abode at Jerusalem. And it came to pass at evening time that David arose from off

his couch, and walked upon the roof of the king's house; and from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful; and David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Urijah the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in to him, and he lay with her; and she had purified^r herself from her uncleanness; and she returned to her house. And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

- ⁶ And David sent to Joab [saying], Send me Urijah the Hittite. And Joab sent Urijah to David. And when Urijah had come to him, David asked how Joab prospered,^a and how the people prospered, and how the war prospered. And David said to Urijah, Go down to thy house and wash thy feet. And Urijah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him presents from the king. ⁹ And Urijah slept at the entrance of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. And they had told David saying, Urijah did not go down to his house; and David said to Urijah, Art thou not come from a journey? why didst thou not go down to thy house? And Urijah said to David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields: shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? [As] thou livest, and [as] thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing. And David said to Urijah, Abide here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. And Urijah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow. And David invited him and he ate and drank before him; and he made him drunk. And in the evening he went out to

^a i.e., the Euphrates.
^r Or 'and she purified.'

^a Lit. 'about the prosperity of' (three times repeated).

lie on his couch with the servants of his lord, but did not go down to his house.

¹⁴ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to ¹⁵ Joab, and sent it by Urijah. And he wrote in the letter saying, Set Urijah in the front of the thickest fight, and withdraw from him, that ¹⁶ he may be smitten and die. And it came to pass as Joab watched the city, that he assigned Urijah to a place where he knew that the valiant men ¹⁷ were. And the men of the city went out and fought with Joab; and there fell some of the people, of the servants of David; and Urijah the Hittite ¹⁸ died also. Then Joab sent and told ¹⁹ David all the matters of the war; and charged the messenger saying, When thou hast ended telling the matters ²⁰ of the war to the king, and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say to thee, Why did ye go so near to the city to fight? did ye not know that they would shoot from the wall? ²¹ Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast the upper stone of a handmill from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why did ye go near the wall?—then say thou, Thy servant Urijah the Hittite is dead also.

²² And the messenger went; and he came and told David all that Joab ²³ had sent him for. And the messenger said to David, The men prevailed against us, and came out against us into the field, and we were upon them as far as the entrance of the ²⁴ gate. And the shooters shot from upon the wall against thy servants; and some of the king's servants are dead, and thy servant Urijah the ²⁵ Hittite is dead also. Then David said to the messenger, Thus shalt thou say to Joab: Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devours one as well as another: make thy battle strong against the city, and overthrow it;—and encourage him.

²⁶ And the wife of Urijah heard that Urijah her husband was dead, and ²⁷ she mourned for her husband. And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done was evil in the sight of Jehovah.

XII. And Jehovah sent Nathan to David. And he came to him, and said to him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other ² poor. The rich had very many ³ flocks and herds; but the poor man had nothing at all, but one little ewe lamb which he had bought, and was nourishing; and it grew up with him, and together with his children: it ate of his morsel, and drank of his own cup, and slept in his bosom, and was to him as a daughter. ⁴ And there came a traveller to the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that had come to him; and he took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for ⁵ the man that had come to him. Then David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As Jehovah liveth, the man that hath done this thing is worthy of ⁶ death; and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

⁷ And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man! Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered ⁸ thee out of the hand of Saul; and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if [that] had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such ⁹ things. Wherefore hast thou despised the word of Jehovah to do evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Urijah the Hittite with the sword,

and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

¹⁰ Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Urijah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. For thou didst [it] secretly; but I will do this thing before all Israel and before the sun.

¹³ And David said to Nathan, I have sinned against Jehovah. And Nathan said to David, Jehovah has also put away thy sin: thou shalt not die. Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of Jehovah to blaspheme, even the child that is born to thee shall certainly die. And Nathan departed to his house.

And Jehovah smote the child that Urijah's wife bore to David, and it became very sick.^v And David besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night on the earth. And the elders of his house arose, [and went] to him, to raise him up from the earth; but he would not, and he ate no bread with them. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spoke to him, and he would not hearken to our voice; and how shall we say to him, The child is dead? he may do some harm. But David saw that his servants whispered, and David perceived that the child was dead; and David said to his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. Then David arose from

the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his clothing, and entered into the house of Jehovah and worshipped; then he came to his own house and required them to set bread before him, and he ate.

²¹ And his servants said to him, What thing is this which thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child alive; but as soon as the child is dead, thou dost rise and eat bread.

²³ And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I thought, "Who knows? [perhaps] Jehovah will be gracious to me, that the child may live. But now he is dead, why should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to me."

²⁴ And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in to her and lay with her; and she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon;⁸ and Jehovah loved him. And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah,⁷ for Jehovah's sake.

²⁶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters. And now gather the rest of the people, and encamp against the city and take it: lest I take the city and it be called by my name. And David gathered all the people, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it and took it.

³⁰ And he took the crown of their king from off his head, the weight of which was a talent of gold with [the] precious stones; and it was [set] on David's head; and he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance. And he brought out the people that were in it, and put them under the saw, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-

^v Or 'sick unto death.'
^w Lit. 'said.'

⁸ Meaning, 'Peaceful.'
⁷ Meaning, 'Beloved of Jehovah.'

kilns. And so did he to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

XIII. And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David having a beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar, Amnon the son of David² loved her. And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed difficult for Amnon to do the³ least thing to her. And Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother; and Jonadab was a very shrewd man. And he said to him, Why dost thou, the king's son, get thinner from morning to morning? Wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said to him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's⁴ sister. And Jonadab said to him, Lay thee down on thy bed and feign thyself sick; and when thy father comes to see thee, say to him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me food, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it⁵ from her hand. So Amnon lay down and feigned himself sick; and the king came to see him, and Amnon said to the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand.

⁷ And David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go, I pray thee, to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him food. ⁸ And Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he had lain down. And she took flour and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and⁹ baked the cakes. And she took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Put every man out from me. And they went out every¹⁰ man from him. And Amnon said to Tamar, Bring the dish into the chamber, that I may eat of thy hand. And Tamar took the cakes that she

had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

¹¹ And she presented them to him to eat; and he took hold of her, and said to her, Come, lie with me, my¹² sister. And she said to him, No, my brother, do not humble me; for no such thing is done in Israel: do¹³ not this infamy. And I, whither shall I carry my reproach? and thou wouldest be as one of the infamous in Israel. And now, I pray thee, speak to the king; for he will¹⁴ not withhold me from thee. But he would not hearken to her voice, and was stronger than she, and humbled her and lay with her.

¹⁵ And Amnon hated her with an exceeding great hatred, for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said¹⁶ to her, Arise, be gone. And she said to him, There is no cause for this evil in sending me away, [which] is greater than the other that thou didst to me. But he would not¹⁷ hearken to her. Then he called his young man that attended upon him, and said, Put now this [woman] out from me, and bolt the door after her. ¹⁸ Now she had a vest of many colours² upon her; for so were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. And his attendant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

¹⁹ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her vest of many colours which was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went away, crying out as she went. ²⁰ And Absalom her brother said to her, Has Amnon^a thy brother been with thee? and now, my sister, be still: he is thy brother; take not this thing to heart. And Tamar remained, and [that] desolate, in her²¹ brother Absalom's house. And king David heard of all these things, and²² he was very angry. And Absalom spoke to Amnon neither good nor

^a See on Gen. xxxvii. 3.

^a Heb. Aminon.

bad; for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had humbled his sister Tamar.

- ²³ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-Hazor, which is beside Ephraim; and Absalom invited all the king's sons. And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold, now, thy servant has sheep-shearers; let the king, I pray thee, and his servants go with thy servant.
- ²⁵ And the king said to Absalom, No, my son, let us not all go, lest we be^b burdensome to thee. And he urged him, but he would not go; and he
- ²⁶ blessed him. And Absalom said, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said to him, Why should he go with thee?
- ²⁷ But Absalom pressed him; and he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

- ²⁸ And Absalom commanded his servants saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you, Smite Amnon; then slay him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant. And the servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and they rode each upon his mule and fled.

- ³⁰ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David saying, Absalom has smitten all the king's sons, and there is
- ³¹ not one of them left. Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their garments rent.
- ³² And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead; for by the appointment of Absalom this has been determined from the day that he humbled his sister Tamar.

- ³³ And now let not my lord the king take the thing to heart, to say, All the king's sons are dead; for Amnon only is dead. And Absalom fled. And the young man that watched lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there came much people from the way behind him, from the hill-side. And Jonadab said to the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy
- ³⁶ servant said, so it is. And as soon as he had ended speaking, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept; and the king also and all his servants wept very bitterly.

- ³⁷ And Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And [David] mourned
- ³⁸ for his son every day.^c Now Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. And king David longed to go forth to Absalom; for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

- XIV. And Joab the son of Zerniah perceived that the king's heart was
- ² toward Absalom. And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said to her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner and put on mourning garments, I pray, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that hath a long time
- ³ mourned for the dead; and come to the king, and speak after this manner to him. And Joab put the words into her mouth.

- ⁴ And the woman of Tekoah spoke^d to the king, and she fell on her face to the ground and did obeisance,
- ⁵ and said, Save, O king! And the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she said, I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead.
- ⁶ And thy bondmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part^e them, but the one smote the other and
- ⁷ slew him. And behold, the whole family is risen against thy bondmaid,

^b Lit. 'and we will not be.'
^c Or 'all the time.'

^d Some MSS and all the versions read 'came.'
^e Lit. 'there was no deliverer between.'

and they say, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may put him to death, for the life of his brother whom he killed; and we will destroy the heir also: so they will quench my coal which is left, and will not leave to my husband a name or remnant on the earth. And the king said to the woman, Go to thy house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

⁹ And the woman of Tekoah said to the king, Upon me, my lord, O king, be the iniquity, and upon my father's house; and the king and his throne

¹⁰ be guiltless. And the king said, Whoever speaks to thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

¹¹ Then she said, I pray thee, let the king remember Jehovah thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they cut off my son. And he said, [As] Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the

¹² earth. And the woman said, Let thy bondmaid, I pray thee, speak a word to my lord the king. And he said,

¹³ Speak. And the woman said, Why then hast thou thought such a thing against God's people? and the king in saying this thing, is as one guilty, in that the king does not bring back

¹⁴ his banished one. For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; and God has not taken away his life, but devises means that the banished one be not expelled

¹⁵ from him. And now that I am come to speak of this thing to my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid; and thy bondmaid said, I will now speak to the king; perhaps the king will perform the

¹⁶ request of his handmaid. For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

¹⁷ And thy bondmaid said, Let the word

of my lord the king now be comfortable; for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad; and Jehovah thy God will be^t with thee.

¹⁸ And the king answered and said to the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my

¹⁹ lord the king now speak. And the king said, Is the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, [As] thy soul liveth, my lord, O king, there is no turning to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king has spoken; for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words

²⁰ into the mouth of thy bondmaid: in order to turn the appearance of the thing^e has thy servant Joab done this thing; but my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all that is in the earth.

²¹ And the king said to Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: so go, bring back the young man Absalom.

²² And Joab fell to the ground on his face and bowed himself, and blessed the king; and Joab said, To-day thy servant knows that I have found favour in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king has fulfilled the request of his^b servant. And Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought

²⁴ Absalom to Jerusalem. And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. And Absalom withdrew to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

²⁵ But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head

²⁶ there was no blemish in him. And when he shaved his head (for it was at every year's end that he shaved it, because it was heavy on him, therefore he shaved it), he weighed

^t Or '... God be.'

^e Or 'to give this turn to [my] speech.'

^b As the *Chetiv*. *Keri* 'thy.'

the hair of his head at two hundred
²⁷ shekels after the king's weight. And
to Absalom there were born three
sons, and one daughter, whose name
was Tamar: she was a woman of a
beautiful countenance.

²⁸ So Absalom dwelt two full years
in Jerusalem, and did not see the
²⁹ king's face. Then Absalom sent for
Joab, to send him to the king; but
he would not come to him; and he
sent again the second time, but he
³⁰ would not come. Then he said to
his servants, See, Joab's allotment is
near mine¹ and he has barley there:
go and set it on fire. And Absalom's
servants set the allotment on fire.

³¹ Then Joab arose, and came to Absa-
lom to [his] house, and said to him,
Why have thy servants set my allot-
³² ment on fire? And Absalom said
to Joab, Behold, I sent to thee, say-
ing, Come hither, that I may send
thee to the king, to say, Why am I
come from Geshur? it would have
been better for me to be there still.
And now let me see the king's face;
and if there be iniquity in me, let
³³ him slay me. And Joab came to the
king, and told him. And he called
Absalom, and he came to the king,
and bowed himself on his face to the
ground before the king; and the king
kissed Absalom.

XV. And it came to pass after^k this,
that Absalom prepared for himself
chariots and horses, and fifty men
² to run before him. And Absalom
rose early, and stood beside the way
of the gate; and it was so, that when
any man who had a controversy had
to come to the king for judgment,
then Absalom called him, and said,
Of what city art thou? And he said,
Thy servant is of one of the tribes of
³ Israel. And Absalom said to him,
See, thy matters are good and right;
but there is no man to hear thee
⁴ [appointed] by the king. And Absa-

lom said, Oh that I were made judge
in the land, that every man who has
any controversy and cause might
come to¹ me, and I would do him
⁵ justice! And it was so, that when any
man came near to do him obeisance,
he put forth his hand, and took him,
⁶ and kissed him. And in this manner
did Absalom to all Israel that came
to the king for judgment; and Absa-
lom stole the hearts of the men of
Israel.

⁷ And it came to pass at the end of
forty^m years, that Absalom said to the
king, I pray thee, let me go and pay
in Hebron my vow which I have
⁸ vowed to Jehovah. For thy servant
vowed a vow while I abode in Geshur
in Syria, saying, If Jehovah shall
bring me again indeed to Jerusalem,
⁹ then I will serve Jehovah. And the
king said to him, Go in peace. And
he rose up and went to Hebron.
¹⁰ And Absalom sent emissariesⁿ into
all the tribes of Israel, saying, When
ye hear the sound of the trumpet, ye
shall say, Absalom reigns in Hebron.
¹¹ And with Absalom went two hun-
dred men out of Jerusalem, that
were invited; and they went in their
simplicity, and they knew nothing.
¹² And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the
Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his
city, from Giloh, while he offered
the sacrifices. And the conspiracy
gathered strength; and the people in-
creased continually with Absalom.

¹³ And there came one to David who
reported saying, The hearts of the
men of Israel are after Absalom. And
David said to all his servants that
were with him at Jerusalem, Rise up
and let us flee; for we shall not [else]
escape from Absalom. Be quick to
depart, lest he overtake us quickly,
and bring evil upon us, and smite the
city with the edge of the sword. And
¹⁵ the king's servants said to the king,
Behold, thy servants [will do] what-

¹ Lit. 'at my hand.'

^k Or 'soon after.'

¹ Or 'round by,' by: as Ex. xviii. 13, &c.

^m Some MSS of Jerome's, with some other ver-
sions, Josephus, &c., have 'four.'

ⁿ Lit. 'spies.'

ever my lord the king shall choose.
¹⁶ And the king went forth, and all his household after him, and the king left ten women, concubines, to keep the
¹⁷ house. And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and stayed at the remote house.^o And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men that came after him from Gath, passed over before the king.

¹⁸ And the king said to Ittai the Gittite, Why dost thou also go with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king; for thou art a foreigner, and besides, thou hast emigrated to the
¹⁹ place where thou [dwellest]. Thou didst come yesterday, and should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go whither I can? Return and take back thy brethren.

²⁰ Mercy and truth be with thee!^p And Ittai answered the king and said, [As] Jehovah liveth, and [as] my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there
²¹ also will thy servant be. And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

²² And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over; the king also himself passed over the torrent Kidron, and all the people passed over, towards the way
²³ of the wilderness. And behold, Zadok also, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had passed completely out of the city.

²⁴ And the king said to Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city. If I shall find favour in the eyes of Je-

hovah, he will bring me again, and shew me it, and its habitation. But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, [here am] I, let him do to me as seemeth good to him.
²⁵ And the king said to Zadok the priest, Thou art the seer:^q return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. See, I will stop in the plains^r of the desert, until there come word from you to inform me. And Zadok and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they abode there.

²⁶ But David went up by the ascent of the Olives, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot; and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

²⁷ And one told David saying, Abithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. Then said David, Jehovah, I pray thee, turn the counsel of
²⁸ Abithophel into foolishness. And it came to pass, when David had come to the summit, where he worshipped God, that behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head. And David said to him, If thou passest on with me, thou wilt be a burden to me;
²⁹ but if thou return to the city, and say to Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so now will I be thy servant; then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Abithophel. And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? and it shall be, [that] whatsoever thing thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's [son], and Jonathan

^o Or 'at Beth-Merchak.'

^p Or 'brethren with thee [in] mercy and faithfulness.'

^q Or, as interrogative, 'Dost thou see?' which

Rashi explains by, 'Does it please thee?' The Targum and Jerome give what is in the text.

^r So the *Keri*. The *Chetiv* here, also in xvii. 16, reads 'passages.'

Abiathar's son ; and by them ye shall send to me every thing that ye shall ⁸⁷ hear. And Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

XVI. And when David was a little past the summit, behold, Ziba, Mephibosheth's servant,^a met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred [loaves] of bread, and a hundred raisin-cakes, and a hundred cakes of summer fruits, and ² a flask of wine. And the king said to Ziba, What meanest thou by these ? And Ziba said, The asses are for the king's household to ride on ; and the bread and summer fruits for the young men to eat ; and the wine, that such as are faint in the wilderness may ³ drink. And the king said, And where is thy master's son ? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he abides at Jerusalem ; for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. And the king said to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained to Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly bow myself : may I find favour in thy sight, my lord, O king. ⁵ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out from thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera : he came ⁶ forth, and cursed, and cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David ; and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. And thus said Shimei as he cursed : Away, away, thou man of blood and man of ⁸ Belial ! Jehovah has returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned ; and Jehovah has given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son ; and behold, thou art [taken] in thine own evil, for thou art a man of blood. ⁹ And Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king ?

let me go over, I pray thee, and take ¹⁰ off his head. And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah ? so let him curse, for Jehovah has said to him, Curse David ! Who shall then say, Why ¹¹ dost thou so ? And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, who came forth of my bowels, seeks my life : how much more now a Benjaminite ? let him alone and let him curse ; for Jehovah has bidden him. It may be that ¹² Jehovah will look on mine affliction, and that Jehovah will requite me good for my being cursed this day. ¹³ And David and his men went by the way ; and Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him. ¹⁴ and cast dust. And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

¹⁵ Now Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, came to Absalom, that Hushai said to Absalom. Long live the king ! Long live the ¹⁷ king ! And Absalom said to Hushai. Is this thy kindness to thy friend ? why didst thou not go with thy ¹⁸ friend ? And Hushai said to Absalom, No ; but whom Jehovah, and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him ¹⁹ will I abide. And again, whom should I serve ? should it not be in the presence of his son ? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

²⁰ And Absalom said to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do. And Ahithophel said to ²¹ Absalom, Go in to thy father's concubines, whom he has left to keep the house ; and all Israel shall hear that thou art become odious with thy father ; and the hands of all that are

^a Strictly, ' young man.'

²² with thee shall be strong. So they spread a tent for Absalom upon the roof; and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man had inquired of the word of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

XVII. And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me, I pray, choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and ² pursue after David to-night; and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid; and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite ³ the king only; and I will bring back all the people to thee. The man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: all ⁴ the people shall be in peace. And the saying was right in the eyes of Absalom, and in the eyes of all the elders ⁵ of Israel. And Absalom said, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and we ⁶ will hear also what he says. And Hushai came to Absalom, and Absalom spoke to him saying, Ahithophel has spoken after this manner: shall we carry out his word? If not, speak thou.

⁷ And Hushai said to Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel has given ⁸ this time is not good. And Hushai said, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are of exasperated spirit, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field; and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the ⁹ people. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or some such place; and it will come to pass, when some of them fall at the first, whoever heareth it will say, There has been slaughter among the people that follow Absalom, and even the valiant man whose ¹⁰ heart is as the heart of a lion shall utterly melt; for all Israel knows that thy father is a mighty man, and they that are with him are valiant

¹¹ men. But I counsel that all Israel be speedily gathered to thee, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own ¹² person. And we shall come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falls on the ground; and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so ¹³ much as one. And if he withdraw into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the torrent, until there be not ¹⁴ one small stone found there. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. And Jehovah had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, in order that Jehovah might bring evil upon Absalom.

¹⁵ And Hushai said to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and ¹⁶ thus have I counselled. And now send quickly, and tell David saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him. ¹⁷ And Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; and the maid went and told them; and they went and told king David, for they might not ¹⁸ be seen to come into the city. But a lad saw them, and told Absalom. Then they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man at Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down there. ¹⁹ And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn on it; and the ²⁰ thing was not known. And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, and said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them, They have gone over the brook of water. And they sought

and could not find [them], and returned to Jerusalem.

²¹ And it came to pass after they had departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said to David, Arise and pass quickly over the water; for thus has Ahithophel counselled against you. Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over the Jordan; by the morning light there was not one of them missing that had not gone over the Jordan.

²³ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose and went to his house, to his city, and gave charge to his household, and hanged himself, and he died; and he was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

²⁴ And David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. And Absalom set Amasa over the host instead of Joab; which Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Jithra the Israelite,¹ that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother. And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead.

²⁷ And as soon as David came to Mahanaim, Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched [corn], and beans, and lentils, and parched [²⁸ pulse], and honey, and cream, and sheep, and cheese of kine to David, and to the people that were with him, to eat; for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

XVIII. And David marshalled the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains

² of hundreds over them. And David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. But the people said, Thou shalt not go forth, for if we should in any case flee, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us; for *thou*³ art worth ten thousand of us; and now it is better that thou ⁴ succour us out of the city. And the king said to them, I will do what is good in your sight. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, [Deal] gently for my sake with the young man Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

⁶ And the people went out into the field against Israel; and the battle ⁷ was in the forest of Ephraim. And the people of Israel were routed before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day: ⁸ twenty thousand men. And the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that day than ⁹ the sword devoured. And Absalom found himself in the presence of David's servants. And Absalom was riding upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of the great terebinth, and his head caught in the terebinth, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth: and the mule that was under him ¹⁰ went away. And a man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in a terebinth. ¹¹ And Joab said to the man that told

¹ Probably an error for 'Ishmaelite': see the Alex. text of the LXX here, and 1 Chron. ii. 17.

³ The common traditional text reads *now*, 'now'; the difference is in one letter: see Keil.

him, And behold, thou sawest [him], and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten silver pieces and a girdle. And the man said to Joab, Though I should receive a thousand silver-pieces in my hand, yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Take care, whoever it be [of you],^w of the young man Absalom.

13 Or I should have acted falsely against mine own^x life, for there is no matter concealed from the king, and thou wouldest have set thyself against [me]. Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three spears^y in his hand, and thrust them into Absalom's body,^z while he was yet alive in the midst of the terebinth. And ten young men that bore Joab's armour surrounded and smote Absalom, and killed him.

14 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel; for Joab kept back^a the people. And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and raised a very great heap of stones upon him. And all Israel fled every one to his tent. Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a monument, which is in the king's dale; for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance; and he called the monument after his own name; and it is called unto this day, Absalom's memorial.

15 And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, Let me run, I pray, and carry the king the news that Jehovah has avenged him of his enemies. And Joab said to him, Thou shalt not be a bearer of news to-day, but thou shalt carry the news another day; but to-day thou shalt carry no news, because

21 the king's son is dead. Then said Joab to the Cushite,^b Go, tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself to Joab, and ran. And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said yet again to Joab, Come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Why wilt thou run, my son, seeing that there is no news suited [to thee]? —But, come what may, let me run. And he said to him, Run. And Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain,^c and outstripped the Cushite.

22 And David sat between the two gates; and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate, on to the wall, and lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

23 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is news in his mouth. And he came on and drew near.

24 And the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called to the porter and said, Behold a man running alone. And the king said, He also is a bearer of news. And the watchman said, I see the running of the foremost like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and comes with good news.

25 And Ahimaaz called and said to the king, Peace! And he fell down to the earth on his face before the king, and said, Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who has delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king. And the king said, Is it well with the young man Absalom?

26 And Ahimaaz said, I saw a great tumult when Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant; but I knew not what it was. And the king said, Turn aside [and] stand here. And he turned aside and stood still.

27 And behold, the Cushite came; and

^w Others read, with the LXX, 'Take care for my sake.'

^x According to the *Keri*. The *Chetiv* has 'his.'

^y Lit. 'rods (staves).'

^z Lit. 'into the midst (heart) of Absalom.'

^a Some translate, 'spared.'

^b Or 'Ethiopian'; some translate, 'to Cush.'

^c כְּנָר : see on Gen. xiii. 10.

the Cushite said, Let my lord the king receive good tidings, for Jehovah has avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. And the king said to the Cushite, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite said, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee for evil, be as that young man. And the king was much moved, and went up to the upper chamber of the gate, and wept; and as he went, he said thus: O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died in thy stead, O Absalom, my son, my son!

XIX. And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Absalom. And the victory that day was [turned] into mourning for all the people; for the people heard say that day, The king is grieved for his son. And the people stole away that day into the city, as people steal away when ashamed of fleeing in battle. And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, My son Absalom! Absalom, my son, my son! And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast put to shame this day the faces of all thy servants who have this day saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives and the lives of thy concubines; in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest those that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that neither princes nor servants are anything to thee: for to-day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died to-day, then it would have been right in thine eyes. But now arise, go forth, and speak consolingly to thy servants; for I swear by Jehovah, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that would be worse to thee than all the evil that has befallen thee from thy youth until now. Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told all the

people, saying Behold, the king is sitting in the gate. And all the people came before the king.

Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. And all the people were at strife throughout the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land because of Absalom. And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle; and now why are ye silent as to bringing the king back?

And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Judah saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh; and why will ye be the last to bring back the king? And say to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually instead of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah as of one man; and they sent to the king, Return, thou and all thy servants. And the king returned and came as far as the Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over the Jordan.

And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, who was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they forded the Jordan before the king. And a ferry boat passed to and fro to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was [just] crossing over the Jordan. And he said to the king, Let not my

II SAMUEL XIX.

lord impute iniquity to me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to heart.

²⁰ For thy servant knows that I have sinned; and behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king. And Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Should not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed Jehovah's anointed? And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries to me? Should there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day ²³ king over Israel? And the king said to Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king swore to him.

²⁴ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king. Now he had neither washed ^d his feet, nor trimmed ^e his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came [again] ²⁵ in peace. And as soon as Jerusalem came ^e to meet the king, the king said to him, Why didst thou not go with me, Mephibosheth? And he said, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me the ass, and ride thereon, and go with the king; for thy servant is lame. And he has slandered thy servant to my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God; do therefore what is good in thy sight. For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king; and thou didst set thy servant among them that eat at thine own table. What further right therefore have I? and for what should I ²⁶ cry any more to the king? And the king said to him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

^d Lit. 'made.'

^e Or 'as soon as he came to Jerusalem.'

²⁰ And Mephibosheth said to the king, Let him even take all, since my lord the king is come again in peace to his own house.

²¹ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over the Jordan with the king, to conduct him over the Jordan. And Barzillai was very aged, eighty years old; and it was he that had maintained the king while he abode at Mahanaim; for he was a very great ^f man.

²³ And the king said to Barzillai, Pass thou over with me, and I will maintain thee with me in Jerusalem.

²⁴ And Barzillai said to the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to

²⁵ Jerusalem? I am this day eighty years old: can I discern between good and bad? can thy servant taste what I eat and what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? and why should thy servant be yet a burden to my

²⁶ lord the king? Thy servant will go a little way ^g over the Jordan with the king; and why should the king recompense it to me with this reward?

²⁷ Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham: let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what seems good to thee.

²⁸ And the king said, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which seems good to thee; and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee.

²⁹ And all the people went over the Jordan; and the king went over; and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned to his own place. And the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him; and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

³⁰ And behold, all the men of Israel

^f Or 'rich.'

^g Or 'time.'

came to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over the Jordan? And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to me; and why then are ye angry for this matter? have we eaten anything which came from the king, or has he given us any present? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said, I have ten parts in the king and I have also more right in David than thou; and why didst thou slight me? and was not my advice the first, to bring back my king? And the words of the men of Judah were harsher than the words of the men of Israel.

XX. And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjaminite; and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, Israel. Then all the men of Israel went up from after David, following Sheba the son of Bichri. But the men of Judah clave to their king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem.

And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women, concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in a house of confinement and maintained them, but did not go in to them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

And the king said to Amasa, Call me the men of Judah together within three days, and do thou attend here. So Amasa went to call together [the men of] Judah; but he delayed longer than the set time which he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom. Take thou thy lord's ser-

vants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fortified cities and escape our sight. And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came before them. And Joab was girded with his coat, his dress, and upon it was the girdle of the sword which was fastened on his loins in its sheath; and as he went forth it fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou well, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him. And Amasa had taken no notice of the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him with it in the belly and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. And one of Joab's young men stood by [Amasa] and said, He that favours Joab, and he that is for David, let him follow Joab. Now Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by stood still. When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri, who went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, and to Beth-Maacah, and all the Berim; and they gathered together, and went also after him. And they came and besieged him in Abel-Beth-Maacah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it was raised in the trench; and all the people that were with Joab rapped the wall, to throw it down. And a wise woman cried out of the city, Hear, hear: say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may

¹⁷ speak with thee. And he came near to her; and the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he said, I [am he]. And she said to him, Listen to the words of thy handmaid. And he ¹⁸ said, I am listening. And she spoke saying, They were wont to speak in old time saying, Just inquire in Abel; ¹⁹ and so they ended. I am peaceable [and] faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel. Why wilt thou swallow up ²⁰ the inheritance of Jehovah? And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should ²¹ swallow up or destroy. The matter is not so; but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king, against David: give up him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to ²² thee over the wall. Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

²³ And Joab was over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites ²⁴ and over the Pelethites; ²⁵ and Adoram was over the levy; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder; and Sheva was scribe; ²⁶ and Zadok and Abiathar were priests; and Ira also the Jairite was David's chief ruler.

XXI. And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David inquired ¹ of Jehovah. And Jehovah said, It is for Saul, and for [his] house of blood, because he slew the Gibeonites. And the king called the Gibeonites, and spoke to them. (Now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remainder of the Amorites;

and the children of Israel had sworn to them; and Saul sought to smite them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah.) And David said to the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and with what shall I make atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of Jehovah? And the Gibeonites said to him, As to Saul and his house, it is with us no question of receiving silver or gold, neither is it for us to have any man put to death in Israel. And he said, What ye say ² will I do for you. And they said to the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining ³ in all the borders of Israel, let seven men of his sons be given up to us, and we will hang them up to Jehovah in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of Jehovah. And the king said, I will ⁴ give [them]. But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of Jehovah's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

⁵ And the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she had borne to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of [the sister of^m] Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she had borne to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Mehobothite; and he gave them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them on the hill before Jehovah. And they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the first days of the harvest, in the beginning of barley harvest.

⁶ Then Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water poured on them out of the heavens, and suffered neither the fowl of the heavens to rest on them by day, nor the beasts ⁷ of the field by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter

¹ The Executioners.

² The Couriers.

³ Or 'secretary.'

⁴ Lit. 'sought the face.'

⁵ i.e. Merab: see 1 Sam. xviii. 19.

of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had
¹² done. And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men^b of Jabesh-Gilead, who had stolen them from the open place^c of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, the day the Philistines had smitten Saul
¹³ in Gilboa; and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. And they buried [them] with
¹⁴ the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they did all that the king had commanded. And afterwards God was propitious to the land.

¹⁵ And the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought with the Philistines. And David was exhausted. And Ishbi-benob, who was of the children of Raphah^d—the weight of his lance was three hundred shekels^e of bronze, and he was girded with new [armour]
¹⁷—thought to smite David. And Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel.

¹⁸ And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines, at Gob; then Sibbechai the Hushathite smote Saph, who was of the children of Raphah.

¹⁹ And there was again a battle at Gob with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Bethlehemite, smote Goliath^f the Gittite; now the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam.

²⁰ And there was again a battle, at Gath; and there was a man [there]

of great stature, that had on each hand six fingers, and on each foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to Raphah. And he defied Israel; but Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother smote
²² him. These four were born to Raphah, in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

XXII. And David spoke to Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and
² out of the hand of Saul. And he said,

Jehovah is my rock,^g and my fortress, and my deliverer;

³ God is my rock,^h in him will I trustⁱ—My shield, and the horn of my salvation,
My high tower, and my refuge,
My saviour: thou wilt save me from violence.

⁴ I will call upon Jehovah, who is to be praised;
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

⁵ For the waves of death encompassed me,
Torrents of Belial made me afraid.

⁶ The bands of Sheol surrounded me;
The cords of death encountered me;

⁷ In my distress I called upon Jehovah, And I cried to my God;

And he heard my voice out of his temple,
And my cry [came] into his ears.

⁸ Then the earth shook and quaked;
The foundations of the heavens trembled

And shook because he was wroth.

⁹ There went up a smoke out of his nostrils,
And fire out of his mouth devoured:
Coals burned forth from it.

¹⁰ And he bowed the heavens, and came down;

^a Or 'citizens,' בני; cf. Judg. ix. 2, 47.

^b Or 'broadway.'

^c Or 'the giant'; cf. Deut. ii. 11.

^d Lit. 'weights.'

^e Some read 'Lahmi, brother of Goliath:' see 1 Chron. xx. 5.

^f High rock.

^g Lit. 'God of my rock' or 'strength.'

^h נִסְתָּר, 'trust,' as fleeing for refuge: so ver. 31.

II SAMUEL XXII.

And darkness was under his feet.
¹¹ And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly;
 And he was seen upon the wings of the wind.
¹² And he made darkness round about him a tent,
 Gatherings of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
¹³ From the brightness before him
 Burned forth coals of fire.
¹⁴ Jehovah thundered from the heavens,
 And the Most High uttered his voice.
¹⁵ And he sent arrows, and scattered [mine enemies^w];
 Lightning, and discomfited them.
¹⁶ And the beds of the sea were seen,
 The foundations of the world were uncovered
 At the rebuke of Jehovah,
 At the blast of the breath of his nostrils.
¹⁷ He reached forth from above,
 he took me,
 He drew me out of great waters;
¹⁸ He delivered me from my strong enemy,
 From them that hated me;
 For they were mightier than I.
¹⁹ They encountered me in the day of my calamity;
 But Jehovah was my stay.
²⁰ And he brought me forth into a large place;
 He delivered me, because he delighted in me.
²¹ Jehovah hath rewarded me according to my righteousness,
 According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
²² For I have kept the ways of Jehovah,
 And have not wickedly departed from my God.
²³ For all his ordinances were before me,

And his statutes, I did not depart from them,
²⁴ And I was upright^x before him,
 And kept myself from mine iniquity.
²⁵ And Jehovah hath recompensed me according to my righteousness,
 According to my cleanness in his sight.
²⁶ With the gracious^y thou dost shew thyself gracious;
 With the upright^z man thou dost shew thyself upright;
²⁷ With the pure thou dost shew thyself pure;
 And with the perverse thou dost shew thyself contrary.
²⁸ And the afflicted people thou dost^z save;
 And thine eyes are upon the haughty,
 [whom] thou bringest down.
²⁹ For thou art my lamp, Jehovah;
 And Jehovah enlighteneth my darkness.
³⁰ For by thee I have run through a troop;
 By my God have I leaped over a wall.
³¹ As for God,^a his way is perfect;
 The word^b of Jehovah is tried:
 He is a shield to all that trust in him.
³² For who is God,^a save Jehovah?
 And who is a rock, save our God?
³³ God^a is my strong fortress,
 And he maketh my way perfectly smooth.^c
³⁴ He maketh my feet like hinds' [feet],
 And setteth me upon my high places.
³⁵ He teacheth my hands to war,
 And mine arms bend a bow of brass;
³⁶ And thou didst give me the shield of thy salvation,
 And thy condescending gentleness hath made me great.
³⁷ Thou enlargedst my steps under me;
 And mine ankles did not slip.
³⁸ I pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them,

^w Lit. 'and scattered them.'

^x Or 'perfect,' as Gen. vi. 9; xvii. 1; Deut. xviii. 13.

^y חַסֵּד, 'pious,' 'godly': see 2 Chron. vi. 41. 'A form of this word is used specifically of the ways of Hezekiah in 2 Chron. xxxii. 32, and of Josiah, xxxv. 26. See also Psalm iv. 3: xii. 1; xvi. 10.

^z Or 'wilt.'

^a El: 'the Mighty One.'

^b Here אֱמֶת, as in Deut. xxxiii. 9: see note on Ps. cxix. 11.

^c Some read, as in Psalm xviii. 32, 'maketh my way perfect.'

And I turned not again till they were consumed.
³⁹ And I have consumed them and have crushed them, and they rose not again;
 Yea, they fell under my feet.
⁴⁰ And thou girdedst me with strength to battle:
 Thou didst subdue under me those that rose up against me.
⁴¹ And mine enemies didst thou make to turn their backs unto me,
 And those that hated me I destroyed.
⁴² They looked, and there was none to save—
 Unto Jehovah, and he answered them not.
⁴³ And I did beat them small as the dust of the earth,
 I trod them as the mire of the streets;
 I stamped upon them.
⁴⁴ And thou hast delivered me from the strivings of my people,
 Thou hast kept me to be head of the nations:
 A people I knew not doth serve me;
⁴⁵ Strangers come cringing unto me:
 At the hearing of the ear, they obey me.
⁴⁶ Strangers have faded away,
 And they come trembling forth from their close^d places.
⁴⁷ Jehovah liveth; and blessed be my rock;
 And exalted be the God, the rock of my salvation,
⁴⁸ The God^e who hath avenged me,
 And hath brought the peoples under me.
⁴⁹ He brought me forth from mine enemies:
 Yea, thou hast lifted me up above them that rose up against me;
 From the man of violence hast thou delivered me.
⁵⁰ Therefore will I give thanks to thee, Jehovah, among the nations,
 And will sing psalms to thy name.

^d Or 'fortified.'

^e *El*.

^f Some read, with the *Keri*, '[He is] a tower of deliverance for.'

^g See on Num. xxiv. 3.

^h Or 'over.'

⁵¹ [It is he] who giveth great deliverances to^f his king,
 And sheweth loving-kindness to his anointed,
 To David, and to his seed for evermore.

XXIII. Now these are the last words of David:

David the son of Jesse saith,^g
 And the man who was raised up on high,
 The anointed of the God of Jacob,
 And the sweet psalmist of Israel saith,^h

² The Spirit of Jehovah spoke by me,
 And his word was on my tongue.

³ The God of Israel said,
 The Rock of Israel spoke to me,
 The ruler among^b men shall be just,ⁱ

Ruling in the fear of God;

⁴ And [he shall be] as the light of the morning, [like] the rising of the sun,

A morning without clouds,
 [When] from the sunshine, after rain,
 The green grass springeth from the earth.

⁵ Although my house be not so before God,^o

Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,
 Ordered in every way and sure;
 For [this is] all my salvation, and every desire,^k

Although he make [it] not to grow.

⁶ But [the sons] of Belial [are] all of them as thorns thrust away,
 Because they cannot be taken with hands;

⁷ And the man that will touch them provideth himself with iron and the staff of a spear;
 And they shall be utterly burned with fire in [their] place.

⁸ These are the names of the mighty men whom David had: Joseb-Bas-sebeth, Tachikemonite^l the chief of

ⁱ Or 'a just ruler over mankind,' דָּאֵרִים: see on Gen. i. 27; vi. 1.

^k Or 'all good pleasure.'

^l Probably an error in the text for 'the Hachmonite.'

the captains: he was Adino the Eznrite; he [fought] against^m eight hundred, slain [by him] at one time.

⁹ And after him, Eleazar the son of Dodo the son of an Ahohite: ⁿ he was one of the three mighty men with David, when they had defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone up. He arose and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave to the sword; and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

¹¹ And after him, Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: the Philistines were gathered into a troop, and there was there a plot of ground full of lentils, and the people had fled before the Philistines; and he stood in the midst of the plot and delivered it, and smote the Philistines, and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance.

¹⁸ And three of the thirty chiefs went down, and came to David in the harvest time to the cave of Adullam, when the troop of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

¹⁴ And David was then in the stronghold; and the Philistines' garrison was then at Bethlehem. And David

¹⁵ longed, and said, Oh that one would give me to drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate! And the three mighty men

¹⁶ broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate, and took it, and brought it to David; however he would not drink of it, but ¹⁷ poured it out to Jehovah. And he said, Be it far from me, Jehovah, that I should do this thing! is it not the blood of the men that went at the risk of their lives? Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

¹⁹ And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was the chief of three; and he brandished his spear against three hundred and slew them; and he had a name among the three.

¹⁹ Was he not most honourable of three? and he was their captain; but he did not attain to the [first] three.

²⁰ And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, son of a valiant man, great in exploits, of Kabzeel: he it was that smote two lions^o of Moab; and he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day.

²¹ He also smote the Egyptian, an imposing man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew

²² him with his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he had a name among the three mighty men. He was honoured above the thirty, but he did not attain to the [first] three. And David set him in his council.

²⁴ Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of

²⁵ Dodo of Bethlehem, Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite, Helez

²⁶ the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkeiah the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite,

²⁸ Mebunnai the Hushathite, Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, Heleb the son of Baanah,

²⁹ the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeath of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah a Pirathonite,

³⁰ Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash, Abialon the Arbathite, Aznaveth the Barhumite, Eliahba the Shaalbomite,

³¹ of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan, Shammah the Ararite, Abiam the son of Sharar the Ararite, Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, Hezrai^p the Car-

^m Or, as 1 Chron. xi. 11, 'he brandished his spear against.'

ⁿ Or 'son of Ahohi.'

^o Heb. *Ariel*, strictly, 'lion of God (*El*),' i.e.,

'great heroes;' and so 1 Chron. xi. 22.

^p As the *Keri*. For the *Chetiv* 'Hezro,' cf. 1 Chron. xi. 37.

⁸⁶ melite, Paarai the Arbite, Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the
⁸⁷ Gadite, Zelek the Ammonite, Naba-
rai the Beerothite, the armour-bearer
⁸⁸ of Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira the
⁸⁹ Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, Uriah the
Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

XXIV. And again the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them saying, Go, number Israel and Judah.

² And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, who was with him, Go, I pray thee, through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, and count the people, that I may

³ know the number of the people. And Joab said to the king, May Jehovah thy God even add to the people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see [it]; but why does my lord the king delight in this thing?

⁴ But the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the army. And Joab and the captains of the army went out from the presence of the king to count the people of Israel.

⁵ And they passed over the Jordan, and encamped in Arzer, on the right side of the city that is in the midst of the ravine⁴ of Gad, and toward

⁶ Jaazer. And they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi;⁵ and came to Dan-jaan, and to the

⁷ environs of Sidon; and they came to the fortified city of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites and of the Canaanites; and went out to the

⁸ south of Judah, to Beersheba. And they went through all the land, and came to Jerusalem at the end of nine

⁹ months and twenty days. And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to the king; and there were of Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

¹⁰ And David's heart smote him after

he had numbered the people. And David said to Jehovah, I have sinned greatly in what I have done; and now, I beseech thee, Jehovah, put away the iniquity of thy servant; for

¹¹ I have done very foolishly. And when David arose in the morning, the word of Jehovah came to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,

¹² Go and say to David, Thus saith Jehovah: I impose on thee three [things]; choose one of them that I

¹³ may do it unto thee. And Gad came to David, and told him, and said to him, Shall seven years of famine come to thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee

three months before thine adversaries while they pursue thee? or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? Now be aware and consider what word I shall bring again

¹⁴ to him that sent me. And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall, I pray thee, into the hand of Jehovah; for his mercies are great; but let me not fall into the hand of man.

¹⁵ And Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the set time; and there died of the people from Dan even to Beersheba

¹⁶ seventy thousand men. And the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it; but Jehovah repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed

among the people, It is enough: withdraw now thine hand. And the angel of Jehovah was by the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. And David

saw the angel that smote among the people, and said, Behold, it is I that have sinned, and it is I that have committed iniquity: but these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand,

I pray thee, be on me, and on my father's house!

¹⁷ And Gad came that day to David, and said to him, Go up, rear an altar to Jehovah in the threshing-floor of

Araunah the Jebusite. And David,

⁴ Or 'valley': see on Deut. ii. 13, 36.

⁵ Or 'the low country of Hodshi.'

according to the saying of Gad, went up as Jehovah had commanded.
³⁰ And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on towards him; and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king
²¹ with his face to the ground. And Araunah said, Why is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar to Jehovah, that the plague may be
²² stayed from the people. And Araunah said to David, Let my lord the king take and offer up that which is good in his sight: see, [here are] oxen for the burnt-offering, and the

threshing-sledges and implements of
²³ the oxen for wood. All these things, O king, doth Araunah give to the king. And Araunah said to the king,
²⁴ Jehovah thy God accept thee. And the king said to Araunah, No; but I will in any case buy [them] of thee at a price: neither will I offer up to Jehovah my God burnt-offerings without cost. And David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for
²⁵ fifty shekels of silver. And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. And Jehovah was propitious to the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

THE FIRST BOOK OF KINGS.

I. And king David was old [and] advanced in age;^a and they covered him with clothes, but he obtained no
² warmth. And his servants said to him, Let there be found for my lord the king a young virgin; and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get warm.
⁸ And they sought for a fair damsel throughout the territory of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite,
⁴ and brought her to the king. And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the king knew her not.
⁶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king; and he provided himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty
⁶ men to run before him. And his father had not grieved him at any time in saying, Why doest thou so? and he was also a very comely man; and [his mother] bore him after Ab-
⁷ salom. And he conferred with Joab

the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest; and they helped Adonijah and followed [him]. But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men whom David had, were not with
⁹ Adonijah. And Adonijah sacrificed^b sheep and oxen and fatted cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by Enrogel, and invited all his brethren, the king's sons, and all the men of
¹⁰ Judah, the king's servants; but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he did not invite.
¹¹ And Nathan spoke to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith is king, and David our
¹² lord does not know [it]? And now, come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son
¹⁸ Solomon. Go and get thee in to king David, and say to him, Didst not

^a Lit. 'days.'

^b Or 'slew;' and so vers. 19, 25: cf. Deut. xii. 15.

thou, my lord, O king, swear to thy handmaid saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? why then does¹⁴ Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee and confirm^c thy words. And Bathsheba went in to the king into the chamber; and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered to the king.

¹⁶ And Bathsheba bowed and did obeisance to the king. And the king¹⁷ said, What wouldest thou? And she said to him, My lord, thou hast sworn by Jehovah thy God to thy handmaid, [saying,] Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne. And now behold, Adonijah is king; and now,^d my lord the king, thou knowest it not. And he has sacrificed oxen and fatted cattle and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the sons of the king and Abiathar the priest and Joab the captain of the host; but Solomon thy servant has he not invited. And thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldst tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. Otherwise it shall come to pass when my lord the king shall sleep^e with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon will be counted offenders.

²³ And behold, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in. And they told the king saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne?²⁴

²⁵ For he is gone down this day, and has sacrificed oxen and fatted cattle and sheep in abundance, and has

invited all the king's sons and the captains of the host and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah! But me, [even] me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, he has not invited. Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewn to thy servants^f who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

²⁸ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. And the king swore, and said, [As] Jehovah liveth, who has redeemed my soul out of all²⁹ distress, even as I swore to thee by Jehovah the God of Israel, saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day. And Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

³³ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. And the king said to them. Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring³⁴ him down to Gihon; and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel; and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, Long live king Solomon. And ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit on my throne; for he shall reign in my stead, and I have appointed him to be ruler over³⁵ Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and said, Amen: Jehovah, the God of my lord the king, say so too.

³⁷ As Jehovah has been with my lord

^c Lit. 'fill up.'^d Some read 'thou' for 'now.'^e Elsewhere 'lie.'^f Some read 'servant,' with the *Keri*.

the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

⁸⁸ And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites^a went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. ³⁹ And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the tabernacle,^b and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, ⁴⁰ Long live king Solomon! And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

⁴¹ And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard [it] as they were finishing their repast; and Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, and he said, Wherefore this noise of the city in an uproar? While he yet spoke, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came; and Adonijah said [to him], Come in; for thou art a valiant^c man, and bringest good ⁴² news. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Indeed, our lord king David has made Solomon king. ⁴³ And the king has sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule; ⁴⁴ and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king at Gihon; and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar. This is the noise ⁴⁵ which ye have heard. And also Solomon is sitting on the throne of the kingdom. And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, Thy God make the name of Solomon more excellent than thy name, and make

his throne greater than thy throne! And the king bowed himself on the bed. And also thus said the king: ⁴⁶ Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who has given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it. ⁴⁷ And all Adonijah's guests were afraid, and rose up and went every man his way. And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose and went and caught hold of the horns of ⁴⁸ the altar. And it was told Solomon saying, Behold, Adonijah fears king Solomon; for behold, he has caught hold of the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear to me this day that he will not put his servant ⁴⁹ to death with the sword. And Solomon said, If he be a worthy man, there shall not one of his hairs fall to the earth; but if wickedness be found ⁵⁰ in him, he shall die. And king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon; and Solomon said to him, Go to thy house.

II. And the days of David were at hand that he should die; and he ¹ enjoined Solomon his son saying, I go the way of all the earth: be of good courage therefore, and be a ² man; and keep the charge of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his ordinances, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest and whither ³ soever thou turnest thyself; that Jehovah may confirm his word which he spoke concerning me, saying, If thy sons take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee,^a said he, a ⁴ man upon the throne of Israel. And thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, what he did

^a See on 2 Sam. viii. 18.

^b Elsewhere 'tent.'

^c Or 'worthy,' as in ver. 52.

^a Lit. 'there shall not be cut off to thee:' so viii. 25; ix. 5; 2 Chron. vi. 16; vii. 18.

to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner, and to Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and upon his sandals that⁶ were on his feet. And thou shalt do according to thy wisdom, and not let his hoar head go down to Sheol in⁷ peace. But shew kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table; for so they came up to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother. And behold, there is with⁸ thee Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day that I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by Jehovah saying, I will not put thee to death⁹ with the sword. And now hold him not guiltless; for thou art a wise man, and thou shalt know what thou oughtest to do to him; but bring his hoar head down to Sheol with blood.

¹⁰ And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.
¹¹ And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem.
¹² And Solomon sat on the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

¹³ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.
¹⁴ And he said, I have something to say to thee. And she said, Speak. And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and all Israel had set their faces on me that I should reign; but the kingdom is turned about and is become my brother's,
¹⁵ for it was his from Jehovah. And

now I ask one petition of thee; refuse me not.¹ And she said to him, Speak.

¹⁷ And he said, Speak, I pray thee, to Solomon the king—for he will not refuse thee—that he give me Abishag the Shunammite as wife. And Bathsheba said, Well, I will speak for thee to the king.

¹⁹ And Bathsheba went to king Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, and sat down on his throne; and he caused a throne to be set for the king's mother, and she sat on his right hand.

²⁰ Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; refuse me not. And the king said to her, Ask, my mother, for I will not refuse thee. And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother as wife.

²² And king Solomon answered and said to his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

²³ And king Solomon swore by Jehovah saying, God do so to me, and more also,—Adonijah has spoken this word against his own life! And now [as] Jehovah liveth, who has established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who has made me a house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this

²⁵ day. And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who fell on him, that he died.

²⁶ And the king said to Abiathar the priest, Go to Anathoth, to thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death;^a but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou didst bear the ark of Adonai^b Jehovah before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. And Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest

¹ Lit. 'turn not away my face'; and so vers. 17, 20.

^a Lit. 'a man of death.'

^b That is, 'the Lord'; cf. note to Gen. xv. 2.

to Jehovah, to fulfil the word of Jehovah, which he had spoken concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

²⁸ And the report came to Joab (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he had not turned after Absalom); and Joab fled to the tent of Jehovah, and caught hold of the ²⁹ horns of the altar. And it was told king Solomon that Joab had fled to the tent of Jehovah; and behold, he is by the altar. And Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, ³⁰ Go, fall on him. And Benaiah came to the tent of Jehovah and said to him, Thus saith the king: Come forth. And he said, No; for I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said ³¹ Joab, and thus he answered me. And the king said to him, Do as he has said, and fall upon him, and bury him; and take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me and from the house of my father. ³² And Jehovah shall requite the blood which he shed upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, without my father David's knowledge: Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. ³³ And their blood shall be requited upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever; but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from Jehovah. ³⁴ And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and fell upon him, and put him to death; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. ³⁵ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his stead over the host; and Zadok the priest the king put in the stead of Abiathar.

³⁶ And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and abide there,

and go not forth thence anywhere.

³⁷ And it shall be that on the day thou goest forth, and passest over the torrent of Kidron, . . . know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head. ³⁸ And Shimei said to the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king has said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two servants of Shimei's ran away to Achish son of Maachah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei saying, Behold, thy servants are in Gath. Then Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath, to Achish, to seek his servants; and Shimei went, and brought ⁴⁰ his servants from Gath. And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and had ⁴² come again. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Did I not make thee swear by Jehovah, and protest to thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest forth, and walkest abroad anywhere, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst to me, The word that ⁴³ I have heard is good. Why then hast thou not kept the oath of Jehovah, and the commandment that I ⁴⁴ charged thee with? And the king said to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness of which thy heart is conscious, which thou didst to David my father; and Jehovah returns thy wickedness upon thine ⁴⁵ own head; and king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before Jehovah ⁴⁶ for ever. And the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who went out and fell upon him, and he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

III. And Solomon allied himself by marriage with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of

David, until he had ended building his own house, and the house of Jehovah, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only, the people sacrificed on the high places; for there was no house built to the name of Jehovah, until those days. And Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in the statutes of David his father; only, he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.

And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer up upon that altar. In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said, Thou hast shewn unto thy servant David my father great loving-kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteousness and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great loving-kindness, that thou hast given him a son who sits upon his throne, as it is this day. And now, Jehovah my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father; and I am but a little child: I know not to go out and to come in. And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. Give therefore to thy servant an understanding heart^p to judge thy people, to discern between good and bad; for who is able to judge this thy numerous people?

And the word pleased Jehovah, that Solomon had asked this thing. And God said to him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life, neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself discernment to understand judgment; behold, I have done according to thy word:

behold, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there hath been none like unto thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and glory; so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will prolong thy days. And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah,^q and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered^r peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

Then came two women, harlots, to the king, and stood before him. And the first woman said, Ah, my lord! I and this woman abode in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also; and we were together; no stranger was with us in the house. Only we two were in the house. And this woman's child died in the night; because she had lain upon it. And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thy hand-maid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead son in my bosom. And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead; and I considered it in the morning, and behold, it was not my son, whom I bore. And the other woman said, No, for the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this one said, No, but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spoke before the king. Then said the king, The one says, This that is living is my son, and thy son is the dead; and the other says, No, for

^p Strictly, 'a heart that hears;' and so in ver. 11, 'to hear judgment.'

^q Here the Masorites read 'the Lord.'
^r say: as in Deut. xii. 27, &c.

thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king. And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other. Then spoke the woman whose was the living child to the king, for her bowels yearned over her son, and she said, Ah, my lord! give her the living child, and in no wise put it to death. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine; divide it. And the king answered and said, Give this one the living child, and in no wise put it to death: she is its mother. And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king, for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do justice.*

IV. And king Solomon was king over all Israel. And these are the princes whom he had: Azariah the son of Zadok was priest; Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, chronicler; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests; and Azariah the son of Nathan was over the superintendents; and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer, the king's friend; and Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the levy-service.

And Solomon had twelve superintendents over all Israel; and they provided food for the king and his household: each man his month in the year had to make provision. And these are their names: Ben Hur, in mount Ephraim. Ben-Decker in Makaz, and in Shalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-Beth-hannan. Ben-Hesed, in Arubboth; he had Sochoh, and all the land of

Hepher. Ben-Abinadab had all the upland of Dor; Taphath the daughter of Solomon was his wife. Baana the son of Ahilud had Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zaretan beneath Jizreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-Meholah, as far as beyond Jokneam. Ben-Geber, in Ramoth-Gilead; he had the villages of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; he had the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and bars of bronze. Ahinadab the son of Iddo, at Mahanaim. Ahimaaz, in Nephtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon as wife. Baanah the son of Hushai, in Asher and in Aloth. Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar. Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin. Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites, and of Og the king of Bashan; and [he was] the only superintendent that was in the land.

Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.

And Solomon ruled over all kingdoms from the river to the land of the Philistines, and as far as the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of meal, ten fatted oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl. For he had dominion over all on this side the river, from Tiph-sah as far as Gazah, over all the kings on this side the river; and he had peace on all sides round about. And Judah and Israel dwelt safely,

* Same Hebrew word as that for 'judgment.'

† Or 'chief officers.'

‡ Or 'the son of;' and so throughout the section.

§ Heb. Cor, equal to ten ephahs.

* Some, with Van der Hooght's edition, read 'from all his servants.' But the ancient versions support מֵעַם as in text.

every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those officers provided food for king Solomon, and for all who came to king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they let nothing be wanting. And the barley, and the straw for the horses and coursers, they brought to the place where [the superintendents] were, every man according to his charge.

And God gave Solomon wisdom and very great understanding and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea-shore. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the sons of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol; and his fame was in all the nations round about. And he spoke three thousand proverbs; and his songs were a thousand and five. And he spoke of the trees, from the cedar-tree that is on Lebanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall; he spoke also of cattle, and of fowls, and of creeping things, and of fishes. And there came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

V. And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the place of his father; for Hiram always loved David. And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest that David my father could not build a house unto the name of Jehovah his God, because of the wars which were about him on every side, until Jehovah put them under the soles of his feet. But now Jeho-

vah my God has given me rest on every side: there is neither adversary nor evil event. And behold, I purpose to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God, as Jehovah spoke to David my father saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy stead, he shall build a house unto my name. And now command that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say; for thou knowest that there is not among us any that are experienced in cutting timber like to the Zidonians.

And it came to pass when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be Jehovah this day, who has given to David a wise son over this great people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard the things which thou sentest to me for: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of cypress. My servants shall bring [them] down from Lebanon to the sea; and I will convey them by sea [in] rafts to the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt receive them. And thou shalt accomplish my desire in giving food for my household. So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees and cypress-trees [according to] all his desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat as food for his household, and twenty measures of beaten oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

And Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom as he promised him. And there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league. And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty

² See ver. 7.

³ Or 'fir'; and so always.

⁴ Heb. *Hiram*; and so in ver. 18 and vii. 40.

¹⁴ thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, two months at home; and ¹⁵ Adoniram was over the levy. And Solomon had seventy thousand that bore burdens, and eighty thousand stone-masons in the mountains; besides the overseers whom Solomon had set over the work, three thousand and three hundred, who ruled over the people that wrought in the work. ¹⁷ And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, hewn stones, to lay the foundation ¹⁸ of the house. And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gibeonites hewed them, and prepared timber and stones to build the house.

VI. And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of Jehovah.

² And the house that king Solomon built for Jehovah was sixty cubits in length, and twenty in breadth, and ³ thirty cubits in height. And the porch, in front of the temple of the house, was twenty cubits in length, in front of the house broadways, [and] ten cubits was its breadth, in front of ⁴ the house. And for the house he made closed windows with fixed ⁵ lattices. And against the wall of the house he built floors^b round about, [against] the walls of the house, round about the temple and the oracle; and he made side-chambers ⁶ round about. The lowest floor was five cubits broad, and the middle one ^{was} six cubits broad, and the third ^{was} seven cubits broad; for in the [thickness of the wall of] the house he made resets round about outside,

that nothing should be fastened in ⁷ the walls of the house. And the house, when it was being built, was built of stone entirely made ready before it was brought thither;^c so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house while it was being built. The entrance to the side-chambers of the middle [floor] was in the right side of the house; and they went up by winding stairs into the middle [floor], and out of the middle into the third. ⁹ And he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams ¹⁰ and boards of cedar. And he built the floors against all the house, five cubits high; and they^d held to the house by the timbers of cedar.

¹¹ And the word of Jehovah came to ¹² Solomon saying, As to this house which thou art building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and practise mine ordinances, and keep all my commandments to walk in them, then will I perform my word as to thee which I spoke unto David thy father; and I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

¹⁴ And Solomon built the house and ¹⁵ finished it. And he built^e the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, from the floor of the house to the walls^f of the roof; he overlaid [them] on the inside with wood, and overlaid the floor of the house ¹⁶ with boards of cypress. And he built twenty cubits of the innermost part of the house, both floor and walls, with boards of cedar; and he built [them] for it within, to [be] the oracle, the most holy place.^g ¹⁷ And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits [long]. ¹⁸ And the cedar of the house within was carved with colocyths^h and half-open flowers: all was cedar;

^b 'Floors' or 'flats' in three stories.

^c Or 'built of stones whole from the quarry.'

^d Lit. 'it,' that is 'the whole system of side chambers.'

^e That is, 'covered'; so ver. 16.

^f Not 'beams,' as the LXX and others.

^g Lit. 'holy of holies;' so elsewhere.

^h A kind of gourd.

¹⁹ there was no stone seen. And he prepared the oracle in the midst of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. And the oracle within¹ was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold; and he overlaid the cedar-wood altar^k—and Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold, and shut off the oracle in front with chains of gold, and overlaid it with gold. And the whole house he overlaid with gold, the whole house entirely; also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

²³ And he made in the oracle two cherubim of olive-wood,¹ ten cubits high; and one wing of the cherub was five cubits, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub—ten cubits from the end of one wing to the end of the other wing; and the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were of one measure and one form. The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so of the other cherub. And he set the cherubim in the midst of the inner house; and the wings of the cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched, wing to wing, in the midst of the house. And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.

²⁹ And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved sculptures of cherubim, and palm-trees,^m and half-open flowers, within and without. And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without. And for the entrance of the oracle he made doors of olive-wood: the lintel [and] side posts were the fifth part [of the breadth of

the house]. The two doors were of olive-wood; and he carved on them carvings of cherubim, and palm-trees and half-open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold on the cherubim and on the palm-trees. And he also made for the doorway of the temple posts of olive-wood, of the fourth part [of the breadth of the house]. And the two folding-doors were of cypress-wood: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding. And he carved on them cherubim, and palm-trees, and half-open flowers; and overlaid them with gold fitted on the carved work.

³⁶ And he built the inner court of three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

³⁷ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of Jehovah laid, in the month Zif; and in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished in all its parts, and according to all the fashion of it. So he was seven years in building it.

VII. And Solomon was thirteen years building his own house; and he finished all his house. And he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; its length was a hundred cubits, and its breadth fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars; and it was covered with cedar above upon the side-chambers, which were on forty-five pillars, fifteen in a row. And there were cross-beams in three rows, and window was against window in three ranks. And all the doors and posts were square, with an architrave;ⁿ and window was against window in three ranks.

⁶ And he made the porch of pillars; its length was fifty cubits, and its

¹ Or 'the oracle before it [i.e. the ark].'

^k Or 'and overlaid the altar with cedar-wood.'

^m Or 'wood of the oleaster (wild olive).'

ⁿ Or 'palms;' and so always.

ⁿ Some say 'made of cross beams.'

breadth thirty cubits; and there was a porch in front of them; and there were pillars, and steps^o in front of them. And he made the porch for the throne where he judged, the porch of judgment; and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor.

⁸ And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which was of the like work. And he made, like to this porch, a house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom Solomon had taken.

⁹ All these [buildings] were of costly stones, hewn stones, according to the measures, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation to the coping, and on the outside as far as the great court.

¹⁰ And the foundations were of costly stones, great stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits.

¹¹ And above were costly stones, hewn stones, according to the measures,

¹² and cedar. And the great court round about had three rows of hewn stones, and a row of cedar-beams; and so it was for the inner court of the house of Jehovah, and the porch of the house.

¹³ And king Solomon sent and fetched

¹⁴ Hiram out of Tyre. He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass;^p and he was full of wisdom^q and understanding and knowledge, to do all kinds of works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and made all his work.

¹⁵ And he formed the two pillars of brass; the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a line of twelve cubits encompassed the second pillar.

¹⁶ And he made two capitals of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits; [and]

¹⁷

nets of checker-work, wreaths of chain-work, for the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one capital and seven¹⁸ for the other capital. And he made pomegranates, namely two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars;^r and so he did for the other capital. And the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily-work [as] in the porch,¹⁹ four cubits. And the capitals upon the two pillars, above also, close to the enlargement which was behind^s the network, had two hundred pomegranates in rows round about, [also]²⁰ on the other capital. And he set up the pillars for^t the porch of the temple; and he set up the right pillar, and called its name Jachin;^u and he set up the left pillar, and called its name Boaz.^w And upon the top of the pillars was lily-work; and the work of the pillars was finished.

²³ And he made the sea, molten, ten cubits from brim to brim, round all about; and its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it round about. And under the brim of it round about there were colocyths, encompassing it, ten in a cubit enclosing the sea round about, two rows of colocyths, cast when

²⁵ it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.²⁶ And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim was like the work of the brim of a cup, with lily-blossoms; it held two thousand baths.^x

²⁷ And he made ten bases of brass: four cubits was the length of one base, and the breadth four cubits, and the

^o Or 'a threshold;' or perhaps 'a pediment.'

^p Or 'copper,' or 'bronze;' as elsewhere.

^q Or 'skill.'

^r In the Hebrew text the words 'pomegranates' and 'pillars' are transposed.

^s Lit. 'beyond;' and so ver. 30.

^t Or 'near,' or 'at.'

^u Meaning, 'He will establish.'

^w Meaning, 'in Him is strength.'

^x The 'bath' equalled the 'ephah' in capacity.

²⁹ height three cubits. And the work of the bases was this: they had panels, and the panels were between the fillets. And on the panels that were between the fillets were lions, oxen and cherubim; and over the fillets there was a base above; and beneath the lions and oxen were ³⁰ garlands of festoon-work. And every base had four wheels of brass, and axles of brass; and on its four corners were shoulder-pieces: under the laver were shoulder-pieces molten, ³¹ behind every garland. And the mouth of it within the crown and above was a cubit; and its mouth was rounded, [as] the work of the base, a cubit and a half; and also upon its mouth was sculpture; but their panels were square, not round. ³² And the four wheels were under the panels; and the supports of the wheels were in the base; and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. ³³ And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their supports, and their rims, and their spokes and their naves were all molten. And there were four shoulder-pieces to the four corners of one base; of the base itself were its shoulder-pieces. ³⁴ And in the top of the base there was a circular elevation of half a cubit round about; and on the top of the base its stays and its panels were of the same. And he engraved on the plates of its stays and on its panels cherubim, lions and palm-trees, according to the space upon each; and ³⁵ garlands were round about. After this [manner] he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, one form. ³⁶ And he made ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths; every laver was four cubits; upon every one of the ten bases one laver. ³⁷ And he put the bases, five on the

right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house; and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.

³⁸ And Hiram made the lavers,^a and the shovels, and the bowls.^b

So Hiram ended doing all the work that he made for king Solomon [for] ³⁹ the house of Jehovah: two pillars, and the globes of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, two; and the two networks, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were ⁴⁰ on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were ⁴¹ upon^c the pillars; and the ten bases, and the ten lavers on the bases; and one sea, and the twelve oxen ⁴² under the sea; and the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls. And all these things, which Hiram made king Solomon for the house of Jehovah, ⁴³ were of bright brass. In the plain^d of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay-ground between Succoth and Zaretan. And Solomon left all the vessels [unweighed] from their exceeding number; the weight of the brass was not ascertained.

⁴⁴ And Solomon made all the vessels that were [in] the house of Jehovah: the golden altar; and the table of gold, whereon was the shewbread; ⁴⁵ and the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right, and five on the left, before the oracle; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, ⁴⁶ and the basins, and the knives,^e and the bowls, and the cups, and the censers^f of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, for the folding-doors of the inner house, the most holy place, [and] for the doors of the house, of the temple.

⁴⁷ And all the work was finished that

^a The LXX, Jerome, &c., read 'cauldrons' or 'pots': cf. ver. 45.

^b 'Bowls' or 'basins' to receive the blood for sprinkling; as Ex. xxvii. 3, Num. vii. 13; and so in vers. 45, 50.

^c Lit. 'on the face of;' probably an error of the transcriber.

^d See on Gen. xiii. 10.

^e Or 'snuffers.'

^f Or 'fire-pans.'

king Solomon made for the house of Jehovah. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; the silver and the gold and the vessels he put among the treasures of the house of Jehovah.

VIII. Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is ² Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, ³ that is, the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came; and the ⁴ priests took up the ark. And they brought up the ark of Jehovah, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent: the priests and the Levites brought them ⁵ up. And king Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel that were assembled to him, [who were] with him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be counted ⁶ nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, under the wings of the ⁷ cherubim; for the cherubim stretched forth [their] wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered ⁸ the ark and its staves above. And the staves were long, ⁹ so that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And there ¹⁰ they are to this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses placed there at Horeb, when Jehovah made [a covenant] with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁰ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that

the cloud filled the house of Jehovah, and the priests could not stand to do their service because of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah had filled the house of Jehovah.

¹² Then said Solomon: Jehovah said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. I have indeed built a house of habitation for thee, a settled place ¹⁴ for thee to abide in for ever. And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel; and the whole congregation of Israel stood.

¹⁵ And he said: Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; but I have chosen David to be over my people ¹⁷ Israel. And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house unto the name of Jehovah the God of ¹⁸ Israel. But Jehovah said to David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart; ¹⁹ nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build ²⁰ the house unto my name. And Jehovah has performed his word which he spoke; and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and I have built the house unto the name of Jehovah the God ²¹ of Israel. And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of Jehovah, which he made with our fathers when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

²² And Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward the

* Others, 'and they drew out the staves.'

¹ Or '..... at Horeb, [the covenant] which

Jehovah made with;' and so 2 Chron. v. 10: cf. ver. 21.

²⁸ heavens. And he said, Jehovah, God of Israel! there is no God like thee, in the heavens above, or on the earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart, ²⁴ who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him; thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled [it] with thy hand, as at this day. And now, ²⁵ Jehovah, God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way, to walk before me as thou hast walked before me. And now, O God of Israel, let thy words, I pray thee, be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David ²⁷ my father. But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heavens, and the heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee; how much less ²⁸ this house which I have built! Yet have respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, Jehovah, my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this day; ²⁹ that thine eyes may be open upon this house night and day, upon the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth ³⁰ toward this place. And hearken unto the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place, and hear thou in thy dwelling-place, in the heavens, and when thou hearest, forgive.

³¹ If a man have sinned against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to adjure him, and the oath come before thine altar in this house; then hear thou in the heavens, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the

righteous, giving him according to his righteousness.

³² When thy people Israel are put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house; ³³ then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land that thou gavest unto their fathers.

³⁴ When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee, if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because thou ³⁵ hast afflicted them; then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight, mildew, locust, caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their gates; whatever plague, ³⁶ whatever sickness there be: what prayer, what supplication soever be made by any man, of all thy people Israel, when they shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and shall spread forth his hands toward

³⁷ this house; then hear thou in the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and forgive, and do, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest (for thou, thou only, knowest the hearts ³⁸ of all the children of men), that they may fear thee all the days that they live upon the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

³⁹ And as to the stranger also, who is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's ⁴⁰ sake (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy mighty hand, and of thy stretched-out arm); when he shall come and pray toward this

⁴³ house, hear thou in the heavens thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; in order that all peoples of the earth may know thy name, [and] that they may fear thee as do thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.^g

⁴⁴ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray to Jehovah toward the city that thou hast chosen, and the house that I have built unto thy name; then hear thou in the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their right.

⁴⁵ If they have sinned against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and give them up to ^h the enemy, and they have carried them away captivesⁱ unto the enemy's land, far or near;

⁴⁷ and if they shall take it to heart in the land whither they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done iniquity, we have dealt perversely;

⁴⁸ and if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies who led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city that thou hast chosen, and the house that I have built unto thy

⁴⁹ name; then hear thou in the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, their prayer and their supplication, and

⁵⁰ maintain their right, and forgive thy people their sin against thee, and all their transgressions whereby they have transgressed against thee, and give them to find compassion with those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them

⁵¹ (for they are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst

⁵² of the furnace of iron)—thine eyes being open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. For thou hast separated them from among all peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spokest through Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Jehovah.

⁵⁴ And it was so, that when Solomon had ended praying all this prayer and supplication to Jehovah, he arose from before the altar of Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands

⁵⁵ spread forth to the heavens, and he stood and blessed the whole congregation of Israel with a loud voice,

⁵⁶ saying, Blessed be Jehovah, who has given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there has not failed one word of all his good promises which he spoke

⁵⁷ through Moses his servant! Jehovah our God be with us, as he was with our fathers; let him not forsake us

⁵⁸ nor cast us off: that he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers.

⁵⁹ And let these my words, with which I have made supplication before Jehovah, be nigh to Jehovah our God day and night, that he maintain the right of his servant, and the right of his people Israel, as the matter of each

⁶⁰ day shall require;^k that all peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah is God, that there is none else; and that your heart may be perfect with Jehovah our God, to walk in his statutes and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

⁶² And the king, and all Israel with

^g Lit. 'that thy name is called over this house which I have built.'

^h Lit. 'before.'

ⁱ Lit. 'and those that take them captive have carried them away.'

^k Lit. 'the matter of a day in its day.'

him, offered sacrifices before Jehovah.

⁶³ And Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he sacrificed to Jehovah, twenty-two thousand oxen and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated ⁶⁴ the house of Jehovah. The same day the king hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the oblations, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar that was before Jehovah was too small to receive the burnt-offerings, and the oblations, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

⁶⁵ And at that time Solomon held the feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath unto the torrent of Egypt, before Jehovah our God, seven days ⁶⁶ and seven days, fourteen days. On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that Jehovah had done to David his servant, and to Israel his people.

IX. And it came to pass when Solomon had completed the building of the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which ² he was pleased to do, that Jehovah appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared to him at ⁸ Gibeon. And Jehovah said to him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication which thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there ⁴ perpetually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, [and] wilt keep my statutes and mine ⁶ ordinances, then will I establish the

throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

⁶ [But] if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments, my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, ⁷ and worship them; then will I cut off Israel out of the land¹ which I have given them; and the house, which I have hallowed to my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a by- ⁸ word among all peoples; and this house, [which] is high, every one that passes by it shall be astonished at, and shall hiss, and they shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this ⁹ land and to this house? And they shall say, Because they forsook Jehovah their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have attached themselves to other gods, and have worshipped them and served them; therefore has Jehovah brought upon them all this evil.

¹⁰ And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of ¹¹ Jehovah and the king's house, Hiram the king of Tyre having furnished Solomon with cedar-trees and cypress-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,—that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities ¹² in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities that Solomon had given him; and ¹⁸ they did not please him. And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ¹⁴ Cabul^u to this day. And Hiram had sent to the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold.

¹⁵ And this is the account of the levy which king Solomon raised, to build the house of Jehovah, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of

¹ Lit. 'from the face of the ground.'

^u i.e., 'pledged,' or according to others, 'of no value.'

Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo,
¹⁶ and Gezer.—Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and taken Gezer, and burned it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it as a dowry to his daughter,
¹⁷ Solomon's wife.—And Solomon built
¹⁸ Gezer, and lower Beth-horon, and Baalath, and Tadmor^a in the wilderness, in the land, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and cities for chariots, and cities for the horse-men, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and on Tadmor, and in all the land of his
²⁰ dominion. All the people that were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of the children
²¹ of Israel, their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, upon them did Solomon impose a tribute^c of bond-
²² service until this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen; but they were men of war, and his servants, and his chiefs, and his captains, and captains of his chariots and his horsemen. These were the chief superintendents that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, that ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

²⁴ But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David to her house which he had built for her: then he built Millo.

²⁵ And three times in the year did Solomon offer up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar that he had built to Jehovah, and he burned incense upon that which was before Jehovah. So he finished the house.

²⁶ And king Solomon made a fleet of ships in Ezion-Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in
²⁷ the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the fleet his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea,
²⁸ with the servants of Solomon; and

they went to Ophir, and fetched thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

X. And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon in connection with the name of Jehovah, and came
² to prove him with enigmas. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bore spices and gold in very great abundance, and precious stones; and she came to Solomon, and spoke to him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon explained to her all she spoke of: there was not a thing hidden from the king that he did not explain to her.

⁴ And when the queen of Sheba saw all Solomon's wisdom, and the house
⁵ that he had built, and the food of his table, and the deportment of his servants, and the order of service of his attendants, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in
⁶ her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine affairs and of thy
⁷ wisdom; but I gave no credit to the words, until I came and mine eyes had seen; and behold, the half was not told me: in wisdom and prosperity thou exceedest the report that
⁸ I heard. Happy are thy men! happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, who hear
⁹ thy wisdom! Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel! Because Jehovah loves Israel for ever, therefore did he make thee king, to do judgment and justice.

¹⁰ And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as those which the queen of Sheba gave to
¹¹ king Solomon. (And the fleet also

^a Palmyra. The *Chetiv* reads 'Tamar,' which means 'a palm-tree.'

^c Or 'levy.'

of Hiram, which carried gold from Ophir, brought from Ophir sandal-wood in very great abundance, and precious stones. And the king made of the sandal-wood a balustrade for the house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, and harps and lutes for the singers. There came no such sandal-wood, nor was there seen to this day.) And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides what he gave her of the bounty of king Solomon. And she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, besides what [came] by the dealers, and by the traffic of the merchants, and by all the kings of Arabia, and by the governors of the country. And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold,—he applied six hundred [shekels] of gold to one target; and three hundred shields of beaten gold,—he applied three minas^p of gold to one shield; and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with refined^q gold: the throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was rounded behind; and there were arms on each side at the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the arms; and twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of precious gold: none were of silver, [which] was not of the least account in the days of Solomon.

For the king had on the sea a Tarshish-fleet, with the fleet of Hiram:

once in three years came the Tarshish-fleet, bringing gold and silver, ivory,^r and apes, and peacocks.

And king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and clothing, and armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores^s that are in the lowland^t for abundance. And the exportation of horses that Solomon had was from Egypt: a caravan of^u the king's merchants fetched a drove [of horses] at a price. And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred [shekels] of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so they brought [them] by their means, for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria.

XI. But king Solomon loved many foreign women, besides the daughter of Pharaoh: women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, Hittites; of the nations of which Jehovah had said to the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in to you; they would certainly turn away your heart after their gods: to these Solomon was attached in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. And it came to pass when Solomon

^p The gold mina, containing 50 shekels, is estimated at 284 oz. troy.

^q Or 'superfine': it seems to have been the best kind of refined gold.

^r Or 'elephants' teeth.'

^s Wild figs.

^t The *Shephelah*.

^u Or 'out of Coa'; and so 2 Chron. i. 18.

was old, [that] his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as the heart of David his father. And Solomon went after Ash-toreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. And Solomon did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed not fully Jehovah, as David his father. Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, on the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon. And so he did for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and sacrificed to their gods.

And Jehovah was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from Jehovah the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice, and had commanded him concerning this thing, not to go after other gods; but he kept not what Jehovah had commanded. And Jehovah said to Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done by thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I commanded thee, I will certainly rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant: notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake; I will rend it out of the hand of thy son; only, I will not rend away all the kingdom: I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

And Jehovah stirred up an adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he was of the king's seed in Edom. Now it came to pass when David was in Edom, when Joab the captain of the host had gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom (for Joab abode there six months with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom), that Hadad fled, he and cer-

tain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad being yet a little child. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt; who gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, and he gave him as wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. And the sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son; and Tahpenes brought him up in Pharaoh's house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household, among the sons of Pharaoh. And Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead; and Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. And Pharaoh said to him, What then dost thou lack with me, that behold, thou desirest to go to thine own country? And he said, Nothing; but in any case let me depart.

God stirred him up yet an adversary, Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from Hadadezer king of Zobah, his lord. And he collected men to him, and became captain of a band, when David slew them [of Zobah]; and they went to Damascus, and dwelt there, and reigned in Damascus. And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad [did]; and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite* of Zeredah, Solomon's servant (whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman), even he lifted up his hand against the king. And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon was building Millo, and closing the breach of the city of

²⁸ David his father; and the man Jeroboam was strong and valiant; and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he made him ruler over all the charge^s of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time that Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, and the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field. Then Ahijah seized the new garment that was on him. ³¹ and rent it in twelve pieces; and said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces; for thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and ³² will give ten tribes to thee; but one tribe shall he have for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel: because they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in my sight, and my statutes and mine ordinances, as ³⁴ David his father. But I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; for I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, who kept my commandments and my statutes; but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give ³⁶ it unto thee,—the ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp always before me in Jerusalem, the city that I have chosen for myself to put my name there. And I will take thee, that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth, and ³⁸ thou shalt be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which

is right in my sight, in keeping my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did, that I will be with thee, and build thee a lasting house, as I built for David, and will ³⁹ give Israel unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not ⁴⁰ for ever. And Solomon sought to kill Jeroboam; and Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt; and he was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

⁴¹ And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of ⁴² the acts of Solomon? And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem ⁴³ over all Israel was forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

XII. And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel had come to ² Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard it (now he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt; and they sent and called him), that Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous; and now lighten thou the grievous servitude of thy father and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, ⁵ and we will serve thee. And he said to them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

⁶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise to return answer to this people? ⁷ And they spoke to him saying, If this day thou wilt be a servant to this people, and wilt serve them and answer them and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for

⁸ ever. But he forsook the advice of the old men which they had given him, and consulted with the young men, who had grown up with him, ⁹ that stood before him. And he said to them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people who have spoken to me saying, Lighten the yoke which thy father ¹⁰ put upon us? And the young men that had grown up with him spoke to him saying, Thus shalt thou say to this people that have spoken to thee saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and lighten thou it for us,—thus shalt thou say to them: My little [finger] is thicker than my ¹¹ father's loins; and whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. ¹² And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed saying, Come again to me on the third day. And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the advice of the old men ¹³ which they had given him; and he spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will ¹⁴ chastise you with scorpions. So the king hearkened not to the people; for it was brought about by Jehovah, that he might give effect to his word, which Jehovah spoke through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. ¹⁵ And all Israel saw that the king hearkened not to them; and the people answered the king saying, What portion have we in David? and [we have] no inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel! Now see to thine own house, David! ¹⁶ And Israel went to their tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt

in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam ¹⁷ reigned over them. And king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the levy; but all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam hastened to mount his ¹⁸ chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. And Israel rebelled against² the house of David, unto this day.

¹⁹ And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had come back, that they sent and called him to the assembly, and made him king over all Israel: none followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

²⁰ And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men apt for war, to fight against the house of Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam ²¹ the son of Solomon. But the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of ²² God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remainder of ²³ the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Go not up, nor fight with your brethren, the children of Israel; return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. And they hearkened to the word of Jehovah, and returned to depart, according to the word of Jehovah.

²⁴ And Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

²⁵ And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David. If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, the heart of this people will turn again to their lord, to Rehoboam king of Judah, and they will kill me, and return to ²⁶ Rehoboam king of Judah. And the

² A kind of whip furnished with knotted points.

² Or 'fell away from;' and so 2 Chron. x. 19; xxi. 8.

king took counsel, and made two calves of gold. And he said to them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem : behold thy gods, Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt! And he set the one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan. And this thing became a sin; and the people went [to worship] before the one, as far as Dan. And he made a house of high places, and made priests from all classes* of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast that was in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves that he had made; and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places that he had made. And he offered upon the altar that he had made in Bethel, on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and he made a feast for the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, burning incense.

XIII. And behold, there came a man of God from Judah, by the word of Jehovah, to Bethel; and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense. And he cried against the altar by the word of Jehovah, and said, O altar, altar! thus saith Jehovah : Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burned upon thee. And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign that Jehovah hath spoken : Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out. And it came to pass when the king heard the word of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Bethel, that Jeroboam stretched forth his hand from

the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he stretched out against him dried up, so that he could not bring it back again to him. And the altar was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign that the man of God had given by the word of Jehovah. And the king answered and said to the man of God, Intreat now Jehovah thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me again. And the man of God intreated Jehovah, and the king's hand was restored to him again, and became as before. And the king said to the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a present. And the man of God said to the king, If thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place; for so was it charged me by the word of Jehovah, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, nor return by the way that thou shalt go. So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he had come to Bethel.

Now there dwelt a certain old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel; the words that he had spoken to the king, them they told also to their father. And their father said to them, Which way went he? for his sons had seen which way the man of God went, who came from Judah. And he said to his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon, and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under a terebinth; and he said to him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am. And he said to him, Come home with me, and eat bread. And he said, I cannot return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread

nor drink water with thee in this
 17 place. For it was said to me by the word of Jehovah, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou
 18 wentest. And he said to him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spoke to me by the word of Jehovah saying, Bring him back with thee into thy house, that he may eat bread and drink water. He
 19 lied unto him. Then he went back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank water.

20 And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the word of Jehovah came to the prophet that brought him
 21 back, and he cried to the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the word^b of Jehovah, and hast not kept the commandment that Jehovah thy God commanded thee, but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place
 22 of which he said to thee, Eat no bread and drink no water; thy carcass shall not come to the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled the ass for him, for the prophet that he had brought back; and he departed. And a lion met him by the way and slew him; and his corpse was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the lion also stood
 24 by the corpse. And behold, men passed by, and saw the corpse cast in the way and the lion standing by the corpse; and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt. And the prophet that brought him back from the way heard [of it] and said, It is the man of God who was disobedient to the word^b of Jehovah; therefore Jehovah has delivered him to the lion, which has torn him and slain him, according to the word of Jehovah which he
 25 spoke to him. And he spoke to his

sons saying, Saddle me the ass; and
 26 they saddled it. And he went and found his corpse cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the corpse: the lion had not eaten the corpse, nor torn the ass. And the prophet took up the corpse of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back; and the old prophet came into the city, to mourn and to
 27 bury him. And he laid his corpse in his own sepulchre; and they mourned over him [saying], Alas, my brother!
 28 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons saying, When I am dead, bury me in the sepulchre in which the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside
 29 his bones. For the word that he cried by the word of Jehovah against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places that are in the cities of Samaria, shall certainly come to pass.

30 After this thing Jeroboam turned not from his evil way, but made again from all classes of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became [one] of the priests of the high places.
 31 And by this thing there was sin on the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

XIV. At that time Abijah the son of
 2 Jeroboam was sick. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and go to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, who told me that [I should be] king over this people.
 3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cakes, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he will tell thee what shall
 4 become of the lad. And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. And Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his
 5 age. And Jehovah said to Ahijah,

^b Lit. 'mouth;' and so ver. 26 (first time).

Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee about her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign to be another.

- ⁶ And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou to be another? But I am sent ⁷ to thee with a hard [message]. Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people ⁸ Israel, and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do only that ⁹ which is right in my sight; but thou hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast east me behind thy back: therefore behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every male, him that is shut up and left^c in Israel, and will take away^d the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away ¹¹ dung, till it be all gone. Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the fowl of the heavens eat; for Jehovah hath spoken. And thou, arise, go to thine own house; when thy feet enter into the city, the ¹³ child shall die. And all Israel shall mourn for him, and they shall bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found something good toward Jehovah the God of Israel, in the ¹⁴ house of Jeroboam. And Jehovah shall raise up for himself a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of

Jeroboam that day; and what? . . . ¹⁵ even now. And Jehovah will smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he will root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their Asherahs, provoking Jehovah to anger. And he will give ¹⁶ Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he has sinned and made Israel to sin.

¹⁷ And Jeroboam's wife arose and departed, and came to Tirzah; when she came to the threshold of the door, ¹⁸ the child died. And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servant Ahijah the prophet.

¹⁹ And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. And the days that Jeroboam reigned were twenty-two years; and he slept with his fathers. And Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

²¹ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there; and his mother's name was Naamah, an ²³ Ammonitess. And Judah did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed more than all that their fathers had done. And they also built for themselves high places, and columns,^e and Asherahs on every high hill and under every ²⁴ green tree; and there were also sodomites in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel.

²⁵ And it came to pass in the fifth

^c See on Deut. xxxii. 36.

^d Lit. 'will sweep out after;' and so xvi. 3;

xxi. 21. Or 'sweepeth out.'

^e Or 'statues;' cf. Lev. xxvi. 1 and Isa. lvii. 5.

year of king Rehoboam, [that] Shishuk king of Egypt came up against
²⁶ Jerusalem. And he took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold that
²⁷ Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the couriers who kept the entrance of the king's house.
²⁸ And it was so, that as often as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the couriers bore them, and brought them again into the chamber of the couriers.
²⁹ And the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Rehoboam
³¹ and Jeroboam all [their] days. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah, an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

XV. And in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah.
² He reigned three years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Maachah,
³ a daughter of Abishalom.⁴ And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as the heart of
⁴ David his father. But for David's sake Jehovah his God gave him a lump in Jerusalem, setting up his son after him, and establishing Jerusalem; because David did that which was right in the sight of Jehovah, and turned not aside from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Urijah
⁶ the Hittite. And there had been war

between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

⁷ And the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead.

⁹ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign over Judah; and he reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's⁶ name was Maachah, daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did what was right in the sight of
¹² Jehovah, as David his father. And he put away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. And also Maachah his mother he removed from being queen,⁷ because she had made an idol for the Asherah; and Asa cut down her idol, and burned it in the valley of Kidron. But the high places were not removed; only, Asa's heart was perfect with Jehovah
¹⁵ all his days. And he brought into the house of Jehovah the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which he himself had dedicated, silver and gold and vessels.

¹⁶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their
¹⁷ days. And Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, in order to let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.
¹⁸ And Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and gave them into the hand of his servants; and king Asa sent them to Ben-Hadad,¹ the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, who
¹⁹ dwelt at Damascus, saying, There is

¹ i.e. Absalom: see on 2 Sam. iii. 3.

² i.e. 'grandmother's': see ver. 2.

³ Strictly, 'mistress.' It was a position similar

to that of an empress-mother in China: see ii. 19.

⁴ Meaning, 'son of Hadad,' i.e., of the Sun-god of the Syrians.

a league between me and thee, [as] between my father and thy father; behold, I send thee a present of silver and gold: go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. And Ben-Hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his forces against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and all Kinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. And it came to pass when Baasha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. And king Asa called together all Judah: none was exempted; and they carried away the stones and the timber from Ramah, with which Baasha had been building; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

²⁵ And the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Only, in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Jehoshaphat^{*} his son reigned in his stead.

²⁶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah; and he reigned over Israel two years.

²⁷ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin with which he made Israel sin. And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which [belonged] to the Philistines, when Nadab and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon. And Baasha slew him in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

²⁸ And it came to pass when he was king, he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left to Jeroboam none

that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite, because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and wherewith he made Israel to sin; by his provocation with which he provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger.

²⁹ And the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

³⁰ In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah.

³¹ for twenty-four years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

XVI. And the word of Jehovah came to Jehu the son of Hanani against

¹ Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, provoking me to anger

² with their sins; behold, I will take away¹ Baasha and his house, and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth of his in the field shall the fowl of the heavens eat.

³ And the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

⁴ And Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah; and Elah⁵ his son reigned in his stead. And also through the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani the word of Jehovah came against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of Jehovah, provoking him to anger with the work

^{*} Meaning, 'Jehovah judges.' Cf. Joel iii. 2, 12, 14.

¹ See xiv. 10.

of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he had smitten him.

⁸ In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha began to reign over Israel in Tirzah

⁹ for two years. And his servant Zimri, captain of half [his] chariots, conspired against him; and he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was the steward of his

¹⁰ house in Tirzah; and Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned in his stead.

¹¹ And it came to pass when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not a male, neither of his kinsmen^m nor of his

¹² friends. And Zimri destroyed all the house of Baasha, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke against Baasha through Jehu the

¹³ prophet, for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned and wherewith they made Israel to sin, provoking Jehovah: the God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

¹⁴ And the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

¹⁵ In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which [belonged] to the Philistines.

¹⁶ And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri has conspired, and hasⁿ also smitten the king; and all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in

¹⁷ the camp. And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him,

¹⁸ and they besieged Tirzah. And it came to pass when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the citadel of the king's house, and burned the king's house over him

¹⁹ with fire; and he died for his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, making Israel to sin.

²⁰ And the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his conspiracy which he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

²¹ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half fol-

²² lowed Omri. But the people that followed Omri overcame the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath; and Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

²³ In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri began to reign over Israel,—twelve years; he reigned six years in Tirzah. And he bought

²⁴ the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city that he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.ⁿ

²⁵ And Omri wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah, and did worse than all that were before him. And he walked in

²⁶ all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, provoking Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

²⁷ And the rest of the acts of Omri, what he did, and his might which he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings

²⁸ of Israel? And Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

²⁹ And Ahab the son of Omri began to reign over Israel in the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two

³⁰ years. And Ahab the son of Omri wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah more than all that were before him.

³¹ And it came to pass, as if it was a

^m כָּנָנִי, see on Num. v. 8.

ⁿ Heb. *Shomron*.

light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took as wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians; and he went and served ³² Baal and worshipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he built in ³³ Samaria. And Ahab made the Ashterah;^o and Ahab did more to provoke Jehovah the God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

³⁴ In his days Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho; he laid its foundation in^p Abiram his first-born, and set up its gates in Segub his youngest, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke through Joshua the son of Nun.

XVII. And Elijah^q the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of Gilead, said to Ahab, As Jehovah the God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, except by my word.

² And the word of Jehovah came to ³ him saying, Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the torrent Cherith, which is before the Jordan. And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the torrent; and I have commanded the ravens to feed ⁵ thee there. And he went and did according to the word of Jehovah; he went and abode by the torrent Cherith, which is before the Jordan. ⁶ And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the torrent.

⁷ And it came to pass after a while that the torrent dried up, for there ⁸ had been no rain in the land. And the word of Jehovah came to him ⁹ saying, Arise, go to Zarephath, which is by Zidon, and abide there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman ¹⁰ there to maintain thee. And he arose and went to Zarephath; and when

he came to the entrance of the city, behold, a widow woman was there gathering sticks. And he called to her and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may ¹¹ drink. And she went to fetch [it], and he called to her and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread ¹² in thy hand. And she said, As Jehovah thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse; and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and ¹³ die. And Elijah said to her, Fear not; go, do as thou hast said; but make me thereof a little cake first; and bring it to me; and afterwards make ¹⁴ for thee and for thy son. For thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: The meal in the barrel shall not waste, neither shall the oil in the cruse fail, until the day that Jehovah sendeth rain upon the face of the earth! And she went and did according to the word of Elijah; and she, and he, and her house, ate a ¹⁵ whole year.^r The meal in the barrel did not waste, neither did the oil in the cruse fail, according to the word of Jehovah which he had spoken through Elijah.

¹⁷ And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick: and his sickness was so severe that ¹⁸ there was no breath left in him. And she said to Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come to me to call mine iniquity to remembrance, and to slay my ¹⁹ son? And he said to her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the upper chamber where he abode, and ²⁰ laid him upon his own bed. And he cried to Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn,

^o Image of the Phœnician Astarte.
^p See Josh. vi. 26.

^q Meaning, 'Whose God is Jehovah.'
^r Lit. 'days.'

¹¹ byslaying her son? And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried to Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again!
²² And Jehovah heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he lived. And ²³ Elijah took the child, and brought him down from the upper chamber into the house, and delivered him to his mother; and Elijah said, See, thy son lives. And the woman said to ²⁴ Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of Jehovah in thy mouth is truth.

XVIII. And it came to pass after many days, that the word of Jehovah came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself to Ahab; and I will send rain upon the face of ² the earth. And Elijah went to shew himself to Ahab.

And the famine was severe in ³ Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah, who was the steward of his house (now Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly; and it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of Jehovah, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and maintained them with bread and ⁵ water); and Ahab said to Obadiah, Go through the land, to all the fountains of water and to all the torrents, perhaps we may find grass to save the horses and the mules alive, so that we may not have to destroy ⁶ some of [our] beasts. And they divided the land between them to pass through it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

⁷ And as Obadiah was on the way, behold, Elijah met him; and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it indeed thou, my lord Elijah?
⁸ And he said to him, I [am he]: go, ⁹ say to thy lord, Behold Elijah! And he said, What have I sinned, that thou givest thy servant into the hand ¹⁰ of Ahab, to put me to death? As Je-

hovah thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord has not sent to seek thee; and when they said, He is not [here], he took an oath of the kingdom or nation ¹¹ that they found thee not. And now thou sayest, Go, say to thy lord, ¹² Behold Elijah! And it shall come to pass when I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of Jehovah shall carry thee whither I know not; and when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he will kill me; and I thy servant fear Jehovah from my youth.
¹³ Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of Jehovah, how I hid a hundred men of Jehovah's prophets by fifty in a cave, and maintained them with ¹⁴ bread and water? And now thou sayest, Go, say to thy lord, Behold ¹⁵ Elijah! and he will kill me. And Elijah said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will certainly shew myself to him to-day.
¹⁶ Then Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him.

And Ahab went to meet Elijah.
¹⁷ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to him, Is it thou, the troubler of Israel? And he said, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah, and thou hast followed the ¹⁹ Baals. And now send, gather to me all Israel to mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's table. So Ahab sent to all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

²¹ Then Elijah drew near to all the people, and said, How long do ye halt between two opinions? if Jehovah be God, follow him; and if Baal, follow him. And the people answered him not a word. And Elijah said to the people, I, only I, remain a prophet of Jehovah; and Baal's prophets ²³ are four hundred and fifty men. Let

- them therefore give us two bullocks : and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and put it on the wood, and put no fire ; and I will sacrifice* the other bullock, and put it on the wood, and put no fire. And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of Jehovah ; and the god that answers by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, The word is good.
- ²⁵ And Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, Choose one bullock for yourselves, and sacrifice it first ; for ye are the many ; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire. And they took the bullock which had been given them, and sacrificed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning until noon, saying, O Baal, answer us ! But there was no voice, and none answered. And they leaped about^t the altar that had been made.
- ²⁷ And it came to pass at noon that Elijah mocked them and said, Cry aloud ; for he is a god ; for he is meditating, or gone aside, or he is on a journey ; perhaps he sleeps, and will awake. And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with swords and spears, till the blood gushed out upon them. And it came to pass when midday was past, that they prophesied until the [time] of the offering up of the oblation ; but there was neither voice, nor any that answered, nor any attention.
- ³⁰ Then Elijah said to all the people, Draw near to me. And all the people drew near to him. And he repaired the altar of Jehovah which was broken down. And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of Jehovah came saying, Israel shall be thy name ; and with the stones he built an altar in the name of Jehovah, and made a trench round about the altar, of the capacity of two measures* of seed ; and he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he said, Fill four pitchers with water, and pour it on the burnt-offering, and on the wood.
- ³⁴ And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time. And the water ran round about the altar ; and he filled the trench also with water.
- ³⁶ And it came to pass at [the time of] the offering up of the oblation, that Elijah the prophet drew near, and said, Jehovah, God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things by thy word !
- ³⁷ Answer me, Jehovah, answer me, that this people may know that thou Jehovah art God, and [that] thou hast turned their heart back again !
- ³⁸ And the fire of Jehovah fell, and consumed the burnt-offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. And all the people saw [it], and they fell on their faces and said, Jehovah, he is God ! Jehovah, he is God !
- ⁴⁰ And Elijah said to them. Seize the prophets of Baal ; let not one of them escape ! And they seized them ; and Elijah brought them down to the torrent of Kishon, and slaughtered them there.
- ⁴¹ And Elijah said to Ahab, Go up, eat and drink ; for there is a sound of abundance of rain. And Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel : and he bowed down on the earth, and put his face between his knees. And he said to his servant,^w Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up and looked, and said, [There is] nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. And it came to pass at

* חֲסֵי, 'do,' so vers. 25, 26.

^t Or 'upon.'^w Heb. *Seah*, corresponding nearly to a peck.^w Heb. 'young man;' cf. Judg. vii. 10; Ruth ii. 5; 1 Sam. ix. 5; so also chap. xx. 14.

the seventh time that he said, Behold there is a cloud, small as a man's hand, arising out of the sea. And he said, Go up, say to Ahab, Harness and go down, that the pour of rain ⁴⁵ stop thee not. And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heavens became black [with] clouds and wind, and there was a great pour of rain. And Ahab got on the chariot, and ⁴⁶ went to Jizreel. And the hand of Jehovah was upon Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jizreel.

XIX. And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and in detail how he had slain all the prophets with ² the sword. And Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah saying, So do the gods [to me], and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time! ³ And when he saw [that], he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which belongs to Judah, ⁴ and left his servant there. And he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a certain broom-bush, and requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough: now, Jehovah, take my life; for I ⁵ am not better than my fathers. And he lay down and slept under the broom-bush. And behold, an angel touched him, and said to him, Arise, ⁶ eat. And he looked, and behold, at his head was a cake, baked on hot stones, and a cruse of water. And he ate and drank, and lay down ⁷ again. And the angel of Jehovah came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise, eat; for the journey is too great for thee. ⁸ And he arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb ⁹ the mount of God. And there he went into a cave, and lodged there.

And behold, the word of Jehovah [came] to him, and he said to him,

¹⁰ What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it away. ¹¹ And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before Jehovah. And behold, Jehovah passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and broke in pieces the rocks before Jehovah: Jehovah was not in the wind. And after the wind, an earthquake: Jehovah was not in the earthquake. ¹² And after the earthquake, a fire: Jehovah was not in the fire. And after the fire, a soft ¹³ gentle voice. And it came to pass, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. And behold, a voice [came] to him and said, What doest thou here, Eli- ¹⁴ jah? And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it away. ¹⁵ And Jehovah said to him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus; and when thou comest, anoint Hazael king over Syria; and Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint king over Israel; and Elisha* the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint prophet in thy stead. And it shall come to pass, [that] him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. Yet I have left [myself] seven thousand in Israel, all the knees that have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth that hath not kissed him.

¹⁹ And he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was

* Meaning, 'Whose salvation is God.'

ploughing [with] twelve yokes before him, and he with the twelfth; and Elijah went over to him, and cast his mantle on him. And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and I will follow thee. And he said to him, Go back again; ²¹ for what have I done to thee? And he returned back from him, and took the yoke of oxen, and killed^y them, and boiled their flesh with the implements of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate. And he arose and went after Elijah, and ministered to him.

XX. And Ben-Hadad king of Syria assembled all his host; and there were thirty-two kings with him, and horses and chariots; and he went up and besieged Samaria, and fought ² against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said to him, Thus says Ben-Hadad: Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, the goodliest, are mine. And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have. And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaks Ben-Hadad saying: I sent to thee indeed, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, ⁶ and thy children; but to-morrow about this time I will send my servants to thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thy sight, they shall put in their hand and take away.

⁷ And the king of Israel called all the elders of the land and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this [man] seeks mischief; for he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and ⁸ I denied him not. And all the elders

and all the people said to him, ⁹ Harken not, nor consent. And he said to the messengers of Ben-Hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do; but this thing I cannot do. And the messengers departed, ¹⁰ and brought him word again. And Ben-Hadad sent to him and said, The gods do so to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me! And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell [him], Let not him that girdeth on boast himself ¹² as he that putteth off! And it came to pass when he heard this word, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the tents,^a that he said to his servants, Set yourselves. And they set themselves against the city.

¹³ And behold, a prophet drew near to Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith Jehovah: Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thy hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah. And Ahab said, By whom? ¹⁴ And he said, Thus saith Jehovah: By the servants of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall begin the battle? And he said, ¹⁵ Thou. And he numbered the servants of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two; and after them he numbered all the people, all the children of Israel, seven thousand.

¹⁶ And they went out at noon; and Ben-Hadad drank himself drunk in the tents, he and the kings, the thirty-two kings that helped him. And the servants of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-Hadad sent out, and they told him saying, There are men come out of ¹⁸ Samaria. And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come ¹⁹ out for war, take them alive. And

^y Or 'sacrificed;' it is as chap. i. 9, &c.

^a Or 'Let not him that girdeth himself boast

as he who looseth [his girdle].'

^a Strictly, 'booths;' and so ver. 18.

these servants of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army that followed them. And they slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them; and Ben-Hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the horsemen. And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

And the prophet drew near to the king of Israel, and said to him, Go, strengthen thyself, and understand, and see what thou shalt do; for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee. And the servants of the king of Syria said to him, Their gods are gods of the mountains; therefore they were stronger than we; but if we fight against them on the plateau, shall we not be stronger than they? And do this: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put governors in their stead; and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them on the plateau: shall we not be stronger than they? And he hearkened to their voice, and did so.

And it came to pass, at the return of the year, that Ben-Hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. And the children of Israel were numbered and victualled, and they went against them; and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of goats; but the Syrians filled the land. And the man of God drew near, and spoke to the king of Israel and said, Thus saith Jehovah: Because the Syrians have said, Jehovah is a god of the mountains, but he is not a god of the valleys, I will give all this great multitude into thy hand, and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. And they encamped one

over against the other seven days; and it came to pass that on the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel smote of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day. And the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand men of them that were left. And Ben-Hadad fled, and came into the city, [from] chamber to chamber.^b

And his servants said to him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; perhaps he will save thy life. And they girded sackcloth on their loins, and ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-Hadad says, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother. And the men took it as a good omen,^c and hastened to catch what came from him, and they said, Thy brother Ben-Hadad . . . And he said, Go, bring him. And Ben-Hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. And [Ben-Hadad] said to him, The cities that my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thyself in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I [said Ahab] will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to another^d by the word of Jehovah, Smite me, I pray thee. But the man refused to smite him. Then said he to him, Because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah, behold, when thou departest from me, the lion will slay^e thee. And when he had departed from him, the lion found him and

^b Or 'to an inner chamber.'

^c Cf. Hebrew of Gen. xlv. 5.

^d Or 'his companion.'

^e Heb. 'smite.'

⁸⁷ slew^f him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him violently, and wounded [him]. And the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with a sash over his eyes.

⁸⁹ And as the king passed by, he cried to the king and said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man to me and said, Keep this man; if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or thou shalt pay^g a talent of silver.

¹⁰ And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said to him, So [is] thy judgment: thyself hast decided [it].

¹¹ Then he hastily took the sash away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him, that he was of the

¹² prophets. And he said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Because thou hast let go out of thy hand the man that I had devoted to destruction, thy life shall be for his life, and thy people ¹³ for his people. And the king of Israel went to his house sullen and vexed, and came to Samaria.

XXI. And it came to pass after these things, [that] Naboth the Jizreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jizreel, by the side of the palace of Ahab king ² of Samaria. And Ahab spoke to Naboth saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, for it is near, by the side of my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; if it seem good to thee, I will give thee its value ³ in money. And Naboth said to Ahab, Jehovah forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to thee! And Ahab came into his house sullen and vexed because of the word that Naboth the Jizreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he lay down on his bed, and turned away his face, and ate no

⁴ bread. And Jezebel his wife came to him, and said to him, Why is thy spirit sullen, and thou eatest no

⁶ bread? And he said to her, Because I spoke to Naboth the Jizreelite and said to him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee a vineyard for it; and he said, I will not give thee my vine-

⁷ yard. And Jezebel his wife said to him, Dost thou now exercise sovereignty over Israel? arise, eat bread, and let thy heart be glad: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite.

⁸ And she wrote a letter in Ahab's name, and sealed it with his seal, and sent the letter to the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth. And she wrote in the letter saying, Proclaim

⁹ a fast, and set Naboth at the head of the people; and set two men, sons

of Belial, before him, and they shall bear witness against him saying, Thou didst curse God and the king;

and carry him out, and stone him, ¹¹ that he may die. And the men of his city, the elders and the nobles

that dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent to them, as it was written in the letter that she had sent to

¹² them: they proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth at the head of the people.

¹³ And there came the two men, sons of Belial, and sat before him; and the men of Belial witnessed against him, against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth blasphemed God and the king. And they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

¹⁴ And they sent to Jezebel saying,

¹⁵ Naboth is stoned, and is dead. And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite, which he refused to give thee for money; for Naboth

¹⁶ is not alive, but dead. And it came to pass when Ahab heard that Naboth

^f Heb. 'smote.'

^g Heb. 'weigh.'

was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite, to take possession of it.

¹⁷ And the word of Jehovah came to

¹⁸ Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to take possession of it.

¹⁹ And thou shalt speak unto him saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him saying, Thus saith Jehovah: In the place where the dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall the dogs lick thy blood, even thine. And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, mine enemy? And he said, I have found [thee]; because thou hast sold thyself to do evil in the sight of Jehovah.

²¹ Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab every male, and him that is shut up and left in

²² Israel; and I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to

²³ sin. And of Jezebel also spoke Jehovah saying, The dogs shall eat

²⁴ Jezebel by the moat of Jizreel. Him that dieth of Ahab in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the fowl of the heavens

²⁵ eat. (Surely there was none like to Ahab, who did sell himself to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, Jezebel his wife urging him on. And he did very abominably in following idols,^b according to all that the Amorites did, whom Jehovah had possessed before the children of Israel.)

²⁷ And it came to pass when Ahab heard these words, that he rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sack-

²⁸ cloth, and went softly. And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tish-

²⁹ bite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

XXII. And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

² And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

³ And the king of Israel said to his servants, Do ye know that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we keep quiet without taking it out of the hand of

⁴ the king of Syria? And he said to Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-Gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

⁵ And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, this

⁶ day of the word of Jehovah. And the king of Israel assembled the prophets, about four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and the Lord will give it into the king's

⁷ hand. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we might inquire of

⁸ him? And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, for he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil: [it is] Micalah¹ the son of Imnah. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

⁹ Then the king of Israel called a chamberlain,^k and said, Fetch quickly

¹⁰ Micalah the son of Imnah. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, having put on their robes, sat each on his throne, in the open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets

¹¹ prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made

^b Cf. Lev. xxvi. 30; Deut. xix. 17.

¹ Cf. note on Judges xvii. 5: here, *Micaiah*.

^k Or 'a eunuch.'

for himself horns of iron, and he said, Thus saith Jehovah: With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have exterminated them. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the king's hand.

¹⁸ And the messenger that went to call Micah spoke to him saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets [declare] good to the king with one assent: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and

¹⁴ speak good. And Micah said, As Jehovah liveth, even what Jehovah shall say to me, that will I speak.

¹⁵ And he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he said to him, Go up, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the hand of the king.

¹⁰ And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but truth in the name

¹⁷ of Jehovah? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil?

¹⁹ And he said, Hear therefore the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left; and

²⁰ Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one said after this manner, and another said after that manner. And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Jehovah, and

²¹ said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt

entice [him], and also succeed: go forth, and do so. And now, behold, Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and Jehovah has spoken evil concerning thee. Then Zedekiah¹ the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micah upon the cheek, and said, Where now went the Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak to thee? And Micah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take Micah and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; and thou shalt say, Thus says the king: Put this [man] in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace. And Micah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he said, Harken, O peoples, all of you!

²⁰ And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. And the king of Syria commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots saying, Fight neither with small nor great, but with the king of Israel only.

³³ And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely that is the king of Israel; and they turned against him to fight; and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it came to pass that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.

³⁴ And a man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the fastenings and the corslet. And he said to his charioteer, Turn thy hand, and drive me out of the camp; for I am wounded.²² And

¹ Heb. *Zidkijahu* (in verse 11, *Zidkijah*).

²² Or 'have sickened:' cf. 2 Kings viii. 29.

the battle increased that day; and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and he died at even; and the blood of the wound ran out into the hollow of the chariot.

³⁶ And there went the cry throughout the host at the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country!

³⁷ And the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

³⁸ And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked his blood, where the harlots bathed: according to the word of Jehovah, which he had spoken.

³⁹ And the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house that he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

⁴¹ And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

⁴² Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was

⁴³ Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing what was right in the sight of

⁴⁴ Jehovah. Only, the high places were not removed: the people offered and

burned incense still on the high places. And Jehoshaphat was at peace with the king of Israel.

⁴⁶ And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might which he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

⁴⁷ And the remainder of the sodomites, which were left in the days of his father Asa, he put away^a from out of the

⁴⁸ land. And there was no king in

⁴⁹ Edom: a deputy reigned. Jehoshaphat made Tarshish-ships to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

⁵⁰ Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab to Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go

⁵¹ with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoram^c his son reigned in his stead.

⁵² Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and he reigned two years

⁵³ over Israel. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,

⁵⁴ who made Israel to sin. And he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger, according to all that his father had done.

^a Or 'exterminated.'

^c Same name as *Joram*. (2 Sam. viii. 10.)

THE

SECOND BOOK OF KINGS.

I. And Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

² And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber which was in Samaria, and was sick;

and he sent messengers and said to them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover from this disease. And the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah the Tishbite,

Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to them, Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? Now therefore thus saith Jehovah: Thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die. And Elijah departed.

⁵ And the messengers returned to him; and he said to them, Why have ye returned? And they said unto him, A man came up to meet us, and said to us, Go, return to the king that sent you and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die. And he said to them, What manner of man was he that came up to meet you, and told you these words? And they said to him, He was a man in a hairy [garment]^a and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.

⁶ And he sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him, and behold, he sat on the top of the mount. And he spoke to him: Man of God, the king says, Come down! And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, And if I be a man of God, let fire come down from the heavens and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from the heavens, and consumed him and his fifty.

¹¹ And again he sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he spoke and said to him, Man of God, thus says the king: Come down quickly! And Elijah answered and said to them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from the heavens and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from the

heavens, and consumed him and his fifty.

¹² And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him and said to him, Man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. ¹³ Behold, there came down fire from the heavens, and consumed the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties; but now, let my life be precious in thy sight. And the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him to the king. And he said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die. And he died according to the word of Jehovah that Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began to reign in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; for he had no son.

¹⁴ And the rest of the acts of Ahaziah, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

II. And it came to pass when Jehovah would take up Elijah into the heavens by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said to Elisha, Abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! So they went down to Bethel. And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said to him, Dost thou know that Jehovah will take away thy master from over thy

^a Or 'a hairy man.'

head to-day? And he said, I also know it: be silent!

⁴ And Elijah said to him, Elisha, abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to Jericho. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! And ⁵ they came to Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho drew near to Elisha and said to him, Dost thou know that Jehovah will take away thy master from over thy head to-day? And he said, I also know it: be silent!

⁶ And Elijah said to him, Abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to the Jordan. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! And ⁷ they two went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood opposite afar off; and they two ⁸ stood by the Jordan. And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided thither and thither; and they two went over on dry ground.

⁹ And it came to pass when they had gone over, that Elijah said to Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

¹⁰ And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so to thee; but if not, it shall not be [so].

¹¹ And it came to pass as they went on, and talked, that behold, a chariot of fire and horses of fire; and they parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into the

¹² heavens. And Elisha saw [it], and he cried, My father, my father! the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more. Then he took hold of his own garments and rent them in two pieces.

¹³ And he took up the mantle of Elijah which fell from him, and went back

and stood by the bank of the Jordan; and he took the mantle of Elijah which had fallen from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is Jehovah, the God of Elijah? He also ^b smote the waters, and they parted hither and thither, and Elisha went over.

¹⁵ And the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho on the opposite side saw him, and they said, The spirit of Elijah rests on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him, and

said to him, Behold now, there are with thy servants fifty valiant men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest perhaps the Spirit of Jehovah have taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some ravine. And he said, Ye shall

¹⁷ not send. And they pressed him till he was ashamed, and he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three days, but did not

¹⁸ find him. And they came again to him (now he was staying at Jericho); and he said to them, Did I not say to you, Go not?

¹⁹ And the men of the city said to Elisha, Behold now, the situation of the city is good, as my lord sees; but the water is bad, and the land

²⁰ is barren. And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt in it.

²¹ And they brought it to him. And he went forth to the source of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith Jehovah: I have healed these waters: there shall not be from thence any more death

²² or barrenness. And the waters were healed to this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spoke.

²³ And he went up from thence to Bethel, and as he went up by the way, there came forth little boys out of the city, and mocked him, and said to him, Go up,^c bald head; go up,

²⁴ bald head! And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed

^b Or, 'Even he.'

^c Others, 'Come up.'

them in the name of Jehovah. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tore forty-two children of them. And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

III. And Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and he reigned twelve years. And he wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not like his father and like his mother; and he took away the column^d of Baal that his father had made. Only, he clave to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who made Israel to sin: he did not depart therefrom.

⁴ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool.^e And it came to pass when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. And at that time king Jehoram went out of Samaria and inspected all Israel.

⁷ And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah saying, The king of Moab has rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. ⁸ And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he said, By way of the wilderness of Edom.

⁹ And the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah and the king of Edom, and they made a circuit of seven days' journey. And there was no water for the army,^f and for the cattle that followed them. And the king of Israel said, Alas! that Jehovah has called these three kings together, to give them into the hand ¹¹ of Moab! And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah that we may inquire of Jehovah by

him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah.

¹² And Jehoshaphat said, The word of Jehovah is with him. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. ¹³ And Elisha said to the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? go to the prophets of thy father and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said to him, Not so, for Jehovah has called these three kings to give them into the hand of Moab. And Elisha said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee ¹⁵ nor see thee. And now fetch me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of Jehovah was upon him.

¹⁶ And he said, Thus saith Jehovah: ¹⁷ Make this valley full of ditches.^g For thus saith Jehovah: Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet this valley shall be filled with water, and ye shall drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts. ¹⁸ And this is a light thing in the sight of Jehovah: he will give the Moabites also into ¹⁹ your hand. And ye shall smite every fortified city and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every ²⁰ good piece of land with stones. And it came to pass in the morning, when the oblation was offered up, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

²¹ And all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, and they were called together, all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood by the border. ²² And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun rose

^d Or perhaps 'image:' see on 1 Kings xiv. 23.
^e Or 'to the king of Israel the wool of,' &c.

^f Or 'camp.'
^g Or 'dykes.'

upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side red as blood. And they said, This is blood: the kings are entirely destroyed, and have smitten one another; and now, Moab, to the spoil! And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, and they fled before them; and they entered in and smote Moab. And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone and filled it, and they stopped every well of water, and felled every good tree, until they left [only] the^b stones at Kirhareth, and the slingers went about it, and smote it. And the king of Moab saw that the battle was too severe for him, and he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through to the king of Edom, but they could not. And he took his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him up for a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great wrath against Israel; and they departed from him, and returned to [their own] land.

IV. And a woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried to Elisha saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant feared Jehovah; and the creditor is come to take my two children to be bondmen. And Elisha said to her, What shall I do for thee? Tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thy handmaid has not anything at all in the house but a pot of oil. And he said, Go, borrow for thyself vessels abroad from all thy neighbours, empty vessels; let it not be^c few; and go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels, and set aside what is full. And she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons: they brought

[the vessels] to her, and she poured out. And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said to her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said to her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. And she came and told the man of God; and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou [and] thy sons on the rest.

And it came to pass on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a wealthy^d woman, and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, [that] as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. And she said to her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God, who passes by us continually. Let us make, I pray thee, a small upper chamber with walls,^e and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a seat, and a lampstand; and it shall be when he cometh to us, he shall turn in thither. And it came to pass on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the upper chamber, and lay there. And he said to Gehazi his servant,^f Call this Shunammite. And he called her, and she stood before him. And he said to him, Say now to her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care;^g what is to be done for thee? wouldst thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she said, I dwell among mine own people. And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi said, Verily, she has no son, and her husband is old. And he said, Call her; and he called her: and she stood in the doorway. And he said, At this appointed time, when thy term is come^h thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, No, my lord, man of God, do not lie to thy handmaid.

And the woman conceived, and

^a Lit. 'her.'

^b Lit. 'make it not...'

^c Strictly, 'great.'

^d Or 'upon the wall.'

^e Heb. 'young man,' as ver. 19, and often.

^f Or 'alacrity.'

^g Or 'at [this] time of the year' [lit. 'life'], as Gen. xviii. 14. So in ver. 17.

II KINGS IV.

bore a son at that appointed time in the next year as Elisha had said to
¹⁸ her. And the child grew, and it came to pass one^o day, that he went out to
¹⁹ his father to the reapers. And he said to his father, My head, my head !
 And he said to the servant, Carry
²⁰ him to his mother. And he carried him, and brought him to his mother ;
 and he sat on her knees till noon,
²¹ and died. And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut [the door] upon him,
²² and went out. And she called to her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses,^p and I will run to the
²³ man of God, and come again. And he said, Why wilt thou go to him to-day ? It is neither new moon nor sabbath. And she said, [It is] well.
²⁴ Then she saddled the ass, and said to her servant, Drive and go forward ; slack not the riding for me, except I bid thee.
²⁵ And she went and came to the man of God, to mount Carmel. And it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, there is the Shunammite : run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee ? is it well with thy husband ? is it well with the child ?
²⁷ And she said, It is well. And she came to the man of God to the mountain, and caught him by the feet ; and Gehazi drew near to thrust her away ; but the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul is troubled within her, and Jehovah has hidden it from me, and has not told me.
²⁸ And she said, Did I desire a son of my lord ? did I not say, Do not deceive me ? And he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go thy way. If thou meet any man, salute him not, and if any salute thee, answer him not again ; and lay my staff upon
³⁰ the face of the lad. And the mother

of the lad said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee ! And he rose up and
³¹ followed her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the lad ; but there was neither voice nor sign of attention. And he returned to meet him, and told him saying, The lad is not awaked.

³² And when Elisha came into the house, behold, the child was dead
³³ [and] laid upon his bed. And he went in and shut the door upon them
³⁴ both, and prayed to Jehovah. And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and bent over him ; and the flesh of the child grew
³⁵ warm. And he returned, and walked in the house to and fro ; and went up, and bent over him. And the lad sneezed seven times, and the
³⁶ lad opened his eyes. And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. And he called her ; and she came to him. And he said, Take
³⁷ up thy son. And she came and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground ; and she took up her son, and went out.

³⁸ And Elisha came again to Gilgal. And there was a famine in the land ; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him. And he said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the
³⁹ prophets. Then one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered from it his lap full of wild colocynthis, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage ; for they did not know them.
⁴⁰ And they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out and said, Man of God, there is death in the pot ! And they could
⁴¹ not eat [it]. And he said, Then bring meal. And he cast [it] into the pot,

^o Lit. 'the.'

^p Here, 'she-asses.'

and said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

- ⁴² And there came a man from Baal-shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of corn in his sack. And he said, Give to the people that they may eat.
- ⁴³ And his attendant said, How shall I set this before a hundred men? And he said, Give the people that they may eat; for thus saith Jehovah: They shall eat, and shall have to spare.
- ⁴⁴ And he set [it] before them, and they ate and left [thereof], according to the word of Jehovah.

V. And Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man before his master, and honourable, for by him Jehovah had given deliverance to Syria; and he was a mighty man of valour, [but] a leper.

² And the Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife.

³ And she said to her mistress, Oh, would that my lord were before the prophet that, is in Samaria! then he would cure him of his leprosy.

⁴ And he went and told his lord saying, Thus and thus said the maid

⁵ that is of the land of Israel. And the king of Syria said, Well! go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel.

And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand [shekels] of gold, and

⁶ ten changes of raiment. And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now, when this letter comes to thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee,

that thou mayest cure him of his

⁷ leprosy. And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his garments, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man sends to me to cure a man of his leprosy? Wherefore con-

sider, I pray you, and see how he seeks an occasion against me.

⁸ And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his garments, that he sent to the king, saying, Why hast thou rent thy garments? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

⁹ And Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the doorway of the house of Elisha.

¹⁰ And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash^a in the Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

¹¹ And Naaman was wroth, and went away and said, Behold, I thought, He will certainly come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of Jehovah his God, and wave his hand over the place, and cure the leper.

¹² Are not the Abanah^r and the Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? And he turned and went away in a rage.

¹³ And his servants drew near, and spoke to him and said, My father, [if] the prophet had bidden thee [do some] great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he says to thee, Wash

¹⁴ and be clean? Then he went down, and plunged himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God. And his flesh became again like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

¹⁵ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him; and he said, Behold, I know that there is no God in all the earth but in Israel; and now, I pray thee, take a present

¹⁶ of thy servant. But he said, As Jehovah liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none! And he urged

¹⁷ him to take it; but he refused. And Naaman said, If not, then let there,

^a Or 'bathos': so vers. 12, 13.

^r Or 'the Amanah.'

I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of [this] earth; for thy servant will no more offer^a burnt-offering and sacrifice to other¹⁸ gods, but to Jehovah. In this thing Jehovah pardon thy servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon¹ to bow down² there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon—when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, Jehovah pardon thy servant, I pray thee, in this thing. And he said to him, Go in peace. And he departed from him a little way.

²⁶ And Gehazi, the servant^w of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master has spared Naaman, this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought; but as Jehovah liveth, I will run after him and take somewhat of him. And Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he sprang down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well? ²² And he said, All is well.^x My master has sent me saying, Behold, even now there are come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of raiment. And Naaman said, Consent to take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his young men; and they ²⁴ bore them before him. And when he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and stowed them in the house; and he let the men go, and ²⁵ they departed. And he entered in and stood before his master.

And Elisha said to him, Whence [comest thou], Gehazi? And he said, ²⁷ Thy servant went no whither. And he said to him, Did not my heart go, when the man turned again from his

chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and bondmen, and bondwomen? But the leprosy of Naaman shall fasten upon thee, and upon thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence leprous, as snow.

VI. And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell^y before thee is too strait for us. Let us go, we pray thee, to the Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. ³ And he said, Go. And one said, Consent, I pray thee, to go with thy servants. And he said, I will go. ⁴ And he went with them. And they came to the Jordan and cut down the trees. And it came to pass as one was felling a beam, that the iron fell into the water; and he cried and said, Alas, master, and it was borrowed! ⁵ And the man of God said, Where did it fall? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and made ⁷ the iron to swim. And he said, Take [it] up to thee. And he put out his hand and took it.

⁸ And the king of Syria warred against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place [shall be] my camp. ⁹ And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place, for thither the ¹⁰ Syrians are come down. And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and he was on his guard there. [That took place] not once, nor twice. ¹¹ And the heart of the king of Syria was troubled because of this thing: and he called his servants, and said to them, Will ye not shew me which ¹² of us is for the king of Israel? And

^a *wey*, 'do:' cf. 1 Kings iii. 15; xviii. 23.

^x A Syrian idol.

^y Or 'worship.'

^w As iv. 12, &c.; and so vi. 15.

^z Lit. '[Is it] peace?' And he said, Peace.

^z Or 'sit.'

one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the words that thou speakest¹³ in thy bedchamber. And he said, Go and see where he is, and I will send and fetch him. And it was told him saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.

¹⁴ And he sent thither horses and chariots, and a great host, and they came by night and surrounded the city. And when the attendant of the man of God rose early and went forth, behold, an army surrounded the city, with horses and chariots. And his servant said to him, Alas,¹⁶ my master! how shall we do? And he said, Fear not, for they that are with us are more than they that are with them. And Elisha prayed and said, Jehovah, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And Jehovah opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw; and behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

¹⁸ And they came down to him; and Elisha prayed to Jehovah and said, Smite this nation, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word¹⁹ of Elisha. And Elisha said to them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria. And it came to pass when they entered into Samaria, that Elisha said, Jehovah, open the eyes of these [men] that they may see. And Jehovah opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, they were in the midst of²¹ Samaria. And the king of Israel said to Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite? shall I²² smite [them]? And he said, Thou shalt not smite [them]: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? Set bread and water

before them, that they may eat and²³ drink, and go to their master. And he prepared a great repast for them; and they ate and drank; and he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

²⁴ And it came to pass after this that Ben-Hadad king of Syria gathered all his army,²⁵ and went up and besieged Samaria. And there was a great famine in Samaria; and behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was worth eighty silver-pieces,²⁶ and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung five silver-pieces. And it came to pass as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman to him saying, Help,²⁷ my lord O king! And he said, If Jehovah do not help thee, whence should I help thee? Out of the threshing-floor,²⁸ or out of the winepress? And the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she said, This woman said to me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow. And we boiled my son, and ate him: and I said to her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she has hidden her³⁰ son. And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his garments; and he was passing by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh.³¹ And he said, God do so, and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall remain on him this day!

³² And Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him. And [the king] sent a man before him. Before the messenger came to him, he himself said to the elders, Do ye see how this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? See, when the messenger comes; shut the door, and keep him off with the door: is not the sound

* Or 'camp.'

* Or '[shekels] of silver.'

^b Lit. 'Save,' and so ver. 27.

of his master's feet behind him ?
⁸⁸ And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down to him. And [the king] said, Behold, this evil is of Jehovah : why should I wait for Jehovah any longer ?

VII. And Elisha said, Hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah : To-morrow about this time shall the measure^c of fine flour be at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a² shekel, in the gate of Samaria. And the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God and said, Behold, if Jehovah should make windows in the heavens, would this thing be ? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

³ And there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate, and they said one to another, Why do we⁴ abide here until we die ? If we say, Let us enter into the city, the famine is in the city, and we shall die there ; and if we abide here, we shall die. And now come, let us fall away to the camp of the Syrians ; if they save us alive, we shall live ; and if they⁵ put us to death, we shall but die. And they rose up in the dusk to go to the camp of the Syrians ; and they came to the extremity of the camp of the Syrians ; and behold, there⁶ was no man there. For the Lord had made the army^d of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, a noise of a great host ; and they said one to another, Behold, the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians to come upon⁷ us. And they rose up and fled in the dusk, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, the camp⁸ as it was, and fled for their life. And those lepers came to the extremity of the camp ; and they went into one tent, and ate and drank, and carried thence silver and gold, and garments, and went and hid it ; and they came

again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence, and went and hid⁹ [it]. And they said one to another, We are not doing right ; this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace : if we tarry till the morning light, the iniquity will find us out ; and now come, let us go and tell the king's household. And they came and called to the porters of the city, and told them saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, there was no one there, no sound of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as¹⁰ they were. And the porters cried [it] and told [it] to the king's house within.

¹¹ And the king rose up in the night and said to his servants, Let me tell you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we are hungry, and they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get¹² into the city. And one of his servants answered and said, Let some one take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it : behold, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that have perished), and let us send and see. And they took two chariots with their horses ; and the king sent after the army^d of the Syrians, saying, Go and see. And they went after them to the Jordan : and behold, all the way was full of garments and materials, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned and told the king.

¹³ And the people went out and plundered the camp of the Syrians ; and the measure of fine flour was at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a shekel, according to the word of¹⁴ Jehovah. And the king had appointed the captain on whose hand

^c Heb. *seah* : see on I Kings xviii. 32.

^d Or 'camp.'

he leaned to have the charge of the gate; and the people trampled upon him in the gate, and he died, according to what the man of God had said,—
¹⁸ what he had said when the king came down to him. And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king saying, Two measures of barley shall be at a shekel, and the measure of fine flour at a shekel, to-morrow about this time in the
¹⁹ gate of Samaria. And the captain answered the man of God and said, Behold, if Jehovah should make windows in the heavens, would such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but
²⁰ shalt not eat thereof. And so it happened to him; and the people trampled upon him in the gate, and he died.

VIII. And Elisha had spoken to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, Rise up and go, thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn; for Jehovah has called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land for
² seven years. And the woman rose up, and did according to the saying of the man of God, and went, she and her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.
³ And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines; and she went forth to cry to the king
⁴ for her house and for her land. And the king was talking with Gehazi, the servant^c of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great
⁵ things that Elisha has done. And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and

this is her son, whom Elisha restored
⁶ to life. And the king asked the woman, and she told him. And the king appointed a certain chamberlain,^f saying, Restore all that was hers and all the revenue of the land since the day that she left the country even until now.

⁷ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-Hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him saying, The man of God is come hither.

⁸ And the king said to Hazael, Take a present in thy hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of Jehovah by him saying, Shall I recover

⁹ from this disease? And Hazael went to meet him, and took with him a present, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden; and he came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-Hadad king of Syria has sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover from this disease?

¹⁰ And Elisha said to him, Go, say to him, Thou wilt certainly recover.^g But Jehovah has shewn me that he

¹¹ shall certainly die. And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed; and the man of God

¹² wept. And Hazael said, Why does my lord weep? And he said, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do to the children of Israel: their strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou kill with the sword, and wilt dash in pieces their children, and rip up their women

¹³ with child. And Hazael said, But what is thy servant, a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha said, Jehovah has shewn me that thou wilt be king over Syria.

¹⁴ And he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What did Elisha say to thee? And he said, He told me [that] thou

¹⁵ wouldest certainly recover. And it came to pass the next day, that he

^c Lit. 'young man,' as elsewhere.

^f Or 'eunuch.'

^g Some read, with the *Chetiv*, 'say, Thou wilt

certainly not live.' The difference is in one letter, ^ו for ^ל.

took the coverlet and dipped [it] in water, and spread it over his face, so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his stead.

¹⁶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, began to reign. He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. But Jehovah would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, as he had promised him to give him always a lamp for his sons.

²⁰ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and they set a king over themselves. And Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him; and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who had surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled into their tents. But the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

²³ And the rest of the acts of Joram and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, began to reign. Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like

the house of Ahab; for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

²⁸ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael the king of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. And king Joram returned to be healed in Jizreel of the wounds that the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab at Jizreel, for he was sick.

IX. And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-Gilead. And when thou art come thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him rise up from among his brethren, and bring him to an inner chamber; then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head and say, Thus saith Jehovah: I have anointed thee king over Israel; and open the door, and flee, and tarry not. And the young man, the young prophet, went to Ramoth-Gilead. And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting. And he said, I have an errand to thee, captain. And Jehu said, To which of all of us? And he said, To thee, captain. And he rose up and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I have anointed thee king over the people of Jehovah, over Israel. And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master; and I will avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of Jehovah at the hand of Jezebel. And the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and I will cut off from Ahab every male, and him that is shut up and left^b in Israel. And I will make the house of Ahab as the house of Jero-

^b As 1 Kings xiv. 10: see on Deut. xxxii. 36.

II KINGS IX.

boam the son of Nebat, and as the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah.
¹⁰ And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the plot¹ of Jizreel, and none shall bury her. And he opened the door and fled.

¹¹ And Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord. And one said to him, Is all well? why came this mad-man to thee? And he said to them, Ye know the man, and his mind.

¹² And they said, It is false! tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spoke he to me saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I have anointed thee king

¹³ over Israel. Then they hasted and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the very stairs, and blew with trumpets, and said, Jehu

¹⁴ is king! And Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now Joram kept Ramoth-Gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria;

¹⁵ and king Joram had returned to be healed in Jizreel of the wounds that the Syrians had given him, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your will, let not a fugitive escape out of the city to go to tell [it] in Jizreel.

¹⁶ And Jehu rode in a chariot and went to Jizreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah had come

¹⁷ down to see Joram. And the watchman stood on the tower in Jizreel, and saw Jehu's company as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say,

¹⁸ Is it peace? So there went one on horseback to meet him; and he said, Thus saith the king: Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told saying, The messenger came to them,

¹⁹ and he does not return. And he sent out a second on horseback; and he came to them and said, Thus saith

the king: Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told saying, He came to them, and does not return. And the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he drives furiously.

²¹ Then Joram said, Make ready! And they made ready his chariot.

And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot; and they went out to meet Jehu, and met him in the plot

²² of Naboth the Jizreelite. And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he said, What peace, so long as the fornications of thy mother Jezebel

²³ and her sorceries are so many? Then Joram turned his hand, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, Treachery, Ahaziah!

²⁴ And Jehu took his bow in his hand,^k and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out through his heart; and he sank down in his

²⁵ chariot. And he said to Bidkar his captain, Take him up [and] cast him in the plot of the field of Naboth the Jizreelite. For remember how, when I and thou rode together after Ahab

²⁶ his father, that Jehovah laid this burden upon him: Certainly I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith¹

Jehovah; and I will requite thee in this plot, saith¹ Jehovah. And now, take [and] cast him into the plot, according to the word of Jehovah.

²⁷ When Ahaziah king of Judah saw [that], he fled by the way of the garden-house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in his chariot. It was on the ascent

of Gur, which is by Jibleam. And he ²⁸ fled to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants carried him in a chariot

to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city ²⁹ of David. (And in the eleventh year

¹ Or 'portion,' 'allotment;' and so vers. 21, 36, 37; same word in vers. 25, 26.

^k Lit. 'filled his hand with the bow.'
¹ כָּנָס: see on Gen. xxii. 16.

of Joram the son of Ahab had Ahaziah begun to reign over Judah.)

- ³⁰ And Jehu came to Jizreel; and Jezebel heard of it, and she put paint to her eyes, and decked her head, ³¹ and looked out at the window. And when Jehu came in at the gate, she said, Is it peace, Zimri,^m murderer of his master? And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And two or three chamberlainsⁿ looked out to him. And he said, Throw her down! And they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses; and he ³⁴ trampled on her. And he came in, and ate and drank; and he said, Go, look, I pray you, after this cursed [woman], and bury her; for she is a ³⁵ king's daughter. And they went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, ³⁶ and the palms of the hands. And they came back and told him. And he said, This is the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servant Elijah the Tishbite saying, In the plot of Jizreel shall dogs eat the flesh ³⁷ of Jezebel; and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the open field in the plot of Jizreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

X. Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters,^o and sent to Samaria, to the princes of Jizreel, to the elders, and to Ahab's ² guardians,^p saying, And now, when this letter comes to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots, and horses, ³ and a fortified city, and armour, look out the best and worthiest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your ⁴ master's house. And they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him; ⁵ and how shall we stand? And he

that was over the house, and he that was over the city, and the elders and the guardians sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any one king; do what ⁶ is good in thy sight. And he wrote a letter the second time to them saying, If ye are mine, and will hearken to my voice, take the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jizreel to-morrow at this time. Now the king's sons, seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who brought them ⁷ up. And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slaughtered seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him to ⁸ Jizreel. And a messenger came and told him saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the ⁹ morning. And it came to pass in the morning that he went out; and he stood, and said to all the people, Ye are righteous! behold, I conspired against my master and killed ¹⁰ him; but who smote all these? Know now that nothing shall fall to the earth of the word of Jehovah, which Jehovah spoke concerning the house of Ahab; for Jehovah has done that which he said through his servant ¹¹ Elijah. And Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jizreel, and all his great men, and his acquaintances, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

¹² And he rose up and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shepherds' meeting-place^q on the ¹³ way, Jehu found the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they said, We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and have come down to salute the chil-

^m Or 'Had Zimri peace...?' ⁿ Or 'eunuchs.'

^o Or 'a letter,' as vers. 2, 6, 7; but here it is in the plural: cf. xix. 14.

^p Or 'nursing-fathers:' see ver. 6 and Num. xi. 12, &c.

^q Or 'Beth-Eked.'

II KINGS X.

dren of the king, and the children of the queen.* And he said, Take them alive! And they took them alive, and slew them at the well of the meeting-place, forty-two men; and he left not one of them remaining.

And he departed thence, and found Jehonadab the son of Rechab [coming] to meet him; and he greeted him, and said to him, Is thy heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab said, It is.—If it be, give [me] thy hand.—And he gave [him] his hand; and [Jehu] took him up to him into the chariot, and said, Come with me, and see my zeal for Jehovah. So they made him ride in his chariot. And he came to Samaria, and smote all that remained to Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke to Elijah.

And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said to them, Ahab served Baal a little: Jehu will serve him much. And now call me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests: let none be wanting; for I have a great sacrifice [to do] to Baal; whoever shall be wanting shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, in order that he might bring destruction upon the servants of Baal. And Jehu said, Hallow a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed [it]. And Jehu sent into all Israel; and all the servants of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they entered into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to the other. And he said to him that was over the wardrobe, Bring forth vestments for all the servants of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments. And Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab entered into the house of Baal, and said to the servants of Baal, Search, and see that there be here with you none of

the servants of Jehovah, but the servants of Baal only. And they entered in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings. Now Jehu appointed eighty men without, and said, He that allows any of the men to escape that I have brought into your hands, his life shall be for the life of him. And it came to pass as soon as they had ended offering up the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the couriers and to the captains, Go in, slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the couriers and the captains cast [them] there. And they went to the city of the house of Baal, and brought forth the columns out of the house of Baal, and burned them; and they broke down the column of Baal, and broke down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house to this day.

Thus Jehu extirpated Baal out of Israel. Only, the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, from them Jehu departed not: [from] the golden calves that were in Bethel and that were in Dan. And Jehovah said to Jehu, Because thou hast executed well that which is right in my sight, [and] hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy children of the fourth [generation] shall sit on the throne of Israel. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of Jehovah the God of Israel with all his heart; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin.

In those days Jehovah began to cut Israel short; and Hazael smote them in all the borders of Israel; from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, both Gilead and Bashan.

And the rest of the acts of Jehu,

* See on 1 Kings xv. 13.

* Lit. 'blessed.'

* Others, 'buildings' or 'citadel' of Baal.

* Or 'images': cf. iii. 2.

and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

⁸⁵ And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria; and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

⁸⁶ Now the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

XI. And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she rose up and destroyed all

² the royal seed. But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, the sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, [and hid] him and his nurse in the bed-chamber; and they hid him from Athaliah,

³ so that he was not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of Jehovah six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

⁴ And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains of the hundreds of the bodyguard and the couriers, and brought them to him into the house of Jehovah, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of Jehovah, and shewed them the king's son.

⁵ And he commanded them saying, This is the thing which ye shall do: a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the

⁶ watch of the king's house; and a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the couriers; and ye shall keep the

⁷ watch of the house for a defence. And the two parts of you, all those that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of Jeho-

⁸ vah about the king. And ye shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that comes within the ranks shall be put to death; and ye shall be with the king when he goes out and when he comes in.

⁹ And the captains of the hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada

the priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go forth on the sabbath, and they came to Jehoiada the priest.

¹⁰ And the priest gave to the captains of the hundreds king David's spears and shields which were in the house

¹¹ of Jehovah. And the couriers stood by the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, toward the altar

¹² and the house. And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and [gave him]

the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, Long live the king!

¹³ And Athaliah heard the noise of the couriers [and] of the people; and she came to the people into the house

¹⁴ of Jehovah. And she looked, and behold, the king stood on the dais, according to the custom, and the princes and the trumpeters were by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets.

And Athaliah rent her garments and cried, Conspiracy! Conspiracy! And Jehoiada the priest commanded the

¹⁵ captains of the hundreds that were set over the host, and said to them, Lead her forth without the ranks;

and whosoever follows her, slay with the sword; for the priest said, Let her not be put to death in the house

¹⁶ of Jehovah. And they made way for her, and she went by the way by which the horses entered the king's house, and there was she put to death.

¹⁷ And Jehoiada made a covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people, that they should be the people of Jehovah; and between the king

¹⁸ and the people. Then all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and broke it down: his altars and his images they broke in pieces completely, and slew Mattan the

priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the
¹⁹ house of Jehovah. And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the bodyguard, and the couriers, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of Jehovah, and came by the way through the gate of the couriers into the king's house. And he sat upon
²⁰ the throne of the kings. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; and they had slain Athaliah with the sword [beside] the king's house.

XII. Jehoash* was seven years old when he began to reign. In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name
² was Zibiah of Beersheba. And Jehoash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, all the days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.
³ Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high
⁴ places. And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the hallowed things that is brought into the house of Jehovah, the money of every one that passes [the account], the money at which every man is valued, [and] all the money that comes into any man's heart to bring into the house
⁵ of Jehovah, let the priests take it, every man of his acquaintance; and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheréver any breach is found.

⁶ And it was [so that] in the twenty-third year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the
⁷ house. Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the priests, and said to them, Why have ye not repaired the breaches of the house? And now receive no money of your acquaintances, but give it for the
⁸ breaches of the house. And the priests consented to receive no money

of the people, and that they should only repair the breaches of the house.

⁹ And Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid, and set it beside the altar on the right side as one comes into the house of Jehovah; and the priests that kept the door put into it all the money brought
¹⁰ into the house of Jehovah. And it came to pass when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe* and the high priest came up, and they tied up and counted the money that was found
¹¹ in the house of Jehovah. And they gave the money, weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, who were appointed over the house of Jehovah; and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders that wrought upon the house of Jehovah,
¹² and to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of Jehovah, and for all that had to be laid out on the house for repairs.
¹³ However there were not made for the house of Jehovah basins of silver, knives, bowls, trumpets, nor any utensil of gold or utensil of silver, of the money that was brought [into]
¹⁴ the house of Jehovah; but they gave that to the workmen, and repaired the house of Jehovah with it. And they did not reckon with the men into whose hand they gave the money to be bestowed on workmen; for they
¹⁵ dealt faithfully. The money of trespass-offerings and the money of sin-offerings was not brought into the house of Jehovah: it was for the priests.

¹⁷ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it. And Hazael set his face to go
¹⁸ up against Jerusalem. And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold

* Jonah, xi. 2.

* Or 'secretary.'

found in the treasures of the house of Jehovah and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria; and he went away from Jerusalem.

- ¹⁹ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And his servants rose up and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash in the house of Millo,⁷ at the descent of Silla. And Jozachar the son of Shimeath and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

XIII. In the three-and-twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria,² for seventeen years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not from them. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael, all those days. (And Jehoahaz besought Jehovah, and Jehovah hearkened to him; for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. And Jehovah gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians; and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before.⁶ Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin: they walked therein; and there remained also the Asherah in Samaria.) For he had left of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

- ⁸ And the rest of the acts of Jehoah-

haz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria; and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

- ¹⁰ In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, for sixteen years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah; he departed not from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin: he walked therein. And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne; and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

- ¹⁴ And Elisha fell sick of his sickness in which he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down to him, and wept over his face, and said, My father, my father! the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof!¹⁵ And Elisha said to him, Take bow and arrows. And he took a bow and arrows. And he said to the king of Israel, Put thy hand upon the bow. And he put his hand [upon it]; and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands, and said, Open the window eastward. And he opened [it]. And Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, An arrow of Jehovah's deliverance, even an arrow of deliverance from the Syrians; and thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek,¹⁸ till thou hast consumed [them]. And he said, Take the arrows. And he took [them]. And he said to the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.¹⁹ And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldst have

smitten five or six times; then wouldst thou have smitten the Syrians till thou hadst consumed [them]; whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

²⁰ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of ²¹ the year. And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they saw the band, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha; and the man went [down], and touched the bones of Elisha, and he revived, and stood upon his feet.

²² And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

²³ And Jehovah was gracious to them, and had compassion on them, and had respect to them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he would not destroy them, neither did he cast them from his presence up to that time. And Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-

Hadad his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵ And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father in the war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

XIV. In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, began Amaziah the son of Joash, king of

² Judah, to reign. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name

⁸ was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that

⁴ Joash his father had done. Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned

⁵ incense on the high places. And it came to pass when the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his servants who had smitten the ⁶ king his father. But the children of

those that smote [him] he did not put to death, according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein Jehovah commanded saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be ⁷ put to death for his own sin. He smote of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Sela in the war, and called the name of it Joktheel to this day.

⁸ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. And Jehoash king of Israel ⁹ sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thorn-bush that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son as wife; and there passed by the wild beast that is in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn-bush. Thou

¹⁰ hast indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart has lifted thee up: boast thyself, and abide at home; for why shouldst thou contend with misfortune, that thou shouldst fall, thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear. And Jehoash king of Israel went up; and they looked

¹¹ one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Bethshemesh, which is in Judah. And Judah was routed before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent.

¹² And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash son of Ahaziah, at Bethshemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

¹³ And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

¹⁵ And the rest of the acts of Jehoash,

what he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of

¹⁶ Israel? And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁷ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel,

¹⁸ fifteen years. And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the

¹⁹ kings of Judah? And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish; and they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him

²⁰ there. And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers, in the city of David.

²¹ And all the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his

²² father Amaziah. It was he that built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers.

²³ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of

²⁴ Israel, began to reign in Samaria, for forty-one years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed

not from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. He restored the border of Israel from the entrance of Hamath

as far as the sea of the plain,^a according to the word of Jehovah the God of Israel, which he had spoken through his servant Jonah the prophet, the son of Amittai, who was of

²⁵ Gath-Hepher. For Jehovah saw that the affliction of Israel was very bitter; and that there was not any shut up, nor any left,^a nor any helper

²⁷ for Israel. And Jehovah had not said that he would blot out the name of Israel from under the heavens;

and he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

²⁸ And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered for Israel that [which had belonged]

to Judah in Damascus and in Hamath, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of

²⁹ Israel? And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

XV. In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah son of Amaziah, king of Judah, began to

² reign. He was sixteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jecho-

³ liah of Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah,

according to all that his father Amaziah had done. Only, the high places

⁴ were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. And Jehovah smote the king, so that he was a leper to the

⁵ day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house.^b And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land.

⁶ And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not

written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Azariah

⁷ slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

⁸ In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria, six months. And

⁹ he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of

¹⁰ Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against

^a The *Arabah*: see Josh. iii. 16.

^a See on Deut. xxxii. 36.

^b Or 'hospital;' and so in 2 Chron. xxvi. 21.

him and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. This was the word of Jehovah which he spoke to Jehu saying, Thy sons shall sit upon the throne of Israel unto the fourth [generation]. And so it came to pass.

¹³ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria. And Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

¹⁶ Then Menahem smote Tiphshah, and all that were therein, and its territory from Tirzah, because they did not open [to him]; and he smote [it]: all the women in it that were with child he ripped up. In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi began to reign over Israel, for ten years, in Samaria. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not, all his days, from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

¹⁹ Pul the king of Assyria came against the land; and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to establish the kingdom in his hand.

²⁰ And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, of all those who were wealthy, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

²¹ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Menahem slept with his fathers; and

Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

²³ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, for two years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. And Pekah the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the fortress of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites; and he slew him, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

²⁷ In the fifty-second year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, for twenty years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria came and took Ijon, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria. And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him and slew him; and he reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

³² In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, began to reign. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of

⁸⁴ Zadok. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah: he did according to all that his father Uzziah ⁸⁵ had done. Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. It was he who built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah. ⁸⁶ And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? In those days Jehovah began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria and ⁸⁸ Pekah the son of Remaliah. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

XVI. In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham, king of Judah, began ² to reign. Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not what was right in the sight of Jehovah his God, like ⁸ David his father, but walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and even caused his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children ⁴ of Israel. And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵ Then Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to battle; and they besieged Ahaz, but ⁶ were unable to conquer him. At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there to ⁷ this day. And Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of

the hand of the king of Syria and out of the hand of the king of Israel, ⁸ who have risen up against me. And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it [as] a present to ⁹ the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened to him; and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried it captive to Kir, and put Rezin to death.

¹⁰ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria; and he saw the altar that was at Damascus, and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the form of the altar, and the pattern of it, according ¹¹ to all its workmanship. And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus; thus Urijah the priest made [it], against king Ahaz came from ¹² Damascus. And when the king came from Damascus, the king saw the altar; and the king approached to the altar and offered upon it. ¹³ And he burned^c his burnt-offering and his oblation, and poured out his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace-offering upon the altar. ¹⁴ And the brazen altar which was before Jehovah, he brought forward from the forefront of the house, from between [his] altar and the house of Jehovah, and put it by the side of ¹⁵ [his] altar on the north. And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest saying, Upon the great altar burn^c the morning burnt-offering, and the evening oblation, and the king's burnt-offering, and his oblation, and the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their oblation, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offerings, and all the blood of the sacrifices; and the brazen altar shall be for ¹⁶ me to inquire [by].^d And Urijah the

^c Strictly 'burn as incense': see on Lev. i. 9; Ex. xxix. 13; and cf. 2 Chron. xxviii. 3; xxix. 11.

^d Others, 'to consider.'

priest did according to all that Ahaz had commanded.

- ¹⁷ And king Ahaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the lavers from off them; and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a stone pavement. And the covered way of the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry outside, he turned from the house of Jehovah on account of the king of Assyria.
- ¹⁸ And the rest of the acts of Ahaz, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Hezekiah⁹ his son reigned in his stead.

XVII. In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign in Samaria over

- ² Israel, for nine years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not as the kings of Israel that had been before him. Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and tendered him presents. But the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and sent up no present to the king of Assyria as [he had done] from year to year. And the king of Assyria shut him up and bound him in prison. And the king of Assyria overran the whole land, and went up against Samaria, and besieged it three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and by the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

- ⁷ And so it was, because the children of Israel had sinned against Jehovah their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt

- from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods; and they walked in the statutes of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. And the children of Israel did secretly against Jehovah their God things that were not right; and they built them high places in all their cities, from the watchmen's tower to the fortified city. And they set them up columns¹ and Asherahs on every high hill and under every green tree; and there they burned incense on all the high places, as did the nations that Jehovah had carried away from before them, and they wrought wicked things to provoke Jehovah to anger; and they served idols, as to which Jehovah had said to them, Ye shall not do this thing. And Jehovah testified against Israel and against Judah, by all the prophets, all the seers, saying, Turn from your evil ways, and keep my commandments, my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you through my servants the prophets. But they would not hear, and hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, who did not believe in Jehovah their God.
- ¹⁵ And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant which he had made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he had testified unto them; and they followed vanity and became vain,² and [went] after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom Jehovah had charged them that they should not do like them. And they forsook all the commandments of Jehovah their God, and made them molten images, two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the host of the heavens, and served Baal; and they caused their sons and their daughters

⁹ Heb. *Hizkijahu*. It appears in the form *Hizkijah* in xviii. 1; *Jehizkijahu*, xx. 10.

¹ Or 'statues;' cf. iii. 2.

² Or 'vanity.'

to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger.

¹⁸ Therefore Jehovah was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there remained but the tribe of Judah only.

¹⁹ Also Judah kept not the commandments of Jehovah their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which

²⁰ they had made. And Jehovah rejected all the seed of Israel; and afflicted them, and delivered them

into the hand of spoilers, until he

²¹ had cast them out of his sight. For Israel had rent [the kingdom] from^h the house of David; and they had made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam violently turned

Israel from following Jehovah, and

²² made them sin a great sin. And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they did not depart from them: until Je-

²³ hovah had removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said through all his servants the prophets, and Israel was carried away out of their own

²⁴ land to Assyria, unto this day. And the king of Assyria brought [people]

from Babylon,ⁱ and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and made

them dwell in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in its cities.

²⁵ And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not Jehovah; and Jehovah sent lions among them, which killed [some] of

²⁶ them. And they spoke to the king of Assyria saying, The nations that thou hast removed and made to dwell

in the cities of Samaria know not the manner of the god of the land; therefore he has sent lions among

them, and behold, they slay them,

because they know not the manner of the god of the land. And the king

²⁷ of Assyria commanded saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye have brought away from thence; and let them go and abide there, and let him teach them the manner of the

²⁸ god of the land. Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and abode

in Bethel, and taught them how they

²⁹ should fear Jehovah. And every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places that the Samaritans had made, every

nation in their cities in which they

³⁰ dwelt. And the people of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the people of Cuth^j made Nergal, and the people of Hamath made Ashima, and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burned their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

³¹ So they feared Jehovah, and made to themselves from all classes^k of them priests of the high places, who offered [sacrifices] for them in the

³² houses of the high places. They feared Jehovah, and served their own gods after the manner of the nations, whence they had been carried away.

³³ To this day they do after their former customs: they fear not Jehovah, neither do they after their statutes or after their ordinances, nor after the law and commandment that Je-

³⁴ hovah commanded the sons of Jacob, whom he named Israel. And Jehovah had made a covenant with them, and charged them saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow down yourselves to^l them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them; but Jehovah alone, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched-out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and

³⁵

³⁶

³⁷

³⁸

³⁹

⁴⁰

⁴¹

⁴²

⁴³

⁴⁴

⁴⁵

⁴⁶

^h Or 'he rent Israel from.'

ⁱ Heb. 'Babel'; cf. Gen. x. 10.

^j Called 'Cuthah' ver. 24.

^k As 1 Kings xiii. 33; lit. 'from the ends.' Cf.

Gen. xix. 4.

^l Or 'worship'; as ver. 36.

⁸⁷ to him shall ye do sacrifice. And the statutes and the ordinances and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not ⁸⁸ fear other gods. And ye shall not forget the covenant that I have made with you, neither shall ye fear other ⁸⁹ gods; but ye shall fear Jehovah your God. and he shall deliver you out of ⁴⁰ the hand of all your enemies. And they did not hearken, but did after ⁴¹ their former customs. And these nations feared Jehovah, and served their graven images, both their children and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they, unto this day.

XVIII. And it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz, king of Judah, began to ³ reign. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was ³ Abi, daughter of Zechariah. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David ⁴ his father had done. He removed the high places, and broke the columnus,^m and cut down the Asherahs, and broke in pieces the serpent of brass that Moses had made; for to those days the children of Israel burned incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.ⁿ ⁵ He trusted in Jehovah the God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor [among any] that were before ⁶ him. And he clave to Jehovah, and did not turn aside from following him, but kept his commandments, which Jehovah commanded Moses. ⁷ And Jehovah was with him; he prospered^o whithersoever he went forth. And he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. ⁸ He smote the Philistines unto Gazah

and its borders, from the watchmen's tower to the fortified city.

⁹ And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, [that] Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up ¹⁰ against Samaria and besieged it. And at the end of three years they took it; in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is, the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. ¹¹ And the king of Assyria carried away Israel to Assyria, and settled them in Halah and by the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of ¹² the Medes; because they hearkened not to the voice of Jehovah their God, but transgressed his covenant, all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded; and they would not hear nor do it.

¹³ ^p And in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified ¹⁴ cities of Judah, and took them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have sinned; retire from me: I will bear what thou layest upon me. And the king of Assyria laid upon Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty ¹⁵ talents of gold. And Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house. At that time Hezekiah stripped the doors of the temple of Jehovah, and the posts that Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave them to the king ¹⁷ of Assyria. And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rab-saris and Rab-shakeh^q from Lachish, with a strong force, against king Hezekiah, to Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the aqueduct of the upper pool, which

^m Or 'statues': cf. iii. 2.

ⁿ Meaning, 'Bronze' or 'Brass.'

^o Or 'he dealt wisely.'

^p Ch. xviii. 19—xx. 19: cf. Isaiah xxxvi.—xxxix.

^q Or 'the marshal, the chief chamberlain, and the chief officer.'

- is on the highway of the fuller's field.
- ¹⁸ And they called to the king. Then came forth to them Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler.
- ¹⁹ And Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest—but it is a word of the lips—There is counsel and strength for war. Now on whom dost thou rely, that thou hast revolted against me? Now behold, thou reliest upon the staff of that broken reed, upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it goes into his hand and pierces it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that rely upon him.
- ²² And if ye say to me, We rely upon Jehovah our God: is it not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has removed, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship
- ²³ before this altar in Jerusalem? And now, engage, I pray thee, with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou canst set the riders upon them.
- ²⁴ How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants? And thou reliest upon Egypt for chariots and for horsemen! Am I now come up without Jehovah against this place to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up against this land and destroy it.
- ²⁶ And Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, and Shebna and Joah said to Rab-shakeh, Speak, we pray thee, to thy servants in Syriac,^a for we understand it, and talk not with us in the Jewish [language] in the ears of the
- ²⁷ people that are on the wall. And Rab-shakeh said to them, Is it to thy master and to thee that my master sent me to speak these words?

Is it not to the men that sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?

- ²⁸ And Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish [language], and spoke and said, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria!
- ²⁹ Thus says the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you out of the [king's] hand. Neither let Hezekiah make you rely upon Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will certainly deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
- ³¹ Harken not to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria: Make peace^a with me, and come out to me; and eat every one of his vine and every one of his fig-tree, and drink every one the waters of his own cistern;^b until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive-trees and of honey, that ye may live and not die; and hearken not to Hezekiah, when^c he persuades you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Have any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath and of Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?
- ³⁵ Which are they among all the gods of the countries, who have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But the people were silent and answered him not a word; for the king's command was, saying, Answer him not.
- ³⁷ And Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler, came to Hezekiah with their garments rent,

^a Or 'Aramaic.'

^b Lit. 'blessing;' cf. 1 Sam. xiv. 27.

^c Or 'well.'

^d Or 'for.'

and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

XIX. And it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard [it], that he rent his garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house² of Jehovah. And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz. And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: This day is a day of trouble and of rebuke and of reviling;³ for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength⁴ to bring forth. It may be Jehovah thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to reproach the living God; and will rebuke the words which Jehovah thy God has heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for the remnant that is left.

⁵ And the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to your master: Thus saith Jehovah: Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants⁶ of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. ⁷ Behold, I will put a spirit into him, and he shall hear tidings, and shall return to his own land; and I will make him to fall by the sword in his own land.

⁸ And Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish.

⁹ And he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia,^{*} Behold, he has come forth to make war with thee. And he sent messengers again to Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah saying: Let not thy God, upon whom thou reliest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the

¹¹ king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all countries, destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

¹² Have the gods of the nations which my fathers have destroyed delivered them: Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden that¹³ were in Thelassar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?

¹⁴ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up into the house of Jehovah, and spread¹⁵ it before Jehovah. And Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah and said, Jehovah, God of Israel, who sittest [between] the cherubim, thou, the Same,⁷ thou alone art the God of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made the heavens and the earth.

¹⁶ Incline thine ear, Jehovah, and hear; open, Jehovah, thine eyes, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent him² to reproach the living God. Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands, and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore¹⁷ have they destroyed them. And now, Jehovah our God, I beseech thee, save us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou, Jehovah, art God, thou only.

²⁰ And Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: That which thou hast prayed to me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria I have²¹ heard. This is the word that Jehovah has spoken against him:

The virgin-daughter^a of Zion despiseth thee, laugheth thee to scorn;

^{*} Or 'rejection.'

^{*} Heb. 'young men.'

⁷ Heb. *Cash*.

⁷ Compare 2 Sam. vii. 23.

² Or 'which he hath sent.'

^a i.e., 'unconquered,' said of Sidon, Isa. xxiii. 12; Babylon, Isa. xlvii. 1; Egypt, Jer. xlii. 11. See Delitzsch on Isaiah.

The daughter of Jerusalem shaketh
her head at thee.

²² Whom hast thou reproached and
blasphemed? and against whom
hast thou exalted the voice?

Against the Holy one of Israel hast
thou lifted up thine eyes on high.

²³ By thy messengers thou hast re-
proached the Lord, and hast said,
With the multitude of my chariots
have I come up

To the height of the mountain, to the
recesses of Lebanon,

And I will cut down its tall cedars,
the choice of its cypresses;

And I will enter into its furthest
lodging-place. [into] the forest of
its fruitful field.^b

²⁴ I have digged, and have drunk
strange waters,

And with the sole of my feet have I
dried up all the streams of Matsor.^c

²⁵ Hast thou not heard long ago
that I have done it?

And that from ancient days I formed^d it?

Now have I brought it to pass, that
thou shouldest lay waste fortified
cities [into] ruins heaps.

²⁶ And their inhabitants were powerless,
They were dismayed and put to
shame;

They were [as] the growing grass,
and [as] the green herb,

[As] the grass on the house-tops,
and grain blighted before it be
grown up.

²⁷ But I know thine abode, and thy
going out, and thy coming in,
And thy raging against me.

²⁸ Because thy raging against me and
thine arrogance is come up into
mine ears,

I will put my ring in thy nose, and
my bridle in thy lips,

And I will make thee go back by the
way by which thou camest.

²⁹ And this [shall be] the sign unto

thee: They shall eat this year such
as groweth of itself, and in the second
year that which springeth of the
same; but in the third year sow ye
and reap, and plant vineyards and
eat the fruit thereof. And the rem-
nant that is escaped of the house of
Judah shall again take root down-
ward, and bear fruit upward; for
out of Jerusalem shall go forth a
remnant, and out of mount Zion
they that escape: the zeal of Jeho-
vah [of hosts^e] shall do this.

³⁰ Therefore thus saith Jehovah con-
cerning the king of Assyria: He
shall not come into this city, nor
shoot an arrow there; nor come be-
fore it with shield, nor cast a bank
against it. By the way that he came,
by the same shall he return, and
shall not come into this city, saith^f
³¹ Jehovah. And I will defend this
city, to save it, for mine own sake,
and for my servant David's sake.

³² And it came to pass that night,
that an angel of Jehovah went forth,
and smote in the camp of the As-
syrians a hundred and eighty-five
thousand. And when they arose
early in the morning, behold, they
were all dead bodies. And Sen-
nacherib king of Assyria departed,
and went and returned, and abode
at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as
he was worshipping in the house of
Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech
and Sharezer [his sons^g] smote him
with the sword; and they escaped
into the land of Ararat. And Esar-
haddon his son reigned in his stead.

XX. In those days Hezekiah was sick
unto death. And the prophet Isaiah
the son of Amoz came to him and
said to him, Thus saith Jehovah:
Set thy house in order; for thou
shalt die, and not live. And he turned
his face to the wall, and prayed to
³ Jehovah saying, Ah! Jehovah, re-

^b Or 'forest of his Carmel.'

^c i.e. 'Egypt'; the term 'Matsor' was applied
originally to the fortified part of the country in
the north-east.

^d Or 'purposed.'

^e Supplied by the *Keri*.

^f See, as ix. 26; cf. Gen. xiii. 16.

^g Supplied by the *Keri*.

member, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done what is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah⁴ wept much. And it came to pass before Isaiah had gone out into the middle city^h that the word of Jehovah came to him saying, Return, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears; behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up to the house of⁵ Jehovah; and I will add to thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for⁷ my servant David's sake. And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

⁸ And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, What [shall be] the sign that Jehovah will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of Jehovah the third day?

⁹ And Isaiah said, This [shall be] the sign to thee from Jehovah, thatⁱ Jehovah will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

¹⁰ And Hezekiah said, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: no, but let the shadow return

¹¹ backward ten degrees. And Isaiah the prophet cried to Jehovah, and he brought the shadow back on the degrees by which it had gone down on the dial^k of Ahaz, ten degrees backward.

¹² At that time Berodach-Baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent a letter and a present to Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah¹³ had been sick. And Hezekiah hearkened to them, and shewed them all his treasure-house, the silver and the

gold, and the spices and the fine oil,¹ and all the house of his armour, and all that was found among his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah did not shew them. Then came the prophet Isaiah to king Hezekiah and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They came from a far country, from Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah said, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewn¹⁵ them. And Isaiah said to Hezekiah,¹⁶ Hear the word of Jehovah: Behold, days come that all that is in thy house, and what thy fathers have laid up until this day, shall be carried to Babylon; nothing shall be left, saith¹⁷ Jehovah. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be chamberlains^m in the¹⁹ palace of the king of Babylon. And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. And he said, Is it not so? if only there shall be peace and truth in my days!

²⁰ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool and the aqueduct, and brought the water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

²¹ And Hezekiah slept with his fathers; and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

XXI. Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hephzibah.ⁿ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossess-

^h With the *Chetiv*. It appears to mean the 'lower town.'

ⁱ Or 'for.'

^k Lit. 'degrees.'

¹ Or 'precious ointment.'

^m Or 'eunuchs.'

ⁿ Meaning, 'My delight is in her.'

ed from before the children of Israel.
³ And he built again the high places that Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars to Baal and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.
⁴ And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah had said, In Jerusalem will I put my name.
⁵ And he built altars to all the host of heaven in both courts of the house of Jehovah. And he caused his son to pass through the fire, and used magic and divination, and appointed necromancers and soothsayers: he wrought evil beyond measure in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to
⁷ anger. And he set the graven image of the Asherah that he had made, in the house of which Jehovah had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever;
⁸ neither will I any more cause the foot of Israel to wander away from the land that I gave their fathers; if they will only take heed to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded
⁹ them. But they would not hearken, and Manasseh led them astray to do more evil than the nations that Jehovah had destroyed from before the children of Israel.
¹⁰ And Jehovah spoke by his servants
¹¹ the prophets saying, Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, who were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols;
¹² therefore thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears
¹³ shall tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab, and I will wipe Jerusalem as one

wipeth a pan, wiping it and turning it upside down. And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies:
¹⁵ because they have done evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt even to this day.

¹⁶ And Manasseh shed very much innocent blood, till he had filled Jerusalem [with it] from one end to another, beside his sin with which he made Judah to sin, in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah.

¹⁷ And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin which he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
¹⁸ kings of Judah? And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza; and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁹ Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Meshullemeth, daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.
²⁰ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had
²¹ done; and he walked in all the way that his father had walked in, and served the idols that his father had served, and worshipped them, and he forsook Jehovah the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of
²² Jehovah. And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the
²³ king in his own house. But the people of the land smote all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made
²⁴ Josiah his son king in his stead.

²⁵ And the rest of the acts of Amon, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
²⁶ kings of Judah? And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza; and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

XXII. Josiah^o was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jedidah, daughter of Adaiah of Boz-cath. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand nor to the left.

⁸ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, [that] the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, son of Meshullam, the scribe, to ⁴ the house of Jehovah, saying, Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum up the money which is brought into the house of Jehovah, which the doorkeepers have gathered ⁶ of the people, and let them deliver it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and let them give it to those that do the work in the house of Jehovah, to repair the ⁶ breaches of the house, to the carpenters and the builders and the masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to ⁷ repair the house. But no reckoning was made with them of the money that was given into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

⁸ And Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

⁹ And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again and said, Thy servants have emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight ¹⁰ of the house of Jehovah. And Shaphan the scribe informed the king saying, Hilkiah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read it ¹¹ before the king. And it came to pass when the king heard the words of

the book of the law, that he rent his ¹² garments. And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah,^p and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, ¹³ saying, Go, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book which is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book, to do according to all that is written [there] for us. And Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter [of the town]; and they spoke with her.

¹⁵ And she said to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Tell the man that sent you to me, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the words of the book that the king of Judah hath ¹⁷ read. Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands, therefore my fury is kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched. But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him: Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel touching the words which thou hast ¹⁹ heard: Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before Jehovah, when thou heardest what I spoke against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and didst rend thy garments and weep before me, I also have ²⁰ heard [thee], saith^q Jehovah. There-

^o Meaning, 'Jehovah heals.'

^p See note on Judges xvii. 5.

fore, behold, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil that I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

XXIII. And the king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up into the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great, and he read¹ in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which had been found in the house² of Jehovah. And the king stood on the dais and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all [his] heart and with all [his] soul, to establish the words of this covenant that are written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

⁴ And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the doorkeepers, to bring forth out of the temple of Jehovah all the vessels that had been made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of the heavens; and he burned them outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Bethel. ⁶ And he abolished the idolatrous priests³ whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense on the high places in the cities of Judah and the environs of Jerusalem, and them that burned incense to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the constellations,⁴ and to all the host⁵ of heaven. And he brought out the Asherah from the house of Jehovah, outside Jerusalem, to the torrent of Kidron, and burned it at the torrent

of Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder upon the graves of the children of the people. And he broke down the houses⁷ of the sodomites, which were in the house of Jehovah, where the women⁸ wove tents⁹ for the Asherah. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba even to Beersheba; and he broke down the high places of the gates, those at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, [and] those on the left hand of any [going in] at the gate¹⁰ of the city. Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they ate of the unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, that no man might cause his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. ¹¹ And he abolished the horses that the kings of Judah had appointed to the sun at the entrance of the house of Jehovah, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain,¹² which was in the suburbs,¹³ and burned the chariots of the sun with fire. And the king broke down the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars that Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of Jehovah, and he shattered them, [removing them] from thence, and cast the powder of them into the torrent of Kidron. And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and

¹ Or 'one read.'

² Heb. *Chemarim*: see Hos. x. 5; Zeph. i. 4.

³ Or 'planets.'

⁴ Lit. 'houses.'

⁵ Or 'eunuch.'

⁶ Heb. *parcarim*, 'the dependencies of the temple,' possibly the same as *Parbar* (1 Chron. xvi. 18).

for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king¹⁴ defile. And he broke in pieces the columns,⁷ and cut down the Asherahs, and filled their place with the bones of men.

¹⁵ Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, the high place that Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he broke down, and burned the high place, stamped it small to powder, and burned the

¹⁶ Asherah. And Josiah turned himself, and saw the sepulchres that were there on the mount; and he sent and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned [them] upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of Jehovah, that the man of God had proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. Then he said,

¹⁷ What tombstone is that which I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God who came from Judah and proclaimed these things which thou hast done¹⁸ against the altar of Bethel. And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. And they saved his bones, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

¹⁹ And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke [Jehovah] to anger, Josiah removed, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel. And he sacrificed²⁰ upon the altars all the priests of the high places that were there, and burned men's bones upon them. And he returned to Jerusalem.

²¹ And the king commanded all the people saying, Hold the passover to Jehovah your God, as it is written

²² in this book of the covenant. For there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of

the kings of Israel nor of the kings²³ of Judah; but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover holden to Jehovah in Jerusalem.

²⁴ Moreover the necromancers and the soothsayers, and the teraphim and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, Josiah took away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest had found in the house of Jehovah.

²⁵ And before him there had been no king like him that turned to Jehovah with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither

²⁶ after him arose there his like. But Jehovah turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked him.

²⁷ And Jehovah said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will reject this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

²⁸ And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

²⁹ In his days Pharaoh-Nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates; and king Josiah went against him; but [Nechoh] slew him at Megiddo, when

³⁰ he had seen him. And his servants carried him in a chariot dead^a from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

³¹ Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem;

⁷ Or 'statues;' cf. iii. 2.

^a מֵת: see 1 Kings xiii. 2.

^a Or perhaps 'dying;' see 2 Chron. xxiv. 24.

and his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

⁸² And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh-Nechoh had him bound at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and laid a tribute upon the land of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. And Pharaoh-Nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king instead of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And he took Jehoahaz; and he came to Egypt, and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he laid a proportional tax on the land to give the money according to the command of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his estimation,^b to give it to Pharaoh-Nechoh.

³⁶ Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zebuddah, daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done.

XXIV. In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim was his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled against him. And Jehovah sent against him the bands of the Chaldeans, and the bands of the Syrians, and the bands of the Moabites, and the bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servants the prophets. Verily, at the commandment of Jehovah it came to pass against Judah, that they should be removed out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he had done; and also [because of] the innocent blood that he had shed;

for he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and Jehovah would not pardon.

⁵ And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

⁶ And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land, for the king of Babylon had taken all that belonged to the king of Egypt, from the torrent of Egypt to the river Euphrates.

⁸ Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Nehushta, daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

⁹ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father had done. At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, while his servants were besieging it. And Jehoiachin king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his chamberlains;^c and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

¹⁰ And he brought out thence all the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold that Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of Jehovah, as Jehovah had said. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour,^d ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained but the poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his chamberlains,^e and the mighty of the land, he led into cap-

^b Or 'assessment.'

^c Or 'eunuchs.'

^d Or 'all those who were wealthy,' as *xx. 20.*

tivity from Jerusalem to Babylon;
¹⁶ and all the men of valour, seven thousand, and the craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all strong men apt for war, and the king of Babylon brought them captive to Babylon.
¹⁷ And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his uncle king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.
¹⁸ *Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
¹⁹ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim
²⁰ had done. For, because the anger of Jehovah was against Jerusalem and against Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.
 XXV. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, [that] Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built turrets¹ against it
² round about. And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.
³ On the ninth of the [fourth] month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the
⁴ land. And the city was broken into; and all the men of war [fled] by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which [leads] to the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about); and they went
⁵ the way toward the plain.⁶ And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army
⁶ was scattered from him. And they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon unto Riblah; and they pronounced judgment upon

⁷ him, and slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass,⁸ and carried him to Babylon.
⁸ And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, which was in the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the body-guard, servant of the king of Babylon,
⁹ came unto Jerusalem; and he burned the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem; and every great [man's] house
¹⁰ he burned with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans that were with the captain of the body-guard broke down the walls of Jerusalem
¹¹ round about. And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.
¹² But the captain of the body-guard left of the poor of the land for vinedressers and husbandmen. And the brazen pillars that were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of Jehovah, the Chaldeans broke in pieces, and carried the brass thereof
¹³ to Babylon. The cauldrons¹ also and the shovels and the knives and the cups, and all the vessels of copper² wherewith they ministered, they took
¹⁴ away. And the censers¹ and the bowls,² that which was of gold in silver, the captain of the body-guard
¹⁵ took away. The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of Jehovah: for the brass of all these vessels there was
¹⁶ no weight. The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the capital upon it was brass, and the height of

¹ (Imp. xxiv. 18—xxv. 21: cf. Jer. lii. 1-27.
² Or 'siege-towers,' or 'an enclosing wall,' and so in Jer. lii. 4: compare Ezek. iv. 2; xvii. 17; xxi. 22; xxvi. 8.
³ *Arabab. In ver. 5: 'the parts of the Arabah'

about Jericho; and so in Jer. xxxix. 5; lii. 8.
⁴ Or 'with double (or 'two') chains of bronze.'
⁵ Or 'pots.'
⁶ Or 'brass.'
⁷ Or 'fire-pans.'
⁸ Or 'basons:' cf. 1 Kings vii. 40.

the capital three cubits; and the network and the pomegranates, upon the capital round about, all of brass: and similarly for the second pillar with the network.

¹⁸ And the captain of the body-guard took Serniah the high priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the ¹⁹ three doorkeepers. And out of the city he took a chamberlain^a that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, who were found in the city, and the scribe of the captain^b of the host, who enrolled the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land that were found in the city. ²⁰ And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and the king of Babylon smote ²¹ them and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his land.^c

²² And [as for] the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left behind, over them he appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan. ²³ And all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah, and they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, namely, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Serniah

the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. ²⁴ And Gedaliah swore unto them and to their men, and said to them, Fear not to be servants of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

²⁵ And it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him at Mizpah. ²⁶ And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose and came to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

²⁷ And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh of the month, [that] Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; and he spoke kindly to him, and set his seat above the seat of the kings ²⁸ that were with him in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments; and he ate bread before him continually all the days of his life; and his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.

^a Or 'eunuch.'

^b Or 'scribe in chief.'

^c Or 'from their soil.'

^d With vers. 23-24, compare Jer. xl. 7-9.

^e Or 'both.'

^f With vers. 25-26, cf. Jer. xli. 1-3; xliii. 4-7.

^g With vers. 27-30, compare Jer. lii. 31-34.

Adam - man; Seth - being appointed or constituted; Enos - justified; Sem - merciful; Methuselah - the blessed God, first, came down, Heaveh, exalted; Methuselah, the death is dead; Lamech, do the poor; Noah, comfort.
Now being constituted a wicked man, the blessed God came down; [when] descended, His **THE FIRST BOOK OF THE death and comfort**
in the poor " *his Personal testimony* " vol. 1. page 249

CHRONICLES.

- I. Adam, Seth, Enosh, ² Cainan, ³ Mahanleel, Jared, Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
- ⁶ The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.—
- ⁶ And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, ⁷ and Diphath, and Togarmah. And the sons of Javan: Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Rodanim.
- ⁸ The sons of Ham: Cush and Mizraim. Phut and Canaan.—And the sons of Cush: Seba and Havilah, and Sabti, and Raama, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan. And Cush begot Nimrod: he began to be mighty on the earth.—
- ¹¹ And Mizraim begot the Ludim, and the Ananim, and the Lehabim, and the Naphtuhim, and the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim out of whom came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim.—
- ¹³ And Canaan begot Zidon his first-born, and Heth, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
- ¹⁷ The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.—And Arphaxad begot Shelah, and Shelah begot Eber. And to Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, ¹⁸ for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.
- ²⁰ And Joktan begot Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jeral, and Hadorum, and Uzal, and Diklah, ²² and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, ²³ and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were sons of Joktan.
- ²⁴ Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, ²⁵ Eber, ²⁶ Peleg, Reu, Serug, Nahor, Terah, ²⁷ Abram: the same is Abraham.
- ²⁸ The sons of Abraham: Isaac and ²⁹ Ishmael. These are their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, ³⁰ and Mibsam; Mishma and Dumah; ³¹ Massa, Hadad, and Tema; Jetur, Naphish, and Kedmah: those are the sons of Ishmael.—And the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bore Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan: ³³ Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and Ephier, and Enoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were sons of Keturah.
- ³⁴ And Abraham begot Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel.
- ³⁵ The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
- ³⁶ —The sons of Eliphaz: Teman and Omar, Zephi and Gatam, Kenaz, ³⁷ and Timna, and Amalek. The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
- ³⁸ And the sons of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.—
- ³⁹ And the sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam. And Lotan's sister, Timna.
- ⁴⁰ —The sons of Shobal: Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephii and Onan.—And the sons of Zibeon: ⁴¹ Ajah and Anah.—The sons of Anah: Dishon.—And the sons of Dishon: Hamran, and Eshban, and Jithran, ⁴² and Cheran.—The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, [and] Jaakan.—The sons of Dishan: Uz and Arah.
- ⁴³ And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before there

reigned a king over the children of Israel:—Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
⁴⁴ And Bela died; and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And Jobab died; and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. And Husham died; and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the fields of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith. And Hadad died; and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And Samlah died; and Saul of Rehoboth on the river reigned in his stead. And Saul died; and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. And Baal-hanan died, and Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, daughter of Mezahab. And Hadad died.

And the chiefs of Edom were: chief Timna, chief Aliah, chief Jetheth, chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom.

II. These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, Issachar and Zebulun, Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

⁸ The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah: [which] three were born to him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of Jehovah; and he slew him. And Tamar his daughter-in-law bore him Pherez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

⁵ The sons of Pherez: Hezron and Hamul. And the sons of Zerah: Zimri,^b and Ethan, and Heman, and

Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.
⁷ And the sons of Carmi: Achar,^c the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the accursed thing. And the sons of Ethan: Azariah.

⁹ And the sons of Hezron, who were born to him: Jeralmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.^d And Ram begot Amminadab; and Amminadab begot Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; and Nahshon begot Salma, and Salma begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jesse; and Jesse begot his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third, Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, Ozem the sixth, David the seventh; and their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. And Abigail bore Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.

¹⁸ And Caleb the son of Hezron had children by Azubah [his] wife, and by Jerioth: her sons are these: Jeshber, and Shobab, and Ardon. And Azubah died, and Caleb took him Ephrath, and she bore him Hur.
²⁰ And Hur begot Uri, and Uri begot Bezaleel. And afterwards Hezron went to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, and he took her when he was sixty years old; and she bore him Segub. And Segub begot Jair, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead; and Geshur and Aram^e took the villages of Jair from them, with Kenath and its dependent towns, sixty cities. All these were sons of Machir the father of Gilead. And after the death of Hezron in Caleb-Ephratah, Abijah, Hezron's wife, bore him Ashhur,^f the father of Tekoa.

²⁵ And the sons of Jeralmeel the firstborn of Hezron were: Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and

^b Jos. vii. 1, Zabdi.

^c Jos. vii. 1, Achan.

^d Caleb: see ver. 18.

^e Probably 'the Geshurites and the Syrians.' It may be read 'and he took Geshur and Aram,

with the villages,' &c.

^f Or 'afterwards Hezron died in Caleb-Ephratah; [another] wife of Hezron was Abijah, and she bore him Ashhur.'

²⁶ Ozem, of Abijah.^a And Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.
²⁷ And the sons of Ram, the firstborn of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. And the sons of Onam were Shammai and Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab and Abishur. And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bore him Aliban and Molid. And the sons of Nadab: Seled and Appaim;
³¹ and Seled died without sons. And the sons of Appaim: Jishi; and the sons of Jishi: Sheshan; and the sons of Sheshan: Ahlai. And the sons of Jada, the brother of Shammai: Jether and Jonathan; and Jether died without sons. And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel. And Sheshan had no sons, but daughters; and Sheshan had an Egyptian servant, whose name was Jarha; and Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant as wife, and she bore him
³⁶ Attai. And Attai begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabab, and Zabab begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot Obed, and Obed begot Jehu, and Jehu begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Helez, and Helez begot Elasah, and Elasah begot Sismai, and Sismai begot Shallum, and Shallum begot Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begot Elishama.
⁴² And the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Zipli, and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. And Shema begot Raham, the father of Jorkeam. And Rekem begot Shammai; and the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur. And Ephlah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, and Moza, and Gazez; and

⁴⁷ Haran begot Gazez. And the sons of Jehdai: Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah;
⁴⁹ and she bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena and the father of Gibeon. And the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

⁵⁰ These are the sons of Caleb. The sons^b of Hur, the firstborn^c of Ephratah: Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons: Haroeh,
⁵³ Hazi-Hammenuthoth.^k And the families of Kirjath-jearim were the Jithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zoreathites and the Eshtaolites. The sons of Salma: Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Atroth-Beth-Joab, and the Hazi-Hammanahethites,^k the Zorites; and the families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabez: the Tireathites, the Shimeathites, the Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

III. And these are the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel,^l of Abigail the Carmelitess; the third, Absalom the son of Maachah, daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah his wife: six were born to him in Hebron. And there he reigned seven years and six months. And in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years. And these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua^m
⁶ the daughter of Ammiel; and Ithar,

^a Or '[and] Abijah.'

^b Lit. 'son.'

^c Or 'Caleb: Ben-Hur the firstborn.'

^k Or 'half of the Mannahethites;' and so ver. 54.

^l Chileab, 2 Sam. iii. 3.

^m Bathshoba.

⁷ and Elishama, and Eliphelet, and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ⁸ and Elishama, and Eliada, and ⁹ Eliphelet, nine: all were sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines; and Tamar was their sister.

¹⁰ And Solomon's son was Rehoboam; Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, ¹³ Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, ¹⁵ Manasseh his son, Amon his son, Josiah his son.

¹⁵ And the sons of Josiah: the first-born Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

¹⁷ And the sons of Jeconiah: Assir;^a

¹⁸ Salathiel his son, Malchiram also, and Pedaiiah, and Shenazzar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. And the sons of Pedaiiah were Zerubbabel and Shimei. And the sons of Zerubbabel: Meslullam and Hananiah, and

²⁰ Shelomith their sister, and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, [and] Jushab-hesed, five.

²¹ And the sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah and Isaiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah. And the sons of Shechaniah: Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, and Jigeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

²³ And the sons of Shechaniah: Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, and Jigeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

²⁵ And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

²⁷ And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

²⁹ And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

³¹ And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

³³ And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

³⁵ And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

³⁷ And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

³⁹ And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

⁴¹ And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

⁴³ And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

⁴⁵ And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

⁴⁷ And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Elashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delniah, and Anani, seven.

⁸ the Zoreathites. And these [were of] the father of Etam:^o Jizreel, and Jishma, and Jidbash; and the name

⁴ of their sister was Hazleponi; and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah: these were the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephraim, [and] father of Bethlehem.—

⁵ And Ashhur the father of Tekoa had

⁶ two wives, Helah and Naarah. And Naarah bore him Ahuzzam, and Hepler, and Temeni, and Ahashtari:

⁷ these were the sons of Naarah. And the sons of Helah: Zereth, and Zohar, and Ethnan. And Koz begot Anub, and Hazzobebah, and the families

⁹ of Aharhel the son of Harun. And Jabez was more honoured^p than his brethren; and his mother called his name Jabez,^q saying, Because I bore him with pain. And Jabez called on the God of Israel saying, Oh that thou wouldest richly bless me, and enlarge my border, and that thy hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God brought about what he had requested.

¹¹ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begot Mehir, who was the father of

¹² Eshton. And Eshton begot Bethrapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of the city of Nahash: these were the men of Rechab.—

¹³ And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel and Seraiah; and the sons of Othniel:

¹⁴ Hathath. And Meonothai begot Ophrah: and Seraiah begot Joab, the father of the valley of craftsmen;

¹⁵ for they were craftsmen.—And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam; and the sons of

¹⁶ Elah, . . . and Kenaz.—And the sons of Jehalleleel: Ziph and Ziphah,

¹⁷ Tiria and Asareel.—And the sons of Ezra: Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon; and she^r conceived

have, 'these are the sons of Etam.'

^p Or 'more honourable' cf. Gen. xxxiv. 19.

^q Meaning, 'Causing pain.'

^r Doubtless the 'Bithiah' of ver. 18.

^a Others take it as 'Jeconiah-Assir,' i.e. 'Jeconiah the prisoner;' and it is thought, as he appears to have had no sons of his own, that the names of his representatives are given.

^o Some MSS support the LXX and Vulg., which

[and bore] Miriam, and Shammai, and Jishbah the father of Eshtemoa.
¹⁸ And his wife the Jewess bore Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh whom Mered took.—And the sons of the wife of Hodijah, the sister of Naham: the father of Keilah the Gurnite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.
²⁰ —And the sons of Shimon: Anmon and Rinnah, Ben-hanan and Tilon.—And the sons of Jishi: Zoheth and Ben-Zoheth.
²¹ The sons of Shelah the son of Judah: Er the father of Lechah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of byssus-workers, of the house of Ashbea, and Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who ruled over Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And these are ancient things. These were the potters, and those that abode among plantations and enclosures: there they dwelt with the king for his work.
²⁴ The sons of Simeon: Nemuel and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, [and] Saul;
²⁵ Shallum his son. Mibsam his son,
²⁶ Mishma his son. And the sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zaccur
²⁷ his son, Shimei his son; and Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters. And his brethren had not many sons; neither did all their family multiply
²⁸ like to the sons of Judah. And they abode at Beer-sheba, and Moladah,
²⁹ and Hazar-Shual, and at Billah, and
³⁰ at Ezem, and at Tolad,* and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,
³¹ and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Sharnaim. These were their cities until the reign of David. And their villages were Etam and Ain, Rimmon and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities;
³² and all their villages that were round about these cities, as far as Banl. These were their habitations and their genealogical register.

³⁴ And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and
³⁵ Joshah the son of Amaziah, and Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Serialah, the son of Asiel, and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Assiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah, and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah: these mentioned[†] by name were princes in their families; and their fathers' houses increased
³⁶ greatly. And they went to the entrance of Gedor, as far as the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. And they found fat and good pasture, and a land widely extended and quiet and fertile, for they who had dwelt there formerly were of Ham. And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents and the habitations[‡] that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their stead; for there was pasture there for their
³⁷ flocks. And five hundred men of them, of the sons of Simeon, went to mount Seir, having at their head Polatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah,
³⁸ and Uzziel, the sons of Jishi, and they smote the rest of the Amalekites that had escaped; and they dwelt there unto this day.

V. And the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel (for he was the firstborn; but, inasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel; but the genealogy is not registered according to the birthright, for Judah prevailed among his brethren, and of him was the prince, but the birthright was Joseph's),—the sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: Enoch and Phallu, Hezron and Carmi. The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, Mical his son,
⁴ Reaiah his son, Baal his son, Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he

* Eltolad, Josh. xv. 30.

† Lit. 'came.'

‡ Others, 'the Meunites (Maonites).'

⁷ was prince of the Reubenites. And his brethren by their families, in the genealogical register of their generations, were: the chief, Jeiel, and ⁸ Zechariah, and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, whodwelt in Aroer, as far as Nebo and ⁹ Baal-meon; and eastward he dwelt as far as the entrance to the wilderness from the river Euphrates; for their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead. And in the days of ¹⁰ Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand; and they dwelt in their tents throughout the east side of Gilead.

¹¹ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan, as far as Salcah: Joel was the chief and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and ¹² Shaphat in Bashan. And their brethren according to their fathers' houses were Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jaachan, and Zia, and Eber, seven.—These were the sons of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz: Ali the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, was chief of their fathers' ¹⁵ house. And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in its towns,* and in all the pasture-grounds of Sharon, as far as their limits. All these were registered by genealogy in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

¹⁶ The children of Reuben and the Gadites and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men who carried shield and sword, drawing the bow and skilful in war, were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty, ¹⁷ able to go forth to war. And they made war with the Hagarites, with ¹⁸ Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab; and they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them; for they cried to God in the

battle, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

²¹ And they took away their cattle: their camels fifty thousand, and two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, and two thousand asses, and a hundred thousand human souls. For there fell down many slain, for the war was of God. And they dwelt in their stead until the captivity.

²² And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land, from Bashan as far as Baal-Hermon and Senir, and mount Hermon; they were many. And these were the heads of their fathers' houses: Ephraim, and Jishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.

²³ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God had destroyed before them. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-Pileser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan,—unto this day.

VI. The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath,* and Merari.

² And the sons of Kohath: Amram, ³ Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar ⁴ and Ithamar. Eleazar begot Phinehas; Phinehas begot Abishua, and Abishua begot Bukki, and Bukki begot Uzzi, and Uzzi begot Zerahiah, ⁷ and Zerahiah begot Meraioth; Meraioth begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub, and Ahitub begot Zadok, ⁸ and Zadok begot Ahimaaz, and Ahimaaz begot Azariah, and Azariah ¹⁰ begot Johanan, and Johanan begot Azariah (he is it that exercised the

* Or, as elsewhere, 'its dependent villages.'

* Heb. *Kehath*, as often.

priesthood in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem); and Azariah begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub, and Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Shallum, and Shallum begot Hilkijah, and Hilkijah begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Seraiah, and Seraiah begot Jehozadak, and Jehozadak went away, when Jehovah carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. And these are the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni and Shimei. And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of Levi according to their fathers.

Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeathrai his son.

The sons of Kohath: Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziel his son, and Saul his son. And the sons of Elkanah: Amasai and Ahimoth. Elkanah,—the sons of Elkanah: Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel: the firstborn* Vashni and Abijah.

The sons of Merari: Mahli; Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, Shimea his son, Haggijah his son, Asaiah his son.

And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of Jehovah after that the ark was in rest. And they ministered before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting with singing, until Solomon had built the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they attended to their office according to their order.

And these are they that attended, and their sons:

Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel, the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,⁷ the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, the son of Jizhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand: Asaph, the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea, the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah, the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiab, the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

And their brethren the sons of Merari were on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi,⁸ the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkijah, the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer, the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

And their brethren the Levites were given for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God. And Aaron and his sons offered^a upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

* It is possible the word 'Joel' is omitted in the text, which would then read, 'the firstborn Joel, and the second Abijah.'

⁷ Tohu, 1 Sam. i. 1.

⁸ Kushiah, chap. xv. 17.

^a Strictly, 'burned as incense.'

⁵⁴ And these are their dwelling-places according to their encampments, within their borders. For the sons of Aaron, of the family of the Kohathites, for theirs was the lot; and they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and its suburbs round about ⁵⁵ it; but the fields of the city, and the hamlets thereof gave they to Caleb ⁵⁶ the son of Jephunneh. And to the children of Aaron they gave the city ⁵⁷ of refuge, Hebron; and Libnah and its suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa ⁵⁸ and its suburbs, and Hilen and its ⁵⁹ suburbs, Debir and its suburbs, and Ashan and its suburbs, and Bethshemesh and its suburbs; and, out ⁶⁰ of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba and its suburbs, and Allemeth and its suburbs, and Anathoth and its suburbs: all their cities, thirteen cities, according to their families.

⁶¹ And to the children of Kohath that remained [were given] by lot out of the families of the tribe [of Ephraim [and of the tribe of Dan] and] of the half tribe, half Manasseh, ten cities. ⁶² And to the children of Gershom according to their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh ⁶³ in Bashan, thirteen cities. To the children of Merari [were given] by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave to the Levites ⁶⁴ the cities and their suburbs. And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which were mentioned by name. ⁶⁵

⁶⁶ And to the families of the children of Kohath who had the cities of their territory out of the tribe of Ephraim, ⁶⁷ they gave the city of refuge, Shechem and its suburbs in mount Ephraim;

⁶⁸ and Gezer and its suburbs, and Jokmeam and its suburbs, and Bethhoron and its suburbs, and Ajalon and its suburbs, and Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs; and out of the half tribe of Manasseh: Aner and its suburbs, and Bileam and its suburbs,—for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

⁷¹ To the children of Gershom [were given] out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh: Golan in Bashan and its suburbs, and Ashtaroth and its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh and its suburbs, ⁷³ Dobrath and its suburbs, and Ramoth and its suburbs, and Anem and its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal and its suburbs, and ⁷⁵ Abdon and its suburbs, and Hukok and its suburbs, and Rehob and its ⁷⁶ suburbs; and out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee and its suburbs, and Hammon and its suburbs, and Kirjathaim and its suburbs.

⁷⁷ To the children of Merari that remained [were given] out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono and its suburbs, [and] Tabor and its suburbs; ⁷⁸ and on the other side of the Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness and its suburbs, and Jahzah and its suburbs, ⁷⁹ and Kedemoth and its suburbs, and ⁸⁰ Mephaath and its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead and its suburbs, and Mahanaim and its suburbs, and Heshbon and its suburbs, and Jaazer and its suburbs. ⁸¹

VII. And the sons of Issachar were Tola and Puah, Jashub and Shimron, four. And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Samuel, heads of their fathers' houses, of Tola, valiant men of might in their generations; their number in the days of David was twenty-two thousand and six hundred. And the sons of

Uzzi : Jizrahiah ; and the sons of Jizrahiah : Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, [and] Jishijah, five ; all of them chief men. And with them by their generations, according to their fathers' houses, were military bands for war, thirty-six thousand ; for they had many wives and sons. And their brethren among all the families of Issachar valiant men of might, registered by genealogy, in all eighty-seven thousand.

⁶ [The sons of] Benjamin : Bela, and Becher, and Jediah, three. And the sons of Bela : Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five ; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valour ; and they were registered by their genealogy twenty-two thousand and thirty-four.

⁸ And the sons of Becher : Zemirah, and Jonah, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth ; all these were the sons of Becher.

⁹ And they were registered by their genealogy by their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, twenty thousand two hundred.

¹⁰ And the sons of Jediah : Bilhan ; and the sons of Bilhan : Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chennanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Alishahar. All these were the sons of Jediah, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, seventeen thousand two hundred, fit

¹² for service for war.—And Shuppim, and Huppim, the children of Ir.—Hushim : the sons of Aher.

¹⁸ The sons of Naphtali : Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

¹⁴ The sons of Manasseh : Asriel, . . . whom she bore ; his Syrian concubine bore Machir the father of Gilead.

¹⁶ And Machir took a wife [the sister] of Huppim and Shuppim, and the name of their sister was Maachah ; and the name of the second [son] was Zelophehad ; and Zelophehad

¹⁰ had daughters. And Maachah the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh ; and the name of his brother was Sheres ; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem. And the sons of Ulam : Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. And his sister Moleketh bore Ishhod, and Abiezer, and Mahlah. And the sons of Shemidah were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

²⁰ And the sons of Ephraim : Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son,

²¹ and Tahath his son, and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elad. And the men of Gath born in the land slew them, because they came down to take their cattle.

²² And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came

²³ to comfort him. And he went in to his wife ; and she conceived, and bore a son ; and he called his name Beriah, for [he was born] when

²⁴ calamity was in his house. And his daughter was Sheerah ; and she built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzan-sheerah. And his son was

²⁵ Rephah, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, Laadan his

²⁶ son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, Nun^d his son, Joshua his son.

²⁷ And their possession and dwelling-places were Bethel and its dependent villages, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer and its dependent villages, and Shechem and its dependent villages as far as to Gazah and its dependent villages. And in the hands of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and its dependent villages, Megiddo and its dependent villages, Dor and its dependent villages. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

²⁸ The sons of Asher : Jimnah, and Jishvah, and Jishvi, and Beriah ; and their sister. And the sons of

^c There seems to be here some omission in the text.

^d Here strictly 'Nun.'

Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel, who⁴⁰ is the father of Bircavith. And Heber begot Japhlet, and Shomer, and⁴⁵ Hotham, and Shua their sister. And the sons of Japhlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath; these are the⁴⁶ sons of Japhlet. And the sons of Shemer: Ahi, and Rohgah, and Hub-⁴⁸ bah, and Aram. And the sons of his brother Helem: Zophah, and Jimna,⁴⁶ and Shelesh, and Amal. The sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and⁴⁷ Shual, and Beri, and Jimrah, Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah,⁴⁸ and Jithran, and Beera. And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh, and⁴⁹ Pispah, and Ara. And the sons of Ulla: Arah, and Hanniel, and Rizia.⁴⁰ All these were the sons of Asher, heads of fathers' houses, choice men, mighty of valour, chiefs of the princes. And their number according to their genealogy, registered as fit for service for war, was twenty-six thousand men.

VIII. And Benjamin begot Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and² Aharah the third, Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. And Bela had sons: Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,⁴ and Abishua, and Naaman, and Aho-⁵ ah, and Gera, and Shephuphan, and⁶ Huram.—And these are the sons of Ehud (these were the chief fathers of the inhabitants of Geba; and they carried them away to Manahath;⁷ even Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera; he removed them), and he begot⁸ Uzza and Abihud. And Shaharaim begot [children] in the land of Moab after he had sent away Hushim⁹ and Baara his wives. And he begot of Hodesh his wife: Jobab, and Zibia,¹⁰ and Mesha, and Malcham, and Jeuz, and Shobia,⁶ and Mirmah; these¹¹ were his sons, chief fathers. And of Hushim he begot Abitub, and El-¹² paal. And the sons of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shemer, who built Ono, and Lod^f and its dependent¹⁸ villages; and Beriah, and Sherna,

who were chief fathers of the in- habitants of Ajalon; they drove away the inhabitants of Gath. And Ahio,¹⁴ Shashak, and Jeremoth, and Zeba-¹⁵ diah, and Arad, and Eder, and Mi-¹⁶ chael, and Jishpah, and Joha were the sons of Beriah. And Zebadiah,¹⁷ and Meshullam, and Hiski, and Heber, and Jishmerai, and Jizliah,¹⁸ and Jobab were the sons of Elpaal. And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,¹⁹ and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,²⁰ and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shim-²¹ rath were the sons of Shimei. And Jishpan, and Eber, and Eliel, and Ab-²³ don, and Zichri, and Hanan, and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothi-²⁴ jah, and Jiphdeiah, and Penuel were the sons of Shashak. And Shamshe-²⁵ rai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,²⁶ and Jareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri were the sons of Jeroham.²⁷ These were the chief fathers, accord-²⁸ ing to their generations, principal men; these dwelt in Jerusalem. And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; and his wife's name was Maachah.²⁹ And his son, the firstborn, was Abdon; and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and³⁰ Nadab, and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zecher. And Mikloth begot Shim-³¹ eah. And these also dwelt beside their brethren in Jerusalem, with their brethren.

³² And Ner begot Kish; and Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and³⁴ Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan was Merib-Baal; and Merib-Baal begot Micah. And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and³⁵ Ahaz. And Ahaz begot Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri³⁶ begot Moza; and Moza begot Binez: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son,³⁷ Azel his son. And Azel had six sons, and these are their names: Azrikam, Bochrui, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan;³⁸ all these were sons of Azel. And³⁹

^a As the *Keri*. The *Chetiv* has 'Shochia.'

^f Keil identifies this with Lydda (Acts ix. 32).

the sons of Eshek his brother were Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second,
 40 and Eliphelet the third. And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers; and they had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

IX. And all Israel were registered by genealogy; and behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. And Judah was carried away to Babylon because of their transgression.^a

2 And the inhabitants that were first in their possessions in their cities were the Israelites, the priests, the
 8 Levites, and the Nethinim.^b And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim,
 4 and Manasseh: Uthai the son of Ammiel, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Perez the son of Judah.
 6 And of the Shilonites:^c Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel; and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah,
 8 and Jibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Jibnijah; and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six. All these men were chief fathers in their fathers' houses.

10 And of the priests: Jedaiah, and
 11 Jehoiarib, and Jachin, and Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; and Adai-
 12 ah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and

Masai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; and their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred and sixty; able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of
 16 Merari; and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal; and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of
 16 Asaph; and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun; and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who dwell in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the doorkeepers: Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren; Shallum was the
 18 chief. And they have been hitherto in the king's gate eastward: they were the doorkeepers in the camps of the
 19 children of Levi. And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Koraites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent, and their fathers, set over the camp of Jehovah, were keepers of the entrance.
 20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them formerly; Jehovah was with him.
 21 Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was doorkeeper at the entrance to the tent of meeting. All these chosen to be doorkeepers at the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. These were registered by genealogy according to their villages: David and Samuel the seer had instituted them in their trust.^d And they and their sons were at the gates of the house of Jehovah, the house of the tent, to keep watch there.^e

24 At the four quarters were the

^a Or 'unfaithfulness.'

^b Subordinate temple servants; from Heb. *nathan*, 'give': cf. Ezra viii. 20.

^c Or 'Shelunites.'

^d Or 'had appointed them on account of their faithfulness.'

^e Or 'in charge.'

doorkeepers, toward the east, west,
 25 north, and south. And their brethren, in their villages, were to come after [every] seven days from time to
 26 time with them. For in their trust these four were the chief doorkeepers: they were Levites; and they were over the chambers and over the treasuries of the house of God; for they
 27 staid round about the house of God during the night, because the charge was upon them, and the opening¹ thereof every morning [pertained]
 28 to them. And [part] of them had the charge of the instruments of service, for by number they brought them in and by number they brought
 29 them out. [Part] of them also were appointed over the vessels, and over all the holy instruments, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.
 30 And it was [some one] of the sons of the priests who compounded the ointment of the spices. And Mattithiah of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, was in trust over the things that were made in
 31 the pans. And [some] of the sons of the Kohathites, their brethren, were over the loaves to be set in rows,
 32 to prepare them every sabbath. And these were the singers, chief fathers of the Levites, [who were] in the chambers free from service; for they
 33 were employed day and night. These are the chief fathers of the Levites, heads according to their families; these dwelt in Jerusalem.
 34 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, and his wife's name was Maachah. And his son, the firstborn, was Abdon, and Zur, and Kish,
 35 and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah,
 36 and Mikloth; and Mikloth begot Shimeam. And they also dwelt beside their brethren in Jerusalem,
 37 with their brethren. And Ner begot Kish; and Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchi-shua,

and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan was Merib-Baal; and Merib-Baal begot Micah. And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea. And Abaz begot Jarah: and Jarah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza; and Moza begot Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. And Azel had six sons, and these are their names: Azrikam, Bochrui, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan; these were the sons of Azel.

X. And the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell
 3 down slain on mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Abinadab,
 4 and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers came up with him, and he was terrified^m by the archers.
 5 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was much afraid. So Saul took the sword
 6 and fell on it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and
 7 died. So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.
 8 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

9 And it came to pass the next day, that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his
 10 sons fallen on mount Gilboa. And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armour, and sent [them] into the land of the Philistines round about, to announce the glad tidings to their idols, and to the people.

¹ Lit. 'the key.'^m Or 'wounded.'

¹⁰ And they put his armour in the house of their god, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon. And when all they of Jabesh-Gilead heard of all that the Philistines had done to Saul, ¹¹ all the valiant men arose, and took up the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the terebinth of Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

¹² And Saul died for his unfaithfulness which he committed against Jehovah, because of the word of Jehovah which he kept not, and also for having inquired of the spirit of ¹³ Python, asking counsel of it; and he asked not counsel of Jehovah; therefore he slew him, and transferred the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

XI. And all Israel assembled themselves to David to Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy ¹ flesh. Even aforetime, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and Jehovah thy God said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over my ² people Israel. And all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah; and they anointed David king over Israel according to the word of Jehovah through Samuel.

³ And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land. And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come in hither. But David took the stronghold of Zion, which is the city ⁴ of David. And David said, Whoever smites the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, ⁵ and was chief. And David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore they

⁶ called it the city of David. And he built the city round about, even from the Millo^a round about; and Joab ⁷ renewed the rest of the city. And David became continually greater; and Jehovah of hosts was with him.

⁸ And these are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who shewed themselves valiant^c with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of Jehovah concerning Israel.

⁹ And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam, the son of Hachmoni, the chief of the captains; ¹⁰ he brandished his spear against three hundred, slain [by him] at one time. And after him, Eleazar

¹¹ the son of Dodo, the Ahohite; he was one of the three mighty men. He was with David at Pas-dammim, where the Philistines were gathered together to battle; and there was [there] a plot of ground full of barley; and the people had fled from before the ¹² Philistines. And they stood in the midst of the plot and delivered it, and smote the Philistines; and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance.^d

¹³ And three of the thirty chiefs went down to the rock to David, to the cave of Adullam, when the army of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim. And David

¹⁴ was then in the stronghold; and the Philistines' garrison was then at Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me to drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is in the gate! And

¹⁵ the three broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, which is in the gate, and took it, and brought it to David; David however would not drink of it, but poured it out to

¹⁶ Jehovah. And he said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing! should I drink the blood of these men [who went] at the risk of their

^a The rampart or citadel.

^c Or 'strengthened themselves.'

^d Or 'of the thirty.'

^e Heb. 'saved [with] a great salvation.'

lives? for at the risk of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

²⁰ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was the chief of three; and he brandished his spear against three hundred and slew them; and he had ²¹ a name among the three. Of the three he was more honourable than the two, and he was their captain; but he did not attain to the [first] three.

²² Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, great in exploits, of Kabzeel: he it was that smote two lions* of Moab; and he went down and smote a lion in the ²³ midst of a pit on a snowy day. He also smote the Egyptian, a man of stature, five cubits high: and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and ²⁴ slew him with his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he had a name among ²⁵ the three mighty men. Behold, he was honoured above the thirty, but he did not attain to the [first] three. And David set him in his council.

²⁶ And the valiant men of the forces were: Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem, ²⁷ Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, ²⁸ Sibbechai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, ²⁹ Ittai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the ³⁰ Shaalbonite, Bene-Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, Abiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphaz the son of Ur, ³¹ Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the

³² Pelonite, Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai ³³ the son of Ezbai, Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the ³⁴ son of Zeruiah, Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite, Zabad ³⁵ the son of Ahlai, Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him; ³⁶ Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, Uzzi the Ashtarothite, Shama and Jeiel the ³⁷ sons of Hotham the Aroerite, Jedaiel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, Eliel of Mahavim, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Jithmah the Moabite, Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

XII. Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he kept still close because of Saul the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men who helped him in the ² conflict; armed with bows, using both the right hand and the left with stones and with arrows on the bow; [they were] of Saul's brethren of Benjamin: the chief Abiezer, and Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu ⁴ the Anathothite, and Jishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, ⁵ and Jozabad the Gederathite, Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Sheariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite; Elkanah, and Jishijah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, ⁷ the Korabites; and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

⁸ And of the Gadites, there separated themselves to David in the stronghold in the wilderness mighty men of valour, men fit for the service of war, armed with shield and spear, whose faces were [like] the faces of lions, and who were swift as the

* Great heroes: see on 2 Sam. xxiii. 20.

⁹ gazelles upon the mountains: Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, Mishmannah the fourth, ¹⁰ Jeremiah the fifth, Attai the sixth, ¹¹ Eliel the seventh, Johanan the eighth, ¹² Elzabad the ninth, Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh. ¹³ These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over a hundred, and the greatest ¹⁴ over a thousand. These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it overflows all its banks, and they put to flight all [them] of the valleys, toward the east and toward the west.

¹⁵ And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the strong-
¹⁶ hold to David. And David went out to meet them, and answered and said to them, If ye come peaceably to me to help me, my heart shall be knit unto you; but if to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers see ¹⁷ [it] and rebuke [it]. And the spirit came upon Amasai, the chief of the captains, [and he said,] Thine [are we], David, and with thee, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be to thee, and peace be to thy helpers; for thy God helps thee. And David received them, and made them chiefs of bands.

¹⁸ And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not; for the lords of the Philistines upon deliberation sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul at the peril of ¹⁹ our heads. As he went away to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh: Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zithai, captains of the thousands ²⁰ that were of Manasseh. And they helped David in his expeditions;^a for they were all mighty men of valour, ²¹ and were captains in the host. For

day by day there came [men] to David to help him, until it was a great camp, like the camp of God.

²² And this is the number of the men^b equipped for military service, who came to David to Hebron, to transfer the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word^c of Jehovah. The children of Judah that bore shield and spear were six thousand eight hundred, equipped for military service. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for war, seven thousand one hundred. Of the children of Levi four thousand six hundred. And Jehoiada the prince of Aaron, and with him were three thousand seven hundred; and Zadok, a valiant young man, and his father's house two and twenty chief men. ²³ And of the children of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand; but hitherto the greater part of them had adhered^d to the house of Saul. ²⁴ And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valour, men of name ²⁵ in their fathers' houses. And of the half tribe of Manasse eighteen thousand, who were expressed by name, ²⁶ to come and make David king. And of the children of Issachar, who had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their bidding. ²⁷ Of Zebulun, such as went forth in the host, armed for war with all weapons of war, fifty thousand, keeping rank without double heart. And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them thirty-seven thousand with shield and spear. And of the Danites armed for war twenty-eight thousand six hundred. And of Asher such as went forth in the host, to set themselves in battle array, forty thousand. ²⁸ And from the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh,

^a Or 'against the troop (i.e. of the Amalekites?).'

^b Lit. 'heads' or 'polls.'

^c Lit. 'mouth.'

^d Lit. 'kept the ward.'

with all manner of weapons of war for battle, a hundred and twenty³⁶ thousand. All of them men of war, keeping rank in battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest also of Israel were of one³⁹ heart to make David king. And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking; for their brethren had prepared for them; and those too that were near them, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphthali, brought food on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen; provision of meal, fig-cakes and raisin-cakes, and wine and oil, and oxen and sheep, abundantly; for there was joy in Israel.

XIII. And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds,¹ with every prince. And David said to all the congregation of Israel. If it seem good to you, and it be of Jehovah our God, let us send abroad to our brethren everywhere, that are left in all the lands of Israel, and with them to the priests and Levites in their cities and suburbs, that they² may gather themselves to us; and let us bring again the ark of our God to us; for we inquired not of it in the days of Saul. And all the congregation said that they should do so; for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. And David assembled all Israel from the Shihor of Egypt unto the entrance of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, of Jehovah, who sitteth between³ the cherubim, whose name is placed⁴ [there]. And they carried the ark of God on a new cart out of the house of Abinadab; and Uzza and Ahio drove⁵ the cart. And David and all Israel played before God with all their

might, and with singing, and with harps, and with lutes, and with tambours, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

⁶ And when they came to the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; and the oxen had stumbled.⁷ And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he had put forth his hand to the ark; and there he died before God. And David was indignant; for Jehovah had made a breach upon Uzza; and he called that place Perez-Uzza⁸ to this day. And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God to me? And David brought not the ark home unto himself into the city of David, but he carried it aside into the house of⁹ Obed-Edom the Gittite. And the ark of God remained with the family¹⁰ of Obed-Edom in his house three months. And Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had.

XIV. And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters,¹ to build him a house. And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was highly exalted, because of his people Israel.

² And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begot more³ sons and daughters. And these are the names of the children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and⁴ Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, and⁵ Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpelet,⁶ and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,⁷ and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

⁸ And the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard [of⁹ it], and went out against them. And

¹ See on 1 Sam. iv. 4.

² Lit. 'called.'

³ Or 'broken loose;' others, 'slipped.'

⁴ See 2 Sam. vi. 8.

⁵ Lit. 'house.'

the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
¹⁰ And David inquired of God saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines, and wilt thou give them into my hand? And Jehovah said to him, Go up; and I will give them into thy hand.
¹¹ And they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and David said, God has broken in upon mine enemies by my hand, as the breaking forth of waters. Therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.^c And they left their gods there; and David commanded, and they were burned with fire.
¹² And the Philistines yet again spread themselves in the valley. And David inquired again of God; and God said to him, Go not up after them; turn round them and come upon them
¹³ opposite the mulberry-trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle; for God will have gone forth before thee to smite the army.^d
¹⁴ of the Philistines. And David did as God commanded him; and they smote the army^d of the Philistines
¹⁵ from Gibeon even to Gezer. And the fame of David went out into all lands; and Jehovah brought the fear of him upon all the nations.

XV. And he made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and spread a tent
² for it. Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites, for them has Jehovah chosen to carry the ark of God, and to serve him for ever. And David assembled all Israel to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of Jehovah to its place that
⁴ he had prepared for it. And David gathered the sons of Aaron and the
⁵ Levites: of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief, and his brethren a hundred
⁶ and twenty; of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and his brethren

⁷ two hundred and twenty; of the sons of Gershom, Joel the chief, and his
⁸ brethren a hundred and thirty; of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred;
⁹ of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty; of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.
¹⁰ And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab; and he said to them, Ye are the chief fathers of the Levites; hallow yourselves, ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of Jehovah the God of Israel to [the place
¹¹ that] I have prepared for it. For because ye [did it] not at the first, Jehovah our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order. So the priests and the Levites hallowed themselves to bring up the ark of Jehovah the God of Israel.

¹² And the children of the Levites bore the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves upon them, as Moses had commanded according to the word of Jehovah. And David spoke to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren, the singers, with instruments of music, lutes, and harps, and cymbals, that they should sound aloud, lifting up the voice with joy.
¹³ And the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; and with them their brethren of the second [rank], Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, the door-
¹⁴ keepers; and the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, to sound aloud
¹⁵ with cymbals of brass; and Zechariah,

^c See on 2 Sam. v. 20.^d Or 'camp.'

and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with lutes on Alamoth;^a and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith^b to lead [the singing]. And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites for the music,^c gave instruction in music,^d for he was skilful. And Berechiah and Elkanah^e were doorkeepers for the ark. And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, blew with the trumpets before the ark of God; and Obed-Edom and Jehijah were doorkeepers for the ark.

²⁵ And David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the house of Obed-Edom with joy. And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams. And David was clothed with a robe of byssus, and all the Levites that bore the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah chief of the music of the singers; and David had upon²⁶ him a linen ephod. And all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah with shouting, and with sound of the trumpet, and with clari-²⁷ ons, and with cymbals, playing aloud with lutes and harps. And it came²⁸ to pass as the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked through a window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

XVI. And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had spread for it; and they presented burnt-offerings

and peace-offerings before God. And when David had ended offering up the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah. And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread and a measure [of wine^b] and a raisin-cake. And he appointed certain of the Levites to do the service before the ark of Jehovah, and to celebrate, and to thank and praise Jehovah the God of Israel: Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, with instruments of lutes and with harps; and⁵ Asaph sounding with cymbals; and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.
⁷ Then on that day David delivered first [this psalm] to give thanks to Jehovah through Asaph and his brethren.

⁸ Give thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name;
Make known his acts among the peoples.

⁹ Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; Meditate uponⁱ all his wondrous works.

¹⁰ Glory in his holy name:

Let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah.

¹¹ Seek Jehovah and his strength,
Seek his face continually;

¹² Remember his wondrous works which he hath done,
His miracles, and the judgments^j of his mouth:

¹³ Ye seed of Israel his servant,
Ye sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.

¹⁴ He, Jehovah, is our God;
His judgments are in all the earth.

¹⁵ Be ye ever mindful of his covenant.
The word which he commanded to a thousand generations,—

^a Most probably '[voices] of young women.'
^b Lit. 'eighth,' probably the bass or octave below.

^c Or 'transport.'

^d Or 'a ration [of flesh].'

^e Or 'Talk of.' ^f Or 'ordinances.'

- ¹⁶ Which he made with Abraham,
And of his oath unto Isaac;
¹⁷ And he confirmed it unto Jacob for
a statute,
Unto Israel for an everlasting cove-
nant,
¹⁸ Saying, Unto thee will I give the
land of Canaan,
The lot of your inheritance;
¹⁹ When ye were a few men in number,
Of small account, and strangers in it.
²⁰ And they went from nation to nation,
And from one kingdom to another
people.
²¹ He suffered no man to oppress them,
And reprov'd kings for their sakes,
²² [Saying,] Touch not mine anointed
ones,
And do my prophets no harm.
²³ Sing unto Jehovah, all the earth;
Publish his salvation from day to
day.
²⁴ Declare his glory among the nations,
His wondrous works among all peo-
ples.
²⁵ For Jehovah is great, and exceed-
ingly to be praised;
And he is terrible above all gods.
²⁶ For all the gods of the peoples are
idols;^{*}
But Jehovah made the heavens.
²⁷ Majesty and splendour are before
him;
Strength and gladness in his place.
²⁸ Give unto Jehovah, ye families of
peoples,
Give unto Jehovah glory and strength!
²⁹ Give unto Jehovah the glory of his
name;
Bring an oblation, and come before
him:
Worship Jehovah in holy splendour.
³⁰ Tremble before him, all the earth:
The world also is established, it shall
not be moved.
³¹ Let the heavens rejoice, and let the
earth be glad;
And let them say among the nations,
Jehovah reigneth!
³² Let the sea roar, and the fulness
thereof;

^{*} Or 'nonentities.'

- Let the field exult, and all that is
therein.
³³ Then shall the trees of the forest sing
out at the presence of Jehovah,
For he cometh to judge the earth.
³⁴ Give thanks unto Jehovah, for
he is good;
For his loving-kindness [endureth]
for ever.
³⁵ And say,
Save us, O God of our salvation,
And gather us, and deliver us from
the nations,
To give thanks unto thy holy name,
To triumph in thy praise.
³⁶ Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel,
from eternity and to eternity!
And all the people said, Amen! and
praised Jehovah.
³⁷ And he left there, before the ark of
the covenant of Jehovah, Asaph and
his brethren, to do the service before
the ark continually, as every day's
³⁸ duty required; and Obed-Edom, and
their brethren, sixty-eight; Obed-
Edom also, the son of Jedithun, and
³⁹ Hosah as doorkeepers. And Zadok
the priest, and his brethren the
priests, before the tabernacle of Je-
hovah in the high place that was at
⁴⁰ Gibeon, to offer up burnt-offerings to
Jehovah on the altar of burnt-offer-
ing continually, morning and even-
ing, and according to all that is
written in the law of Jehovah, which
⁴¹ he commanded Israel; and with
them Heman and Jeduthun, and the
rest that were chosen, who were ex-
pressed by name, to give thanks to
Jehovah, because his loving-kindness
⁴² [endureth] for ever; and with them,
[with] Heman and Jeduthun,¹ trum-
pets and cymbals for those that
should sound aloud; and the musical
instruments of God. And the sons
⁴³ of Jeduthun were at the gate. And
all the people departed every one
to his house; and David returned to
bless his household.
XVII. And it came to pass as David
dwelt in his house, that David said

¹ Cf. chap. xv. 17.

to Nathan the prophet, Behold, I dwell in a house of cedars, and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah under curtains. And Nathan said to David, Do all that is in thy heart; for God is with thee.

- ⁸ And it came to pass that night that the word of God came to Nathan saying, Go and say to David my servant, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in; for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel to this day; but I have been from tent to tent, and from [one] tabernacle ⁶ [to another]. In all my going about with all Israel, did I speak a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why build ye me not a house of ⁷ cedars? And now, thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I took thee from the pasture-grounds, from following the sheep, to be prince over ⁸ my people Israel; and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name, like unto the name of the ⁹ great men that are on the earth. And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and be disturbed no more; neither shall the sons of wickedness waste ¹⁰ them any more, as formerly, and since the days that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. And I will subdue ¹¹ all thine enemies; and I tell thee that Jehovah will build thee a house. And it shall come to pass, when thy days are fulfilled that thou must go [to be] with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will ¹² establish his kingdom. It is he who shall build me a house, and I will ¹³ establish his throne for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son; and I will not take away my mercy

¹⁰ Or 'I have subdued.'

from him, as I took it from him that ¹⁴ was before thee; and I will settle him in my house and in my kingdom for ever; and his throne shall ¹⁵ be established for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

- ¹⁶ And king David went in and sat before Jehovah, and said, Who am I, Jehovah Elohim, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me ¹⁷ hitherto? And this hath been a small thing in thy sight, O God; and thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the rank of a man of high degree, Jehovah Elo- ¹⁸ him. What can David [say] more to thee for the glory of thy servant? thou indeed knowest thy servant. ¹⁹ Jehovah, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, to make ²⁰ known all these great things. Jehovah, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with ²¹ our ears. And who is like thy people Israel, the one nation in the earth that God went to redeem to be a people to himself, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness,^a by driving out nations from before thy people, which thou hast redeemed ²² out of Egypt? And thy people Israel hast thou made thine own people for ever; and thou, Jehovah, art become their God. And now, Jehovah, ²³ let the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said. Let it ²⁴ even be established, and let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, is God to Israel; and let the house of David thy servant be established ²⁵ before thee. For thou, my God, hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him a house; therefore

^a Or 'by great and terrible acts.'

hath thy servant found [in his heart]

- ²⁶ to pray before thee. And now, Jehovah, thou art that God,^o and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant; and now, let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever; for thou, Jehovah, hast blessed [it], and it shall be blessed for ever.

XVIII. And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote the Moabites; and the Moabites became David's servants, [and] brought gifts.

- ³ And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah, at Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river ⁴ Euphrates. And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David houghed all the chariot [horses], but reserved of them [for] a hundred chariots.

- ⁵ And the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, and David smote of the Syrians twenty-⁶ two thousand men. And David put [garrisons] in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, [and] brought gifts. And Jehovah preserved David whitherso-⁷ ever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought ⁸ them to Jerusalem. And from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much brass,^p of which Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

- ⁹ And Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the forces of Hadarezer king of Zobah; and he sent Hadoram his son to king David to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate^q him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; for Hadarezer was continually at war

with Tou; [he sent] also all manner of vessels of gold and silver and bronze.

- ¹¹ Them also king David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he had brought from all the nations: from the Edomites, and from the Moabites, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from the Amalekites.

- ¹² And Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand. And he ¹³ put garrisons in Edom; and all they of Edom became servants to David. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went.

- ¹⁴ And David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment^r and justice to all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was chronicler; and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites;^s and the sons of David were the first at the king's hand.

XIX. And it came to pass after this that Nahash king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in

- ² his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

- ³ And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Is it, in thine eyes, to honour thy father that David has sent comforters to thee? Is it not to search and overthrow, and to spy out the land that his servants ⁴ are come to thee? And Hanun took David's servants, and had them shaved, and their raiment cut off in the midst, as far as the hip, and sent

^o See 2 Sam. vii. 28.

^p Or 'bronze.'

^q Lit. 'bless.'

^r Or 'right.'

^s See on 2 Sam. viii. 18.

⁶ them away. And [certain] went and told David concerning the men; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Abide at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

⁸ And the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; and Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and from the Syrians of Maacah, and from Zobah. And they hired thirty-

⁷ two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people; and they came and encamped before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered together from their cities, and came

⁸ to battle. And David heard [of it], and he sent Joab, and all the host,

⁹ the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the city; and the kings that had come

¹⁰ were by themselves on the field. And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind; and he chose out of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array

¹¹ against the Syrians; and the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children

¹² of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; and if the children of Ammon be too strong

¹³ for thee, then I will help thee. Be strong, and let us shew ourselves valiant for our people, and for the cities of our God; and Jehovah will

¹⁴ do what is good in his sight. And Joab and the people that were with him drew near in front of the Syrians to the battle; and they fled before

¹⁵ him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his

brother, and entered into the city. And Joab came to Jerusalem.

¹⁶ And when the Syrians saw that they were routed before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river; and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer [went] before them.

¹⁷ And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and set [the battle] in array against them. And David put the battle in array

against the Syrians, and they fought with him. And the Syrians fled from before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand [in] chariots,

¹⁸ and forty thousand footmen, and slew Shophach the captain of the host.

¹⁹ And the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were routed before Israel, and they made peace with David, and became his servants. And the Syrians would no more help the children of Ammon.

XX. And it came to pass at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth, that Joab led forth the power of the army, and laid waste the land of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David abode at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and

² overthrew it. And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was [set] upon David's

head: and he brought forth the spoil ³ of the city in great abundance. And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with the saw, and with harrows of iron, and with saws.

And so David did to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

⁴ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; then Sibbechai the Hu-

¹ Or 'riders:' cf. 2 Sam. x. 6.

² That is, the Euphrates.

³ Others read 'axes,' as in 2 Sam. xii. 31.

shathite smote Sippai, one of the children of Rapha;^w and they were subdued.

⁵ And there was again a battle with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair smote Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite; now the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam.

⁶ And there was again a battle, at Gath; and there was a man [there] of great stature, whose fingers [and toes] were four and twenty, six [on each hand], and six [on each foot];

⁷ and he also was born to Rapha. And he defied Israel; but Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother smote

⁸ him. These were born to Rapha in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

XXI. And Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number

² Israel. And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel from Beersheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

³ And Joab said, Jehovah add to his people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold: are they not all, my lord O king, my lord's servants? why does my lord require this thing? why should he become a trespass to

⁴ Israel? But the king's word prevailed against Joab; and Joab departed, and went through all Israel,

⁵ and came [again] to Jerusalem. And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to David. And all they of Israel were eleven hundred thousand men that drew sword; and of Judah, four hundred and seventy thousand

⁶ men that drew sword. But Levi and Benjamin he did not count among them; for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

⁷ And God was displeased on account of this thing, and he smote Israel.

⁸ And David said to God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this

thing; and now, I beseech thee, put away the iniquity of thy servant;

⁹ for I have done very foolishly. And Jehovah spoke to Gad, David's seer,

¹⁰ saying, Go and speak to David saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I offer thee three [things]; choose one of them,

¹¹ that I may do it unto thee. And Gad came to David, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Choose thee,

¹² either three years of famine, or three months to be destroyed before thine adversaries while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee, or three days the sword of Jehovah and the pestilence in the land, and the angel of Jehovah destroying through all the borders of Israel. And now consider what word I shall bring

¹³ again to him that sent me. And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall, I pray thee, into the hand of Jehovah, for his mercies are very great;^x but let me not fall into the hand of man.

¹⁴ And Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel; and there fell of Israel

¹⁵ seventy thousand men. And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it; and as he was destroying, Jehovah beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough; withdraw now thine hand. And the angel of Jehovah stood by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

¹⁶ And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of Jehovah stand between the earth and the heavens, and his sword drawn in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem. And David and the elders, clothed in sack-

¹⁷ cloth, fell on their faces. And David said to God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? It is I that have sinned and done evil; but these sheep, what have they

done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, Jehovah my God, be on me and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be smitten.

^w Some read 'the giants.'

^x Or, 'very many.'

- ¹⁸ And the angel of Jehovah commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and rear an altar to Jehovah in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he had spoken in the name of Jehovah.
- ²⁰ And Ornan turned back and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.
- ²¹ And David came to Ornan, and Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with [his] face to the ground. And David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of the threshing-floor, that I may build an altar in it to Jehovah: grant it to me for the full money, that the plague may be stayed from the people. And Ornan said to David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his sight: see, I give the oxen for the burnt-offering, and the threshing-sledges for wood, and the wheat
- ²⁴ for the oblation; I give it all. And king David said to Ornan, No; but I will in any case buy [them] for the full money; for I will not take that which is thine for Jehovah, to offer up a burnt-offering without cost. And David gave to Ornan for the place in shekels of gold the weight of six hundred [shekels]. And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon Jehovah; and he answered him from the heavens by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering. And Jehovah spoke to the angel; and he put up his sword again into its sheath.
- ²⁸ At that time when David saw that Jehovah had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. And the tabernacle of Jehovah, which Moses had made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt-offering, were at that

time in the high place at Gibeon. ²⁰ But David could not go before it to inquire of God; for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of Jehovah.

XXII. And David said, This is the house of Jehovah Elohim, and this is the altar of burnt-offering for Israel.

- ² And David commanded to collect the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joists, and brass in abundance without weight; and cedar-trees innumerable; for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar-wood in abundance to David.
- ⁵ For David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for Jehovah must be exceeding great in fame and in beauty in all lands: I will therefore make preparation for it. And David prepared abundantly before his death.

- ⁶ And he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for Jehovah the God of Israel. And David said to Solomon, As for me, my son, I was minded to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God.
- ⁸ But the word of Jehovah came to me saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, for thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about; for his name shall be Solomon; and in his days I will give peace and quietness unto Israel. He shall build a house unto my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.
- ¹¹ Now, my son, Jehovah be with thee, that thou mayest prosper, and build the

house of Jehovah thy God, as he has
¹² said of thee. Only, Jehovah give thee wisdom and understanding, and place thee over Israel, and to keep
¹³ the law of Jehovah thy God. Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to perform the statutes and ordinances which Jehovah commanded Moses for Israel: be strong and courageous; fear not, neither be dismayed. And behold, in my affliction
¹⁴ I have prepared for the house of Jehovah a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight, for it is in abundance; and timber and stone have I prepared; and thou shalt add to it.
¹⁵ And there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of skilful men for every kind of work.
¹⁶ Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing and Jehovah be with thee.
¹⁷ And David commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, [saying,] Is not Jehovah your God with you? and has he [not] given you rest on every side? for he has given the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before Jehovah and before his people.
¹⁸ Now set your heart and your soul to seek Jehovah your God; and arise and build the sanctuary of Jehovah Elohim, to bring the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and the vessels of the sanctuary of God into the house that is to be built unto the name of Jehovah.

XXIII. And David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

² And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. And the Levites were numbered from thirty years old and

upward; and their number, by their polls, man by man, was thirty-eight
⁴ thousand. Of these, twenty-four thousand were to preside over the work of the house of Jehovah; and six thousand were officers^a and judges; and four thousand were doorkeepers; and four thousand praised Jehovah with the instruments which I made, [said David,] to praise [therewith].

⁶ And David divided them into courses according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

⁷ Of the Gershonites: Laadan and

⁸ Shimei. The sons of Laadan: the head^b was Jehiel, and Zetham, and

⁹ Joel, three. The sons of Shimei: Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chief fathers

¹⁰ of Laadan. And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, Ziza,^c and Jeush, and Beriah. These were the four sons of

¹¹ Shimei. And Jahath was the head,^b and Ziza the second; and Jeush and Beriah had not many sons: as father's house, therefore, they were reckoned as one.

¹² The sons of Kohath: Amram, Jizhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The

¹³ sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses. And Aaron was separated, that he should be hallowed as most holy, he and his sons for ever, to offer^d before Jehovah, to do service to him, and to bless in his name for ever.—

¹⁴ And as to Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

¹⁵ The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer. The sons of Gershom: Shebuel

¹⁶ the head. And the sons of Eliezer: Rehabiah the head; and Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of

¹⁷ Rehabiah were very many.—The sons of Jizhar: Shelomith the head.

¹⁸ The sons of Hebron: Jerial the head, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the

¹⁹ third, and Jekameam the fourth. The sons of Uzziel: Micah the head, and

²⁰ Jishijah the second.

^a See on Deut. i. 15.

^b Or 'the first.'

^c As the *Keri*, and ver. 11. The *Chetiv* has 'Zim.'

^d Lit. 'to burn incense;' but it includes also all that was burned as a sweet savour, as the burnt-offering, and the fat.

²¹ The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish. And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters; and their brethren the sons of Kish took them.

²² The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

²³ These were the sons of Levi according to their fathers' houses, the chief fathers, as they were reckoned, by number of names by their polls, who did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, from twenty years old and upward. For David said, Jehovah the God of Israel has given rest to his people, and he will dwell in Jerusalem for ever; and the Levites also have no more to carry the tabernacle, nor any of its vessels for its service. For by the last words of David was this [done],—the numbering of the sons of Levi from twenty years old and upward. For their place was by the side of^a the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of Jehovah, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the purifying of all holy things, and [for] the work of the service of the house of God; and for the loaves to be set in rows, and for the fine flour for the oblation, and for the unleavened cakes, and for [what is baked in] the pan, and for that which is saturated [with oil], and for all measure of capacity and size; and to stand every morning to thank and praise Jehovah, and likewise at even; and for all burnt-offerings offered up to Jehovah on the sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the ordinance concerning them, continually, before Jehovah; and they kept the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of Jehovah.

XXIV. And the divisions^f of the sons

of Aaron: the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

² And Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children; and Eleazar and Ithamar exercised the priesthood. And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their office in their service. And there were more head-men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar, and [thus] were they divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen heads of fathers' houses, and eight of the sons of Ithamar according to their fathers' houses. And they were divided by lot, one with another; for the princes of the sanctuary and the princes of God were of the sons of Eleazar and of the sons of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, [one] of the Levites, inscribed them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the chief fathers of the priests and Levites: one father's house was drawn for Eleazar, and one drawn for Ithamar.

⁷ And the first lot came forth for Jehoiairib, the second for Jedaiah, the third for Harim, the fourth for Seorim, the fifth for Malchijah, the sixth for Mijamin, the seventh for Hakkoz,^g the eighth for Abijah, the ninth for Jeshuah, the tenth for Shecaniah, the eleventh for Eliashib, the twelfth for Jakim, the thirteenth for Huppah, the fourteenth for Jeshbeab, the fifteenth for Bilgah, the sixteenth for Immer, the seventeenth for Hezir, the eighteenth for Happizez,^h the nineteenth for Pethahiah, the twentieth for Ezekiel,ⁱ the twenty-first for Jachin, the twenty-second for Gamul, the twenty-third for Delaiah, the twenty-fourth for Maaziah.

¹⁰ This is their ordering in their service

^a Or 'at the hand of.'

^f Or 'courses,' as xxiii. 6: so throughout; and the same in 2 Chron. xxiii. 8.

^g Or 'Koz.'

^h Or 'Pizez.'

ⁱ Heb. *Jehzekel*.

to come into the house of Jehovah, according to their ordinance, through Aaron their father, as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded him.

³⁰ And as for the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jeh-deiah. ³¹ Of Relabiah, of the sons of Relabiah, the head was Jishijah. ³² Of the Jizharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath.—And the sons [of Hebron]: Jerijah [the head], Amriah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. ³⁴ The sons of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir; the brother of Micah was Jishijah; of the sons of Jishijah, Zechariah. The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah, his son.^k The sons of Merari by Jaaziah his son: Shoham,^l ³⁸ and Zaccur, and Itri. Of Mahli: ³⁹ Eleazar, who had no sons. Of Kish, ⁴⁰ the sons of Kish: Jerahmeel. And the sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites according to their fathers' houses. These likewise cast lots just as their brethren the sons of Aaron before David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief fathers of the priests and Levites,—the chief fathers just as the youngest of their brethren.

XXV. And David and the captains of the host separated for the service those of the sons of Asaph and of Heman and of Jeduthun who were to prophesy with harps and lutes and cymbals; and the number of the men employed according to their service was: of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Ashareliah, the sons of Asaph under the direction^m of Asaph, who prophesied at the directionⁿ of the king. Of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, and Zeri, and

Isaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, [and Shimei^o] six, under the direction of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with the harp, to give thanks and ⁴ to praise Jehovah. Of Heman, the sons of Heman: Bukkijah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, ⁶ Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth: all these were sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God to exalt his power;^o and God had given to Heman fourteen sons and three ⁶ daughters. All these were under the direction of their fathers Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman, for song in the house of Jehovah, with cymbals, lutes and harps, for the service of the house of God, under the direction of ⁷ the king. And the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of Jehovah, all of them skilful,^p was two hundred and eighty-eight.

⁸ And they cast lots with one another over the charges, the small as well as the great, the teacher^q with the ⁹ scholar. And the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph; to Gedaliah the second: he and his brethren and his ¹⁰ sons were twelve. The third to Zaccur; his sons and his brethren, twelve. ¹¹ The fourth to Jizri;^r his sons and his ¹² brethren, twelve. The fifth to Nethaniah; his sons and his brethren, ¹³ twelve. The sixth to Bukkijah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The ¹⁴ seventh to Jesharelah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The eighth to ¹⁵ Isaiah; his sons and his brethren, ¹⁶ twelve. The ninth to Mattaniah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The ¹⁷ tenth to Shimei; his sons and his brethren, twelve. The eleventh to ¹⁸ Azareel;^s his sons and his brethren, ¹⁹ twelve. The twelfth to Hashabiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

^k Or 'Beno.'

^l Or 'by Jaaziah: Beno and Shoham.'

^m Lit. 'at the hand.'

ⁿ See ver. 17.

^o Lit. 'lift up the horn.'

^p Or 'all the expert ones.'

^q Or 'expert,' ('skilful': ver. 7).

^r Called 'Zeri' in ver. 3.

^s Same as 'Uzziel' in ver. 4.

²⁰ The thirteenth to Shubael; ⁴ his sons
²¹ and his brethren, twelve. The four-
²² teenth to Mattithiah; his sons and his
²³ brethren, twelve. The fifteenth to
²⁴ Jeremoth; his sons and his brethren,
²⁵ twelve. The sixteenth to Hananiah;
²⁶ his sons and his brethren, twelve. The
²⁷ seventeenth to Joshbekashah; his
²⁸ sons and his brethren, twelve. The
²⁹ eighteenth to Hanani; his sons and
³⁰ his brethren, twelve. The nineteenth
³¹ to Mallothi; his sons and his brethren,
³² twelve. The twentieth to Elijahah;
³³ his sons and his brethren, twelve.
³⁴ The twenty-first to Hothir; his sons
³⁵ and his brethren, twelve. The twenty-
³⁶ second to Giddalti; his sons and
³⁷ his brethren, twelve. The twenty-
³⁸ third to Mahazioth; his sons and his
³⁹ brethren, twelve. The twenty-fourth
⁴⁰ to Romamti-ezer; his sons and his
⁴¹ brethren, twelve.

XXVI. The divisions of the door-
keepers. Of the Korabites: Meshe-
lemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of
² Asaph. And Meshelemiah had sons:
Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the
second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel
³ the fourth, Elam the fifth, Johanan
the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.—
⁴ And the sons of Obed-Edom: She-
maiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the
second, Joah the third, and Sacar the
⁵ fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, Am-
miel the sixth, Issachar the seventh,
Peulthai the eighth: for God had
⁶ blessed him. And to Shemaiah his
son were sons born, who were rulers
in their father's house; for they were
⁷ mighty men of valour. The sons of
Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and
Obed, [and] Elzabad, whose brethren
were valiant men, Elihu and Sema-
⁸ chiah. All these were of the sons of
Obed-Edom: they and their sons and
their brethren, able men in strength
for the service, were sixty-two of
⁹ Obed-Edom.—And Meshelemiah had
sons and brethren, men of valour,
¹⁰ eighteen.—And Hosah, of the sons of
Merari, had sons: Shimri the head,

for though he was not the firstborn, yet
¹¹ his father made him the head; Hil-
kijah the second, Tebaliah the third,
Zechariah the fourth: all the sons
and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.
¹² Among these were the divisions of the
doorkeepers, among the head-men,
as to the charges together with their
brethren, for performing the service
in the house of Jehovah.

¹³ And they cast lots, the small as
well as the great, according to their
¹⁴ fathers' houses, for every gate. And
the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah;
and they cast lots for Zechariah his
son, a wise counsellor, and his lot
¹⁵ came out northward; to Obed-Edom
southward; and to his sons the store-
¹⁶ house. To Shuppim and Hosah west-
ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by
the causeway of the ascent, watch
¹⁷ against watch. Eastward were six
Levites, northward four a day, south-
ward four a day, and in the store-
¹⁸ house two [and] two. At the portico ^a
westward, four at the causeway, two
¹⁹ at the portico. These are the divi-
sions of the doorkeepers among the
sons of the Korabites and among
the sons of Merari.

²⁰ And the Levites: Ahijah was over
the treasures of the house of God, and
over the treasures of the dedicated
²¹ things. The sons of Laadan, the sons
of the Gershonites of Laadan, chief
fathers of Laadan the Gershonite:
²² Jehieli; the sons of Jehieli: Zetham,
and Joel his brother, over the trea-
sures of the house of Jehovah.

²³ As to the Amramites, the Jizhar-
ites, the Hebronites, the Uzzielites.
²⁴ ... And Shebuel the son of Gershon,
the son of Moses, was overseer of the
²⁵ treasures. And his brethren, of Eli-
ezer: Rehabiah his son, and Isaiiah
his son, and Joram his son, and
Zichri his son, and Shelomith his
²⁶ son. This Shelomith and his brethren
were over all the treasures of the
dedicated things, which king David,
and the chief fathers, the captains

^a Called 'Shebuel' in ver. 4.

^a Or 'Parbur.'

over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated²⁷ (from the wars and out of the spoils had they dedicated [them], to maintain the house of Jehovah), and all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated: all that was dedicated was under the hand of Shelomith and²⁹ of his brethren. Of the Jizharites, Chenaniah and his sons were over Israel, for the outward business for³⁰ officers* and judges. Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, for the administration of Israel on this side Jordan westward, for all the business of Jehovah and for³¹ the service of the king. Of the Hebronites was Jerijah the head; (as to the Hebronites, according to their families* according to the fathers: in the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of³² valour at Jazer in Gilead;) and his brethren, men of valour, two thousand seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and the affairs of the king.

XXVII. And [these] are the children of Israel after their number, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers* that served the king in every matter of the divisions, which came in and went out month by month throughout the months of the year; in every division were twenty-four thousand.

² Over the first division for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel; and in his division were⁸ twenty-four thousand. He was of the children of Pherez, the head of all the captains of the hosts for the first month.

⁴ And over the division of the second

month was Dodai the Ahohite; and in his division was Mikloth ruler; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁵ The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah (the son of Jehoiada, a principal officer): [he was] head; and in his division⁶ were twenty-four thousand. This Benaiah was a mighty man among the thirty, and above the thirty; and in his division was Ammizabad his son.

⁷ The fourth for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁸ The fifth for the fifth month was the captain Shamlhuth the Jizrahite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

⁹ The sixth for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesli the Tekoite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁰ The seventh for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹¹ The eighth for the eighth month was Sibbechai the Hushathite, of the Zarahites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹² The ninth for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjaminites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹³ The tenth for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarahites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁴ The eleventh for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁵ The twelfth for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

* See Deut. i. 15, xx. 5; also chap. xxvii. 1.

* Lit. 'generations.'

* See on xxvi. 29.

¹⁶ And over the tribes of Israel were: for the Reubenites Eliezer the son of Zichri was the prince;^{*} for the Simeonites, Shephathiah the son of Machabiah;[†] for the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; for Aaron, Zadok;[‡] for Judah, Elihu of the brethren of David; for Issachar, Omri the son of Michael; for Zebulun, Jishmaiah the son of Obadiah; for Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel; for the children of Ephraim, Hosea the son of Azariah; for the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiiah; for the half [tribe] of Manasseh in Gilead, Jiddo the son of Zechariah; for Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner; for Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.

²³ And David took not their number from twenty years old and under; for Jehovah had said he would increase Israel as the stars of heaven. ²⁴ Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he did not finish; and there fell wrath for it upon Israel; and the number was not put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

²⁵ And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel; and over the storehouses in the country, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the towers was Jonathan the son of Uzziash. And over them that worked in the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Cheleb. And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite; and over what was in the vineyards of stores of wine was Zabdi the Shiphmite; ²⁶ and over the olive-trees and the sycamore-trees[‡] that were in the lowland^{*} was Baal-hanan the Gederite; and over the cellars of oil was Joash. ²⁷ And over the herds that fed in Sharon^b was Shitrai the Sharonite; and over the herds in the valleys was

⁸⁰ Shaphat the son of Adlai. And over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite; and over the asses was Jehdiah the Meronothite. And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagarite. All these were comptrollers of the substance which was king David's.

³² And Jonathan, David's uncle, was counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe; and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons; and Abithophel was the king's counsellor; and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend; and after Abithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar; and Joab was captain of the king's army.

XXVIII. And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the princes of the divisions that ministered to the king, and the captains over thousands, and the captains over hundreds, and the comptrollers of all the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the chamberlains,^c and the mighty men, and all the men of valour, unto Jerusalem. And king David stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren and my people! I had in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of Jehovah and for the footstool of our God, and I have prepared ⁸ to build. But God said to me, Thou shalt not build a house unto my name, for thou art a man of war, and hast ⁴ shed blood. And Jehovah the God of Israel chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever; for he has chosen Judah to be the prince; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me to make me king over ⁵ all Israel; and of all my sons, (for Jehovah has given me many sons,) he has chosen Solomon my son to sit

^{*} Or 'overseer.'

[†] 'Wild figs;' see Tristram; and compare 2 Chron. i. 16; ix. 27.

[‡] *Shephelah*.

^b Or 'the Sharon,' i.e. the fertile maritime region of western Palestine, between Caesarea and Joppa; cf. Cant. ii. 1; Isa. xxxiii. 9.

^c Or 'eunuchs.'

upon the throne of the kingdom of
⁶ Jehovah over Israel. And he said to me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts; for I have chosen him to be my son, and
⁷ I will be his father. And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be firm to do my commandments and
⁸ mine ordinances, as at this day. And now in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of Jehovah, and in the audience of our God,—keep and seek for all the commandments of Jehovah your God; that ye may possess the good land, and leave it as an inheritance to your children after you
⁹ for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, know^d the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind; for Jehovah searches all hearts, and discerns all the imaginations of the thoughts. If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cut thee off for ever. Consider now, that Jehovah has chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do [it].
¹¹ And David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of its houses, and of its treasures, and of its upper chambers, and of its inner chambers, and of the house of the mercy-seat; and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of Jehovah, and of all the chambers round about, for the treasures of the house of God, and for the treasures of the dedicated things;
¹³ and for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and for all the instruments of service
¹⁴ in the house of Jehovah: gold by weight for [things] of gold, for all utensils of each kind of service; for all utensils of silver, by weight, for all utensils of each kind of service;
¹⁵ and the weight of the golden candlesticks, and of their golden lamps, by

weight for every candlestick, and for its lamps; and for the silver candlesticks, by weight, for the candlestick and for its lamps, according to the use of every candlestick; and gold by weight for the tables of the [loaves] to be set in rows, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver; and pure gold for the forks, and the bowls, and the goblets; and for the golden basons^e by weight for every bason; and for the silver basons by weight for every bason; and for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and the pattern of the chariot of the cherubim of gold, which spread out [their wings] and cover the ark of the covenant of Jehovah.
¹⁹ All this [said David,] in writing, by Jehovah's hand upon me, instructing as to all the works of the pattern.

²⁰ And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and courageous, and do it; fear not nor be dismayed: for Jehovah Elohim, my God, will be with thee; he will not leave thee, neither forsake thee, until all the work for the service of the house of Jehovah is finished. And behold, the courses^f of the priests and the Levites are for all the service of the house of God; and thou hast with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing man, skilful for every sort of service; and the princes and all the people are wholly at thy commandment.

XXIX. And king David said to all the congregation, Solomon my son, the one whom God has chosen, is young and tender, and the work is great; for this palace is not to be for man, but for Jehovah Elohim.
² And I have prepared according to all my power for the house of my God gold for [things of] gold, and silver for [things of] silver, and brass for [things of] brass, iron for [things of] iron, and wood for [things of] wood; onyx stones, and [stones] to be set,

^d Or 'acknowledge.'

^e Probably a kind of dish with a cover, only

mentioned here and in Ezra i. 10; viii. 27.

^f Or 'divisions': cf. xxiii. 6; xxiv. 1.

glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and white marble in abundance. And moreover, in my affection for the house of my God I have given of my own property of gold and silver, for the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the house of the sanctuary: three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses; gold for [things of] gold, and silver for [things of] silver, and for all manner of work by the hands of artificers. And who is willing to offer^a to Jehovah this day?

And the chief fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and the comptrollers of the king's business, offered willingly. And they gave for the service of the house of God five thousand talents and ten thousand darics^b of gold, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of brass, and one hundred thousand talents of iron. And they with whom stones were found gave [them] to the treasure of the house of Jehovah, into the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. And the people rejoiced because they offered willingly, for with perfect heart they offered willingly to Jehovah; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

And David blessed Jehovah in the sight of all the congregation; and David said, Blessed be thou, Jehovah, the God of our father Israel, for ever and ever. Thine, Jehovah, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the splendour, and the majesty; for all that is in the heavens and on the earth is thine: thine, Jehovah, is the kingdom, and thou art exalted as Head above all; and riches and glory are of thee, and thou rulest over everything; and in thy hand is power and might; and in thy hand

it is to make all great and strong. And now, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer willingly after this manner? for all is of thee, and of that which is from thy hand have we given thee. For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no hope [of life]. Jehovah our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a house to thy holy name, is of thy hand, and is all thine own. And I know, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. In the uprightness of my heart have I willingly offered all these things; and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, offer willingly to thee. Jehovah, God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and direct their hearts to thee! And give to Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all, and to build the palace, for which I have made provision.

And David said to all the congregation, Bless now Jehovah your God. And all the congregation blessed Jehovah the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and did homage to Jehovah and the king.

And they sacrificed sacrifices to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings to Jehovah, on the morrow after that day: a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. And they ate and drank before Jehovah on that day with great joy. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him to Jehovah to be prince, and Zadok to be priest.

^a Or 'consecrate [of what he possesses].'

^b A Persian gold coin, weighing about 130 grains.

²⁸ And Solomon sat on the throne of Jehovah as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel ²⁹ obeyed him. And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves to Solomon the king. ³⁰ And Jehovah magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him royal majesty such as had not been on any king before him in Israel. ³¹ Now David the son of Jesse reigned ³² over all Israel. And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty

years: he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three ³³ years in Jerusalem. And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour; and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

³⁴ And the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book¹ of Samuel the seer, and in the book¹ of Nathan the prophet, ³⁵ and in the book¹ of Gad the seer, with all his reign and his might, and the times that passed over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

¹ Lit. 'the acts' or 'the words.'

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

I. And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and Jehovah his God was with him and magnified him exceedingly.

² And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to all the princes of all Israel, the chief fathers; and Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place at Gibeon; for there was God's tent of meeting which Moses the servant of Jehovah had ³ made in the wilderness. But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to the [place] that David had prepared for it; for he had spread a tent for it at Jerusalem. ⁴ And the brazen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, was there before the tabernacle of Jehovah; and Solomon and the ⁵ congregation sought unto it. And Solomon offered there upon the brazen altar before Jehovah which was at the tent of meeting; and he

offered up a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

⁶ In that night God appeared to Solomon, and said to him, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said to God, Thou hast shewn unto David my father great loving-kindness, and hast made me king in his stead. ⁷ Now, Jehovah Elohim, let thy word unto David my father be firm; for thou hast made me king over a people numerous as the dust of the earth. ⁸ Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this thy great people? And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour,^a nor the life of them that hate thee, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked for thyself wisdom and knowledge, that thou mayest judge my people, over ⁹ whom I have made thee king: wisdom and knowledge are granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches and

^a Or 'glory.'

wealth and honour,^a such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall any after thee have the like.

¹³ Then Solomon came back^b [from] the high place at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tent of meeting, and reigned over Israel.

¹⁴ And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and

¹⁵ with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver and gold in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the

¹⁶ lowland^c for abundance. And the exportation of horses that Solomon had was from Egypt: a caravan of the king's merchants fetched a drove [of

¹⁷ horses] at a price. And they fetched up and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred [shekels] of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so they brought [them] by their means, for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria.

II. And Solomon purposed to build^d a house for the name of Jehovah, and² a house for his kingdom. And Solomon numbered seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand stone-masons in the mountain, and three thousand six hundred to superintend them.

³ And Solomon sent to Hiram king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to

⁴ dwell therein [so do for me]. Behold, I build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God to dedicate it to him, to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual arrangement [of the shewbread], and for the morning and evening burnt-offerings [and] on the sabbaths and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of Jeho-

vah our God. This is [an ordinance] ⁵ for ever to Israel. And the house that I will build is great; for great ⁶ is our God above all gods. But who is able to build him a house, seeing the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? And who am I that I should build him a house, except to burn sacrifice^e before him?

⁷ And now send me a man skilful to work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze, and in iron, and in purple and crimson and blue, and experienced in carving, besides the skilful men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father ⁸ provided. Send me also cedar-trees, cypress-trees, and sandal-wood trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that thy servants are experienced in cutting timber in Lebanon; and behold, my servants shall be with thy servants, ⁹ even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house that I build shall ¹⁰ be great and wonderful. And behold, I will give to thy servants the hewers that fell timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

¹¹ And Hiram king of Tyre answered^f in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because Jehovah loved his people, he made thee king over them.

¹² And Hiram said, Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, that made the heavens and the earth, who has given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, who will build a house for Jehovah ¹³ and a house for his kingdom. And

now, I send a skilful man, endued ¹⁴ with understanding, Hiram Abi,^g the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and whose father was a man of Tyre, experienced in working in gold, and in silver, in bronze, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in

^a Or 'glory.' ^b See the LXX and Vulgate.

^c Cf. I Chron. xxvii. 28.

^d Lit. 'thought to build.'

^e Or 'incense.' Lit. 'to burn as incense' [i.e. all that is burnt on the altar]. ^f Lit. 'said.'

^g Or 'of Hiram my father;' and so in iv. 16.

blue, and in byssus, and in crimson, and for doing any manner of engraving, and for inventing every device which shall be put to him, besides thy skilful men, and the skilful men of my lord David thy father. And now the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants. And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need; and we will bring it to thee [in] floats by sea to Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the account that David his father had taken of them, and there were found a hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred. And he set seventy thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and eighty thousand to be stone-masons in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred overseers to set the people to work.

III. And Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem on mount Moriah,^b where he appeared^c to David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. And he began to build on the second of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

And this was Solomon's foundation for the construction of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. And the porch which was in front was twenty cubits in length, in front of the house broadways, and the height was a hundred and twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold. And the greater house he boarded with cypress-wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set on it palm-trees^d and chains. And he overlaid

the house with precious stones for beauty; and the gold was gold of Parvaim. And he covered the house, the beams, the threshold, and its walls, and its doors with gold, and engraved cherubim on the walls.

And he made the house of the most holy place,^e the length of which was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits; and he covered it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he covered the upper chambers with gold.

And in the house of the most holy place he made two cherubim of image work, and they overlaid them with gold. And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long: one wing of five cubits touched the wall of the house; and the other wing of five cubits touched the wing of the other cherub. And the wing of the other cherub of five cubits touched the wall of the house, and the other wing was five cubits joining the wing of the other cherub. The wings of these cherubim spread forth were twenty cubits; and they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the house. And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and byssus, and made cherubim upon it.

And before the house he made two pillars thirty-five cubits long; and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. And he made chains [as] in the oracle,^f and he put them on the top of the pillars; and he made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. And he set up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left; and he called the name of that on the right Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

^b Meaning 'shown by Jehovah.'

^c Or 'which was shown.'

^d Or 'palms;' and so elsewhere.

^e Lit. 'holy of holies;' and so throughout.

^f Perhaps we should read 'chains at the collar [of the columns].'

IV. And he made a brazen altar: its length was twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits, and its height ten cubits.

² And he made the sea, molten, ten cubits from brim to brim, round all about; and its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it round about. And under it was the similitude of oxen, encompassing it round about, ten in a cubit enclosing the sea round about, two rows of oxen, cast when it was cast.

⁴ It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim like the work of the brim of a cup, with lily-blossoms; in capacity it held three thousand baths.^a

⁶ And he made ten lavers, and put five on the right and five on the left, to wash in them: they rinsed in them what they prepared for the burnt-offering; and the sea was for the priests to wash in.

⁷ And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance respecting them, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left.

⁸ And he made ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left. And he made a hundred golden bowls.

⁹ And he made the court of the priests, and the great court,^o and doors for the court,^o and overlaid the doors thereof with bronze. And he set the sea on the right side eastward, over against the south. And Hiram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls.

So Hiram ended doing the work that he made for king Solomon in the house of God: two pillars, and the

globes and the capitals on the top of the pillars, two; and the two networks, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were upon the pillars. And he made the bases, and he made the lavers on the bases; ¹³ one sea, and the twelve oxen under it. And the pots, and the shovels, and the forks, and all their instruments did Hiram Abiv^p make king Solomon for the house of Jehovah, of bright brass. In the plain^q of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay-ground between Succoth and Zeredathah. And Solomon made all these vessels in great number; for the weight of the brass was not ascertained.

¹⁹ And Solomon made all the vessels that were [in] the house of God: the golden altar; and the tables whereon ²⁰ was the shew-bread; and the candlesticks with their lamps to burn according to the ordinance before the ²¹ oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold ²² (it was perfect gold), and the knives, and the bowls, and the cups, and the censers,^r of pure gold; and the entrance of the house, the inner folding-doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, of the temple, of gold.

V. And all the work was finished that Solomon made for the house of Jehovah. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels he put among the treasures of the house of God.

² Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant

^a See on 1 Kings vii. 26.

^o Or 'enclosure.'

^p Or 'Hiram his father.'

^q See on Gen. xiii. 10.

^r Or 'fire-pans.'

of Jehovah out of the city of David,
⁵ which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to the king at the feast, that of the seventh
⁴ month. And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the
⁵ ark. And they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent: the priests, the Levites, brought
⁶ them up. And king Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel, that were assembled to him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen which could not be counted nor number-
⁷ ed for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the oracle of the house, into the most holy place,
⁸ under the wings of the cherubim; and the cherubim stretched forth [their] wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its
⁹ staves above. And the staves were long,* so that the ends of the staves were seen outside the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen with-
¹⁰ out. And there they are to this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put there at Horeb, when Jehovah made [a covenant] with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.
¹¹ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place (for all the priests that were present were hallowed without ob-
¹² serving the courses; and the Levites the singers, all they of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, clad in byssus, with cymbals and lutes and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests
¹³ sounding with trumpets),—it came to pass when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one voice to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah; and when they lifted up their voice with trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of music, and

praised Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; that then the house, the house
¹⁴ of Jehovah, was filled with a cloud, and the priests could not stand to do their service because of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah had filled the house of God.

VI. Then said Solomon: Jehovah said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. But I have built a house of habitation for thee, even a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.
⁸ And the king turned his face and blessed the whole congregation of Israel; and the whole congregation of Israel stood.

⁴ And he said: Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hands fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be prince over
⁶ my people Israel: but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and I have chosen David to
⁷ be over my people Israel. And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house unto the name of Jehovah the God of Israel. But Jehovah said to David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that
⁹ it was in thy heart; nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto
¹⁰ my name. And Jehovah has performed his word which he spoke; and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and I have built the house unto the name
¹¹ of Jehovah the God of Israel. And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of Jehovah, which he made with the children of Israel.

* Others, 'And they drew out the staves.'

¹² And he stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands. For Solomon had made a platform of bronze, five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and he kneeled down on his knees before the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward the heavens, and said, Jehovah, God of Israel! there is no God like thee, in the heavens or on the earth, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart; ¹³ who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him; thou spoked with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled [it] with thy hand as at this day. And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me. And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, let thy word be verified which thou hast spoken ¹⁴ unto thy servant David. But will God indeed dwell with man on the earth? behold, the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house ¹⁵ which I have built! Yet have respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, Jehovah, my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee; that thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place in which thou hast said thou wouldst put thy name: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. ¹⁶ And hearken unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall pray toward

this place, and hear thou from thy dwelling-place, from the heavens, and when thou hearest, forgive.

¹⁷ If a man have sinned against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to adjure him, and the oath come before thine altar in this house; then hear thou from the heavens, and do, and judge thy servants, requiting the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, giving him according to his righteousness.

¹⁸ And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication before thee in this house; then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land that thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

¹⁹ When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because thou hast afflicted them; ²⁰ then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their gates; whatever plague or ²¹ whatever sickness there be: what prayer, what supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, when they shall know every man his own plague, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house; then hear thou from the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and forgive,

and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest (for thou, thou only, knowest the hearts of the children of men),
³¹ that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, all the days that they live upon the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

³² And as to the stranger also, who is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand and thy stretched-out arm; when they shall come and pray toward
³³ this house, then hear thou from the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; in order that all peoples of the earth may know thy name, and may fear thee as do thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.*

³⁴ If thy people go out to battle against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city that thou hast chosen, and the house that
³⁵ I have built unto thy name; then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their right.

³⁶ If they have sinned against thee (for there is no man that sinneth not), and thou be angry with them, and give them up to* the enemy, and they have* carried them away captives unto a land far off or near; and if they shall take it to heart in the land whither they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done iniquity and have dealt perversely; and if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried

them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city that thou hast chosen, and the house that I have
³⁷ built unto thy name; then hear thou from the heavens, from the settled place of thy dwelling, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their right, and forgive thy people their sin against thee.

³⁸ Now, my God, I beseech thee, let thine eyes be open and let thine ears be attentive unto the prayer [that is
³⁹ made] in this place. And now, arise, Jehovah Elohim, into thy resting-place, thou and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, Jehovah Elohim, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints' rejoice in [thy]
⁴⁰ goodness.* Jehovah Elohim, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember mercies* to David thy servant.

VII. And when Solomon had ended praying, the fire came down from the heavens and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of Jehovah filled the house.
¹ And the priests could not enter into the house of Jehovah, because the glory of Jehovah filled Jehovah's
² house. And all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of Jehovah upon the house, and bowed themselves with their faces to the ground on the pavement, and worshipped and thanked Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

³ And the king and all the people offered sacrifices before Jehovah. And king Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedi-
⁴ cated the house of God. And the priests stood in their charges, and the Levites with Jehovah's instru-

* See on 1 Kings viii. 43.

* Lit. 'before.'

* Lit. 'those that take them captive have....'

* Or 'in goodness.'

* Chased, whence the word Chasid, 'saint'

(ver. 41). It is 'goodness' in God, 'piety' in man towards God, or one's parents, 'loving-kindness,' 'mercy.' Christ Himself, as the One in whom these qualities are found, is called Chasid: see Ps. lxxxix. 1-3, 19.

ments of music, which David the king had made to praise Jehovah, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever, when David praised by their means; and the priests sounded the trumpets opposite to them, and all Israel stood. And Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings and the oblations and the fat.

And at that time Solomon held the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath unto the torrent of Egypt. And on the eighth day they held a solemn assembly; for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that Jehovah had done to David and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

And Solomon completed the house of Jehovah, and the king's house; and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of Jehovah, and in his own house, he did prosperously.

Then Jehovah appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him: I have heard thy prayer, and I have chosen for myself this place for a house of sacrifice. If I shut up the heavens that there be no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; and my people, who are called by my name, humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from the heavens, and forgive their sin, and heal their land. Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attentive to the prayer [made]

in this place; for I have now chosen and hallowed this house, that my name may be there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and mine ordinances, then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to rule over Israel. But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and go and serve other gods and worship them; then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed to my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples. And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passes by it; so that he shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land and to this house? And they shall say, Because they forsook Jehovah the God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and have attached themselves to other gods, and have worshipped them and served them, therefore he has brought upon them all this evil.

VIII. And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the house of Jehovah and his own house, that the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them and caused the children of Israel to dwell there. And Solomon went to Hamath-Zobah, and overcame it. And he built Tadmor, in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath. And he built upper Beth-Horon and lower Beth-Horon, fortified cities, with walls, gates, and bars; and Baalath, and all the store-cities

that Solomon had, and all the cities for chariots, and the cities for the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and on Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. All the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of Israel, their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel had not destroyed, upon them did Solomon impose tribute-service^b until this day. But of the children of Israel, of them did Solomon make no bondmen for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and his horsemen.

¹⁰ And these were the chief of king Solomon's superintendents, two hundred and fifty, that ruled over the people.

¹¹ And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David to the house which he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the [places] are holy to which the ark of Jehovah has come.

¹² Then Solomon offered up burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the altar of Jehovah, which he had built before the porch; even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and at the set feasts, three times in the year,—at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and

¹⁴ at the feast of tabernacles. And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the divisions of the priests for their service, and the Levites for their charges, to praise and serve before the priests, as the duty of every day required; and the doorkeepers by their divisions at every gate: for such was the commandment of David the man of God;

and they did not depart from the commandment of the king to the priests and the Levites concerning any matter, nor concerning the treasures.

¹⁶ And all the work of Solomon was prepared, to the day of the foundation of the house of Jehovah and to its completion. [So] the house of Jehovah was finished.

¹⁷ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, on the sea-shore in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent him by his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and fetched thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

IX. And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, and came to Jerusalem to prove Solomon with enigmas; with a very great train, and camels that bore spices and gold in great abundance, and precious stones; and she came to Solomon, and spoke with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon explained to her all she spoke of, and there was not a thing hidden from Solomon that he did not explain to her.

³ And when the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the food of his table, and the deportment of his servants, and the order of service of his attendants and their apparel, and his cupbearers and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine affairs and of thy wisdom; but I gave no credit to their words, until I came and mine eyes had seen; and behold, the half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest the report that I heard.

⁷ Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee and hear thy

^b Or 'the levy.'

⁸ wisdom! Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king to Jehovah thy God! Because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore did he make thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

⁹ And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones; neither was there any such spice as that which the queen of Sheba

¹⁰ gave to king Solomon. (And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, brought sandal-wood and precious stones. And the king made of the sandal-wood stairs for the house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, and harps and lutes for the singers. And there were none such seen before

¹¹ in the land of Judah.) And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides what she had brought to the king. And she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

¹² And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, besides [what] dealers and merchants brought, and [what] all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought of gold and silver

¹³ to Solomon. And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold,—he applied six hundred [shekels] of beaten gold to one target;

¹⁴ and three hundred shields of beaten gold,—he applied three hundred [shekels] of gold to one shield; and the king put them in the house of the

¹⁵ forest of Lebanon. And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold; and the throne had six steps, with a footstool of gold fastened to the throne; and there were arms on each side at the place of the seat, and two lions stood

¹⁶ beside the arms; and twelve lions

¹⁷ stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of precious gold: silver was not of the least account in the days of Solomon. For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: once in three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ivory,^c and apes, and peacocks.

²⁰ And king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and clothing, armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

²¹ And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And he ruled over all the kings from the river as far as the land of the Philistines, and up to the border of Egypt.

²² And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the lowland^d for abundance. And they brought to Solomon horses out of Egypt and out of all lands.

²³ And the rest of the acts of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo^e the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

²⁴ And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

^c Or 'elephants' teeth.'

²⁵ And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

²⁶ And king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and clothing, armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

²⁷ And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And he ruled over all the kings from the river as far as the land of the Philistines, and up to the border of Egypt.

²⁸ And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the lowland^d for abundance. And they brought to Solomon horses out of Egypt and out of all lands.

²⁹ And the rest of the acts of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo^e the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

³⁰ And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

³¹ And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

³² And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

³³ And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

³⁴ And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

^d The Shephelah. ^e Heb. Jeddo.

X. And Rehoboam went to Shechem ; for all Israel had come to Shechem to ² make him king. And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard it (now he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. And they sent and called him ; and Jeroboam and all Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous ; and now lighten the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, ⁵ and we will serve thee. And he said to them, Come again to me after three days. And the people departed.

⁶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise to return answer to this people ? And they spoke to him saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they ⁸ will be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the advice of the old men which they had given him, and consulted with the young men, who had grown up with him, that stood before ⁹ him. And he said to them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me saying, Lighten the yoke which thy father put upon us ?

¹⁰ And the young men that had grown up with him spoke to him saying, Thus shalt thou say to the people who have spoken to thee saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and lighten thou it for us,—thus shalt thou say to them : My little [finger] is thicker than my father's loins ; ¹¹ and whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, I will add to your yoke : my father chastised you with whips, but I [will chastise you] with scorpions.

¹² And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as

the king had appointed saying, Come again to me on the third day. And the king answered them roughly ; and king Rehoboam forsook the advice of the old men, and spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it ; my father chastised you with whips, but I [will chastise you] with scorpions. ¹⁵ So the king hearkened not to the people ; for it was brought about by God, that Jehovah might give effect to his word, which he spoke through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

¹⁶ And all Israel saw that the king hearkened not to them ; and the people answered the king saying, What portion have we in David ? and [we have] no inheritance in the son of Jesse : every man to your tents, O Israel. Now see to thine own house, David ! And all Israel went to their tents. ¹⁷ But as for the children of Israel that dwell in the cities of Judah, ¹⁸ Rehoboam reigned over them. And king Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the levy ; but the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam hastened to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. ¹⁹ And Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day.

XI. And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem ; and he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men apt for war, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to ² Rehoboam. But the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah the man of ³ God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all Israel in Judah and ⁴ Benjamin, saying, Thus saith Jehovah : Go not up, nor fight with your brethren ; return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. And they hearkened to the words of

Jehovah, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

⁵ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. And he built Bethlehem, and ⁶ Etam, and Tekoa, and Beth-zur, ⁷ and Soco, and Adullam, and Gath, ⁸ and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fortified cities. And he fortified the strongholds, and put captains^g in them, and stores of victuals, and of oil and wine; ¹² and in every several city, targets and spears, and made them exceedingly strong. And Judah and Benjamin were his.

¹³ And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their districts; for the Levites left their suburbs and their possessions, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from exercising the priesthood to Jehovah; and he ordained for himself priests for the high places, and for the he-goats^h and for the calves that he had made. ¹⁶—And after them, those out of all the tribes of Israel that set their heart to seek Jehovah the God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice to Jehovah the God of their fathers. ¹⁷ And they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong three years; for during three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

¹⁸ And Rehoboam took Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David as wife, [and of] Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse. And she bore him children: Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zerah. And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. ²¹ And Rehoboam loved Maachah the

daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines; for he had taken eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and he begot twenty-eight ²² sons and sixty daughters. And Rehoboam established Abijah the son of Maachah at the head, to be ruler among his brethren; for [he thought] ²³ to make him king. And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, to all the fortified cities; and he gave them food in abundance. And he desired [for them] a multitude of wives.

XII. And it came to pass when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and when he had become strong, [that] he forsook the law of Jehovah, ² and all Israel with him. And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, because they had transgressedⁱ against Jehovah, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against ³ Jerusalem, with twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen; and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt: Libyans, Sukkites, and ⁴ Ethiopians. And he took the fortified cities that belonged to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

⁵ And Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and [to] the princes of Judah that had gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, Thus saith Jehovah: Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of ⁶ Shishak. And the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, Jehovah is righteous. ⁷ And when Jehovah saw that they humbled themselves, the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves: I will not destroy them, but I will grant them a little deliverance;^k and my wrath shall not be poured out upon

^g Elsewhere, 'prince,' 'ruler.'

^h Or 'demons,' 'satyrs': cf. Lev. xvii. 7.

ⁱ Strictly, 'acted treacherously.'

^k Or 'deliverance for a short space,' or 'in a short time.'

Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.
⁶ Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

⁹ And Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house; he took away all; and he took away the shields of gold that Solomon had made.
¹⁰ And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of bronze, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the couriers who kept the entrance of the king's house. And it was so, that as often as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the couriers came and fetched them, and brought them again into the chamber of the couriers.
¹³ And when he humbled himself, the anger of Jehovah turned away from him, that he would not destroy him altogether; and also in Judah there were good things.

¹³ And king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned; for Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.
¹⁴ And he did evil, for he applied not his heart to seek Jehovah.

¹⁵ And the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the words¹ of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, in the genealogical registers? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.
¹⁶ And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

XIII. In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign² over Judah. He reigned three years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name

was Michaiah, the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. And Abijah began the war with an army of men of war, four hundred thousand chosen men; and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men,
⁴ mighty men of valour. And Abijah stood up on the top of mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, Jeroboam, and
⁵ all Israel! Ought ye not to know that Jehovah the God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, to him and to his sons [by] a
⁶ covenant of salt? But Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up and rebelled
⁷ against his lord. And vain men, sons of Belial, gathered to him and strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, and Rehoboam was young and faint-hearted, and did not shew himself
⁸ strong against them. And now ye think to shew yourselves strong against the kingdom of Jehovah in the hand of the sons of David; and ye are a great multitude, and ye have with you the golden calves that Jeroboam made you for gods.
⁹ Have ye not cast out the priests of Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made you priests as the peoples of the lands? whoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, he becomes a priest
¹⁰ of what is not God.^m But as for us, Jehovah is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests that serve Jehovah are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites are at their
¹¹ work: and they burn to Jehovah every morning and every evening burnt-offerings and sweet incense; the loaves also are set in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with its lamps to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of Jehovah our God; but ye have for-

¹ Or 'acts.'

^m Or 'to no-gods'; see Gal. iv. 8.

¹² saken him. And behold, we have God with us at our head, and his priests, and the loud-sounding trumpets to sound an alarm against you. Children of Israel, do not fight with Jehovah the God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

¹³ But Jeroboam caused an ambush to come about behind them; and they were before Judah, and the ambush behind them. And Judah looked back, and behold, they had the battle in front and behind; and they cried to Jehovah, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. And the men of Judah gave a shout; and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel ¹⁰ before Abijah and Judah. And the children of Israel fled before Judah; and God delivered them into their hand. And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter; and there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

¹¹ And the children of Israel were humbled at that time, and the children of Judah were strengthened, because they relied upon Jehovah the ¹² God of their fathers. And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him: Bethel with its dependent villages, and Jeshanah with its dependent villages, and Ephron ¹³ with its dependent villages. And Jeroboam did not recover strength again in the days of Abijah; and Jehovah smote him, and he died. ¹⁴ But Abijah strengthened himself, and took fourteen wives, and begot twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters.

¹⁵ And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways and his sayings, are written in the treatise of the prophet Iddo.

XIV. And Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

¹ And Asa did what was good and right in the sight of Jehovah his ² God; and he took away the altars of the strange [gods] and the high places, and broke the columns,³ and cut down the Asherahs; and commanded Judah to seek Jehovah the God of their fathers, and to practise ⁴ the law and the commandment. And he removed out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun-images; and the kingdom was quiet ⁵ before him. And he built fortified cities in Judah, for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because Jehovah had given him rest. ⁶ And he said to Judah, Let us build these cities, and surround them with walls and towers, gates and bars, while the land is yet before us; for we have sought Jehovah our God; we have sought him, and he has given us rest on every side. And they built and prospered.

⁷ And Asa had an army that bore targets and spears: out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bore shields and drew the bow, two hundred and eighty thousand: all these, mighty men of valour.

⁸ And Zerah the Ethiopian⁹ came out against him with a host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and he came to Maresbah. And Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of ⁹ Zephathah near Maresbah. And Asa cried unto Jehovah his God, and said, Jehovah, it maketh no difference to thee to help, whether there be much or no power: help us, O Jehovah our God, for we rely on thee, and in thy name have we come against this multitude. Jehovah, thou art our God; let not man¹⁰ prevail against ¹¹ thee. And Jehovah smote the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah; ¹² and the Ethiopians fled. And Asa and the people that were with him

^a Or 'statues.'
^b Heb., Cushite.

^c Heb. Enosh: see on Gen. iv. 26.

pursued them to Gerar; and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that none of them was left alive;⁴ for they were crushed before Jehovah and before his army.⁷ And they carried away very much spoil. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the terror of Jehovah came upon them; and they spoiled all the cities, for there was very much spoil in them.¹⁵ They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

XV. And the Spirit of God came upon

² Azariah the son of Oded. And he went out to meet Asa, and said to him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: Jehovah is with you while ye are with him; and if ye seek him he will be found of you, but if ye forsake him he will forsake

³ you. Now for a long while^a Israel [was] without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law; but in their trouble they

⁴ turned to Jehovah the God of Israel, and sought him, and he was found

⁵ of them. And in those times there [was] no peace to him that went out nor to him that came in, but great disturbances were amongst all the

⁶ inhabitants of the countries. And nation was broken against nation, and city against city; for God disturbed them with all manner of

⁷ distress. But as for you, be firm and let not your hands be weak; for there

⁸ is a reward for your deeds. And when Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities that he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of Jehovah, that was before the porch of Jeho-

⁹ vah. And he assembled all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Ma-

nasseh, and out of Simeon; for they fell away to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that Jehovah his God was with him.¹⁰ And they assembled themselves at Jerusalem in the third month of the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

¹¹ And they sacrificed to Jehovah in that day, of the spoil that they had brought, seven hundred oxen and

¹² seven thousand sheep. And they entered into a covenant to seek Jehovah the God of their fathers with

all their heart and with all their soul, and that whoever would not seek Jehovah the God of Israel should be

put to death, whether small or great,¹⁴ whether man or woman. And they swore to Jehovah with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trum-

¹⁵ pets, and with cornets. And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they took the oath with all their heart, and sought him with their whole

desire, and he was found of them. And Jehovah gave them rest round

¹⁶ about. And also Maachah, the mother of Asa the king, he removed from being queen,¹ because she had made an idol for the Asherah; and Asa cut

down her idol, and stamped it, and burned it in the valley Kidron. But

¹⁷ the high places were not removed from Israel; only, Asa's heart was

¹⁸ perfect all his days. And he brought into the house of God the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which he himself had

dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.¹⁹ And there was no war until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

XVI. In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, in order to let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

² And Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of Jehovah and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, who

^a Or 'that they could not revive.'

¹ Elsewhere, 'camp.'

¹ Heb. 'many days.'

² See on 1 Kings xv. 13.

⁸ dwelt at Damascus, saying, There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I send thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart ⁴ from me. And Ben-hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his forces against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon and Dan and Abel-maim, and all the store-magazines of the cities of Naphtali. ⁵ And it came to pass when Baasha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease. ⁶ And king Asa took all Judah; and they carried away the stones and the timber from Ramah, with which Baasha had been building, and he built with them Geba and Mizpah. ⁷ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on Jehovah thy God, therefore has the army of the king of Syria ⁸ escaped out of thy hand. Were not the Ethiopians and the Libyans a huge army, with very many chariots and horsemen? but when thou didst rely on Jehovah, he delivered them ⁹ into thy hand. For the eyes of Jehovah run to and fro through the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of those whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; for from hence- ¹⁰ forth thou shalt have wars. And Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in the prison;* for he was enraged with him because of this. And Asa oppressed some of the people at the same time. ¹¹ And behold the acts of Asa, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. ¹² And Asa in the thirty-ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was extremely great; yet in his disease he did not seek

* Lit. 'house of the stocks.'

Jehovah, but the physicians. And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one-and-fortieth year of his reign. And they buried him in his own sepulchre, which he had excavated for himself in the city of David, and laid him in a bed filled with spices, a mixture of divers kinds prepared by the perfumer's art; and they made a very great burning for him.

XVII. And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel. And he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim that Asa his father had taken. And Jehovahl was with Jehoshaphat, for he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought ⁴ not unto the Baals; but he sought the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the ⁵ doings of Israel. And Jehovahl established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah gave gifts to Jehoshaphat; and he had riches and honour in ⁶ abundance. And he took courage* in the ways of Jehovah; moreover, he removed the high places and Asherahs out of Judah.

⁷ And in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nathaneel, and Micah, to teach in the ⁸ cities of Judah; and with them the Levites: Shemaiah, and Nathaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-Adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama ⁹ and Jehoram, the priests. And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of Jehovah with them; and they went about through all the cities of Judah, and taught among ¹⁰ the people. And the terror of Jehovah was upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, and they made no war against

* Lit. 'his heart was raised.'

¹¹ Jehoshaphat. And some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat gifts and tribute-silver.* The Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams, and seven thousand seven hundred he-goats.

¹² And Jehoshaphat waxed exceeding great; and he built in Judah castles and store-cities. And he had much business⁷ in the cities of Judah; and men of war, strong and valiant, in Jerusalem. And these are the numbers of them according to their fathers' houses. Of Judah the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and with him three hundred thousand mighty men of valour; and next to him was Johanan the captain, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand; and next to him, Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself to Jehovah; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour. And of Benjamin: Eliada, a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand, armed with bow and shield; and next to him was Jehozabab, and with him a hundred and eighty thousand ready prepared for war. These were they that waited on the king, besides those that the king had put in the fortified cities throughout Judah.

XVIII. And Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance; and he allied himself with Ahab by marriage.

² And after [certain] years he went down to Ahab, to Samaria. And Ahab killed² sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that were with him, and urged him to go up against Ramoth-Gilead. And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-Gilead? And he said to him, I am as thou, and my people as thy people; and [I will be] with thee in the war.

⁴ And Jehoshaphat said to the king

of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, this day of the word of Jehovah. And the king of Israel assembled the prophets, four hundred men, and said to them, Shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and God will give it into the king's hand. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we might inquire of him? And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, for he prophesies no good concerning me, but always evil: [it is] Micah⁸ the son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

⁶ Then the king of Israel called a chamberlain,⁶ and said, Fetch quickly Micah the son of Imlah. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, having put on their robes, sat each on his throne; and they sat in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made for himself horns of iron, and he said, Thus saith Jehovah: With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have exterminated them. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the king's hand.

¹² And the messenger that went to call Micah spoke to him saying, Behold, the words of the prophets [declare] good to the king with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and declare good. And Micah said, As Jehovah liveth, even what my God shall say, that will I declare. And he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?

* Or 'a weight of silver.'

⁷ Or 'substance.'

⁸ Or 'sacrificed.'

⁸ Heb. 'Miciah,' as often.

⁶ Or 'a eunuch.'

And he said, Go ye up, and prosper; and they will be given into your hands. And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but truth in the name of Jehovah? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

¹⁷ And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil?

¹⁸ And he said, Hear ye therefore the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left; and Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one spoke saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Jehovah and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him, Where-with? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice [him], and also succeed: go forth, and do so.

²² And now, behold, Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and Jehovah has spoken evil concerning thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micah upon the cheek, and said, Which way now went the Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak to thee?

²⁴ And Micah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take ye Micah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; and ye shall say, Thus says the king: Put this [man] in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with

^c Or 'have sickened.'

water of affliction, until I return in peace. And Micah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O peoples, all of you!

²⁸ And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-Gilead. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went into the battle.

³⁰ And the king of Syria commanded the captains of his chariots saying, Fight neither with small nor great, but with the king of Israel only. And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, That is the king of Israel; and they surrounded him to fight; and Jehoshaphat cried out, and Jehovah helped him; and God diverted them from him. And it came to pass that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.

³³ And a man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the fastenings and the corslet. And he said to the charioteer, Turn thy hand and drive me out of the camp; for I am wounded.^c And the battle increased that day; and the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even; and about the time of the going down of the sun he died.

XIX. And Jehoshaphat king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. And Jehu the son of Hanani, the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate Jehovah? Therefore is wrath upon thee from Jehovah. Nevertheless there are good things found in thee; for thou hast put away^d the Asherahs out of

^d Or 'exterminated.'

the land, and hast directed thy heart to seek God.

⁴ And Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem; and he went out again among the people from Beersheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back to Jehovah the God of their fathers. ⁵ And he set judges in the land throughout the fortified cities of Judah, city ⁶ by city. And he said to the judges, Take heed what ye do; for ye judge not for man, but for Jehovah, who will be with you in the matter of ⁷ judgment. And now, let the terror of Jehovah be upon you; be careful what ye do, for there is no iniquity with Jehovah, nor respect of persons, ⁸ nor taking of presents.—And moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set some of the Levites and priests, and of the chief fathers of Israel, for the judgment of Jehovah and for causes.—And they returned to ⁹ Jerusalem. And he charged them saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of Jehovah faithfully and with a perfect heart. And what cause soever comes to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and ordinances, ye shall even warn ⁴ them that they trespass not against Jehovah, and so wrath come upon you and upon your brethren: this do and ye shall not ¹¹ trespass. And behold, Anariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of Jehovah, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, prince of the house of Judah, in all the king's matters; and ye have the Levites before you as officers. ⁶ Be strong and do it, and Jehovah will be with the good.

XX. And it came to pass after this [that] the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them certain of the Maonites,¹ came against ² Jehoshaphat to battle. And they

came and told Jehoshaphat saying, A great multitude is come against thee from beyond the sea, from Syria; and behold, they are in Hazazon-tamar, ³ which is Engedi. And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek Jehovah, and proclaimed a fast throughout Judah. And Judah gathered themselves together to ask [help] of Jehovah: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek Jehovah. ⁵ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of Jehovah, before the new court; and he said, Jehovah, God of our fathers, art not thou God in the heavens,⁶ and rulest thou not over all the kingdoms of the nations? And in thy hand there is power and might, and none can withstand thee. ⁷ Hast not thou, our God, dispossessed the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and given it for ever to the seed of Abraham, thy friend?⁸ And they have dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, ⁹ If evil come upon us, sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, and we stand before this house and before thee—for thy name is in this house—and cry unto thee in our distress, then thou wilt hear and save. And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab, and those of mount Seir, amongst whom thou wouldest not let Israel go when they came out of the land of Egypt, (for they turned from them, and destroyed them not,) ¹¹ behold, they reward us, in coming to cast us out of thy possession, which ¹² thou hast given us to possess. Our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might in presence of this great company which cometh against us, neither know we what to do: ¹³ but our eyes are upon thee! And all Judah stood before Jehovah, with

¹ Strictly, 'enlitenen,' 'teach;' cf. Ex. xviii. 20.

² See on Deut. i. 15.

³ The text reads 'Ammonites,' but it appears to be an error for 'Maonites;' cf. 1 Chron. iv. 4³

(note), and chap. xxvi. 7 below.

⁴ Or 'Art not thou the Same,—God in the heavens;' cf. 2 Sam. vii. 28.

⁵ Or 'who loved thee.'

their little ones, their wives, and their sons.

- ¹⁴ And upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, upon him came the spirit of Jehovah, in the midst of the congregation; and he said, Be attentive, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat. Thus saith Jehovah unto you: Fear not, nor be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, ¹⁵ but God's. To-morrow go down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the valley, ¹⁶ before the wilderness of Jeruel. Ye shall not have to fight on this occasion: set yourselves, stand and see the salvation of Jehovah [who is] with you. Judah and Jerusalem, fear not nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them, and Jehovah ¹⁷ will be with you. And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before Jehovah, worshipping Jehovah. ¹⁸ And the Levites, of the sons of the Kohathites, and of the sons of the Korahites, stood up to praise Jehovah the God of Israel with an exceeding loud voice.
- ²⁰ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth towards the wilderness of Tekoa; and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem! Believe in Jehovah your God, and ye shall be established; believe his prophets, and ye shall ²¹ prosper. And he consulted with the people, and appointed singers to Jehovah, and those that should praise in holy splendour, as they went forth before the armed men, and say, Give thanks to Jehovah; for his loving-²² kindness [endureth] for ever. And when they began the song of triumph

and praise, Jehovah set liers-in-wait against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, who had come against ²³ Judah, and they were smitten. And the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, to exterminate and destroy [them]; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, they helped to destroy one another.

- ²⁴ And Judah came on to the mountain-watch¹ in the wilderness, and they looked toward the multitude. and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none had ²⁵ escaped. And Jehoshaphat and his people came to plunder the spoil of them, and they found among them in abundance, both riches with the dead bodies, and precious things, and they stripped off for themselves more than they could carry away; and they were three days in plundering the spoil, it was so much. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah, for there they blessed Jehovah; therefore the name of that place was called The valley of Berachah.² ²⁷ to this day. And they returned, all the men of Judah and Jerusalem. and Jehoshaphat at their head, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for Jehovah had made them to rejoice over ²⁸ their enemies. And they came to Jerusalem with lutes and harps and trumpets, to the house of Jehovah. ²⁹ And the terror of God was on all the kingdoms of the lands, when they had heard that Jehovah fought against the enemies of Israel. ³⁰ And the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; and his God gave him rest round about.
- ³¹ And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah, daughter of Shimi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father,

¹ Or 'a lofty place' (Mizpah).

² Meaning, 'Valley of promise, or, blessing.'

and turned not aside from it, doing what was right in the sight of Jehovah. Only, the high places were not removed; and as yet the people had not directed their hearts to the God of their fathers.

³⁴ And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the words¹ of Jehu the son of Hanani, which are inserted in the book of the kings of Israel.

³⁵ And after this Jehoshaphat king of Judah joined himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly.

³⁶ And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish; and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.

³⁷ And Eliezer the son of Dodavah, of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, Jehovah has broken thy works. And the ships were broken, and could not go to Tarshish.

XXI. And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

³ And he had brethren, the sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were sons

⁴ of Jehoshaphat king of Israel. And their father had given them great gifts of silver and of gold and of precious things, besides fortified cities in Judah; but the kingdom he gave to Jehoram, for he was the firstborn.

⁵ And Jehoram established himself over the kingdom of his father, and strengthened himself; and he slew all his brethren with the sword, and [certain] also of the princes of Israel.

⁶ Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

⁷ And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight

⁸ of Jehovah. But Jehovah would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he had promised to give to him always a lamp, and to his sons.

⁹ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and they set a king over themselves. And Jehoram went over with his captains,¹⁰ and all the chariots with him; and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who had surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots. But the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken Jehovah the God of his fathers.

¹¹ Moreover he made high places on the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled¹² Judah [thereto].

¹³ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father: Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa

king of Judah, but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, like the fornications of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren, thy father's house who were

¹⁴ better than thyself: behold, Jehovah will smite with a great stroke¹⁵ thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy substance, and thyself with sore¹⁶ sicknesses, with a disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

¹⁷ And Jehovah stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, who [are] near the Ethiopians; and they came up

¹ Or 'acts.'

¹⁰ Strictly, 'princes.'

¹² Or 'seduced Judah.'

¹⁶ Or 'plague.'

¹⁵ Lit. 'many.'

into Judah, and broke into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was no son left him, except Jehoahaz^a the youngest of his sons. ¹⁸ And after all this, Jehovah smote him in his bowels with an incurable sickness. ¹⁹ And it came to pass, from day to day, and at the time when the second year was drawing to a close, that his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died in cruel sufferings. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of ²⁰ his fathers. He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being regretted. And they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

XXII. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead; for the band of men that came in the camp with the Arabians had slain all the elder ones. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. ² Ahaziah was twenty-two^a years old when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Athaliah, ³ daughter of Omri. He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab; for his mother was his counsellor to ⁴ do wickedly. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah like the house of Ahab; for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his ⁵ destruction. He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, to the war against Hazael the king of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead; and the Syrians ⁶ wounded Joram. And he returned to be healed in Jizreel because of the wounds that were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah¹ the son

of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at ⁷ Jizreel; for he was sick. But his coming to Joram was from God the complete ruin of Ahaziah. And when he had come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to cut ⁸ off the house of Ahab. And it came to pass when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that attended upon Ahaziah, ⁹ and he slew them. And he sought Ahaziah; and they caught him (for he had hid himself in Samaria), and brought him to Jehu, and slew him; and they buried him, for they said. He is a son of Jehoshaphat, who sought Jehovah with all his heart. And in the house of Ahaziah there was no one who was able to [hold] the kingdom.

¹⁰ And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she rose up and exterminated all the royal seed of the house of Judah. ¹¹ But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king took Joash the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in the bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him from Athaliah, so ¹² that she did not slay him; and he was with them hid in the house of God six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

XXIII. And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of the hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with ³ him. And they went about in Judah

^a Called 'Ahaziah,' chap. xxii. 1.

¹ Lit. 'desired.'

^a Some MSS have 'forty-two,' but see 2 Kings viii. 26.

¹ Ahaziah.

and gathered together the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief fathers of Israel; and they came to ⁸ Jerusalem. And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said to them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as Jehovah has said of the sons ⁴ of David. This is the thing which ye shall do: a third part of you that come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be keepers ⁵ of the doors; and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation; and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of Jehovah. But ⁶ let none come into the house of Jehovah except the priests and those of the Levites that do the service; they shall go in, for they are holy; but all the people shall keep the ⁷ watch of Jehovah. And the Levites shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that comes into the house shall be put to death; and ye shall be with the king when he comes in and when he goes out.

⁸ And the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go forth on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest did not liberate the divisions. And Jehoiada the priest gave to the captains of the hundreds king David's spears and shields ⁹ and targets, which were in the house ¹⁰ of God. And he set all the people, every man with his javelin in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, toward the altar and the house, by the king ¹¹ round about. And they brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and [gave him] the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, Long live the king!

¹² And Athaliah heard the noise of

the people running and praising the king, and she came to the people ¹³ into the house of Jehovah. And she looked, and behold, the king stood on his dais at the entrance, and the princes and the trumpets were by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets; and the singers [were there] with the instruments of music, and such as taught to sing praise. And Athaliah rent her garments, and said, ¹⁴ Conspiracy! Conspiracy! And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of the hundreds that were set over the host, and said to them, Lead her forth without the ranks; and whosoever follows her, let him be slain with the sword; for the priest said, Ye shall not put her to ¹⁵ death in the house of Jehovah. And they made way for her, and she went through the entrance of the horse-gate into the king's house, and they put her to death there.

¹⁶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king, that they should be the people of Jehovah. And all the people went into the house of Baal, and broke it down; and they broke his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before ¹⁷ the altars. And Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of Jehovah under the hand of the priests, the Levites, whom David had set by classes over the house of Jehovah to offer up Jehovah's burnt-offerings, as it is written in the law of Moses,—with rejoicing and with singing according to the directions of David. ¹⁸ And he set the doorkeepers at the gates of the house of Jehovah, that no one unclean in anything should ¹⁹ enter in. And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of Jehovah, and they came through the upper gate into the king's house, and

set the king upon the throne of the kingdom. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; and they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

XXIV. Joash was seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba. And Joash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah all the days of Jehoiada the priest. And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begot sons and daughters.

And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to renew the house of Jehovah. And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out to the cities of Judah and collect of all Israel money for the repair of the house of your God from year to year, and ye shall hasten the matter. But the Levites hastened it not. And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said to him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tribute of Moses the servant of Jehovah [laid upon] the congregation of Israel, for the tent of the testimony? For the wicked Athaliah [and] her sons had devastated the house of God; and also all the hallowed things of the house of Jehovah had they employed for the Baals.

And the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it at the gate of the house of Jehovah without, and they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring to Jehovah the tribute of Moses the servant of God [laid upon] Israel in the wilderness. And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in and cast into the chest, until they had finished.

And it came to pass at the time the chest was brought for the king's control by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much

money, the king's scribe and high priest's officer came, and they emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and they hired masons and carpenters to renew the house of Jehovah, and also such as wrought in iron and bronze, to repair the house of Jehovah. So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in its state, and strengthened it. And when they had finished, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada; and they made of it vessels for the house of Jehovah, utensils to minister, and with which to offer up, and cups, and utensils of gold and silver. And they offered up burnt-offerings in the house of Jehovah continually all the days of Jehoiada.

And Jehoiada grew old and was full of days, and he died; he was a hundred and thirty years old when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God and toward his house.

And after the death of Jehoiada the princes of Judah came and made obeisance to the king; then the king hearkened to them. And they forsook the house of Jehovah the God of their fathers, and served the Asherahs and idols; and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. And he sent prophets among them to bring them again to Jehovah, and they testified against them; but they would not give ear.

And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood up above the people and said unto them, Thus saith God: Wherefore do ye transgress the

commandments of Jehovah? And ye cannot prosper; for ye have forsaken Jehovah, and he hath forsaken²¹ you. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the command of the king in the court²² of the house of Jehovah. And king Joash remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, Jehovah see and require [it]!

²³ And it came to pass at the end of the year [that] the army of Syria came up against him; and they entered into Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them to the king at Damascus. Truly with a small company of men came the army of the Syrians, but Jehovah delivered a very great army into their hand, because they had forsaken Jehovah the God of their fathers; and they executed judgment upon Joash. And when they had departed from him (for they left him in great diseases), his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died; and they buried him in the city of David, but they did not bury him in the sepulchres of the kings. And these are they that conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of²⁷ Shimrith a Moabitess. And as to his sons, and the greatness of the burdens^w [laid] upon him, and the building^x of the house of God, behold, they are written in the treatise of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

XXV. Amaziah was twenty-five years old [when] he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was² Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of

Jehovah, yet not with a perfect heart.

³ And it came to pass when the kingdom was established unto him, that he killed his servants who had smitten⁴ the king his father. But their children he did not put to death, but [did] according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, wherein Jehovah commanded saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, nor shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

⁵ And Amaziah gathered Judah together and arranged them according to the fathers' houses, according to the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, throughout Judah and Benjamin; and he numbered them from twenty years old and upwards, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able for military service, that could handle spear⁶ and target. He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for a hundred talents of⁷ silver. But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the host of Israel go with thee; for Jehovah is not with Israel, [with] all⁸ the children of Ephraim. But if thou wilt go, do [it]; be strong for the battle: God will make thee fall before the enemy, for there is with God power to help and to cast down.⁹ And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what is to be done for the hundred talents which I have given to the troop of Israel? And the man of God said, Jehovah is able to¹⁰ give thee much more than this. Then Amaziah separated them,—the troop that was come to him out of Ephraim,—to go home again. And their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger.

¹¹ But Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of Salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. And¹²

^w Or 'tribute.'

^x Lit. 'founding.'

the children of Judah took ten thousand captive, alive, and brought them to the top of the cliff, and cast them down from the top of the cliff, so that¹⁹ they all were broken in pieces. But those² of the troop that Amaziah had sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah from Samaria as far as Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

¹⁴ And it came to pass after Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed himself down before them, and burned incense to them. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent to him a prophet, who said to him, Why dost thou seek after the gods of a people who have not delivered their own people out of thy hand? And it came to pass as he talked with him, that [Amaziah] said to him. Hast thou been made the king's counsellor? Forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God has determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened to my counsel.

¹⁷ And Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thorn-bush that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son as wife; and there passed by the wild beast that is in Lebanon, and trode down the¹⁹ thorn-bush. Thou thinkest, Lo, thou hast smitten Edom; and thy heart has lifted thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldst thou contend with misfortune, that thou shouldst fall, thou and Judah with

²⁰ thee? But Amaziah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into [the enemy's] hand, because they had sought after the gods of Edom. And Joash king of Israel went up; and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which is in Judah. And Judah was routed before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent.²³ And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and he broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.²⁴ And he [took] all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

²⁵ And Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years. And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?²⁷ And from the time that Amaziah turned aside from following Jehovah, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish; and they sent after him to Lachish,²⁸ and slew him there. And they brought him on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

XXVI. And all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of² his father Amaziah. It was he that built Elath,² and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers.⁸ Uzziah was sixteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.⁴ And he did what was right

² Heb. 'the sons.'

² Elath, 2 Kings xiv. 22.

in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had⁵ done. And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God, and in the days that he sought Jehovah.⁶ God made him to prosper. And he went forth and fought against the Philistines, and broke down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-Baal,⁷ and the Maonites. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad to the entrance of Egypt; for he became exceeding⁸ strong. And Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the angle, and⁹ fortified them. And he built towers in the desert and digged many cisterns; for he had much cattle, both in the lowland¹⁰ and on the plateau, husbandmen [also] and vinedressers on the mountains and in Carmel; for he loved husbandry. And Uzziah had an army of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler,¹¹ under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. The whole number of the chief fathers of the mighty men of valour was two thousand six hundred. And under their hand was an army-host of three hundred and seven thousand five hundred, that made war with mighty power to help the¹² king against the enemy. And Uzziah prepared for them, throughout the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows,¹³ and even slinging-stones. And he made in Jerusalem machines invented by skillful men, to be upon the towers and upon the bulwarks, wherewith to shoot arrows and great stones.¹⁴

And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he became strong.

¹⁵ But when he became strong his heart was lifted up to [his] downfall; and he transgressed against Jehovah his God, and went into the temple of Jehovah to burn incense upon the altar of incense. And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him priests of Jehovah, eighty valiant¹⁶ men; and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said to him, It is not for thee, Uzziah, to burn incense to Jehovah, but for the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast transgressed; neither shall it be for thine honour from Jehovah Elohim. And Uzziah was wroth; and he had a censor in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of Jehovah, beside the incense altar. And Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; even he himself hasted to go out, because Jehovah had smitten him.¹⁷ And Uzziah the king was a leper to the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of Jehovah. And Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.¹⁸ And the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz write. And Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the burial-ground of the kings, for they said, He is a leper. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

XXVII. Jotham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerushah,

* The *Shephelah*.

^b Or 'officer,' as Deut. i. 15.

^c Or 'to act corruptly.'

² daughter of Zadok. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Uzziah had done; only he entered not into the temple of Jehovah. And the people still acted corruptly.⁴ It was he who built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah, and on the wall of Ophel⁵ he built much. And he built cities in the hill-country of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers. And he fought against the king of the children of Ammon, and overcame them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures⁶ of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. This the children of Ammon brought again to him also in the second year, and in the third. And Jotham became strong, for he prepared⁸ his ways before Jehovah his God.

⁷ And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Abaz his son reigned in his stead.

XXVIII. Abaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not what was right in the sight of Jehovah, like David his father, but walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and even made molten images for the Baals; and he burned incense⁹ in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burned his sons in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under

⁵ every green tree. Therefore Jehovah his God gave him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also given into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. And Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all valiant men, because they had forsaken Jehovah the God of their fathers. And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah the second to the king. And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took away also much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

⁹ But a prophet of Jehovah was there, whose name was Oded; and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because Jehovah the God of your fathers was wrath with Judah, he gave them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reaches up to heaven. And now ye think to subjugate the children of Judah and Jerusalem as your bondmen and bondwomen. Are there not with you, even with you, trespasses against Jehovah your God? And now hear me, and send back the captives again, whom ye have taken captive of your brethren; for the fierce wrath of Jehovah is upon you. And certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Hezekiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war, and said to them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither; because,

⁴ Or 'corrupted themselves.'

⁵ Portion of Jerusalem lying south-west of the temple mount.

⁶ Heb. 'cors.'

⁸ Or 'disposed.'

⁹ Or 'offered burnt-offerings.'

for our guilt before Jehovah, ye think to increase our sins and our trespasses: for our trespass is great, and fierce wrath is upon Israel. Then the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. And the men that have been expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them on asses, and brought them to Jericho the city of palm-trees, to their brethren. And they returned to Samaria.

¹⁶ At that time king Ahaz sent to the ¹⁷ kings of Assyria to help him. And again the Edomites came and smote Judah, and carried away captives. ¹⁸ And the Philistines invaded the cities of the lowland, and of the south of Judah, and took Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Socho and its dependent villages, and Timnah and its dependent villages, and Ginnizo and its dependent villages; and they dwelt there. For Jehovah humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he had made Judah lawless, and transgressed much against Jehovah. And Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria came to him, and troubled him, and did not support him. For Ahaz stripped the house of Jehovah, and the house of the king and of the princes, and gave to the king of Assyria; but he was of no help to him.

²² And in the time of his trouble he transgressed yet more against Jehovah, this king Ahaz. And he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus, which had smitten him; and he said, Since the gods of the kings of Syria help them, I will sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel. And Ahaz gathered the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces

the vessels of the house of God, and closed the doors of the house of Jehovah, and he made for himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

²⁵ And in every several city of Judah he made high places, to burn incense to other gods, and provoked to anger Jehovah the God of his fathers. And the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem; but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

XXIX. Hezekiah began to reign being twenty-five years old; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abijah, daughter of Zechariah. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done.

³ He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of Jehovah, and repaired them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them into the open place eastward; and he said to them, Hear me, ye Levites: hallow yourselves now, and hallow the house of Jehovah the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the sanctuary. For our fathers have transgressed, and done evil in the sight of Jehovah our God, and have forsaken him and turned away their faces from the habitation of Jehovah, and have turned their backs. Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered up burnt-offerings in the sanctuary to the God of Israel. Therefore the wrath of Jehovah has been upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he has delivered them to vexation, to desolation, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes. And

¹ Lit. 'divided.'

² Or 'tabernacle;' cf. Ex. xxv. 9.

³ Or 'to be driven hither and thither.'

behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity¹⁰ for this. Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with Jehovah the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us. My sons, be not now negligent; for Jehovah has chosen you to stand before him, to do service unto him, and to be his ministers and incense-burners.¹¹

¹² Then the Levites rose up, Mahath the son of Amasai and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites; and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi and Azariah the son of Jehalleel; and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah and Eden the son of Joah; and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeiel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah; and of the sons of Heman, Jehiel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. And they gathered their brethren, and hallowed themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king by the words of Jehovah, to cleanse the house of Jehovah. And the priests went into the inner part of the house of Jehovah to cleanse it, and carried forth all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of Jehovah, into the court of the house of Jehovah. And the Levites took it to carry it forth into the brook Kidron. And they began on the first of the first month to hallow, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch of Jehovah; and they hallowed the house of Jehovah eight days; and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. And they went in to king Hezekiah, and said, We have cleansed all the house of Jehovah, and the altar of burnt-offering with all its vessels, and the table of the [bread] to be set in rows, and all its vessels; and all the vessels that king

Ahaz in his reign cast away^a in his transgression^b have we prepared and hallowed, and behold, they are before the altar of Jehovah.

²⁰ And Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of Jehovah. And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats for a sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer^c [them] upon the altar²¹ of Jehovah. And they slaughtered the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar; and they slaughtered the rams, and sprinkled the blood on the altar; and they slaughtered the lambs, and sprinkled the blood on the altar.²²

²³ And they brought near the he-goats of the sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them. And the priests slaughtered them, and they made purification for sin with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel; because for all Israel, said the king, is the burnt-offering and the sin-offering.²⁴

²⁵ And he set the Levites in the house of Jehovah with cymbals, with lutes, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and of Nathan the prophet; for the commandment was of Jehovah through his prophets. And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.²⁶

²⁷ And Hezekiah commanded to offer up the burnt-offering on the altar. And at the moment the burnt-offering began, the song of Jehovah began, and the trumpets, accompanied by the^d instruments of David king of Israel.²⁸

And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded, all [the time] until

^a Applying as well to 'burnt-offerings,' &c.

^b Or 'profaned.'

^c Or 'unfaithfulness.'

^d זכר, 'offer up,' as Lev. xiv. 20.

^e Or 'according to the ordinance of the.'

²⁹ the burnt-offering was finished. And when they had ended offering the burnt-offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and worshipped. And king ³⁰ Hezekiah and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise to Jehovah with the words of David and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and bowed their heads and worshipped.

³¹ And Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves to Jehovah, come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of the Lord. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart, burnt-offerings. And ³² the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, was seventy bullocks, a hundred rams, two hundred lambs: all these were for a ³³ burnt-offering to Jehovah. And the consecrated things were six hundred ³⁴ oxen and three thousand sheep. Only the priests were too few, and they could not flay all the burnt-offerings; therefore their brethren the Levites helped them, until the work was ended, and until the priests had hallowed themselves; for the Levites were more upright in heart to hallow themselves than the priests. And ³⁵ also the burnt-offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and with the drink-offerings for the burnt-offering. And the service of the house of Jehovah was set in ³⁶ order. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people; for the thing was done suddenly.

XXX. And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, to hold the passover to ¹ Jehovah the God of Israel. And the king took counsel, and his princes, and the whole congregation in Jeru-

salem, to hold the passover in the ² second month. For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not hallowed themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people been gathered together to ³ Jerusalem. And the thing pleased ⁴ the king and the whole congregation. ⁵ So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout Israel from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to hold the passover to Jehovah the God of Israel, at Jerusalem; because they had not held it for a long time as it was written. ⁶ And the couriers went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, return to Jehovah the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you that are escaped out of the hand of the kings ⁷ of Assyria. And be not like your fathers and like your brethren, who transgressed against Jehovah the God of their fathers, so that he gave them up to desolation, as ye see. ⁸ Now, harden not your necks, as your fathers; yield yourselves to Jehovah, and come to his sanctuary, which he has sanctified for ever; and serve Jehovah your God, that the fierceness of his anger may turn away from you. ⁹ For if ye return to Jehovah, your brethren and your children shall find compassion with those that have carried them captive, so that they shall come again unto this land; for Jehovah your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return to him.

¹⁰ And the couriers passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even to Zebulun; but they laughed them to scorn and ¹¹ mocked them. Nevertheless certain of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves and came ¹² to Jerusalem. The hand of God was

¹ Lit. 'was right in the eyes of.'

² Heb. 'offer the hand.'

also upon Judah to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of Jehovah. And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to hold the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. And they rose up and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem; and they took away all the incense-altars, and cast them into the torrent Kidron.

And they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the second month; and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and hallowed themselves; and they brought the burnt-offerings into the house of Jehovah. And they stood in their place after their custom, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood [receiving it] from the hand of the Levites. For there were many in the congregation that were not hallowed; therefore the Levites had the charge of the slaughtering of the passover-lambs for every one not clean, to hallow them unto Jehovah. For a multitude of the people, many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, and they ate the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them saying, Jehovah, who is good, forgive every one that has directed his heart to seek God, Jehovah the God of his fathers, although not according to the purification of the sanctuary. And Jehovah hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

And the children of Israel, that were present at Jerusalem, held the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah day by day, with the instruments of praise to Jehovah. And Hezekiah spoke consolingly to all the Levites that

had understanding in the good knowledge of Jehovah; and they ate the feast-offerings the seven days, sacrificing peace-offerings, and extolling Jehovah the God of their fathers.

And the whole congregation took counsel to observe other seven days; and they observed the seven days with gladness. For Hezekiah king of Judah gave to the congregation as heave-offering: a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep; and a great number of priests hallowed themselves. And the whole congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. And there was great joy in Jerusalem; for since the time of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, there had not been the like in Jerusalem. And the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people; and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to His holy habitation, to the heavens.

XXXI. And when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and broke the columns,* and hewed down the Asherahs, and demolished the high places and the altars in all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. And all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession, into their cities.

And Hezekiah appointed the divisions of the priests, and the Levites after their divisions, every man according to his service, as well the priests as the Levites, for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to serve and to give thanks and to praise in the gates of the courts^w of Jehovah.
And [he ordered] that the king's

* Or 'make atonement for:' cf. Deut. xxi. 8; xxxii. 43.

* Or 'statues:' cf. 1 Kings xiv. 23.

^w Lit. 'camps:' cf. 1 Chron. ix. 18, 19.

portion [should be taken] from his substance for the burnt-offerings: for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, for the burnt-offerings of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of the set feasts, as it is written in the law of Jehovah. And he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of Jehovah. And as soon as the commandment was published, the children of Israel gave in abundance the firstfruits of corn, new wine and oil and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and they brought in abundantly the tithe of all [things]. And the children of Israel and of Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated to Jehovah their God, and laid them by heaps. In the third month they began to lay the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month. And Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, and they blessed Jehovah, and his people Israel. And Hezekiah questioned the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok spoke to him and said, Since they began to bring the heave-offerings into the house of Jehovah, we have eaten and been satisfied and have left plenty; for Jehovah has blessed his people; and what is left is this great store.

And Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of Jehovah; and they prepared [them], and brought in the heave-offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully; and over these Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was second. And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Ehiel, and Jismachiah, and Mahath,

and Benaiah were overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the command of Hezekiah the king and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

And Kore the son of Jinnah the Levite, the doorkeeper toward the east, was over the voluntary-offerings of God, to distribute the heave-offerings of Jehovah, and the most holy things. And under him were Eden and Miniamin and Jeshua and She-maiah, Amariah and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in [their] set trust,* to make distributions† to their brethren by [their] divisions, to the great as to the small, besides those from three years old and upward who as males were entered in the genealogical register,—all that came into the house of Jehovah, as the duty of every day required, for their service in their charges, according to their divisions,—both to the priests enrolled according to their fathers' houses, and to the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges, by their divisions, and to all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, the whole congregation of those entered in the register; for in their trust‡ they hal-lowed themselves to be holy.§ And for the sons of Aaron the priests who were in the country, in the suburbs of their cities, there were, in every several city, men expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all the Levites that were entered in the register.

And thus did Hezekiah throughout Judah, and wrought what was good and right and true before Jehovah his God. And in every work that he undertook in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart and prospered.

XXXII. After these things and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of As-

* Or 'faithfully.'

† Lit. 'to give.'

‡ Or 'in their faithfulness.'

§ Lit. 'in holiness.'

syria came and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to break into them. And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was minded to fight against Jerusalem, he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the fountains of waters that were outside the city; and they helped him. And there was gathered together much people, and they stopped all the fountains, and the torrent that flows through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come and find much water? And he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised it up to the towers, and [built] another wall outside, and fortified the Millo^b of the city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance. And he set captains of war over the people, and assembled them to him on the open place at the gate of the city, and spoke consolingly to them saying, Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him; for there are more with us than with him: with him is an arm of flesh, but with us is Jehovah our God to help us and to fight our battles. And the people depended upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

After this, Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem (but he himself was before Lachish, and all his power with him), unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying, Thus says Sennacherib king of Assyria: On what do ye rely that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem? Does not Hezekiah persuade you, to give yourselves over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, Jehovah our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Has not the same Hezekiah removed his high

places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it? Do ye not know what I and my fathers^c have done to all the peoples of the countries? Were the gods of the nations of the countries in any wise able to deliver their country out of my hand? Who is there among all the gods of those nations that my fathers have utterly destroyed, that was able to deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand? And now, let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you in this manner, neither yet believe him; for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, nor out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of my hand?

And his servants spoke yet more against Jehovah, the [true] God, and against his servant Hezekiah. And he wrote a letter^d to rail at Jehovah the God of Israel, and to speak against him saying, As the gods of the nations of the countries have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of my hand. And they cried with a loud voice in the Jewish [language] to the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to frighten them and to trouble them; that they might take the city. And they spoke of the God of Jerusalem as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, the work of man's hand. And because of this, king Hezekiah and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz prayed and cried to heaven. And Jehovah sent an angel, who cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the princes and the captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. And he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they

^b Or 'the citadel.'^c Or 'predecessors.' See Rawlinson *in loco*.^d Lit. 'letters.'

that came forth of his own bowels made him fall there with the sword.

²² And Jehovah saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all, and ²³ protected them on every side. And many brought gifts unto Jehovah to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah; and he was thenceforth magnified in the sight of all the nations.

²⁴ In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death, and he prayed to Jehovah; and he spoke to him and gave him ²⁵ a sign. But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit [done] to him, for his heart was lifted up; and there was wrath upon him, and upon ²⁶ Judah and Jerusalem. And Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Jehovah came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

²⁷ And Hezekiah had very much riches and honour; and he made himself treasures for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant vessels; store-houses also for the increase of corn and new wine and oil, and stalls for all manner of beasts, and [he procured] ²⁹ flocks for the stalls. And he provided^e for himself cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for God gave him very much ³⁰ substance. And he, Hezekiah, stopped the upper outlet of the waters of Gihon, and brought it straight down¹ to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

³¹ However in [the matter of] the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent to him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all [that was] in his heart.

³² And the rest of the acts of Heze-

kiah and his good deeds,^g behold, they are written in the vision of the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz in the book of the kings of Judah and ³³ Israel. And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the highest place of the sepulchres of the sons of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

XXXIII. Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

² And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel.

³ And he built again the high places that Hezekiah his father had broken down; and he reared up altars to the Baals, and made Asherahs, and worshipped all the host of heaven and ⁴ served them. And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah had said, In Jerusalem shall

⁵ my name be for ever. And he built altars to all the host of heaven in both courts of the house of Jehovah. ⁶ He also caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom; and he used magic and divination and sorcery, and appointed necromancers and sooth-

sayers: he wrought evil beyond measure in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. And he set the graven image of the idol that he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I

⁷ put my name for ever; neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land that I have appointed to your fathers; if they will only take heed to do all that I commanded them through Moses, according to all the law and the statutes ⁸ and the ordinances. And Manasseh

^c Lit. 'made.'

^f Or 'brought it under [the ground].'

^g חסידים: see on 2 Sam. xxii. 26.

led Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem astray, to do more evil than the nations that Jehovah had destroyed from before the children of Israel.

¹⁰ And Jehovah spoke to Manasseh and to his people; but they did not
¹¹ hearken. And Jehovah brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh with fetters, and bound him with chains of^h brass, and carried him to
¹² Babylon. And when he was in affliction, he besought Jehovah his God, and humbled himself greatly before
¹³ the God of his fathers, and prayed to him. And he was intreated of him and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that Jehovah, he was God.

¹⁴ And after this he built the outer wall of the city of David, on the west, toward Gihon, in the valley, even to the entrance of the fish-gate, and carried it round Ophel, and raised it up a very great height; and he put captains of war in all the fortified
¹⁵ cities of Judah. And he removed the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of Jehovah, and all the altars that he had built on the mount of the house of Jehovah and in Jerusalem, and cast [them] out of the city. And he reinstated the altar of Jehovah, and sacrificed on it peace-offerings and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve Jehovah the God
¹⁷ of Israel. Nevertheless, the people sacrificed still on the high places, although to Jehovah their God only.

¹⁸ And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers that spoke to him in the name of Jehovah the God of Israel, behold, they [are written] in
¹⁹ the acts of the kings of Israel. And his prayer, and [how God] was intreated of him, and all his sin and his unfaithfulness, and the places in which he built high places, and set

up Asherahs and graven images, before he was humbled, behold, they are written among the words of
²⁰ Hozai.¹ And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house; and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

²¹ Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had done; and Amon sacrificed to all the graven images that Manasseh his father had
²³ made, and served them. And he did not humble himself before Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; for he, Amon,
²⁴ multiplied trespass. And his servants conspired against him, and
²⁵ slew him in his own house. But the people of the land smote all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

XXXIV. Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand nor to the left.

³ And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherahs, and the graven images, and the molten
⁴ images. And they broke down the altars of the Baals in his presence; and the sun-pillars that were on high above them he cut down; and the Asherahs and the graven images and the molten images he broke in pieces, and made dust [of them] and strewed it upon the graves of those
⁵ that had sacrificed to them; and he burned the bones of the priests upon their altars, and purged Judah and

^h Or ' with double (or 'two') chains of.'

¹ Or perhaps ' in the words of the seers.'

⁶ Jerusalem. And [so did he] in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even to Naphtali, in their ruins round about; and he broke down the altars, and beat the Asherahs and the graven images into powder, and cut down all the sun-pillars throughout the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.

⁸ And in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Manasseh the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the chronicler, to repair the

¹⁰ house of Jehovah his God. And they came to Hilkijah the high priest, and they delivered [to them] the money that had been brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and of the in-

¹⁰ habitants of Jerusalem.^k And they gave [it] into the hand of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and they gave it to the workmen who wrought in the house of Jehovah to

¹¹ reinstate and repair the house: they gave [it] to the carpenters and the builders, to buy hewn stone, and timber for the joists,¹ and to floor the houses that the kings of Judah had

¹² destroyed. And the men did the work faithfully. And over them were appointed Jahath and Obadiah, Levites, of the children of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the children of the Kohathites, for the oversight; and all these Levites were

¹³ skilled in instruments of music. They were also over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that worked in any manner of service. And of the Levites were the scribes, and officers,

¹⁴ and doorkeepers. And when they brought out the money that had been brought into the house of Jeho-

vah, Hilkijah the priest found the book of the law of Jehovah by Moses.

¹⁵ Then Hilkijah spoke and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkijah gave the book to

¹⁶ Shaphan. And Shaphan carried the book to the king. And moreover he brought the king word again saying, All that was committed to the hand

¹⁷ of thy servants, they do; and they have emptied out the money that was found in the house of Jehovah, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of

¹⁸ the workmen. And Shaphan the scribe informed the king saying, Hilkijah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read out of it before the

¹⁹ king. And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the law, that he rent his garments.

²⁰ And the king commanded Hilkijah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's,

²¹ saying, Go, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book which is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of Jehovah, to do according to all that

²² is written in this book. And Hilkijah and they that the king [had appointed] went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokehath, son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter [of the town]; and they spoke with her to that effect.

²³ And she said to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Tell the

²⁴ man that sent you to me, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the curses that are written in the book which they

^k As ancient versions. Some however would read, 'who had returned to Jerusalem;' or

¹ And they returned to Jerusalem.

¹ Or 'couplings.'

have read before the king of Judah.
²⁵ Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my fury shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be
²⁶ quenched. But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him: Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel touching the words which thou hast heard:
²⁷ Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy garments and weep before me, I also have heard
²⁸ [thee], saith^m Jehovah. Behold, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought the king word again.
²⁹ And the king sent and gathered all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.
³⁰ And the king went up into the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests and the Levites, and all the people, great and small; and he readⁿ in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which had been found in the house of Jehovah.
³¹ And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that
³² are written in this book. And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand [to it]. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. And Josiah removed all the abominations out of

all the countries that belonged to the children of Israel, and made to serve all that were found in Israel,—to serve Jehovah their God: all his days they did not depart from following Jehovah, the God of their fathers.
XXXV. And Josiah held a passover to Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they slaughtered the passover on the four-
²teenth of the first month. And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the
³house of Jehovah. And he said to the Levites, that taught all Israel, [and] who were holy to Jehovah, Put the holy ark in the house that Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, built; ye have not to carry it upon your shoulders. Serve now Jehovah
⁴your God, and his people Israel; and prepare yourselves by your fathers' houses, in your divisions, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of
⁵Solomon his son; and stand in the sanctuary for the classes of the fathers' houses, for your brethren, the children of the people, and [according] to^o the divisions of the fathers' houses
⁶of the Levites; and slaughter the passover, and hallow yourselves, and prepare it for your brethren, that they may do according to the word
⁷of Jehovah through Moses. And Josiah gave for the children of the people a heave-offering of the flocks, lambs and goats, all for the passover-offerings, for all that were present,—to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these
⁸were of the king's substance. And his princes gave a voluntary heave-offering for the people, for the priests, and for the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave to the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand six hundred [small cattle] and three
⁹hundred oxen; and Conaniah, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and

^m ^o ⁿ ^o: see 2 Kings xxii. 19.

ⁿ Or 'one read.'

^o Or 'and for.'

Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave as heave-offering to the Levites for the passover-offerings five thousand [small cattle] and five hundred oxen.

¹⁰ And the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their divisions, according to the king's commandment. And they slaughtered the passover, and the priests sprinkled [the blood] from their hand, and the Levites flayed ¹¹ them. And they set apart the burnt-offerings to give them to the classes of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to present them to Jehovah, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so [did they] with the ¹² oxen. And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance; and the consecrated things they boiled in pots and in cauldrons and in pans, and divided them speedily among all ¹³ the children of the people. And afterwards they made ready for themselves and for the priests; because the priests, the sons of Aaron, [were engaged] in offering up the burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests, the ¹⁴ sons of Aaron. And the singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the doorkeepers were at every gate; they had not to depart from their service, for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

¹⁵ And all the service of Jehovah was prepared the same day, to hold the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings on the altar of Jehovah according to the commandment of ¹⁶ king Josiah. And the children of Israel that were present held the passover at that time, and the feast ¹⁷ of unleavened bread seven days. And there was no passover like to that holden in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all

the kings of Israel hold such a pass-over as Josiah held, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover holden.

¹⁸ After all this, when Josiah had arranged the house, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Karkemish at the Euphrates; and Josiah ¹⁹ went out against him. And he sent messengers to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house with which I have war;^p and God has told me to make haste: keep aloof from God who is with me, that he ²⁰ destroy thee not. But Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight against him; and he hearkened not to the words of Necho from the mouth of God; and he came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And the archers ²¹ shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore wounded. And his servants took him out from the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem. And he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned ²² for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah; and all the singing men and singing women spoke of Josiah in their lamentations to this day; and they made them an ordinance for Israel. And behold, they are written in the lamentations.

²³ And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his good deeds,^q according to that which is written in the law of Jehovah, and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

XXXVI. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead,

^p Lit. 'the house of my war.'

^q חסדיו: see on 2 Sam. xxii. 26.

² in Jerusalem. Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and imposed a fine upon the land of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

⁶ Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah his God. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him with chains of brass^r to carry him to Babylon. And Nebuchadnezzar carried [part] of the vessels of the house of Jehovah to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

⁸ And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

⁹ Jehoiachin was eighteen^a years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. And at the turn of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent and had him brought to Babylon, with the precious vessels of the house of Jehovah; and he made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

¹¹ Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

¹² And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah his God; he humbled not himself before the prophet Jeremiah

speaking from the mouth of Jehovah.

¹³ And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him take oath by God; and he stiffened his neck and hardened his heart from returning to Jehovah the God of Israel. All the chiefs of the priests also, and the people, increased their transgressions,^a according to all the abominations of the nations; and they defiled the house of Jehovah which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And Jehovah the God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending; because he had compassion on^v his people and on his dwelling-place. But they mocked at the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the fury of Jehovah rose against his people, and there was no remedy.

¹⁷ And he brought up [against] them the king of the Chaldees, and slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and spared not young man nor maiden, old man nor him of hoary head: he gave [them] all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king and of his princes, ¹⁹ he brought all to Babylon. And they burned the house of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burned all the palaces thereof with fire, and all the precious vessels thereof were given up to destruction. ²⁰ And them that had escaped from the sword he carried away to Babylon; and they became servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia; to fulfil the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed its sabbaths. All the days of its desolation it kept sabbath, to fulfil seventy years.

²² And in the first year of Cyrus^w king

^r Or 'bronze'; see on xxxiii. 11.

^a Others 'eight'; but see 2 Kings xxiv. 8.

^v Or 'unfaithfulness.'

^v Or 'he spared,' as in ver. 17.

^w Heb. *Koresh*.

of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he made a proclamation throughout his kingdom, and also in writing, saying,

²³ Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All

the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the God of the heavens given to me, and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, Jehovah his God be with him, and let him go up.

E Z R A.

I. And in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he made a proclamation throughout his kingdom, and also in writing, ² saying, Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the God of the heavens given to me, and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, ³ which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of Jehovah the God of Israel—he is God—which is at Jerusalem. And whosoever remains in any place where he sojourns, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the voluntary offering for the house of God which is at Jerusalem.

⁵ And the chief fathers of Judah and Benjamin rose up, and the priests, and the Levites, even all those whose spirit God had stirred, to go up to build the house of Jehovah ⁶ which is at Jerusalem. And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with articles of silver,

with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.

⁷ And king Cyrus brought forth the vessels of the house of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem and had put in the house of his god. And Cyrus king of Persia brought them forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, who counted them out to Sheshbazzar^a the prince of Judah. And this is the number of them: thirty chargers^b of gold, a thousand chargers^b of silver, nine-and-twenty knives, thirty basons^c of gold, silver basons^c of a second [sort] four hundred and ten, ¹¹ [and] other vessels a thousand. All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand four hundred. The whole did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

II. And these are the children of the province,^d that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one ² to his city, who came with Zerubbabel,^e Jeshua, Nehemiah, Saraiah, Reeliah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar,

^a This appears to be the Chaldean name of Zerubbabel, which may mean, 'Born in Babylon.'

^b Large shallow basons or dishes, either for the blood of sprinkling or fine flour offerings: cf.

Num. vii. 13; 1 Kings vii. 40. The word only occurs in this passage.

^c See on 1 Chron. xxviii. 17.

^d i.e. of Judah: cf. chap. v. 8; Neh. i. 3.

^e Sheshbazzar: ch. i. 8; and cf. 1 Chron. iii. 19.

Bigvai, Rehun, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

- ³ The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two.
- ⁴ The children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two. The children of Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five. The children of Pashhur, of the children of Jeshua [and] Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. The children of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty. The children of Bani, six hundred and forty-two. The children of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-three. The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred and twenty-two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six. The children of Bigvai, two thousand and fifty-six. The children of Adin, four hundred and fifty-four. The children of Ater of [the family of] Hezekiah, ninety-eight. The children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three. The children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve. The children of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three. The children of Gibbar,^f ninety-five. The children of Bethlehem, a hundred and twenty-three. The men of Neophah, fifty-six. The men of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight. The children of Azmaveth, forty-two. The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroh, seven hundred and forty-three. The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one. The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two. The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred and twenty-three. The children of Nebo, fifty-two. The children of Magbish, a hundred and fifty-six. The children of the other Elam, a

- thousand two hundred and fifty-four.
- ³² The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five. The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. The children of Senaah, three thousand six hundred and thirty.
- ³⁶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three. The children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two. The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred and forty-seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
- ⁴⁰ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy-four.
- ⁴¹ The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred and twenty-eight.
- ⁴³ The children of the doorkeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all a hundred and thirty-nine.
- ⁴³ The Nethinim: the children of Ziba, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, the children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, the children of Hagab, the children of Shamlai, the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzan, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah, the children of Besai, the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim,^h the children of Nephusim,ⁱ the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the

^f Neh. vii. 25: Gibeon.

^g Subordinate temple servants: see chap. viii. 20; cf. note on 1 Chron. ix. 2, and Num. viii. 19.

^h Or 'the Mmonites.'

ⁱ Or 'the Nophusites,' from *Naphish* (1 Chron. i. 31).

⁸⁴ children of Thamah, the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

⁸⁵ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-Hazzebaim, the children of Anui.

⁸⁶ All the Nethinim and the children of Solomon's servants, three hundred and ninety-two.

⁸⁷ And these are they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub-Addan, Inmer; but they could not shew their fathers' house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel. The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobijah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two.

⁸⁸ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called

⁸⁹ after their name. These sought their genealogical register, but they were not found; therefore were they, as polluted, removed from the priesthood. And the Tirshatha^k said to them that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.

⁹⁰ The whole congregation together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty, besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred singing men and singing women. Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six; their mules two hundred and forty-five; their camels four hundred and thirty-five; the asses six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

⁹¹ And some of the chief fathers, when they came to the house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem, offered freely

for the house of God to set it up in its place. They gave after their ability to the treasure of the work sixty-one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand pounds^l of silver, and one hundred priests' coats.

⁹² And the priests, and the Levites, and [some] of the people, and the singers, and the doorkeepers, and the Nethinim dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

III. And when the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered together as one man to Jerusalem.

⁹³ Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer up burnt-offerings on it, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.

⁹⁴ And they set the altar on its base; for fear was upon them because of the people of the countries; and they offered up burnt-offerings on it to Jehovah, the morning and evening

⁹⁵ burnt-offerings. And they held the feast of tabernacles as it is written, and [offered] daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required;

⁹⁶ and afterwards the continual burnt-offering, and those of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of Jehovah that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a voluntary

⁹⁷ offering to Jehovah. From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer up burnt-offerings to Jehovah. But the foundation of the temple of

⁹⁸ Jehovah was not [yet] laid. And they gave money to the masons and to the carpenters; and meat and drink and oil to the Zidonians and to the Tyrians, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea at Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

⁹⁹ And in the second year of their coming to the house of God at Jeru-

^k The governor's title, under the Persian kings.

^l Heb. *Maneh*.

salem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that had come out of the captivity to Jerusalem; and they appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to superintend^m the work⁹ of the house of Jehovah. And Jeshua stood up, his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah,^a as one [man], to superintend the workmen in the house of God; [also] the sons of Henadad, their sons and their brethren, the Levites.

¹⁰ And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of Jehovah, they set the priests in their apparel, with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise Jehovah according to the directions of David king of Israel. And they sang alternately together in praising and giving thanks to Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout to the praise of Jehovah, because the foundation of the house¹² of Jehovah was laid. But many of the priests and Levites and chief fathers, the ancient men that had seen the first house, wept with a loud voice, [when] the foundation of this house was laid in their sight; and¹³ many shouted aloud for joy. And the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a great shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

IV. And the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building the temple to Jehovah the God of Israel; ² and they came to Zerubbabel and

to the chief fathers, and said to them, We would build with you; for we seek your God, as ye; and we have sacrificed to him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, who⁵ brought us up hither. But Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the rest of the chief fathers of Israel said to them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house to our God, but we alone will build to Jehovah the God of Israel, as king Cyrus, the king of⁴ Persia, has commanded us. And the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and⁶ troubled them in building; and they hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius⁹ king of Persia. ⁶ And in the reign of Abasuerus,^p in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants⁷ of Judah and Jerusalem. And in the days of Artaxerxes,^q Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions, wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in Aramaic, and⁸ interpreted in Aramaic. ⁸ Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king after this sort: ⁹ Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions, the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elanites, and the rest of the peoples whom the great and noble Osnappar brought over and settled in the cities³ of Samaria, and the rest [of the country] on this¹¹ side the river,⁴ and so forth. This is the copy of the letter that they sent to him: To Artaxerxes the king:

^m Or 'set forward.'

^a Or rather, 'Hodaviah:' see ii. 40.

⁹ Heb. *Darjaveesh*.

^p Heb. *Ahasuerush* (probably Cambyses, son of Cyrus). ^q Smerdis: Heb. *Artakshasta*.

^r From here to vi. 18, Aramaic is employed.

³ Or lit. 'city.'

⁴ Strictly, 'beyond the river,' a technical name for the provinces on the west of the Euphrates. In English the expression has to be varied, in accordance with the position of the persons in question.

Thy servants the men on this side
 12 the river, and so forth. Be it known to the king that the Jews who came up from thee unto us have come to Jerusalem; they are building the rebellions and the bad city, and they complete the walls and join up the foundations. Be it known therefore
 13 unto the king, that, if this city be built and the walls be completed, they will not pay tribute, tax, and toll, and in the end it will bring damage to the
 14 kings.^v Now, since we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not right for us to see the king's injury, therefore have
 15 we sent and informed the king; that search may be made in the book of the annals of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the annals and know that this city is a rebellious city, which has done damage to kings and provinces, and that they have raised sedition within the same of old time, for which cause this city
 16 was destroyed. We inform the king that if this city be built and its walls be completed, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 The king sent an answer to Rehun the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and the other places beyond the river:
 18 Peace, and so forth. The letter that ye sent to us has been read before me distinctly. And I gave orders, and search has been made, and it has been found that this city of old time has made insurrection against the kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been raised therein. And
 20 there have been mighty kings over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all beyond the river; and tribute, tax, and toll were paid to them. Now give
 21 order to make these men to cease, and that this city be not built, until

the order shall be given from me, and take heed that ye fail not to do this: why should harin grow to the damage of the kings?

22 As soon as the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehun, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and made them cease by force and power.

23 Then ceased the work of the house of God^w which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius^x king of Persia.

V. Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the God of Israel [did
 2 they prophesy] to them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God, who helped them.

3 At that time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus to them: Who gave you orders to build this house
 4 and to complete this wall? And they^y said to them after this manner: What are the names of the men that
 5 build this building? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease till the matter came to Darius; and then they returned answer by letter concerning it.

6 The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Aplarsachites, who were on this side the river, sent to Darius the king.

7 They sent a report to him in which was written thus: To Darius the
 8 king, all peace! Be it known to the

^v Others, 'and thou wilt endamage the kings' revenue.'

^w Chald. *Elah*, (Heb. *Eloah*: cf. Deut. xxxii. 15). The parts of the book written in Chaldee (iv. 8-

vi. 18, and vii. 12-26) have always *Elah*.

^x Darius Hystaspes.

^y Lit. 'we': possibly a corrupt reading.

king that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is being built with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work is being carried on with diligence, and prospers in their hand.

- ⁹ Then asked we those elders: thus we said to them, Who gave you orders to build this house and to complete this wall? We asked their names also, to inform thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them. And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of the heavens and the earth, and build the house that was built these many years ago; and a great king of Israel built and completed it. But after that our fathers had provoked the God of the heavens to wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, and he destroyed this house, and carried the people away unto Babylon. But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, king Cyrus gave orders to build this house of God. And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was at Jerusalem and brought into the temple of Babylon, those did king Cyrus take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one Sheshbazzar by name, whom he had appointed governor. And he said to him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is at Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built in its place. Then came the same Sheshbazzar, [and] laid the foundation of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and since that time even until now has it been in building, and it is not completed. And now, if it seem good to the king, let search be made in the king's treasure-house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that orders were given by king Cyrus to build this house of God at Jerusalem; and let the king send

his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

- VI. Then king Darius gave orders, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. And there was found at Achmetha^a in the fortress^a that is in the province of Media a roll, and therein was a record thus written: In the first year of king Cyrus, king Cyrus made a decree^b [concerning] the house of God at Jerusalem: Let the house be built for a place where they offer sacrifices, and let its foundations be solidly laid; its height sixty cubits, its breadth sixty cubits, [with] three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber, and let the expenses be given out of the king's house: and also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that is at Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored and brought again to the temple that is at Jerusalem, in their place; and thou shalt put [them] in the house of God. Therefore Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, who are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place. Moreover, I give orders what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be diligently given to these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young bullocks and rams and lambs, for the burnt-offerings to the God of the heavens, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests that are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail; that they may present sweet odours to the God of the heavens,

^a Ecbatann, capital of Great Media.

^a Or 'capital.'

^b Elsewhere 'gave orders.'

and pray for the life of the king and
 11 of his sons. Also I have given order
 that whosoever shall alter this re-
 script, let timber be pulled down from
 his house, and being set up, let him be
 hanged thereon, and let his house
 12 be made a dunghill for this. And
 the God that has caused his name
 to dwell there overthrow every king
 and people that shall put forth their
 hand to alter [or] to destroy this
 house of God which is at Jerusalem.
 I Darius have given [this] order; let
 it be done diligently.

13 Then Tatnai, governor on this side
 the river, Shethar-boznai, and their
 companions, because of that which
 king Darius had sent, did so dili-
 gently.

14 And the elders of the Jews built;
 and they prospered through the pro-
 phesying of Haggai the prophet and
 Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they
 built and completed [it] according to
 the commandment of the God of Is-
 15 rael, and according to the command-
 ment of Cyrus, and Darius, and
 Artaxerxes king of Persia. And this
 house was finished on the third day
 of the month Adar, which was in
 the sixth year of the reign of king
 Darius.

16 And the children of Israel, the
 priests and the Levites, and the rest
 of the children of the captivity, kept
 the dedication of this house of God
 17 with joy; and they presented at the
 dedication of this house of God a
 hundred bullocks, two hundred rams,
 four hundred lambs, and for a sin-
 offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats,
 according to the number of the tribes
 18 of Israel. And they set the priests
 in their classes, and the Levites in
 their divisions, for the service of God,
 which is at Jerusalem: as it is written
 in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity
 held the passover upon the fourteenth
 20 of the first month. For the priests

and the Levites had purified them-
 selves as one [man]: they were all
 pure; and they killed the passover for
 all the children of the captivity, and
 for their brethren the priests, and for
 21 themselves. And the children of
 Israel that were come back out of
 captivity, and all such as had sepa-
 rated themselves to them from the
 filthiness of the nations of the land,
 to seek Jehovah the God of Israel,
 22 did eat; and they kept the feast of
 unleavened bread seven days with
 joy; for Jehovah had made them
 joyful, and turned the heart of the
 king of Assyria to them, to strengthen
 their hands in the work of the house
 of God, the God of Israel.

VII. And after these things, in the
 reign of Artaxerxes,^c king of Persia,
 Ezra^d the son of Seraiah, the son of
 2 Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, the son
 of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the
 3 son of Ahitub, the son of Amariah,
 the son of Azariah, the son of Merai-
 4 oth, the son of Zerahiah, the son of
 5 Uzzi, the son of Bukki, the son
 of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the
 son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the
 6 chief priest,—this Ezra went up from
 Babylon; and he was a ready scribe
 in the law of Moses, which Jehovah
 the God of Israel had given. And
 the king granted him all his request,
 according to the hand of Jehovah his
 7 God upon him. (And there went up
 [some] of the children of Israel, and
 of the priests, and the Levites, and
 the singers, and the doorkeepers,
 and the Nethinim, to Jerusalem, in
 the seventh year of Artaxerxes the
 8 king.) And he came to Jerusalem in
 the fifth month, which was in the
 9 seventh year of the king. For upon
 the first of the first month the pro-
 ject of going up from Babylon was
 determined on,^e and on the first of
 the fifth month he came to Jerusa-
 lem, according to the good hand of
 10 his God upon him. For Ezra had

^c Heb. *Artahshasta*: most probably, Arta-
 xerxes Longimanus, son of Xerxes (Esther i. 1).

^d Meaning, 'Help.'

^e Others, 'he began the going up.'

directed his heart to seek the law of Jehovah and to do it, and to teach in Israel the statutes and the ordinances.^f

- ¹¹ And this is the copy of the letter that king Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, a scribe of the words of the commandments of Jehovah, and of his statutes to Israel:
- ¹² "Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra the priest, an accomplished^h scribe of the law of the God of the heavens, and so forth. I have given orders that all they of the people of Israel, and of their priests and the Levites, in my realm, who are disposed to go to Jerusalem, go with thee. Because thou art sent by the king, and by his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thy hand; and to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counsellors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose habitation is at Jerusalem, and all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, besides the voluntary offering of the people and of the priests who offer willingly for the house of their God which is at Jerusalem.
- ¹⁷ Therefore thou shalt buy diligently with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their oblations and their drink-offerings, and offerⁱ them upon the altar of the house of your God which is at Jerusalem. And whatever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do according to the will of your God. And the vessels that have been given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver before the God of Jerusalem. And whatever more shall be needful for the house of thy God which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house. And I, I Artaxerxes

the king, do give orders to all the treasurers that are beyond the river, that whatever Ezra the priest and scribe of the law of the God of the heavens shall require of you, it be done²² diligently, unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing [how much]. Whatever is commanded by the God of the heavens, let it be carefully done for the house of the God of the heavens; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? Also we inform you, as regards all the priests and Levites, singers, doorkeepers, Nethinim, and ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, tax, and toll upon them.

²⁵ And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, which is in thy hand, set magistrates and judges who may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye him that²⁶ knows [them] not. And whosoever will not do the law of thy God and the law of the king, let judgment be executed diligently upon him, whether unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

²⁷ Blessed be Jehovah the God of our fathers, who has put [such a thing] as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem; and has extended mercy to me before the king and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened, as the hand of Jehovah my God was upon me; and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

VIII. And these are the chief fathers, and their genealogy, who went up with me from Babylon in the reign

^f Lit. 'statute and ordinance.'

^g The Aramaic is resumed as far as ver. 26.

^h Others take the word as meaning 'perfect

[peace]'; and translate, 'a scribe of . . . of heaven: perfect [peace].'

ⁱ Here strictly, 'present,' as chap. vi. 10, 17.

² of Artaxerxes the king. Of the children of Plinehas, Gershom; of the children of Ithamar, Daniel; ⁸ of the children of David, Hattush; of the children of Shecaniah, of the children of Parosh, Zechariah, and with him were registered by genealogy of the males a hundred and fifty. ⁴ Of the children of Pahath-Moab, Elihoenai the son of Zerariah, and ⁶ with him two hundred males. Of the children of Shechaniah, the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred ⁶ males. And of the children of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with ⁷ him fifty males. And of the children of Elam, Isaiiah the son of Athaliah, ⁸ and with him seventy males. And of the children of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him ⁹ eighty males. Of the children of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen ¹⁰ males. And of the children of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and sixty males. ¹¹ And of the children of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him ¹² twenty-eight males. And of the children of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hukkatan, and with him a hundred ¹⁸ and ten males. And of the children of Adonikam, the last ones, whose names are these: Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemariah, and with them sixty ¹⁴ males. And of the children of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud, and with them seventy males. ¹⁶ And I gathered them together at the river that runs to Ahava; and there we encamped three days; and I surveyed the people and the priests, and found none of the sons of Levi ¹⁰ there. And I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Meshullam, chief men, and for Joiarib and for Elnathan, men of ¹⁷ understanding. And I gave them a

commission to Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and I put words in their mouths to say to Iddo [and] his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring to us ministers for the house of ¹⁸ our God. And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, namely,^k Sherebiah, with his ¹⁰ sons and his brethren, eighteen; and Hashabiah, and with him Isaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; and of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were expressed by name. And I proclaimed a fast ²¹ there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble^l ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right^m way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. For I was ashamed to ²² require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way; for we had spoken to the king saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his anger is against all them that forsake ²⁸ him. And we fasted, and besought our God for this; and he was entreated of us. ²⁴ And I separated twelve of the chiefs of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them. ²⁵ and I weighed to them the silver and the gold and the vessels, the heave-offering for the house of our God, which the king and his counsellors and his princes, and all Israel present, had offered. And I weighed into ²⁶ their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver; and silver vessels a hundred talents, [and] of gold a hundred talents; and twenty basonsⁿ of gold, of a thousand daries;^o and two vessels of shining copper, precious

^k Or 'and.'
^m Or 'plain.'

^l Or 'afflict.'

ⁿ See chap. i. 10, and 1 Chron. xxviii. 17.
^o See on 1 Chron. xxix. 7.

²⁸ as gold. And I said to them, Ye are holy unto Jehovah; the vessels also are holy; and the silver and the gold is a voluntary offering to Jehovah the

²⁹ God of your fathers. Watch and keep [them] until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the chiefs of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the

³⁰ house of Jehovah. And the priests and the Levites received by weight the silver and the gold and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

³¹ And we departed from the river Ahava on the twelfth of the first month, to go to Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by

³² the way. And we came to Jerusalem,

³³ and abode there three days. And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Urijah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them were Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

³⁴ the whole by number and by weight; and all the weight was written down at that time.

³⁵ The children of those that had been carried away, who had come out of the captivity, presented burnt-offerings to the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering: all for a burnt-offering to Jehovah. And they delivered the king's edicts to the king's satraps, and to the governors^p on this side the river. And they furthered the people and the house of God.

IX. Now when these things were completed, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peo-

ples of the lands, according to their abominations, [even] of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites; for they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, and have mingled the holy seed with the peoples of the lands; and the hand of the princes and rulers^q has been chief in this unfaithfulness. And when I heard this thing, I rent my mantle and my garment, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down

⁴ overwhelmed. Then were assembled to me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the unfaithfulness of those that had been carried away; and I sat overwhelmed until the evening oblation.

⁵ And at the evening oblation I arose up from my humiliation; and with my mantle and my garment rent, I fell on my knees, and spread out my hands to Jehovah my God, and said: O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God; for our iniquities are increased over [our] head, and our trespass is

⁷ grown up to the heavens. Since the days of our fathers, we have been in great trespass to this day; and for our iniquities we, our kings, our priests, have been given into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, and to captivity, and to spoil, and to confusion of face, as

⁶ it is this day. And now for a little space there hath been favour from Jehovah our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail^r in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little

⁹ reviving in our bondage. For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us before the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God

^p Or 'pachas;' so Neh. ii. 7, &c.

^q Heb. *Segan*, a word of Persian origin.

^r Or 'tent-pin.'

and to repair the ruins thereof, and to give us a wall¹ in Judah and in Jerusalem. And now, what shall we say, our God, after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess [it], is an unclean land through the filthiness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations with which they have filled it from one end to another through their uncleanness. Now therefore give not your daughters to their sons, neither take their daughters to your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever; that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities [deserve], and hast given us such deliverance as this, should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples of these abominations? wouldst thou not be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor any to escape? Jehovah, God of Israel, thou art righteous; for we are a remnant that is escaped, as [it is] this day. Behold, we are before thee in our trespasses; for there is no standing before thee because of this.

X. And while Ezra prayed, and made confession, weeping and falling down before the house of God, there were gathered to him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children; for the people wept very much. And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Ezra, We have acted unfaithfully toward our God, and have taken foreign wives of the peoples of the land; yet now there

is hope for Israel concerning this thing. And now let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of [my] lord,² and of those that tremble at the commandments of our God; and let it be done according to the law. Arise, for this matter is incumbent on thee, and we will be with thee: be of good courage, and do [it]. Then Ezra arose, and made the chiefs of the priests, of the Levites, and of all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. And they swore. And Ezra arose from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib; and when he came thither, he ate no bread and drank no water, for he mourned because of the unfaithfulness of them that had been carried away.

And they made proclamation in Judah and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; and that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be confiscated,³ and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

Then were all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month; and all the people sat in the open space of the house of God, trembling because of the matter, and because of the pouring rain. And Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, Ye have acted unfaithfully, and have taken foreign wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. And now make confession to Jehovah the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure, and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the

¹ Or 'enclosing fence;' cf. Ezek. xiii. 5.

² See the LXX. The Hebrew text shows

Adonai, 'the Lord.'

³ Lit. 'devoted by curse.'

¹² foreign wives. And the whole congregation answered and said with a loud voice, Yes, it is for us to do according to thy words. But the people are many, and it is a time of pouring rain, and it is not possible to stand without: neither is this a work for one day or two; for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

¹⁴ Let now our princes, while this matter is going on, stand for all the congregation, and let all those that have taken foreign wives in our cities come at the appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce anger of our God be turned from us.

¹⁵ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah stood up against^o this; and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

¹⁶ And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest [and] certain of the chief fathers were separated according to their fathers' houses, and all of them [expressed] by name; and they sat down on the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. And they ended with all the men that had taken foreign wives by the first day of the first month. And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken foreign wives, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren: Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. And they gave their hand to send away their wives; and they offered a ram of the flock, as trespass-offering for their guilt. And of the children of Immer:

²¹ Hanani, and Zebadiah. And of the children of Harim: Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel,

²² and Uziah. And of the children of

Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah. And of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (that is, Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. And of the singers: Eliashib. And of the doorkeepers: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. And of Israel; of the children of Parosh: Ramiah, and Jizziah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. And of the children of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and

²⁷ Elijah. And of the children of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

²⁸ And of the children of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai.

²⁹ And of the children of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. And of the children of Pahath-Moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. And the children of Harim: Eliezer, Jishijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Simeon, Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah. Of the children of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei. Of the sons of Bani: Maadai,

³⁵ Amram, and Uel, Benaiah, Bediah, Cheluhu, Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jashai,^p and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and

⁴⁰ Adaiah, Machnadbai, Shashai, Shairai, Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, Shallum, Amariah, Joseph.

⁴³ Of the children of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai,^q and

⁴⁴ Joel, Benaiah. All these had taken foreign wives; and there were among them wives who had had children.

^o Others 'stood over.'^p Or 'Jaasu.'^q Or 'Iddo.'

NEHEMIAH.

I. The words of Nehemiah^a the son of Hachaliah.

And it came to pass in the month Chislew, in the twentieth year,^b as I was in Shushan^c the fortress,^d that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and [certain] men of Judah. And I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

^e And they said to me, Those who remain, that are left of the captivity there in the province, are in great affliction and reproach; and the wall of Jerusalem is in ruins, and its gates

^f are burned with fire. And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat and wept, and mourned for days, and fasted, and prayed before the

^g God of the heavens, and said, I beseech thee, Jehovah, God of the heavens, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and keep his command-

^h ments! Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, to hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time,ⁱ day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, confessing the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my

^j father's house have sinned. We have acted very perversely against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the ordinances that thou commandedst

^k thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye act unfaithfully, I will

^l scatter you among the peoples; but if ye return to me, and keep my commandments and do them, though there were of you cast out unto the

uttermost part of the heavens, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

^m And they are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power and by thy strong hand. O Lord, I beseech

ⁿ thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants who delight to fear thy name; and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. Now I was the king's cupbearer.

II. And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes^o the king, [that] wine was before him, and I took up the wine and gave it to the king. Now, I had never been sad in his presence.

^p And the king said to me, Why is thy face sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sadness of heart. And I was very sore afraid.

^q And I said to the king, Let the king live for ever! Why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place^r of my fathers' sepulchres, lies waste, and its gates are

^s consumed with fire? And the king said to me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of

^t the heavens. And I said to the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' sepulchres,

^u that I may build it. And the king said to me—the queen also sitting by him,—For how long shall thy journey be, and when wilt thou return? And it pleased the king to send me; and

^v I set him a time. And I said to the king, If it please the king, let letters

^a Menning, 'Comfort of Jehovah.'

^b That is, of Artaxerxes Longimanus; see ii. 1; Heb. *Artahashata*; compare Ezra vii. 1.

^c The capital of Elam.

^d Or 'palace.'

^e Or 'this day.'

^f See on Ezra vii. 1.

^g Lit. 'house.'

be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may set me forward till I come into Judah; and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's forest,^b that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace¹ which [appertains] to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

⁹ And I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of a force and horsemen with me. And when Sanballat the Horonite,¹ and Tobijah the servant, the Ammonite, heard [of it], it grieved them exceedingly that there had come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

¹¹ And I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me—but I told no man what my God had put in my heart to do for Jerusalem—and there was no beast with me, except the beast that I rode upon. And I went out by night by the valley-gate,^k even toward the jackal-fountain, and to the dung-gate; and I viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were in ruins, and its gates were consumed with fire. And I went on to the fountain-gate, and to the king's pool; and there was no place for the beast under me to pass. And I went up in the night through the valley,¹ and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the valley-gate and returned. And the rulers^m did not know whither I went or what I did, for I had not as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers,^m nor to the rest that did the work.

^b Heb. *Pardès* (paradise), 'park' or 'pleasure-grounds.'

¹ Or 'fortress.'

¹ According to some, of Beth-Horon (Josh. xvi. 3, 5); according to others, of Horonaim in Moab (Isaiah xv. 5)

¹⁷ And I said to them, Ye see the distress that we are in, that Jerusalem lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. And I told them of the hand of my God which had been good upon me; as also of the king's words which he had said unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. And they strengthened their hands for the good [work].

¹⁹ And Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobijah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem^a the Arabian, heard it; and they mocked us and despised us, and said, What is this thing which ye do? will ye rebel against the king? And I answered them, and said to them, The God of the heavens, he will prosper us, and we his servants will arise and build; but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

III. And Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep-gate. They hallowed it, and set up its doors; and they hallowed it even to the tower of Meah, to the tower of Hananeel.

² And next to them^o built the men of Jericho. And next to them^o built Zaccur the son of Imri.

⁸ And the fish-gate did the sons of Senaah^p build: they laid its beams, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars.

⁴ And next to them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz.^q And next to them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next to them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

⁶ And next to them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

⁶ And the gate of the old [wall] re-

^k Gate of the valley, or ravine [of Hinnom].

¹ Or 'torrent': see on Deut. ii. 13.

^m See on Ezra ix. 2.

^p Gashmu, vi. 6.

^q Or 'Hassennath.'

^a Or 'Hakkoz.'

^o Lit. 'him.'

paired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodiah; they laid its beams, and set up its doors, and its locks, and its bars.

⁷ And next to them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and of Mizpah, to the seat of the governor^r

⁸ on this side the river. Next to them^a repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths; and next to him repaired Hananiah of the perfumers,^t and they left Jerusalem [in its state]

⁹ as far as^u the broad wall. And next to them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of

¹⁰ Jerusalem. And next to them repaired Jedaiiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next to him repaired Hattush the son of Hushabniah. Malchijah the son of

¹¹ Harin and Hasshub the son of Pahath-Moab repaired a second piece, and the tower of the furnaces. And next to them^a repaired Shallum the son of Halloweshi, the ruler of the half

¹² part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

¹³ The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars, and a thousand cubits of the wall as far as the dung-gate.

¹⁴ And the dung-gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the chief of the district of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars.

¹⁵ And the fountain-gate repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the chief of the district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars, and the wall of the pool of Shelah^v by the king's garden, and to the stairs that go down from the city of David.

¹⁶ After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the chief of the half

district of Beth-zur, even over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty [men].

¹⁷ After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next to him repaired Hashabiah, the chief of the half district of Keilah, for his district.

¹⁸ After him repaired their brethren, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the chief

¹⁹ of the half district of Keilah. And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, a second

²⁰ piece over against the going up to the armoury at the angle.^w After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly

repaired another^x piece, from the angle to the entry of the house of

²¹ Eliashib the high priest. After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz,^a another^x piece, from

the door of the house of Eliashib as far as the end of the house of Eliashib. And after him repaired the

²² priests, the men of the plain [of Jordan].^y After them^z repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their

house. After them^z repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of

²⁴ Ananiah, by his house. After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad

another^x piece, from the house of Azariah to the angle, as far as the

²⁵ corner. Palal the son of Uzai, over against the angle, and the high tower

that lies out from the king's house, which was by the court of the prison.

After him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh,

²⁶ (Now the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel,^a even over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower which

²⁷ lies out.) After him the Tekoites repaired a second piece, over against

the great tower which lies out, as far as the wall of Ophel. From above the

²⁸ horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house. After

²⁹ them^z repaired Zadok the son of Im-

^r Heb. 'pacha.'

^s Lit. 'him.'

^t Lit. 'son of perfumers.'

^u Others, '[the Chaldeans] had left [the walls of Jerusalem as far as,']

^v Siloam. (John ix. 7.)

^w Or 'turning;' so vers. 20, 24, 25.

^x Heb. 'a second.'

^y See on Gen. xiii. 10.

^z Lit. 'him.'

^a See on 2 Chron. xxvii. 3.

mer over against his house. And after him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate. After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, a second piece. After them^b repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber. After him repaired Malchijah of the^c goldsmiths to the place^d of the Nethinim and of the dealers, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ascent of^e the corner. And between the ascent of^e the corner and the sheep-gate repaired the goldsmiths and the dealers.

IV. And it came to pass that when Sanballat heard that we built the wall, he was angry and very indignant, and mocked the Jews. And he spoke before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? shall they be permitted to go on? Will they offer sacrifices? Will they finish in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, when they are burned? And Tobijah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox went up, it would break down their stone wall.—Hear, our God, for we are despised, and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey^f in a land of captivity! And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee; for they have provoked the builders. But we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together to the half thereof; for the people had a mind^g to work.

And it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobijah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard that the walls of Jerusalem were being repaired, that the breaches began to be stopped, then

they were very wroth, and conspired all of them together to come to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder^h

it. Then we prayed to our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens faileth, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build at the wall. And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come into the midst of them and kill them, and put an end to the work. And it came to pass that when the Jews that dwelt by them came and told us so ten times, from all the places whence they returnedⁱ to us, I set in the lower places behind the wall in exposed places, I even set the people, according to their families, with their swords, their spears and their bows. And I looked, and rose up, and said to the nobles, and to the rulers,^k and to the rest of the people, Be not afraid of them: remember the Lord who is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

And it came to pass that when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and that God had defeated their counsel, we returned all of us to the wall, every one to his work. And from that time forth the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held the spears, and the shields, and the bows, and the corslets; and the captains were behind all the house of Judah. They that built on the wall, and they that bore burdens, with those that loaded, wrought in the work with one hand, and with the other they held a weapon. And the builders had every one his sword girded by his side, and built. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me. And I said to

^b Lit. 'him.'

^c Lit. 'son of the.'

^d Lit. 'house.'

^e Or 'upper chamber in.'

^f Or 'to reproach.'

^g Lit. 'heart.'

^h Or 'harm.'

ⁱ Heb. 'ye return.'

^k As in ii. 16; so v. 7, 17.

the nobles, and to the rulers,¹ and to the rest of the people, The work is great and extended, and we are scattered upon the wall, one far from another: in what place ye hear the sound of the trumpet, thither shall ye assemble to us; our God will fight for us.

²¹ And we laboured in the work; and half of them held the spears from the rising of the dawn till the stars appeared. Likewise at the same time I said to the people, Let every one with his servant^m lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and [be for] labour in the day. And neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard that followed me, none of us put off our garments: every one had his weapon on his right side.ⁿ

V. And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against² their brethren the Jews. And there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many, and we must procure^o corn that we may eat and live. And there were that said, We have had to pledge our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses, that we might procure corn in the dearth. And there were that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute upon our fields and vineyards; yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children; and behold, we must bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage [already]; neither is it in the power of our hand [to redeem them], for other men have our fields and our vineyards.

⁶ And I was very angry when I heard⁷ their cry and these words. And I consulted with myself; and I remonstrated with the nobles and the

rulers, and said to them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother! And I set a great assembly against⁸ them. And I said to them, We, according to our ability, have redeemed^p our brethren the Jews, who were sold to the nations; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? And they were silent and⁹ found no answer. And I said, The thing that ye do is not good. Ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, so as not to be the reproach of the nations our enemies? I also, my brethren and my servants, we might exact usury of them, money and corn. I pray you, let us leave off this usury. ¹¹ Restore, I pray you, to them this very day^q their fields, their vineyards, their olive-gardens, and their houses, also the hundredth [part] of the money, and of the corn, the wine and the oil, that ye have exacted of them. And they said, We will restore [them], and will require nothing of them; so will we do, as thou hast said. And I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house and from his earnings, that performeth not this promise: even thus be he shaken out and emptied! And all the congregation said, Amen! And they praised Jehovah. And the people did according to this promise.

¹⁴ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor^r in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten¹⁵ the bread of the governor.^r But the former governors that were before me had been chargeable to the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver:

¹ See note on ver. 14.

^m Heb. 'young man'; and so ver. 23, and chap. v. 15, 16.

ⁿ Others '... [in going to] the water; probably

a corrupt reading.

^p Strictly 'bought.'

^q Or 'at once.'

^r Heb. 'pacha:' so ver. 15, 18.

^o Or 'let us procure.'

even their servants bore rule over the people. But I did not so, because of
¹⁶ the fear of God. Yea, also I applied myself to this work of the wall, and we bought no fields; and all my servants were gathered thither for the
¹⁷ work. And there were at my table a hundred and fifty of the Jews and the rulers,^a besides those that came to us from among the nations that were about us. And that which was prepared daily was one ox [and] six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days all sorts of wine in abundance. Yet for all this I demanded not the bread of the governor; for the service was
¹⁸ heavy upon this people. Remember for me, my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

VI. And it came to pass when Sanballat, and Tobijah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left in it (though at that time I had not set up
² the doors in the gates), that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, Come, let us meet together in the villages in the plain^b of Ono. But they
³ thought to do me mischief. And I sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great work, and I cannot come down. Why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come
⁴ down to you? And they sent to me four times after this sort; and I answered them in the same manner.
⁵ Then sent Sanballat his servant^c to me in this manner the fifth time, with an
⁶ open letter in his hand, in which was written: It is reported among the nations, and Gashmu says [it, that] thou and the Jews think to rebel, for which cause thou buildest the wall, and according to these words
⁷ thou wilt become their king. And thou hast also appointed prophets to proclaim concerning thee at Jerusalem saying, There is a king in Judah!

And now it will be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. And I sent to him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.
⁹ For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be slackened from the work, that it be not carried out.—Now therefore strengthen my hands!

¹⁰ And I came to the house of She-maiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who had shut himself up. And he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they are coming to kill thee; even in the night^d are they coming to kill thee. And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, could go into the temple, and live? I
¹² will not go in. And I perceived, and behold, God had not sent him; for he pronounced this prophecy against me; and Tobijah and Sanballat had
¹³ hired him. Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have wherewith to spread an evil report.
¹⁴ that they might reproach me. My God, remember Tobijah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets who would have put me in fear.

¹⁵ So the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth of Elul, in fifty-two days.
¹⁶ And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard [of it], all the nations that were about us were afraid and were much cast down in their own eyes, and they perceived that this work was wrought by our God.

¹⁷ Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters to Tobijah, and those of Tobijah came to them.

^a See on chap. ii. 16.

^b Or 'valley:' see on Josh. xi. 8.

^d Heb. 'young man.'

^e Or 'to-night.'

¹⁸ For there were many in Judah sworn to him; for he was a son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.
¹⁹ Also they spoke of his good deeds^x before me, and reported my words^x to him. [And] Tobijah sent letters to put me in fear.

VII. And it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, that the doorkeepers and the singers and the Levites were appointed. And I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the citadel, charge over Jerusalem; for he was a faithful man and feared God above many. And I said to them that the gates of Jerusalem should not be opened until the sun was hot, and that they should shut the doors and bar them while they stood by; and that there should be appointed watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one over against his house. Now the city was large and great; but the people in it were few, and no houses were built. And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers,^y and the people, for registration by genealogy. And I found a genealogical register of those that had come up at the first, and I found written in it:
⁶ These are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and who came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one to his city; those who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

⁸ The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two.
⁹ The children of Shephatiah, three

¹⁰ hundred and seventy-two. The children of Arah, six hundred and fifty-two. The children of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and eighteen. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. The children of Zattu, eight hundred and forty-five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty. The children of Binnui, six hundred and forty-eight. The children of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-eight. The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-seven. The children of Bigvai, two thousand and sixty-seven. The children of Adin, six hundred and fifty-five. The children of Ater of [the family of] Hezekiah, ninety-eight. The children of Hashum, three hundred and twenty-eight. The children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-four. The children of Hariph, a hundred and twelve. The children of Gibeon, ninety-five. The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, a hundred and eighty-eight. The men of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight. The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty-two. The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three. The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one. The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two. The men of Bethel and Ai, a hundred and twenty-three. The men of the other Nebo, fifty-two. The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one. The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
²⁸ The priests: the children of Je-

^x טובים, 'kindnesses'; cf. ix. 25. Not חסדים, which would be 'pious deeds,' as xiii. 14.

^y Or 'matters.'

^y See note on chap. ii. 16.

daiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred and seventy-three. The children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two. The children of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred and forty-seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

The Levites: the children of Jeshua [and] of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodvah, seventy-four.

The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred and forty-eight.

The doorkeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred and thirty-eight.

The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmai, the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gabar, the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah, the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim, the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, the children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah, the children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha.

The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattai, the children of Pochereth-Hazzebaim, the children of Amon.

* Or 'the Maonites.'

* Or 'the Nephusites': cf. Ezra ii. 50.

All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, three hundred and ninety-two.

And these are they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub-Addon and Immer; but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel. The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobijah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and forty-two.

And of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called after their name. These sought their genealogical register, but it was not found; therefore were they, as polluted, removed from the priesthood. And the Tirshatha said to them that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up the priest with Urim and Thummin.

The whole congregation together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty, besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred and forty-five singing-men and singing-women. Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six; their mules, two hundred and forty-five; the camels, four hundred and thirty-five; the asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

And some of the chief fathers gave to the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' coats. And [some] of the chief fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver. And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests' coats.

And some of the chief fathers gave to the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' coats. And [some] of the chief fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver. And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests' coats.

And some of the chief fathers gave to the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' coats. And [some] of the chief fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver. And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests' coats.

And some of the chief fathers gave to the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' coats. And [some] of the chief fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver. And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests' coats.

And some of the chief fathers gave to the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' coats. And [some] of the chief fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver. And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests' coats.

^b Hobaiah, Ezra ii. 61.

^c Heb. *maneh*.

⁷³ And the priests, and the Levites, and the doorkeepers, and the singers, and [some] of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

VIII. And when the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were in their cities, all the people gathered together as one man to the open place that was before the water-gate; and they spoke to Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which ² Jehovah had commanded Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, on the first day of the ⁸ seventh month. And he read in it before the open place that was before the water-gate from the morning until midday, in presence of the men and the women, and those that could understand. And the ears of all the people were [attentive] to the book ⁴ of the law. And Ezra the scribe stood upon a high stage of wood, which they had made for the purpose. And beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Ananiah, and Urijah, and Hilkijah, and Maaseiah on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malehijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddana, Zechariah, Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; for he was above all the people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up. And Ezra blessed ⁶ Jehovah, the great God; and all the people answered, Amen, Amen! with lifting up of their hands; and they bowed their heads, and worshipped Jehovah with their faces to the ⁷ ground. And Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law; and the people ⁸ [stood] in their place. And they read in the law of God distinctly out of the book, and gave the sense, and

caused [them] to understand the reading.

⁹ And Nehemiah, that is, the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that explained to the people, said to all the people, This day is holy to Jehovah your God: mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept when they heard the ¹⁰ words of the law. And he said to them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them for whom nothing is prepared; for the day is holy to our Lord; and be not grieved, for the joy of Jehovah ¹¹ is your strength. And the Levites quieted all the people, saying, Be still! for the day is holy; neither be ¹² grieved. And all the people went their way, to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great rejoicing. For they had understood the words that were declared to them.

¹³ And on the second day were gathered together the chief fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, to Ezra the scribe, even to gain wisdom as to the words of the law. ¹⁴ And they found written in the law which Jehovah had commanded through Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month, and that they should publish and proclaim through all their cities and at Jerusalem, saying, Go forth to the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and wild olive-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is ¹⁵ written. And the people went forth and brought [them], and made themselves booths, everyone upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the open space of the water-gate, and in the open space of the gate ¹⁷ of Ephraim. And all the congregation of them that had come back from the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths. For since the days of

Jeshua the son of Nun until that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

- ¹⁸ Also day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read^d in the book of the law of God. And they observed the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

IX. And on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon² them. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.³ And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of Jehovah their God a fourth part of the day; and a fourth part they confessed, and worshipped Jehovah their God.⁴ Then stood up upon the platform of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, Chenani, and cried with a loud voice to Jehovah their God.

- ⁵ And the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabai, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, Pethahiah, said, Stand up, bless Jehovah your God from eternity to eternity. And let [men] bless the name of thy glory which is exalted above all blessing⁶ and praise. Thou art the Same,^e thou alone, Jehovah, who hast made the heaven of heavens, and all their host, the earth and all that is therein, the seas and all that is therein. And thou quickenest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.⁷ Thou art the Same,^e Jehovah Elohim, who didst choose Abram and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of⁸ Abraham; and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest the covenant with him to give the land

of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites,—to give it to his seed; and thou hast performed thy words, for thou art⁹ righteous. And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red Sea;¹⁰ and didst shew signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants, and upon all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them, and thou didst make thee a name, as it is¹¹ this day. And thou didst divide the sea before them, and they went through the midst of the sea on dry [ground]; and their pursuers thou threwest into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters.

- ¹² And thou leddest them in the day by a pillar of cloud, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.¹³ And thou camest down on mount Sinai, and didst speak with them from the heavens, and gavest them right judgments¹ and true laws, good statutes and commandments. And thou madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and prescribedst for them commandments and statutes and a law, through Moses thy servant.¹⁵ And thou gavest them bread from the heavens for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and didst say to them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

- ¹⁶ But they, our^f fathers, dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to thy commandments, and refused to obey, neither were they mindful of thy wonders which thou hadst done among^h them; but hardened their neck, and in their rebellion made a captain to return to their bondage. But thou art a God

^d Or 'one read'; 'there was reading.'

^e Or 'Thou art He,' an expression which is really a name of God: cf. Deut. xxxii. 39; 2 Sam.

vii. 28; Ps. cii. 27.

^f Or 'they and our.'

^h Lit. 'with.'

¹ Or 'ordinances.'

ready to forgive,¹ gracious and merciful, slow to anger and of great loving-kindness,¹ and thou forsookest them

¹⁹ not. Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt! and they had wrought great ²⁰ provocation, yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness. The pillar of the cloud departed not from over them by day to lead them on the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way where- ²¹ in they should go. Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for ²² their thirst. Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness; they lacked nothing; their clothes grew not old, and their feet swelled not.

²³ And thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, and didst divide them by countries; and they possessed the land of Sihon, as well the land of the king of Heshbon, as the land of Og ²⁴ king of Bashan. And their children thou didst multiply as the stars of heaven, and thou broughtest them into the land concerning which thou didst say to their fathers that they ²⁵ should go in to possess it. And the children went in and possessed the land; and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, both their kings and the peoples of the land, that they might ²⁶ do with them as they would. And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, wells digged, vineyards and olive-gardens, and fruit trees in abundance. And they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

²⁷ But they were disobedient, and

rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets who testified against them to turn them to thee, and they ²⁸ wrought great provocations. And thou gavest them into the hand of their oppressors, and they oppressed them; and in the time of their distress, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from the heavens, and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their oppressors.

²⁹ But when they had rest, they did evil again before thee; and thou didst leave them in the hand of their enemies, and they had dominion over them; and again they cried unto thee, and thou heardest [them] from the heavens, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies. And thou testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law; but they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thine ordinances (which if a man do, he shall live in them); and they withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, ³⁰ and would not hear. And many years didst thou forbear with them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit through thy prophets; but they would not give ear: and thou gavest them into the hand of the peoples of ³¹ the lands. Nevertheless for thy manifold mercies' sake, thou didst not make a full end of them nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.^k

³² And now, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God,^k who keepest covenant and loving-kindness, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy

¹ Lit. 'a God of pardons.'

² מִן: no xiii. 22. (It is a different word in

ver. 25, below.) See on 2 Chron. vi. 42.

^k *ET*.

people, since the days of the kings
⁸⁸ of Assyria unto this day. But thou
 art just in all that is come upon
 us; for thou hast acted according to
 truth, and we have done wickedly.

⁸⁴ And our kings, our princes, our priests,
 and our fathers, have not performed
 thy law, nor hearkened unto thy
 commandments and thy testimonies,
 wherewith thou didst testify against
 them.¹ And they have not served
⁸⁵ thee in their kingdom, and in thy
 great goodness that thou gavest them,
 and in the large and fat land that
 thou didst set before them, neither
 turned they from their wicked works.

⁸⁶ Behold, we are servants^m this day,
 and the land that thou gavest unto
 our fathers to eat the fruit thereof
 and the good thereof, behold, we are

⁸⁷ bondmen in it. And it yieldeth
 much increase unto the kings whom
 thou hast set over us because of our
 sins: and they have dominion over
 our bodies, and over our cattle, at
 their pleasure; and we are in great
⁸⁸ distress. And because of all this we
 make a sure covenant, and write it;
 and our princes, our Levites, [and]
 our priests are at the sealing.

X. And at the head of those that sealed
 were Nehemiah the Tirshatha, the
 son of Hachaliah, and Zedekiah.—

² Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, ³ Pash-

⁴ hur, Amariah, Malchijah, Hattush,

⁵ Shebaniah, Malluch, Harim, Mere-

⁶ moth, Obadiah, Daniel, Ginnethon,

⁷ Baruch, Meshullam, Abijah, Mi-

⁸ jamin, Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah:

⁹ these were the priests.—And the

Levites: Jeshua the son of Aza-

¹⁰ niah; Binnui, of the sons of Hena-

¹¹ dad; Kadmiel, and their brethren,

Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pela-

¹² iah, Hanan, Mica, Rehob, Hasha-

¹³ biah, Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

¹⁴ Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.—¹⁵ The chief

of the people: Parosh, Palath-

¹⁶ Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, Bunni,

¹⁷ Azgad, Bebai, Adonijah, Bigvai,

¹⁸ Adin, Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur, ¹⁹ Ho-

dijah, Hashum, Bezai, Hariph,

²⁰ Anathoth, Nebai, Magpiash, Mes-

²¹ hullam, Hezir, Meshezabeel, Za-

²² dok, Jaddua, Pelatiah, Hanan;

²³ Annaiah, Hoshea, Hananiah, Has-

²⁴ shub, Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,

²⁵ Rehun, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, ²⁶ and

²⁷ Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, Malluch,

Harim, Baanah.

²⁸ And the rest of the people, the

priests, the Levites, the doorkeepers,

the singers, the Nethinim, and all

they that had separated themselves

from the peoples of the lands to

the law of God, their wives, their

sons and their daughters, every one

having knowledge [and] having

²⁹ understanding, joined with their

brethren, their nobles, and entered

into a curse and into an oath, to walk

in the law of God, which had been

given by Moses the servant of God,

and to keep and do all the com-

mandments of Jehovah our Lord, and

his ordinances and his statutes;

³⁰ and that we would not give our

daughters to the peoples of the land,

nor take their daughters for our sons:

³¹ and that if the peoples of the land

brought wares or any grain on the

sabbath day to sell, we would not take

it of them on the sabbath, or on

[any] holy day; and that we would

leave [the land uncultivated] the

seventh year, and the exaction of

every debt.ⁿ

³² And we made ordinances^o for us,

to charge ourselves yearly with the

third part of a shekel for the service

³³ of the house of our God, for the bread

to be set in rows, and for the continual

oblation, and for the continual burnt-

offering, [for that] of the sabbaths

[and] of the new moons, for the set

feasts and for the holy^p [things], and

for the sin-offerings to make an atone-

ment for Israel, and [for] all the

¹ Or 'in the midst of them.'

^m Or 'bondmen.'

ⁿ Lit. 'the debt of every hand,' i.e. for which

any one had given his hand.

^o Lit. 'commandments.'

^p Or 'hallowed.'

⁸⁴ work of the house of our God. And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring [it] into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of Jehovah our God, as it is written ⁸⁶ in the law; and to bring the first-fruits of our land, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year ⁸⁶ to the house of Jehovah, and the first-born of our sons and of our cattle, as it is written in the law; and to bring the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks to the house of our God, to the priests that minister in the house of ⁸⁷ our God; and that we should bring the firstfruits of our coarse meal and our heave-offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, new wine and oil, to the priests, into the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground to the Levites, that they, the Levites, should take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. ⁸⁸ And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes; and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to the house of our God, into the chambers ⁸⁹ of the treasure-house. For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave-offering of the corn, of the new wine and the oil, into the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the door-keepers and the singers. And we will not forsake the house of our God.

XI. And the princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem; and the rest of the people cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts in the cities.

² And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.

³ And these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem; but

in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children ⁴ of Solomon's servants. And in Jerusalem dwelt some of the children of Judah and of the children of Benjamin.

Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, ⁵ of the children of Pherez; and Maseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of ⁶ Shiloni.^a All the children of Pherez that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight valiant men.

⁷ And these are the children of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiiah, the son of Kolaiiah, the son of Maseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of ⁸ Isaiah; and after him, Gabbai, Sallai, ⁹ nine hundred and twenty-eight: and Joel the son of Zicri was their overseer, and Judah the son of Senuah^c was second over the city.

¹⁰ Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of ¹¹ Joiarib, Jachin, Seraiiah the son of Hilkijah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Abitub, the ruler^d of the ¹² house of God. And their brethren that did the work of the house, eight hundred and twenty-two; and Adaiiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of ¹³ Pashhur, the son of Malchijah; and his brethren, chief fathers, two hundred and forty-two; and Amasai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of ¹⁴ Immer; and their brethren, mighty men of valour, a hundred and twenty-eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel the son of Gedolim.^e

^a Or 'son of the Shilonites:' cf. 1 Chron. ix. 5.
^c Or 'Hassenuah.'

^d 'The son of' is doubtful: cf. 1 Chron. ix. 10.
^e Or 'overseer.' ^f Or 'Haggelolin.'

¹⁵ And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of ¹⁶ Bunni; and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, [who were] over the outward work of the house of God; and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, [who was] the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer; and Bakkukiah, the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of ¹⁸ Jeduthun: all the Levites in the holy city were two hundred and eighty-four.

¹⁹ And the doorkeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, that kept watch at the gates, were a hundred and seventy-two.

²⁰ And the residue of Israel, the priests, [and] the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. And the Nethinim ²¹ dwelt in Ophel; and Ziha and Gispa ²² were over the Nethinim. And the overseer of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, for the work of the house ²³ of God. For it was the king's commandment concerning them, and there was a settled portion for the singers, due for each day. And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand* in all matters concerning the people.

²⁵ And as to the hamlets* in their fields, [some] of the children of Judah dwelt in Kirjath-arba and its dependent villages, and in Dibon and its dependent villages, and in Jekabzeel ²⁶ and its dependent villages, and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and in Bethpheet, and in Hazar-Shual, and in Beersheba and its dependent villages, ²⁸ and in Ziklag, and in Meconah and

²⁹ its dependent villages; and in En-Rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth, Zanoah, Adullam, and their hamlets, in Lachish and its fields, in Azekah and its dependent villages: and they encamped from Beersheba unto the valley of Hinnom. And the children of Benjamin from Geba [dwelt] in Michmash and Aija and Bethel, and their dependent villages, ³² in Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, ³³ Hazor, ³⁴ Ramah, Gittaim, Hadid, Zeboim, ³⁵ Neballat, Lod, and Ono, the valley ³⁶ of craftsmen. And of the Levites there were divisions of Judah [dwelling] in Benjamin.

XII. And these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, ² Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, ³ Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, Iddo, ⁵ Ginnethoi, Abijah, Mijamin, Moadiah, Bilgah, Shemaiah, and Joiarib, ⁷ Jedaiah, Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

⁸ And the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, Mattaniah, [who was] over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren; and Bakkukiah and Unni, their brethren, were over against them as watches. ¹⁰ And Jeshua begot Joiakim, and Joiakim begot Eliashib, and Eliashib begot Joiada, and Joiada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jaddua.

¹² And in the days of Joiakim were priests, chief fathers: of ² Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; ¹³ of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, ¹⁴ Jehohanan; of Melicu, Jonathan; of ¹⁵ Shebaniah, Joseph; of Harim, Adna; ¹⁶ of Meraioth, Helkai; of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; of ¹⁷ Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin [and] ¹⁸ Moadiah,* Piltai; of Bilgah, Sham-

* i.e., at Shushan.
* Or 'enclosures,' farms.
* Or 'in [their] charges.'

* Or 'for,' and so all through this passage.
* Moadiah, ver. 5.

¹⁰ shua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; ²⁰ of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; ³¹ of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

²² Of the Levites, the chief fathers were recorded in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan,^b and Jaddua, and the priests, until^c the reign of

²³ Darius the Persian.^d The children of Levi, the chief fathers, were recorded in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan^b the

²⁴ son of Eliashib. And the chief Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise [and] to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against

²⁵ ward. Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were doorkeepers keeping the ward at the storehouses of the gates.

²⁶ These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

²⁷ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to hold the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, [with] cymbals, lutes and harps. And the

²⁸ children of the singers were assembled, both from the plain [of Jordan] round about Jerusalem, and from the

²⁹ villages of the Netophathites, also from Beth-Gilgal,^e and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth; for the singers had built themselves hamlets^f round about Jerusalem.

³⁰ And the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates and the wall.

³¹ And I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall and appointed two great choirs and processions, on the right hand upon the wall towards

³² the dung-gate. And after them went Hoshai, and half of the princes of

³³ Judah, and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, Judah and Benjamin, and

³⁴ Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, and [certain] of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan,

³⁵ the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the

³⁶ son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azareel,

Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe before them.

³⁷ And at the fountain-gate, and over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even to the water-gate eastward.

³⁸ And the second choir went in the opposite direction upon the wall, and I after them, and the half of the people, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even to the broad wall; and from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the gate of the old [wall], and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even to the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate.

³⁹ And both choirs stood in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers^g with me; and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micahiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, Hananiah, with trumpets; and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Elenzar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud; and Jizrahiah was their overseer. And that day they offered^h great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for

^b Jonathan (ver. 11).

^c Or 'under.'

^d Darius II., Codomanus; according to those who translate 'under the reign,' it would be Darius II., Nothus.

^e Or 'the house of Gilgal.'

^f Cf. chap. xi. 25.

^g See on chap. ii. 16.

^h Lit. 'sacrificed.'

God had made them rejoice with great joy; and also the women and the children rejoiced. And the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

- ⁴⁴ And at that time¹ men were appointed over the chambers of the treasures for the heave-offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions assigned by the law for the priests and the Levites; for Judah rejoiced over the priests, and over the Levites that waited. And, with the singers and the doorkeepers, they kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David [and] of Solomon his son. For of old, in the days of David and Asaph, there were the chiefs of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgivings to God.
- ⁴⁷ And all Israel, in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the doorkeepers, every day what was needed, and they consecrated² things for the Levites; and the Levites consecrated for the children of Aaron.

XIII. On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and there was found written in it that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the³ congregation of God for ever; because they had not met the children of Israel with bread and with water, and had hired Balaam against them, to curse them; but our God turned⁴ the curse into blessing. And it came to pass, when they heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

- ⁴ And before this, Eliashib the priest, who had the oversight of the chambers¹ of the house of our God, a⁶ kinsman of Tobijah, had prepared for him a great chamber, where formerly they laid the oblations,

and the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine and the oil, which was commanded for the Levites and the singers and the doorkeepers, and the heave-offerings of the priests.

- ⁶ And during all that [time] I was not at Jerusalem; for in the two-and-thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I came to the king; and after some time I obtained leave of the⁷ king. And I came to Jerusalem, and observed the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobijah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house⁸ of God. And it grieved me much, and I cast forth all the household stuff of⁹ Tobijah out of the chamber. And I commanded, and they purified the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, the oblation and the frankincense.

- ¹⁰ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given, and that the Levites and the singers that did the work had fled every one to his field. Then I contended with the rulers,¹¹ and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their¹² place. And all Judah brought the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil into the storehouses.
- ¹³ And I made storekeepers over the storehouses: Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah; and subordinate to them, Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were esteemed faithful, and their office was to distribute to their brethren.
- ¹⁴ Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds² which I have done for the house of my God, and for the charges thereof.

- ¹⁵ In those days I saw in Judah some treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading

¹ Or 'on that day.'

² Or 'set apart as holy.'

³ Lit. 'chamber.'

⁴ See on chap. ii. 16.

⁵ Or 'rejoice,' as 2 Chron. xxxii. 32; see on 2 Sam. xxii. 26.

them on asses; as also wine, grapes and figs, and all manner of burdens; and they brought them into Jerusalem on the sabbath day; and I protested in the day on which they sold the victuals. Men of Tyre also dwelt therein, who brought fish and all manner of ware, and sold it on the sabbath to the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. And I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said to them, What evil thing is this which ye do, profaning the sabbath day? Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us and upon this city? And ye will bring more wrath against Israel by profaning the sabbath.

And it came to pass, that when it began to be dark in the gates of Jerusalem before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut; and I commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath. And I set [some] of my servants^a at the gates so that no burden should be brought in on the sabbath day. And the dealers and sellers of all kind of ware passed the night without Jerusalem once or twice. And I testified against them, and said to them, Why do ye pass the night before the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth they came not on the sabbath. And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to hallow the sabbath day. Remember this also

^a Lit. 'young men,' as elsewhere.

for me, my God, and spare me according to thy great loving-kindness!

In those days also I saw Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, [and] of Moab. And their children spoke half in the language of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people. And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them and plucked off their hair, and adjured them by God [saying], Ye shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons or for yourselves. Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? Yet among the many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel; but even him did foreign wives cause to sin. And should we hearken to you to do all this great evil, to act unfaithfully to our God by marrying foreign wives? And [one] of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite; and I chased him from me. Remember them, my God, for they are polluters of the priesthood, and of the covenant of the priesthood and of the Levites!

And I purified them from all foreigners, and appointed the charges of the priests and the Levites, every one in his service;^b and for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good!

^b Lit. 'work.'

ESTHER.

- I. And it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus^a (that is, the Ahasuerus that reigned from India^b even to Ethiopia, over a hundred and twenty-seven provinces), in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the fortress,^c in the third year of his reign, he made a feast to all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and the princes of the provinces being before him; when he shewed the glorious wealth of his kingdom and the splendid magnificence of his grandeur many days, a hundred and eighty days.
- ⁵ And when these days were expired, the king made a feast to all the people that were present in Shushan the fortress, both to great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace.
- ⁶ White, green, and blue [hangings] were fastened with cords of byssus and purple to silver rings and pillars of white marble; couches of gold and silver [lay] upon a pavement of red and white marble, and alabaster, and black marble.^d And they gave drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse one from another), and royal wine in abundance, according to the king's bounty.^e And the drinking was, according to commandment, without constraint; for so the king had appointed to all the magistrates of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.
- ⁹ Also the queen Vashti made a feast for the women of the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.
- ¹⁰ On the seventh day, when the

- king's heart was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains^f that served in the presence of king Ahasuerus, to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the royal crown to shew the peoples and the princes her beauty; for she was of beautiful countenance. But the queen Vashti refused to come at the word of the king which was [sent] by the chamberlains; and the king was very wroth, and his fury burned in him.
- ¹³ And the king said to the wise men who knew the times (for so was the king's business [conducted] before all that knew law and judgment; and the next to him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, [and] Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face, and who sat first in the kingdom), What shall be done to the queen Vashti according to law, because she has not performed the word of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? Then said Memucan before the king and the princes, The queen Vashti has not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. For the act of the queen will come abroad to all women, so as to render their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when they shall say, The king Ahasuerus commanded the queen Vashti to be brought in before him, and she came not! And the princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of the queen's act, will say it this day to all the king's princes, and there will be

^a Strictly, *Ahashverosh*, i.e. Xerxes.

^b Heb. *Hodu*.

^c Or 'fortified palace.'

^d Or 'mother of pearl.'

^e Or 'power;' lit. 'hand;' and so, chap. ii. 18.

^f Or 'eunuchs;' and so vers. 12, 15, &c.

¹⁹ contempt and anger enough. If it please the king, let a royal order go forth from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it may not pass, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate to another that is better ²⁰ than she; and when the king's edict which he shall make shall be heard throughout his realm—for it is great—all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, from the greatest to the least.

²¹ And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan.

²² And he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language, That every man should bear rule in his own house, and should speak according to the language of his people.⁶

II. After these things, when the fury of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed ² against her. Then said the king's servants^b that attended upon him,

Let there be maidens, virgins of beautiful countenance, sought for the ¹¹ king; and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the young virgins of beautiful countenance to Shushan the fortress, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given.

⁴ And let the maiden that pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

⁶ There was in Shushan the fortress a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamin-

⁶ ite, who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives who had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried ⁷ away. And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter; for she had neither father nor mother—and the maiden was fair and beautiful—and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her ⁸ for his own daughter. And it came to pass when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the fortress, unto the custody of Hegai, that Esther also was brought into the king's house, unto the custody of Hegai, ⁹ keeper of the women. And the maiden pleased him, and obtained favour before him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, and her portions,¹ and the seven maidens selected to be given her, out of the king's house; and he removed her and her maids to the best [place] ¹⁰ of the house of the women. Esther had not made known her people nor her birth;² for Mordecai had charged her that she should not make it ¹¹ known. And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

¹² And when every maiden's turn came to go in to king Ahasuerus after that she had been treated for twelve months, according to the manner¹ of the women (for so were the days of their purification accomplished—six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with spices, and with things for the purifying of ¹³ the women, and thus came the maiden in unto the king), whatever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women to ¹⁴ the king's house. In the evening she went, and on the morrow she

⁶ i.e. 'should speak his own tongue.'

^b Heb. 'young men.' ¹ Or 'food.'

¹ Or 'kindred:' cf. Num. x. 30; Ruth ii. 11.

¹ Lit. 'law.'

returned into the second house of the women, unto the custody of Shaashgag, the king's chamberlain, keeper of the concubines. She came in to the king no more, unless the king delighted in her, and she were called by name.

- ¹⁵ And when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai who had taken her for his daughter, came to go in to the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained grace in the sight of all them that saw her. So Esther was taken to king Ahasuerus, into his royal house, in the tenth month, that is, the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins, and he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of ¹⁸ Vashti. And the king made a great feast to all his princes and his servants, Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave presents according to the king's bounty.^m
- ¹⁹ And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, Mordecai sat in the king's gate. (Esther, as Mordecai had charged her, had not yet made known her birth nor her people; for Esther did what Mordecai told her, like as when she was brought up with him.) In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the threshold, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. And the thing became known to Mordecai, and he related it to Esther the queen, and Esther told it to the king in Mordecai's name. And the matter was investi-

gated and found out; and they were both hanged on a tree. And it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

- III. After these things king Ahasuerus promoted Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite,ⁿ and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.
- ² And all the king's servants that were in the king's gate bowed and did Haman reverence, for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not nor did [him] ³ reverence. Then the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, said to Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment? And it came to pass as they spoke daily to him, and he hearkened not to them, that they informed Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters^o would stand; for he had told them ⁵ that he was a Jew. And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not nor did him reverence, Haman was ⁶ full of fury. But he scorned to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai; therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were in all the kingdom of Ahasuerus, the people of Mordecai.
- ⁷ In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman for each day and for each month,^p to the twelfth [month], that is, the month ⁸ Adar. And Haman said to king Ahasuerus, There is a people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from [those of] every people, and they keep not the king's laws; and it is not for the king's profit to suffer ⁹ them. If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed,

^m Or 'power.'

ⁿ 'Agag' is probably a title of the kings of Amalek.

^o Or 'words.'

^p Lit. 'from day to day, and from month to month.'

and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have charge of the affairs, to bring ¹⁰ [it] into the king's treasuries. And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' ¹¹ enemy.⁴ And the king said to Haman, 'The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as seems good to thee.'

¹² Then were the king's scribes called, in the first month, on the thirteenth day of the [month], and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's satraps, and to the governors⁵ over every province, and to the princes of every people, to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language: in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ¹³ ring. And the letters were sent by couriers into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, and [to take] the spoil of them for a prey. ¹⁴ That the decree might be given in every province, a copy of the writing was published to all peoples, that they should be ready against that ¹⁵ day. The couriers went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the fortress. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was in consternation.

IV. And when Mordecai knew all that was done, Mordecai rent his garments, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud ² and bitter cry, and came even before the king's gate; for none might enter into the king's gate clothed ³ with sackcloth. And in every pro-

vince, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing: many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

⁴ And Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told [it] her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him; but he received [it] not. Then Esther called for Hatach, [one] of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to wait upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know ⁶ what it was, and why it was. And Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the public place of the city which ⁷ was before the king's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened to him, and of the sum of money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the ⁸ Jews, to destroy them. And he gave him a copy of the writing of the decree that had been given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew [it] to Esther, and to declare [it] to her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication to him, and to make request before him for her people.

⁹ And Hatach came and told Esther ¹⁰ the words of Mordecai. And Esther spoke to Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai: All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces do know that whoever, whether man or woman, shall come to the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is *one* law, to put [him] to death, except [such] to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live; and I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty ¹² days. And they told Mordecai ¹³ Esther's words. And Mordecai bade to answer Esther: Imagine not in thy heart that thou shalt escape in the

⁴ Or 'oppressor,' 'adversary.'

⁵ Or 'pachas:' so viii. 9; ix. 3.

king's house, more than all the Jews.

- ¹⁴ For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there arise relief and deliverance to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall perish. And who knows whether thou art [not] come to the kingdom for such a time as this?
- ¹⁵ And Esther bade to answer Mordecai: Go, gather together all the Jews that are found in Shushan, and fast for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish. And Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

V. And it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on royal apparel and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house. And the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance to the house. And it was so, when the king saw the queen Esther standing in the court, that she obtained grace in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand; and Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

³ And the king said to her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom.

⁴ And Esther said, If it seem good to the king, let the king and Haman come this day to the banquet that I have prepared for him. And the king said, Hasten Haman, that it may be done as Esther has said. And the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. And the king said to Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be done. And Esther answered and said, My petition and

⁵ my request is, If I have found grace in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow according to the king's word.

⁶ And Haman went forth that day joyful and glad of heart; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor moved for him, he was full of fury against Mordecai. But Haman controlled himself, and came home; and he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. And Haman said, Yea, Esther the queen let no man come in with the king to the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow also I am invited to her with the king. Yet all this is of no avail to me so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends to him, Let a gallows^s be made of fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak to the king that Mordecai may be hanged on it: then go in merrily with the king to the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows^s to be made.

VI. On that night sleep fled from the king. And he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

² And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, keepers of the threshold, who had^t sought to lay hand on king Ahasuerus.

³ And the king said, What honour and dignity has been done to Mordecai for this? And the king's ser-

* Lit. 'tree,' as ii. 23: so elsewhere.

^t Or 'that they.'

vants that attended upon him said,
⁴ Nothing has been done for him. And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman had come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak to the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. And the king's servants said to him, Behold, Haman is standing in the court. And the king said, Let him come in. So Haman came in. And the king said to him, What is to be done with the man whom the king delights to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to me? And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delights to honour, let the royal apparel be brought with which the king arrays himself, and the horse that the king rides upon, and on the head of which the royal crown is set; and let the apparel and horse be delivered into the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, and let them array the man whom the king delights to honour, and cause him to ride on the horse through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honour!
¹⁰ And the king said to Haman, Make haste, take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do so to Mordecai the Jew, who sits at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast said. And Haman took the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honour!
¹² And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house, mourning and having his head covered. And Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and to all his friends all that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife to

him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but wilt certainly fall before him. While they were yet talking with him, the king's chamberlains came, and hastened to bring Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

VII. And the king and Haman came to drink with Esther the queen. And the king said again to Esther on the second day, at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be done.
⁸ And Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found grace in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request; for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the adversary could not compensate the king's damage. And king Ahasuerus spoke and said to Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he that has filled his heart to do so?
⁶ And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was terrified before the king and the queen. And the king in his wrath rose up from the banquet of wine, [and went] into the palace garden; but Haman stayed to make request for his life to Esther the queen, for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. And the king returned out of the palace garden into the house of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen upon the couch on which Esther was. And the king said, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? The word went forth out of the king's mouth, and they covered Haman's face. And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains,

said before the king, Behold, also, the gallows fifty cubits high, that Haman made for Mordecai, who spoke good for the king, stands in the house of Haman. And the king said, Hang ¹⁰ him on it! So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. And the king's wrath was appeased.

VIII. On that day did king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' oppressor to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was to her. ² And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

³ And Esther spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device which he had ⁴ devised against the Jews. And the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. And Esther arose ⁵ and stood before the king, and said,

If it please the king and if I have found grace before him, and the thing seem right to the king, and I be pleasing in his sight, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews that are in all the king's ⁶ provinces. For how shall I endure to see the evil that shall befall my people? and how shall I endure to see the destruction of my kindred? ⁷ And king Ahasuerus said to queen Esther and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he stretched forth his hand against the ⁸ Jews. Write ye then for the Jews as seems good to you, in the king's name, and seal [it] with the king's ring. For a writing that is written in the king's name and sealed with the king's ring cannot be reversed.

² Or 'mules.'

⁹ Then were the king's scribes called at that time, in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth [day] thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded, to the Jews, and to the satraps, and the governors, and the princes of the provinces which are from India even to Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language, and to the Jews according to their writing and ¹⁰ according to their language. And he wrote in the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed [it] with the king's ring, and sent letters by couriers on horseback riding on coursers, horses of blood^{*} reared in the breeding studs:¹¹ [stating] that the king granted the Jews that were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province that might assault them, [their] little ones and women, and to [take] the spoil of ¹² them for a prey, upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, ¹³ that is, the month Adar. That the decree might be given in every province, a copy of the writing was published to all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their ¹⁴ enemies. The couriers mounted on coursers [and] horses of blood^{*} went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the fortress.

¹⁵ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a mantle of byssus and purple; and the city of ¹⁶ Shushan shouted and was glad. The Jews had light, and joy, and gladness, ¹⁷ and honour. And in every province,

^{*} Some explain it as 'mares.'

and in every city, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many among the peoples of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews had fallen upon them.

IX. And in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day thereof, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them (but it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had power over them) ² that hated them, the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout the provinces of king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt. And no man could withstand them; for the fear of them ⁸ had fallen upon all the peoples. And all the princes of the provinces, and the satraps, and the governors and officers of the king, ⁴ helped the Jews; for the fear of Mordecai had fallen upon them. For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout the provinces; for the man Mordecai became continually greater. And the Jews ⁶ smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword and slaughter and destruction, and did what they ⁶ would to those that hated them. And in Shushan the fortress the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. ⁷ And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, ⁸ and Aspatha, and Poratha, and ⁹ Adalia, and Aridatha, and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the oppressor of the Jews, they slew; but they laid ¹¹ not their hands on the prey. On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the fortress was ¹² brought before the king. And the king said to Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five

hundred men in Shushan the fortress, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? And what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request ¹⁸ further? and it shall be done. And Esther said, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews that are in Shushan to do to-morrow also according to this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon ¹⁴ the gallows. And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they ¹⁵ hanged Haman's ten sons. And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but they laid not their hand on the prey. ¹⁶ And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their life, and had rest from their enemies; and they slew of them that hated them seventy-five thousand (but they laid not their ¹⁷ hand on the prey), on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and joy. ¹⁸ But the Jews that were at Shushan gathered themselves together on the thirteenth [day] thereof and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and joy. ¹⁹ Therefore the Jews of the villages that dwell in the country towns make the fourteenth of the month Adar a day of joy and feasting, and a good day, and on which they send portions one to another.

²⁰ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jews near and far that were in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, to establish [this] ²¹ among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, as the days on which

* Lit. 'the doers of the king's affairs:' cf. iii. 9.

the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month that was turned to them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another and gifts to the poor.

- ²³ And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written to them. For Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the oppressor of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them and to destroy them; and when [Esther] came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head; and they hanged him and his sons ²⁶ on the gallows. Therefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore, according to all the words of this letter, and for what they had seen concerning this matter and what had happened to them, the Jews ordained and took ²⁷ upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves to them, so that it should not fail, that they would observe these two days according to their writing and according to their fixed time, every ²⁸ year; and that these days should be remembered and observed through-

out every generation, in every family, every province, and every city, and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them cease from among their seed.

- ²⁹ And queen Esther the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. And he sent letters to all the Jews, to the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, words ³¹ of peace and truth, to confirm these days of Purim in their fixed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and queen Esther had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, as to the matters of the fastings and their cry. ³² And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

X. And king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land and the isles of the ² sea. And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, to which the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? ³ For Mordecai the Jew was second to king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the welfare of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

THE
BOOK OF JOB.

I. There was a man in the land of Uz^a whose name was Job; and this man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God and abstained² from evil. And there were born to him seven sons and three daughters.³ And his substance was seven thousand sheep,^b and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and very many servants; and this man was greater than all the children of the east.

⁴ And his sons went and made a feast in the house of each one on his day; and they sent and invited their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. And it was so, when the days of the feasting were gone about, that Job sent and hallowed them; and he rose up early in the morning, and offered up burnt-offerings [according to] the number of them all; for Job said, It may be that my children have sinned, and cursed^c God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

⁶ And there was a^d day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah; and Satan^e came also among them. And Jehovah said to Satan, Whence comest thou? And Satan answered Jehovah and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. And Jehovah said to Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God and abstaineth from evil? And Satan answered Jehovah and said, Doth¹⁰ Job fear God for nought? Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and

about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is spread abroad in the land. But put forth thy hand now and touch all that he hath, [and see] if he will not curse thee to thy face! And Jehovah said to Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy hand; only upon himself put not forth thy hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah.

¹³ And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the firstborn. And there came a messenger to Job and said, The oxen were ploughing, and the asses feeding beside them; and [they of] Sheba fell [upon them] and took them, and the servants have they smitten with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came another and said, The fire of God fell from heaven and burned up the sheep^b and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came another and said, The Chaldeans made three bands, and fell upon the camels and took them, and the servants have they smitten with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came another and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the firstborn; and behold, there came a great wind from over the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell

^a See Lamentations iv. 21.

^b 'Small cattle,' applying equally to both sheep and goats.

^c So ver. 11, and ii. 5, 9; see 1 Kings xxi. 10, 13.

^d Lit. 'the'; so ver. 13, &c.; cf. 2 Kings iv. 18.

^e Meaning, 'Adversary.' It has the article.

upon the young men, and they died; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee. And Job rose up, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down on the ground, and worshipped; and he said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: Jehovah gave, and Jehovah hath taken away; blessed be the name of Jehovah! In all this Job sinned not, nor ascribed anything unseemly to God.¹

II. And there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, and Satan also came among them to present himself before Jehovah. And Jehovah said to Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered Jehovah and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. And Jehovah said to Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God and abstaineth from evil? and still he remaineth firm in his integrity, though thou movedst me against him, to swallow him up without cause. And Satan answered Jehovah and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life; but put forth thy hand now and touch his bone and his flesh, [and see] if he will not curse thee to thy face! And Jehovah said to Satan, Behold, he is in thy hand; only spare his life. And Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah; and he smote Job with a grievous botch from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And he took a potsherd to scrape himself with; and he sat among the ashes. And his wife said to him, Dost thou still remain firm in thine integrity? curse God and die. But he said to her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. We have also

received good from God, and should we not receive evil? In all this Job did not sin with his lips.

11 And three friends of Job heard of all this evil that was come upon him. And they came each one from his place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shubite, and Zophar the Naamathite; and they made an appointment together to come to condole with him and to comfort him. 12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice and wept. And they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward the heavens. And they sat down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights; and none spoke a word to him; for they saw that [his] anguish was very great.

* III. After this, Job opened his mouth and cursed his day.

2 And Job answered and said, 3 Let the day perish in which I was born, and the night that said, There is a man child conceived.

4 That day—let it be darkness; let not 'God's care for it from above, neither let light shine upon it:

6 Let darkness and the shadow of death claim it, let clouds dwell upon it; let darkeners of the day terrify it.

6 That night—let gloom seize upon it; let it not rejoice among the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Behold, let that night be barren, let no joyful sound come therein;

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to rouse Leviathan;

9 Let the stars of its twilight be dark; let it wait for light, and have none, neither let it see the eyelids of the dawn:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of the womb that bore me, and hid not trouble from mine eyes.

¹ Or 'nor uttered anything unseemly against God.'

² Heb. *Eloah*: this form will be thus uni-

formly distinguished, 'God.—*El* will be notified by a dot', thus, 'God. Compare the notes Gen. i. 1; xiv. 18; Deut. xxxii. 15.

- 11 * Wherefore did I not die from the womb,—come forth from the belly and expire ?
- 12 Why did the knees meet me ? and wherefore the breasts, that I should suck ?
- 13 For now should I have lain down and been quiet ; I should have slept : then had I been at rest,
- 14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, who build desolate places for themselves,
- 15 Or with princes who had gold, who filled their houses with silver ;
- 16 Or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been ; as infants that have not seen the light.
- 17 There the wicked cease from troubling ; and there the wearied^h are at rest.
- 18 The prisoners together are at ease ; they hear not the voice of the task-master.
- 19 The small and great are there, and the bondman freed from his master.
- 20 * Wherefore is light given to him that is in trouble, and life to those bitter of soul,
- 21 Who long for death, and it [cometh] not, and dig for it more than for hidden treasures ;
- 22 Who rejoice even exultingly and are glad when they find the grave ?—
- 23 To the man whose way is hidden, and whom 'God hath hedged in ?
- 24 For my sighing cometh before my bread, and my groanings are poured out like the waters.
- 25 For I feared a fear, and it hath come upon me, and that which I dreaded hath come to me.
- 26 I was not in safety, neither had I quietness, neither was I at rest, and trouble came.
- * IV. And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
- 2 If a word were essayed to thee, wouldest thou be grieved ? But who can refrain from speaking ?

- 3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands ;
- 4 Thy words have upholden him that was stumbling, and thou hast braced up the bending knees :
- 5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou grieveest ; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
- 6 Hath not thy pietyⁱ been thy confidence, and the perfection of thy ways thy hope ?
- 7 * Remember, I pray thee, who that was innocent has perished ? and where were the upright cut off ?
- 8 Even as I have seen, they that plough iniquity and sow mischief, reap the same.
- 9 By the breath of 'God they perish, and by the blast of his nostrils are they consumed.
- 10 The roar of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken ;
- 11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the whelps of the lioness are scattered.
- 12 * Now to me a word was secretly brought, and mine ear received a whisper thereof,
- 13 In thoughts from visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men :—
- 14 Fear came on me, and trembling, and made all my bones to shake ;
- 15 And a spirit passed before my face—the hair of my flesh stood up—
- 16 It stood still ; I could not discern the appearance thereof : a form was before mine eyes ; I heard a slight murmur and a voice :
- 17 Shall mortal man be more just than 'God ? Shall a man^j be purer than his Maker ?
- 18 Lo, he trusteth not his servants, and his angels he chargeth with folly :
- 19 How much more them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation

^h i.e., lit. 'whose strength is worn out.'

ⁱ Or 'thy fear [of God].'

^j עֲבָדָי: so x. 5; xiv. 10, 14; xvi. 21; xxxiii. 17

(second time), 29; xxxviii. 3; xl. 7. &c. It refers to strength, a cognate form being used for 'mighty men.' Just above, 'mortal man' is מֵתָא.

is in the dust, who are crushed as^k the moth!

²⁰ From morning to evening are they smitten: without any heeding it, they perish for ever.

²¹ Is not their tent-cord torn away in them? they die, and without wisdom.

V. Call, I pray thee! Is there any that answereth thee? and to which of the holy ones wilt thou turn?

² For vexation killeth the foolish man, and envy^l slayeth the simple.

³ I myself saw the foolish taking root, but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

⁴ His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, and there is no deliverer:

⁵ Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh even out of the thorns; and the snare gapeth for his substance.

⁶ For evil cometh not forth from the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of^m the ground;

⁷ For man is born to trouble, as the sparks fly upwards.

⁸ But as for me I will seek unto 'God, and unto God commit my cause;

⁹ Who doeth great things and unsearchable, marvellous things without number;

¹⁰ Who giveth rain on the face of the earth, and sendeth waters on the face of the fields,

¹¹ Setting up on high those that are low; and mourners are exalted to prosperity.

¹² He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, and their hands carry not out the enterprise.

¹³ He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; and the counsel of the wily is carried headlong:

¹⁴ They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope at mid-day as in the night.

¹⁵ And he saveth the needy from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

¹⁶ So the poor hath what he hopeth for, and unrighteousness stoppeth her mouth.

¹⁷ * Behold, happy is the manⁿ whom 'God correcteth; therefore despise not the chastening of the Almighty.

¹⁸ For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

¹⁹ He will deliver thee in six troubles, and in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

²⁰ In famine he will redeem thee from death, and in war from the power of the sword.

²¹ Thou shalt be hidden from the scourge of the tongue; and thou shalt not be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

²² At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh, and of the beasts of the earth thou shalt not be afraid:

²³ For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field, and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

²⁴ And thou shalt know that thy tent is in peace;^o and thou wilt survey thy fold, and miss nothing.

²⁵ And thou shalt know that thy seed is numerous, and thine offspring as the herb of the earth.

²⁶ Thou shalt come to the grave in a ripe age, as a shock of corn is brought in in its season.

²⁷ Behold this, we have searched it out, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thyself.

* VI. And Job answered and said.

² Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and all^p my calamity laid in the balances!

³ For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas; therefore my words are vehement.^p

⁴ For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, their poison drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of 'God are arrayed against me.

⁵ Doth the wild ass bray by the grass? loweth an ox over his fodder?

^k Or 'before.'

^l Or 'angry zeal.'

^m Lit. 'germinate from.'

ⁿ *שׂוֹמֵחַ*.

^o Or 'prosperous.'

^p Lit. 'together.'

^q Or 'uttered at random.'

- 6 Shall that which is insipid be eaten without salt? Is there any taste in the white of an egg?
- 7 What my soul refuseth to touch, that is as my loathsome food.
- 8 * Oh that I might have my request, and that 'God would grant my desire;
- 9 And that it would please 'God to crush me, that he would let loose his hand and cut me off!
- 10 Then should I yet have comfort; and in the pain which spareth not I would rejoice that I have not denied the words of the Holy One.
- 11 What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should have patience?"
- 12 Is my strength the strength of stones? is my flesh of brass?
- 13 Is it not that there is no help in me, and soundness^t is driven away from me?
- 14 * For him that is faintingⁿ kindness [is meet] from his friend; or he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
- 15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a stream, as the channel of streams which pass away,
- 16 Which are turbid by reason of the ice, in which the snow hideth itself:
- 17 At the time they diminish, they are dried up; when heat affecteth them, they vanish from their place:
- 18 They wind about in the paths of their course, they go off into the waste and perish.
- 19 The caravans of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba counted on them:
- 20 They are ashamed at their hope; they come thither, and are confounded.
- 21 So now ye are nothing; ye see a terrible object and are afraid.
- 22 Did I say, Bring unto me, and make me a present from your substance:
- 23 Or rescue me from the hand of

the oppressor, and redeem me from the hand of the violent?

24 * Teach me, and I will hold my tongue; and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your upbraiding reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words? The speeches of one that is desperate are indeed for the wind!

27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and dig [a pit] for your friend.

28 Now therefore if ye will, look upon me; and it shall be to your face if I lie.

29 Return, I pray you, let there be no wrong; yea, return again, my righteousness shall be in it.

30 Is there wrong in my tongue? cannot my taste^v discern mischievous things?

VII. Hath not man^w a life of labour upon earth? and are not his days like the days of a hireling?

2 As a bondman earnestly desireth the shadow, and a hireling expecteth his wages.

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 If I lie down, I say, When shall I rise up, and the darkness be gone? and I am full of tossings until the dawn.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and suppurates.

6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 Remember Thou that my life is wind; mine eye shall no more see good.

8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall behold me no [more]: thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.

9 The cloud consumeth and vanisheth away; so he that goeth down to Sheol^x shall not come up.

10 He shall return no more to his

^r Or 'for.'

^s Lit. 'lengthen out my soul' or 'life.'

^t Or 'capacity.' "Or 'despairing.'

^v Lit. 'palate;' see chap. xii. 11.

^w Man, and so ver. 17, and ix. 2.

^x 'Hades;' see Gen. xxxvii. 35.

house, neither shall his place know him again.

11 * Therefore I will not restrain my mouth: I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I a sea, or a sea-monster, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions;

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, death, rather than my bones.

16 I loathe it; I shall not live always: let me alone, for my days are a breath.^a

17 * What is man, that thou makest much of him? and that thou settest thy heart upon him?

18 And that thou visitest him every morning, triest him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not look away from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 Have I sinned, what do I unto thee, thou Observer of men? Why hast thou set me as an object of assault for thee, so that I am become a burden to myself?

21 And why dost not thou forgive my transgression and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I lie down in the dust, and thou shalt seek me early, and I shall not be.

* VIII. And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and the words of thy mouth be a strong wind?

3 Doth God pervert judgment, and the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him, he hath also given them over into the hand of their transgression.

5 If thou seek earnestly unto God, and make thy supplication to the Almighty,

6 If thou be pure and upright, surely

now he will awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous;

7 And though thy beginning was small, yet thine end shall be very great.

8 * For inquire, I pray thee, of the former generation, and attend to the researches of their fathers;

9 For we are [but] of yesterday, and know nothing, for our days upon earth are a shadow.

10 Shall not they teach thee, [and] tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Doth the papyrus shoot up without mire? doth the reed-grass grow without water?

12 Whilst it is yet in its greenness [and] not cut down, it withereth before any [other] grass.

13 So are the paths of all that forget God; and the profane^c man's hope shall perish,

14 Whose confidence shall be cut off, and his reliance is a spider's web.^a

15 He shall lean upon his house, and it shall not stand; he shall lay hold on it, but it shall not endure.

16 He is full of sap before the sun, and his sprout shooteth forth over his garden;

17 His roots are entwined about the stoneheap;^b he seeth the place of stones.^c

18 If he^d destroy^e him from his place, then it shall deny him: I have not seen thee!

19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the dust shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast off a perfect man, neither will he take evil-doers by the hand.

21 Whilst he would fill thy mouth with laughing and thy lips with shouting,

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the tent of the wicked be no more.

^a Or, as often, 'vanity;' see Gen. iv. 2.

^b Or 'ungodly.'

^c Lit. 'house.'

^d Or 'well.'

^e That is, 'his roots go down far below the upper soil.'

^f i.e. 'God.'

^g Lit. 'swallow up.'

- * IX. And Job answered and said,
 2 Of a truth I know it is so; but how can man be just with God?
 3 If he shall choose to strive with him,^f he cannot answer him^f one thing of a thousand.
 4 He is wise in heart and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and had peace?^g
 5 Who removeth mountains, and they know it not, when he overturneth them in his anger;
 6 Who shaketh the earth out of its place, and the pillars thereof tremble;
 7 Who commandeth the sun, and it riseth not, and he sealeth up the stars;
 8 Who alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the high waves of the sea;
 9 Who maketh the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades, and the chambers of the south;
 10 Who doeth great things past finding out, and wonders without number.
 11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see [him] not: and he passeth along, and I perceive him not.
 12 Behold, he taketh away: who will hinder him? Who will say unto him, What doest thou?
 13 God withdraweth not his anger; the proud helpers^h stoop under him:
 14 How much less shall I answer him, choose out my words [to strive] with him?
 15 Whom, though I were righteous, [yet] would I not answer; I would make supplication to my judge.
 16 If I had called, and he had answered me, I would not believe that he hearkened to my voice,—
 17 He, who crusheth me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.
 18 He suffereth me not to take my breath, for he filleth me with bitternesses.
 19 Be it a question of strength, lo,

- [he is] strong; and be it of judgment, who will set me a time?
 20 If I justified myself, mine own mouth would condemn me; were I perfect, he would prove me perverse.
 21 Were I perfect, [yet] would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.
 22 * It is all one; therefore I said, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
 23 If the scourge kill suddenly, he mocketh at the trial of the innocent.
 24 The earth is given over into the hand of the wicked [man]; heⁱ covereth the faces of its judges. If not, who then is it?
 25 And my days are swifter than a runner: they flee away, they see no good.
 26 They pass by like skiffs of reed; as an eagle that swoops upon the prey.
 27 * If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my [sad] countenance, and brighten up,
 28 I am afraid of all my sorrows; I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.
 29 Be it that I am wicked,ⁱ why then do I labour in vain?^j
 30 If I washed myself with snow-water, and cleansed my hands in purity,^k
 31 Then wouldest thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes would abhor me.
 32 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him; that we should come together in judgment.
 33 There is not an umpire between us, who should lay his hand upon us both.
 34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his terror make me afraid,
 35 [Then] I will speak, and not fear him; but it is not so with me.
 X. My soul is weary of my life: I will give free course to my complaint; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

^f i.e. 'God.'

^g Or 'hath prospered.'

^h Lit. 'helpers of Rahab;' cf. xxvi. 12.

ⁱ Or 'accounted wicked.'

^j Or 'why do I trouble myself for nothing?'

^k Or 'with lye.'

- ² I will say unto 'God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou strivest with me.
- ³ Doth it please¹ thee to oppress, that thou shouldest despise the work of thy hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?
- ⁴ Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man^m seeth?
- ⁵ Are thy days as the days of a mortal^m? are thy years as a man's days,
- ⁶ That thou searchest after mine iniquity, and inquirest into my sin?
- ⁷ Since thou knowest that I am not wicked, and that there is none that delivereth out of thy hand?
- ⁸ Thy hands have bound me together and made me as one, round about; yet dost thou swallow me up!
- ⁹ Remember. I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as clay, and wilt bring me into dust again.
- ¹⁰ Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?
- ¹¹ Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and knit me together with bones and sinews;
- ¹² Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy care hath preserved my spirit;
- ¹³ And these things didst thou hide in thy heart: I know that this was with thee.
- ¹⁴ * If I sinned, thou wouldest mark me, and thou wouldest not acquit me of mine iniquity.
- ¹⁵ If I were wicked, woe unto me! and righteous, I will not lift up my head, being [so] full of shame, and beholding mine affliction;—
- ¹⁶ And it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and ever again thou shewest thy marvellous power upon me.
- ¹⁷ Thou renewest thy witnesses before me and increasest thy displeasure against me; successions [of evil] and a time of toil are with me.
- ¹⁸ * And wherefore didst thou bring

me forth out of the womb? I had expired, and no eye had seen me!

¹⁹ I should be as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

²⁰ Are not my days few? cease then and let me alone, that I may revive^a a little,

²¹ Before I go, and never to return. —to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;

²² A land of gloom, as darkness itself: of the shadow of death, without any order, where the light is as thick darkness.

* XI. And Zophar the Naamathite answered and said,

² Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man of much talk be justified?^o

³ Should thy fictions make men hold their peace? and shouldest thou mock, and no one make [thee] ashamed?

⁴ For thou sayest, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

⁵ But oh that 'God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

⁶ And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, how that they are the double of what is realised;^p and know that 'God passeth by [much] of thine iniquity!

⁷ Canst thou by searching find out 'God? canst thou find out the Almighty to perfection?

⁸ [It is as] the heights of heaven; what wilt thou do? deeper than Sheol; what canst thou know?

⁹ The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

¹⁰ If he pass by, and shut up, and call to judgment, who can hinder him?

¹¹ For he knoweth vain men, and seeth wickedness when [man] doth not consider it;

¹² Yet a senseless man will make bold, though man be born [like] the foal of a wild ass.

Or 'Is it meet for.'
^m Job, as iv. 17; v. 17, &c.; and so xiii. 9.

^a Or 'brighten up,' as ix. 27.

^o Or 'gain his cause.'

^p Or 'known.'

18 *If thou prepare thy heart and stretch out thy hands toward him,
14 If thou put far away the iniquity which is in thy hand, and let not wrong dwell in thy tents;

15 Surely then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, and thou shalt be stedfast and shalt not fear:

16 For thou shalt forget misery; as waters that are passed away shalt thou remember it;

17 And life^a shall arise brighter than noonday; though thou be enshrouded in darkness, thou shalt be as the morning,

18 And thou shalt have confidence, because there shall be hope; and having searched about [thee], thou shalt take rest in safety.

19 Yea, thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; and many shall seek thy favour.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and [all] refuge shall vanish from them, and their hope [shall be] the breathing out of life.

* XII. And Job answered and said,

2 Truly ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you!

3 I also have understanding^a as well as you; I am not inferior to you; and who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am to be one that is a derision to his friend, I who call upon 'God, and whom he will answer: a derision is the just upright [man].

5 He that is ready to stumble with the foot is a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.^b

6 *The tents of desolators are in peace, and they that provoke 'God are secure; into whose hand 'God bringeth.^c

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowl of the heavens, and they shall tell thee;

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall

teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of Jehovah hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the spirit^d of all flesh of man.

11 Doth not the ear try words, as the palate tasteth food?

12 With the aged is wisdom, and in length of days understanding.

13 With him is wisdom and might; he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it is not built again; he shutteth up a man, and there is no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up; and he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him is strength and effectual knowledge; the deceived and the deceiver are his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and judges maketh he fools;

18 He weakeneth^e the government of kings, and bindeth their loins with a fetter;

19 He leadeth priests away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty;

20 He depriveth of speech the trusty,^f and taketh away the judgment of the elders;

21 He poureth contempt upon nobles, and slackeneth the girdle of the mighty;

22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out into light the shadow of death;

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them; he spreadeth out the nations, and bringeth them in;

24 He taketh away the understanding of the chiefs of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a pathless waste.

25 They grope in the dark without

^a 'Lifetime,' as in Ps. xxxix. 5.

^b Lit. 'heart': so ver. 24, and xxxiv. 10, 34; xxxvi. 5.

^c Or 'Contempt for misfortune is, in the thought of him that is at ease, prepared for

those whose feet totter.'

^d Some, as Ewald, 'who carry 'God in their hand.'

^e Or 'breath.'

^f Lit. 'openeth,' 'relaxeth': cf. chap. xxx. 11.

^g Or 'eloquent.'

light, and he maketh them to stagger^x like a drunkard.

XIII. Lo, mine eye hath seen all [this], mine ear hath heard and understood it.

² What ye know, I know also: I am not inferior to you.

³ But I will speak to the Almighty, and will find pleasure in reasoning with God;

⁴ For ye indeed are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value.

⁵ Oh that ye would be altogether silent! and it would be your wisdom.

⁶ *Hearnow my defence, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

⁷ Will ye speak unrighteously for God? and for him speak deceit?

⁸ Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

⁹ Will it be well if he should search you out? or as one mocketh^y at a man, will ye mock^y at him?

¹⁰ He will certainly reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

¹¹ Shall not his excellency terrify you? and his dread fall upon you?

¹² Your memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes, your bulwarks are bulwarks of mire.

¹³ Hold your peace from me, and I will speak, and let come on me what [will]!

¹⁴ *Wherefore should I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my hand?

¹⁵ Behold, if he slay me, yet would I trust in him;^z but I will defend mine own ways before him.

¹⁶ This also shall be my salvation, that a profane man shall not come before his face.

¹⁷ Hear attentively my speech and my declaration with your ears.

¹⁸ Behold now, I have ordered the cause; I know that I shall be justified.

¹⁹ Who is he that contendeth with

me? For if I were silent now, I should expire.

²⁰ *Only do not two things unto me; then will I not hide myself from thee.

²¹ Withdraw thy hand far from me; and let not thy terror make me afraid:

²² Then call, and I will answer; or I will speak, and answer thou me.

²³ How many are mine iniquities and sins? Make me to know my transgression and my sin.

²⁴ Wherefore dost thou hide thy face, and countest me for thine enemy?

²⁵ Wilt thou terrify a driven leaf? and wilt thou pursue dry stubble?

²⁶ For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth:

²⁷ And thou puttest my feet in the stocks, and markest all my paths: thou settest a bound about the soles of my feet:—

²⁸ One who, as a rotten thing consumeth, as^a a garment that the moth eateth.

XIV. Man, born of woman, is of few days, and full of trouble.

² He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down; and he fleeth as a shadow, and continueth not.

³ Yet dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

⁴ Who can bring a clean [man] out of the unclean? Not one!

⁵ If his days are determined, if the number of his months is with thee, [and] thou hast appointed his bounds which he must not pass,

⁶ Look away from him; and let him rest, till he accomplish,^b as a hireling, his day.

⁷ For there is hope for a tree: if it be cut down, it will sprout again, and its tender branch will not cease:

⁸ Though its root grow old in the earth, and its stock die in the ground.

^x Or 'wander.'

^y Or 'deceiveth . . . deceive.'

^z So the *Keri*, with the support of many MSS and versions: others follow the *Chetiv* in reading,

'would I not wait' or 'trust;' but I have no doubt the text is right.

^a Or 'and he [whom thou pursuest] consumeth as a rotten thing, as.'

^b Or 'enjoy.'

⁹ Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and put forth boughs like a young plant.

¹⁰ But a man dieth, and is prostrate; yea, man expieth, and where is he?

¹¹ The waters recede from the lake, and the river wasteth and drieth up;

¹² So man lieth down, and riseth not again; till the heavens be no more, they do not awake, nor are raised out of their sleep.

¹³ * Oh that thou wouldest hide me in Sheol, that thou wouldest keep me secret until thine anger be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me,—

¹⁴ (If a man die, shall he live [again]?) all the days of my time of toil would I wait, till my change should come:

¹⁵ Thou wouldest call, and I would answer thee; thou wouldest have a desire after the work of thy hands.

¹⁶ For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?

¹⁷ My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou heapest up^c mine iniquity.

¹⁸ And indeed a mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of its place;

¹⁹ The waters wear the stones, the floods thereof wash away the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.^d

²⁰ Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth away; thou changest his countenance, and dismisest him.

²¹ His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, and he perceiveth it not.

²² But his flesh hath pain for himself alone, and his soul mourneth for himself.

* XV. And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

² Should a wise man answer with windy knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind,

³ Reasoning with unprofitable talk,

and with speeches which do no good?

⁴ Yea, thou makest piety^e of none effect, and restrainest meditation before God.

⁵ For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou hast chosen the tongue of the crafty.

⁶ Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I; and thy lips testify against thee.

⁷ * Art thou the first man that was born? and wast thou brought forth before the hills?

⁸ Hast thou listened in the secret council of God? And hast thou absorbed wisdom for thyself?

⁹ What knowest thou that we know not? [what] understandest thou which is not in us?

¹⁰ Both the greyheaded and the aged are with us, older than thy father.

¹¹ Are the consolations of God too small for thee? and the word gently spoken to thee?

¹² Why doth thy heart carry thee away? and why do thine eyes wink,

¹³ That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest words go out of thy mouth?

¹⁴ What is man,^d that he should be pure? and he that is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

¹⁵ Behold, he putteth no trust in his holy ones, and the heavens are not pure in his sight:

¹⁶ How much less the abominable and corrupt,—man, that drinketh unrighteousness like water!

¹⁷ * I will shew thee, listen to me; and what I have seen I will declare;

¹⁸ Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hidden;

¹⁹ Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

²⁰ All his days the wicked man is tormented, and numbered years are allotted to the violent.

²¹ The sound of terrors is in his ears:

^c Or 'sewest up,' or 'addest to.'

^d שָׂרָא.

^e Or 'fear [of God].'

^f Or 'Among us is a greyheaded man, yea an aged one.'

- in prosperity the destroyer cometh upon him.
- ²² He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is singled out for the sword.
- ²³ He wandereth abroad for bread,—where may it be? He knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
- ²⁴ Distress and anguish make him afraid; they prevail against him, as a king ready for the battle.
- ²⁵ For he hath stretched out his hand against God, and strengthened himself against the Almighty:
- ²⁶ He runneth against him, with [outstretched] neck, with the thick bosses of his bucklers;
- ²⁷ For he hath covered his face with his fatness, and gathered fat upon [his] flanks.
- ²⁸ And he dwelleth in desolate cities, in houses that no man inhabiteth, which are destined to become heaps.
- ²⁹ He shall not become rich, neither shall his substance continue, and their possessions shall not extend upon^g the earth.
- ³⁰ He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches; and by the breath of his^h mouth shall he go away.
- ³¹ Let him not trust in vanity: he is deceived, for vanity shall be his recompense;
- ³² It shall be complete before his day,ⁱ and his branch shall not be green.
- ³³ He shall shake off his unripe grapes as a vine, and shall cast his flower as an olive.
- ³⁴ For the family^j of the ungodly shall be barren, and fire shall consume the tents of bribery.
- ³⁵ They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity, and their belly prepar-eth deceit.
- * XVI. And Job answered and said,
- ¹ I have heard many such things: grievous comforters are ye all.
- ² Shall words of wind have an end? or what provoketh thee that thou answerest?
- ³ I also could speak as ye: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could join together words against you, and shake my head at you;
- ⁴ [But] I would encourage you with my mouth, and the solace of my lips should assuage [your pain].
- ⁵ If I speak, my pain is not assuaged; and if I forbear, what am I eased?
- ⁶ But now he hath made me weary; . . . thou hast made desolate all my family;
- ⁷ Thou hast shrivelled me up! it is become a witness; and my leanness riseth up against me, it beareth witness to my face.
- ⁸ His anger teareth and pursueth me; he gnasheth with his teeth against me; [as] mine adversary he sharpeneth his eyes at me.
- ⁹ They gape upon me with their mouth; they smite my cheeks reproachfully; they range themselves together against me.
- ¹⁰ God hath delivered me over to the iniquitous man, and hurled me into the hands of the wicked.
- ¹¹ I was at rest, but he hath shattered me; he hath taken me by the neck and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.
- ¹² His arrows^k encompass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.
- ¹³ He breaketh me with breach upon breach; he runneth upon me like a mighty man.
- ¹⁴ I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and rolled^l my horn in the dust.
- ¹⁵ My face is red with weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death;
- ¹⁶ Although there is no violence in my hands, and my prayer is pure.

^g Or 'and their prosperous condition shall not bow [from fulness] toward.'

^h That is, 'the Almighty's' (ver. 25).

ⁱ That is, 'the day of his death.'

^j Or 'assembly,' 'company'; and so in xvi. 7.

^k Or 'archers.'

^l Or 'defiled.'

¹ O earth, cover not my blood, and let there be no place for my cry.

¹⁰ Even now, behold, my Witness is in the heavens, and He that voucheth for me is in the heights.

²⁰ My friends are my mockers; mine eye poureth out tears unto 'God.

²¹ Oh that there were arbitration^m for a man with 'God, as a son of man for his friend!

²² For years [few] in number shall pass, — and I shall go the way [whence] I shall not return.

XVII. My breath is corrupt,ⁿ my days are extinct, the graves are mine.

² Are there not mockers around me? and doth [not] mine eye abide in their provocation?

⁸ Lay down now [a pledge], be thou surety for me with thyself; who is he that striketh hands with me?

⁴ For thou hast hidden their heart from understanding; therefore thou wilt not exalt [them].

⁶ He that betrayeth friends for a prey—even the eyes of his children shall fail.

⁶ * And he hath made me a proverbⁿ of the peoples; and I am become one to be spit on in the face.

⁷ And mine eye is dim by reason of grief, and all my members are as a shadow.

⁸ Upright men [shall be] astonished at this, and the innocent shall be stirred up against the ungodly;

¹¹ But the righteous shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall increase in strength.

¹⁰ But as for you all, pray come on again; and I shall not find one wise man among you.

¹¹ * My days are past, my purposes are broken off, the cherished thoughts of my heart.

¹² They change the night into day; the light [they imagine] near in presence of the darkness!

¹⁸ If I wait, Sheol is my house; I spread my bed in the darkness:

¹⁴ I cry to the grave,^p Thou art my father! to the worm, My mother, and my sister!

¹⁵ And where is then my hope? yea, my hope, who shall see it?

¹⁶ It shall go down to the bars of Sheol, when [our] rest shall be together in the dust.

* XVIII. And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

² How long will ye hunt for^q words? Be intelligent, and then we will speak.

⁸ Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed stupid^r in your sight?

⁴ Thou that tearest thyself in thine anger, shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of its place?

⁵ Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the flame of his fire shall not shine.

⁶ The light shall become dark in his tent, and his lamp over him shall be put out.

⁷ The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

⁸ For he is sent into the net by his own feet, and he walketh on the meshes;

⁹ The gin taketh [him] by the heel, the snare layeth hold on him;

¹⁰ A cord is hidden for him in the ground, and his trap in the way.

¹¹ Terrors make him afraid on every side, and chase him at his footsteps.

¹³ His strength is hunger-bitten, and calamity is ready at his side.

¹³ The firstborn of death devoureth the members of his body; it will devour his members.

¹⁴ His confidence shall be rooted out of his tent, and it shall lead him away to the king of terrors:

¹⁵ They who are none of his shall

^m See chap. ix. 33.

ⁿ Or 'my spirit is undone.'

^p Or 'byword.'

^q Others 'corruption,' as Ps. xvi. 10.

^r Or, as some, 'make an end of.'

^s Or 'unclean.'

dwelt in his tent; brimstone shall be showered upon his habitation:

¹⁶ His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off;

¹⁷ His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name on the pasture-grounds.

¹⁸ He is driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

¹⁹ He hath neither son nor grandson among his people, nor any remaining in the places of his sojourn.

²⁰ They that come after shall be astonished at his day, as they that went before [them] were affrighted.

²¹ Surely, such are the dwellings of the unrighteous man, and such the place of him that knoweth not God.

* XIX. And Job answered and said,

² How long will ye vex my soul, and crush me with words?

³ These ten times have ye reproached me; ye are not ashamed to stupefy me.^s

⁴ And be it [that] I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

⁵ If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me, and prove against me my reproach,

⁶ Know now that 'God hath overthrown' me, and hath surrounded me with his net.

⁷ Behold, I cry out of wrong, and I am not heard; I cry aloud, but there is no judgment.

⁸ He hath hedged up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

⁹ He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.

¹⁰ He breaketh me down on every side, and I am gone; and my hope hath he torn up as a tree.

¹¹ And he hath kindled his anger against me, and hath counted me unto him as one of his enemies.

¹² His troops have come together and cast up their way against me, and have encamped round about my tent.

¹³ He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are quite estranged from me.

¹⁴ My kinsfolk have failed, and my known friends have forgotten me.

¹⁵ The sojourners in my house and my maids count me as a stranger; I am an alien in their sight.

¹⁶ I called my servant, and he answered not; I entreated him with my mouth.

¹⁷ My breath is strange to my wife, and my entreaties to the children of my [mother's] womb.

¹⁸ Even young children despise me; I rise up, and they speak against me.

¹⁹ All my intimate friends abhor me, and they whom I loved are turned against me.

²⁰ My bones cleave to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

²¹ Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, ye my friends; for the hand of 'God hath touched me.

²² Why do ye persecute me as 'God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?'

²³ Oh would that my words were written! oh that they were inscribed in a book!

²⁴ That with an iron style and lead they were graven in the rock for ever!

²⁵ And [as for] me, I know that my redeemer liveth, and the Last,^w he shall stand upon the earth;^x

²⁶ And [if] after my skin this shall be destroyed, yet from out of my flesh^y shall I see 'God;

²⁷ Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another:—my reins are consumed within me.

²⁸ If ye say, How shall we persecute him? where the root of the matter is found in me,

²⁹ Be ye yourselves afraid of the sword! for the sword is fury against misdeeds, that ye may know there is a judgment.

* Or 'to stun me;' others, 'wrong me.'

^s Or 'entangled.'

^w This would mean 'slander me.' see Dan.iii.8.

* Cf. Isa. xlviii. 12.

^x Or 'shall stand up above the dust.'

^y Or 'yet with my flesh;' text as Diodati.

* XX. And Zophar the Naamathite answered and said,

² Therefore do my thoughts give me an answer, and for this is my haste within me.

³ I hear a reproof putting me to shame; and [my] spirit answereth me by mine understanding.

⁴ Knowest thou [not] this, that of old, since man was placed upon earth,

⁵ The exultation of the wicked is short, and the joy of the ungodly man but for a moment?

⁶ Though his height mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds,

⁷ Like his own dung doth he perish for ever; they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?

⁸ He flieth away as a dream, and is not found; and is chased away as a vision of the night.

⁹ The eye which saw him shall [see him] not again; and his place beholdeth him no more.

¹⁰ His children shall seek the favour of the poor, and his hands restore his wealth.^a

¹¹ His bones were full of his youthful strength;^a but it shall lie down with him in the dust.

¹² Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth [and] he hide it under his tongue,

¹³ [Though] he spare it, and forsake it not, but keep it within his mouth,^b

¹⁴ His food is turned in his bowels; it is the gall of asps within him.

¹⁵ He hath swallowed down riches, but he shall vomit them up again: 'God shall cast them out of his belly.

¹⁶ He shall suck the poison of asps; the viper's tongue shall kill him.

¹⁷ He shall not see streams, rivers, brooks of honey and butter.

¹⁸ That which he laboured for shall he restore, and not swallow down; its restitution shall be according to

the value, and he shall not rejoice [therein].

¹⁹ For he hath oppressed, hath forsaken the poor; he hath violently taken away^c a house that he did not build.

²⁰ Because he knew no rest in his craving,^d he shall save nought of what he most desired.

²¹ Nothing escaped his greediness; therefore his prosperity shall not endure.

²² In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits; every hand of the wretched^e shall come upon him.

²³ It shall be that, to fill his belly, he^f will cast his fierce anger upon him, and will rain it upon him into his flesh.^g

²⁴ If he have fled from the iron weapon, the bow of brass shall strike him through.

²⁵ He draweth it forth; it cometh out of his body, and the glittering point out of his gall: terrors are upon him.

²⁶ All darkness is laid up for his treasures: a fire not blown shall devour him; it shall feed upon what is left in his tent.

²⁷ The heavens shall reveal his iniquity, and the earth shall rise up against him;

²⁸ The increase of his house shall depart, flowing away in the day of His anger.

²⁹ This is the portion of the wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed to him by 'God.

* XXI. And Job answered and said,

² Hear attentively my speech, and let this replace your consolations.

³ Suffer me and I will speak; and after I have spoken, mock on!

⁴ As for me, is my complaint to a man? or wherefore should not my spirit be impatient?

⁵ Mark me, and be astonished, and lay the hand upon the mouth.

⁶ Even when I think [thereon], I

^a Or '[what] his violence [took away].'

^b Others, 'of his secret sins:'. cf. Ps. xc. 8.

^c Lit. 'palate.'

^d Or 'he pillaged.'

^e Heb. 'belly.'

^f Or 'all the power of need.'

^g i.e. 'God.' ^h Or 'as (or, with) his food.'

- am affrighted, and trembling taketh hold of my flesh.
- 7 Wherefore do the wicked live, grow old, yea, become mighty in power?
- 8 Their seed is established with them in their sight, and their offspring before their eyes.
- 9 Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the rod of God upon them.
- 10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.
- 11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.
- 12 They shout to the tambour and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the pipe.
- 13 They spend their days in prosperity, and in a moment go down to Sheol.
- 14 And they say unto God, Depart from us, for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways!
- 15 What is the Almighty that we should serve him? and what are we profited if we pray unto him?
- 16 Behold, their prosperity^b is not in their hand. The counsel of the wicked be far from me!
- 17 How often is the lamp of the wicked put out, and cometh their calamity upon them? Doth He distribute sorrows [to them] in his anger?
- 18 Do they become as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away?
- 19 God layeth up [the punishment of] his iniquity for his children; he rewardeth him, and he shall know [it]:
- 20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the fury of the Almighty.
- 21 For what pleasure should he have in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off?
- 22 Can any teach God knowledge? And he it is that judgeth those that are high.
- 23 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet;
- 24 His sides are full of fat,^k and the marrow of his bones is moistened;
- 25 And another dieth in bitterness of soul, and hath not tasted good:
- 26 Together they lie down in the dust, and the worms cover them.
- 27 *Lo, I know your thoughts, and the devices ye wrongfully imagine against me.
- 28 For ye say, Where is the house of the noble? and where the tent of the dwellings of the wicked?
- 29 Have ye not asked the wayfarers? and do ye not regard their tokens:
- 30 That the wicked is reserved for the day of calamity? They are led forth to the day of wrath.
- 31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done?
- 32 Yet is he carried to the graves, and watch is kept over the tomb.^l
- 33 The clods of the valley are sweet unto him; and every man followeth suit after him, as there were innumerable before him.
- 34 How then comfort ye me in vain? Your answers remain perfidious.
- * XXII. And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
- 2 Can a man be profitable to God? surely it is unto himself that the wise man is profitable.
- 3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty if thou art righteous? And is it gain [to him] that thou makest thy ways perfect?
- 4 Will he reason with thee for fear of thee? Will he enter with thee into judgment?
- 5 Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities without end?
- 6 For thou hast taken a pledge of thy brother for nought, and stripped off the clothing of the naked.
- 7 Thou hast not given water to the fainting to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

^b Or 'happiness,' lit. 'good,' as ver. 25.
i.e. the wicked man's.

^k Or 'his vessels are full of milk.'

^l Or 'and he keeps watch over the mound.'

⁸ But the powerful man, he had the land; and the man of high rank^m dwelt in it.

⁹ Widows hast thou sent empty away, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

¹⁰ Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;
¹¹ Or darkness, that thou canst not see, and floods of watersⁿ cover thee.

¹² Is not 'God in the height of the heavens? And behold the summit of the stars: how exalted are they!

¹³ And thou sayest, What doth 'God know? will he judge through the dark cloud?

¹⁴ Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh on the vault of the heavens.

¹⁵ Dost thou mark the ancient path which wicked^o men have trodden?

¹⁶ Who were carried off^p before the time, whose foundation was overflowed with^q a flood;

¹⁷ Who said unto 'God, Depart from us! and what could the Almighty do to them?

¹⁸ Yet he filled their houses with good. But the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

¹⁹ The righteous see it, and are glad; and the innocent laugh them to scorn:

²⁰ Is not he who rose against us destroyed, and doth not the fire consume his^r residue?

²¹ * Reconcile thyself now with Him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

²² Receive, I pray thee, instruction from his mouth, and lay up his words in thy heart.

²³ If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up. If thou remove unrighteousness far from thy tents,

²⁴ And put the precious ore with the dust, and [the gold of] Ophir among the stones of the torrents,

²⁵ Then the Almighty will be thy precious ore, and silver heaped up unto thee;

²⁶ Yea, then shalt thou delight thyself in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto 'God:

²⁷ Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he will hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows;

²⁸ And thou shalt decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee; and light shall shine upon thy ways.

²⁹ When they^s are made low, then thou shalt say, Rise up! and He shall save him that is of downcast eyes.

³⁰ [Even] him that is not innocent shall He deliver; yea, he shall be delivered by the pureness of thy hands.

* XXIII. And Job answered and said,

¹ Even to-day is my complaint bitter:^t my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

² Oh that I knew where I might find him, that I might come to his seat!

³ I would order the cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments;

⁴ I would know the words he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

⁵ Would he plead against me with [his] great power? Nay; but he would give heed unto me.

⁶ There would an upright man reason with him; and I should be delivered for ever from my judge.

⁷ Lo, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I do not perceive him;

⁸ On the left hand, where he doth work, but I behold [him] not; he hideth himself on the right hand, and I see [him] not.

⁹ But he knoweth the way that I take; he trieth me, I shall come forth as gold.

¹⁰ My foot hath held to his steps; his way have I kept, and not turned aside.

¹¹ Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have

^m Lit. 'he whose person is accepted.'
ⁿ Others, 'Or seest thou not the darkness, and the floods of waters which.' ^o Or 'snares.'

^p Or 'huddled away,' as by the rising flood.
^q Or 'has flowed away like.' ^r Lit. 'their.'
^s i.e., his ways. ^t Perhaps 'violent.'

laid up the words of his mouth more than the purpose of my own heart.*

¹⁸ But he is in one [mind], and who can turn him? And what his soul desireth, that will he do.

¹⁴ For he will perform [what] is appointed for me; and many such things are with him.

¹⁵ Therefore am I troubled at his presence; I consider, and I am afraid of him.

¹⁶ For God hath made my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me;

¹⁷ Because I was not cut off before the darkness, neither hath he hidden the gloom from me.

XXIV. Why are not times treasured up with the Almighty? why do not they that know him see his days?

² * They remove the landmarks; they violently take away the flocks and pasture them;

³ They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge;

⁴ They turn the needy out of the way: the afflicted of the land all hide themselves.

⁵ Lo, [as] wild asses in the desert, they go forth to their work, seeking early for the prey: the wilderness [yieldeth] them food for [their] children.

⁶ They reap in the field the fodder thereof, and they gather the vintage of the wicked;

⁷ They pass the night naked without clothing, and have no covering in the cold;

⁸ They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and for want of a shelter embrace the rock . . .

⁹ They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor:*

¹⁰ These go naked without clothing, and, hungry, they bear the sheaf;

¹¹ They press out oil within their walls, they tread their winepresses, and suffer thirst.

¹² Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out; and 'God imputeth not the impiety.

¹³ There are those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

¹⁴ The murderer riseth with the light, killeth the afflicted and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

¹⁵ And the eye of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me; and he putteth a covering on [his] face.

¹⁶ In the dark they dig through houses; by day they shut themselves in;† they know not the light:

¹⁷ For the morning is to them all [as] the shadow of death; for they are familiar with the terrors of the shadow of death.

¹⁸ He† is swift on the face of the waters; their portion is cursed on the earth: he turneth not unto the way of the vineyards.

¹⁹ Drought and heat consume snow waters; so doth Sheol those that have sinned.

²⁰ The womb forgetteth him; the worm feedeth sweetly on him: he shall be no more remembered; and unrighteousness is broken as a tree,—

²¹ He that despoileth the barren that beareth not, and doeth not good to the widow:

²² He draweth also the mighty with his power; he riseth up, and no [man] is sure of life.

²³ [God] setteth him in safety, and he resteth thereon; but his eyes are upon their ways.

²⁴ They are exalted for a little, and are no more; they are laid low; like all [other] are they gathered, and are cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

²⁵ If it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

* XXV. And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

* Or 'than mine appointed portion.'

* Or 'take in pledge what the poor has on him.'

* Some render it, 'that they had marked in

the daytime.'

† i.e., 'the wicked man,'—carried away rapidly as a leaf upon the waters.

- ² Dominion and fear are with him; he maketh peace in his high places.
- ³ Is there any number of his troops? and upon whom doth not his light arise?
- ⁴ And how should man^a be just with God? Or how should he be clean that is born of a woman?
- ⁵ Lo, even the moon is not bright; and the stars are not pure in his sight:
- ⁶ How much less man,^a a worm,^a and the son of man,^b a worm!
- * XXVI. And Job answered and said,
- ² How hast thou helped the powerless, how saved the arm that is without strength!
- ³ How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom, and abundantly declared the thing as it is!^c
- ⁴ For whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?
- ⁵ The shades tremble beneath the waters and the inhabitants thereof;
- ⁶ Shcol is naked before him, and destruction^d hath no covering.
- ⁷ He stretcheth out the north over empty space, he hangeth the earth upon nothing;
- ⁸ He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.
- ⁹ He covereth the face of his throne, he spreadeth his cloud upon it.
- ¹⁰ He hath traced a fixed circle^e over the waters, unto the confines of light and darkness.
- ¹¹ The pillars of the heavens tremble and are astonished at his rebuke.
- ¹² He stirreth up^f the sea by his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through Rahab.^g
- ¹³ By his spirit the heavens are adorned; his hand hath formed^h the fleeing serpent.
- ¹⁴ Lo, these are the borders of his ways; but what a whisper of a word

- do we hear of him! And the thunder of his power, who can understand?
- XXVII. And Job continuedⁱ his parable and said,
- ² [As] God liveth, who hath taken away my right, and the Almighty, who hath embittered my soul,
- ³ All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils,
- ⁴ My lip shall not speak unrighteousness, nor my tongue utter deceit!
- ⁵ Be it far from me that I should justify you; till I die I will not remove my blamelessness from me.
- ⁶ My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart reproacheth [me] not one of my days.
- ⁷ Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.
- ⁸ For what is the hope of the ungodly, when [God] cutteth him off,^j when God taketh away^k his soul?
- ⁹ Will God hear his cry when distress cometh upon him?
- ¹⁰ Doth he delight himself in the Almighty? will he at all times call upon God?
- ¹¹ * I will teach you concerning the hand of God; what is with the Almighty will I not conceal.
- ¹² Behold, ye yourselves have all seen [it]; and why are ye thus altogether vain?
- ¹³ This is the portion of the wicked man with God, and the heritage of the violent, which they receive from the Almighty:—
- ¹⁴ If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword, and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread;
- ¹⁵ Those that remain of him shall be buried by Death, and his widows shall not weep.
- ¹⁶ Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare clothing as the clay;
- ¹⁷ He may prepare it, but the just

^a worm.

^b Or 'Adam's son.'

^c Or 'sound wisdom.'

^d Abaddon: so ch. xxviii. 22; xxxi. 12.

^e Or 'ordained a circle.'

Others 'stilleth.'

^a Or 'magrot.'

^b Or 'pierced.'

^c Or 'took up again': so xxix. 1.

^d Others 'though he get gain.'

^e Or 'giveth ease to.'

^f See Isaiah xxx. 7; li. 9.

^g Or 'pierced.'

^h Or 'took up again': so xxix. 1.

ⁱ Others 'though he get gain.'

^j Or 'giveth ease to.'

shall put it on; and the innocent shall divide the silver.

¹⁸ He buildeth his house as the moth, and as a booth that a keeper maketh.

¹⁹ He lieth down rich, but will do so no more; he openeth his eyes, and he is not.

²⁰ Terrors overtake him like waters; a whirlwind stealeth him away in the night.

²¹ The east wind carrieth him away and he is gone; and as a storm it hurleth him out of his place.

²² And [God] shall cast upon him and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.

²³ [Men] shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

XXVIII. Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold which they refine;

¹ Iron is taken out of the dust, and copper is molten out of the stone.

² [Man^m] putteth an end to the darkness, and exploreth to the utmost limit, the stones of darkness and of the shadow of death.

³ He openeth a shaft far from the inhabitantsⁿ [of the earth]: forgotten of the foot, they hang suspended; away below men they hover.

⁴ As for the earth, out of it cometh bread, and underneath it is turned up as by fire;

The stones of it are the place of sapphires, and¹ it hath dust of gold.

⁷ It is a path no bird of prey knoweth, and the vulture's eye hath not seen it;

⁸ The proud beasts^o have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed over it.

⁹ [Man] putteth forth his hand upon the flinty rock, he overturneth the mountains by the root;

¹⁰ He cutteth out channels in the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing;

¹¹ He bindeth the streams that they drip not, and what is hidden he bringeth forth to light.

¹² * But wisdom, where shall it be found? and where is the place of understanding?

¹³ Man^p knoweth not the value thereof; and it is not found in the land of the living.

¹⁴ The deep saith, It is not in me; and the sea saith, It is not with me.

¹⁵ Choice gold cannot be given for it, nor silver be weighed for its price.

¹⁶ It is not set in the balance with gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, and the sapphire.

¹⁷ Gold and glass cannot be compared to it, nor vessels of fine gold be its exchange.

¹⁸ Corals and crystal are no more remembered; yea, the acquisition of wisdom is above rubies.^q

¹⁹ The topaz of Ethiopia shall not be compared to it, neither shall it be set in the balance with pure gold.

²⁰ Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding?

²¹ For it is hidden from the eyes of all living, and concealed from the fowl of the heavens.

²² Destruction and death say, We have heard its report with our ears.

²³ God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth its place:

²⁴ For he looketh to the ends of the earth, he seeth under the whole heaven.

²⁵ In making a weight for the wind, and meting out the waters by measure,

²⁶ In appointing a statute for the rain, and a way for the thunder's flash:

²⁷ Then did he see it, and declare it; he established it, yea, and searched it out;

²⁸ And unto man he said, Lo, the fear of the Lord,^r that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

XXIX. And Job continued his parable and said,

² Oh that I were as in months past, as in the days when God preserved me;

According to others, 'and is not gathered.'
= i.e., the miner. * Or 'the sojourner.'

^o Lit. 'The sons of pride;' and so in xli. 34.
^p waw, as ver. 4. ^q Or 'pearls.' ^r Adonai.

- ⁸ When his lamp shone over my head, [and] by his light I walked through darkness ;
- ⁴ As I was in the days of my youth,* when the secret counsel of God was over my tent,
- ⁶ When the Almighty was yet with me, my young men¹ round about me ;
- ⁶ When my steps were bathed in milk,² and the rock poured out beside me rivers of oil ! . . .
- ⁷ When I went out to the gate by the city, when I prepared my seat on the broadway,
- ⁸ The young men saw me, and hid themselves ; and the aged arose [and] stood up ;
- ⁹ Princes refrained from talking, and laid the hand on their mouth ;
- ¹⁰ The voice of the nobles was hushed, and their tongue cleaved to their palate.
- ¹¹ When the ear heard [me], then it blessed me, and when the eye saw [me], it gave witness to me ;
- ¹² For I delivered the afflicted that cried, and the fatherless who had no helper.
- ¹³ The blessing of him that was perishing came upon me, and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.
- ¹⁴ I put on righteousness, and it clothed me ; my justice was as a mantle and a turban.
- ¹⁵ I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame ;
- ¹⁶ I was a father to the needy, and the cause which I knew not I searched out ;
- ¹⁷ And I broke the jaws of the unrighteous, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.
- ¹⁸ And I said, I shall die in my nest, and multiply my days as the sand ;
- ¹⁹ My root shall be spread out to the waters, and the dew will lie all night on my branch ;
- ²⁰ My glory shall be fresh in me, and my bow be renewed in my hand.

- ²¹ Unto me they listened, and waited, and kept silence for my counsel :
- ²² After my words they spoke not again, and my speech dropped upon them ;
- ²³ And they waited for me as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.
- ²⁴ [If] I laughed on them, they believed [it] not ;² and they troubled not the serenity of my countenance.
- ²⁵ I chose their way, and sat as chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth mourners.
- XXX. But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to set with the dogs of my flock.
- ² Yea, whereto [should] the strength of their hands [profit] me, [men] in whom vigour hath perished ?
- ³ Withered up through want and hunger, they flee into² waste places long since desolate and desert :
- ⁴ They gather the salt-wort among the bushes, and the roots of the broom for their food.
- ⁵ They are driven forth from among [men]—they cry after them as after a thief—
- ⁶ To dwell in gloomy gorges, in caves of the earth and the rocks :
- ⁷ They bray among the bushes ; under the brambles they are gathered together :
- ⁸ Sons of fools, and sons of nameless sires, they are driven out of the land.
- ⁹ And now I am their song, yea, I am their byword.
- ¹⁰ They abhor me, they stand aloof from me, yea, they spare not to spit in my face.
- ¹¹ For He hath loosed my⁷ cord and afflicted me ; so they cast off the bridle before me.
- ¹² At [my] right hand rise the young brood ; they push away my feet, and raise up against me their pernicious ways ;

* Lit. 'autumn:' it was the beginning of the civil year.
¹ Or 'children.'
² Or 'butter.'

* Others give it: 'I smiled on them when they were without courage.'
² Or 'they gnaw.'
⁷ Some, with the *Chetiv*, read 'his.'

18 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, without any to help them;

14 They come in as through a wide breach: amid the confusion they roll themselves onward.

15 Terrors are turned against me; they pursue mine honour as the wind; and my welfare is passed away like a cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured out in me; days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 The night pierceth through my bones [and detacheth them] from me, and my gnawing pains take no rest:

18 By their great force they have become my raiment; they bind me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I have become like dust and ashes.

20 *I cry unto thee, and thou answerest me not; I stand up, and thou lookest at me.

21 Thou art changed to a cruel one to me; with the strength of thy hand thou pursuest me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou caustest me to be borne away, and dissolvest my substance.^a

23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and into the house of assemblage for all living.

21 Indeed, no prayer [availeth] when He stretcheth out [his] hand: though they cry when he destroyeth.^a

25 Did not I weep for him whose days were hard? was not my soul grieved for the needy?

26 For I expected good, and there came evil; and I waited for light, but there came darkness.

27 My bowels well up, and rest not; days of affliction have confronted me.

28 I go about blackened, but not by the sun; I stand up, I cry in the congregation.

29 I am become a brother to jackals, and a companion of ostriches.

40 My skin is become black [and falleth] off me, and my bones are parched with heat.

41 My harp also is [turned] to mourning, and my pipe into the voice of weepers.

XXXI. I made a covenant with mine eyes; and how should I fix my regard upon a maid?

2 For what would have been [my] portion of 'God from above, and what the heritage of the Almighty from on high?

3 Is not calamity for the unrighteous? and misfortune^b for the workers of iniquity?

4 Doth not he see my ways, and number all my steps?

5 If I have walked with falsehood, and my foot hath hastened to deceit,

6 (Let me be weighed in an even balance, and 'God will take knowledge of my blamelessness;)

7 If my step have turned out of the way, and my heart followed mine eyes, and if any blot cleaveth to my hands;

8 Let me sow, and another eat; and let mine offspring be rooted out.

9 If my heart have been enticed unto a woman, so that I laid wait at my neighbour's door,

10 Let my wife grind for another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this is an infamy; yea, it is an iniquity [to be judged by] the judges:

12 For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I have despised the cause of my bondman or of my bondmaid, when they contended with me,

14 What then should I do when 'God riseth up? and if he visited, what should I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not One fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from

^a Others follow the *Chetiv*: 'Thou dissolvest me by tempest,' which Gesenius ('Thes.'), however, explains by 'Thou hast terrified [me].'

^a Or 'But in overthrow doth not one stretch out his hand? in his destruction is there not found a cry because of it?' ^b Lit. 'what is strange.'

[their] desire, or caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel alone, so that the fatherless ate not thereof,

18 (For from my youth he grew up with me as with a father, and I have guided the [widow] from my mother's womb;)

19 If I have seen any perishing for want of clothing, or any needy without covering;

20 If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my lambs;

21 If I have lifted up my hand against an orphan, because I saw my help in the gate:

22 [Then] let my shoulder fall from the shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone!

23 For calamity from God was a terror to me, and by reason of his excellency I was powerless.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or said to the fine gold, My confidence!

25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because my hand had gotten much;

26 If I beheld the sun^c when it shone, or the moon walking in brightness,

27 And my heart have been secretly enticed, so that my mouth kissed my hand:

28 This also would be an iniquity for the judge, for I should have denied the God who is above.

29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, and exulted when evil befell him;

30 (Neither have I suffered my mouth^d to sin by asking his life with a curse;)

31 If the men of my tent said not, Who shall find one that hath not been satisfied with his meat?—

32 The stranger did not lodge without; I opened my doors to the pathway.

33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom,

34 Because I feared the great multitude, and the contempt of families terrified me, so that I kept silence, and went not out of the door, . . .

35 Oh that I had one to hear me! Behold my signature: let the Almighty answer me! And let mine opponent write an accusation!

36 Would I not take it upon my shoulder? I would bind it on to me [as] a crown;

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I come near to him.

38 If my land cry out against me, and its furrows weep together;

39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, and have tormented to death the souls of its owners:

40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and tares instead of barley.

The words of Job are ended.

* XXXII. And these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.

1 Then was kindled the anger of Elihu^e the son of Barachel, the Buzite,^f of the family of Ram: against Job was his anger kindled, because he justified himself rather than God;

2 and against his three friends was his anger kindled, because they found no answer, and [yet] condemned Job.

3 But Elihu had waited till Job had finished speaking,^g because they

4 were older than he. And Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three men, and his anger was kindled.

5 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are aged; wherefore I was timid, and feared to shew you what I know.

6 I said, Let days speak, and multitude of years teach wisdom.

7 But there is a spirit which is in man;^h and the breath of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

^c Lit. 'the light.'

^d Lit. 'palate.'

^e Meaning, 'God (or, whose God) is He.'

^f See Gen. xxii. 21.

^g Lit. 'awaited Job during [his] words.' ^h Gen. i.

- ⁹ It is not the great that are wise; neither do the aged understand judgment.
- ¹⁰ Therefore I say, Harken to me; I also will shew what I know.
- ¹¹ Lo, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasonings, until ye searched out what to say.¹
- ¹² Yea, I gave you mine attention, and behold, there was none of you that confuted Job, that answered his words;
- ¹³ That ye may not say, We have found out wisdom; 'God will make him yield, not man.
- ¹⁴ Now he hath not directed [his] words against me; and I will not answer him with your speeches. . . .
- ¹⁵ They were amazed, they answered no more; words failed them.
- ¹⁶ And I waited, for they spoke not, but stood still, and answered no more:—
- ¹⁷ I will answer, I also in my turn, I also will shew what I know:
- ¹⁸ For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.
- ¹⁹ Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; like new flasks, it is ready to burst.
- ²⁰ I will speak, that I may find relief; I will open my lips and answer.
- ²¹ Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person; neither will I give flattery to man.
- ²² For I know not how to flatter; my Maker would soon take me away.
- XXXIII. Howbeit, Job, I pray thee, hear mine utterances, and hearken to all my words.
- ² Behold now, I have opened my mouth, my tongue speaketh in my palate,
- ³ My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart, and my lips shall utter knowledge purely.
- ⁴ The Spirit of 'God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

- ⁵ If thou canst, answer me; array [thy words] before me: take thy stand.
- ⁶ Behold, before 'God I am as thou; I also am formed out^k of the clay.
- ⁷ Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, nor my burden be heavy upon thee.
- ⁸ * Surely thou hast spoken in my hearing, and I have heard the voice of [thy] words:—
- ⁹ I am clean without transgression; I am pure, and there is no iniquity in me;
- ¹⁰ Lo, He findeth occasions of hostility against me, he counteth me for his enemy;
- ¹¹ He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh^l all my paths.
- ¹² Behold, I will answer thee in this, thou art not right; for 'God is greater than man.^m
- ¹³ Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.
- ¹⁴ For 'God speaketh once, and twice, —[and man] perceiveth it not—
- ¹⁵ In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;
- ¹⁶ Then he openeth men's ears, and sealeth their instruction,
- ¹⁷ That he may withdraw man [from his] work, and hide pride from man.
- ¹⁸ He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from passing away by the sword.ⁿ
- ¹⁹ He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and with constant strife in his bones;^o
- ²⁰ And his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty food;
- ²¹ His flesh is consumed away from view, and his bones that were not seen stick out;
- ²² And his soul draweth near to the pit, and his life to the destroyers.
- ²³ If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his duty;^p

¹ Or 'examined the subject.'

^k Strictly, 'nipped off,' as by the potter.

^l Or 'watcheth.' ^m עוֹמָם. ⁿ Or 'dart.'

^o So the *Chetiv*. The *Keri* has: 'And the multitude of his bones [with] constant [pains].'

^p Or 'his uprightness,' i.e., in judging himself.

²⁴ Then he will be gracious unto him, and say, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom.

²⁵ His flesh shall be fresher than in childhood; he shall return to the days of his youth.

²⁶ He shall pray unto 'God, and he will receive him with favour; and he shall see His face with shoutings, and he will render unto man^a his righteousness.

²⁷ He will sing before men, and say, I have sinned, and perverted what was right, and it hath not been requited to me;

²⁸ He hath delivered my soul from going into the pit, and my life shall see the light.

²⁹ Lo, all these [things] worketh 'God twice, thrice, with man,

³⁰ To bring back his soul from the pit, that he may be enlightened with the light of the living.

³¹ Mark well, Job, hearken unto me; be silent, and I will speak.

³² If thou hast anything to say, answer me; speak, for I desire to justify thee.

³³ If not, hearken thou unto me; be silent, and I will teach thee wisdom.

XXXIV. Moreover Elihu answered and said,

² Hear my words, ye wise [men]; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

³ For the ear trieth words, as the palate tasteth food.

⁴ Let us choose for ourselves what is right; let us know among ourselves what is good!

⁵ For Job hath said, I am righteous, and 'God hath taken away my judgment:'

⁶ Should I lie against my right? My wound^a is incurable without transgression.

⁷ What man is like Job? he drinketh up scorning like water,

⁸ And goeth in company with work-

ers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

⁹ For he hath said, It profiteth not a man if he delight himself in God.

¹⁰ Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: 'Far be wickedness from 'God, and wrong from the Almighty!

¹¹ For a man's work will he render to him, and cause every one to find according to [his] way.

¹² Yea, surely, 'God acteth not wickedly, and the Almighty perverteth not judgment.

¹³ Who hath intrusted to him the earth? and who hath disposed the whole world?

¹⁴ If he only thought of himself, [and] gathered unto him his spirit and his breath,

¹⁵ All flesh would expire together, and man would return to the dust.

¹⁶ *If now [thou hast] understanding, hear this: give ear to the voice of my words!

¹⁷ Should he that hateth right indeed govern? and wilt thou condemn the All-just?

¹⁸ Shall one say to a king, Belial? to nobles, Wicked?

¹⁹ [How then to him] that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich man more than the poor? for they are all the work of his hands.

²⁰ In a moment they die, even at midnight the people are convulsed and pass away; and the strong are taken away without hand.

²¹ For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his steps.

²² There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

²³ For he doth not long consider a man, to bring him^a before 'God in judgment.

²⁴ He breaketh in pieces mighty men without inquiry, and setteth others in their stead;

^a word: in ver. 23 it is דם.

^a Or 'right,' as vers. 4, 6.

^a Lit. 'arrow.'

^a Lit. 'heart,' and so ver. 34.

^a Or 'Mighty Just.' ^a Or 'that he should go.

²⁵ Since he knoweth their actions; and he overthroweth [them] in the night, and they are crushed.

²⁶ He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others,

²⁷ Because they have turned back from him, and would consider none of his ways,

²⁸ So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

²⁹ * When he giveth quietness, who then will disturb? and when he hideth [his] face, who shall behold him? and this towards a nation, or towards a man alike?

³⁰ That the ungodly man reign not, that the people be not ensnared.

³¹ For hath he² said unto God, I bear [chastisement], I will not offend;

³² What I see not, teach thou me; if I have done wrong, I will do so no more?

³³ * Shall he recompense according to thy mind? for thou hast refused [his judgment]; for thou so chooseth, and not I; speak then what thou knowest.

³⁴ Men of understanding will say to me, and a wise man who heareth me:

³⁵ Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were not with intelligence.

³⁶ Would that Job may be tried unto the end, because of [his] answers after the manner of^a evil men!

³⁷ For he addeth rebellion^b unto his sin, he clappeth [his hands] among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

XXXV. Moreover Elihu answered and said,

² Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?

³ For thou hast asked of what profit it is unto thee: what do I gain more than if I had sinned?

⁴ I will reply to thee in words, and to thy companions with thee.

⁵ Look unto the heavens and see; and survey the skies: they are higher than thou.

⁶ If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? If thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

⁷ If thou be righteous, what givest thou to him? or what doth he receive of thy hand?

⁸ Thy wickedness [may affect] a man as thou [art], and thy righteousness a son of man.

⁹ By reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry; they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty:

¹⁰ But none saith, Where is God my Maker, who giveth songs in the night,

¹¹ Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowl of the heavens?

¹² There they cry, and he answereth not, because of the pride of evil men.

¹³ Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

¹⁴ Although thou sayest thou dost not see him, judgment is before him, therefore wait for him.

¹⁵ But now, because he hath not visited in his anger, doth not [Job] know [his] great arrogance?

¹⁶ For Job hath opened his mouth in vanity, and made words abundant without knowledge.

XXXVI. And Elihu proceeded and said,

² Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that I have yet words for God.

³ I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Creator.^c

⁴ For truly my words shall be no falsehood: one perfect in knowledge is with thee.

⁵ Lo, God is mighty, but despiseth not [any]; mighty in strength of understanding:^d

⁶ He saveth not the wicked alive; but he doeth justice to the afflicted.

⁷ He withdraweth not his eyes from

² Or 'condemn.'
³ i.e., Job.

² Or 'only.'
³ Lit. 'amongst.'

^b Elsewhere 'transgression.'
^c Strictly 'Worker,' here.

^d Lit. 'heart.'

the righteous, but with kings on the throne doth he even set them for ever; and they are exalted.

⁸ And if, bound in fetters, they be held in cords of affliction,

⁹ Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions, because they have increased.^a

¹⁰ And he openeth their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

¹¹ If they hearken and serve [him], they shall accomplish their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

¹² But if they hearken not, they shall pass away by the sword,^f and expire without knowledge.

¹³ But the godless^g in heart heap up anger; they cry not when he bindeth them:

¹⁴ Their soul dieth in youth, and their life is among the unclean.^h

¹⁵ But he delivereth the afflicted in his affliction, and openeth their ear in [their] oppression.

¹⁶ Even so would he have allured thee out of the jaws of distress into a broad place, where there is no straitness; and the supply of thy table [would be] full of fatness.

¹⁷ But thou art full of the judgmentsⁱ of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold [on thee].

¹⁸ Because there is wrath, [beware] lest it take thee away through chastisement: then a great ransom could not avail thee.

¹⁹ Will he esteem thy riches? Not gold, nor all the resources of strength!

²⁰ Desire not the night, when peoples are cut off^j from their place.

²¹ Take heed, turn not to iniquity; for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

^a Or 'because they have acted proudly.'

^b Or 'dart.'

^c Or 'hypocrites.'

^d Or 'like to those devoted to infamy.'

^e Lit. 'judgment,' 'sentence.'

^f Lit. 'taken up.'

^g 'godless.'

^h Lit. 'according to his vapour.'

ⁱ Or 'upon the multitude of mankind.'

²² Lo, 'God is exalted in his power: who teacheth as he?

²³ Who hath appointed him his way? or who hath said, Thou hast wrought unrighteousness?

²⁴ Remember that thou magnify his work, which men celebrate.

²⁵ All men look at it; man^k beholdeth [it] afar off.

²⁶ Lo, 'God is great, and we comprehend [him] not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

²⁷ For he draweth up the drops of water: they distil in rain from the vapour which he formeth,^l

²⁸ Which the skies pour down [and] drop upon man abundantly.^m

²⁹ But can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, [or] the crashing of his pavilion?

³⁰ Lo, he spreadeth his light around him,ⁿ and covereth the bottom of the sea.^o

³¹ For with them he judgeth the peoples; he giveth food in abundance.

³² [His] hands he covereth with lightning,^p and commandeth it where it is to strike.^q

³³ His thundering declareth concerning him; the cattle even, concerning its coming.

XXXVII. Aye, my heart trembleth at this also, and leapeth up out of its place:

² Hear attentively the roar of his voice, and the murmur going forth from his mouth.

³ He sendeth it forth^r under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.

⁴ After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency, and holdeth not back the flashes^s when his voice is heard.

⁵ 'God thundereth marvellously with

^a Or 'upon it.'

^b Or 'with the roots of the sea doth he cover himself.'

^c Lit. 'light;' and so xxxvii. 3.

^d Or, as Ewald, 'discharge it against the foe.'

^e Or 'he directeth it.'

^f Lit. 'thou:' see preceding verse.

his voice, doing great things which we do not comprehend.

⁶ For he saith to the snow, Fall on the earth! and to the pouring rain, even the pouring rains of his might.

⁷ He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.[†]

⁸ And the wild beast goeth into its lair, and they remain in their dens.

⁹ From the chamber [of the south] cometh the whirlwind; and cold from the winds of the north.

¹⁰ By the breath of God ice is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

¹¹ Also with plentiful moisture he loadeth the thick clouds, his light dispels the cloud;[‡]

¹² And they are turned every way by his guidance, that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the circuit of the earth,

¹³ Whether he cause it to come as a rod, or for his land, or in mercy.

¹⁴ *Hearken unto this, Job; stand still and discern the wondrous works of God.

¹⁵ Dost thou know how God hath disposed them, and how he causeth the lightning[§] of his cloud to flash?

¹⁶ Dost thou know about the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him that is perfect in knowledge?

¹⁷ How thy garments become warm when he quieteth the earth by the south wind?

¹⁸ Hast thou with him spread out the sky, firm, like a molten mirror?

¹⁹ Teach us what we shall say unto him! We cannot order [our words] by reason of darkness.

²⁰ Shall it be told him if I would speak? if a man [so] say, surely he shall[¶] be swallowed up.

²¹ And now [men] see not the light as it gleameth, it is [hidden] in the skies.

But the wind passeth by and clear-eth them.

²² From the north cometh gold;[‡] with God is terrible majesty.

²³ The Almighty, we cannot find him out: excellent in power, and in judgment, and in abundance of justice, he doth not afflict.

²⁴ Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.[¶]

*XXXVIII. And Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind and said,

¹ Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

² Gird up now thy loins like a man; and I will demand of thee, and inform thou me.

³ Where wast thou when I founded the earth? Declare, if thou hast understanding.

⁴ Who set the measures thereof—if thou knowest? or who stretched a line upon it?

⁵ Whereupon were the foundations thereof sunken? or who laid its corner-stone,

⁶ When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

⁷ And who shut up the sea with doors, when it burst forth, issuing out of the womb?

⁸ When I made the cloud its garment, and thick darkness a swaddling band for it;

⁹ When I cut out[¶] for it my boundary, and set bars and doors,

¹⁰ And said, Hitherto shalt thou come and no further, and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

¹¹ *Hast thou since thy days commanded the morning? hast thou caused the dawn to know its place,

¹² That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, and the wicked might be shaken out of it?

[†] Or 'that all men, whom he hath made, may know [him].'

[‡] Or 'he spreadeth abroad his lightning-cloud.'

[¶] Lit. 'light'

[¶] 'If one must speak, he shall.'

[‡] Others 'the golden light.'

[¶] Or 'none clever in heart can see him.'

[¶] Lit. 'broke.'

14 It^b is changed like the signet-clay ; and [all things] stand forth as in a garment :

15 And from the wicked their light^c is withholden, and the uplifted arm is broken.

16 * Hast thou entered as far as the springs of the sea ? and hast thou walked in the recesses of the deep ?

17 Have the gates of death been revealed unto thee ? and hast thou seen the gates of the shadow of death ?

18 Hath thine understanding compassed the breadths of the earth ? Declare if thou knowest it all.

19 * Where is the way to where light dwelleth ? and the darkness, where is its place,

20 That thou shouldest take it to its bound, and that thou shouldest know the paths to its house ?

21 Thou knowest, for thou wast then born, and the number of thy days is great !

22 * Hast thou entered into the store-houses of the snow, and hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 Which I have reserved for the time of distress, for the day of battle and war ?

24 By what way is the light parted, [and] the east wind scattered upon the earth ?

25 Who hath divided a channel for the rain-flood, and a way for the thunder's flash ;

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, where no one is, on the wilderness wherein there is not a man ;

27 To satisfy the desolate and waste [ground], and to cause the sprout of the grass to spring forth ?

28 Hath the ruin a father ? or who begetteth the drops of dew ?

29 Out of whose womb cometh the ice ? and the hoary frost of heaven, who bringeth it forth ?

30 When the waters lie hidden as in stone, and the face of the deep holdeth fast together.

31 * Canst thou fasten the bands of

the Pleiades, or loosen the cords of Orion ?

32 Dost thou bring forth the constellations each in its season ? or dost thou guide the Bear with her sons ?

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of the heavens ? dost thou determine their rule over the earth ?

34 Dost thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that floods of waters may cover thee ?

35 Dost thou send forth lightnings that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are ?

36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts ? or who hath given understanding to the mind ?

37 Who numbereth the clouds with wisdom ? or who poureth out the bottles of the heavens,

38 When the dust runneth as into a molten mass, and the clods cleave fast together ?

39 * Dost thou hunt the prey for the lioness, and dost thou satisfy the appetite^d of the young lions,

40 When they crouch in [their] dens, [and] abide in the thicket to lie in wait ?

41 Who provideth for the raven his food, when his young ones cry unto God, [and] they wander for lack of meat ?

XXXIX. Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth ? dost thou mark the calving of the hinds ?

2 Dost thou number the months that they fulfil ? and knowest thou the time when they bring forth ?

3 They bow themselves, they give birth to their young ones, they cast out their pains ;

4 Their young ones become strong, they grow up in the open field, they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 * Who hath sent out the wild ass free ? and who hath loosed the bands of the onager,

6 Whose house I made the wilderness,^e and the salt plain his dwellings ?

^b i.e., the earth. ^c Darkness was *their* light.

^d Lit. 'life' : cf. xxxiii. 20.

^e Heb. *Arabah*.

7 He laugheth at the tumult of the city, and heareth not the shouts of the driver ;

8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 * Will the buffalo¹ be willing to serve thee, or will he lodge by thy crib ?

10 Canst thou bind the buffalo with his cord in the furrow ? or will he harrow the valleys after thee ?

11 Wilt thou put confidence in him, because his strength is great ? and wilt thou leave thy labour to him ?

12 Wilt thou trust him to bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy threshing-floor ?

13 * The wing of the ostrich beats joyously—But is it the stork's pinion and plumage ?

14 For she leaveth her eggs to the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the beast of the field may trample them.

16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though they were not hers ; her labour is in vain, without her concern.

17 For 'God hath deprived her of wisdom, and hath not furnished her with understanding.

18 What time she lasheth herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 * Hast thou given strength to the horse ? hast thou clothed his neck with the quivering mane ?

20 Dost thou make him to leap as a locust ? His majestic snorting is terrible.

21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in [his] strength ; he goeth forth to meet the armed host.

22 He laugheth at fear, and is not affrighted ; neither turneth he back from before the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth upon him, the glittering spear and the javelin.

24 He swalloweth the ground with

fierceness and rage, and cannot contain himself at the sound of the trumpet :

25 At the noise of the trumpets he saith, Aha ! and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 * Doth the hawk fly by thine intelligence, [and] stretch his wings toward the south ?

27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make his nest on high ?

28 He inhabiteth the rock and maketh his dwelling on the point of the cliff, and the fastness :

29 From thence he spieth out the prey, his eyes look into the distance ;

30 And his young ones suck up blood ; and where the slain are, there is he.

XL. And Jehovah answered Job and said,

31 Shall he that will contend with the Almighty instruct [him] ?^a he that reproveth 'God, let him answer it.

32 * And Job answered Jehovah and said,

33 Behold, I am nought : what shall I answer thee ? I will lay my hand upon my mouth.

34 Once have I spoken, and I will not answer ; yea twice, but I will proceed no further.

35 * And Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind and said,

36 Gird up now thy loins like a man : I will demand of thee, and inform thou me.

37 Wilt thou also annul my judgment ? wilt thou condemn me that thou mayest be righteous ?

38 Hast thou an arm like 'God ? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him ?

39 Deck thyself now with glory and excellency, and clothe thyself with majesty and splendour ;

40 Cast abroad the ragings of thine anger, and look on every one that is proud, and abase him :

¹ Or 'great gazelle.'

^a Or 'Will the caviller contend with the Almighty ?'

- ¹² Look on every one that is proud, bring him low, and tread down the wicked in their place:
- ¹³ Hide them in the dust together; bind their faces in secret.
- ¹⁴ Then will I also praise^b thee, because thy right hand saveth thee.
- ¹⁵ * See now the behemoth,ⁱ which I made with thee: he eateth grass as an ox.
- ¹⁶ Behold now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the muscles of his belly.
- ¹⁷ He bendeth his tail like a cedar; the sinews of his thighs are woven together.
- ¹⁸ His bones are tubes of bronze, his members are like bars of iron.
- ¹⁹ He is the chief of God's ways: he that made him gave him his sword.
- ²⁰ For the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.
- ²¹ He lieth under lotus-bushes,^k in the covert of the reed and fen:
- ²² Lotus-bushes cover him with their shade; the willows of the brook surround him.
- ²³ Lo, the river overfloweth — he startleth not: he is confident though a Jordan break forth against his mouth.
- ²⁴ Shall he be taken in front? will they pierce through [his] nose in the trap?
- XLI. Wilt thou draw out the leviathan^l with the hook, and press down his tongue with a cord?
- ³ Wilt thou put a rush-rope^m into his nose, and pierce his jaw with a spike?
- ⁵ Will he make many supplications unto thee? or will he speak softly unto thee?
- ⁴ Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him as a bondman for ever?
- ⁶ Wilt thou play with him as with a bird, and wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
- ⁶ Shall partners make traffic of him,

^b Or 'confess unto.'

ⁱ Perhaps, the hippopotamus.

^k Or 'shady shrubs.'

will they divide him among merchants?

⁷ Wilt thou fill his skin with darts, and his head with fish-spears?

⁸ Lay thy hand upon him; remember the battle,—do no more!

⁹ Lo, hope as to him is belied: is not one cast down even at the sight of him?

¹⁰ None is so bold as to stir him up; and who is he that will stand before me?

¹¹ Who hath first given to me, that I should repay [him]? [Whatsoever is] under the whole heaven is mine.

¹² I will not be silent as to his parts, the story of his power, and the beauty of his structure.

¹³ Who can uncover the surface of his garment? who can come within his double jaws?

¹⁴ Who can open the doors of his face? Round about his teeth is terror.

¹⁵ The rows of his shields are a pride, shut up together [as with] a close seal.

¹⁶ One is so near to another that no air can come between them;

¹⁷ They are joined each to its fellow; they stick together, and cannot be sundered.

¹⁸ His sneezings flash light, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.

¹⁹ Out of his mouth go forth flames; sparks of fire leap out:

²⁰ Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a boiling pot and cauldron.

²¹ His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

²² In his neck lodgeth strength, and terror danceth before him.

²³ The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are fusedⁿ upon him, they cannot be moved.

²⁴ His heart is firm as a stone, yea, firm as the nether [millstone].

²⁵ When he raiseth himself up, the mighty are afraid: they are beside themselves with consternation.

¹ The crocodile, it would seem. ^m Or 'rush.'

ⁿ Or 'molten,' as xxviii. 2: it is the same word as 'firm' in ver. 24.

²⁸ If any reach him with a sword, it cannot hold; neither spear, nor dart, nor harpoon.^o

²⁷ He esteemeth iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood.

²⁸ The arrow will not make him flee; slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

²⁹ Clubs are counted as stubble; he laugheth at the shaking of a javelin.

³⁰ His under parts are sharp potsherd: he spreadeth a threshing-sledge upon the mire.^p

³¹ He maketh the deep to boil like a pot; he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment;

³² He maketh the path to shine after him: one would think the deep to be hoary.

³³ Upon earth^q there is not his like, who is made without fear.

³⁴ He beholdeth all high things; he is king over all the proud beasts.

* XLII. And Job answered Jehovah and said,

¹ I know that thou canst do everything, and that thou canst be hindered in no thought of thine.

² Who is he that obscureth counsel without knowledge?^r therefore have I uttered what I did not understand; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

³ Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and inform me.^r

⁴ I had heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eye seeth thee:

⁵ Wherefore I abhor [myself], and repent in dust and ashes.

⁶ And it came to pass after Jehovah had spoken these words to Job, that Jehovah said to Eliphaz the Temanite, Mine anger is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends;

for ye have not spoken rightly of me, like my servant Job. And now, take for yourselves seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you, for him will I accept: lest I deal with you [after your] folly, for ye have not spoken of me rightly, like my servant Job.

⁷ Then Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, went and did according as Jehovah had said unto them; and Jehovah accepted Job.

⁸ And Jehovah turned the captivity of Job, when he had prayed for his friends; and Jehovah gave Job twice as much as he had before.

⁹ And all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, came to him, and they ate bread with him in his house, and they condoled with him and comforted him concerning all the evil that Jehovah had brought upon him; and every one gave him a piece of money,^s and every one a golden ring.

¹⁰ And Jehovah blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning; and he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses. And he had seven sons¹¹ and three daughters.¹² And he called the name of the first, Jemimah; and the name of the second, Keziah; and the name of the third, Kerenhappuch. And in all the land were no women found [so] fair as the daughters of Job; and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

¹³ And Job lived after this a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, four generations.¹⁴ And Job died, old and full of days.

^o Or 'coat of mail.'

^p Or 'he spreadeth himself [on] sharp pointed things, as on mire.'

^q Lit. 'dust,' as also xxx. 6.

^r Compare chap. xxxviii. 2, 3.

^s Heb. *Kesitah*: see note to Gen. xxxiii. 19.

THE PSALMS.

FIRST BOOK.

PSALM I.

- ¹ Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the wicked, and standeth not in the way of sinners, and sitteth not in the seat^a of scorers;
- ² But his delight is in Jehovah's law, and in his law doth he meditate day and night.
- ³ And he [is^b] as a tree planted by brooks of water, which giveth its fruit in its season, and whose leaf fadeth not: and all that he doeth prospereth.
- ⁴ *The wicked are not so; but are as the chaff which the wind driveth away.
- ⁵ Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.
- ⁶ For Jehovah knoweth the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked shall perish.

PSALM II.

- ¹ Why are the nations in tumultuous agitation, and [why] do the peoples^c meditate a vain thing?
- ² The kings of the earth set themselves,^d and the princes plot together, against Jehovah and against his anointed:
- ³ Let us break their bonds asunder, and cast away their cords from us!
- ⁴ *He that dwelleth in the heavens shall laugh, the Lord shall have them in derision.
- ⁵ Then will he speak to them in his anger, and in his fierce displeasure will he terrify them:

^a Or 'in the company.'

^b Or 'will be.'

^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^{aa} ^{ab} ^{ac} ^{ad} ^{ae} ^{af} ^{ag} ^{ah} ^{ai} ^{aj} ^{ak} ^{al} ^{am} ^{an} ^{ao} ^{ap} ^{aq} ^{ar} ^{as} ^{at} ^{au} ^{av} ^{aw} ^{ax} ^{ay} ^{az} ^{ba} ^{bb} ^{bc} ^{bd} ^{be} ^{bf} ^{bg} ^{bh} ^{bi} ^{bj} ^{bk} ^{bl} ^{bm} ^{bn} ^{bo} ^{bp} ^{bq} ^{br} ^{bs} ^{bt} ^{bu} ^{bv} ^{bw} ^{bx} ^{by} ^{bz} ^{ca} ^{cb} ^{cc} ^{cd} ^{ce} ^{cf} ^{cg} ^{ch} ^{ci} ^{cj} ^{ck} ^{cl} ^{cm} ^{cn} ^{co} ^{cp} ^{cq} ^{cr} ^{cs} ^{ct} ^{cu} ^{cv} ^{cw} ^{cx} ^{cy} ^{cz} ^{da} ^{db} ^{dc} ^{dd} ^{de} ^{df} ^{dg} ^{dh} ^{di} ^{dj} ^{dk} ^{dl} ^{dm} ^{dn} ^{do} ^{dp} ^{dq} ^{dr} ^{ds} ^{dt} ^{du} ^{dv} ^{dw} ^{dx} ^{dy} ^{dz} ^{ea} ^{eb} ^{ec} ^{ed} ^{ee} ^{ef} ^{eg} ^{eh} ^{ei} ^{ej} ^{ek} ^{el} ^{em} ^{en} ^{eo} ^{ep} ^{eq} ^{er} ^{es} ^{et} ^{eu} ^{ev} ^{ew} ^{ex} ^{ey} ^{ez} ^{fa} ^{fb} ^{fc} ^{fd} ^{fe} ^{ff} ^{fg} ^{fh} ^{fi} ^{fj} ^{fk} ^{fl} ^{fm} ^{fn} ^{fo} ^{fp} ^{fq} ^{fr} ^{fs} ^{ft} ^{fu} ^{fv} ^{fw} ^{fx} ^{fy} ^{fz} ^{ga} ^{gb} ^{gc} ^{gd} ^{ge} ^{gf} ^{gg} ^{gh} ^{gi} ^{gj} ^{gk} ^{gl} ^{gm} ^{gn} ^{go} ^{gp} ^{gq} ^{gr} ^{gs} ^{gt} ^{gu} ^{gv} ^{gw} ^{gx} ^{gy} ^{gz} ^{ha} ^{hb} ^{hc} ^{hd} ^{he} ^{hf} ^{hg} ^{hh} ^{hi} ^{hj} ^{hk} ^{hl} ^{hm} ^{hn} ^{ho} ^{hp} ^{hq} ^{hr} ^{hs} ^{ht} ^{hu} ^{hv} ^{hw} ^{hx} ^{hy} ^{hz} ^{ia} ^{ib} ^{ic} ^{id} ^{ie} ^{if} ^{ig} ^{ih} ⁱⁱ ^{ij} ^{ik} ^{il} ^{im} ⁱⁿ ^{io} ^{ip} ^{iq} ^{ir} ^{is} ^{it} ^{iu} ^{iv} ^{iw} ^{ix} ^{iy} ^{iz} ^{ja} ^{jb} ^{jc} ^{jd} ^{je} ^{jf} ^{jj} ^{jk} ^{jl} ^{jm} ^{jn} ^{jo} ^{jp} ^{jq} ^{jr} ^{js} ^{jt} ^{ju} ^{jv} ^{jw} ^{jx} ^{ky} ^{kz} ^{la} ^{lb} ^{lc} ^{ld} ^{le} ^{lf} ^{lg} ^{lh} ^{li} ^{lj} ^{lk} ^{ll} ^{lm} ^{ln} ^{lo} ^{lp} ^{lq} ^{lr} ^{ls} ^{lt} ^{lu} ^{lv} ^{lw} ^{lx} ^{ly} ^{lz} ^{ma} ^{mb} ^{mc} ^{md} ^{me} ^{mf} ^{mg} ^{mh} ^{mi} ^{mj} ^{mk} ^{ml} ^{mm} ^{mn} ^{mo} ^{mp} ^{mq} ^{mr} ^{ms} ^{mt} ^{mu} ^{mv} ^{mw} ^{mx} ^{my} ^{mz} ^{na} ^{nb} ^{nc} nd ^{ne} ^{nf} ^{ng} ^{nh} ⁿⁱ ^{nj} ^{nk} ^{nl} ^{nm} ⁿⁿ ^{no} ^{np} ^{nq} ^{nr} ^{ns} ^{nt} ^{nu} ^{nv} ^{nw} ^{nx} ^{ny} ^{nz} ^{oa} ^{ob} ^{oc} ^{od} ^{oe} ^{of} ^{og} ^{oh} ^{oi} ^{oj} ^{ok} ^{ol} ^{om} ^{on} ^{oo} ^{op} ^{oq} ^{or} ^{os} ^{ot} ^{ou} ^{ov} ^{ow} ^{ox} ^{oy} ^{oz} ^{pa} ^{pb} ^{pc} ^{pd} ^{pe} ^{pf} ^{pg} ^{ph} ^{pi} ^{pj} ^{pk} ^{pl} ^{pm} ^{pn} ^{po} ^{pp} ^{pq} ^{pr} ^{ps} ^{pt} ^{pu} ^{pv} ^{pw} ^{px} ^{py} ^{pz} ^{qa} ^{qb} ^{qc} ^{qd} ^{qe} ^{qf} ^{qg} ^{qh} ^{qi} ^{qj} ^{qk} ^{ql} ^{qm} ^{qn} ^{qo} ^{qp} ^{qq} ^{qr} ^{qs} ^{qt} ^{qu} ^{qv} ^{qw} ^{qx} ^{qy} ^{qz} ^{ra} ^{rb} ^{rc} rd ^{re} ^{rf} ^{rg} ^{rh} ^{ri} ^{rj} ^{rk} ^{rl} ^{rm} ^{rn} ^{ro} ^{rp} ^{rq} ^{rr} ^{rs} ^{rt} ^{ru} ^{rv} ^{rw} ^{rx} ^{ry} ^{rz} ^{sa} ^{sb} ^{sc} ^{sd} ^{se} ^{sf} ^{sg} ^{sh} ^{si} ^{sj} ^{sk} ^{sl} sm ^{sn} ^{so} ^{sp} ^{sq} ^{sr} ^{ss} st ^{su} ^{sv} ^{sw} ^{sx} ^{sy} ^{sz} ^{ta} ^{tb} ^{tc} ^{td} ^{te} ^{tf} ^{tg} th ^{ti} ^{tj} ^{tk} ^{tl} tm ^{tn} ^{to} ^{tp} ^{tq} ^{tr} ^{ts} ^{tt} ^{tu} ^{tv} ^{tw} ^{tx} ^{ty} ^{tz} ^{ua} ^{ub} ^{uc} ^{ud} ^{ue} ^{uf} ^{ug} ^{uh} ^{ui} ^{uj} ^{uk} ^{ul} ^{um} ^{un} ^{uo} ^{up} ^{uq} ^{ur} ^{us} ^{ut} ^{uu} ^{uv} ^{uw} ^{ux} ^{uy} ^{uz} ^{va} ^{vb} ^{vc} ^{vd} ^{ve} ^{vf} ^{vg} ^{vh} ^{vi} ^{vj} ^{vk} ^{vl} ^{vm} ^{vn} ^{vo} ^{vp} ^{vq} ^{vr} ^{vs} ^{vt} ^{vu} ^{vv} ^{vw} ^{vx} ^{vy} ^{vz} ^{wa} ^{wb} ^{wc} ^{wd} ^{we} ^{wf} ^{wg} ^{wh} ^{wi} ^{wj} ^{wk} ^{wl} ^{wm} ^{wn} ^{wo} ^{wp} ^{wq} ^{wr} ^{ws} ^{wt} ^{wu} ^{wv} ^{ww} ^{wx} ^{wy} ^{wz} ^{xa} ^{xb} ^{xc} ^{xd} ^{xe} ^{xf} ^{xg} ^{xh} ^{xi} ^{xj} ^{xk} ^{xl} ^{xm} ^{xn} ^{xo} ^{xp} ^{xq} ^{xr} ^{xs} ^{xt} ^{xu} ^{xv} ^{xw} ^{xx} ^{xy} ^{xz} ^{ya} ^{yb} ^{yc} ^{yd} ^{ye} ^{yf} ^{yg} ^{yh} ^{yi} ^{yj} ^{yk} ^{yl} ^{ym} ^{yn} ^{yo} ^{yp} ^{yq} ^{yr} ^{ys} ^{yt} ^{yu} ^{yv} ^{yw} ^{yx} ^{yy} ^{yz} ^{za} ^{zb} ^{zc} ^{zd} ^{ze} ^{zf} ^{zg} ^{zh} ^{zi} ^{zj} ^{zk} ^{zl} ^{zm} ^{zn} ^{zo} ^{zp} ^{zq} ^{zr} ^{zs} ^{zt} ^{zu} ^{zv} ^{zw} ^{zx} ^{zy} ^{zz} ^{aa} ^{ab} ^{ac} ^{ad} ^{ae} ^{af} ^{ag} ^{ah} ^{ai} ^{aj} ^{ak} ^{al} ^{am} ^{an} ^{ao} ^{ap} ^{aq} ^{ar} ^{as} ^{at} ^{au} ^{av} ^{aw} ^{ax} ^{ay} ^{az} ^{ba} ^{bb} ^{bc} ^{bd} ^{be} ^{bf} ^{bg} ^{bh} ^{bi} ^{bj} ^{bk} ^{bl} ^{bm} ^{bn} ^{bo} ^{bp} ^{bq} ^{br} ^{bs} ^{bt} ^{bu} ^{bv} ^{bw} ^{bx} ^{by} ^{bz} ^{ca} ^{cb} ^{cc} ^{cd} ^{ce} ^{cf} ^{cg} ^{ch} ^{ci} ^{cj} ^{ck} ^{cl} ^{cm} ^{cn} ^{co} ^{cp} ^{cq} ^{cr} ^{cs} ^{ct} ^{cu} ^{cv} ^{cw} ^{cx} ^{cy} ^{cz} ^{da} ^{db} ^{dc} ^{dd} ^{de} ^{df} ^{dg} ^{dh} ^{di} ^{dj} ^{dk} ^{dl} ^{dm} ^{dn} ^{do} ^{dp} ^{dq} ^{dr} ^{ds} ^{dt} ^{du} ^{dv} ^{dw} ^{dx} ^{dy} ^{dz} ^{ea} ^{eb} ^{ec} ^{ed} ^{ee} ^{ef} ^{eg} ^{eh} ^{ei} ^{ej} ^{ek} ^{el} ^{em} ^{en} ^{eo} ^{ep} ^{eq} ^{er} ^{es} ^{et} ^{eu} ^{ev} ^{ew} ^{ex} ^{ey} ^{ez} ^{fa} ^{fb} ^{fc} ^{fd} ^{fe} ^{ff} ^{fg} ^{fh} ^{fi} ^{fj} ^{fk} ^{fl} ^{fm} ^{fn} ^{fo} ^{fp} ^{fq} ^{fr} ^{fs} ^{ft} ^{fu} ^{fv} ^{fw} ^{fx} ^{fy} ^{fz} ^{ga} ^{gb} ^{gc} ^{gd} ^{ge} ^{gf} ^{gg} ^{gh} ^{gi} ^{gj} ^{gk} ^{gl} ^{gm} ^{gn} ^{go} ^{gp} ^{gq} ^{gr} ^{gs} ^{gt} ^{gu} ^{gv} ^{gw} ^{gx} ^{gy} ^{gz} ^{ha} ^{hb} ^{hc} ^{hd} ^{he} ^{hf} ^{hg} ^{hi} ^{hj} ^{hk} ^{hl} ^{hm} ^{hn} ^{ho} ^{hp} ^{hq} ^{hr} ^{hs} ^{ht} ^{hu} ^{hv} ^{hw} ^{hx} ^{hy} ^{hz} ^{ia} ^{ib} ^{ic} ^{id} ^{ie} ^{if} ^{ig} ^{ih} ⁱⁱ ^{ij} ^{ik} ^{il} ^{im} ⁱⁿ ^{io} ^{ip} ^{iq} ^{ir} ^{is} ^{it} ^{iu} ^{iv} ^{iw} ^{ix} ^{iy} ^{iz} ^{ja} ^{jb} ^{jc} ^{jd} ^{je} ^{jf} ^{jj} ^{jk} ^{jl} ^{jm} ^{jn} ^{jo} ^{jp} ^{jq} ^{jr} ^{js} ^{jt} ^{ju} ^{jv} ^{jw} ^{jx} ^{ky} ^{kz} ^{la} ^{lb} ^{lc} ^{ld} ^{le} ^{lf} ^{lg} ^{lh} ^{li} ^{lj} ^{lk} ^{ll} ^{lm} ^{ln} ^{lo} ^{lp} ^{lq} ^{lr} ^{ls} ^{lt} ^{lu} ^{lv} ^{lw} ^{lx} ^{ly} ^{lz} ^{ma} ^{mb} ^{mc} ^{md} ^{me} ^{mf} ^{mg} ^{mh} ^{mi} ^{mj} ^{mk} ^{ml} ^{mm} ^{mn} ^{mo} ^{mp} ^{mq} ^{mr} ^{ms} ^{mt} ^{mu} ^{mv} ^{mw} ^{mx} ^{my} ^{mz} ^{na} ^{nb} ^{nc} nd ^{ne} ^{nf} ^{ng} ^{nh} ⁿⁱ ^{nj} ^{nk} ^{nl} ^{nm} ⁿⁿ ^{no} ^{np} ^{nq} ^{nr} ^{ns} ^{nt} ^{nu} ^{nv} ^{nw} ^{nx} ^{ny} ^{nz} ^{oa} ^{ob} ^{oc} ^{od} ^{oe} ^{of} ^{og} ^{oh} ^{oi} ^{oj} ^{ok} ^{ol} ^{om} ^{on} ^{oo} ^{op} ^{oq} ^{or} ^{os} ^{ot} ^{ou} ^{ov} ^{ow} ^{ox} ^{oy} ^{oz} ^{pa} ^{pb} ^{pc} ^{pd} ^{pe} ^{pf} ^{pg} ^{ph} ^{pi} ^{pj} ^{pk} ^{pl} ^{pm} ^{pn} ^{po} ^{pp} ^{pq} ^{pr} ^{ps} ^{pt} ^{pu} ^{pv} ^{pw} ^{px} ^{py} ^{pz} ^{qa} ^{qb} ^{qc} ^{qd} ^{qe} ^{qf} ^{qg} ^{qh} ^{qi} ^{qj} ^{qk} ^{ql} ^{qm} ^{qn} ^{qo} ^{qp} ^{qq} ^{qr} ^{qs} ^{qt} ^{qu} ^{qv} ^{qw} ^{qx} ^{qy} ^{qz} ^{ra} ^{rb} ^{rc} rd ^{re} ^{rf} ^{rg} ^{rh} ^{ri} ^{rj} ^{rk} ^{rl} ^{rm} ^{rn} ^{ro} ^{rp} ^{rq} ^{rr} ^{rs} ^{rt} ^{ru} ^{rv} ^{rw} ^{rx} ^{ry} ^{rz} ^{sa} ^{sb} ^{sc} ^{sd} ^{se} ^{sf} ^{sg} ^{sh} ^{si} ^{sj} ^{sk} ^{sl} sm ^{sn} ^{so} ^{sp} ^{sq} ^{sr} ^{ss} st ^{su} ^{sv} ^{sw} ^{sx} ^{sy} ^{sz} ^{ta} ^{tb} ^{tc} ^{td} ^{te} ^{tf} ^{tg} th ^{ti} ^{tj} ^{tk} ^{tl} tm ^{tn} ^{to} ^{tp} ^{tq} ^{tr} ^{ts} ^{tt} ^{tu} ^{tv} ^{tw} ^{tx} ^{ty} ^{tz} ^{ua} ^{ub} ^{uc} ^{ud} ^{ue} ^{uf} ^{ug} ^{uh} ^{ui} ^{uj} ^{uk} ^{ul} ^{um} ^{un} ^{uo} ^{up} ^{uq} ^{ur} ^{us} ^{ut} ^{uu} ^{uv} ^{uw} ^{ux} ^{uy} ^{uz} ^{va} ^{vb} ^{vc} ^{vd} ^{ve} ^{vf} ^{vg} ^{vh} ^{vi} ^{vj} ^{vk} ^{vl} ^{vm} ^{vn} ^{vo} ^{vp} ^{vq} ^{vr} ^{vs} ^{vt} ^{vu} ^{vv} ^{vw} ^{vx} ^{vy} ^{vz} ^{wa} ^{wb} ^{wc} ^{wd} ^{we} ^{wf} ^{wg} ^{wh} ^{wi} ^{wj} ^{wk} ^{wl} ^{wm} ^{wn} ^{wo} ^{wp} ^{wq} ^{wr} ^{ws} ^{wt} ^{wu} ^{wv} ^{ww} ^{wx} ^{wy} ^{wz} ^{xa} ^{xb} ^{xc} ^{xd} ^{xe} ^{xf} ^{xg} ^{xh} ^{xi} ^{xj} ^{xk} ^{xl} ^{xm} ^{xn} ^{xo} ^{xp} ^{xq} ^{xr} ^{xs} ^{xt} ^{xu} ^{xv} ^{xw} ^{xx} ^{xy} ^{xz} ^{ya} ^{yb} ^{yc} ^{yd} ^{ye} ^{yf} ^{yg} ^{yh} ^{yi} ^{yj} ^{yk} ^{yl} ^{ym} ^{yn} ^{yo} ^{yp} ^{yq} ^{yr} ^{ys} ^{yt} ^{yu} ^{yv} ^{yw} ^{yx} ^{yy} ^{yz} ^{za} ^{zb} ^{zc} ^{zd} ^{ze} ^{zf} ^{zg} ^{zh} ^{zi} ^{zj} ^{zk} ^{zl} ^{zm} ^{zn} ^{zo} ^{zp} ^{zq} ^{zr} ^{zs} ^{zt} ^{zu} ^{zv} ^{zw} ^{zx} ^{zy} ^{zz}

^a Or 'stand up.'

^b Or 'installed:' cf. Prov. viii. 23.

^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^{aa} ^{ab} ^{ac} ^{ad} ^{ae} ^{af} ^{ag} ^{ah} ^{ai} ^{aj} ^{ak} ^{al} ^{am} ^{an} ^{ao} ^{ap} ^{aq} ^{ar} ^{as} ^{at} ^{au} ^{av} ^{aw} ^{ax} ^{ay} ^{az} ^{ba} ^{bb} ^{bc} ^{bd} ^{be} ^{bf} ^{bg} ^{bh} ^{bi} ^{bj} ^{bk} ^{bl} ^{bm} ^{bn} ^{bo} ^{bp} ^{bq} ^{br} ^{bs} ^{bt} ^{bu} ^{bv} ^{bw} ^{bx} ^{by} ^{bz} ^{ca} ^{cb} ^{cc} ^{cd} ^{ce} ^{cf} ^{cg} ^{ch} ^{ci} ^{cj} ^{ck} ^{cl} ^{cm} ^{cn} ^{co} ^{cp} ^{cq} ^{cr} ^{cs} ^{ct} ^{cu} ^{cv} ^{cw} ^{cx} ^{cy} ^{cz} ^{da} ^{db} ^{dc} ^{dd} ^{de} ^{df} ^{dg} ^{dh} ^{di} ^{dj} ^{dk} ^{dl} ^{dm} ^{dn} ^{do} ^{dp} ^{dq} ^{dr} ^{ds} ^{dt} ^{du} ^{dv} ^{dw} ^{dx} ^{dy} ^{dz} ^{ea} ^{eb} ^{ec} ^{ed} ^{ee} ^{ef} ^{eg} ^{eh} ^{ei} ^{ej} ^{ek} ^{el} ^{em} ^{en} ^{eo} ^{ep} ^{eq} ^{er} ^{es} ^{et} ^{eu} ^{ev} ^{ew} ^{ex} ^{ey} ^{ez} ^{fa} ^{fb} ^{fc} ^{fd} ^{fe} ^{ff} ^{fg} ^{fh} ^{fi} ^{fj} ^{fk} ^{fl} ^{fm} ^{fn} ^{fo} ^{fp} ^{fq} ^{fr} ^{fs} ^{ft} ^{fu} ^{fv} ^{fw} ^{fx} ^{fy} ^{fz} ^{ga} ^{gb} ^{gc} ^{gd} ^{ge} ^{gf} ^{gg} ^{gh} ^{gi} ^{gj} ^{gk} ^{gl} ^{gm} ^{gn} ^{go} ^{gp} ^{gq} ^{gr} ^{gs} ^{gt} ^{gu} ^{gv} ^{gw} ^{gx} ^{gy} ^{gz} ^{ha} ^{hb} ^{hc} ^{hd} ^{he} ^{hf} ^{hg} ^{hi} ^{hj} ^{hk} ^{hl} ^{hm} ^{hn} ^{ho} ^{hp} ^{hq} ^{hr} ^{hs} ^{ht} ^{hu} ^{hv} ^{hw} ^{hx} ^{hy} ^{hz} ^{ia} ^{ib} ^{ic} ^{id} ^{ie} ^{if} ^{ig} ^{ih} ⁱⁱ ^{ij} ^{ik} ^{il} ^{im} ⁱⁿ ^{io} ^{ip} ^{iq} ^{ir} ^{is} ^{it} ^{iu} ^{iv} ^{iw} ^{ix} ^{iy} ^{iz} ^{ja} ^{jb} ^{jc} ^{jd} ^{je} ^{jf} ^{jj} ^{jk} ^{jl} ^{jm} ^{jn} ^{jo} ^{jp} ^{jq} ^{jr} ^{js} ^{jt} ^{ju} ^{jv} ^{jw} ^{jx} ^{ky} ^{kz} ^{la} ^{lb} ^{lc} ^{ld} ^{le} ^{lf} ^{lg} ^{lh} ^{li} ^{lj} ^{lk} ^{ll} ^{lm} ^{ln} ^{lo} ^{lp} ^{lq} ^{lr} ^{ls} ^{lt} ^{lu} ^{lv} ^{lw} ^{lx} ^{ly} ^{lz} ^{ma} ^{mb} ^{mc} ^{md} ^{me} ^{mf} ^{mg} ^{mh} ^{mi} ^{mj} ^{mk} ^{ml}

God! For thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheekbone, thou hast broken the teeth of the wicked.
 8 Salvation is of Jehovah; thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

PSALM IV.

To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm of David.

1 When I call,^m answer me, O God of my righteousness: in pressure, thou hast enlarged me; be gracious unto me, and hear my prayer.

2 *Ye sons of men, till when is my glory [to be put] to shame? [How long] will ye love vanity, will ye seek after a lie? Selah.

3 But know that Jehovah hath set apart the pious [man]ⁿ for himself: Jehovah will hear when I call unto him.

4 Be moved with anger,^o and sin not; meditate in your own hearts upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer sacrifices of righteousness, and confide^p in Jehovah.

6 *Many say, Who shall cause us to see good? Lift up upon us the light of thy countenance, O Jehovah.

7 Thou hast put joy in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their new wine was in abundance.

8 In peace will I both lay me down and sleep; for thou, Jehovah, alone makest me to dwell in safety.^q

PSALM V.

To the chief Musician. Upon Nehiloth.^r
 A Psalm of David.

1 Give ear to my words, O Jehovah; consider my meditation.

2 Harken unto the voice of my crying, my king and my God; for to thee will I pray.

^m It is abstract, 'in my calling:' so ver. 3.

ⁿ *Chasid* is used of man and of God, 'gracious,' 'kind'; hence of piety and recognition of God on man's part, and of grace and loving-kindness on God's part: see note, 2 Chron. vi. 42.

^o Or 'Tremble.' ^p *ruv*, and so elsewhere.

^q Or 'for thou, Jehovah, makest me [although] alone [yet] to dwell,' &c.: cf. Deut. xxxiii. 28.

^r Perhaps 'wind-instruments.'

^s With the sense of 'waiting,' 'expecting.'

^t Heb. *El*: this form is distinguished by a dot placed before the word 'God.' See Job iii. 4.

^u Or 'tho evil [man].'

3 *Jehovah, in the morning shalt thou hear my voice; in the morning will I address myself to thee, and will look up.^s

4 For thou art not a God^t that hath pleasure in wickedness; evil^u shall not sojourn with thee.

5 Insolent fools^v shall not stand before thine eyes; thou hatest all workers^w of iniquity.

6 Thou wilt destroy them that speak lies: Jehovah abhorreth a man of blood and deceit.

7 But as for me, in^x the greatness of thy loving-kindness will I enter thy house; I will bow down toward the temple^y of thy holiness in thy fear.

8 *Lead me, Jehovah, in thy righteousness, because of my foes; make thy way plain before me.

9 For there is no certainty in their mouth; their inward part is perversion,^z their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with^a their tongue.

10 Bring guilt upon them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels: drive them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.

11 And all that trust in thee shall rejoice: for ever shall they shout joyously, and thou wilt protect them; and they that love thy name shall exult in thee.

12 For thou, Jehovah, wilt bless the righteous [man]; with favour wilt thou surround him as [with] a shield.^b

PSALM VI.

To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments, upon Sheminith.^c A Psalm of David.

1 Jehovah, rebuke me not in thine

^v Or 'the boastful,' 'the arrogant,' as Ps. lxxiii. 3.

^w *yc*, used for 'mighty deeds,' 'achievements,' and common in the Psalms: cf. Job xxxi. 3; xxxiv. 8, 22.

^x Or 'through.'

^y Or 'palace.'

^z 'Corrupt, depraved desires,' 'wickedness,' 'mischievous things' (Ps. xxxviii. 12): the word is plural.

^a Lit. 'make smooth.'

^b Here the larger shield, one which screened the whole body: 'buckler,' Ps. xxxv. 2; xci. 4.

^c Perhaps 'upon the octave,' or 'with eight strings.' See 1 Chron. xv. 21.

anger, and chasten me not in thy hot displeasure.

² Be gracious unto me, Jehovah, for I am withered; Jehovah, heal me, for my bones tremble.

³ And my soul trembleth exceeding-ly: and thou, Jehovah, till how long?

⁴ * Return, Jehovah, free my soul; save me for thy loving-kindness' sake.

⁵ For in death there is no remembrance of thee; in Sheol^d who shall give thanks unto thee?

⁶ I am wearied with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I dissolve my couch with my tears.

⁷ Mine eye wasteth away through grief; it hath grown old because of all mine oppressors.

⁸ * Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for Jehovah hath heard the voice of my weeping.

⁹ Jehovah hath heard my supplication; Jehovah receiveth my prayer.

¹⁰ All mine enemies shall be ashamed and tremble exceedingly; they will turn, they will be ashamed suddenly.

PSALM VII.

Shigaion^c of David, which he sang to Jehovah, concerning the words of Cush the Benjaminite.

¹ Jehovah my God, in thee have I trusted: save me from all my pursuers, and deliver me;

² Lest he tear my soul like a lion, crushing it while there is no deliverer.

³ * Jehovah my God, if I have done this, if there be iniquity in my hands;

⁴ If I have rewarded evil to him that was at peace with me; (indeed I have freed him that^e without cause oppressed me;)

⁵ Let the enemy pursue after my soul, and take [it], and let him tread down my life to the earth, and lay my glory^b in the dust. Selah.

^a i.e. 'Hinder'; it vaguely expresses the place or state of the soul separated from the body.

^b Or 'celebrate thy praises.'

^c According to some, it means 'elegy.'

^d Or 'or have despoiled him that,' &c.

^e Or 'cause mine honour to dwell.'

^f Or 'over them,' or 'above it,' i.e. 'the assembly.'

^g Here *roy*: the more usual word for 'peoples.'

⁶ * Arise, Jehovah, in thine anger; lift thyself up against the raging of mine oppressors, and awake for me: thou hast commanded judgment.

⁷ And the assembly of the peoples shall encompass thee; and for their sakes¹ return thou on high.

⁸ * Jehovah shall minister judgment to the peoples.¹ Judge me, Jehovah, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity which is in me.^k

⁹ Oh let the wrong of the wicked come to an end, and establish thou the righteous [man]; even thou that triest the hearts and reins, the righteous God.

¹⁰ * My shield is with God, who saveth the upright in heart.

¹¹ God is a righteous judge,¹ and a God who is indignant all the day.^m

¹² If oneⁿ turn not, he will sharpen his sword; he hath bent his bow and made it ready.^o

¹³ And he hath prepared for him^p instruments of death; his arrows hath he made burning.

¹⁴ Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, yea, he hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood:

¹⁵ He digged a pit, and hollowed it out, and is fallen into the hole that he made.

¹⁶ His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violence shall come down upon his own pate.

¹⁷ * I will praise^q Jehovah according to his righteousness, and will sing forth the name of Jehovah the Most High.

PSALM VIII.

To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith.^r

A Psalm of David.

¹ Jehovah our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who

though *ereb* is frequent in the Psalms, as in ver. 7, and Ps. ii. 1; ix. 8; xlv. 2, 14, &c.

¹ Or 'be it unto me.'

² Or 'God judgeth the righteous.'

³ Or 'and God (E?) is angry every day.'

⁴ Or 'if he,' i.e. 'the wicked one.'

⁵ Or 'adjusted it.'

⁶ Or 'pointed at him.'

⁷ Or 'thank'; and so Ps. ix. 1.

⁸ The meaning is not ascertained.

hast set^a thy majesty above the heavens.

² Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou established praise^t because of thine adversaries,^a to still the enemy^v and the avenger.

³ * When I see thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and stars, which thou hast established;

⁴ What is man,^w that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man,^x that thou visitest^y him?

⁵ Thou hast made him a little^z lower than the angels,^a and hast crowned him with glory and splendour.

⁶ Thou hast made him to rule over the works of thy hands; thou hast put everything under his feet:

⁷ Sheep and oxen, all of them, and also the beasts of the field;

⁸ The fowl of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea, [whatever] passeth through the paths of the seas.

⁹ Jehovah our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

* PSALM IX.

To the chief Musician. Upon Muth-labben.^b
A Psalm of David.

¹ I will praise Jehovah with my whole heart; I will recount all thy marvellous works.

² I will be glad and rejoice in thee; I will sing forth thy name, O Most High.

³ * When mine enemies turned back, they stumbled and perished at thy presence:

⁴ For thou hast maintained my right and my cause. Thou sittest on the throne, judging righteously.

⁵ Thou hast rebuked the nations,

thou hast destroyed the wicked;^c thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

⁶ O enemy! destructions are ended for ever.—Thou hast also destroyed cities, even the remembrance of them hath perished.^d

⁷ But Jehovah sitteth for ever; he hath ordained his throne for judgment.

⁸ And it is he that will judge the world^e with righteousness; he shall execute judgment upon the peoples with equity.

⁹ And Jehovah will be a refuge^f to the oppressed one, a refuge^f in times of distress.

¹⁰ And they that know thy name will confide in thee; for thou, Jehovah, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

¹¹ * Sing psalms to Jehovah who dwelleth in Zion; tell among the peoples his doings.

¹² For when he maketh inquisition for blood, he^g remembereth them; the cry of the afflicted ones hath he not forgotten.

¹³ Be gracious unto me, O Jehovah; consider mine affliction from them that hate me, lifting^h me up from the gates of death:

¹⁴ That I may declare all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion. I will be joyful in thy salvation.

¹⁵ * The nations are sunk down in the pit [that] they made; in the net that they hid is their own foot taken.

¹⁶ Jehovah is known [by] the judgment he hath executed: the wicked is ensnared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion.ⁱ Selah.

^a עָרַב, as pointed, would be an imperative. See Ges. Thes. s. v. Eln Ezra, however, appears to take it as an infinitive: it will then admit of being translated as here.

^b Or 'founded strength.'

^c אֶדְיָא, and its derivatives, the 'adversary' of Christ, or 'oppressor' of the remnant, from within.

^d אֶדְיָא, the external 'enemy.'

^e אָדָם, 'feeble,' 'mortal man,' man looked at as a race, in contrast with distinguished individuals. See Gen. iv. 26.

^f Or 'Adam's son.'

^g Or 'regardest.'

^h Or 'some little.'

ⁱ See Ps. xciv. 7.

^j Perhaps 'the death of [his] son.'

^k The word is in the singular, and, as such, characteristic: so in ver. 16: it is plural in ver. 17.

^l Or 'their memorial hath perished [along with] them,' or 'even theirs.'

^m עֵלְיָא, the habitable earth: see Ps. xciii. 7, 9; and so xix. 4; xxxiii. 8, &c.

ⁿ Strictly, 'high fortress,' 'high tower' (xciii. 2).

^o Or 'For he that requireth blood.'

^p Or 'thou that liftest.'

^q This may mean 'to be played on the harp,' if not 'meditate' (Lam. iii. 62).

- 17 The wicked shall be turned into Sheol, all the nations that forget God.
 18 For the needy one shall not be forgotten away; the hope of the meek¹ shall not perish for ever.
 19 * Arise, Jehovah; let not man^k prevail: let the nations be judged in thy sight.
 20 Put them in fear, Jehovah: that the nations may know themselves to be but men.^k Selah.

PSALM X.

- 1 Why, Jehovah, standest thou afar off? [Why] hidest thou thyself in times of distress?
 2 * The wicked, in his pride, doth hotly pursue the afflicted.¹ They shall be taken in the devices that they have imagined.
 3 For the wicked boasteth of his soul's desire, and he blesseth the covetous; he contemneth Jehovah.
 4 The wicked [saith], in the haughtiness of his countenance, He doth not search out:^m all his thoughts are, There is no God!
 6 His ways always succeed;ⁿ thy judgments are far above out of his sight; [as for] all his adversaries, he puffeth at them.
 6 He saith in his heart, I shall not be moved; from generation to generation I shall be in no adversity.
 7 His mouth is full of cursing, and deceit, and oppression; under his tongue is mischief and iniquity.
 8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages; in the secret places doth he slay the innocent: his eyes watch for the wretched.
 9 He lieth in wait secretly, like a lion in his thicket; he lieth in wait to catch the afflicted: he doth catch the afflicted, drawing him into his net.
 10 He croucheth, he boweth down,

that the wretched may fall by his strong ones.^o

- 11 He saith in his heart, 'God hath forgotten, he hideth his face, he will never see [it].'
 12 * Arise, Jehovah; O 'God, lift up thy hand: forget not the afflicted.^p
 13 Wherefore doth the wicked condemn God? He hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require [it].
 14 Thou hast seen [it], for thou thyself beholdest trouble^q and vexation, to requite by^r thy hand. The wretched committeth himself^s unto thee; thou hast been the helper of the fatherless.
 15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and as for the evil man, seek out his wickedness [till] thou find none.
 16 * Jehovah is King for ever and ever: the nations have perished out of his land.
 17 Jehovah, thou hast heard the desire of the meek, thou hast established their heart: thou causest thine ear to hear,
 18 To do justice to the fatherless and the oppressed one, that the man^t of the earth may terrify no more.

* PSALM XI.

To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David.

- 1 In Jehovah have I put my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee [as] a bird^u to your mountain?
 2 * For behold, the wicked bend the bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may in darkness shoot at the upright in heart.
 3 If the foundations be destroyed, what shall the righteous do?
 4 Jehovah [is] in the temple^v of his holiness; Jehovah,—his throne is in the heavens: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.

¹ Or 'the afflicted ones;' the two words are connected in Hebrew.

^k Heb. *Enosh*: see Ps. viii. 4.

^m Or 'Through the pride of the wicked [man], the afflicted is sore pressed.'

ⁿ Or 'The wicked in his haughtiness doth not seek (God);' or 'troubleth himself for nothing.'

^o Lit. 'are rigid.' Perowne: 'sure.'

^p An allusion probably to 'fumes [of a lion].'

^q Others, 'the meek,' as also in Ps. ix. 12: cf. ix. 18.

^r Or 'mischief,' as ver. 7.

^s Or 'to put it into.'

^t Or 'committeth it.'

^u Heb. *Enosh*.

^v Or, with the *Chetiv*, 'Flee, ye birds.'

^w Or 'palace,' and so Ps. xviii. 6, &c.

⁵ * Jehovah trieth the righteous one; but the wicked,^w and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

⁶ Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone; and scorching wind shall be^x the portion of their cup.

⁷ For righteous is Jehovah; he loveth righteousness,^y his countenance doth behold the upright.^z

PSALM XII.

To the chief Musician. Upon Sheminith.^a
A Psalm of David.

¹ Save, Jehovah, for the godly man is gone;^b for the faithful have failed from among the children of men.

² * They speak falsehood^c every one with his neighbour: [with] flattering lip, with a double heart, do they speak.

³ Jehovah will cut off all flattering lips, the tongue that speaketh proud^d things,

⁴ Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips are our own: who [is] lord over us?

⁵ Because of the oppression of the afflicted, because of the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith Jehovah, I will set [him] in safety, at whom they puff.^e

⁶ * The words of Jehovah are pure words, silver tried in the furnace of earth, purified seven times.

⁷ Thou, Jehovah, wilt keep them, thou wilt preserve them^f from this generation for ever.

⁸ * The wicked walk about on every side, when vileness is exalted among the children of men.

PSALM XIII.

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

¹ How long, Jehovah, wilt thou forget me for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

² How long shall I take counsel in my soul, with sorrow in my heart

daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

³ Consider, answer me, O Jehovah my God! lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the [sleep of] death;

⁴ Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him! [lest] mine adversaries be joyful when I am moved.

⁵ As for me, I have confided in thy loving-kindness; my heart shall be joyful in thy salvation.

⁶ * I will sing unto Jehovah, for he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM XIV.*

To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David.

¹ The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God.

They have corrupted themselves, they have done abominable works: there is none that doeth good.

² * Jehovah looked down from the heavens upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

³ They have all gone aside, they are together become corrupt: there is none that doeth good, not even one.

⁴ * Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge, eating up my people [as] they eat bread? They call not upon Jehovah.

⁵ There were they in great fear; for God is in the generation of the righteous.

⁶ Ye have shamed the counsel of the afflicted, because Jehovah [was] his refuge.

⁷ * Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When Jehovah turneth again the captivity of his people, Jacob shall be glad, Israel shall rejoice.

PSALM XV.

A Psalm of David.

¹ Jehovah, who shall sojourn in thy

^w See note to Ps. ix. 5: here the singular.

^x Or 'snares: fire and brimstone and a scorching wind shall be.'

^y Lit. 'righteousnesses': see note, Rev. xix. 8.

^z Or 'the upright shall see his face.'

^a See Ps. vi., title.

^b Or 'vanity.'

^c Lit. 'one puffeth': see also Ps. x. 5.

^d Or 'him': see end of ver. 5.

^e With this Psalm compare Ps. liii.

^f Or 'ceaseth.'

^g Lit. 'great.'

tent? who shall dwell in the hill of thy holiness?

* He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth from his heart.

[He that] slandereth not with his tongue, doeth not evil to his companion, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour;

In whose eyes the depraved person is contemned, and who honoureth them that fear Jehovah; who, if he have sworn to his own hurt, changeth it not;

[He that] putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward^b against the innocent. He that doeth these [things] shall never be moved.

* PSALM XVI.

Michtam^c of David.

1 Preserve me, O God: for I trust in thee.

* Thou [my soul] hast said to Jehovah, Thou art the Lord: my goodness [extendeth] not to thee;—

To^d the saints that are on the earth, and to the excellent [thou hast said], In them is all my delight.

* Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, and I will not take up their names into my lips.

Jehovah is the portion of mine inheritance^e and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

The lines^f are fallen^g unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

I will bless Jehovah, who giveth me counsel; even in the nights my reins instruct me.

I have set Jehovah continually before me; because [he is] at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

^b Or 'a bribe.'

^c According to some, 'a golden jewel;' but the sense of this, as of other headings of the Psalms, is doubtful.

^d The preposition is the same as before 'Jehovah' in ver. 2: 'to' before 'thee,' at the end of ver. 2, is different.

^e Or 'mine assigned portion.'

Or 'portions': cf. Josh. xvii. 5, 14.

Therefore my heart rejoiceth, and my glory^h exulteth; my flesh moreover shall dwell in hope.ⁱ

10 For thou wilt not leave my soul to Sheol, neither wilt thou allow thy Holy One^j to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt make known to me the path of life: thy countenance is fulness of joy; at thy right hand are pleasures for evermore.

PSALM XVII.

A Prayer of David.

1 Hear the right,^k O Jehovah, attend unto my cry; give ear unto my prayer, which is not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my judgment^l come forth from thy presence, let thine eyes regard equity.

3 Thou hast proved my heart, thou hast visited me by night; thou hast tried me, thou hast found nothing: my thought goeth not beyond my word.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept from^m the paths of the violent [man].

5 When thou holdest my goings in thy paths, my footsteps slip not.

6 * I have called upon thee, for thou answerest me, O God. Incline thine ear unto me, hear my speech.

7 Shew wondrously thy loving-kindnesses, O thou that savest by thy right hand them that trust [in thee] from those that rise up [against them].

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked that destroy me, my deadly enemies, who compass me about.

10 They are enclosed in their own fat; with their mouth they speak proudly.

^m Explained by Micah ii. 5.

^h Or 'honour.' In Acts ii. 26, 'tongue,' from the LXX. But compare Gen. xlix. 6. It may be taken as a synonym of 'soul'; see Ps. vii. 5.

ⁱ Or 'shall rest in safety'; as Ps. iv. 8.

^j Or 'gracious one,' *chastid*. See notes to Ps. iv. 3; xxx. 4.

^k Strictly 'righteousness.'

^l Or 'right.'

^m Or 'I have paid attention to,'

- ¹¹ They have now encompassed us^a in our steps; their eyes have they set, bowing down to the earth.¹²
- ¹² He is like a lion that is greedy of its prey, and as a young lion lurking in secret places.
- ¹³ Arise, Jehovah, anticipate him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, thy sword;¹⁴
- ¹⁴ From men [who are]^a thy hand, O Jehovah, from men of this age:¹⁵ their portion is in [this] life, and their belly thou fillest with thy hid [treasure]; they have their fill of sons,^a and leave the rest of their [substance] to their children.
- ¹⁵ * As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness; I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with^b thy likeness.

* PSALM XVIII.

To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David, the servant of Jehovah, who spoke to Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies and out of the hand of Saul.^a

And he said,

- ¹ I will love thee, O Jehovah, my strength.
- ² Jehovah is my rock,^a and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my rock, in whom I will trust; my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower.
- ³ I will call upon Jehovah, who is to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.
- ⁴ * The bands of death encompassed me, and torrents of Belial made me afraid.
- ⁵ The bands of Sheol surrounded me, the cords of death encountered me.
- ⁶ In my distress I called upon Jehovah, and I cried out to my God; he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, into his ears.
- ⁷ * Then the earth shook and

quaked, and the foundations of the mountains trembled and shook, because he was wroth.

- ⁸ There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals burned forth from it.
- ⁹ And he bowed the heavens, and came down; and darkness was under his feet.
- ¹⁰ And he rode upon a cherub and did fly; yea, he flew fast upon the wings of the wind.
- ¹¹ He made darkness his secret place, his tent round about him: darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
- ¹² From the brightness before him his thick clouds passed forth: hail and coals of fire.
- ¹³ And Jehovah thundered in the heavens, and the Most High uttered his voice: hail and coals of fire.
- ¹⁴ And he sent his arrows, and scattered [mine enemies];^b and he shot forth lightnings,^c and discomfited them.
- ¹⁵ And the beds of the waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were uncovered at thy rebuke, Jehovah, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.
- ¹⁶ He reached forth from above, he took me, he drew me out of great waters:
- ¹⁷ He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me; for they were mightier than I.
- ¹⁸ They encountered me in the day of my calamity, but Jehovah was my stay.
- ¹⁹ * And he brought me forth into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.
- ²⁰ Jehovah hath rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
- ²¹ For I have kept the ways of Jeho-

^a The *Chetiv* reads 'me.'
^b Or 'they set their eyes to cast [us] down to the earth.'
^c Or '[by] thy sword.'
^d Or '[by]'.
^e 'חַיִּי', world: so Ps. xlix. 1; it is also used for 'lifetime,' as in Ps. xxxix. 6.

^a Or '[their] sons are surfeited.'
^b Or 'as.'
^c Compare 2 Sam. xxii. throughout, and notes there.
^d Here *בְּרִי*, 'a high rock.'
^e Lit. 'and scattered them.'
^f Or 'and many lightnings.'

val, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

⁹² For all his ordinances^d were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me;

⁹³ And I was upright^e with him, and kept myself from mine iniquity.

⁹⁴ And Jehovah hath recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his sight.

⁹⁵ With the gracious^f thou dost shew thyself gracious; with the upright man thou dost shew thyself upright;

⁹⁶ With the pure thou dost shew thyself pure; and with the perverse thou dost shew thyself contrary.

⁹⁷ For it is thou that savest^g the afflicted people; but the haughty eyes wilt thou bring down.

⁹⁸ For it is thou that makest my lamp to shine: Jehovah my God enlighteneth my darkness.

⁹⁹ For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

¹⁰⁰ *As for God, his way is perfect; the word^h of Jehovah is tried:^h he is a shield to all that trust in him.

¹⁰¹ For who is 'God' save Jehovah? and who is a rock if not our God?

¹⁰² The God who girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect,

¹⁰³ Who maketh my feet like hinds' [feet], and setteth me upon my high places;

¹⁰⁴ Who teacheth my hands to war, and mine arms bend a bow of brass;

¹⁰⁵ And thou didst give me the shield of thy salvation, and thy right hand held me up; and thy condescending gentleness hath made me great.

¹⁰⁶ Thou didst enlarge my steps under me, and mine ankles have not wavered.

¹⁰⁷ I pursued mine enemies, and overtook them; and I turned not again till they were consumed.

³⁸ I crushed them, and they were not able to rise: they fell under my feet.

³⁹ And thou girdedst me with strength to battle; thou didst subdue under me those that rose up against me.

⁴⁰ And mine enemies didst thou make to turn their backs unto me, and those that hated me I destroyed:

⁴¹ They cried, and there was none to save;—unto Jehovah, and he answered them not.

⁴² And I did beat them small as dust before the wind; I did cast them out as the mire of the streets.

⁴³ *Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; thou hast made me the head of the nations: a people I knew not doth serve me.

⁴⁴ At the hearing of the ear, they obey me: strangers come cringing unto me.

⁴⁵ Strangers have faded away, and they come trembling forth from their closeⁱ places.

⁴⁶ *Jehovah liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of my salvation,

⁴⁷ The God who hath avenged me, and hath subjected the peoples to me;

⁴⁸ Who hath delivered me from mine enemies: yea, thou hast lifted me up above them that rose up against me; from the man of violence hast thou delivered me.

⁴⁹ Therefore will I give thanks to thee,^k Jehovah, among the nations, and will sing psalms to thy name.

⁵⁰ [It is he] who giveth great deliverances to his king, and sheweth loving-kindness to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

* PSALM XIX.

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

¹ The heavens declare the glory of God; and the expanse sheweth the work of his hands.

^d Or 'judgements.'

^e Or 'perfect': as Gen. vi. 9, &c.; cf. Job i. 1; iv. 6. See note to 2 Sam. xxii. 20.

^f Or 'will save.'

^g Here אמר: see Ps. cxix. 11, 140.

^h Or 'refined': cf. Ps. xii. 6.

ⁱ Heb. *Eloah*, distinguished by the sign * placed before the word 'God': see Job iii. 4.

^j Or 'fortified': see Mich. vii. 17.

^k Or 'celebrate thy praises.'

- ² Day unto day uttereth¹ speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.
- ³ There is no speech and there are no words, yet their voice is heard.
- ⁴ Their line^m is gone out through all the earth, and their language to the extremity of the world. In them hath he set a tent for the sun,
- ⁵ And he is as a bridegroom going forth from his chamber; he rejoiceth as a strong man to run the race.
- ⁶ His going forthⁿ is from the end of the heavens, and his circuit unto the ends of it; and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
- ⁷ *The law of Jehovah is perfect, restoring the soul; the testimony of Jehovah is sure, making wise the simple;
- ⁸ The precepts of Jehovah are right, rejoicing the heart; the commandment of Jehovah is pure, enlightening the eyes;
- ⁹ The fear of Jehovah is clean, enduring for ever; the judgments of Jehovah are truth, they are righteous altogether:
- ¹⁰ They are more precious than gold, yea, than much fine gold; and sweeter than honey and the dropping of the honeycomb.
- ¹¹ Moreover, by them is thy servant enlightened; in keeping them there is great reward.
- ¹² *Who understandeth [his] errors? Purify^o me from secret [faults].
- ¹³ Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous [sins];^p let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be perfect, and I shall be innocent from great transgression.^q
- ¹⁴ Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O Jehovah, my rock, and my redeemer.

¹ Lit. 'causeth to boil forth,' 'gush,' as of a stream.

^m That is, the 'extent' of their testimony.

ⁿ Or 'starting.'

^p Or 'from the presumptuous.'

^q Or 'from the great transgression.'

PSALM XX.

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- ¹ Jehovah answer thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob protect thee;^r
- ² May he send thee help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion;
- ³ Remember all thine oblations, and accept^s thy burnt-offering; (Selah.)
- ⁴ Grant thee according to thy heart, and fulfil all thy counsels.
- ⁵ We will triumph in thy salvation, and in the name of our God will we set up our banners. Jehovah fulfil all thy petitions!
- ⁶ *Now know I that Jehovah saveth his anointed; he answereth him from the heavens of his holiness, with the saving strength of his right hand.
- ⁷ Some make mention of chariots, and some of horses, but we of the name of Jehovah our God.
- ⁸ They are bowed down and fallen; but we are risen and stand upright.
- ⁹ Save, Jehovah! Let the king answer us in the day we call.^t

PSALM XXI.

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- ¹ The king shall joy in thy strength, Jehovah; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice.
- ² Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.
- ³ For thou hast met him with the blessings of goodness; thou hast set a crown of pure gold on his head.
- ⁴ He asked life of thee; thou gavest [it] him, length of days for ever and ever.
- ⁵ His glory is great through thy salvation; majesty and splendour hast thou laid upon him.
- ⁶ For thou hast made him to be blessings for ever; thou hast filled him with joy by thy countenance.

^r Or 'set thee up on high.'

^s Or 'turn to ashes;' or 'let thy burnt-offering be fat to him.'

^t So Jewish authorities and Jerome. Or 'Let Jehovah save the king. Let him answer,' &c.: cf. the LXX and Latin Psalter.

- ⁷ For the king confideth in Jehovah : and through the loving-kindness of the Most High he shall not be moved.
- ⁸ * Thy hand shall find out all thine enemies ; thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.
- ⁹ Thou shalt make them as a fiery furnace in the time of thy presence ; Jehovah shall swallow them up in his anger, and the fire shall devour them :
- ¹⁰ Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.
- ¹¹ For they intended^a evil against thee ; they imagined a mischievous device, which they could not execute.
- ¹² For thou wilt make them turn their back ; thou wilt make ready thy bow-string against their face.
- ¹³ Be thou exalted, Jehovah, in thine own strength : we will sing and celebrate thy power.

* PSALM XXII.

To the chief Musician. Upon Aijeleth-Shahar.^b
A Psalm of David.

- ¹ My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me ? [why art thou] far from my salvation, from the words of my groaning ?
- ² My God, I cry by day, and thou answerest not ; and by night, and there is no rest for me :
- ³ And thou art holy, thou that dwellest amid the praises of Israel.
- ⁴ * Our fathers confided in thee : they confided, and thou didst deliver them.
- ⁵ They cried unto thee, and were delivered ; they confided in thee, and were not confounded.
- ⁶ But I am a worm, and no man ; a reproach of men, and the despised of the people.
- ⁷ All they that see me laugh me to scorn ; they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, [saying :]
- ⁸ Commit it to^c Jehovah—let him

rescue him ; let him deliver him, because he delighteth in him !

- ⁹ But thou art he that took me out of the womb ; thou didst make me trust, upon my mother's breasts.
- ¹⁰ I was cast upon thee from the womb ; thou art my God from my mother's belly.
- ¹¹ Be not far from me, for trouble is near ; for there is none to help.
- ¹² * Many^d bulls have encompassed me ; Bashan's strong ones have beset me round.
- ¹³ They gaped upon me with their mouth, [as] a ravening and a roaring lion.
- ¹⁴ I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint : my heart is become like wax ; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.
- ¹⁵ My strength is dried up like a pottersherd, and my tongue cleaveth to my palate ; and thou hast laid me in the dust of death.
- ¹⁶ * For dogs have encompassed me ; an assembly of evil-doers have surrounded me : they pierced my hands and my feet.
- ¹⁷ I may count^e all my bones. They look, they stare upon me ;
- ¹⁸ They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.
- ¹⁹ But thou, Jehovah, be not far [from me] ; O my strength, haste thee to help me.
- ²⁰ Deliver my soul from the sword ; my only one from the power^f of the dog ;
- ²¹ Save me from the lion's mouth.
* Yea, from the horns of the buffaloes hast thou answered me.
- ²² I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
- ²³ Ye that fear Jehovah, praise him ; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him ; and reverse him, all ye the seed of Israel.
- ²⁴ For he hath not despised nor

^a Lit. 'spread out.'
^b That is, 'according to the kind of the morning.'

^c Lit. 'Roll it [or 'himself'] on.'
^d Or 'Groat.'
^e Or 'I count.'

^f Lit. 'the hand.'

abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him: but when he cried unto him, he heard.

²⁵ * My praise is from thee, in the great congregation; I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

²⁶ The meek shall eat and be satisfied; they shall praise Jehovah that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

²⁷ * All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn unto Jehovah, and all the families of the nations shall worship before thee:

²⁸ For the kingdom is Jehovah's, and he ruleth among the nations.

²⁹ All the fat ones of the earth shall eat and worship; all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him, and he that cannot keep alive his own soul.

³⁰ * A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.*

³¹ They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done [it].

PSALM XXIII.

A Psalm of David.

¹ Jehovah is my shepherd; I shall not want.

² He maketh me to lie down in green pastures; he leadeth me beside still waters.

³ He restoreth^b my soul; he leadeth me in paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

⁴ * Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.

⁵ Thou preparest^c a table before me in the presence of mine enemies; thou hast anointed my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

⁶ * Surely,^d goodness and loving-kindness shall follow me all the days

of my life; and I will dwell in the house of Jehovah for the length of the days.

PSALM XXIV.

Of David. A Psalm.

¹ The earth is Jehovah's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

² For it was he that founded it upon seas, and established it upon floods.

³ Who shall ascend into the mount of Jehovah? and who shall stand in his holy place?

⁴ He that hath blameless^e hands and a pure heart; who lifteth not up his soul unto vanity, nor sweareth deceitfully:

⁵ He shall receive blessing from Jehovah, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

⁶ This is the generation of them that seek unto him, that seek thy face, O Jacob.^f Selah.

⁷ * Lift up your heads, ye gates, and be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors; and the king of glory shall come in.

⁸ Who is this king of glory? Jehovah strong and mighty, Jehovah mighty in battle.

⁹ Lift up your heads, ye gates; yea, lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the king of glory shall come in.

¹⁰ Who is he, this king of glory? Jehovah of hosts, he is the king of glory. Selah.

* PSALM XXV.

[A Psalm] of David.^g

¹ Unto thee, Jehovah, do I lift up my soul.

² My God, I confide in thee; let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.

³ Yea, none that wait on thee shall be ashamed: they shall be ashamed that deal treacherously without cause.

⁴ * Make me to know thy ways, O Jehovah; teach me thy paths.

⁵ Make me to walk in thy truth, and

* Or 'it shall be told concerning the Lord to the [coming] generation': cf., however, Ps. lxxxvii. 6.

^b Or 'reviveth.'

* Or 'furnisheth.'

^d Or 'Only.'

^e Or 'innocent.'

^f Or 'thy face [in] Jacob.'

^g An acrostic Psalm, the verses beginning with the Hebrew letters in alphabetical succession.

teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.^a

⁶ Remember, Jehovah, thy tender mercies and thy loving-kindnesses; for they are from everlasting.

⁷ Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions; according to thy loving-kindness remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, Jehovah.

⁸ * Good and upright is Jehovah; therefore will he instruct sinners in the way:

⁹ The meek will he guide in judgment, and the meek will he teach his way.

¹⁰ All the paths of Jehovah are loving-kindness and truth for such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

¹¹ For thy name's sake, O Jehovah, thou wilt indeed pardon mine iniquity; for it is great.

¹² What man is he that feareth Jehovah? him will he instruct in the way [that] he should choose.ⁱ

¹³ His soul shall dwell in prosperity, and his seed shall inherit the earth.^j

¹⁴ The secret of Jehovah is with them that fear him, that he may make known his covenant to them.^k

¹⁵ Mine eyes are ever toward Jehovah; for he will bring my feet out of the net.

¹⁶ * Turn toward me, and be gracious unto me; for I am solitary and afflicted.

¹⁷ The troubles of my heart are increased: bring^l me out of my distresses;

¹⁸ Consider mine affliction and my travail, and forgive all my sins.

¹⁹ Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me [with] cruel hatred.

²⁰ Keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I trust in thee.

^a Or 'every day.'

ⁱ Or 'that He [Jehovah] chooseth.'

^j Or 'possess the land,' as Ps. xxxvii. 9, 29.

^k Or 'and his covenant,—to make them know [it].'

²¹ Let integrity and uprightness^m preserve me; for I wait on thee.

²² Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSALM XXVI.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Judge me, O Jehovah, for I have walked in mine integrity, and I have confided in Jehovah: I shall not slip.ⁿ

² Prove me, Jehovah, and test me; try my reins and my heart:

³ For thy loving-kindness is before mine eyes, and I have walked in thy truth.

⁴ I have not sat with vain^o persons, neither have I gone in with dissemblers;

⁵ I have hated the congregation of evil-doers, and I have not sat^p with the wicked.

⁶ I will wash my hands in innocency, and will encompass thine altar, O Jehovah,

⁷ That I may cause the voice of thanksgiving to be heard, and declare all thy marvellous works.

⁸ Jehovah, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thy glory dwelleth.

⁹ Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with men of blood;

¹⁰ In whose hands are evil devices, and their right hand is full of bribes.

¹¹ But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity. Redeem me, and be gracious unto me.

¹² My foot standeth in an even place; in the congregations will I bless Jehovah.

PSALM XXVII.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Jehovah is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? Jehovah is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?^q

² * When evil-doers, mine adver-

^l Others read '... heart relieve thou, and bring.'

^m Or 'Integrity (perfection) and upr. shall.'

ⁿ Or 'totter,' waver.'

^o Or 'false.'

^p Or 'I will not sit.'

^q ^{אֵינִי}, 'fear,' and ^{אֶפְרָא}, 'be afraid,' are nearly

saries and mine enemies, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

³ If a host encamp against me, my heart shall not fear; if war rise against me, in this will I be confident:

⁴ One [thing] have I asked of Jehovah, that will I seek after: that I may dwell in the house of Jehovah all the days of my life, to behold the beauty^a of Jehovah, and to inquire [of him] in his temple.

⁵ For in the day of evil he will hide me in his pavilion; in the secret of his tent will he keep me concealed: he will set me high upon a rock.

⁶ And now shall my head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me; and I will offer in his tent sacrifices of shouts of joy: I will sing, yea, I will sing psalms unto Jehovah.

⁷ * Hear, Jehovah; with my voice do I call; be gracious unto me, and answer me.

⁸ My heart said for thee, Seek ye my face. Thy face, O Jehovah, will I seek.

⁹ Hide not thy face from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; cast me not off, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

¹⁰ For had my father and my mother forsaken me, then had Jehovah taken me up.^b

¹¹ Teach me thy way, Jehovah, and lead me in an even path, because of mine enemies.^c

¹² Deliver me not over to the will of mine adversaries; for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out violence.

¹³ Unless I had believed to see the goodness of Jehovah in the land of the living....!

¹⁴ * Wait for Jehovah; be strong and

let thy heart take courage:^a yea, wait for Jehovah.

PSALM XXVIII.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Unto thee, Jehovah, do I call; my rock, be not silent unto me, lest, [if] thou keep silence toward me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

² Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward the oracle of thy holiness.

³ Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, who speak peace to their neighbours, and mischief is in their heart.

⁴ Give them according to their doing, and according to the wickedness of their deeds; give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

⁵ For^d they regard not the deeds of Jehovah, nor the work of his hands: he will destroy them, and not build them up.

⁶ * Blessed be Jehovah, for he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

⁷ Jehovah is my strength and my shield; my heart confided in him, and I was helped: therefore my heart exulteth, and with my song will I praise him.

⁸ Jehovah is their strength; and he is the stronghold of salvation^e to his anointed one.

⁹ Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance; and feed them, and lift^f them up for ever.

PSALM XXIX.

A Psalm of David.

¹ Give unto Jehovah, ye sons of the mighty ones, give unto Jehovah glory and strength;

² Give unto Jehovah the glory of

the same, but it seems that ^א is more 'terror,' even used of Jehovah; ^א is more 'fear' in a godly sense, as Prov. i. 7. Still, as in ver. 3, ^א does mean simple 'fear.'

^a Or 'graciousness;' and so in Ps. xc. 17.

^b Or 'For my father and my mother have forsaken me, but Jehovah hath gathered me.'

^c Or 'those that lie in wait for me.'

^d Or 'he will strengthen thy heart.'

^e Or 'Because they regard not.... his hands, he will destroy,' &c.

^f Lit. 'salvations,' 'deliverances:' cf. Ps. xviii.

50; xli. 5, 11, &c.; lxxiv. 12.

^g Or 'bear:' cf. Deut. i. 31.

his name; worship Jehovah in holy splendour.

⁶ *The voice of Jehovah is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth,—Jehovah upon great waters.

⁴ The voice of Jehovah is powerful, the voice of Jehovah is full of majesty.

⁵ The voice of Jehovah breaketh cedars; yea, Jehovah breaketh the cedars of Lebanon:

⁶ And he maketh them to skip like a calf, Lebanon and Sirion^y like a young buffalo.

⁷ The voice of Jehovah cleaveth out flames of fire.

⁸ The voice of Jehovah shaketh the wilderness; Jehovah shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

⁹ The voice of Jehovah maketh the hinds to calve, and layeth bare the forests; and in his temple doth every one say,^z Glory!

¹⁰ *Jehovah sitteth upon the flood;^a yea, Jehovah sitteth as king for ever.

¹¹ Jehovah will give strength unto his people; Jehovah will bless his people with peace.

PSALM XXX.

A Psalm of David: dedication-song of the house.

¹ I will extol thee, Jehovah; for thou hast delivered me,^b and hast not made mine enemies to rejoice over me.

² Jehovah my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

³ Jehovah, thou hast brought up my soul from Sheol, thou hast quickened me from among those that go down to the pit.

⁴ *Sing psalms unto Jehovah, ye saints^c of his, and give thanks in remembrance of his holiness.^d

⁵ For a moment [is passed] in his anger, a life in his favour; at even

weeping cometh for the night, and at morn there is rejoicing.

⁶ As for me, I said in my prosperity, I shall never be moved.

⁷ Jehovah, by thy favour thou hadst made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face; I was troubled.

⁸ I called to thee, Jehovah, and unto the Lord^e did I make supplication:

⁹ What profit is there in my blood, in my going down to the pit? shall the dust praise^f thee? shall it declare thy truth?

¹⁰ Hear, O Jehovah, and be gracious unto me; Jehovah, be my helper.

¹¹ Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing; thou hast loosed my sackcloth and girded me with gladness;

¹² That [my] glory^g may sing psalms of thee, and not be silent. Jehovah my God, I will praise thee for ever.

PSALM XXXI.

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

¹ In thee, Jehovah, do I trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

² Incline thine ear to me, deliver me speedily; be a strong rock to me, a house of defence to save me.

³ For thou art my rock^h and my fortress; and, for thy name's sake, thou wilt lead me and guide me.

⁴ Drawⁱ me out of the net that they have hidden for me; for thou art my strength.

⁵ Into thy hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, Jehovah, [thou] God of truth.

⁶ *I have hated them that observe lying vanities;^j and as for me, I have confided in Jehovah.

⁷ I will be glad and rejoice in thy loving-kindness, for thou hast seen

^y The same as Hermon: Deut. iii. 9.

^a Or perhaps 'everything saith;' but, for the Hebrew, cf. Isa. i. 23.

^b The word used in Genesis of the 'deluge.'

^c Strictly, 'drawn me up,' as out of a well.

^d *Chasid*: those characterised by piety, grace, goodness; see Ps. xvi. 10, and note on 2 Chron. vi. 42. 'Saints,' xvi. 3, is *Kadoshim*.

^e Or 'celebrate his holy memorial,' i.e. his holy name: see Ex. iii. 15.

^f Many read 'Jehovah.'

^g Or 'give thanks to;' and so in ver. 12.

^h See Ps. vii. 5; xvi. 9, and note.

ⁱ Here *ybo*, as in xviii. 2, first time.

^j Or 'Thou wilt draw.'

^k Or 'vain idols:' cf. Jonah ii. 8.

mine affliction; thou hast known the troubles of my soul,

^a And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large place.

^b Be gracious unto me, Jehovah, for I am in trouble: mine eye wasteth away with vexation, my soul and my belly.

¹⁰ For my life is spent with sorrow, and my years with sighing; my strength faileth through mine iniquity,^k and my bones are wasted.

¹¹ More than to all^l mine oppressors, I am become exceedingly a reproach, even to my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that see me without flee from me.

¹² I am forgotten in^m [their] heart as a dead man; I am become like a broken vessel.

¹³ For I have heard the slander of many—terror on every side—when they take counsel together against me: they plot to take away my life.

¹⁴ But I confided in thee, Jehovah; I said, Thou art my God.

¹⁵ * My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from my persecutors.

¹⁶ Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; save me in thy loving-kindness.

¹⁷ Jehovah, let me not be ashamed; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, let them be silent in Sheol.

¹⁸ Let the lying lips become dumb, which speak insolently against the righteous in pride and contempt.

¹⁹ * [O]h how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee, [which] thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

²⁰ Thou keepest them concealed in the secret of thy presence from the conspiracies of man; thou hidest

them in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

²¹ Blessed be Jehovah; for he hath shewn me wondrously his loving-kindness in a strong city.

²² As for me, I said in my haste,ⁿ I am cut off from before thine eyes; nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

²³ * Love Jehovah, all ye his saints.^o Jehovah preserveth the faithful, and plentifully requiteth the proud doer.

²⁴ Be strong, and let your heart take courage, all ye that hope in Jehovah.

PSALM XXXII.

Of David. Instruction.

¹ Blessed is he [whose] transgression is forgiven, [whose] sin is covered!

² Blessed is the man unto whom Jehovah reckoneth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile!

³ * When I kept silence, my bones waxed old, through my groaning all the day long.

⁴ For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me; my moisture was turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

⁵ * I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity I covered not; I said, I will confess my transgressions unto Jehovah, and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

⁶ For this shall every one that is godly^p pray unto thee at a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they will not reach him.

⁷ Thou art a hiding-place for me; thou preservest me from trouble; thou dost encompass me with songs of deliverance. Selah.

⁸ * I will instruct thee and teach thee the way in which thou shalt go; I will counsel [thee] with mine eye upon thee.^q

^a Or 'my misery (distress),' with Meidelssohn: Gesenius and Ewald the same; but as meaning 'punishment.'

^b Or 'Because of all.'

^c Lit. 'from.'

ⁿ Or 'agitation,' 'terror,' 'alarm.'

^o See on Ps. xxx. 4.

^p Chasid: see Ps. xxx. 4.

^q Or 'I will give counsel, with mine eye upon thee.'

⁹ Be ye not as a horse, as a mule, which have no understanding: whose trappings must be bit and bridle, for restraint, or they will not come unto thee.¹

¹⁰ * Many sorrows hath the wicked; but he that confideth in Jehovah, loving-kindness shall encompass him.

¹¹ * Rejoice in Jehovah, and be glad, ye righteous; and shout for joy, all ye upright in heart.

PSALM XXXIII.

¹ Exult, ye righteous, in Jehovah: praise is comely for the upright.

² Give thanks unto Jehovah with the harp; sing psalms unto him with the ten-stringed lute.

³ Sing unto him a new song; play skillfully with a loud sound.

⁴ For the word of Jehovah is right, and all his work is in faithfulness.

⁵ He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the loving-kindness of Jehovah.

⁶ * By the word of Jehovah were the heavens made, and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

⁷ He gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap; he layeth up the deeps in storehouses.

⁸ Let all the earth fear Jehovah; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

⁹ For he spoke, and it was [done]; he commanded, and it stood fast.

¹⁰ * Jehovah frustrateth the counsel of the nations; he maketh the thoughts of the peoples of none effect.

¹¹ The counsel of Jehovah standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart from generation to generation.

¹² * Blessed is the nation whose God is Jehovah, the people that he hath chosen for his inheritance!

¹³ Jehovah looketh from the heavens; he beholdeth all the sons of men:

¹⁴ From the place^v of his habitation

he looketh forth upon all the inhabitants of the earth;

¹⁵ He who fashioneth the hearts of them all, who considereth all their works.

¹⁶ The king is not saved by the multitude of [his] forces; a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

¹⁷ The horse is a vain thing for safety; neither doth he deliver by his great power.

¹⁸ Behold, the eye of Jehovah is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his loving-kindness,

¹⁹ To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

²⁰ * Our soul waiteth for Jehovah: he is our help and our shield.

²¹ For in him shall our heart rejoice, because we have confided in his holy name.

²² Let thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, be upon us, according as we have hoped in thee.

PSALM XXXIV.*

[A Psalm] of David: when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.

¹ I will bless Jehovah at all times; his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

² My soul shall make its boast in Jehovah: the meek shall hear, and rejoice.

³ Magnify Jehovah with me, and let us exalt his name together.

⁴ * I sought Jehovah, and he answered me, and delivered me from all my fears.

⁵ They looked unto him, and were enlightened, and their faces were not^v confounded.

⁶ This afflicted one called, and Jehovah heard [him], and saved him out of all his troubles.

⁷ The angel of Jehovah encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

* Or 'lest they come near unto thee.'

* Or 'justice,' and so Ps. xxxvii. 28; lxxii. 2; ci. 1.

* Or 'revere.'

* Strictly 'settled place:' see 1 Ki. viii. 13, &c.

* An acrostic Psalm, arranged as Ps. xxy.

* Meaning 'Father-king,' most probably the title of the Philistine kings.

* Or 'shall not be.'

- ⁸ Taste and see that Jehovah is good: blessed is the man^a that trusteth in him!
- ⁹ Fear Jehovah, ye his saints; for there is no want to them that fear him.
- ¹⁰ The young lions are in need and suffer hunger; but they that seek Jehovah shall not want any good.
- ¹¹ * Come, ye sons, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of Jehovah.
- ¹² What man is he that desireth life, [and] loveth days, that he may see good?
- ¹³ Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile;
- ¹⁴ Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.
- ¹⁵ The eyes of Jehovah are upon the righteous, and his ears are toward their cry;
- ¹⁶ The face of Jehovah is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth:
- ¹⁷ [The righteous] cry, and Jehovah heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.
- ¹⁸ Jehovah is nigh to those that are of a broken heart, and saveth them that are of a contrite spirit.
- ¹⁹ * Many are the adversities of the righteous, but Jehovah delivereth him out of them all:
- ²⁰ He keepeth all his bones; not one of them is broken.
- ²¹ Evil shall destroy^a the wicked; and they that hate the righteous shall bear their guilt.^b
- ²² Jehovah redeemeth the soul of his servants; and none of them that trust in him shall bear guilt.^b

PSALM XXXV.

[A Psalm] of David.

- ¹ Strive, O Jehovah, with them that strive with me; fight against them that fight against me:
- ² Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for my help;

- ³ And draw out the spear, and stop [the way] against my pursuers: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.
- ⁴ * Let them be put to shame and confounded that seek after my life; let them be turned backward and brought to confusion that devise my hurt:
- ⁵ Let them be as chaff before the wind, and let the angel of Jehovah drive [them] away;
- ⁶ Let their way be dark and slippery, and let the angel of Jehovah pursue them.
- ⁷ For without cause have they hidden for me their net [in] a pit; without cause they have digged [it] for my soul.
- ⁸ Let destruction come upon him unawares, and let his net which he hath hidden catch himself: for destruction let him fall therein.
- ⁹ And my soul shall be joyful in Jehovah; it shall rejoice in his salvation.
- ¹⁰ All my bones shall say, Jehovah, who is like unto thee, who deliverest the afflicted from one stronger than he, yea, the afflicted and the needy from him that spoileth him!
- ¹¹ * Unrighteous witnesses^d rise up; they lay to my charge^e things which I know not.
- ¹² They reward me evil for good, [to] the bereavement of my soul.
- ¹³ But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth; I chastened my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own bosom:
- ¹⁴ I behaved myself as though [he had been] a friend, a brother to me; I bowed down in sadness, as one that mourneth [for] a mother.
- ¹⁵ But at my halting they rejoiced, and gathered together: the slanderers^f gathered themselves together against me; and I knew [it^g] not; they did tear [me], and ceased not:

^a בָּרַךְ, and so Ps. xl. 4. See Job iv. 17.^b Or 'destroy utterly:' it is the Piel, an intensive form.^c Heb. 'soul'; and so Ps. xxxviii. 12, &c.^d Lit. 'witnesses of violence,' as Deut. xix. 16.^e Or 'question me about.'^f Or 'base ones.'^g Or 'them.'

- 16 With profane^a jesters for bread, they have gnashed their teeth against me.
- 17 *Lord, how long wilt thou look on? Rescue my soul from their destructions, my only oneⁱ from the young lions.
- 18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation; I will praise thee among much people.
- 19 Let not them that are wrongfully^k mine enemies rejoice over me; let them not wink with the eye that hate me without cause.
- 20 For they speak not peace; and they devise deceitful words against the quiet in the land.^l
- 21 And they opened their mouth wide against me; they said, Aha! aha! our eye hath seen [it].
- 22 Thou hast seen [it], Jehovah: keep not silence; O Lord, be not far from me.
- 23 Stir up thyself, and awake for my right, for my cause, my God and Lord!
- 24 Judge me, Jehovah my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoice over me.
- 25 Let them not say in their heart, Aha! so would we have it.^m Let them not say, We have swallowed him up.
- 26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine adversity; let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.
- 27 Let them exult and rejoice that delight in my righteousness; and let them say continually, Jehovah be magnified, who delighteth in the prosperity of his servant.
- 28 And my tongue shall talk of thy righteousness, [and] of thy praise, all the day.

PSALM XXXVI.

To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of the servant of Jehovah; of David.

- 1 The transgression of the wicked

^a Or 'hypocritical.'

ⁱ Cf. Ps. xxii. 20.

^k Or 'with false pretext.'

^l Or 'on the earth.' ^m Heb. 'our desire!'

ⁿ i.e., as an oracle; see note on Gen. xxi. 16.

^o Or 'vanity,' 'mischief.'

uttereth^a within my heart, There is no fear of God before his eyes.

- 2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, [even] when his iniquity is found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth are wickedness^a and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, to do good.

4 He deviseth wickedness^a upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good: he abhorreth not evil.

5 *Jehovah, thy loving-kindness is in the heavens, and thy faithfulness [reacheth] unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness is like the high mountains;^p thy judgments are a great deep: thou, Jehovah, preservest man and beast.

7 How precious is thy loving-kindness, O God! So the sons of men take refuge under the shadow of thy wings.

8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou wilt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.^q

9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 Continue thy loving-kindness unto them that know thee, and thy righteousness to the upright in heart;

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked drive me away.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and are not able to rise.

PSALM XXXVII.

[A Psalm] of David.

1 Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, and be not envious of them
2 that work unrighteousness; for they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and fade as the green herb.

3 Confide in Jehovah, and do good; dwell in the land, and feed on^r faith-

4 fulness; and delight thyself in Je-

^p Lit. 'mountains of God (E?);' see also Ps. lxxviii. 15, and cf. Ps. lxxx. 10.

^q עֵדֵן: plural of 'Eden,' Gen. ii. 8.

^r An acrostic Psalm with double verses: see Ps. xxv.

^s Or 'give thyself to.'

- hovah, and he will give thee the desires of thy heart.
- ⁶ Commit thy way unto^c Jehovah, and rely upon him: he will bring [it] to pass; and he will bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment^a as the noonday.
- ⁷ Rest in Jehovah, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him that prospereth in his way, because of the man that bringeth mischievous devices to pass.
- ⁸ Cease from anger, and forsake wrath; fret not thyself: it [would be] only to do evil. For evil-doers shall be cut off; but those that wait on Jehovah, they shall possess the land.^b
- ¹⁰ For yet a little while, and the wicked is not; and thou considerest his place, but he^w is not. But the meek shall possess the land, and shall delight themselves in the abundance of prosperity.^x
- ¹² *The wicked plotteth against the righteous, and gnasheth his teeth against him. The Lord laugheth at him; for he seeth that his day is coming.
- ¹⁴ The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the afflicted and needy, to slay those that are upright in [the] way: their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.
- ¹⁶ The little that the righteous hath is better than the abundance of many wicked; for the arms of the wicked shall be broken, but Jehovah upholdeth^y the righteous.
- ¹⁸ Jehovah knoweth the days of the perfect; and their inheritance shall be for ever: they shall not be ashamed in the time of evil, and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
- ²⁰ For the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of Jehovah shall be as the fat of lambs;^z they shall consume, like smoke shall they consume away.
- ²¹ The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again; but the righteous is gracious and giveth: for those blessed of him shall possess the land, and they that are cursed of him shall be cut off.
- ²³ *The steps of a man^a are established by Jehovah, and he delighteth in his way: though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down, for Jehovah upholdeth his hand.^b
- ²⁵ I have been young, and now am old, and I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed seeking bread:
- ²⁶ all the day he is gracious and lendeth, and his seed shall be a blessing.
- ²⁷ Depart from evil, and do good, and dwell for evermore; for Jehovah loveth judgment, and will not forsake his saints:^c
- They are preserved for ever; but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off. The righteous shall possess the land, and dwell therein for ever.
- ³⁰ *The mouth of the righteous proffereth wisdom, and his tongue speaketh judgment; the law of his God is in his heart; his goings shall not slide.
- ³² The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him: Jehovah will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.
- ³⁴ Wait for Jehovah, and keep his way, and he will exalt thee to possess the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see [it].
- ³⁵ *I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading like a green tree in its native soil: but he passed away,^d and behold, he was not; and I sought him, but he was not found.
- ³⁷ Mark the perfect, and behold the upright, for the end of [that] man is peace;^e but the transgressors shall be

^c Lit. 'Roll thy way upon:' cf. Ps. xxii. 8.^a Or 'thy right.'^b Or 'the earth,' and so in vers. 11, 22, 29, 34: cf. Ps. xxv. 13, and the note, Matt. v. 5.^w Or 'it.'^x Or 'sustaineth,' as Ps. iii. 5.^z Others, 'the splendour of the meadows.'^a נָבִיר, as Ps. xxxiv. 8: cf. Job iv. 17.^b Others, 'upholdeth (or, 'sustaineth') (him with) his hand,' c As Ps. xxx. 4.^d Or 'and one passed by.'^e Or 'for there is a future to the man of peace.'

destroyed together; the future of the wicked shall be cut off.

- ²⁹ But the salvation of the righteous is of Jehovah: he is their strength
⁴⁰ in the time of trouble. And Jehovah will help them and deliver them: he will deliver them from the wicked, and save them; for they trust in him.

PSALM XXXVIII.

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

- ¹ Jehovah, rebuke me not in thy wrath; neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.^a
² * For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand cometh down upon me.
³ There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine indignation;^b no peace in my bones, because of my sin.
⁴ For mine iniquities are gone over my head: as a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
⁵ My wounds stink, they are corrupt,^b because of my foolishness.

⁶ I am depressed; I am bowed down beyond measure; I go mourning all the day.

⁷ For my loins are full of burning,^c and there is no soundness in my flesh.

⁸ I am faint^d and broken beyond measure; I roar by reason of the agitation of my heart.

⁹ * Lord, all my desire is before thee, and my sighing is not hid from thee.

¹⁰ My heart throbberth, my strength hath left me; and the light of mine eyes, it also is no more with me.

¹¹ My lovers and mine associates stand aloof from my stroke;^e and my kinsmen stand afar off.

¹² And they that seek after my life lay snares [for me]; and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and meditate^f deceits all the day long.

¹³ * But I, as a deaf [man], hear not;

^a Or 'fury.' ^b *cp.* 'wrath.' is 'indignation,' from the idea of 'breaking out into anger.' ^c *cp.* 'fury.' ^d 'heat of anger,' would be rather stronger. Both words are of discipline.

^e *cp.* 'punitive anger against evil:' the same

and am as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.

¹⁴ Yea, I am as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs.

¹⁵ For in thee, Jehovah, do I hope: thou wilt answer, O Lord my God.

¹⁶ For I said, Let them not rejoice over me! When my foot slipped, they magnified [themselves] against me.

¹⁷ For I am ready to halt, and my pain is continually before me;

¹⁸ For I will declare mine iniquity, I am grieved for my sin.

¹⁹ But mine enemies are lively, they are strong; and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied:

²⁰ And they that render evil for good are adversaries unto me; because I pursue what is good.

²¹ Forsake me not, Jehovah; O my God, be not far from me.

²² Make haste to help me, O Lord, my salvation.

PSALM XXXIX.

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

¹ I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a muzzle, while the wicked is before me.

² I was dumb with silence, I held my peace from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

³ My heart burned within me; the fire was kindled in my musing: I spoke with my tongue,

⁴ Make me to know, Jehovah, mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is: I shall know how frail I am.

⁵ Behold, thou hast made my days [as] hand-breadths, and my lifetime is as nothing before thee; verily, every man, [even] the high placed,^g is altogether vanity. Selah.

⁶ Verily, man walketh in a vain

word is in Ps. lxxix. 24; lxxviii. 49; cii. 10.

^h Or 'they run.'

ⁱ Or 'a loathsome [plague].'

^j Or 'plague;' and so in Ps. xxxix. 10.

^k Or 'talk.' ^l Or 'who standeth.'

show;^m verily they are disquieted in vain:ⁿ he heapeth up [riches], and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 *And now, what wait I for, Lord? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions; make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; for *thou* hast done [it].

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thy hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct a man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely, every man is vanity. Selah.

12 *Hear my prayer, Jehovah, and give ear unto my cry; be not silent at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, a sojourner, like all my fathers.

13 Look away from me, and let me recover strength,^o before I go hence and be no more.

* PSALM XL.

To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm.

1 I waited patiently for Jehovah; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 And he brought me up out of the pit of destruction, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock; he hath established my goings:

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, praise unto our God. Many shall see it, and fear, and shall confide in Jehovah.

4 *Blessed is the man that hath made Jehovah his confidence, and turneth not to the proud, and to such as turn aside to lies!

5 Thou, O Jehovah my God, hast multiplied thy marvellous works, and thy thoughts toward us: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto

thee; would I declare and speak [them], they are more than can be numbered.

6 Sacrifice and oblation thou didst not desire: ears hast thou prepared^p me. Burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not demanded;

7 Then said I, Behold, I come, in the volume^q of the book it is written of me—

8 To do thy good pleasure, my God, is my delight, and thy law is within my heart.^r

9 I have published righteousness in the great congregation: behold, I have not withheld my lips, Jehovah, *thou* knowest.

10 I have not hidden thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving-kindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou, Jehovah, thy tender mercies from me; let thy loving-kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities^s have taken hold upon me, so that I cannot see;^t they are more than the hairs of my head: and my heart hath failed me.

13 ^uBe pleased, O Jehovah, to deliver me; Jehovah, make haste to my help.

14 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be turned backward and confounded that take pleasure in mine adversity;

15 Let them be desolate, because of their shame, that say unto me, Aha! Aha!

16 Let all those that seek thee be glad and rejoice in thee; let such as love thy salvation say continually, Jehovah be magnified!

^m Lit. 'in an image (shadow).'

ⁿ Or 'for vanity,' 'a breath'; and so in vers. 5, 11: cf. Job vii. 16.

^o Or 'brighten up,' as Job ix. 27; x. 20.

^p Lit. 'dugged' or 'hollowed out.'

^q Or 'roll.'

^r Lit. 'bowels.'

^s Or 'my punishments.'

^t Or 'look at them.'

^u With vers. 13-17, compare Ps. lxx.

^v Or 'for a reward of.'

- 17 But I am afflicted and needy: the Lord thinketh upon me. Thou art my help and my deliverer: my God, make no delay.

PSALM XLI.

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- 1 Blessed is he that understandeth^w the poor: Jehovah will deliver him in the day of evil.
2 Jehovah will preserve him, and keep him alive; he shall be made happy in the land;^x and thou wilt not deliver him to the will of his enemies.
3 Jehovah will sustain him upon the bed of languishing: thou turnest all his bed in his sickness.
4 *As for me, I said, Jehovah, be gracious unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.
5 Mine enemies wish me evil:^y When will he die, and his name perish?
6 And if one come to see [me], he speaketh falsehood; his heart gather-

eth wickedness to itself: he goeth abroad, he telleth [it].

- 7 All that hate me whisper together against me; against me do they devise my hurt:^z

8 A thing of Belial cleaveth fast unto^a him; and now that he is laid down, he will rise up no more.

9 Yea, mine own familiar friend,^b in whom I confided, who did eat of my bread, hath lifted up [his] heel against me.

10 But thou, Jehovah, be gracious unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 *By this I know that thou delightest in me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 But as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

* * *

13 Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, from eternity to eternity! Amen, and Amen.

SECOND BOOK.

PSALM XLII.

To the chief Musician. An instruction; of^c the sons of Korah.

- 1 As the hart panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.
2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?
3 My tears have been my bread day and night, while they say unto me all the day, Where is thy God?
4 These things I remember and have poured out my soul within me: how I passed along with the multitude, how I went on with them to the

house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, a festive multitude.

5 *Why art thou cast down, my soul, and art disquieted in me? hope in God; for I shall yet praise^d him, [for] the health^e of his countenance.

6 My God, my soul is cast down within me; therefore do I^f remember thee from the land of the Jordan, and the Hermous, from mount Mizar.^g

7 *Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy cataracts; all thy breakers and thy billows are gone over me.

8 In the daytime will Jehovah command his loving-kindness, and in the

^w Or 'attendeth to,' 'giveth heed to,' 'owneth.'

^x Or 'on the earth.'

^y Or 'speak evil of me.'

^z Or 'they impute evil to me.'

^a Or 'is poured out upon.'

^b Lit. 'the man of my peace.'

^c Or 'for,' and so Ps. xlv., &c.

^d Or 'thank:' so ver. 11; xliii. 4, 5; xlv. 8.

^e Lit. 'salvations;' and so ver. 11, and Ps. xliii. 5; cf. Ps. xlv. 4; liii. 6; cxvi. 13.

^f Or 'because I.'

^g Or 'from the little hill.'

night his song shall be with me, a prayer unto the God of my life.

⁹ I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

¹⁰ As with a crushing in my bones mine adversaries reproach me, while they say unto me all the day, Where is thy God?

¹¹ * Why art thou cast down, my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God; for I shall yet praise him, [who is] the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSALM XLIII.

¹ Judge me,^b O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly^c nation; deliver me from the deceitful and unrighteous man.

² For thou art the God of my strength: why hast thou cast me off? why go I about mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

³ Send out thy light and thy truth: *they* shall lead me, *they* shall bring me to thy holy mount, and unto thy habitations.^d

⁴ Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto the God of the gladness of my joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

⁵ Why art thou cast down, my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God; for I shall yet praise him, [who is] the health of my countenance, and my God.

* PSALM XLIV.

To the chief Musician.

♫ the sons of Korah. An instruction.

¹ O God, with our ears have we heard, our fathers have told us, the work thou wroughtest in their days, in the days of old:

² Thou, by thy hand, didst dispossess the nations, but them thou didst

plant; thou didst afflict the peoples,^k but them didst thou cause to spread out.

³ For not by their own sword did they take possession of the land, neither did their own arm save them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst delight in them.

⁴ Thou thyself^l art my king, O God: command deliverance^m for Jacob.

⁵ Through thee will we push down our adversaries; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

⁶ For I will not put confidence in my bow, neither shall my sword save me;

⁷ For thou hast saved us from our adversaries, and hast put them to shame that hate us.

⁸ In God will we boast all the day, and we will praise thy name for ever. Selah.

⁹ * But thou hast cast off, and put us to confusion, and dost not go forth with our armies;

¹⁰ Thou hast made us to turn back from the adversary, and they that hate us spoil for themselves;

¹¹ Thou hast given us over like sheep [appointed] for meat, and hast scattered us among the nations;

¹² Thou hast sold thy people for nought, and hast not increased [thy wealth] by their price;

¹³ Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a mockery and a derision for them that are round about us;

¹⁴ Thou makest us a byword among the nations, a shaking of the head among the peoples.

¹⁵ All the day my confusion is before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

¹⁶ Because of the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and the avenger.

¹⁷ * All this is come upon us; yet

^b That is, as often. 'Do me justice.'

^c Heb. *to-chasid*, 'not-in-mercy,'—contrast to *lxxvi*. 2. Cf. Ps. iv. 3.

^d Or 'tabernacles'; and so Ps. *lxxiv*. 1;

cxii. 7: see Ex. xxv. 9; Lev. *xxvi*. 11. The

word is practically the same in Ps. *xlvi*. 4.

^k *עַמִּים*, as Ps. ii. 1; and so in ver. 14.

^l *אֲנִי*. It might be rendered, 'Thou [art] the Same, my,' &c.: cf. Ps. *cii*. 27.

^m Lit. 'salvations.'

have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely against thy covenant:

¹³ Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy path;

¹⁹ Though thou hast crushed us in the place of jackals, and covered us with the shadow of death.

²⁰ If we had forgotten the name of our God, and stretched out our hands to a strange god,

²¹ Would not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

²² But for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are reckoned as sheep for slaughter.

²³ * Awake, why sleepest thou, Lord? arise, cast [us] not off for ever.

²⁴ Wherefore hidest thou thy face, [and] forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

²⁵ For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

²⁶ Rise up for our help, and redeem us for thy loving-kindness' sake.

PSALM XLV.

To the chief Musician. Upon Shoshannim.^a
Of the sons of Korah. An instruction;—a song of the Beloved.

¹ My heart is welling forth [with] a good matter: I say what I have composed touching the king. My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

² * Thou art fairer than the sons of men; grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

³ Gird thy sword upon [thy] thigh, O mighty one, [in] thy majesty and thy splendour;

⁴ And [in] thy splendour ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness [and] righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

⁵ Thine arrows are sharp—peoples

fall under thee—in the heart of the king's enemies.

⁶ * Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a sceptre of uprightness is the sceptre of thy kingdom:

⁷ Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated wickedness; therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy companions.

⁸ * Myrrh and aloes, cassia, are all thy garments; out of ivory palaces stringed instruments have made thee glad.⁹

⁹ Kings' daughters are among thine honourable women; upon thy right hand doth stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

¹⁰ Hearken, daughter, and see, and incline thine ear; and forget thine own people and thy father's house:

¹¹ And the king will desire thy beauty; for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.

¹² And the daughter of Tyre with a gift, the rich ones among the people,^p shall court thy favour.

¹³ All glorious is the king's daughter within;^q her clothing is of wrought gold:

¹⁴ She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of embroidery; the virgins behind her, her companions, shall be brought in unto thee:

¹⁵ With joy and gladness shall they be brought; they shall enter into the king's palace.

¹⁶ * Instead of thy fathers shall be thy sons; princes shalt thou make them in all the earth.^r

¹⁷ I will make thy name to be remembered throughout all generations; therefore shall the peoples praise thee^s for ever and ever.

PSALM XLVI.

To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah.
On Alamoth.^t A song.

¹ God is our refuge and strength,

^a Meaning 'Lilies.'

^p Or 'from which they have gladdened thee.'

^q Or 'peoples.'

^r i.e. in the royal apartments.

^s Or 'land.'

^t Or 'give thee thanks.'

^u See 1 Chron. xv. 20, and the note.

- a help in distresses, very readily found.
- ² Therefore will we not fear though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the heart of the seas;
- ³ Though the waters thereof roar [and] foam, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.
- ⁴ * There is a river the streams whereof make glad the city of God, the sanctuary of the habitations^a of the Most High.
- ⁵ God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her at the dawn of the morning.
- ⁶ The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved; he uttered his voice, the earth melted.
- ⁷ Jehovah of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our high fortress. Selah.
- ⁸ * Come, behold the works^b of Jehovah, what desolations he hath made in the earth:
- ⁹ He hath made wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariots in the fire.
- ¹⁰ * Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.
- ¹¹ * Jehovah of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our high fortress. Selah.

PSALM XLVII.

To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah.
A Psalm.

- ¹ All ye peoples, clap your hands; shout unto God with the voice of triumph!
- ² For Jehovah, the Most High, is terrible, a great king over all the earth.
- ³ He subdueth the peoples under us, and the nations^c under our feet.
- ⁴ He hath chosen our inheritance

for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

- ⁵ * God is gone up amid shouting, Jehovah amid the sound of the trumpet.
- ⁶ Sing psalms of^d God, sing psalms; sing psalms unto our king, sing psalms!
- ⁷ For God is the king of all the earth: sing psalms with understanding.^e
- ⁸ God reigneth over the nations; God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.
- ⁹ The willing-hearted^f of the peoples have gathered together, [with]^g the people of the God of Abraham. For unto God [belong] the shields of the earth: he is greatly exalted.

PSALM XLVIII.

A Song; a Psalm. Of the sons of Korah.

- ¹ Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the hill of his holiness.
- ² * Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth,^h is mount Zion, [on] the sides of the north, the city of the great king.
- ³ God is known in her palaces asⁱ a high fortress.
- ⁴ For behold, the kings assembled themselves, they passed by together;
- ⁵ They saw,—so they marvelled; they were troubled, they fled in consternation:
- ⁶ Trembling took hold upon them there; anguish, as of a woman in travail.
- ⁷ With an east wind thou hast broken the ships of Tarshish.
- ⁸ * As we have heard, so have we seen, in the city of Jehovah of hosts, in the city of our God: God doth establish it for ever. Selah.
- ⁹ We have thought, O God, of thy loving-kindness, in the midst of thy temple.
- ¹⁰ According to thy name, O God, so

^a Or 'tabernacles.'

^b Strictly 'doings': so Ps. lxi. 5; Prov. viii. 22.

^c Here עַמִּים.

^d Cf. Ps. xxx. 12.

^e Or 'for instruction.'

^f Or 'The nobles.'

^g The 'Great Bible,' 1539, has 'are joined unto.' Cf. Gen. xlix. 10.

^h Or 'land.'

ⁱ Or 'God is in her palaces: he is known as.'

is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

¹¹ * Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

¹² Walk about Zion, and go round about her: count the towers thereof;

¹³ Mark ye well^d her bulwarks, consider her palaces: that ye may tell it to the generation following.

¹⁴ For this God is our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide until death.

* PSALM XLIX.

To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah.
A Psalm.

¹ Hear this, all ye peoples; give ear, all inhabitants of the world:^e

² Both men of low and men of high degree,^f rich and poor alike.

³ My mouth shall speak wisdom,^g and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding:

⁴ I will incline mine ear to a parable, I will open my riddle upon the harp.

⁵ * Wherefore should I fear in the days of adversity, [when] the iniquity of my supplanters^h encompassethⁱ me?—

⁶ They depend upon their wealth, and boast themselves in the abundance of their riches. . . .

⁷ None can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him,

⁸ (For the redemption of their soul is costly, and must be given up for ever.)

⁹ That he should still live perpetually, [and] not see corruption.^j

¹⁰ For he seeth that wise men die; all alike, the fool and the brutish perish, and they leave their wealth to others.

¹¹ Their inward thought is, that their

houses are for ever, their dwelling-places from generation to generation: they call the lands after their own names.^k

¹² Nevertheless, man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.

¹³ This their way is their folly,^l yet they that come after them delight in their sayings. Selah.

¹⁴ Like sheep are they laid in Sheol: Death feedeth on them; and the up-right shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their comeliness shall be for Sheol to consume, that there be no habitation for them.

¹⁵ But God will redeem my soul from the power of Sheol: for he will receive^m me. Selah.

¹⁶ Be not afraid when a man becometh rich, when the glory of his house is increased:

¹⁷ For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away; his glory shall not descend after him:

¹⁸ Though he blessed his soul in his lifetime,—and men will praise thee when thou doest well to thyself,—

¹⁹ Itⁿ shall go to the generation of his fathers: they shall never see light.

²⁰ Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

* PSALM L.

A Psalm. Of Asaph.

¹ * God, Elohim - Jehovah,^o hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

² Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined forth.

³ * Our God will come, and will not keep silence: fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

⁴ He will call to the heavens from

^d Lit. 'Set your heart on.'

^e Or 'age'; see on Ps. xvii. 14.

^f Lit. 'sons of Adam and sons of Ish.'

^g Lit. 'wisdom.'

^h Or 'of them who would trip me up.' Others 'of my heels.'

ⁱ Or 'the pit'; see Job xvii. 14.

^k Or 'their names are proclaimed in the lands: so Mendelssohn.

^l Or 'their confidence.'

^m Or 'take,' as Gen. v. 24.

ⁿ i.e. his soul.

^o It is *El Elohim Jehorah*, so that the LXX. &c., give 'the God of gods, the Lord.'

above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people:

⁶ Gather unto me my godly ones, those that have made a covenant with me by^p sacrifice!

⁶ And the heavens shall declare his righteousness; for God executeth judgment^q himself. Selah.

⁷ *Hear, my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify unto thee: I am God, thy God.

⁸ I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, continually before me;

⁹ I will take no bullock out of thy house, [nor] he-goats out of thy folds:

¹⁰ For every beast of the forest is mine, the cattle upon a thousand hills;

¹¹ I know all the fowl of the mountains, and the roaming creatures of the field are mine:*

¹² If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; for the world^r is mine, and the fulness thereof.

¹³ Should I eat the flesh of bulls,^t and drink the blood of goats?

¹⁴ Offer^u unto God thanksgiving, and perform thy vows unto the Most High;

¹⁵ And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

¹⁶ But unto the wicked God snith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant into thy mouth,

¹⁷ Seeing thou hast hated correction^v and hast cast my words behind thee?

¹⁸ When thou sawest a thief, thou didst take pleasure in him, and thy portion was with adulterers;

¹⁹ Thou lettest thy mouth loose to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit;

²⁰ Thou sittest [and] speakest against thy brother, thou revilest^w thine own mother's son:

^p Strictly, 'over.'

^q Or 'is judge.'

^r Or 'before me.'

^s כַּלִּיל: see note to Ps. ix. 8.

^t Strictly 'the strong ones,' as Ps. xxii. 12, lxxviii. 30.

²¹ These [things] hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether as thyself: [but] I will reprove thee, and set [them] in order before thine eyes.

²² *Now consider^x this, ye that forget God, lest I tear in pieces, and there be no deliverer.

²³ Whoso offereth praise^y glorifieth me; and to him that ordereth [his] way will I shew the salvation of God.

PSALM LI.

To the chief Musician.

A Psalm of David; when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

¹ Be gracious unto me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness; according to the abundance of thy tender-mercies, blot out my transgressions.

² Wash me fully from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

³ For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my sin is continually before me.

⁴ Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done what is evil in thy sight; that thou mayest be justified when thou speakest, be clear when thou judgest.

⁵ Behold, in iniquity was I brought forth, and in sin did my mother conceive me.

⁶ Behold, thou wilt have^z truth in the inward parts; and in the hidden [part] thou wilt make me to know wisdom.

⁷ *Purge^a me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

⁸ Make me to hear gladness and joy; [that] the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.

⁹ Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

¹⁰ Create in me a clean heart, O God,

^a Lit. 'Sacrifice,' as also Ps. iv. 5; and so ver. 23, below: cf. Lev. xvii. 5-7.

^x Or 'instruction.' ^y Or 'slanderest.'

^z Or 'understand.' ^z Or 'thanksgiving.'

^a Lit. 'desirest,' 'takest delight in.'

^b Strictly, 'purge from sin.'

and renew a steadfast^b spirit within me.

¹¹ Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not the spirit of thy holiness from me.

¹² Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and let a willing spirit sustain me.^c

¹³ I will teach transgressors thy ways, and sinners shall return unto thee.

¹⁴ * Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

¹⁵ Lord, open my lips, and my mouth shall declare thy praise.

¹⁶ For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: thou hast no pleasure in burnt-offering.

¹⁷ The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

¹⁸ Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion; build the walls of Jerusalem.

¹⁹ Then shalt thou have^d sacrifices of righteousness, burnt-offering, and whole burnt-offering; then shall they offer up bullocks upon thine altar.

* PSALM LII.

To the chief Musician: an instruction. Of David: when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David came to the house of Ahimelech.

¹ Why boastest thou thyself in evil, thou mighty man? The loving-kindness of God [abideth] continually.^e

² Thy tongue deviseth mischievous things, like a sharp razor, practising^f deceit.

³ Thou hast loved evil rather than good, lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

⁴ Thou hast loved all devouring words, O deceitful tongue!

⁵ God shall likewise destroy thee for ever; he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of [thy] tent, and

root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

⁶ The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him, [saying,]

⁷ Behold the man^g that made not God his strength, but put confidence in the abundance of his riches, [and] strengthened himself in his avarice.

⁸ But as for me, I am like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I will confide in the loving-kindness of God for ever and ever.

⁹ I will praise thee^h for ever, because thou hast done [it]; and I will wait on thy name, before thy godly ones, for it is good.ⁱ

PSALM LIII.

To the chief Musician. On Mahalath:^k an instruction. Of David.

¹ The fool^l hath said in his heart, There is no God! They have corrupted themselves, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doeth good.

² * God looked down from the heavens upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

³ Every one of them is gone back, they are together become corrupt: there is none that doeth good, not even one.

⁴ * Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge, eating up my people [as] they eat bread? they call not upon God.

⁵ There were they in great fear, where no fear was; for God scattereth the bones of him that encampeth against thee. Thou hast put [them] to shame, for God hath despised them.

⁶ * Oh that the salvation^m of Israel were come out of Zion! When God turneth again the captivity of his people, Jacob shall be glad, Israel shall rejoice.

^b Or 'right.'

^c Or 'uphold me with a willing spirit.'

^d Or 'take delight in': cf. ver. 6, 10.

^e Lit. 'is all the day.'

^f Or 'thou practiser of.'

^g נבדד: see Ps. xxxiv. 8.

^h Or 'give thee thanks; and so Ps. lxxvii. 3, 5.

ⁱ Or 'and I will wait on thy name; because it is good before thy godly ones.'

^j The meaning is not known.

^k As Ps. xiv. 1: see notes to 1 Sam. xxv. 3, 25.

^l Lit. 'salvations': see Ps. xlii. 5.

PSALM LIV.

To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments: an instruction. Of David; when the Ziphites came, and said to Saul, Is not David hiding himself with us?

- 1 O God, by thy name save me, and by thy strength do me justice.
- 2 O God, hear my prayer; give ear to the words of my mouth.
- 3 For strangers are risen up against me, and the violent seek after my life:^a they have not set God before them. Selah.
- 4 * Behold, God is my helper; the Lord is among them that uphold my soul.
- 5 He will requite evil to mine enemies: in thy truth cut them off.
- 6 I will freely sacrifice^b unto thee; I will praise^c thy name, O Jehovah, because it is good.
- 7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble;^d and mine eye hath seen [its desire] upon mine enemies.

PSALM LV.

To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments: an instruction. Of David.

- 1 Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.
- 2 Attend unto me, and answer me: I wander about^e in my plaint, and I moan aloud,
- 3 Because of the voice of the enemy; because of the oppression of the wicked:^f for they cast iniquity^g upon me, and in anger they persecute me.
- 4 * My heart is writhing within me, and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.
- 5 Fear and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.
- 6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! I would fly away, and be at rest;

^a As Ps. xxxv. 4.

^b Or 'I will sacrifice a freewill offering.'

^c As Ps. xlii. 5; xlv. 8.

^d Or 'pressure;' see Ps. iv. 1.

^e Or 'am restless.'

^f As Ps. ix. 5.

^g Or 'vanity;' it is inwardly devised evil: see Job iv. 8; xv. 35; Ps. vii. 14; x. 7; lvi. 19; and ver. 10, below. Cf. Ps. xc. 10.

- 7 Behold, I would flee afar off, I would lodge in the wilderness; Selah;
- 9 I would hasten my escape from the stormy wind, from the tempest.
- 10 * Swallow [them] up, Lord; divide their tongue: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.
- 11 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof; and iniquity and mischief are in the midst of it.
- 12 Perversities^h are in the midst thereof; and oppression and deceit depart not from its streets.ⁱ
- 13 * For it is not an enemy that hath reproached me—then could I have borne it; neither is it he that hateth me that hath magnified [himself] against me—then would I have hidden myself from him;
- 14 But it was thou, a man^k mine equal, mine intimate, my familiar friend . . .
- 15 We who held sweet intercourse together! To the house of God we walked amid the throng.
- 16 Let death seize upon them,^l let them go down alive into Sheol! for wickedness is in their dwellings, in their midst.
- 17 * As for me, unto God will I call; and Jehovah will save me.
- 18 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray and moan aloud; and he will hear my voice.
- 19 He hath redeemed my soul in peace from the battle against me: for there were many about me.
- 20 * God will hear, and afflict them: he that is seated^m of old, (Selah) . . . because there is no change in them, and theyⁿ fear not God.
- 21 * He hath put forth his hands against such as are at peace with him; he hath profaned his covenant.
- 22 Smooth were the milky [words] of

^h See Ps. v. 9, and note.

ⁱ Or 'open place.'

^k Heb. *Enosh*.

^l So the *Keri*, followed by Ewald and others: see the LXX. Some take it as 'Desolation be upon them!'

^m Or 'that abideth.'

ⁿ Or 'because they with whom are no changes.'

his mouth,^a but his heart was war;^b his words were softer than oil, yet are they drawn swords.

²² *Cast thy burden^b upon Jehovah, and he will sustain thee: he will never suffer the righteous to be moved.

²³ And thou, O God, wilt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days. But as for me, I will confide in thee.

PSALM LVI.

To the chief Musician.

On Jonath-elem-rechokim.^c Of David. Mich-tam;^d when the Philistines took him in Gath.

¹ Be gracious unto me, O God; for man^e would swallow me up;^f all the day long fighting he oppresseth me.

² Mine enemies would swallow [me] up all the day long; for they are many that fight against me haughtily.

³ In the day that I am afraid, I will confide in thee.

⁴ *In God will I praise his word, in God I put my confidence: I will not fear; what can he do unto me?

⁵ *All the day long they wrest^g my words; all their thoughts are against me for evil.

⁶ They gather themselves together, they hide themselves; they mark my steps, because they wait for my soul.

⁷ Shall they escape by iniquity? In anger cast down the peoples, O God.

⁸ *Thou countest^h my wanderings; put my tears into thy bottle:ⁱ are they not in thy book?

⁹ Then shall mine enemies return backward in the day when I call: this I know, for God is for me.

¹⁰ *In God will I praise [his] word; in Jehovah will I praise [his] word.

¹¹ In God have I put my confidence:

I will not fear; what can man do unto me?

¹² *Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render thanks^j unto thee.

¹³ For thou hast delivered my soul from death; [wilt thou] not [keep] my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSALM LVII.

To the chief Musician. 'Destroy not.'

Of David. Mich-tam;^k when he fled from Saul in the cave.

¹ Be gracious unto me, O God, be gracious unto me; for my soul taketh refuge in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings do I take refuge, until the calamities be overpast.

² *I will call unto God, the Most High; unto 'God that performeth^k [all] for me.

³ He will send from the heavens and save me; he hath covered with reproach him that would swallow me up. Selah. God hath sent forth his loving-kindness and his truth.

⁴ My soul is in the midst of lions; I lie down [among] them that breathe out flames, the sons of men,^l whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

⁵ Be exalted above the heavens, O God; let thy glory be above all the earth!

⁶ *They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul was bowed down:^m they have digged a pit before me; they are fallen into the midst thereof. Selah.

⁷ *My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing, yea, I will sing psalms.

⁸ Awake, my glory;ⁿ awake, lute and harp: I will wake^o the dawn.

⁹ I will give thee thanks among the

^a Or 'The words of] his mouth were smooth as butter.'

^b Or 'the portion assigned to thee.'

^c 'The mute dove in the distance,' or 'the dove of the distant terebinths.'

^d See Ps. xvi.

^e Heb. *Enosh*.

^f Strictly 'pant after me,' like a wild beast thirsting for blood; and so ver. 2, and Ps. lvii. 3; Amos viii. 4.

^g Or 'torture.'

^h Or 'recountest.'

ⁱ There is a paronomasia in this verse with *Nod*, 'wandering,' and *Nôd*, 'bottle' (i.e., a skin or leathern sack).

^j Or 'thank-offerings;' see 2 Chron. xxix. 31.

^k Or 'perfecteth;' cf. Ps. cxxxviii. 8.

^l Heb. *Adam*.

^m Or 'they bowed down my soul.'

ⁿ Cf. Ps. xvi. 9.

^o Or 'awake with;' and so Ps. cviii. 2.

peoples, O Lord; of thee will I sing psalms among the nations :^p

¹⁰ For thy loving-kindness is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

¹¹ * Be exalted above the heavens, O God; let thy glory be above all the earth!^q

PSALM LVIII.

To the chief Musician. 'Destroy not.'
Of David. Michtam.

¹ Is righteousness indeed silent? Do ye speak it?^r Do ye judge with equity, ye sons of men?

² Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh out^s the violence of your hands in the earth.^t

³ The wicked go astray from the womb; they err as soon as they are born, speaking lies.

⁴ Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: [they are] like the deaf adder which stoppeth her ear;

⁵ Which doth not hearken to the voice of enchanters, of one charming ever so wisely.

⁶ * O God, break their teeth in their mouth; break out the great teeth of the young lions, O Jehovah.

⁷ Let them melt away as waters that flow off; when he aimeth his arrows, let them be as blunted:^v

⁸ Let them be as a snail that melteth as it passeth away; [like] the untimely birth of a woman, let them not see the sun.

⁹ Before your pots feel the thorns, green or burning,—they shall be whirled away.

¹⁰ The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance; he shall wash his footsteps in the blood of the wicked:

¹¹ And men shall say, Verily there is fruit for the righteous; verily there is a God that judgeth in the earth.

^p *arab.*; and so Ps. lxxvii. 4, 4; cviii. 3.

^q See Ps. cviii. 1-5.

^r Some would read 'Do ye mighty ones indeed speak righteousness?'

^s Or 'ponder.'

^t Or 'in the land.'

^v Lit. '[the point] cut off.'

PSALM LIX.

To the chief Musician. 'Destroy not.'
Of David. Michtam; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

¹ Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God; secure me on high from them that rise up against me.

² Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from men of blood.

³ For behold, they lie in wait for my soul; strong ones are gathered against me: not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O Jehovah.

⁴ They run and prepare themselves without [my] fault: awake to meet me, and behold.

⁵ Yea, do thou, Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, arise to visit all the nations: be not gracious to any plotters of iniquity. Selah.

⁶ * They return in the evening; they howl like a dog, and go round about the city:

⁷ Behold, they belch out with their mouth; swords are in their lips: for who [say they] doth hear?

⁸ But thou, Jehovah, wilt laugh at them; thou wilt have all the nations in derision.

⁹ * Their strength!... I will^w take heed to thee; for God is my high fortress.

¹⁰ God, whose loving-kindness^x will come to meet me,—God shall let me see [my desire] upon mine enemies.

¹¹ * Slay them not, lest my people forget; by thy power make them wander, and bring them down, O Lord, our shield.

¹² [Because of] the sin of their mouth, the word of their lips,^y let them even be taken in their pride; and because of cursing and lying which they speak.

¹³ Make an end in wrath, make an end, that they may be no more; that

^w Or, as Mendelssohn and others read, 'My strength, I will,' &c.

^x Or 'The God of my mercy,' as ver. 17: so the *Keri*.

^y Or '[Because] the sin of their mouth is the word of their lips.'

they may know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

¹⁴ *And in the evening they shall return, they shall howl like a dog, and go round about the city.

¹⁵ They shall wander about for meat, and stay all night^a if they be not satisfied.

¹⁶ But as for me, I will sing of thy strength; yea, I will sing aloud of thy loving-kindness in the morning; for thou hast been to me a high fortress, and a refuge^a in the day of my trouble.

¹⁷ Unto thee, my strength, will I sing psalms; for God is my high fortress, the God of my mercy.^b

PSALM LX.

To the chief Musician. On Shushan.^c
Testimony. Michtam of David; to teach: when he strove with the Syrians of Mesopotamia, and the Syrians of Zobah, and Joab returned, and smote the Edomites in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

¹ O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased: restore us again.

² Thou hast made the earth^d to tremble, thou hast rent it: heal the breaches thereof; for \bar{A} shaketh.

³ Thou hast shewn thy people hard things; thou hast made us to drink the wine of bewilderment.

⁴ *Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth, (Selah.)

⁵ That thy beloved ones may be delivered. Save with thy right hand, and answer me.^e

⁶ *God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

⁷ Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine, and Ephraim is the strength^f of my head; Judah is my law-giver;

⁸ Moab is my wash-pot; upon Edom

will I cast my sandal; Philistia, shout aloud because of me.

⁹ *Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me unto Edom?

¹⁰ [Wilt] not thou, O God, who didst cast us off? and didst not go forth, O God, with our armies?

¹¹ Give us help from trouble; for vain is man's deliverance.

¹² Through God we shall do valiantly; and he it is that will tread down our adversaries.^g

PSALM LXI.

To the chief Musician. On a stringed instrument. [A Psalm] of David.

¹ Hear, O God, my cry; attend unto my prayer.

² *From the end of the earth^h will I call unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: thou wilt lead me on to a rock which is too high for me.ⁱ

³ For thou hast been a refuge for me, a strong tower from before the enemy.

⁴ I will sojourn^k in thy tent for ever; I will take refuge^k in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

⁵ For thou, O God, hast heard my vows; thou hast given [me] the inheritance of those that fear thy name.

⁶ Thou wilt add days to the days of the king: his years shall be as many generations.^l

⁷ He shall abide^m before God for ever: bestow loving-kindness and truth, that they may preserve him.

⁸ So will I sing forth thy name for ever, performing my vows from day to day.

PSALM LXII.

To the chief Musician. On Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

¹ Upon God alone doth my soul rest peacefully;ⁿ from him is my salvation.

² He only is my rock and my salvation; my high fortress: I shall not be greatly moved.

^a Or 'murmur.'

^b Strictly, 'place of escape,' as Job xi. 20.

^c Or 'my gracious (chesed) God.'

^d Meaning, 'hilly.'

^e Or 'land.'

^f The *Chetiv* reads 'us,' ^g Or 'defence.'

^h Or 'oppressors.' — Cf. Ps. cviii. 6-13.

ⁱ Or 'land.' ^j Or 'which is higher than I.'

^k Or 'Let me sojourn—let me take refuge:' co-hortatives.

^l Lit. 'as generation and generation.'

^m Or 'dwell.'

ⁿ Or 'wait in silence,' as Ps. lxxv. 1.

⁵ * How long will ye assail a man; will ye [seek], all of you, to break him down as a bowing wall or a tottering fence?

⁴ They only consult to thrust [him] down from his excellency; they delight in lies; they bless with their mouth, but in their inward part they curse. Selah.

⁵ Upon God alone, O my soul, rest peacefully; for my expectation is from him.

⁶ He only is my rock and my salvation; my high fortress: I shall not be moved.

⁷ With God is my salvation and my glory; the rock of my strength, my refuge is in God.

⁸ Confide in him at all times, ye people; pour out your heart before him: God is our refuge. Selah.

⁹ * Men of low degree^o are only vanity;^p men of high degree,^o a lie: laid in the balance, they go up together [lighter] than vanity.^p

¹⁰ Put not confidence in oppression, and become not vain in robbery; if wealth increase, set not your heart upon it.

¹¹ Once hath God spoken, twice have I heard this, that strength [belongeth] unto God.

¹² And unto thee, O Lord, [belongeth] loving-kindness; for *thou* renderest to every man according to his work.

PSALM LXIII.

A Psalm of David; when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

¹ O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee. My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh languisheth for thee, in a dry and weary land without water:

² To see thy power and thy glory, as I have beheld thee in the sanctuary;

³ For thy loving-kindness is better than life: my lips shall praise thee.

⁴ So will I bless thee while I live; I will lift up my hands in thy name.

⁵ My soul is satisfied as with mar-

row and fatness, and my mouth shall praise [thee] with joyful lips.

⁶ When I remember thee upon my bed, I meditate on thee in the night-watches:

⁷ For thou hast been my help, and in the shadow of thy wings will I sing for joy.

⁸ * My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

⁹ But those that seek my soul, to destroy [it], shall go into the lower parts of the earth;

¹⁰ They shall be given over to the power of the sword; they shall be the portion of foxes.

¹¹ But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: for the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSALM LXIV.

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

¹ Hear, O God, my voice in my plaint; preserve my life from fear of the enemy:

² Hide me from the secret counsel of evil-doers, from the tumultuous crowd of the workers of iniquity;

³ Who have sharpened their tongue like a sword, [and] have aimed their arrow, a bitter word;

⁴ That they may shoot in secret^a at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

⁵ They encourage themselves in an evil matter, they concert to hide snares; they say, Who will see them?

⁶ They devise iniquities: We have it ready, the plan is diligently sought out. And each one's inward [thought] and heart is deep.

⁷ But God will shoot an arrow at them: suddenly are they wounded;

⁸ By their own tongue they are made to fall over one another: all that see them shall flee away.

⁹ And all men shall fear, and shall declare God's doing; and they shall wisely consider his work.

^o See note to Ps. xlix. 2.

^p As Job vii. 16; Ps. xxxix. 5, 6, 11.

^a Or 'from their hiding-places.'

- 10 The righteous shall rejoice in Jehovah, and trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSALM LXV.

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David: a Song.

- 1 Praise waiteth for thee in silence, O God, in Zion; and unto thee shall the vow be performed.
2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.
3 * Iniquities have prevailed against me: our transgressions, thou wilt forgive^a them.
4 Blessed is he whom thou choosest and causest to approach: he shall dwell in thy courts. We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, of thy holy temple.^a
5 By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation, thou confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of the distant regions of the sea. . . .
6 Who by his strength established the mountains, being girded with power;
7 Who stilleth the raging of the seas, the raging of their waves, and the tumult of the peoples.^a
8 And they that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens;^a thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.
9 Thou hast visited the earth,^a thou hast watered it;^a thou greatly enriched it: the river of God is full of water; thou providest their^a corn, when thou hast so prepared it:^a
10 Thou dost satiate its furrows, thou smoothest its clods, thou makest it soft with showers; thou blessest the springing thereof.
11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness:
12 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness, and the hills are girded with gladness.

^a Here ^{וְעַל}, as Deut. xxi. 6; and so Ps. lxxviii. 38, lxxix. 9.

^a Or 'of the temple of thy holiness.' ^{בְּבֵיתֶךָ}

^a Or 'signs,' as in Ps. cxxxv. 9. ^a Or 'land.'

^a Or 'made it overflow.' ^a i.e. of men.

- 13 The meadows are clothed with flocks, and the valleys are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, yea, they sing.

PSALM LXVI.

To the chief Musician. A Song: a Psalm.

- 1 Shout aloud unto God, all the earth:
2 Sing forth the glory of his name, make his praise glorious;
3 Say unto God, How terrible are thy works! because of the greatness of thy strength, thine enemies come cringing unto thee.
4 All the earth shall worship thee, and sing psalms unto thee: they shall sing forth thy name. Selah.
5 Come and see the works^a of God: he is terrible in [his] doings toward the children of men.
6 He turned the sea into dry [land]; they went through the river on foot: there did we rejoice in him.
7 He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes observe the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.
8 * Bless our God, ye peoples,^a and make the voice of his praise to be heard;
9 Who hath set our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.
10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried^b us, as silver is tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into a net, thou didst lay a heavy burden upon our loins;
12 Thou didst cause men to ride over our head; we went through fire and through water: but thou hast brought us out into abundance.^c
13 * I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings; I will perform my vows to thee,
14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

^a i.e. the earth.

^a See Ps. xlv. 8.

^a See Ps. lxxvii. 3, 5.

^b Or 'refined': see Ps. xii. 6; xviii. 30; &c.

^c Cf. 'runneth over,' Ps. xliii. 5, which is the same word.

- 15 I will offer up unto thee burnt-offerings of fatted beasts, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.
- 16 * Come, hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
- 17 I called unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.
- 18 Had I regarded iniquity in my heart, the Lord would not hear.
- 19 But God hath heard; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
- 20 Blessed be God, who hath not turned away my prayer, nor his loving-kindness from me!

PSALM LXVII.

To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments.
A Psalm: a Song.

- God be gracious unto us, and bless us, [and] cause his face to shine upon^c us, (Selah.)
- 3 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy salvation among all nations.
- 4 * Let the peoples^d praise thee, O God, let all the peoples praise thee.
- 5 Let the nations^e rejoice and sing for joy: for thou wilt judge the peoples equitably; and the nations upon earth, thou wilt guide them. Selah.
- 6 * Let the peoples^d praise thee, O God; let all the peoples praise thee.
- 7 The earth will yield her increase; God, our God, will bless us:
- 8 God will bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSALM LXVIII.

To the chief Musician. Of David.

A Psalm: a Song.

- 1 Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered, and let them that hate him flee before him.^f
- 2 As smoke is driven, thou wilt drive them away; as wax melteth before

the fire, the wicked shall perish at the presence of God.

- 3 But the righteous shall rejoice: they shall exult before God and be glad with joy.

4 * Sing unto God, sing forth his name; cast up a way for^g him that rideth in the deserts: his name is Jah;^h and rejoice before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

6 God maketh the solitary into families;ⁱ those that were bound^j he bringeth out into prosperity: but the rebellious dwell in a parched [land].

7 * O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness— (Selah)—

8 The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God, yon Sinai, at the presence of God, the God of Israel.^k

9 Thou, O God, didst pour a plentiful rain^l upon thine inheritance, and when it was weary thou strengthenest it.

10 Thy flock^m hath dwelt therein: thou hast prepared in thy goodness, for the afflicted, O God!

11 The Lord gives the word:ⁿ great the host of the publishers.^o

12 Kings of armies flee; they flee, and she that tarrieth at home divideth the spoil.

13 Though ye have lain among the sheepfolds,^p [ye shall be as] wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with green^q gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it,^r it became snow-white as Zalmon.

15 * [As] mount Bashan is the mount of God,^s a many-peaked mountain, [as] mount Bashan.

^c Lit. 'with.' ^d Or 'tribes': cf. Deut. xxxiii. 3.

^e Cf. Num. x. 35.

^f Or 'triumph in.'

^g The existing One, objectively: see note on Ex. xv. 2.

^h Or 'maketh the solitary to dwell in a home.'

ⁱ Or 'prisoners,' as Ps. lxxix. 33.

^j Cf. Judg. v. 4, 5. ^k Or 'a rain of free gifts.'

^l Or 'living assembly,' 'incorporated people.'

^m Here res: see Ps. clix. 11.

ⁿ i.e. women publishing victory, like Miriam: the word is feminine (cf. 1 Sam. xviii. 6).

^o Others 'pots,' or 'ash-crates.'

^p Strictly 'greenish yellow.'

^q i.e. the land.

^r Or 'A mount of God is mount Bashan.'

¹⁰ Why do ye look with envy, ye many-peaked mountains, upon the mount that God hath desired for his abode? yea, Jehovah will dwell [there] for ever.

¹⁷ The chariots of God are twenty thousand, thousands upon thousands; the Lord is among them: 'tis a Sinai in holiness.

¹⁸ Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts in Man,¹ and even [for] the rebellious, for the dwelling^u [there] of Jah Elohim.

¹⁹ Blessed be the Lord: day by day doth he load us [with good], the God who is our salvation. Selah.

²⁰ Our God is the God of salvation;^v and with Jehovah, the Lord, are the goings forth [even] from death.

²¹ Verily God will smite the head of his enemies, the hairy scalp of him that goeth on still in his trespasses.

²² The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring [them] again from the depth of the sea;

²³ That thou mayest dip thy foot in blood: the tongue of thy dogs has its portion from enemies.

²⁴ * They have seen thy goings, O God, the goings of my God, my king, in the sanctuary.

²⁵ The singers went before, the players on stringed instruments after, in the midst of maidens playing on tabrets.

²⁶ In the congregations bless ye God, the Lord,—[ye] from the fountain of Israel.

²⁷ There is little Benjamin, their ruler; the princes of Judah, their company; the princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali.

²⁸ * Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

²⁹ Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee.

³⁰ Rebuke the beast of the reeds, the assembly of the strong, with the

calves of the peoples: [every one] submitteth himself with pieces of silver. Scatter the peoples that delight in war.

³¹ Great ones shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall quickly stretch out her hands unto God.

³² * Ye kingdoms of the earth, sing unto God; sing psalms of the Lord, (Selah.)

³³ Of him that rideth upon the heavens, the heavens which are of old: lo, he uttereth his voice, a mighty voice.

³⁴ Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds.

³⁵ Terrible art thou, O God, out of thy sanctuaries,—the God of Israel! He it is that giveth strength and might unto the people. Blessed be God!

* PSALM LXIX.

To the chief Musician. Upon Shoshannim.*

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Save me, O God; for the waters are come in unto [my] soul.

² I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing; I am come into the depths of waters, and the flood overfloweth me.

³ I am weary with my crying, my throat is parched; mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

⁴ They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head; they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.

⁵ * Thou, O God, knowest my foolishness, and my trespasses are not hidden from thee.

⁶ Let not them that wait on thee, Lord, Jehovah of hosts, be ashamed through me; let not those that seek thee be confounded through me, O God of Israel.

⁷ Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; confusion hath covered my face.

¹ i.e. as man, in connection with mankind.

^u Cf. Ex. xxv. 8.

^v Or 'God is for us a God of salvations.'

^w Cf. Deut. xxxiii. 26.

^x As Ps. xlv.

- ⁸ I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's sons;
- ⁹ For the zeal of thy house hath devoured me, and the reproaches of them that reproach thee have fallen upon me.
- ¹⁰ And I wept, my soul was fasting: that also was to my reproach;—
- ¹¹ And I made sackcloth my garment: then I became a proverb to them.
- ¹² They that sit in the gate talk of me, and [I am] the song of the drunkards.⁷
- ¹³ But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, Jehovah, in an acceptable time: O God, in the abundance of thy loving-kindness answer me, according to the truth of thy salvation:
- ¹⁴ Deliver me out of the mire, let me not sink; let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the depths of waters.
- ¹⁵ Let not the flood of waters overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up; and let not the pit shut its mouth upon me.
- ¹⁶ Answer me, O Jehovah; for thy loving-kindness is good: according to the abundance of thy tender mercies, turn toward me;
- ¹⁷ And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: answer me speedily.
- ¹⁸ Draw nigh unto my soul, be its redeemer;⁸ ransom me because of mine enemies.
- ¹⁹ *Thou* knowest my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries^a are all before thee.
- ²⁰ *Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am overwhelmed: and I looked for sympathy, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.
- ²¹ Yea, they gave me gall^b for my food, and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.
- ²² Let their table become a snare

before them, and their very welfare a trap;

- ²³ Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not, and make their loins continually to shake.

²⁴ Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let the fierceness of thine anger take hold of them.

- ²⁵ Let their habitation be desolate; let there be no dweller in their tents.

²⁶ For they persecute him whom *thou* hast smitten, and they talk for^c the sorrow of those whom thou hast wounded.

- ²⁷ Add iniquity unto their iniquity, and let them not come into thy righteousness;

²⁸ Let them be blotted out of the book of life, and not be written with the righteous.

- ²⁹ But I am afflicted and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me secure on high.

³⁰ I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving;

- ³¹ And it shall please Jehovah more than an ox,—a bullock with horns and cloven hoofs.

³² *The meek shall see it, they shall be glad; ye that seek God, your heart shall live.

- ³³ For Jehovah heareth the needy, and despiseth not his prisoners.

³⁴ Let heavens and earth praise him; the seas, and everything that moveth therein.

- ³⁵ For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah; and they shall dwell there, and possess it:

³⁶ And the seed of his servants shall inherit it, and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSALM LXX.

To the chief Musician, [A Psalm] of David: to bring to remembrance.^d

- ¹ Make haste, O God, to deliver me; Jehovah, [hasten] to my help.

⁷ Lit. 'drinkers of strong drink.'

⁸ ^a ^b, see note Lev. xxv. 25; it is rendered also 'avenger,' Num. xxxv. 12: cf. Ruth iii. 13; iv. 8, 9.

^a Or 'oppressors.'

^b A bitter, poisonous plant.

^c Or 'talk of.'

^d Cf. Ps. xl. 13-17.

- ² Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion that seek after my soul; let them be turned backward and confounded that take pleasure in mine adversity;
- ³ Let them turn back because of their shame that say, Alas, Alas!
- ⁴ Let all those that seek thee be glad and rejoice in thee, and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified!
- ⁵ But I am afflicted and needy: make haste unto me, O God. Thou art my help and my deliverer: O Jehovah, make no delay.

PSALM LXXI.

- ¹ In thee, Jehovah, do I trust: let me never be ashamed.
- ² Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me; incline thine ear unto me, and save me.
- ³ Be to me a rock of habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou art my rock^a and my fortress.
- ⁴ * My God, rescue me out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
- ⁵ For thou art my hope, O Lord Jehovah, my confidence from my youth.
- ⁶ On thee have I been stayed from the womb; from the bowels of my mother thou didst draw me forth:^b my praise shall be continually of thee.
- ⁷ I have been as a wonder unto many; but thou art my strong refuge.
- ⁸ My mouth shall^c be filled with thy praise, with thy glory, all the day.
- ⁹ Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.
- ¹⁰ * For mine enemies speak against me, and they that watch for my soul consult together,

^a Or 'for a reward of.'^b Here ymo, as Ps. xviii. 2; xxxi. 3; &c.^c Or 'thou art my benefactor.'^d Or 'Let my mouth.'^e As in Ps. xxxviii. 20; cix. 4, 20, 29.

Or 'make mention of.'

- ¹¹ Saying, God hath forsaken him; pursue and seize him, for there is none to deliver.

¹² O God, be not far from me; my God, hasten to my help.

¹³ Let them be ashamed, let them be consumed, that are adversaries¹ to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

¹⁴ But as for me, I will hope continually, and will praise thee yet more and more.

¹⁵ My mouth shall declare thy righteousness, [and] thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers [thereof].

¹⁶ I will go in the might of the Lord Jehovah; I will recall² thy righteousness, thine alone.

¹⁷ * O God, thou hast taught me from my youth, and hitherto have I proclaimed thy marvellous works:

¹⁸ Now also, when I am old and greyheaded, O God, forsake me not, until I have proclaimed thine arm unto [this] generation, thy might to every one that is to come.

¹⁹ * And thy righteousness, O God, reacheth on high,³ thou who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee?

²⁰ Thou, who hast shewn us⁴ many and sore troubles, wilt revive us¹ again, and wilt bring us¹ up again from the depths of the earth;

²¹ Thou wilt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.⁵

²² I will also praise thee⁶ with the psaltery,⁶ even thy truth, my God; unto thee will I sing psalms with the harp, thou holy One of Israel.

²³ My lips shall exult when I⁷ sing psalms unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

²⁴ My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day; for they

¹ Or 'is very high.'² The *Keri* reads 'me.'³ Or 'and thou wilt turn and comfort me.'⁴ Or 'give thee thanks.'⁵ Lit. 'an instrument, a lute.'⁶ Or 'exult; for I will.'

shall be ashamed, for they shall be brought to confusion, that seek my hurt.

* PSALM LXXII.

For Solomon.

- 1 O God, give the king thy judgments, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.
- 2 He will judge thy people with righteousness, and thine afflicted with judgment.^a
- 3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the hills, by righteousness.
- 4 He will do justice to the afflicted of the people; he will save the children of the needy, and will break in pieces the oppressor.
- 5 * They shall fear thee as long as sun and moon endure,^b from generation to generation.^c
- 6 * He shall come down like rain on the mown grass, as showers that water the earth.^d
- 7 In his days shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace till the moon be no more.
- 8 And he shall have dominion from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.^e
- 9 The dwellers in the desert shall bow before him, and his enemies shall lick the dust.
- 10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall render presents;^f the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer tribute:
- 11 Yea, all kings shall bow down

before him; all nations shall serve him.

- 12 For he will deliver the needy who crieth, and the afflicted, who hath^g no helper;

- 13 He will have compassion on the poor and needy, and will save the souls of the needy:

- 14 He will redeem their souls from oppression and violence, and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

- 15 And he shall live; and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba; and prayer shall be made for him continually: all the day shall he be blessed.

- 16 There shall be abundance^h of corn in the earth,ⁱ upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon; and they of the city shall bloom like the herb of the earth.

- 17 His name shall endure for ever; his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and [men] shall bless themselves in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

* * *

- 18 Blessed be Jehovah Elohim, the God of Israel, who alone doeth wondrous things!

- 19 And blessed be his glorious name for ever! and let the whole earth be filled with his glory! Amen, and Amen.

- 20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

THIRD BOOK.

PSALM LXXIII.

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 Truly God is good to Israel, to such as are of a pure heart.
- 2 * But as for me, my feet were

almost gone, my steps had well nigh slipped;

- 3 For I was envious at the arrogant, seeing the prosperity of the wicked.

- 4 For they have no pangs in their

^a Or 'Of,' or 'Concerning.'

^b Or 'rectitude.'

^c Lit. 'with the sun and before the moon:' cf. 'as long as the sun,' lit. 'before the sun,' ver. 17.

^d Lit. 'generation of generations.'

^e Or 'land'; but see note on Ps. ii. 8.

^f Or 'shall present gifts.'

^g Or 'and him that hath.' ^h Or 'handfuls.'

death, and their body^a is well nourished;

⁸ They have not the hardships of mankind,^a neither are they plagued like [other] men:

⁶ Therefore pride encompasseth them as a neck-chain, violence covereth them [as] a garment;

⁷ Their eyes stand out from fatness, they exceed the imaginations of their heart:

⁸ They mock and speak wickedly of oppression; they speak loftily:

⁹ They set their mouth in the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

¹⁰ Therefore his people turn hither, and waters in fulness are wrung out to them,

¹¹ And they say, How can God know, and is there knowledge in the Most High?

¹² Behold, these are the wicked, and they prosper in the world:^b they heap up riches.

¹³ *Truly have I purified my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency:

¹⁴ For all the day have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.

¹⁵ If I said, I will speak thus, behold, I should be faithless to the generation of thy children.

¹⁶ When I thought to be able to know this, it was a grievous task^c in mine eyes;

¹⁷ Until I went into the sanctuaries of God; [then] understood I^d their end.

¹⁸ Truly thou settest them in slippery places, thou castest them down in ruins.

¹⁹ How are they suddenly made desolate! they pass away, consumed with terrors.

²⁰ As a dream, when one awaketh, wilt thou, Lord, on arising^e despise their image.

^a Or 'strength.'

^b עָוָו.

^c Or 'and they are ever at rest' (i.e. caroles).

^d Labour, 'trouble'; 'hardships,' ver. 5.

^e Or '[and] I had considered.'

²¹ *When my heart was in a ferment, and I was pricked in my reins,

²² Then I was brutish and knew nothing; I was [as] a beast with thee.

²³ Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden my right hand;

²⁴ Thou wilt guide me by thy counsel, and after the glory, thou wilt receive me.

²⁵ Whom have I in the heavens? and there is none upon earth I desire beside thee.

²⁶ My flesh and my heart faileth: God is the rock of my heart and my portion for ever.

²⁷ *For behold, they that are far from thee shall perish; thou destroyest every one that goeth a whoring from thee.

²⁸ But as for me, it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord Jehovah, that I may declare all thy works.^f

PSALM LXXIV.

An instruction: of Asaph.

¹ Why, O God, hast thou cast off for ever? [why] doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

² Remember thine assembly, which thou hast purchased of old, which thou hast redeemed^g [to be] the portion^h of thine inheritance, this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

³ Lift up thy steps unto the perpetual desolations: everything in the sanctuary hath the enemy destroyed.

⁴ Thine adversaries roar in the midst of thy place of assembly; they set up their signs [for] signs.ⁱ

⁵ [A man] was known as he could lift up axes in the thicket of trees;

⁶ And now they break down its carved work altogether, with hatchets and hammers.

⁷ They have set on fire thy sanctu-

^a Or 'in wrath.'

^b עֲשֵׂוּת, 'things made,' 'wrought.'

^c עָלָם: see Ps. lxxx. 18, &c.

^d Lit. 'stuff [for measuring];' or 'tribe.'

^e Cf. Ex. iv. 17; x. 2.

ary, they have profaned the habitation^k of thy name to the ground.

⁸ They said in their heart, Let us destroy^l them together: they have burned up all God's places of assembly in the land.

⁹ We see not our signs; there is no more any prophet, neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.

¹⁰ How long, O God, shall the adversary reproach? Shall the enemy contemn thy name for ever?

¹¹ Why withdrawest thou thy hand, and thy right hand? [pluck it] out of thy bosom: consume [them].

¹² *But God is my king of old, accomplishing deliverances in the midst of the earth.

¹³ Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength; thou didst break the heads of the monsters on the waters:

¹⁴ Thou didst break in pieces the heads of leviathan, thou gavest him to be meat to those^m that people the desert.

¹⁵ Thou didst cleave fountain and torrent, thou driedst up ever-flowing rivers.

¹⁶ The day is thine, the night also is thine; thou hast prepared the moonⁿ and the sun:

¹⁷ Thou hast set all the borders of the earth; summer and winter—thou didst form them.

¹⁸ *Remember this, that an enemy hath reproached Jehovah, and a foolish^o people have contemned thy name.

¹⁹ Give not up the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the wild beast;^p forget not the troop^q of thine afflicted for ever:

²⁰ Have respect unto the covenant; for the dark places of the earth are full of the dwellings of violence.

²¹ Oh let not the oppressed one return ashamed; let the afflicted and needy praise thy name.

²² *Rise up, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee all the day;

²³ Forget not the voice of thine adversaries: the tumult of those that rise up against thee ascendeth continually.

PSALM LXXV.

To the chief Musician. 'Destroy not.'

A Psalm of Asaph: a Song.

¹ Unto thee we give thanks, O God, we give thanks; and thy name is near: thy marvellous works declare it.

² *When I shall receive the assembly,^r I will judge with equity.

³ The earth^s and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I have established its pillars. Selah.

⁴ *I said unto the boastful, Boast not; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:

⁵ Lift not up your horn on high; speak not arrogantly with a [stiff] neck.

⁶ For not from the east nor from the west, nor yet from the south^t doth exaltation [come]:

⁷ For God is the judge; he putteth down one and exalteth another.

⁸ For in the hand of Jehovah there is a cup, and it foameth^u with wine, it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same; yea, the dregs thereof shall all the wicked of the earth drain off, [and] drink.

⁹ *But as for me, I will declare for ever; I will sing psalms to the God of Jacob.

¹⁰ And all the horns of the wicked will I cut off; [but] the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

^k פֶּסַח, used for 'tabernacle': cf. Ps. lxxviii. 60, and also 'dwelling', Ps. xvi. 8.

^l Or 'oppress.'

^m i.e. the wild beasts.

ⁿ Lit. 'light,' i.e., what gives light.

^o Or 'vile,' 'impious': cf. ver. 22, and Ps. liii. 1.

^p Or 'Give not up thy turtle-dove unto the greedy troop' (or 'herd').

^q Others 'life.'

^r Or 'When I shall reach (seize) the set time.'

^s Or 'land,' and so ver. 8.

^t Lit. 'the wilderness,' the wilderness was in the south.

^u Or 'it is red.'

PSALM LXXVI.

To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments.
A Psalm of Asaph: a Song.

- 1 In Judah is God known, his name is great in Israel;
- 2 And in Salem is his tent,* and his dwelling-place in Zion.
- 3 There broke he the flashings of the bow, shield and sword and battle. Selah.
- 4 *More glorious art thou, more excellent, than the mountains of prey.
- 5 The stout-hearted are made a spoil, they have slept their sleep; and none of the men of might have found their hands.
- 6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
- 7 Thou, thou art to be feared, and who can stand before thee when once thou art angry?
- 8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from the heavens; the earth feared, and was still,
- 9 When God rose up to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth.* Selah.
- 10 *For the fury of man shall praise thee; the remainder of fury wilt thou gird on thyself.
- 11 Vow and pay unto Jehovah your God: let all that are round about him bring presents unto him that is to be feared.
- 12 He cutteth off the spirit of princes; [he] is terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSALM LXXVII.

To the chief Musician. On Jeduthun.
Of Asaph. A Psalm.

- 1 My voice is unto God, and I will cry; my voice is unto God, and he will give ear unto me.
- 2 In the day of my trouble, I sought the Lord: my hand was stretched out* in the night, and slackened not; my soul refused to be comforted.

* Lit. 'booth.' * Or 'land.' * Or 'restrain.'
* Or 'was poured out,' or, 'my sore ran.'
* See Ps. cxix. 11.

- 3 I remembered God, and I moaned; I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.
- 4 *Thou holdest open mine eyelids; I am full of disquiet and cannot speak.
- 5 I consider the days of old, the years of ancient times.
- 6 I remember my song in the night; I muse in mine own heart, and my spirit maketh diligent search.
- 7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?
- 8 Hath his loving-kindness ceased for ever? hath [his] word* come to an end from generation to generation?
- 9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? or hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.
- 10 Then said I, This is my weakness:—the years of the right hand of the Most High
- 11 Will I remember,—the works^b of Jah; for I will remember thy wonders of old,
- 12 And I will meditate upon all thy work, and muse upon thy doings.
- 13 *O God, thy way is in the sanctuary: who is so great a god as God?
- 14 Thou art the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the peoples.
- 15 Thou hast with [thine] arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
- 16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they trembled, yea, the depths were troubled:
- 17 The thick clouds poured out water; the skies sent out a sound, yea, thine arrows went abroad:
- 18 The voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind, lightnings lit up the world; the earth was troubled and it quaked.
- 19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy paths are in the great waters; and thy footsteps are not known.

^b Strictly, 'doings,' 'exploits,' but not the same as ver. 12, and Ps. lxxviii. 11, which is rather 'actions.'

- ³⁰ Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSALM LXXVIII.

An instruction. Of Asaph.

- ¹ Give ear, O my people, to my law; incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
- ² I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter^c riddles from of old,
- ³ Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us:
- ⁴ We will not hide [them] from their sons, shewing forth to the generation to come the praises of Jehovah, and his strength, and his marvellous works which he hath done.
- ⁵ * For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children;
- ⁶ That the generation to come might know [them], the children that should be born; that they might rise up and tell [them] to their children,
- ⁷ And that they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works^d of God, but observe his commandments;
- ⁸ And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation that prepared not their heart, and whose spirit was not steadfast with God.
- ⁹ * The sons of Ephraim, armed bowmen, turned back in the day of battle.
- ¹⁰ They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law;
- ¹¹ And forgot his doings and his marvellous works which he had shewn them.
- ¹² * In the sight of their fathers had he done wonders in the land of Egypt, the field of Zoan.^e
- ¹³ He clave the sea, and caused them to pass through; and made the waters to stand as a heap;
- ¹⁴ And he led them with a cloud in the daytime, and all the night with the light of fire.
- ¹⁵ He clave rocks in the wilderness, and gave [them] drink as out of the depths, abundantly;
- ¹⁶ And he brought streams out of the rock,^f and caused waters to run down like rivers.
- ¹⁷ * Yet they still went on sinning against him, provoking^g the Most High in the desert;
- ¹⁸ And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust;
- ¹⁹ And they spoke against God: they said, Is God able to prepare^h a table in the wilderness?
- ²⁰ Behold, he smote the rock, and waters gushed out, and streams overflowed; is he able to give bread also, or provide flesh for his people?
- ²¹ * Therefore Jehovah heard, and was wroth; and fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also went up against Israel:
- ²² Because they believed not in God, and confided not in his salvation;
- ²³ Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and had opened the doors of the heavens,
- ²⁴ And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them the corn of the heavens:
- ²⁵ Man did eat the bread of the mighty; he sent them provision to the full.
- ²⁶ * He caused the east wind to rise in the heavens, and by his strength he brought the south wind;
- ²⁷ And he rained flesh upon them as dust, and feathered fowl as the sand of the seas,
- ²⁸ And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations:
- ²⁹ And they did eat, and were well filled; for that they lusted after he brought to them.
- ³⁰ They were not alienated from their

^c As Ps. xix. 2.^d As Ps. lxxvii. 11.^e i.e. Tanis, a town in Lower Egypt.^f Here as Ps. xxi. 3.^g Or 'rebelling against;' and so in ver. 40.^h Or 'furnish.'

lust, their meat was yet in their mouths,

⁸¹ When the anger of God went up against them; and he slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel.

⁸² * For all this, they sinned still, and believed not in¹ his marvellous works;

⁸³ And he consumed their days in vanity, and their years in terror.

⁸⁴ When he slew them, then they sought him, and returned and sought early after God;

⁸⁵ And they remembered that God was their rock, and God, the Most High, their redeemer.¹

⁸⁶ But they flattered^k him with their mouth, and lied unto him with their tongue;

⁸⁷ For their heart was not firm toward him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

⁸⁸ But he was merciful: he forgave the iniquity, and destroyed [them] not; but many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his fury:

⁸⁹ And he remembered that they were flesh, a breath that passeth away and cometh not again.

⁹⁰ * How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!

⁹¹ And they turned again and tempted God, and grieved^l the Holy One of Israel:

⁹² They remembered not his hand, the day when he delivered them from the oppressor,

⁹³ How he set his signs in Egypt, and his miracles in the field of Zoan;

⁹⁴ And turned their rivers into blood, and their streams, that they could not drink;

⁹⁵ He sent dog-flies^m among them which devoured them, and frogs, which destroyed them;

⁹⁶ And he gave their increase unto

the caterpillar,ⁿ and their labour unto the locust;

⁹⁷ He killed their vines with hail, and their sycomore trees with hail-stones;

⁹⁸ And he delivered up their cattle to the hail, and their flocks to thunderbolts.

⁹⁹ He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and distress,—a mission of angels of woes.

¹⁰⁰ He made a way for his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence;

¹⁰¹ And he smote all the firstborn in Egypt, the first fruits of their vigour in the tents of Ham.

¹⁰² And he made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock;

¹⁰³ And he led them safely, so that they were without fear; and the sea covered their enemies.

¹⁰⁴ And he brought them to his holy border, this mountain, which his right hand purchased;

¹⁰⁵ And he drove out the nations before them, and allotted them for an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

¹⁰⁶ * But they tempted and provoked God, the Most High, and kept not his testimonies,

¹⁰⁷ And they drew back and dealt treacherously like their fathers: they turned like a deceitful bow.

¹⁰⁸ And they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

¹⁰⁹ God heard, and was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

¹¹⁰ And he forsook the tabernacle at Shiloh, the tent where he had dwelt among men,

¹¹¹ And gave his strength into captivity, and his glory^o into the hand of the oppressor;

¹ Or 'by.'

² See Ps. lxxix. 18.

³ The word means 'make pretence,' elsewhere 'entice,' 'deceive.'

⁴ Or 'limited.'

⁵ Or 'vermin;' but it is as in Ex. viii. 21, &c.

⁶ Lat. 'the devourer,' a species of locust: so in 1 Ki. viii. 37; 2 Chr. vi. 28. ⁷ Lat. 'beauty.'

⁶² And delivered up his people unto the sword, and was very wroth with his inheritance:

⁶³ The fire consumed their young^p men, and their maidens were not praised in [nuptial] song;

⁶⁴ Their priests fell by the sword, and their widows made no lamentation.^q

⁶⁵ * Then the Lord awoke as one out of sleep, like a mighty man that shouteth aloud by reason of wine;

⁶⁶ And he smote his adversaries in the hinder part, and put them to everlasting reproach.

⁶⁷ And he rejected the tent of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim,

⁶⁸ But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved;

⁶⁹ And he built his sanctuary like the heights, like the earth which he hath founded for ever.

⁷⁰ And he chose David his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

⁷¹ From following the suckling-ewes, he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

⁷² And he fed them according to the integrity of his heart, and led them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSALM LXXIX.

A Psalm of Asaph.

¹ O God, the nations are into thine inheritance: thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem in heaps.

² The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowl of the heavens, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth:

³ Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury [them].

⁴ We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a mockery and a derision to them that are round about us.

⁵ * How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou be angry for ever? Shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

⁶ Pour out thy fury upon the nations

that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that call not upon thy name:

⁷ For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his habitation.

⁸ Remember not against us the iniquities of [our] forefathers; let thy tender mercies speedily come to meet us: for we are brought very low.

⁹ Help us, O God of our salvation, because of the glory of thy name; and deliver us, and forgive our sins, for thy name's sake.

¹⁰ Wherefore should the nations say, Where is their God? Let the avenging of the blood of thy servants that is shed be known among the nations in our sight.

¹¹ Let the groaning of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thine arm, preserve those that are appointed to die:†

¹² And render unto our neighbours, sevenfold into their bosom, their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

¹³ And we, thy people and the sheep of thy pasture, will give thanks unto thee for ever; we will shew forth thy praise from generation to generation.

PSALM LXXX.

To the chief Musician. On Shoshannim-Eduth. Of Asaph. A Psalm.[†]

¹ Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that ledest Joseph like a flock; thou that sittest [between] the cherubim,^q shine forth.

² Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and come to our deliverance.

³ O God, restore us; and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

⁴ * Jehovah, God of hosts, how long will thine anger^r smoke against the prayer of thy people?

⁵ Thou hast fed them with the bread of tears, and given them tears to drink in large measure:

^p Or 'chosen,' as ver. 31. ^q Or 'wept not.'^r Lit. 'the sons of death.'^s Or 'On lilies. A testimony of Asaph: a Psalm.'^t Or 'dwestest above the cherubim,' and so Ps. xcix. 1; only that in the latter case the article is omitted before 'cherubim.' ^u Lit. 'wilt thou.'

- 6 'Thou hast made us a strife unto our neighbours, and our enemies mock among themselves.
- 7 Restore us, O God of hosts; and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.
- 8 *Thou broughtest a vine out of Egypt; thou didst cast out the nations, and plant it:
- 9 Thou preparedst space before it, and it took deep root, and filled the land;
- 10 The mountains were covered with its shadow, and the branches thereof were [like] cedars of God;^a
- 11 It sent out its boughs unto the sea, and its shoots unto the river.
- 12 Why hast thou broken down its fences,^b so that all who pass by the way do pluck it?
- 13 The boar out of the forest doth waste it, and the beast^c of the field doth feed off it.
- 14 O God of hosts, return, we beseech thee; look down from the heavens, and behold, and visit this vine;
- 15 Even the stock which^d thy right hand hath planted, and the young plant^e thou madest strong for thyself.
- 16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down; they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.
- 17 *Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man^f whom thou hast made strong for thyself.
- 18 So will we not go back from thee. Revive us, and we will call upon thy name.
- 19 Restore us, O Jehovah, God of hosts; cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

PSALM LXXXI.

To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith.^g
[A Psalm] of Asaph.

- 1 Sing ye joyously unto God our

- *strength, shout aloud unto the God of Jacob;
- 2 Raise a song, and sound the tambour, the pleasant harp, with the lute.
- 3 Blow the trumpet at the new moon, at the set time,^d on our feast day:
- 4 For this is a statute for Israel, an ordinance of the God of Jacob;
- 5 He ordained it in Joseph [for] a testimony, when he went forth over the land of Egypt, [where] I heard a language that I knew not.
- 6 *I removed his shoulder from the burden; his hands were freed from the basket.
- 7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder; I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.
- 8 Hear, my people, and I will testify unto thee; O Israel, if thou wouldest hearken unto me!
- 9 There shall no strange god be in thee, neither shalt thou worship any foreign god.
- 10 I am Jehovah thy God, that brought thee up out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.
- 11 But my people hearkened not to my voice, and Israel would none of me.
- 12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' stubbornness: they walked after their own counsels.
- 13 *Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, that Israel had walked in my ways!
- 14 I would soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.
- 15 The haters of Jehovah would have come cringing unto him; but their time would have been for ever.
- 16 And he would have fed them with the finest of wheat;^e yea, with honey

^a Or 'great cedars;' cf. Ps. xxxvi. 8.

^b Or 'enclosure-walls;' see Ec. x. 8; Isa. v. 5.

^c Or 'raining creature,' as Ps. l. 11.

^d Others, 'And protect that which.'

^e Lit. 'the son.'

^f Or 'Adam's son,' as Ps. viii. 4.

^g See Ps. viii.

^d Others 'at the full moon,' as in Prov. vii. 20; but it more probably refers to special appointment or 'reckoning,' as derived from סָבַב, 'reckon,' 'count,' (Ex. xii. 4.)

^e Lit. 'the fat of wheat,' and so Ps. cxlvii. 14.

out of the rock would I have satisfied thee.

PSALM LXXXII.

A Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 God standeth in the assembly of God, he judgeth among the gods.^f
- 2 * How long will ye judge unrighteously, and accept the person of the wicked? Selah.
- 3 Judge^g the poor and the fatherless, do justice to the afflicted and the destitute;
- 4 Rescue the poor and needy, deliver them out of the hand of the wicked.
- 5 * They know not, neither do they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth^h are moved.
- 6 I have said, Ye are gods, and all of you are children of the Most High;
- 7 But ye shall die like men,ⁱ and fall like one of the princes.
- 8 * Arise, O God, judge the earth:^j for thou shalt inherit all the nations.

PSALM LXXXIII.

A Song; a Psalm of Asaph.

- 1 O God, keep not silence; hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God:
- 2 For behold, thine enemies make a tumult; and they that hate thee lift up the head.
- 3 They take crafty counsel against thy people, and consult against thy hidden ones:^k
- 4 They say, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation, and let the name of Israel be mentioned no more.
- 5 For they have consulted together with one heart: they have made an alliance together against thee.
- 6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites, Moab and the Hagarites;
- 7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; Philistia, with the inhabitants of Tyre;
- 8 Asshur^l also is joined with them:

they are an arm to the sons of Lot. Selah.

- 9 * Do unto them as to Midian; as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the torrent of Kishon:
- 10 Who were destroyed at En-dor; they became as dung for the ground.
- 11 Make their nobles as Oreb and as Zeeb; and all their chiefs^m as Zebah and as Zalmunna.
- 12 For they have said, Let us take to ourselves God's dwelling-places in possession.
- 13 O my God, make them like a whirling thing, like stubble before the wind.
- 14 As fire burneth a forest, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire,
- 15 So pursue them with thy tempest, and terrify them with thy whirlwind.
- 16 Fill their faces with shame, that they may seek thy name, O Jehovah.
- 17 Let them be put to shame and be dismayed for ever, and let them be confounded and perish:
- 18 That they may know that thou alone, whose name is Jehovah,ⁿ art the Most High^o over all the earth.

* PSALM LXXXIV.

To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith. Of the sons of Korah: A Psalm.

- 1 How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Jehovah of hosts!
- 2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of Jehovah; my heart and my flesh cry out for the living God.
- 3 Yea, the sparrow hath found a house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she layeth her young, thine altars, O Jehovah of hosts, my king and my God.
- 4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be constantly praising thee. Selah.
- 5 * Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee,—they, in whose heart are the highways!

^f That is, 'the judges.' Cf. Ex. xxi. 8.

^g That is, as often, 'Judge in favour of.'

^h Or 'land.'

ⁱ Heb. Adam.

^j Cf. Ps. xxi. 20.

^l Assyria.

^m Lit. 'anointed ones.'

ⁿ Or 'who alone hast the name Jehovah.'

^o Heb. *Algon*; see Gen. xiv. 19, and note the omission here of 'possessor of heaven'; cf. Deut. xxxii. 8.

- ⁶ Passing through the valley of Baca,^p they make it a well-spring; yea, the early rain^q covereth it with blessings.
- ⁷ They go from strength to strength: [each one] will appear before God in Zion.
- ⁸ * Jehovah, God of hosts, hear my prayer; give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.
- ⁹ Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.
- ¹⁰ For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather stand at the threshold of the house of my God, than dwell in the tents of wickedness.
- ¹¹ For Jehovah-Elohim is a sun and shield: Jehovah will give grace and glory; no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.
- ¹² * Jehovah of hosts, blessed is the man that confideth in thee!

PSALM LXXXV.

To the chief Musician.
Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.

- ¹ Thou hast been favourable, Jehovah, unto thy land; thou hast turned the captivity of Jacob:
- ² Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.
- ³ Thou hast withdrawn all thy wrath; thou hast turned from the fierceness of thine anger.
- ⁴ Bring us back, O God of our salvation, and cause thine indignation toward us to cease.
- ⁵ Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger from generation to generation?
- ⁶ Wilt thou not revive us again, that thy people may rejoice in thee?
- ⁷ Shew us thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, and grant us thy salvation.
- ⁸ * I will hear what God, Jehovah, will speak; for he will speak peace

unto his people, and to his godly ones:^r but let them not turn again to folly.

- ⁹ Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him, that glory may dwell in our land.
- ¹⁰ Loving-kindness and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other:
- ¹¹ Truth shall spring out of the earth, and righteousness shall look down from the heavens.
- ¹² Jehovah also will give what is good; and our land shall yield its increase.
- ¹³ Righteousness shall go before him, and shall set his footsteps on the way.^s

PSALM LXXXVI.

A Prayer of David.

- ¹ Incline thine ear, Jehovah, answer me; for I am afflicted and needy.
- ² Keep my soul, for I am godly;^t O thou my God, save thy servant who confideth in thee.
- ³ Be gracious unto me, O Lord; for unto thee do I call all the day.
- ⁴ Rejoice the soul of thy servant; for unto thee, Lord, do I lift up my soul.
- ⁵ For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive,^v and art of great loving-kindness unto all that call upon thee.
- ⁶ * Give ear, O Jehovah, unto my prayer, and attend to the voice of my supplications.
- ⁷ In the day of my distress I will call upon thee, for thou wilt answer me.
- ⁸ Among the gods there is none like unto thee, Lord, and there is nothing like unto thy works.
- ⁹ All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord, and shall glorify thy name.
- ¹⁰ For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God, thou alone.
- ¹¹ * Teach me thy way, Jehovah; I

^p Or 'of weeping.'

^q Cf. Deut. xi. 14. The autumn rain: the first with reference to the time of sowing.

^r Or 'saints': see note to Ps. lxxxvi. 2.

^s Or 'shall set [itself] in the way of his steps.'

^t Or 'pious,' 'holy' (Heb. *chasid*), one who is the object of God's loving-kindness (*chesed*): see ver. 13, and the notes to Ps. iv. 3; and, by way of contrast, Ps. xliii. 1.

^v Lit. 'forgiving.'

will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name:

¹³ I will praise^a thee, O Lord my God, with my whole heart; and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

¹⁵ For great is thy loving-kindness toward me, and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest Sheol.

¹⁴ * O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assembly of the violent seek after my soul; and they have not set thee before them.

¹⁵ But thou, Lord, art a God merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in goodness^a and truth.

¹⁶ Turn toward me, and be gracious unto me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

¹⁷ Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see it and be ashamed; for thou, Jehovah, hast helped me and comforted me.

PSALM. LXXXVII.

Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm. A Song.

¹ His foundation^a is in the mountains of holiness.

² Jehovah loveth the gates of Zion more than all the habitations^a of Jacob.

³ * Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

⁴ I will make mention of Rahab^a and Babylon among them that know me; behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this [man] was born there.

⁵ And of Zion it shall be said, This one and that one was born in her; and the Most High himself shall establish her.

⁶ Jehovah will count, when he inscribeth the peoples, This [man] was born there. Selah.

⁷ As well the singers as the dancers^b [shall say], All my springs are in thee.

^a Or 'thank,' and so Ps. lxxxviii. 10.

^b Or 'loving-kindness,' as in ver. 18, and Ps.

ent. 8; cf. Ex. xxxix. 64.

i.e. 'What he has founded.' i.e. Egypt.

^c Or 'tabernacles.'

^d Or 'pipers,' players on instruments.

^e As Ps. liii. Leannoth may mean 'for singing.'

PSALM LXXXVIII.

A Song, a Psalm for the sons of Korah. To the chief Musician. Upon Mahalath^c Leannoth. An instruction. Of Heman the Ezrahite.

¹ Jehovah, God of my salvation, I have cried by day [and] in the night before thee.

² Let my prayer come before thee; incline thine ear unto my cry.

³ For my soul is full of troubles, and my life draweth nigh to Sheol.^d

⁴ I am reckoned with them that go down into the pit; I am as a man that hath no strength:

⁵ Prostrate^e among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave; whom thou rememberest no more, and who are cut off from thy hand.

⁶ Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in dark places,^f in the deeps.

⁷ Thy fury lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted [me] with all thy waves.^g Selah.

⁸ Thou hast put my familiar friends far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.

⁹ Mine eye consumeth by reason of affliction. Upon thee, Jehovah, have I called every day; I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

¹⁰ * Wilt thou do wonders^h to the dead? shall the shadesⁱ arise and praise thee? Selah.

¹¹ Shall thy loving-kindness be declared in the grave? thy faithfulness in Destruction?^j

¹² Shall thy wonders^h be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

¹³ But as for me, Jehovah, I cry unto thee, and in the morning my prayer cometh before thee.^k

¹⁴ Why, O Jehovah, castest thou off my soul? [why] hidest thou thy face from me?

¹⁵ I am afflicted and expiring from

^a See Ps. vi. 5. ^b Or 'Cast away.'

^c Or 'in darkness,' lit. 'darknesses.'

^d Strictly 'breakers,' as Ps. xlii. 7.

^e Lit. 'wonder.'

^f Or 'the dead,' as Prov. ii. 18. Eccl. Heb.

^g Rephaim. ^h Heb. Abaddon.

ⁱ Lit. 'cometh to meet thee.'

my youth up; I suffer thy terrors,
[and] I am distracted.

¹⁰ Thy fierce anger hath gone over me; thy terrors have brought me to nought:

¹¹ They have surrounded me all the day like water; they have compassed me about together.

¹² Lover and associate hast thou put far from me: my familiar friends are darkness.

PSALM LXXXIX.

An instruction. Of Ethan the Ezrahite.

¹ I will sing of the loving-kindness^m of Jehovah for ever; with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness from generation to generation.

² For I said, Loving-kindness shall be built up for ever; in the very heavens wilt thou establish thy faithfulness.

³ * I have made a covenant with mine elect, I have sworn unto David my servant:

⁴ Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne from generation to generation. Selah.

⁵ And the heavens shall celebrateⁿ thy wonders, O Jehovah, and thy faithfulness in the congregation of the saints.

⁶ For who in the heaven can be compared to Jehovah? [who] among the sons of the mighty shall be likened to Jehovah?

⁷ God is greatly to be feared in the council of the saints, and terrible for all that are round about him.

⁸ Jehovah, God of hosts, who is like unto thee, the strong Jah? And thy faithfulness is round about thee.

⁹ Thou rulest the pride of the sea; when its waves arise, thou stillest them.

¹⁰ Thou hast crushed Rahab^a as one that is slain; thou hast scattered

thine enemies with the arm of thy strength.

¹¹ Thine are the heavens, the earth also is thine; the world and its fulness, thou hast founded them.

¹² The north and the south, thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon triumph in thy name.

¹³ Thine is the arm of might: strong is thy hand, high is thy right hand.

¹⁴ Righteousness and judgment are the foundation of thy throne; loving-kindness and truth go before thy face.

¹⁵ * Blessed is the people that know the shout of joy: they walk, O Jehovah, in the light of thy countenance.

¹⁶ In thy name are they joyful all the day, and in thy righteousness are they exalted.

¹⁷ For thou art the glory of their strength; and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

¹⁸ For Jehovah is our shield, and the Holy One^b of Israel, our king.

¹⁹ * Then thou spakest in vision of thy Holy One,^c and saidst, I have laid help upon a mighty one; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

²⁰ I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

²¹ With whom my hand shall be established; and mine arm shall strengthen him.

²² No enemy shall exact upon him, nor the son of wickedness afflict him;

²³ But I will beat down his adversaries before his face, and will smite them that hate him.

²⁴ And my faithfulness and my loving-kindness shall be with him, and by my name shall his horn be exalted.

²⁵ And I will set his hand in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

²⁶ He shall call unto me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation;

^a The word is in the plural in Hebrew.
^b Lit. 'loving-kindnesses, mercies,' as ver. 48.
The word is the same, but in the singular, in vers. 2, 14; 10 (*Chasid*); 24, 29, 33. See notes to Ps. iv. 3; xlii. 1; lxxvi. 2; and Acts xiii. 34.

^c Elsewhere 'praise,' 'confess.'

^d Lit. 'wonder.'

^e Or 'in the sky.'

^f *Elim*, plural of *El*: see note to Ps. v. 4.

^g Or 'above.' ^h Egypt.

ⁱ Or 'For of Jehovah . . . and of the Holy One' (here *Kodah*, as in ver. 5, 7, 'saints,' and ver. 20, 'Holy [One]').

^j Here *Chasid*; see Ps. xvi. 10. (Some MSS wrongly read the plural here.)

^k Or 'a young man.'

- 27 And as to me, I will make him firstborn, the highest^w of the kings of the earth.
- 28 My loving-kindness will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him;
- 29 And I will establish his seed for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.
- 30 If his sons forsake my law, and walk not in mine ordinances;
- 31 If they profane my statutes, and keep not my commandments:
- 32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.*
- 33 Nevertheless my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor belie my faithfulness;
- 34 My covenant will I not profane, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.
- 35 Once have I sworn by my holiness; I will not lie unto David:
- 36 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me;
- 37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and the witness in the sky is firm.^y Selah.
- 38 * But thou hast rejected and cast off; thou hast been very wroth with thine anointed:
- 39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant; thou hast profaned his crown^z to the ground.
- 40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong-holds to ruin.
- 41 All that pass by the way plunder him; he is become a reproach to his neighbours.
- 42 Thou hast exalted the right hand of his oppressors; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice:
- 43 Yea, thou hast turned back the edge of his sword, and hast not made him stand in the battle.
- 44 Thou hast made his brightness to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground;
- 45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame.^a Selah.
- 46 How long, Jehovah, wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy fury burn like fire?
- 47 Remember, as regards me, what life is. Wherefore hast thou created all the children of men to be vanity?
- 48 What man liveth, and shall not see death? Shall he deliver his soul from the power^a of Sheol? Selah.
- 49 Where, Lord, are thy former loving-kindnesses, [which] thou swarest unto David in thy faithfulness?
- 50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants—that I bear in my bosom [that of] all the mighty^b peoples—
- 51 Wherewith thine enemies, O Jehovah, have reproached, wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.
- 52 Blessed be Jehovah for evermore! Amen, and Amen.

FOURTH BOOK.

PSALM XC.

A Prayer of Moses, the man of God.

- 1 Lord, thou hast been our dwelling-place in all generations.
- 2 * Before the mountains were brought forth,^c and thou hadst form-

ed^c the earth and the world,^d even from eternity to eternity thou art God.

- 3 Thou makest mortal man to return to dust,^e and sayest, Return, children of men.

^w Heb. *Elyon*; see Ps. lxxxiii. 18.^x Or 'plagues.'^y Elsewhere also, 'dreadful.' ^z Or 'steadfast.'^a Lit. 'hand.'^b Lit. 'many,' i.e. 'numerous.'^c Or 'given birth to,' as Deut. xxxii. 18.^d See 1 Sam. ii. 8.^e Lit. 'to crumbling.'

- ⁴ For a thousand years, in thy sight, are as yesterday when it is past, and [as] a watch in the night.
- ⁵ Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are [as] a sleep: in the morning they are like grass [that] groweth up:
- ⁶ In the morning it flourisheth and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down and withereth.
- ⁷ * For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy fury are we troubled.
- ⁸ Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret [sins] in the light of thy countenance.
- ⁹ For all our days pass away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a [passing] thought.
- ¹⁰ The days of our years are three-score years and ten; and if, by reason of strength, they be fourscore years, yet their pride is labour and vanity,^f for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.
- ¹¹ Who knoweth the power of thine anger? and thy wrath according to the fear of thee?
- ¹² So teach [us] to number our days, that we may acquire a wise heart.
- ¹³ * Return, Jehovah: how long? and let it repent thee^g concerning thy servants.
- ¹⁴ Satisfy us early^h with thy loving-kindness; that we may sing for joy and be glad all our days.
- ¹⁵ Make us glad according to the days [wherein] thou hast afflicted us, according to the years [wherein] we have seen evil.
- ¹⁶ Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy majesty untoⁱ their sons.
- ¹⁷ And let the beauty^j of Jehovah our God be upon us; and establish thou the work of our hands upon us: yea, the work of our hands, establish thou it.

^f These are the words rendered 'mischief and iniquity,' when presented actively: see Job iv. 8; Ps. lv. 3. ^g Or 'and be moveful.'

^h Or 'in the morning.'

ⁱ Or 'upon.' See Ps. xxvii. 4.

^j See Gen. xiv. 19; Ps. lxxxiii. 18.

PSALM XCI.

¹ He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High^k shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.^l

² * I say of Jehovah, My refuge and my fortress; my God, I will confide in him.

³ * Surely^m he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, [and] from the destructive pestilence.

⁴ He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou find refuge; his truth is a shield and buckler.

⁵ Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night, for the arrow that flieth by day,

⁶ For the pestilence that walketh in darkness, for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.

⁷ A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; [but] it shall not come nigh thee.

⁸ Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.

⁹ * Because thou hast made Jehovah, my refuge, the Most High, thy dwelling-place,

¹⁰ There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy tent.

¹¹ For he shall give his angels charge concerning thee, to keep thee in all thy ways:

¹² They shall bear thee up in [their] hands, lest thou dash thy footⁿ against a stone.

¹³ Thou shalt tread upon the lion^o and the adder; the young lion and the dragon^p shalt thou trample under foot.

¹⁴ * Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him; I will set him on high,^q because he hath known my name.

¹⁵ He shall call upon me, and I will

^k Heb. *Shadidat*. See Gen. xlv. 1; Ex. vi. 3.

^l Or 'For.'

^m Or 'lest thy foot stumble.'

ⁿ Strictly a fierce lion, Job iv. 10; Job xlv. 3.

^o Or 'sea-monster,' or 'serpent'; see note to Gen. i. 21.

^q See Ps. xx. 1; lxxix. 29.

answer him; I will be with him in trouble, I will deliver him and honour him.

¹⁸ With length of days will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

PSALM XCII.

A Psalm, a Song, for the Sabbath day.

¹ It is good to give thanks unto Jehovah, and to sing psalms unto thy name, O Most High;

² To declare thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness in the nights,

³ Upon an instrument of ten strings and upon the lute; upon the Higgai¹ with the harp.

⁴ For thou, Jehovah, hast made me glad through thy work; I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

⁵ * Jehovah, how great are thy works! Thy thoughts are very deep:

⁶ A brutish² man knoweth not, neither doth a fool³ understand it.

⁷ When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity flourish, it is that they may be destroyed for ever.

⁸ And thou, Jehovah, art on high for evermore.

⁹ For lo, thine enemies, O Jehovah, for lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

¹⁰ But my horn shalt thou exalt like a buffalo's: I shall be anointed⁴ with fresh oil.

¹¹ And mine eye shall see [its desire] on mine enemies; mine ears shall hear [it] of the evil-doers that rise up against me.

¹² The righteous shall shoot forth like a palm-tree; he shall grow like a cedar on Lebanon.

¹³ Those that are planted in the house of Jehovah shall flourish in the courts of our God:

¹ Perhaps an instrument of music, or the softened tones of a harp (cf. Ps. ix. 16); or 'meditation,' as Ps. xix. 14.

² Cf. Ps. xlix. 10.

³ Here ² as also in Ps. xciv. 8; Prov. i. 22, &c.: see note to Prov. i. 7.

¹⁴ They are still vigorous⁵ in old age, they are full of sap and green;

¹⁵ To shew that Jehovah is upright: [he is] my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

* PSALM XCIII.

¹ Jehovah reigneth, he hath clothed himself with majesty: Jehovah hath clothed himself, he hath girded himself with strength; yea, the world is established, it shall not be moved.

² Thy throne is established of old; thou art from eternity.

³ The floods⁶ lifted up, O Jehovah, the floods⁷ lifted up their voice; the floods⁸ lifted up their roaring waves.

⁴ Jehovah on high is mightier than the voices of many waters, than the mighty breakers of the sea.

⁵ Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thy house, O Jehovah, for ever.

PSALM XCIV.

¹ O God of vengeance, Jehovah, God of vengeance, shine forth:

² Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth, render the reward to the proud.

³ * How long shall the wicked, O Jehovah, how long shall the wicked triumph?

⁴ [How long] shall they utter [and] speak insolence—all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

⁵ They crush thy people, O Jehovah, and afflict thine inheritance;

⁶ They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

⁷ And say, Jah will not see, neither will the God of Jacob regard [it].

⁸ * Understand, ye brutish among the people; and ye fools, when will ye be wise?

⁹ He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? He that formed the eye, shall he not see?

¹⁰ He that instructeth⁹ the nations,

¹¹ Here strictly, 'mingled': see note on Lev. ii. 4.

¹² Or 'shall still bear fruit.'

¹³ Or 'rivers': so Ps. xcvi. 8.

¹⁴ Or 'length of days,' as Ps. xxiii. 6.

¹⁵ Or 'chasteneth.'

shall not he correct—he that teacheth man knowledge?

¹¹ Jehovah knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.

¹² * Blessed is the man^a whom thou chastenest, O Jah, and whom thou teachest out of thy law;

¹³ That thou mayest give him rest from the days of evil, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

¹⁴ For Jehovah will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance;

¹⁵ For judgment shall return unto righteousness, and all the upright in heart shall follow it.^b

¹⁶ * Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers? who will stand for me against the workers of iniquity?

¹⁷ If Jehovah had not been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.

¹⁸ When I said, My foot slippeth, thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, held me up.

¹⁹ In the multitude of my anxious thoughts within me thy comforts have delighted my soul.

²⁰ Shall the throne of wickedness^d be united to thee, which frameth mischief into a law?

²¹ * They band together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn innocent blood.

²² But Jehovah will be my high tower; and my God the rock of my refuge.

²³ And he will bring upon them their iniquity, and will cut them off in their own evil: Jehovah our God will cut them off.

PSALM XCV.

¹ Come, let us sing aloud to Jehovah, let us shout for joy to the rock of our salvation;

² Let us come before his face with

^a Or 'a breath,' as Job vii. 16; Ps. xxxix. 5, 6, 11, &c.

^b That is, 'judgment.'

^c Or 'soon.'

^d Cf. Ps. lv. 11, 'perversities;' and see the note to Ps. v. 9.

thanksgiving; let us shout aloud unto him with psalms.

³ For Jehovah is a great God, and a great king above all gods.

⁴ In his hand are the deep places of the earth; the heights^c of the mountains are his also:

⁵ The sea is his, and he made it, and his hands formed the dry [land].

⁶ * Come, let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before Jehovah our Maker.

⁷ For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture and the sheep of his hand. To-day if ye hear his voice,

⁸ Harden not your heart, as at Meribah,^f as [in] the day of Massah,^g in the wilderness;

⁹ When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

¹⁰ Forty years was I grieved^h with the generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways;

¹¹ So that I sworeⁱ in mine anger, that they should not enter into my rest.

PSALM XCVI.

¹ Sing ye unto Jehovah a new song: sing unto Jehovah, all the earth.

² Sing unto Jehovah, bless his name; publish his salvation from day to day.

³ Declare his glory among the nations, his wondrous works among all the peoples.

⁴ * For Jehovah is great and exceedingly to be praised; he is terrible above all gods.

⁵ For all the gods of the peoples are idols;^j but Jehovah made the heavens.

⁶ Majesty and splendour are before him; strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

⁷ Give unto Jehovah, ye families of

^e Some translate 'treasures.'

^f Strife.

^g Temptation.

^h The word implies loathing.

ⁱ Or 'unto whom I swore.'

^j With Ps. xcvi., compare 1 Chron. xvi. 23-33.

^k Or 'nougnties;' and so Ps. xciii. 7.

peoples, give unto Jehovah glory and strength;

⁸ Give unto Jehovah the glory of his name; bring an oblation and come into his courts;

⁹ Worship Jehovah in holy splendour; tremble before him, all the earth.

¹⁰ Say among the nations, Jehovah reigneth! yea, the world^m is established, it shall not be moved; he will execute judgment upon the peoples with equity.

¹¹ * Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;

¹² Let the field exult and all that is therein. Then shall all the trees of the forest sing for joy,

¹³ Before Jehovah, for he cometh; for he cometh to judge the earth: he will judge the world^m with righteousness, and the peoples in his faithfulness.

PSALM XCVII.

¹ Jehovah reigneth: let the earth be glad, let the many isles rejoice.

² * Clouds and darkness are round about him; righteousness and judgment are the foundation of his throne.

³ A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his adversaries round about.

⁴ His lightnings lightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

⁵ The mountains melted like wax at the presence of Jehovah, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

⁶ The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the peoples seeⁿ his glory.

⁷ Ashamed be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols. Worship him, all ye gods.^o

⁸ Zion heard, and rejoiced; and the daughters of Judah were glad, because of thy judgments, O Jehovah.

⁹ For thou, Jehovah, art the Most High above all the earth; thou art exalted exceedingly above all gods.

^m עַל-פִּי: see note to Ps. ix. 8, and cf. Ps. xxiv. 1, &c.; Ps. lxxxix. 11; xc. 2; xciii. 1; xcvi. 4; Prov. viii. 31. ^o Or 'declared' saw.
^o Or 'angels,' as Ps. viii. 5: see Heb. i. 6.

¹⁰ * Ye that love Jehovah, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints,^p he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

¹¹ Light is sown for the righteous,^q and joy for the upright in heart.

¹² * Rejoice in Jehovah, ye righteous; and give thanks in remembrance of his holiness.^r

PSALM XCVIII.

A Psalm.

¹ Sing ye unto Jehovah a new song: for he hath done wondrous things; his right hand and his holy arm hath wrought salvation for him.

² Jehovah hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the nations.

³ He hath remembered his loving-kindness and his faithfulness toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

⁴ * Shout aloud unto Jehovah, all the earth; break forth and shout for joy, and sing psalms.

⁵ Sing psalms unto Jehovah with the harp: with the harp, and the voice of a song;

⁶ With trumpets and sound of cornet, make a joyful noise^s before the king, Jehovah.

⁷ Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world,^m and they that dwell therein;

⁸ Let the floods clap [their] hands; let the mountains sing for joy together,

⁹ Before Jehovah, for he cometh to judge the earth: he will judge the world^m with righteousness, and the peoples with equity.

PSALM XCIX.

¹ Jehovah reigneth: let the peoples tremble. He sitteth [between the] cherubim: let the earth be moved.

² Jehovah is great in Zion, and he is high above all the peoples.

^p Or 'godly ones': see note to Ps. lxxxvi. 2.

^q Or 'righteous one.' ^r See Ps. xxx. 4.

^s Or 'shout aloud,' as above, ver. 4.

^m See note to Ps. lxxx. 1.

- ³ They shall praise thy great and terrible name:—it is holy!—
⁴ And the strength of the king that loveth justice. *Thou* hast established equity: it is thou that executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.
⁵ * Exalt Jehovah our God, and worship at his footstool. He is holy!
⁶ Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called unto Jehovah, and he answered them:
⁷ He spoke unto them in the pillar of cloud: they kept his testimonies, and the statute that he gave them.
⁸ Jehovah, our God, *thou* answeredst them: a forgiving God wast thou unto them, though thou tookest vengeance of their doings.
⁹ * Exalt Jehovah our God, and worship at the hill of his holiness; for holy is Jehovah our God.

PSALM C.

A Psalm of thanksgiving.

- ¹ Shout aloud * unto Jehovah, all the earth!^{1a}
² Serve Jehovah with joy: come before his presence with exultation.
³ Know that Jehovah is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves;³ [we are] his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
⁴ Enter into his gates with thanksgiving [and] into his courts with praise; give thanks unto him, bless his name:
⁵ For Jehovah is good; his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; and his faithfulness from generation to generation.

* PSALM. CI.

A Psalm of David.

- ¹ I will sing of loving-kindness and judgment: unto thee, Jehovah, will I sing psalms.
² * I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. When wilt thou come

unto me? I will walk within my house in the integrity of my heart.

- ³ I will set no thing of Baal before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me.
⁴ A perverse heart shall depart from me; I will not know evil.⁴
⁵ Whoso secretly slandereth his neighbour, him will I destroy; him that hath a high look and a proud heart will I not suffer.
⁶ Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me; he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.
⁷ He that practiseth deceit shall not dwell within my house; he that speaketh falsehoods shall not subsist in my sight.
⁸ Every morning will I destroy all the wicked of the land: to cut off all workers of iniquity from the city of Jehovah.

PSALM CII.

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before Jehovah.

- ¹ Jehovah, hear my prayer, and let my cry come unto thee.
² Hide not thy face from me; in the day of my trouble, incline thine ear unto me; in the day I call, answer me speedily.
³ * For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as a firebrand.
⁴ My heart is smitten and withered like grass; yea, I have forgotten to eat my bread.
⁵ By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my flesh.
⁶ I am become like the pelican of the wilderness, I am as an owl in desolate places;
⁷ I watch, and am like a sparrow alone upon the house-top.
⁸ Mine enemies reproach me all the

* Or 'thank.'

* Or 'Make a joyful noise:' cf. Ps. xcvi. 4, 6, and Ps. lxxxix. 15.

* Or 'land.'

* Others, with the *Kery*, 'and we are his.'

* Or 'an evil person.' * Or 'for.'

day; they that are mad against me swear by me.

⁹ For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,

¹⁰ Because of thine indignation and thy wrath;^b for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

¹¹ * My days are like a lengthened-out shadow, and I, I am withered like grass.

¹² But thou, Jehovah, abidest for ever, and thy memorial^c from generation to generation.

¹³ Thou wilt rise up, thou wilt have mercy upon Zion: for it is the time to be gracious to her, for the set time is come.

¹⁴ For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour^d her dust.

¹⁵ And the nations shall fear the name of Jehovah, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

¹⁶ * When Jehovah shall build up Zion, he will appear in his glory.

¹⁷ * He will regard the prayer of the destitute one, and not despise their prayer.

¹⁸ This shall be written for the generation to come; and a people that shall be created shall praise Jah:

¹⁹ For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from the heavens hath Jehovah beheld the earth,

²⁰ To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose those that are appointed to die;^e

²¹ That the name of Jehovah may be declared in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem,

²² When the peoples shall be gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve Jehovah.

²³ * He weakened my strength in the way, he shortened my days.

²⁴ I said, My God, take me not away

in the midst of my days! . . . Thy years are from generation to generation.^f

²⁵ Of old hast thou founded the earth, and the heavens are the work of thy hands:

²⁶ They shall perish, but thou continuest; and all of them shall grow old as a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

²⁷ But thou art the Same,^g and thy years shall have no end.

²⁸ The children of thy servants shall abide,^h and their seed shall be established before thee.

* PSALM CIII.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Bless Jehovah, O my soul; and all that is within me, [bless] his holy name!

² Bless Jehovah, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

³ Who forgiveth all thine iniquities, who healeth all thy diseases;

⁴ Who redeemeth thy life from the pit, who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies;

⁵ Who satisfieth thine old ageⁱ with good [things]; thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

⁶ * Jehovah executeth righteousness and justice^j for all that are oppressed.

⁷ He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts^k unto the children of Israel.

⁸ Jehovah is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in loving-kindness.

⁹ He will not always chide, neither will he keep [his anger] for ever.

¹⁰ He hath not dealt with us according to our sins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

¹¹ For as the heavens are high above

who does not change: ^l cf. Deut. xxxii. 39; Neh. ix. 6; Ps. xlii. 4; Isa. xli. 4; and the note to Heb. i. 12.

^m Or 'dwell,' as Ps. xxxvii. 27, 29.

ⁿ Or 'mouth,' Mendelssohn: 'adornment.'

^o Lit. 'righteousnesses and judgments.'

^p Or 'doings,' 'exploits,' so Ps. cv. 1.

^b See notes to Ps. xxxviii. 1, 3.

^c See Ex. iii. 15; so Ps. cxxxv. 13.

^d Or 'are gracious to,' as in preceding verse.

^e Lit. 'the sons of death.'

^f Lit. 'in generation of generations;' cf. Ps. lxxii. 5.

^g Or 'dwelling,' a name of God, 'The existing One,'

day; they that are mad against me swear by me.

⁹ For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,

¹⁰ Because of thine indignation and thy wrath;^b for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

¹¹ * My days are like a lengthened-out shadow, and I, I am withered like grass.

¹² But thou, Jehovah, abidest for ever, and thy memorial^c from generation to generation.

¹³ Thou wilt rise up, thou wilt have mercy upon Zion; for it is the time to be gracious to her, for the set time is come.

¹⁴ For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour^d her dust.

¹⁵ And the nations shall fear the name of Jehovah, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

¹⁶ * When Jehovah shall build up Zion, he will appear in his glory.

¹⁷ * He will regard the prayer of the destitute one, and not despise their prayer.

¹⁸ This shall be written for the generation to come; and a people that shall be created shall praise Jah:

¹⁹ For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from the heavens hath Jehovah beheld the earth,

²⁰ To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose those that are appointed to die;^e

²¹ That the name of Jehovah may be declared in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem,

²² When the peoples shall be gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve Jehovah.

²³ * He weakened my strength in the way, he shortened my days.

²⁴ I said, My God, take me not away

in the midst of my days! . . . Thy years are from generation to generation.^f

²⁵ Of old hast thou founded the earth, and the heavens are the work of thy hands:

²⁶ They shall perish, but thou continuest; and all of them shall grow old as a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

²⁷ But thou art the Saine,^g and thy years shall have no end.

²⁸ The children of thy servants shall abide,^h and their seed shall be established before thee.

* PSALM CIII.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Bless Jehovah, O my soul; and all that is within me, [bless] his holy name!

² Bless Jehovah, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

³ Who forgiveth all thine iniquities, who healeth all thy diseases;

⁴ Who redeemeth thy life from the pit, who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies;

⁵ Who satisfieth thine old ageⁱ with good [things]; thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

⁶ * Jehovah executeth righteousness and justice^j for all that are oppressed.

⁷ He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts^k unto the children of Israel.

⁸ Jehovah is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in loving-kindness.

⁹ He will not always chide, neither will he keep [his anger] for ever.

¹⁰ He hath not dealt with us according to our sins, nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

¹¹ For as the heavens are high above

who does not change: cf. Deut. xxxii. 39; Neh. ix. 6; Ps. xlv. 4; Isa. xli. 4; and the note to Heb. i. 12.

^b Or 'dwell,' as Ps. xxxvii. 27, 29.

^c Or 'mouth.' Mendelssohn: 'adornment.'

^d Lit. 'righteousnesses and judgments.'

^e Or 'doings,' 'exploits:' so Ps. cv. 1.

^b See notes to Ps. xxxviii. 1, 3.

^c See Ex. iii. 15; so Ps. cxxxv. 13.

^d Or 'are gracious to,' as in preceding verse.

^e Lit. 'the sons of death.'

^f Lit. 'in generation of generations:' cf. Ps. lxxii. 5.

^g Septuagint: 'a name of God, 'The existing One,'

- the earth, so great is¹ his loving-kindness toward them that fear him.
- 12 As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.
- 13 * As a father pitieth [his] children, so Jehovah pitieth them that fear him.
- 14 For himself knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust.
- 15 As for man,^m his days are as grass; as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth:
- 16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone, and the place thereof knoweth it no more.
- 17 But the loving-kindness of Jehovah is from everlasting and to everlasting, upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children,
- 18 To such as keep his covenant and to those that remember his precepts to do them.
- 19 * Jehovah hath established his throne in the heavens, and his kingdom ruleth over all.
- 20 Bless Jehovah, ye his angels, mighty in strength, that execute his word, harkening unto the voice of his word.
- 21 Bless Jehovah, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his that do his will.ⁿ
- 22 Bless Jehovah, all his works, in all places of his dominion. Bless Jehovah, O my soul.

PSALM CIV.

- 1 Bless Jehovah, O my soul! Jehovah my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with majesty and splendour;
- 2 Covering thyself with light as with a garment, stretching out the heavens like a tent-curtain;—
- 3 Who layeth the beams of his upper chambers in the waters, who maketh clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind;

- 4 Who maketh^o his angels spirits; his ministers a flame of fire.
- 5 * He laid the earth upon its foundations: it shall not be removed for ever.
- 6 Thou hadst covered it with the deep, as with a vesture; the waters stood above the mountains:
- 7 At thy rebuke they fled, at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away;—
- 8 The mountains rose, the valleys sank, unto the place which thou hadst founded for them;—
- 9 Thou hast set a bound which they may not pass over, that they turn not again to cover the earth.
- 10 * He sendeth the springs into the valleys: they run among the mountains;
- 11 They give drink to every beast of the field; the wild asses quench their thirst:
- 12 The birds of heaven dwell by them: they give forth their voice from among the branches.
- 13 He watereth the mountains from his upper-chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.
- 14 * He maketh the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man; bringing forth bread out of the earth,
- 15 And wine which gladdeneth the heart of man;^p making [his] face shine with oil; and with bread he strengtheneth man's^q heart.
- 16 The trees of Jehovah are satisfied, the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted,
- 17 Where the birds make their nests; [as for] the stork, the fir trees^r are her house.
- 18 The high mountains are for the wild goats; the cliffs, a refuge for the rock-badgers.^s
- 19 * He made the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth its going down.
- 20 Thou makest darkness, and it is

¹ Lit. 'so has prevailed.'^m Or 'mortal man,' *ex*: see Ps. viii. 4; ix. 20.ⁿ Or 'good pleasure,' as Ps. li. 18.^o i.e. he created them so.^p *ex*.^q Or 'expresses,' as 1 Kings v. 10, &c.^r As in Lev. xi. 5: it is the Syrian hyrax.

night, wherein all the beasts of the forest creep forth :

²¹ The young lions roar after the prey, and to seek their food from God.

²² The sun ariseth, they retreat, and lay them down in their dens.

²³ Man^a goeth forth unto his work, and to his labour until the evening.

²⁴ * How manifold are thy works, O Jehovah! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

²⁵ * Yonder is the great and wide sea: therein are moving things innumerable, living creatures small and great.

²⁶ There go the ships; [there] that leviathan,^b which thou hast formed to play therein.

²⁷ These all look unto thee, that thou mayest give their food in its season:

²⁸ That thou givest unto them, they gather; thou openest thy hand, they are filled with good.

²⁹ Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath; they expire and return to their dust.

³⁰ Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created; and thou renewest the face of the earth.

³¹ * The glory of Jehovah will endure for ever; Jehovah will rejoice in his works.

³² He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.

³³ I will sing unto Jehovah as long as I live; I will sing psalms to my God while I have my being.

³⁴ My meditation shall be pleasant unto him;^c I will rejoice in Jehovah.

³⁵ Sinners shall be consumed out of the earth, and the wicked shall be no more. Bless Jehovah, O my soul. Hallelujah.

* PSALM OV.

1 * Give ye thanks unto Jehovah, call

upon his name; make known his acts among the peoples.

² Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; meditate upon^d all his wondrous works.

³ Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah.

⁴ * Seek Jehovah and his strength, seek his face continually;

⁵ Remember his wondrous works which he hath done, his miracles and the judgments^e of his mouth:

⁶ Ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.

⁷ He, Jehovah, is our God; his judgments are in all the earth.

⁸ * He is ever mindful of his covenant,—the word which he commanded to a thousand generations,—

⁹ Which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

¹⁰ And he confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute, unto Israel for an everlasting covenant,

¹¹ Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;

¹² When they were a few men in number, of small account, and strangers in it.

¹³ And they went from nation to nation, from one kingdom to another people.

¹⁴ He suffered no man to oppress them, and reproved kings for their sakes.

¹⁵ [Saying,] Touch not mine anointed ones, and do my prophets no harm.

¹⁶ * And he called for a famine upon the land; he broke the whole staff of bread.

¹⁷ He sent a man before them: Joseph was sold for a bondman.

¹⁸ They afflicted his feet with fetters; his soul came into irons;

¹⁹ Until the time when what he said

^a Here עַם.

^b Probably, in this instance, an animal of the whale tribe.

^c Or 'My meditation of him shall be pleasant.'

^d I.e. 'Praise ye Jah.'

^e With verses 1-15, compare 1 Chron. xvi. 8-22.

^f Or 'talk of.'

^g Or 'ordinances.'

night, wherein all the beasts of the forest creep forth :

21 The young lions roar after the prey, and to seek their food from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they retreat, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man^a goeth forth unto his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 *How manifold are thy works, O Jehovah! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *Yonder is the great and wide sea: therein are moving things innumerable, living creatures small and great.

26 There go the ships; [there] that leviathan, which thou hast formed to play therein.

27 These all look unto thee, that thou mayest give their food in its season :

28 That thou givest unto them, they gather; thou openest thy hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they expire and return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created; and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 *The glory of Jehovah will endure for ever; Jehovah will rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.

33 I will sing unto Jehovah as long as I live; I will sing psalms to my God while I have my being.

34 My meditation shall be pleasant unto him; I will rejoice in Jehovah.

35 Sinners shall be consumed out of the earth, and the wicked shall be no more. Bless Jehovah, O my soul. Hallelujah.

* PSALM CV.

1 *Give ye thanks unto Jehovah, call

upon his name; make known his acts among the peoples.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; meditate upon^b all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah.

4 *Seek Jehovah and his strength, seek his face continually;

5 Remember his wondrous works which he hath done, his miracles and the judgments^c of his mouth:

6 Ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.

7 He, Jehovah, is our God; his judgments are in all the earth.

8 *He is ever mindful of his covenant,—the word which he commanded to a thousand generations,—

9 Which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

10 And he confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute, unto Israel for an everlasting covenant,

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;

12 When they were a few men in number, of small account, and strangers in it.

13 And they went from nation to nation, from one kingdom to another people.

14 He suffered no man to oppress them, and reproved kings for their sakes,

15 [Saying,] Touch not mine anointed ones, and do my prophets no harm.

16 *And he called for a famine upon the land; he broke the whole staff of bread.

17 He sent a man before them: Joseph was sold for a bondman.

18 They afflicted his feet with letters; his soul came into irons;

19 Until the time when what he said

^a Here *etc.*

^b Probably, in this instance, in *praise* of the whole tribe.

^c Or 'My meditation of him shall be pleasant.'

^a i.e. 'Praise ye Jah.'

^b With verses 1-15, compare 1 Chron. xvi. 8-22.

^c Or 'talk of.'

^d Or 'ordinances.'

came about: the word^a of Jehovah tried him.

²⁰ The king sent and loosed him—the ruler of peoples—and let him go free.

²¹ He made him lord of his house, and ruler over all his possessions:

²² To bind his princes at his pleasure, and teach his elders wisdom.

²³ * And Israel came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

²⁴ And he made his people exceeding fruitful, and made them mightier than their oppressors.

²⁵ He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

²⁶ He sent Moses his servant, [and] Aaron whom he had chosen:

²⁷ They set his signs among them, and miracles in the land of Ham.

²⁸ He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.

²⁹ He turned their waters into blood, and caused their fish to die.

³⁰ Their land swarmed with frogs,—in the chambers of their kings.

³¹ He spoke, and there came dog-flies, [and] gnats in all their borders.

³² He gave them hail for rain, [and] flaming fire in their land;

³³ And he smote their vines and their fig-trees, and broke the trees of their borders.

³⁴ He spoke, and the locust came, and the cankerworm,^b even without number;

³⁵ And they devoured every herb in their land, and ate up the fruit of their ground.

³⁶ And he smote every firstborn in their land, the firstfruits of all their vigour.

³⁷ And he brought them forth with silver and gold; and there was not one feeble^c among their tribes.

³⁸ Egypt rejoiced at their departure: for the fear of them had fallen upon them.

³⁹ * He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light in the night.

⁴⁰ They asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

⁴¹ He opened the rock, and waters gushed forth; they ran in the dry places [like] a river.

⁴² For he remembered his holy word, [and] Abraham his servant;

⁴³ And he brought forth his people with gladness, his chosen with rejoicing;^d

⁴⁴ And he gave them the lands of the nations, and they took possession of the labour of the peoples:^e

⁴⁵ That they might keep his statutes, and observe his laws. Hallelujah!^f

PSALM CVI.

¹ Hallelujah! ^g Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he^h is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

² Who can utter the mighty acts of Jehovah? [who] can shew forth all his praise?

³ Blessed are they that keep justice, [and] he that doeth righteousness at all times.

⁴ Remember me, O Jehovah, with [thy] favour toward thy people; visit me with thy salvation:

⁵ That I may see the prosperity of thy chosen ones, that I may rejoice in the joy of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

⁶ * We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

⁷ Our fathers in Egypt considered not thy wondrous works; they remembered not the multitude of thy loving-kindnesses; but they rebelledⁱ at the sea, at the Red sea.

^a Here נִסָּה: see note on Ps. cxix. 11.

^b Lit. 'the feeder,' a species of locust, most probably in the stage before it arrives at its perfect state, and in which it devours much herbage.

^c Or 'that stumbled.'

^d Or 'songs of triumph.'

^e לִשְׂבָּחָם

^f i.e. 'Praise ye Jah.'

^g With vers. 1, 47, 48, compare 1 Chr. xvi. 34-36.

^h Or 'it;' and so in Ps. cvii. 1.

ⁱ Or 'provoked [him],' as ver. 43.

night, wherein all the beasts of the forest creep forth :

²¹ The young lions roar after the prey, and to seek their food from 'God.

²² The sun ariseth, they retreat, and lay them down in their dens.

²³ Man^a goeth forth unto his work, and to his labour until the evening.

²⁴ * How manifold are thy works, O Jehovah! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

²⁵ * Yonder is the great and wide sea: therein are moving things innumerable, living creatures small and great.

²⁶ There go the ships; [there] that leviathan,^c which thou hast formed to play therein.

²⁷ These all look unto thee, that thou mayest give their food in its season:

²⁸ That thou givest unto them, they gather; thou openest thy hand, they are filled with good.

²⁹ Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they expire and return to their dust.

³⁰ Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created; and thou renewest the face of the earth.

³¹ * The glory of Jehovah will endure for ever; Jehovah will rejoice in his works.

³² He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.

³³ I will sing unto Jehovah as long as I live; I will sing psalms to my God while I have my being.

³⁴ My meditation shall be pleasant unto him;^d I will rejoice in Jehovah.

³⁵ Sinners shall be consumed out of the earth, and the wicked shall be no more. Bless Jehovah, O my soul. Hallelujah!

* PSALM CV.

¹ * Give ye thanks unto Jehovah, call

upon his name; make known his acts among the peoples.

² Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; meditate upon^e all his wondrous works.

³ Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah.

⁴ * Seek Jehovah and his strength, seek his face continually;

⁵ Remember his wondrous works which he hath done, his miracles and the judgments^f of his mouth:

⁶ Ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.

⁷ He, Jehovah, is our God; his judgments are in all the earth.

⁸ * He is ever mindful of his covenant,—the word which he commanded to a thousand generations,—

⁹ Which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

¹⁰ And he confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute, unto Israel for an everlasting covenant,

¹¹ Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;

¹² When they were a few men in number, of small account, and strangers in it.

¹³ And they went from nation to nation, from one kingdom to another people.

¹⁴ He suffered no man to oppress them, and reproved kings for their sakes,

¹⁵ [Saying,] Touch not mine anointed ones, and do my prophets no harm.

¹⁶ * And he called for a famine upon the land; he broke the whole staff of bread.

¹⁷ He sent a man before them: Joseph was sold for a bondman.

¹⁸ They afflicted his feet with fetters; his soul came into irons;

¹⁹ Until the time when what he said

^a Here etc.

^b Probably, in this instance, an animal of the whole tribe.

^c Or 'My meditation of him shall be pleasant.'

^d i.e. 'Praise ye Jah.'

^e With verses 1-13, compare 1 Chron. xvi. 8-22.

^f Or 'talk of.'

^g Or 'ordinances.'

- came about: the word^a of Jehovah tried him.
- ²⁰ The king sent and loosed him—the ruler of peoples—and let him go free.
- ²¹ He made him lord of his house, and ruler over all his possessions:
- ²² To bind his princes at his pleasure, and teach his elders wisdom.
- ²³ * And Israel came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
- ²⁴ And he made his people exceeding fruitful, and made them mightier than their oppressors.
- ²⁵ He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.
- ²⁶ He sent Moses his servant, [and] Aaron whom he had chosen:
- ²⁷ They set his signs among them, and miracles in the land of Ham.
- ²⁸ He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.
- ²⁹ He turned their waters into blood, and caused their fish to die.
- ³⁰ Their land swarmed with frogs,—in the chambers of their kings.
- ³¹ He spoke, and there came dogflies, [and] gnats in all their borders.
- ³² He gave them hail for rain, [and] flaming fire in their land;
- ³³ And he smote their vines and their fig-trees, and broke the trees of their borders.
- ³⁴ He spoke, and the locust came, and the cankerworm,^b even without number;
- ³⁵ And they devoured every herb in their land, and ate up the fruit of their ground.
- ³⁶ And he smote every firstborn in their land, the firstfruits of all their vigour.
- ³⁷ And he brought them forth with silver and gold; and there was not one feeble^c among their tribes.

^a Here צָוָה: see note on Ps. clix. 11.

^b Lit. 'the feeder,' a species of locust, most probably in the stage before it arrives at its perfect state, and in which it devours much herbage.

^c Or 'that stumbled.'

³⁸ Egypt rejoiced at their departure: for the fear of them had fallen upon them.

³⁹ * He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light in the night.

⁴⁰ They asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

⁴¹ He opened the rock, and waters gushed forth; they ran in the dry places [like] a river.

⁴² For he remembered his holy word, [and] Abraham his servant;

⁴³ And he brought forth his people with gladness, his chosen with rejoicing;^d

⁴⁴ And he gave them the lands of the nations, and they took possession of the labour of the peoples:^e

⁴⁵ That they might keep his statutes, and observe his laws. Hallelujah!^f

PSALM CVI.

¹ Hallelujah! * Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he^h is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

² Who can utter the mighty acts of Jehovah? [who] can shew forth all his praise?

³ Blessed are they that keep justice, [and] he that doeth righteousness at all times,

⁴ Remember me, O Jehovah, with [thy] favour toward thy people; visit me with thy salvation:

⁵ That I may see the prosperity of thy chosen ones, that I may rejoice in the joy of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

⁶ * We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

⁷ Our fathers in Egypt considered not thy wondrous works; they remembered not the multitude of thy loving-kindnesses; but they rebelledⁱ at the sea, at the Red sea.

^a Or 'songs of triumph.'

^b לְשִׁירֵי.

^c i.e. 'Praise ye Jah.'

^d With vers. 1, 47, 48, compare 1 Chr. xvi. 34-36.

^e Or 'it'; and so in Ps. cvii. 1.

^f Or 'provoked [him],' as ver. 43.

⁸ Yet he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make known his might.

⁹ And he rebuked the Red sea, and it dried up; and he led them through the deeps as through a wilderness.

¹⁰ And he saved them from the hand of him that hated [them], and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

¹¹ And the waters covered their oppressors: there was not one of them left.

¹² Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.

¹³ * They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel:

¹⁴ And they lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted * God in the desert.

¹⁵ Then he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.

¹⁶ And they envied Moses in the camp, [and] Aaron, the saint* of Jehovah.

¹⁷ The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram;

¹⁸ And fire was kindled in their company; a flame burned up the wicked.

¹⁹ * They made a calf in Horeb, and did homage to a molten image;

²⁰ And they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

²¹ They forgot * God their Saviour, who had done great things in Egypt,

²² Wondrous works in the land of Ham, terrible things by the Red sea.

²³ And he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses, his chosen, stood before him in the breach, to turn away his fury, lest he should destroy [them].

²⁴ * And they despised the pleasant land; they believed not his word,

²⁵ But murmured in their tents: they hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah.

²⁶ And he lifted up his hand to them, that he would make them fall in the wilderness;

²⁷ And that he would make their seed fall among the nations, and disperse them through the countries.

²⁸ * And they joined themselves unto Baal-Peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead;

²⁹ And they provoked [him] to anger with their doings; and a plague broke out among them.

³⁰ Then stood up Phinehas and executed judgment, and the plague was stayed;

³¹ And that was reckoned unto him for righteousness, from generation to generation, for evermore.

³² * And they moved him to wrath at the waters of Meribah, and it went ill with Moses on their account;

³³ For they provoked his spirit, so that he spoke unadvisedly with his lips.

³⁴ * They did not destroy the peoples, as^m Jehovah commanded them;

³⁵ But they mingled with the nations, and learned their works;

³⁶ And they served their idols; and they were a snare unto them;

³⁷ And they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

³⁸ And shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan; and the land was polluted with blood.

³⁹ And they were defiled with their works, and went a-whoring in their doings.

⁴⁰ * Then was the anger of Jehovah kindled against his people, and he abhorred his inheritances;

⁴¹ And he gave them into the hand of the nations; and they that hated them ruled over them:

⁴² And their enemies oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

¹ Or 'the wilderness'; but cf. Ezek. xxxiv. 25.

² Or 'holy one' (*kodesh*).

i.e. he swore: cf. Ex. vi. 8.

^m Or 'concerning whom'.

- ¹³ Often did he deliver them; but as for them they provoked [him] by their counsel, and they were brought low by their iniquity.
- ⁴⁴ But he regarded their distress, when he heard their cry;
- ⁴⁵ And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses;
- ⁴⁶ And he caused them to find com-

passion of all those that had carried them captives.

- ⁴⁷ * Save us, Jehovah our God, and gather us from among the nations, to give thanks unto thy holy name, [and] to triumph in thy praise.

- ⁴⁸ Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, from eternity and to eternity! And let all the people say, Amen! Hallelujah!

FIFTH BOOK.

PSALM CVII.

- ¹ Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.
- ² Let the redeemed of Jehovah say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the oppressor,
- ³ And gathered out of the countries, from the east and from the west, from the north and from the sea.
- ⁴ They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way, they found no city of habitation;
- ⁵ Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them;
- ⁶ Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, [and] he delivered them out of their distresses,
- ⁷ And he led them forth by a right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.
- ⁸ Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children of men;
- ⁹ For he hath satisfied the longing soul and filled the hungry soul with good.
- ¹⁰ * Such as inhabit darkness and the shadow of death, bound in affliction and iron,
- ¹¹ Because they had rebelled against the words of God, and had despised the counsel of the Most High;
- ¹² And he bowed down their heart

with labour; they stumbled, and there was none to help:

- ¹³ Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, [and] he saved them out of their distresses;

- ¹⁴ He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and broke their bands in sunder.

- ¹⁵ Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children of men;

- ¹⁶ For he hath broken the gates of bronze, and cut asunder the bars of iron.

- ¹⁷ * Fools, because of their way of transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted;

- ¹⁸ Their soul abhorreth all manner of food, and they draw near unto the gates of death;

- ¹⁹ Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble, [and] he saveth them out of their distresses;

- ²⁰ He sendeth his word, and healeth them, and delivereth them from their destructions.

- ²¹ Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children of men.

- ²² And let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works in joyful song.

* Lit. 'pits,' and so 'pits.' Cf. Job xxxiii. 18, 22; Lam. iv. 20.

* Lit. 'sacrifice,' as Ps. xiv. 5; xxviii. 6, 11, 23, &c.
* Cf. Lev. vii. 12. * Or 'with rejoicing.'

23 * They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters,

21 These see the works of Jehovah, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he speaketh, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof:

26 They mount up to the heavens, they go down to the depths; their soul is melted because of trouble;

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and they are at their wits' end:

28 Then they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses;

29 He maketh the storm a calm, and the waves thereof are still:

30 And they rejoice because they are quiet; and he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children of men;

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the session of the elders.

33 * He maketh rivers into a wilderness, and water-springs into dry ground;

34 A fruitful land into a plain of salt, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 He maketh the wilderness into a pool of water, and the dry land into water-springs;

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, and they establish a city of habitation;

37 And sow fields, and plant vineyards, which yield fruits of increase;

38 And he blesseth them, so that they are multiplied greatly; and he suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 And they are diminished and brought low, through oppression, adversity, and sorrow:

40 He poureth contempt upon nobles,

and causeth them to wander in a pathless waste;

41 But he secureth the needy one on high from affliction, and maketh [him] families like flocks.

42 The upright shall see it, and rejoice; and all unrighteousness shall stop its mouth.

43 * Whoso is wise, let him observe these things, and let them^a understand the loving-kindnesses of Jehovah.

PSALM CVIII.^a

A Song, a Psalm of David.

1 My heart is fixed, O God: I will sing, yea, I will sing psalms, even [with] my glory.

2 Awake, lute and harp: I will wake the dawn.

3 * I will give thee thanks among the peoples, O Jehovah; of thee will I sing psalms among the nations:

4 For thy loving-kindness is great above the heavens, and thy truth is unto the clouds.

5 Be thou exalted above the heavens, O God, and thy glory above all the earth.

6 That thy beloved ones may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me.^b

7 * God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine, and Ephraim is the strength^c of my head; Judah is my law-giver;

9 Moab is my wash-pot; upon Edom will I cast my sandal; over Philistia will I shout aloud.

10 * Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me unto Edom?

11 [Wilt] not [thou]. O God, who didst cast us off? and didst not go forth, O God, with our armies?

12 Give us help from trouble; for vain is man's deliverance.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly;

^a Or 'Whoso is wise and observeth these things, even [they] shall.'

^b Compare with this, Ps. lvi. 7-11; lx. 5-12.
^c The *Chetiv* reads 'us.' ^d Or 'defence.'

and he it is that will tread down our adversaries.^w

PSALM CIX.

To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm.

- 1 O God of my praise, be not silent;
- 2 For the mouth of the wicked [man] and the mouth of deceit are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue,
- 3 And with words of hatred have they encompassed me; and they fight against me without a cause.
- 4 For my love they are mine adversaries; but I [give myself unto] prayer.
- 5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
- 6 * Set a wicked [man] over him, and let [the] adversary^a stand at his right hand;
- 7 When he shall be judged, let him go out guilty, and let his prayer become sin;^y
- 8 Let his days be few, let another take his office;
- 9 Let his sons be fatherless, and his wife a widow;
- 10 Let his sons be vagabonds and beg, and let them seek [their bread] far from their desolate places;^z
- 11 Let the usurer cast the net over all that he hath, and let strangers despoil his labour;
- 12 Let there be none to extend kindness^a unto him, neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children;
- 13 Let his posterity be cut off; in the generation following let their name be blotted out;
- 14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with Jehovah; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out;
- 15 Let them be before Jehovah continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth:
- 16 Because he remembered not to shew kindness, but persecuted the

afflicted and needy man, and the broken in heart, to slay him.

- 17 And he loved cursing; so let it come unto him. And he delighted not in blessing; and let it be far from him.
- 18 And he clothed^b himself with cursing like his vestment; so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones;
- 19 Let it be unto him as a garment with which he covereth himself, and for a girdle wherewith he is constantly girded.
- 20 Let this be the reward^c of mine adversaries from Jehovah, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
- 21 * But do thou for me, Jehovah, Lord, for thy name's sake; because thy loving-kindness is good, deliver me:
- 22 For I am afflicted and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.
- 23 I am gone like a shadow when it lengtheneth; I am tossed about like the locust;
- 24 My knees are failing through fasting, and my flesh hath lost its fatness;
- 25 And I am become a reproach unto them; [when] they look upon me they shake their heads.
- 26 Help me, Jehovah my God; save me according to thy loving-kindness:
- 27 That they may know that this is thy hand; that thou, Jehovah, hast done it.
- 28 Let them curse, but bless thou; when they rise up, let them be ashamed, and let thy servant rejoice.
- 29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with confusion, and let them cover themselves with their shame as with a mantle.
- 30 * I will greatly celebrate^d Jehovah with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.
- 31 For he standeth at the right hand of the needy, to save him from those that judge his soul.

^w Or 'oppressors.'

^a Or 'Satan': it is in 1 Chron. xxi. 1, without the article. The same word, as verb or participle, is in vers. 4, and Ps. xxxviii. 20; vers. 20, 29, and Ps. lxxi. 13.

^y i.e. be imputed as sin.

^z Or 'ruins': so Ps. cii. 6.

^a Or 'continue mercy.'

^b Or 'And let him clothe.'

^c Lit. 'the [work] wrought'; 'wages' (Lev. xix. 13).

^d Or 'thank': so Ps. cxi. 1.

PSALM CX.

A Psalm of David.

- ¹ Jehovah said^a unto my Lord, Sit at my right hand, until I put thine enemies [as] footstool of thy feet.
- ² * Jehovah shall send the sceptre of thy might out of Zion: rule in the midst of thine enemies.
- ³ Thy people shall be willing^f in the day of thy power,^g in holy splendour: from the womb of the morning [shall come] to thee the dew of thy youth.^h
- ⁴ Jehovah hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek.
- ⁵ * The Lord at thy right hand will smite through kings in the day of his anger.
- ⁶ He shall judge among the nations; he shall fill [all places] with dead bodies; he shall smite through the head over a great country.
- ⁷ He shall drink of the brook in the way; therefore shall he lift up the head.

* PSALM CXI.

- ¹ Hallelujah! I will celebrate Jehovah with [my] whole heart, in the council of the upright, and in the assembly.
- ² * Great are the works of Jehovah; sought out of all that delight in them.
- ³ His work is majesty and splendour, and his righteousness abideth for ever.
- ⁴ He hath made his wonders to be remembered: Jehovah is gracious and merciful.
- ⁵ He hath given meat unto them that fear him; he is ever mindful of his covenant.
- ⁶ He hath shewn his people the power of his works, to give them the heritage of the nations.
- ⁷ The works of his hands are truth

and judgment; ^a all his precepts are faithful:

- ⁶ Maintained for ever and ever, done in truth and uprightness.
- ⁹ He sent deliveranceⁱ unto his people; he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and terrible is his name.
- ¹⁰ The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom; a good understanding have all they that do [his precepts]: his praise abideth for ever.

PSALM CXII.^m

- ¹ Hallelujah! Blessed is the man that feareth Jehovah, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.
- ² His seed shall be mighty in the land; ^a the generation of the upright shall be blessed.
- ³ Wealth and riches [shall be] in his house; and his righteousness abideth for ever.
- ⁴ * Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness; he is gracious, and merciful, and righteous.
- ⁵ It is well with the man that is^o gracious and lendeth; he will sustain his cause in judgment.^p
- ⁶ For he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.
- ⁷ He shall not be afraid of evil tidings; his heart is fixed confiding in Jehovah;
- ⁸ His heart is maintained, he is not afraid, until he see [his desire] upon his oppressors.
- ⁹ He scattereth abroad, he giveth to the needy; his righteousness abideth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.
- ¹⁰ * The wicked [man] shall see [it] and be vexed; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

^a ENG. Cf. Gen. xxii. 16; Ps. xxxvi. 1.^f Or 'voluntary-offerings.' ^g shall offer themselves willingly. ^h Or 'forces (army).'^h Or '... splendour, from the womb of the morning. To thee shall be the dew of thy youth' (i.e. 'young men': cf. Ps. xlv. 16, and cxii. 31).ⁱ An acrostic Psalm. The initial letter of each half-verse follows the alphabetical order.ⁱ Or 'He hath established a memorial of his wonderful works.'^k Or 'justice.'^l Or 'redemption.'^m An acrostic Psalm like the preceding.ⁿ Or 'earth.'^o Or 'A good man is.'^p Or 'he will carry on his affairs with right judgment.'

PSALM CXIII.

- 1 Hallelujah! Praise, ye servants of Jehovah, praise the name of Jehovah.
 2 Blessed be the name of Jehovah, from this time forth and for evermore!
 3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, let Jehovah's name be praised.
 4 Jehovah is high above all nations, his glory above the heavens.
 5 *Who is like unto Jehovah our God, who hath placed his dwelling on high;
 6 Who humbleth himself to look on the heavens and on the earth?
 7 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust; from the dung-hill he lifteth up the needy,
 8 To set [him] among nobles, among the nobles of his people.
 9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house, [as] a joyful mother of sons. Hallelujah!

* PSALM CXIV.

- 1 When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language,
 2 Judah was his sanctuary, Israel his dominion.
 3 *The sea saw it and fled, the Jordan turned back;
 4 The mountains skipped like rams, the hills like lambs.
 5 *What ailed thee, thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou turnedst back?
 6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams? ye hills, like lambs?
 7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the 'God of Jacob,
 8 Who turned the rock into a pool of water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSALM CXV.

- 1 Not unto us, O Jehovah, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth's sake.

^a Others, 'pangs;' but see Ps. xviii. 4, 6.

- 2 *Wherefore should the nations say, Where then is their God?
 3 But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased.
 4 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands:
 5 They have a mouth, and they speak not; eyes have they, and they see not;
 6 They have ears, and they hear not; a nose have they, and they smell not;
 7 They have hands, and they handle not; feet have they, and they walk not; they give no sound through their throat.
 8 They that make them are like unto them,—every one that confideth in them.
 9 *O Israel, confide thou in Jehovah: he is their help and their shield.
 10 House of Aaron, confide in Jehovah: he is their help and their shield.
 11 Ye that fear Jehovah, confide in Jehovah: he is their help and their shield.

- 12 *Jehovah hath been mindful of us: he will bless, he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron;
 13 He will bless them that fear Jehovah, both the small and the great.
 14 Jehovah will add unto you more, unto you and unto your children.
 15 Ye are blessed of Jehovah, who made the heavens and the earth.
 16 *The heavens are the heavens of Jehovah, but the earth hath he given to the children of men.
 17 The dead praise not Jah, neither any that go down into silence;
 18 But *we* will bless Jah from this time forth and for evermore. Hallelujah!

PSALM CXVI.

- 1 I love Jehovah, for he hath heard my voice [and] my supplications;
 2 For he hath inclined his ear unto me, and I will call upon him during [all] my days.
 3 *The bands^a of death encompassed me, and the anguish^r of Sheol

^r Lit. 'anguishes,' 'distresses.'

took hold of^a me; I found trouble and sorrow:

⁴ Then called I upon the name of Jehovah: I beseech thee, Jehovah, deliver my soul.

⁵ Gracious is Jehovah and righteous; and our God is merciful.

⁶ Jehovah keepeth the simple: I was brought low, and he saved me.

⁷ *Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for Jehovah hath dealt bountifully with thee.

⁸ For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, my feet from falling.

⁹ I will walk before Jehovah in the land^t of the living.

¹⁰ I believed, therefore have I spoken. As for me, I was greatly afflicted.

¹¹ I said in my haste,^v All men^v are liars.

¹² What shall I render unto Jehovah, [for] all his benefits toward me?

¹³ I will take the cup of salvation,^x and call upon the name of Jehovah.

¹⁴ I will perform my vows unto Jehovah, yea, before all his people.

¹⁵ Precious in the sight of Jehovah is the death of his saints.^y

¹⁶ *Yea, Jehovah! for I am thy servant; I am thy servant, the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

¹⁷ I will offer^z to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of Jehovah.

¹⁸ I will perform my vows unto Jehovah, yea, before all his people,

¹⁹ In the courts of Jehovah's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Hallelujah!

PSALM CXVII.

¹ Praise Jehovah, all ye nations; laud him, all ye peoples;

² For his loving-kindness is great^a toward us, and the truth of Jehovah [endureth] for ever. Hallelujah!

^a Or 'found.' ^t Lit. 'lands.'

^v Or 'agitation;' cf. Ps. xxxi. 22.

^x Or 'mankind.'

^y Lit. 'salvations,' as Ps. liii. 6.

^z See Ps. xxx. 4, note c.

^a Lit. 'sacrifice,' as Ps. l. 14; cvii. 22, &c.

PSALM CXVIII.

¹ Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.^b

² Oh let Israel say, that his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

³ Oh let the house of Aaron say, that his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

⁴ Oh let them that fear Jehovah say, that his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

⁵ *I called upon Jah in distress; Jah answered me [and set me] in a large place.

⁶ Jehovah is for me, I will not fear; what can man do unto me?

⁷ Jehovah is for me among them that help me; and I shall see [my desire] upon them that hate me.

⁸ It is better to trust in Jehovah than to put confidence in man;

⁹ It is better to trust in Jehovah than to put confidence in nobles.

¹⁰ *All nations encompassed me; but in the name of Jehovah have I destroyed them.^c

¹¹ They encompassed me, yea, encompassed me; but in the name of Jehovah have I destroyed them.

¹² They encompassed me like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of Jehovah have I destroyed them.

¹³ *Thou hast thrust hard at me that I might fall; but Jehovah helped me.

¹⁴ My strength and song is Jah, and he is become my salvation.^d

¹⁵ *The voice of triumph and salvation is in the tents of the righteous: the right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly;

¹⁶ The right hand of Jehovah is exalted, the right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly.

¹⁷ I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of Jah.

^a Or 'is powerful,' lit. 'it has prevailed:' cf. Ps. ciii. 11.

^b Cf. Ps. cxv. 9-13, and 1 Chron. xvi. 41.

^c Or 'mowed them down.'

^d Cf. Isa. xii. 2; and see Ex. xv. 2. For 'Jah,' see also Ps. lxxviii. 4, and Ps. lxxxix. 8.

18 Jah hath chastened me sore; but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 * Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will enter into them; Jah will I praise.^a

20 This is the gate of Jehovah: the righteous shall enter therein.

21 I will give thee thanks, for thou hast answered me, and art become my salvation.

22 * [The] stone which the builders rejected hath become the head of the corner:^b

23 This is of Jehovah; it is wonderful in our eyes.

24 This is the day that Jehovah hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Oh save, Jehovah, I beseech thee; Jehovah, I beseech thee, oh send prosperity!^c

26 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of Jehovah. We have blessed^d you out of the house of Jehovah.

27 * Jehovah is God, and he hath given us light: bind the sacrifice^e with cords,—up to the horns of the altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will give thee thanks; my God, I will exalt thee.

29 Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

* PSALM CXIX.^f

ALPHE.

1 Blessed are the perfect in the way, who walk in the law of Jehovah.

2 Blessed are they that observe his testimonies, that seek him with the whole heart;

3 Who also do no unrighteousness: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast enjoined thy precepts, to be kept diligently.

5 Oh that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will give thee thanks^g with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.^h

8 I will keep thy statutes: forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his path? by taking heed according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I soughtⁱ thee: let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word^j have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed art thou, Jehovah! teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments^k of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as [much as] in all wealth.

15 I will meditate upon thy precepts, and have respect unto thy paths.

16 I delight myself in thy statutes; I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant [and] I shall live; and I will keep thy word.

18 Open mine eyes, and I shall behold wondrous things out of thy law.

^a Or 'give thanks,' as in vers. 21, 28, 29; and so Ps. cxxxix. 14.

^b i.e. the corner-stone. * Or 'We bless.'

^c Strictly 'feast': cf. Mal. ii. 3.

^d An alphabetical Psalm in periods of 8 verses, each of which begins with the same Hebrew letter. The sections follow the alphabetical order.

^e Or 'I will praise thee.'

^f Or 'ordinances': so throughout.

^g Or 'do I seek.'

^h It may be well to notice the distinction between דבר and מורה, so frequent in this Psalm.

דבר is 'word,' λόγος; and מורה mean 'a word,' 'speech,' 'what is said,' and, if we except Josh. xxiv. 27, are only used in poetic style. The latter form alone occurs here; 'saying' might have done for it, were it not otherwise objectionable. It fixes the mind more especially on what is expressed, having thus occasionally the force of 'promise,' as Ps. lxxvii. 8, or 'command,' as Ps. cxlvii. 15. In the sense of 'word' it is found twenty-six times, of which nineteen are in this Psalm, where it is distinguished from דבר by a dot 'placed before' word. A modified form, also in the sense of 'word,' is found in Lam. ii. 17.

- 19 I am a stranger in the land ;^a hide not thy commandments from me.
 20 My soul breaketh for longing after thy judgments^b at all times.
 21 Thou hast rebuked^c the proud [that are] cursed, who wander from thy commandments.
 22 Roll off from me reproach and contempt; for I observe thy testimonies.
 23 Princes also did sit [and] talk together against me: thy servant doth meditate in thy statutes.
 24 Thy testimonies also are my delight [and] my counsellors.

DALETH.

- 25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken^d me according to thy word.
 26 I have declared my ways, and thou hast answered me: teach me thy statutes.
 27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts, and I will meditate upon thy wondrous works.
 28 My soul melteth for sadness: strengthen me^e according to thy word.
 29 Remove from me the way of falsehood, and graciously grant me thy law.
 30 I have chosen the way of faithfulness; thy judgments have I set [before me].
 31 I cleave unto thy testimonies; Jehovah, let me not be ashamed.
 32 I will run the way of thy commandments when thou shalt enlarge my heart.
 HE.
 33 Teach me, O Jehovah, the way of thy statutes, and I will observe it [unto] the end.
 34 Give me understanding, and I will observe thy law; and I will keep it with [my] whole heart.
 35 Make me to walk in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.

^a Or 'upon the earth.'^b See note ¹ on ver. 7.^c Or 'Thou rebukest.'^d The word has the double sense of 'making to live' (Job xxxiii. 4), and 'keeping alive' (Gen. vii. 3).

- 36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to gain.
 37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; quicken me in thy way.
 38 Establish thy word unto thy servant, who is [devoted] to thy fear.
 39 Turn away my reproach which I fear; for thy judgments are good.
 40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

- 41 And let thy loving-kindness come unto me, O Jehovah,—thy salvation according to thy word.
 42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me; for I confide in thy word.
 43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; because I have hoped^f in thy judgments.
 44 Then will I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever;
 45 And I will walk at liberty,^g for I have sought thy precepts;
 46 And I will speak of thy testimonies before kings, and will not be ashamed;
 47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved;
 48 And I will lift up my hands unto thy commandments, which I have loved, and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

- 49 Remember the word for thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.^h
 50 This is my comfort in mine affliction; forⁱ thy word hath quickened me.
 51 The proud have derided me beyond measure: I have not declined from thy law.
 52 I remembered thy judgments^p of old, O Jehovah, and have comforted myself.

^e Others translate, 'raise me up.'^f The Hebrew word means 'to wait with earnest desire and longing' (see Ps. lxi. 3; and so vers. 74, 81, 114, 137; Ps. cxlvii. 11, xc.^g Lit. 'at large': cf. Ps. cxviii. 5.^h Or 'that.'

58 Burning indignation hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked who forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembered thy name, O Jehovah, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I have had, because I have observed thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 My portion, O Jehovah, I have said, is to keep thy words.*

53 I have sought thy favour with [my] whole heart: be gracious unto me according to thy word.

59 I have thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I have made haste, and not delayed, to keep thy commandments.

61 The bands of the wicked have wrapped me round: I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I rise up to give thanks unto thee, because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I am the companion of all that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O Jehovah, is full of thy loving-kindness: teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O Jehovah, according to thy word.

66 Teach me good discernment and knowledge; for I have believed^y in thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted I went astray, but now I keep thy word.

68 Thou art good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged falsehood against me: I will observe thy precepts with [my] whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease: as for me, I delight in thy law.

71 It is good for me that I have been

afflicted, that I might learn thy statutes.

72 The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

YOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, and I will learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee will see me, and rejoice; because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, Jehovah, that thy judgments are righteousness, and that in faithfulness thou hast afflicted me.

76 Oh let thy loving-kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live; for thy law is my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they have acted perversely towards^z me with falsehood: as for me, I meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that know thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be perfect in thy statutes, that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation; I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle^a in the smoke; I do not forget thy statutes.

84 How many shall be the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which is not^b according to thy law.

86 All thy commandments are faithfulness. They persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me

* Or 'Jehovah is my portion: I have said that I will keep thy words.'

^y Or 'I believe.'

^z Or 'have subverted:' see Ps. cxlvi. 9; Lam.

iii. 30.

^a A leathern bottle.

^b Or 'who are not.'

upon the earth; but as for me, I forsook not thy precepts.

⁶⁸ Quicken me according to thy loving-kindness, and I will keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

⁶⁹ For ever, O Jehovah, thy word is settled in the heavens.

⁷⁰ Thy faithfulness is from generation to generation: thou hast established the earth, and it standeth.

⁷¹ By thine ordinances they stand this day; for all things^c are thy servants.

⁷² Unless thy law had been my delight, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

⁷³ I will never forget thy precepts; for by them thou hast quickened me.

⁷⁴ I am thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.

⁷⁵ The wicked have awaited me to destroy me; [but] I attend unto thy testimonies.

⁷⁶ I have seen an end of all perfection: thy commandment is exceeding broad.

MEM.

⁷⁷ Oh how I love thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

⁷⁸ Thy commandments make me wiser^d than mine enemies; for they are ever with me.^e

⁷⁹ I have more understanding than all my teachers; for thy testimonies are my meditation.

⁸⁰ I understand more than the aged, because I have observed thy precepts.

⁸¹ I have refrained my feet from every evil path, that I might keep thy word.

⁸² I have not departed from thy judgments; for it is thou that hast taught me.

⁸³ How sweet are thy 'words' unto my taste! more than honey to my mouth!

⁸⁴ From thy precepts I get under-

standing; therefore I hate every false path.

NUN.

¹⁰⁵ Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

¹⁰⁶ I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

¹⁰⁷ I am afflicted very much; O Jehovah, quicken me according to thy word.

¹⁰⁸ Accept, I beseech thee, Jehovah, the voluntary-offerings of my mouth, and teach me thy judgments.

¹⁰⁹ My life is continually in my hand; but I do not forget thy law.

¹¹⁰ The wicked have laid a snare for me; but I have not wandered from thy precepts.

¹¹¹ Thy testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever; for they are the rejoicing of my heart.

¹¹² I have inclined my heart to perform thy statutes for ever, unto the end.

SAMECH.

¹¹³ The double-minded have I hated; but thy law do I love.

¹¹⁴ Thou art my hiding-place and my shield: I hope in thy word.

¹¹⁵ Depart from me, ye evil-doers; and I will observe the commandments of my God.

¹¹⁶ Uphold me according to thy word, that I may live; and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

¹¹⁷ Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe; and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

¹¹⁸ Thou hast set at naught all them that wander from thy statutes; for their deceit is falsehood.

¹¹⁹ Thou puttest away^f all the wicked of the earth^h [like] dross; therefore I love thy testimonies.

¹²⁰ My flesh shuddereth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN.

¹²¹ I have done judgment and jus-

^c Strictly, 'all,' 'the whole.'

^d Or 'Thou makest me wiser [through] thy commandments.'

^e Or 'for it is mine.'

^f Lit. 'word;' see note ver. 11.

^g Instead of נָשָׂא, the versions read נָשָׂא, 'accountest.' For 'dross' the LXX has 'transgressors.'

^h Or 'land.'

tice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good; let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant according to thy loving-kindness, and teach me thy statutes.

125 I am thy servant; give me understanding that I may know thy testimonies.

126 It is time for Jehovah to work: they have made void thy law.

127 Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea above fine gold.

128 Therefore I regard all [thy] precepts concerning all things to be right: I hate every false path.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies are wonderful; therefore doth my soul observe them.

130 The entrance^k of thy words giveth light, giving understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth wide and panted; for I longed for thy commandments.

132 Turn untoⁱ me, and be gracious unto me, as thou art wont to do unto those that love thy name.

133 Establish my steps in thy word; and let not any iniquity^m have dominion over me.

134 Deliverⁿ me from the oppression of man; and I will keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant, and teach me thy statutes.

136 Mine eyes run down with streams of water, because they keep not thy law.

TZADE.

137 Righteous art thou, Jehovah, and upright are^o thy judgments.

138 Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in righteousness and exceeding faithfulness.

139 My zeal destroyeth me, because

mine oppressors^p have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word is exceeding pure,^q and thy servant loveth it.

141 I am little and despised: thy precepts have I not forgotten.

142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness,^r and thy law is truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold upon me: thy commandments are my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is for ever: give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I have called with [my] whole heart; answer me, O Jehovah: I will observe thy statutes.

146 I call upon thee; save me, and I will keep thy testimonies.

147 I anticipate the morning-dawn and I cry: I hope in thy word.

148 Mine eyes anticipate the night-watches, that I may meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according to thy loving-kindness: O Jehovah, quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They have drawn nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou, Jehovah, art near, and all thy commandments are truth.

152 From thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 See mine affliction, and deliver me; for I have not forgotten^s thy law.

154 Plead my cause, and redeem me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation is far from the wicked; for they seek not thy statutes.

156 Many are thy tender mercies, O Jehovah; quicken me according to thy judgments.

ⁱ Or 'to net': cf. Jer. xviii. 23.

^k Or 'opening,' declaration; with the LXX, Luther, and the "Great Bible," 1639.

^l Or 'Look upon.'

^m See note to Ps. lv. 3.

ⁿ Or 'Ransom.'

^o Or 'and upright in.'

^p Or 'adversaries,' as Ps. cviii. 13; so ver. 157.

^q Or 'well refined,' tried, as Ps. xviii. 30.

^r Lit. 'a righteousness for ever': cf. ver. 144.

^s Or 'I do not forget.'

157 Many are my persecutors and mine oppressors; I have not declined from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld them that deal treacherously and was grieved;¹ because they kept not thy word.

159 See how I have loved thy precepts: quicken me, O Jehovah, according to thy loving-kindness.

160 The sum of thy word is truth, and every righteous judgment of thine is for ever.

SHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause; but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I have joy in thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor falsehood; thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.

165 Great peace have they that love thy law, and nothing doth stumble them.²

166 I have hoped for thy salvation, O Jehovah, and have done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies, and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies; for all my ways are before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near to thee, Jehovah: give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips shall pour forth praise when thou hast taught me³ thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak aloud of⁴ thy word; for all thy commandments are righteousness.

173 Let thy hand be for my help; for I have chosen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy salvation, O Jehovah, and thy law is my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.

176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep: seek thy servant; for I have not forgotten thy commandments.

* PSALM CXX.

A Song of degrees.⁵

1 In my trouble I called unto Jehovah, and he answered me.

2 Jehovah, deliver my soul from the lying lip, from the deceitful tongue.

3 What shall be given unto thee, what shall be added unto thee, thou deceitful tongue?⁶

4 Sharp arrows of a mighty one, with burning coals of broom-wood.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshach, that I dwell among the tents of Kedar!

6 My soul hath long dwelt with them that hate peace.

7 I [am for] peace; but when I speak, they [are] for war.

PSALM CXXI.

A Song of degrees.

1 I lift up mine eyes unto the mountains: whence shall my help come?

2 My help [cometh] from Jehovah, who made the heavens and the earth.

3 *He will not suffer thy foot to be moved; he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel will neither slumber nor sleep.

5 *Jehovah is thy keeper, Jehovah is thy shade upon thy right hand;

6 The sun shall not smite⁷ thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 Jehovah will keep thee from all evil; he will keep thy soul.

8 Jehovah will keep thy going out and thy coming in, from henceforth and for evermore.

¹ Or 'and I loathed [them];' cf. Ps. cxxxix. 21.

² Or 'they have no stumbling-block.'

³ Or 'for thou teachest me.'

⁴ Or 'shall respond to,' sing in answer to; cf. Ezra iii. 11.

⁵ Perhaps in the sense of 'going up;' cf. Ps. cxxii. 4; 1 Kings xii. 27. Others take it morally.

⁶ Or 'What shall the tongue of deceit give thee, what shall it add to thee?'

⁷ Or 'beat upon;' cf. Jonah iv. 8.

PSALM CXXII.

A Song of degrees. Of David.

- 1 I rejoiced when they said^b unto me,
Let us go into the house of Jehovah.
- 2 Our feet shall stand within thy
gates, O Jerusalem.
- 3 * Jerusalem, which art built as a
city that is compact together,
- 4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes
of Jah, a testimony to Israel,^c to give
thanks unto the name of Jehovah!
- 5 For there are set thrones for judg-
ment, the thrones of the house of
David.
- 6 * Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:
they shall prosper that love thee.
- 7 Peace be within thy bulwarks,
prosperity^d within thy palaces.
- 8 For my brethren and companions'
sakes I will say, Peace be within
thee!
- 9 Because of the house of Jehovah
our God I will seek thy good.

PSALM CXXIII.

A Song of degrees.

- 1 Unto thee do I lift up mine eyes,
O thou that dwellest in the heavens.
- 2 * Behold, as the eyes of servants
[look] unto the hand of their masters,
as the eyes of a maiden unto the
hand of her mistress, so our eyes
[are directed] to Jehovah our God,
until he be gracious unto us.
- 3 Be gracious unto us, O Jehovah, be
gracious unto us; for we are exceed-
ingly filled with contempt.
- 4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with
the scorning of those that are at ease,
with the contempt of the proud.

PSALM CXXIV.

A Song of degrees. Of David.

- 1 If it had not been Jehovah who
was for us—oh let Israel say—
- 2 If it had not been Jehovah who was
for us, when men rose up against us,
- 3 Then they had swallowed us up
alive, when their anger was kindled
against us;

^b Or 'I rejoice in them that say.'^c Or 'Israel's custom.'^d Or 'restful security': cf. Zech. vii. 7.^e Or 'rest' Or 'shall be.'

- 4 Then the waters had overwhelmed
us, a torrent had gone over our soul;
- 5 Then the proud waters had gone
over our soul.

- 6 Blessed be Jehovah, who gave us
not up a prey to their teeth!
- 7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out
of the snare of the fowlers: the snare
is broken, and we have escaped.
- 8 Our help is in the name of Jeho-
vah, the maker of heavens and earth.

PSALM CXXV.

A Song of degrees.

- 1 They that confide in Jehovah are
as mount Zion, which cannot be
moved; it abideth for ever.
- 2 Jerusalem!—mountains are round
about her, and Jehovah is round
about his people, from henceforth
and for evermore.
- 3 For the sceptre^e of wickedness shall
not rest upon the lot of the righteous;
lest the righteous put forth their
hands unto iniquity.
- 4 * Do good, O Jehovah, unto the
good, and to them that are upright
in their hearts.
- 5 But as for such as turn aside unto
their crooked ways, Jehovah will
lead them forth with the workers of
iniquity. Peace be^f upon Israel!

PSALM CXXVI.

A Song of degrees.

- 1 When Jehovah turned the cap-
tivity^g of Zion, we were like them
that dream.
- 2 Then was our mouth filled with
laughter, and our tongue with re-
joicing: then said they among the
nations, Jehovah hath done great
things for them.
- 3 Jehovah hath done great things
for us; [and] we are joyful.
- 4 * Turn our captivity, O Jehovah,
as the streams in the south.^h
- 5 They that sow in tears shall reap
with rejoicing:
- 6 He goeth forth and weepeth, bear-

^g Here strictly, 'the turning,' or 'returning,' in the sense of complete restoration and establishment of full blessing.^h Heb. *negeb*: see note to Josh. x. 40.

ing seed for scattering; he cometh again with rejoicing, bearing his sheaves.

PSALM CXXVII.

A Song of degrees. Of Solomon.

¹ Unless Jehovah build the house, in vain do its builders labour in it; unless Jehovah keep the city, the keeper watcheth in vain:

² It is vain for you to rise up early, to lie down late, to eat the bread of sorrows:¹ so to his beloved one he giveth sleep.

³ *Lo, children are an inheritance from Jehovah, [and] the fruit of the womb a reward.

⁴ As arrows in the hand of a mighty man, so are the children of youth.

⁵ Happy is the man that hath filled his quiver with them. They shall not be ashamed when they speak with enemies in the gate.

PSALM CXXVIII.

A Song of degrees.

¹ Blessed^k is every one that feareth Jehovah, that walketh in his ways.

² For thou shalt eat the labour of thy hands; happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

³ Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine in the inner part of thy house;¹ thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.

⁴ Behold, thus shall the man be blessed that feareth Jehovah.

⁵ Jehovah will bless thee out of Zion; and mayest thou see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life,

⁶ And see thy children's children. Peace be upon Israel!^m

PSALM CXXIX.

A Song of degrees.

¹ Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth—oh let Israel say—

² Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth; yet they have not prevailed against me.

³ The ploughers ploughed upon my back; they made long their furrows.

⁴ *Jehovah is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked

⁵ Let them be ashamed and turned backward, all that hate Zion;

⁶ Let them be as the grass upon the house-tops, which withereth before it is plucked up,

⁷ Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand, nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom;

⁸ Neither do the passers-by say, The blessing of Jehovah be upon you; we bless you in the name of Jehovah!

PSALM CXXX.

A Song of degrees.

¹ Out of the depths do I call upon thee, Jehovah.

² Lord, hear my voice; let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplication.

³ If thou, Jah, shouldest mark iniquities, Lord, who shall stand?

⁴ But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

⁵ *I wait for Jehovah; my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.ⁿ

⁶ My soul [waiteth] for the Lord more than the watchiers [wait] for the morning, [more than] the watchers for the morning.^o

⁷ Let Israel hopeⁿ in Jehovah, because with Jehovah there is loving-kindness, and with him is plenteous redemption;^p

⁸ And he will redeem^p Israel from all his iniquities.

PSALM CXXXI.

A Song of degrees. Of David.

¹ Jehovah, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; neither do I exercise myself^q in great matters, and in things too wonderful for me.

² Surely I have restrained and composed my soul, like a weaned child with its mother: my soul within me is as a weaned child.

³ Let Israel hopeⁿ in Jehovah, from henceforth and for evermore.

¹ Or 'labours,' 'toils.'

^k Or 'Happy.'

¹ Or 'by the sides of thy house.'

^m Or '... children (and) peace upon Israel.'

ⁿ As Ps. cxix. 43; xxxviii. 15, &c.

^o Or 'more than the watchers-for-the-morning watch for the morning.'

^p Lit. 'ransom.'

^q Lit. 'have I walked.'

PSALM CXXXII.

A Song of degrees.

- ¹ Jehovah, remember for David all his affliction;
² How he swore unto Jehovah, vowed unto the Mighty One of Jacob:
³ I will not come into the tent of my house, I will not go up to the couch of my bed;
⁴ I will not give sleep to mine eyes, slumber to mine eyelids,
⁵ Until I find out a place for Jehovah, habitations^r for the Mighty One of Jacob....
⁶ * Behold, we heard of it at Ephratah,^s we found it in the fields of the wood.^t
⁷ Let us go into his habitations,^r let us worship at his footstool.
⁸ Arise, Jehovah, into thy rest, thou and the ark of thy strength.
⁹ Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness, and let thy saints^v shout for joy.
¹⁰ For thy servant David's sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.^w
¹¹ * Jehovah hath sworn [in] truth unto David; he will not turn from it: Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne;
¹² If thy children keep my covenant, and my testimonies which I will teach them, their children also for evermore shall sit upon thy throne.
¹³ * For Jehovah hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his dwelling:
¹⁴ This is my rest for ever; here will I dwell, for I have desired it.
¹⁵ I will abundantly bless her provision; I will satisfy her needy ones with bread;
¹⁶ And I will clothe her priests with salvation, and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
¹⁷ There will I cause the horn of David to bud forth;^x I have ordained a lump for mine anointed.

^r Or 'tabernacles,' as Ps. lxxxiv. 1, &c.^s Also called Bethlehem-Judah.^t Or 'of Jann,' used here poetically perhaps for Kirjath-jerim.^w See note to Ps. xxx. 4.^x Cf. 2 Chron. vi. 41, 42.^y Or 'sprout,' and so in Ezek. xxix. 21.

- ¹⁸ His enemies will I clothe with shame; but upon himself shall his crown^y flourish.

PSALM CXXXIII.

A Song of degrees. Of David.

- ¹ Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!
² Like the precious oil upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, upon Aaron's beard, that ran down to the hem of his garments;
³ As the dew of Hermon that descendeth on the mountains of Zion; for there hath Jehovah commanded the blessing, life for evermore.^z

PSALM CXXXIV.

A Song of degrees.

- ¹ Behold, bless Jehovah, all ye servants of Jehovah, who by night^a stand in the house of Jehovah.
² Lift up your hands in the sanctuary,^b and bless Jehovah.
³ Jehovah, the maker of heavens and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

* PSALM CXXXV.

- ¹ Hallelujah! Praise the name of Jehovah; praise, ye servants of Jehovah,
² Ye that stand in the house of Jehovah, in the courts of the house of our God.
³ Praise ye Jah; for Jehovah is good: sing psalms unto his name; for it^c is pleasant.
⁴ For Jah hath chosen Jacob unto himself, Israel for his own possession.^d
⁵ * For I know that Jehovah is great, and our Lord is above all gods.
⁶ Whatsoever Jehovah pleased, he hath done in the heavens and on the earth, in the seas and all deeps;
⁷ Who causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth;

^y Or 'diadem,' cf. Ps. lxxxix. 39.^z Or perhaps 'for the age,' שׁוֹנֵן: cf. 1 Chron. xvii. 14; Ps. xxviii. 9.^a Lit. 'in the nights.'^b Or 'of holiness.'^c Or 'this,' but cf. Ps. cxlvii. 1.^d Or 'peculiar treasure': cf. Ex. xix. 5.

who maketh lightnings for the rain;
who bringeth the wind out of his
treasuries:

- ⁸ Who smote the firstborn of Egypt,
both of man and beast;
⁹ Who sent signs and miracles into
the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon
Pharaoh and upon all his servants;
¹⁰ Who smote great nations, and
slew mighty kings,
¹¹ Sihon king of the Amorites, and
Og king of Bashan, and all the
kingdoms of Canaan;
¹² And gave their land for an in-
heritance, an inheritance unto Israel
his people.
¹³ *Thy name, O Jehovah, is for
ever; thy memorial,^e O Jehovah,
from generation to generation.
¹⁴ For Jehovah will judge^f his people,
and will repent in favour of his ser-
vants.^g

- ¹⁵ The idols of the nations are silver
and gold, the work of men's hands:
¹⁶ They have a mouth, and they speak
not; eyes have they, and they see not;
¹⁷ They have ears, and they hear
not; neither is there any breath in
their mouth.
¹⁸ They that make them are like unto
them,—every one that confideth in
them.
¹⁹ *House of Israel, bless ye Jehovah;
house of Aaron, bless ye Jehovah;
²⁰ House of Levi, bless ye Jehovah;
ye that fear Jehovah, bless Jehovah.
²¹ Blessed be Jehovah out of Zion,
who dwelleth at Jerusalem! Halle-
lujah!

PSALM CXXXVI.

- ¹ Give ye thanks unto Jehovah, for
he is good; for his loving-kindness
[endureth] for ever:
² Give thanks unto the God of gods,
for his loving-kindness [endureth]
for ever;
³ Give thanks unto the Lord of
lords, for his loving-kindness [en-
dureth] for ever.
⁴ *To him who alone doeth great

wonders, for his loving-kindness
[endureth] for ever:

- ⁵ To him that by understanding
made the heavens, for his loving-
kindness [endureth] for ever;
⁶ To him that stretched out the
earth above the waters, for his lov-
ing-kindness [endureth] for ever;
⁷ To him that made great lights,
for his loving-kindness [endureth]
for ever;
⁸ The sun for rule over^h the day, for his
loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
⁹ The moon and stars for rule over^h
the night, for his loving-kindness
[endureth] for ever:
¹⁰ To him that smote Egypt in their
firstborn, for his loving-kindness
[endureth] for ever,
¹¹ And brought out Israel from among
them, for his loving-kindness [en-
dureth] for ever,
¹² With a powerful hand and with a
stretched-out arm, for his loving-
kindness [endureth] for ever;
¹³ To him that divided the Red sea
into parts, for his loving-kindness
[endureth] for ever,
¹⁴ And made Israel to pass through
the midst of it, for his loving-kind-
ness [endureth] for ever,
¹⁵ And overturnedⁱ Pharaoh and his
host in the Red sea, for his loving-
kindness [endureth] for ever;
¹⁶ To him that led his people through
the wilderness, for his loving-kind-
ness [endureth] for ever;
¹⁷ To him that smote great kings,
for his loving-kindness [endureth] for
ever,
¹⁸ And slew famous kings, for his
loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
¹⁹ Sihon king of the Amorites, for his
loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
²⁰ And Og king of Bashan, for his
loving-kindness [endureth] for ever;
²¹ And gave their land for an inheri-
tance, for his loving-kindness [en-
dureth] for ever,
²² An inheritance unto Israel his

* Cf. Ps. cii. 12.

^f Or 'vindicate.'^g See Deut. xxxii. 36, and note. ^h Or 'during.'ⁱ Lit. 'shook out' or 'shot off,' as Ex. xiv. 27: cf. Job xxxviii. 13.

servant, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever :

²³ * Who hath remembered us in our low estate, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever ;

²⁴ And hath delivered us from our oppressors,^k for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever :

²⁵ Who giveth food to all flesh, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

²⁶ Give ye thanks unto the God of the heavens ; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

* PSALM CXXXVII.

¹ By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down ; yea, we wept when we remembered Zion.

² We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.

³ For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song ;^l and they that made us wail^m [required] mirth, [saying,] Sing us [one] of the songs of Zion.

⁴ * How should we sing a song of Jehovah's upon a foreign soil ?

⁵ If I forget thee, Jerusalem, let my right hand forget [its skill] ;

⁶ If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to my palate : if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.

⁷ Remember, O Jehovah, against the sons of Edom, the day of Jerusalem ; who said, Lay [it] bare, Lay it bare, down to its foundation !

⁸ Daughter of Babylon, who art to be laid waste, happy he that rendereth unto thee that which thou hast meted out to us ;

⁹ Happy he that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the rock.

PSALM CXXXVIII.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ I will give thee thanks with my whole heart ; before the gods will I sing psalms of thee.

² I will bow down toward the temple of thy holiness, and celebrate thy name for thy loving-kindness and

for thy truth ; for thou hast magnified thy wordⁿ above all thy name.

³ * In the day when I called thou answeredst me ; thou didst encourage me with strength^o in my soul.

⁴ All the kings of the earth shall celebrate thee, Jehovah, when they have heard the words of thy mouth ;

⁵ And they shall sing in^p the ways of Jehovah, for great is the glory of Jehovah.

⁶ * For Jehovah is high ; but he looketh upon the lowly, and the proud he knoweth afar off.

⁷ Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me : thou wilt stretch forth thy hand against the anger of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

⁸ Jehovah will perfect what concerneth me : thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, [endureth] for ever ; forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSALM CXXXIX.

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

¹ Jehovah, thou hast searched me and known [me].

² Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off ;

³ Thou searchest out^q my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways ;

⁴ For there is not yet^r a word on my tongue, [but] lo, O Jehovah, thou knowest it altogether.

⁵ Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thy hand upon me.

⁶ O knowledge too wonderful for me ! it is high, I cannot [attain] unto it.

⁷ * Whither shall I go from thy spirit ? and whither flee from thy presence ?

⁸ If I ascend up into the heavens thou art there ; or if I make my bed in Sheol, behold, thou [art there] ;

⁹ [If] I take the wings of the dawn [and] dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea,

^k Or 'adversaries.'

^m Or 'our tormentors.'

^l Lit. 'words of song.'

^m מַמְמָן: see Ps. cxix. 11.

ⁿ Or 'mightily.'

^o Lit. 'siftest.'

^p Or 'of.'

^q Or 'are [even] there is.'

- 10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.
- 11 And if I say, Surely darkness shall cover me, and the light about me be night;
- 12 Even darkness hideth not from thee, and the night shineth as the day: the darkness is as the light.
- 13 For thou hast possessed my reins; thou didst cover me^a in my mother's womb.
- 14 *I will praise thee, for I am fearfully, wonderfully made. Marvellous are thy works; and [that] my soul knoweth right well.
- 15 My bones were^b not hidden from thee when I was made in secret, curiously wrought in the lower parts of the earth.
- 16 Thine eyes did see my unformed substance, and in thy book all [my members] were written; [during many] days^c were they fashioned, when [as yet] there was none of them.
- 17 But how precious are thy thoughts unto me, O 'God! how great is the sum of them!
- 18 [If] I would count them, they are more in number than the sand. When I awake, I am still with thee.
- 19 *Oh that thou wouldst slay the wicked, O 'God! And ye men of blood, depart from me.
- 20 For they speak of thee wickedly,^d they take [thy name] in vain, thine enemies.^e
- 21 Do not I hate them, O Jehovah, that hate thee? and do not I loathe them that rise up against thee?
- 22 I hate them with perfect hatred; I account them mine enemies.
- 23 Search me, O 'God, and know my heart; prove me, and know my thoughts;^f
- 24 And see if there be any grievous way^g in me; and lead me in the way everlasting.

^a Or 'thou didst knit me together:' cf. Job x. 11.

^b Or 'framework was.'

^c Or 'continuously.' ^d Or 'with evil intent.'

^e Or '(They) who speak wickedly of thee have lifted up themselves to lying,—thine enemies.'

PSALM CXL.

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- 1 Free me, O Jehovah, from the evil man; preserve me from the violent man;^a
- 2 Who devise mischiefs in [their] heart; every day are they banded together for war.
- 3 They sharpen their tongues like a serpent; adders' poison is under their lips. Selah.
- 4 Keep me, O Jehovah, from the hands of the wicked [man], preserve me from the violent man, who devise to overthrow my steps.
- 5 The proud have hidden a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the way-side; they have set traps for me. Selah.
- 6 *I have said unto Jehovah, Thou art my 'God: give ear, O Jehovah, to the voice of my supplications.
- 7 Jehovah, the Lord, is the strength of my salvation: thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.^b
- 8 Grant not, O Jehovah, the desire of the wicked; further not his device: they would exalt themselves. Selah.
- 9 [As for] the head of those that encompass me, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
- 10 Let burning coals fall on them; let them be cast into the fire; into deep waters, that they rise not up again.
- 11 Let not the man of [evil] tongue be established in the earth:^c evil shall hunt the man of violence to [his] ruin.
- 12 I know that Jehovah will maintain the cause of the afflicted one, the right of the needy.
- 13 Yea, the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name; the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSALM CXLI.

A Psalm of David.

- 1 Jehovah, I have called upon thee:

^a The word is the same as that in Ps. xciv. 19, 'anxious, or conflicting thoughts.'

^b Or 'idolatrous way.'

^c Lit. 'man (2-s) of violence,' and so in ver. 4.

^d Or 'of aiming for the battle.' ^e Or 'land.'

make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee.

¹ Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense, the lifting up of my hands as the evening oblation.

² *Set a watch, O Jehovah, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

⁴ Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise deeds of wickedness with men that are workers of iniquity; and let me not eat of their dainties.

⁵ Let the righteous smite me, it is kindness; and let him reprove me, it is an excellent oil which my head shall not refuse:^a for yet my prayer also is [for them] in their calamities.^d

⁶ When their judges are thrown down from the rocks, they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.

⁷ *Our bones are scattered at the mouth of Sheol, as when one cutteth and cleaveth [wood] upon the earth.

⁸ For unto thee, Jehovah, Lord, are mine eyes; in thee do I trust: leave not my soul destitute.

⁹ Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me, and from the traps of the workers of iniquity.

¹⁰ Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal pass over.

PSALM CXLII.

An instruction of David; when he was in the cave: a prayer.

¹ I cry unto Jehovah with my voice: with my voice unto Jehovah do I make supplication.

² I pour out my plaint before him; I shew before him my trouble.

³ *When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they hidden a snare for me.

⁴ Look on the right hand and see; there is no man that knoweth me: refuge^e hath failed me; no man careth for my soul.

⁵ I cried unto thee, Jehovah; I said, Thou art my refuge,^f my portion in the land of the living.

^c Or 'it is oil for the head; let not my head refuse it.'

^d Or 'it is against their evil deeds.'

^e A place of escape, as Ps. lix. 16.

⁶ Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low; deliver me from my persecutors, for they are stronger than I.

⁷ Bring my soul out of prison, that I may celebrate^g thy name. The righteous shall surround me, because thou dealest bountifully with me.

PSALM CXLIII.

A Psalm of David.

¹ Jehovah, hear my prayer; give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, in thy righteousness.

² And enter not into judgment with thy servant; for in thy sight no man living shall be justified.

³ *For the enemy persecuteth my soul: he hath crushed my life down to the earth; he hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.

⁴ And my spirit is overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

⁵ I remember the days of old: I meditate on all thy doing; I muse on the work of thy hands.

⁶ I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul, as a parched land, [thirsteth] after thee. Selah.

⁷ *Answer me speedily, O Jehovah; my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, or I shall be like unto them that go down into the pit.

⁸ Cause me to hear thy loving-kindness in the morning, for in thee do I confide; make me to know the way wherein I should walk, for unto thee do I lift up my soul.

⁹ Deliver me, O Jehovah, from mine enemies: unto thee do I flee for refuge.

¹⁰ Teach me to do thy will:^h for thou art my God: let thy good spirit lead me in a plain country.ⁱ

¹¹ Revive me,^k O Jehovah, for thy name's sake; in thy righteousness bring my soul out of trouble;

¹² And in thy loving-kindness cut off

^g Or 'shelter.' * As Ps. cxxxviii. 2: cf. cix. 30.

^h As Ps. xl. 8; ciii. 21.

ⁱ Or 'land of uprightness.'

^k Or 'Keep me alive.'

mine enemies, and destroy all them that oppress my soul: for I am thy servant.

PSALM CXLIV.

[A Psalm] of David.

¹ Blessed be Jehovah my rock, who teacheth my hands to war, my fingers to fight;

² My mercy¹ and my fortress, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield and he in whom I trust, who subdueth my people under me!

³ * Jehovah, what is man,^m that thou takest knowledge of him, the son of man,ⁿ that thou takest thought of him?

⁴ Man^m is like to vanity;^o his days are as a shadow that passeth away.

⁵ Jehovah, bow thy heavens, and come down; touch the mountains, that they smoke;

⁶ Cast forth lightnings, and scatter them; send forth thine arrows, and discomfit them:

⁷ Stretch out thy hands from above; rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of aliens.

⁸ Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

⁹ * O God, I will sing a new song unto thee; with the ten-stringed lute will I sing psalms unto thee:

¹⁰ Who givest salvation^p unto kings; who rescuest David thy servant from the hurtful sword.

¹¹ Rescue me, and deliver me from the hand of aliens, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

¹² That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; our daughters as corner-columns, sculptured after the fashion of a palace:

¹³ Our granaries full, affording all manner of store; our sheep bringing

forth thousands, ten thousands in our pastures;

¹⁴ Our kine laden [with young];^a no breaking in and no going forth, and no outcry in our streets.

¹⁵ Blessed the people that is in such a case! Blessed the people whose God is Jehovah!

PSALM CXLV.

A psalm of praise. Of David.

¹ I will extol thee, my God, O king, and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

² Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

³ * Great is Jehovah, and exceedingly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable.

⁴ One generation shall laud thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

⁵ I will speak of the glorious splendour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.

⁶ And they shall tell of the might of thy terrible acts; and thy great deeds will I declare.

⁷ They shall abundantly utter^a the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

⁸ * Jehovah is gracious and merciful; slow to anger, and of great loving-kindness.

⁹ Jehovah is good to all; and his tender mercies are over all his works.

¹⁰ All thy works shall praise thee, Jehovah, and thy saints^t shall bless thee.

¹¹ They shall tell of the glory of thy kingdom, and speak of thy power:

¹² To make known to the children of men his mighty acts, and the glorious splendour^u of his kingdom.

¹³ * Thy kingdom is a kingdom of all ages, and thy dominion is throughout all generations.^v

¹ See note to Ps. lix. 17.

^m אדם.

ⁿ אנוש. Note here, in the first place 'Adam,' then 'son of Enosh,' i.e. just the converse of Ps. viii. 4. Here it is sinful man's fragility and impotence, there what God does in grace in exalting the 'SON OF MAN' (Adam).

^o Or 'a breath,' as Ps. lxi. 9; xciv. 11, &c.; not the same as vers. 8, 11, below.

^a Or 'victory.'

^a Or 'oxen well laden.'

^u An alphabetical Psalm, the initial letter of each verse following in order, the 14th being omitted.

^t As. Ps. xix. 2.

^u Or 'godly ones.' see Ps. xxx. 4.

^v Or 'the glory of the majesty.'

^v Lit. 'in every generation and generation,' as Ps. xlv. 17.

¹⁴ Jehovah upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all that are bowed down.

¹⁵ The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their food in its season.

¹⁶ Thou openest thy hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

¹⁷ Jehovah is righteous in all his ways, and kind^a in all his works.

¹⁸ Jehovah is nigh unto all that call upon him, unto all that call upon him in truth.

¹⁹ He fulfilleth the desire of them that fear him; he heareth their cry, and saveth them.

²⁰ Jehovah keepeth all that love him, and all the wicked will he destroy.

²¹ * My mouth shall speak the praise of Jehovah; and let all flesh bless^a his holy name for ever and ever.

* PSALM CXLVI.

¹ Hallelujah! Praise Jehovah, O my soul.

² As long as I live will I praise Jehovah; I will sing psalms unto my God while I have my being.

³ * Put not confidence in nobles, in a son of man,^b in whom there is no salvation.

⁴ His blessing goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his purposes perish.

⁵ Blessed is he who hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in Jehovah his God,

⁶ Who made the heavens and the earth, the sea and all that is therein; who keepeth truth for ever;

⁷ Who executeth judgment for the oppressed, who giveth bread to the hungry.

⁸ * Jehovah looseth the prisoners; Jehovah openeth [the eyes of] the blind;

Jehovah raiseth up them that are bowed down;

Jehovah loveth the righteous;

⁹ Jehovah preserveth^a the strangers; he lifteth up^a the fatherless and the widow; but the way of the wicked doth he subvert.

¹⁰ Jehovah will reign for ever, [even] thy God, O Zion, from generation to generation. Hallelujah!

PSALM CXLVII.

¹ Praise ye Jah!^b for it is good. Sing psalms of^c our God; for it is pleasant: praise is comely.

² * Jehovah doth build up Jerusalem he gathereth the outcasts of Israel.

³ He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

⁴ He counteth the number of the stars; he giveth names to them all.

⁵ Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.

⁶ Jehovah lifteth up the meek; he abaseth the wicked to the earth.

⁷ * Sing^d unto Jehovah with thanksgiving; sing psalms upon the harp unto our God:

⁸ Who covereth the heavens with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains;

⁹ Who giveth to the cattle their food, to the young ravens which cry.

¹⁰ He delighteth not in the strength of the horse, he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man;

¹¹ Jehovah taketh pleasure in those that fear him, in those that hope in his loving-kindness.

¹² * Laud Jehovah, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.

¹³ For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee;

¹⁴ He maketh peace in thy borders; he satisfieth thee with the finest of the wheat;^e

¹⁵ He sendeth forth his oracles^f to the earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

¹⁶ He giveth snow like wool, scattereth the hoar frost like ashes;

^a Heb. *chadid*. ^a Or 'all flesh shall bless.'

^b Heb. *Adam*. ^b Or 'keepeth,' as Ps. cxlv. 20.

^c Or 'upholdeth.' ^c Hallelujah.

^d Cf. Ps. xxx. 12; xlvii. 6; cxxxviii. 1.

^d As Num. xxi. 17. Perhaps 'Respond.' cf. Ps. cxix. 172, and note.

^e Lit. 'the fat of wheat.'

^f Or 'command:' אִמְרוּ. See note to Ps. cxix. 11.

¹⁷ He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

¹⁸ He sendeth his word, and melteth them; he causeth his wind to blow — the waters flow.

¹⁹ He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments^a unto Israel.

²⁰ He hath not dealt thus with any nation; and as for [his] judgments,^a they have not known them. Hallelujah!

PSALM CXLVIII.

¹ Hallelujah! Praise Jehovah from the heavens; praise him in the heights.

² Praise ye him, all his angels; praise ye him, all his hosts.

³ Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all ye stars of light.

⁴ Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that are above the heavens.

⁵ Let them praise the name of Jehovah, for he it is that commanded, and they were created:

⁶ And he established them for ever and ever; he made [for them] a statute which shall not pass.^b

⁷ * Praise Jehovah from the earth, ye sea-monsters, and all deeps;

⁸ Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy wind fulfilling his word;

⁹ Mountains and all hills, fruit-trees and all cedars;

¹⁰ Beasts and all cattle, creeping things and winged fowl;

¹¹ Kings of the earth and all peoples, princes and all judges of the earth;

¹² Both young men and maidens, old men with youths, —

¹³ Let them praise the name of Jehovah: for his name alone is exalted; his majesty is above the earth and the heavens.

¹⁴ * And he hath lifted up the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints,^c

[even] of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Hallelujah!

PSALM CXLIX.

¹ Hallelujah! Sing unto Jehovah a new song; [sing] his praise in the congregation of the godly.

² Let Israel rejoice in his Maker;^d let the sons of Zion be joyful in their king.

³ Let them praise his name in the dance; let them sing psalms unto him with the tambour and harp.

⁴ For Jehovah taketh pleasure in his people; he beautifieth the meek with salvation.

⁵ * Let the godly exult in glory; let them shout for joy upon their beds.

⁶ Let the high praises of God be in their mouth,^e and a two-edged sword in their hand:

⁷ To execute vengeance against the nations, [and] punishment among the peoples;^f

⁸ To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

⁹ To execute upon them^g the judgment written. This honour have all his saints.^h Hallelujah!

PSALM CL.

¹ Hallelujah! Praise God in his sanctuary; praise him in the firmamentⁱ of his power.

² Praise him in his mighty acts; praise him according to the abundance of his greatness.

³ Praise him with the sound of the trumpet; praise him with lute and harp;

⁴ Praise him with the tambour and dance; praise him with stringed instruments and the pipe;

⁵ Praise him with loud cymbals; praise him with high sounding cymbals.

⁶ Let everything that hath breath praise Jah. Hallelujah!

^a Or 'ordinances.'

^b Or 'which they do not transgress.'

^c אֲשֶׁר. See Ps. ii. 1.

^d Or 'godly,' as Ps. cxlix. 1, 5; see Ps. xxx. 4.

^e The word is plural. ^f Lit. 'throat.'

^g Or 'exercise among them.'

^h Or 'godly ones,' as above; it is *chasisid*; see Ps. xxx. 4. ⁱ Lit. 'the expanse.'

THE PROVERBS.

I. Proverbs of Solomon, son of David,
² king of Israel : to know wisdom and instruction ;^a to discern the words of
³ understanding ; to receive the instruction of wisdom,^b righteousness and
⁴ judgment, and equity ; to give prudence to the simple,^c to the young man
⁵ knowledge and discretion.^d He that is wise will hear, and will increase learning ; and the intelligent will
⁶ gain^e wise counsels : to understand a proverb and an allegory, the words of the wise and their enigmas.
⁷ The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of knowledge : fools^f despise wisdom and instruction.
⁸ Hear, my son, the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the teaching^g of thy mother ; for they shall be a garland of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.
⁹ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent not. If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk secretly for the innocent without cause ; let us swallow them up alive as Sheol,^h and whole, as those that go down into the pit ; we shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil : cast in thy lot among us ; we will all have one purse :—my son, walk not in the way with them, keep back thy foot from their path ; for their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed blood. For in vain the net is spread in the sight of anything which hath wings. And these lay wait for their

own blood ; they lurk secretly for their own lives. So are the paths of every one that is greedy of gain : it taketh away the life of its possessors.

²⁰ Wisdomⁱ crieth without ; she raiseth her voice in the broadways ; she calleth in the chief [place] of concourse, in the entry of the gates ; in the city she uttereth her words :
²¹ How long, simple ones, will ye love simpleness, and scorners take pleasure in their scorning, and the foolish hate knowledge ? Turn you at my reproof : behold, I will pour forth my spirit unto you, I will make known to you my words.

²⁴ Because I have called, and ye refused ; I have stretched out my hand, and no one regarded ; and ye have rejected^j all my counsel, and would none of my reproof : I also will laugh in your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh ; when your fear cometh as sudden destruction, and your calamity cometh as a whirlwind ; when distress and anguish come upon you :—then will they call upon me, but I will not answer ; they will seek me early,^k and shall not find me. Because they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of Jehovah ; they would none of my counsel, they despised all my reproof : therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their way, and be filled with their own devices. For the turning away^l of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of the

^a The word means also, 'correction,' 'warning,' 'discipline.'

^b He re ^{לֵב}, not the same word as in ver. 2 : cf. iii. 4, &c. It means 'intelligence,' 'circumspection,' and hence also 'success,' 'good esteem' : see 1 Sam. xviii. 30.

^c 'Simple,' in this book, means one lacking in the powers of the soul and mind, and hence easily enticed and misled.

^d Or 'reflection,' 'sagacity.'

^e Or 'got' : so iv. 5, 7.

^f ^{פְּתוּלִים}. It is the generic word, but has two shades

of meaning according as it is opposed to ^{חָכָם}, 'wise,' or ^{עָרֵם}, 'prudent,' 'wary.' But the idea of 'wickedness' is not absent from the word. As to details, ^{פְּתוּלִים} is usually rendered 'foolish' ; ^{פְּתוּלִים} is rather 'vile,' 'impious' : cf. 1 Sam. xxv. 3.

^g Or 'law,' and so iii. 1 ; vi. 20 ; vii. 2 ; xiii. 14.

^h See note to Ps. vi. 5.

ⁱ It is here a plural form as Ps. xlix. 3 : so chap. ix. 1 ; xiv. 1 ; xxiv. 7 ; and also cf. ii. 14, note, &c.

^j Or 'avoided' : cf. iv. 15.

^k Or 'earnestly,' as Job viii. 5.

^l Or 'turning back.'

foolish shall cause them to perish.
⁸³ But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be at rest from fear of evil.

II. My son, if thou receivest my words, and layest up my commandments with thee, so that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom [and] thou apply thy heart to understanding; yea, if thou criest after discernment [and] liftest up thy voice to understanding; if thou seekest her as silver and searchest for her as for hidden treasures: then shalt thou understand the fear of Jehovah, and find the knowledge of God. For Jehovah giveth wisdom; out of his mouth [come] knowledge and understanding. He layeth up sound wisdom^m for the upright; [he] is a shield to them that walk in integrity; guarding the paths of just judgment and keeping the way of his godly ones.ⁿ Then shalt thou understand righteousness and judgment^o and equity: every good path.^p

¹⁰ When wisdom entereth into thy heart and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul, discretion shall keep thee, understanding shall preserve thee:

¹² To deliver thee from the way of evil, from the man that speaketh froward^q things; [from those] who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness; who rejoice to do evil, [and] delight in the frowardness^r of evil; whose paths are crooked, and who are perverted in their course.^s

¹⁶ To deliver thee from the strange woman, from the stranger who flattereth with her words; who forsaketh

the guide^t of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God;—
¹⁸ for her house inclineth unto death,
¹⁹ and her paths^u unto the dead; none that go unto her return again, neither do they attain to the paths of life:—
²⁰ that thou mayest walk in the way of the good, and keep the paths of the righteous. For the upright shall dwell in the land,^v and the perfect shall remain in it; but the wicked shall be cut off from the land,^w and the unfaithful^x shall be plucked up out of it.

III. My son, forget not my teaching, and let thy heart observe my commandments; for length of days, and years of life, and peace shall they add to thee.

⁸ Let not loving-kindness and truth forsake thee; bind them about thy neck, write them upon the tablet of thy heart: and thou shalt find favour and good understanding^y in the sight of God and man.

⁵ Confide in Jehovah with all thy heart, and lean not unto thine own intelligence;^z in all thy ways acknowledge him, and he will make plain^a thy paths.

⁷ Be not wise in thine own eyes; fear Jehovah, and depart from evil: it shall be health for thy navel, and moisture for thy bones.

⁹ Honour Jehovah with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase; so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy vats shall overflow with new wine.

¹¹ My son, despise not the instruction^b of Jehovah, neither be weary of his chastisement;^c for whom

^m Or 'true wisdom,' or 'soundness,' and so in iii. 21; viii. 14; cf. Job vi. 13; xii. 16; xxiv. 3.

ⁿ Or 'saints'; see Ps. xxx. 4, &c.

^o 'Just judgment,' or 'justice.'

^p The word is difficult to render. It is properly 'a path going round,' and hence used for the 'entrenchment' of a warlike camp. It is applied, as in Ps. xvii. 5; xxiii. 3, to God's path for the saint, which does not always lead where we expect, or so that we can see straight on in it; and also to the shifting ways of the wicked, as ver. 18; and so in ver. 15, where the plural is rendered collectively 'course.'

^q Or 'deceitful.'

^r Or 'deceits'; it is in the plural, as often in such like cases; cf. Ps. v. 9; xi. 7.

^s Lit. 'paths'; see note to ver. 9.

^t Or 'familiar friend.' ^u See ver. 9.

^v Or 'shades,' as Job xvi. 5; cf. 1's. lxxxviii. 10.

^w Or 'earth.'

^x More exactly, 'faithless,' 'perfidious,' 'treacherous,' but used as towards God.

^y Or 'sense,' 'wisdom,' or 'esteem'; see note to i. 3.

^z Or 'straight'; and so xi. 5; cf. Ps. v. 8.

^a See i. 2.

^b Or 'loathe not his reproof.'

Jehovah loveth he chasteneth, even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

¹³ Blessed is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding. For the gain thereof ¹⁴ is better than the gain of silver, and ¹⁵ her revenue than fine gold. She is more precious than rubies;^a and all the things thou canst desire are not ¹⁶ equal unto her. Length of days is in her right hand; in her left hand ¹⁷ riches and honour. Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her ¹⁸ paths are peace. She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy is he that retaineth her. ¹⁹ Jehovah by wisdom founded the earth; by understanding he established the heavens. By his knowledge the deeps were broken up,^e and the skies drop down the dew.

²¹ My son, let them not depart from thine eyes; keep^f sound wisdom^g and discretion: so shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace unto thy ²² neck. Then shalt thou walk in thy way securely, and thy foot shall not ²³ stumble; when thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid, but thou shalt lie down and thy sleep shall be ²⁴ sweet. Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the destruction of the ²⁵ wicked, when it cometh; for Jehovah shall be thy confidence, and he will keep thy foot from being taken.

²⁷ Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thy hand to do it.

²⁸ Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee.

²⁹ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

³⁰ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

³¹ Envy not the man of violence, and choose none of his ways.

³² For the perverse^h is an abomination to Jehovah; but his secret is with ³³ the upright. The curse of Jehovah is in the house of the wicked; but he blesseth the habitation of the ³⁴ righteous. He indeed scorneth the scorners; but he giveth grace unto the lowly. The wise shall inherit ³⁵ glory; but shame shall be the promotion of the foolish.

IV. Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know intelligence;ⁱ for I give you good doctrine: forsake ye not my law.^j For I was a son unto my father, tender and an only one in the sight of my ⁴ mother. And he taught me, and said unto me, Let thy heart retain my words; keep my commandments ⁵ and live. Get wisdom, get intelligence: forget [it] not; neither decline ⁶ from the words of my mouth. Forsake her not, and she shall keep thee; love her, and she shall preserve thee. ⁷ The beginning of wisdom [is], Get wisdom;^k and with all thy getting get ⁸ intelligence. Exalt her, and she shall promote thee; she shall bring thee to honour when thou dost embrace her. ⁹ She shall give to thy head a garland of grace; a crown of glory will she bestow upon thee.

¹⁰ Hear, my son, and receive my sayings, and the years of thy life ¹¹ shall be multiplied. I will teach thee in the way of wisdom, I will lead thee in paths^l of uprightness. ¹² When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble. Take ¹³ fast hold of instruction, let [her] not go: keep^f her, for she is thy life.

¹⁴ Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of ¹⁵ evil [men]: avoid it, pass not by it;

^a Or 'coral'; others, 'pearls': cf. Job xxviii. 18.

^e Or 'were torn up' (cf. Gen. vii. 11); or 'burst forth.'

^f Strictly, 'observe.'

^g Or 'true counsel': see note to ii. 7.

^h Strictly 'turned aside,' 'perverted,' as ii. 15.

It is the opposite of ⁱ 'upright.'

ⁱ Or 'discernment.'

^j Or 'teaching,' as iii. 1.

^k Or, as others, 'Wisdom is the principal thing: get wisdom.' 'Beginning' is here as in i. 7; Ps. cxi. 10: cf. chap. ix. 10.

^l See note to chap. ii. 9.

¹⁶ turn from it, and pass away. For they sleep not except they have done mischief, and their sleep is taken away unless they have caused ¹⁷ [some] to fall. For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.^m But the path of the righteous is as the shining light, going on and brightening until the day be fully ¹⁹ come. The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

²⁰ My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings. Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thy heart. ²¹ For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.

²² Keep thy heart more than anything that is guarded; for out of it are the issues of life.

²³ Put away from thee perverseness of mouth, and corruptⁿ lips put far from thee.

²⁴ Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

²⁵ Ponder the path^o of thy feet, and let all thy ways be well-ordered.^p

²⁶ Turn not to the right hand nor to the left; remove thy foot from evil.

V. My son, attend unto my wisdom, incline thine ear to my understanding; that thou mayest keep reflection,^q and that thy lips may preserve knowledge.

¹ For the lips of the strange woman drop honey, and her mouth^r is smoother than oil; but her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword. Her feet go down to death; ² her steps take hold on Sheol. Lest she should ponder the path of life, her ways^s wander, she knoweth not [whither].^t

^m Lit. 'violences.'

ⁿ Lit. 'corruption of,' 'inconsistency,' or 'perverseness of:' cf. note to iii. 32.

^o See note to chap. ii. 9.

^p Or 'and all thy ways shall be established.'

^q Or 'well-considered thoughts,' it is plural: for the singular, cf. i. 4, 'discretion.' ^r Lit. 'palate.'

^s Or 'paths:' see note to chap. ii. 9.

^t Or 'Lest thou shouldst ponder the path of

⁷ And now, children, hearken unto me, and depart not from the words ⁸ of my mouth. Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the ⁹ door of her house: lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy ¹⁰ years unto the cruel; lest strangers be filled with thy wealth, and the ¹¹ fruits of thy toil [come] into the house of a stranger;^u and thou mourn in ¹² thine end, when thy flesh and thy ¹³ body are consumed; and thou say, How have I hated instruction, and ¹⁴ my heart despised reproof! and I have not hearkened unto the voice of ¹⁵ my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to those that instructed me; I was ¹⁶ well nigh in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

¹⁷ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of ¹⁸ thine own well. Thy fountains shall be poured forth, as water-brooks in ¹⁹ the broadways. Let them be only ²⁰ thine own, and not strangers' with thee. Let thy fountain be blessed; ²¹ and have joy of the wife of thy youth. As a lovely hind and a graceful roe, ²² let her breasts satisfy thee at all times: be thou ravished continually ²³ with her love. And why shouldst thou, my son, be ravished with a ²⁴ strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

²⁵ For the ways of man^v are before the eyes of Jehovah, and he pondereth all his paths.^x His own iniquities shall take the wicked, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sin. ²⁶ He shall die for want of discipline; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.^y

VI. My son, if thou hast become surety for thy friend,^z if thou hast stricken thy hand for a stranger,

life, her ways are changeable: thou canst not know [them].

^u Or 'of another:' see note to 1 Cor. viii. 4.

^v Or 'man.' ^w As ii. 18.

^x 'Shall go astray' is the same word as 'be ravished' in vers. 19, 20. But the passage is surely made plain by chap. xxvi. 11: 'He shall go on in a multiplied course of folly.'

^y Or 'neighbour:' so in ver. 3.

² thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth. Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, since thou hast come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thyself,^a and be urgent with^b thy friend. Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids: deliver thyself as a gazelle from the hand [of the hunter], and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

⁶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways and be wise: which having no chief, overseer, or ruler, provideth her bread in the summer, [and] gathereth her food in the harvest. How long, sluggard, wilt thou lie down? When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep? A little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest! So shall thy poverty come as a roving plunderer,^c and thy penury as an armed man.

¹² A man of Belial, a wicked person, is he that goeth about with a perverse^d mouth; he winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers; deceits are in his heart; he deviseth mischief at all times, he soweth^e discords. Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly: in a moment shall he be broken, and without remedy.

¹⁶ These six [things] doth Jehovah hate, yea, seven are an abomination unto him:^f haughty eyes, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood; a heart that deviseth wicked imaginations; feet that are swift in running to mischief; a false witness that uttereth^g lies, and he that soweth discords among brethren.

²⁰ My son, observe thy father's commandment, and forsake not the teaching of thy mother; bind them

continually upon thy heart, tie them about thy neck: when thou walkest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and [when] thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

²³ For the commandment is a lamp, and the teaching a light, and reproofs of instruction^h are the way of life: to keep thee from the evil woman, from the flatteryⁱ of the tongue of a strange woman. Lust not after her beauty in thy heart, neither let her take thee with her eyelids; for by means of a whorish woman [a man is brought] to a loaf of bread, and another's wife doth hunt for the precious soul.

²⁷ Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his garments not be burned? Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be scorched? So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife: whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent. They do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry: and if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house. Whoso committeth adultery with a woman is void of understanding:^j he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul. A wound and contempt shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away. For jealousy is the rage of a man,^k and he will not spare in the day of vengeance; he will not regard any ransom, neither will he rest content though thou multipliest [thy] gifts.

VII. My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

² Keep my commandments, and live; and my teaching, as the apple of thine eye. Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the tablet of thy heart. Say unto wisdom, Thou art

^a Or 'submit thyself,' as Ps. lxxviii. 30.
^b The *אָרַב* is difficult, and as a verb rare. Compare its use in *hiphil*, in Ps. cxxxviii. 3. The insistence would be to get him to discharge the debt at once. ^c Or 'a tramp.'
^d Or 'perverted.' Lit. 'perverseness of,' as iv. 24.

^e Lit. 'sendeth out;' and so in ver. 19.
^f Lit. 'of his soul.'
^g Lit. 'that breatheth out:' cf. Ps. xxxvii. 12.
^h Or 'discipline.'
ⁱ Lit. 'smoothness:' cf. chap. vii. 5, 21.
^j Or 'senseless:' strictly 'lacking heart;' and so often. בְּרָא

my sister, and call intelligence [thy]
² kinswoman: that they may keep
 thee from the strange woman, from
 the stranger who flattereth with her
 words.
³ For at the window of my house, I
⁷ looked forth through my lattice, and
 I beheld among the simple ones, I
 discerned among the sons, a young
⁸ man void of understanding, passing
 through the street near her corner;
 and he went the way to her house,
⁹ in the twilight, in the evening of the
 day, in the blackness¹ of night and
¹⁰ the darkness. And behold, there
 met him a woman in the attire of a
¹¹ harlot, and subtle of heart. She is
 clamorous and unmanageable; her
¹² feet abide not in her house: now
 without, now in the broadways,—
 and she lieth in wait at every corner.
¹³ And she caught him and kissed him,
 and with an impudent face^m said
¹⁴ unto him, I have peace-offerings with
 me; this day have I paid my vows:
¹⁵ therefore came I forth to meet thee,
 to seek earnestlyⁿ thy face, and I
¹⁶ have found thee. I have decked my
 bed with tapestry coverlets of varie-
¹⁷ gated linen from Egypt; I have
 perfumed my couch with myrrh,
¹⁸ aloes, and cinnamon. Come, let us
 revel in love until the morning, let
¹⁹ us delight ourselves with loves. For
 the husband is not at home, he is
²⁰ gone a long journey; he hath taken
 the money-bag with him, he will
 come home on the day of the full
²¹ moon. With her much enticement
 she beguiled him; with the smooth-
 ness of her lips she constrained him.
²² He went after her straightway, as an
 ox goeth to the slaughter, and as
 stocks [serve] for^o the correction of
²³ the fool; till an arrow strike through
 his liver: as a bird hasteth to the

snare, and knoweth not that it is for
 its life.

²⁴ And now, ye sons, hearken unto
 me, and attend to the words of my
²⁵ mouth. Let not thy heart decline
 to her ways, go not astray in her
²⁶ paths: for she hath cast down many
 wounded, and all slain by her were
²⁷ strong.^p Her house is the way^q to
 Sheol, going down to the chambers
 of death.

VIII. Doth not wisdom cry? and
 understanding give forth her voice?

² On the top of high places by the way,
 at the cross-paths she taketh her
³ stand. Beside the gates, at the entry
 of the city, at the coming in at the
⁴ doors, she crieth aloud. Unto you,
 men, I call, and my voice is to the
⁶ sons of man: O ye simple, under-
 stand prudence; and ye foolish, un-
⁶ derstand sense.^r Hear, for I will
 speak excellent things, and the open-
 ing of my lips shall be right things.
⁷ For my palate shall meditate truth,
 and wickedness is an abomination to
⁸ my lips. All the words of my mouth
 are in righteousness; there is no-
 thing tortuous^s or perverse in them.
⁹ They are all plain^t to him that un-
 derstandeth, and right^v to them that
¹⁰ find knowledge. Receive my in-
 struction, and not silver; and know-
¹¹ ledge rather than choice gold: for
 wisdom is better than rubies,^w and all
 the things that may be desired are
 not equal to it.

¹² I wisdom dwell [with] prudence,
 and find the knowledge [which
¹³ cometh] of reflection.^x The fear of
 Jehovah is to hate evil; pride, and
 arrogancy, and the evil way, and the
¹⁴ froward mouth^y do I hate. Counsel
 is mine, and sound wisdom: I am
¹⁵ intelligence; and I have strength. By
 me kings reign, and rulers^z make

¹ Lit. 'eye-bull,' 'apple,' as ver. 2.

^m Lit. 'she strengthened her face.'

ⁿ Or 'early,' as chap. i. 23, &c.

^o Or 'as one in fetters [goeth] to.'

^p Others translate, 'are numerous.'

^q Lit. 'ways.'

^r Strictly, 'heart.'

^s Or 'wily,' as Job v. 13; lit. 'twisted.'

^t Cf. 'right on,' iv. 25.

^v Or 'straight,' as iv. 25.

^w See iii. 15; the same also in xx. 15; xxxi. 10.

^x Here the plural, as v. 2.

^y Or 'mouth of deceipts;' cf. ii. 12, 14.

^z Or 'ministers [of state].'

¹⁶ just decrees; by me princes rule, and nobles, all the judges of the earth.

¹⁷ I love those that love me; and they that seek me early^a shall find

¹⁸ me. Riches and honour are with me; durable^b wealth and righteousness.

¹⁹ My fruit is better than fine gold, yea, than pure gold; and my

²⁰ revenue than choice silver. I walk in the path of righteousness, in the

²¹ midst of the paths of judgment: that I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill

their treasures.

²² Jehovah possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works^c

²³ of old. I was set up^d from eternity, from the beginning, before the earth

²⁴ was. When there were no depths, I was brought forth, when there were

²⁵ no fountains abounding with water. Before the mountains were settled,

²⁶ before the hills was I brought forth; while as yet he had not made the

²⁷ earth, nor the fields, nor the beginning of the dust^e of the world.

²⁸ When he prepared the heavens I was there; when he ordained the

²⁹ circle^f upon the face of the deep; when he established the skies above,

³⁰ when the fountains of the deep became strong;^g when he imposed on

the sea his decree that the waters should not pass his commandment,

³¹ when he appointed the foundations of the earth: then I was by him [his]

nursling,^h and I was daily his delight, rejoicingⁱ always before him;

³² rejoicing^j in the habitable part^k of his earth, and my delights [were] with the sons of men.

³³ And now, sons, hearken unto me, and blessed are they that keep my

³⁴ ways: hear instruction and be wise, and refuse it not. Blessed is the

³⁵ man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at^l the posts of

³⁶ my doors. For whoso findeth me findeth life, and obtaineth favour of

³⁷ Jehovah; but he that sinneth against me^m doeth violence to his own soul:

all they that hate me love death.

IX. Wisdomⁿ hath built her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars;

² she hath slaughtered her cattle,^o she hath mingled her wine, she hath

³ also prepared^p her table; she hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the summits of the high places

⁴ of the city, Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither. To him that is void

⁵ of understanding,^q she saith, Come, eat ye of my bread, and drink of the

⁶ wine that I have mingled. Forsake follies^r and live, and go in the way of intelligence.

⁷ He that instructeth a scorner getteth to himself shame; and he that

reproveth a wicked [man] [getteth]

⁸ to himself a blot. Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee; reprove a wise [man], and he will love thee.

⁹ Inpart to a wise [man], and he will become yet wiser; teach a righteous [man], and he will increase learning.

¹⁰ The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of^s wisdom; and the knowledge of the Holy^t is intelligence. For by

¹¹ me thy days shall be multiplied, and years of life shall be added to thee.

¹² If thou art wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself; and if thou scornest,

thou alone shalt bear it.

¹³ The foolish woman is clamorous; she is stupid,^u and knoweth nothing.

¹⁴ And she sitteth at the entry of her

^a Or 'earnestly.'

^b Or 'resplendent.'

* See Ps. xlii. 8.

^c Lit. 'unointed': cf. Ps. ii. 6.

^d Lit. 'particled': it is plural.

^e Cf. Job xxvi. 10.

^f Or 'when (he) strengthened the fountains of the deep.'

^g The nursing of his love. Others, referring it to another root, translate 'his artificer.'

^h Or 'disporting.'

ⁱ Lit. 'world.' עֲוֹן (cf. 'circuit,' Job xxxvii. 12.) It is that part of the earth which was fitted for

man to live on; see Ps. xc. 2; xcvi. 10, &c.

^j Or 'keeping,' 'guarding.'

^k Others, 'he that missett me.'

^l See note to i. 20.

^m Lit. 'her slaughtering': cf. Gen. xliii. 10.

ⁿ Or 'furnished,' as Ps. lxxviii. 19.

^o As vi. 32; and so ver. 16.

^p Strictly, 'simplicities.'

^q Or 'the principle of.' It is not as i. 7.

^r Or 'of holy things;' and so in chap. xxx. 3. It is in the plural.

^s Strictly, 'she is simpleness.'

house, on a seat in the high places
¹⁵ of the city, to call passers-by who go
¹⁶ right on their ways: Whoso is simple,
 let him turn in hither. And to him
 that is void of understanding she
¹⁷ saith, Stolen waters are sweet, and
¹⁸ the bread of secrecy is pleasant. But
 he knoweth not that the dead^a are
 there; [that] her guests are in the
 depths of Sheol.

* X. The Proverbs of Solomon.

A wise son maketh a glad father;
 but a foolish son is the grief of his
 mother.

³ Treasures of wickedness profit
 nothing; but righteousness delivereth
 from death.

³ Jehovah suffereth not the soul of
 the righteous [man] to famish; but he
 repelleth the craving of the wicked.

⁴ He cometh to want that dealeth
 with a slack hand; but the hand of
 the diligent maketh rich.

⁵ He that gathereth in summer is a
 wise son; he that sleepeth in harvest
 is a son that causeth shame.

⁶ Blessings are upon the head of a
 righteous [man]; but the mouth of
 the wicked covereth violence.⁷

⁷ The memory of the righteous
 [man] shall be blessed;⁸ but the
 name of the wicked shall rot.

⁸ The wise in heart receiveth com-
 mandments; but a prating fool⁹ shall
 fall.

⁹ He that walketh in integrity walk-
 eth securely;¹⁰ but he that pervert-
 eth his ways shall be known.

¹⁰ He that winketh with the eye
 causeth grief, and a prating fool¹¹ shall
 fall.

¹¹ The mouth of a righteous [man]
 is a fountain of life; but the mouth
 of the wicked covereth violence.¹²

¹² Hatred stirreth up strifes; but love
 covereth all transgressions.

¹³ In the lips of an intelligent [man]

wisdom is found; but a rod is for
 the back of him that is void of un-
 derstanding.

¹⁴ The wise lay up knowledge; but
 the mouth of the fool is near destruc-
 tion.¹⁵

¹⁵ The rich man's wealth is his strong
 city; the destruction of the poor¹⁶ is
 their poverty.

¹⁶ The labour of a righteous [man]
 [tendeth] to life; the revenue of a
 wicked [man], to sin.

¹⁷ Keeping instruction¹⁸ is the path
 to life; but he that forsaketh reproof
 goeth astray.

¹⁸ He that covereth hatred hath lying
 lips, and he that sendeth forth a
 slander is a fool.¹⁹

¹⁹ In the multitude of words there
 wanteth not transgression; but
 he that restraineth his lips doeth
 wisely.

²⁰ The tongue of the righteous [man]
 is [as] choice silver; the heart of the
 wicked is little worth.

²¹ The lips of a righteous [man] feed
 many; but fools die for want of
 understanding.

²² The blessing of Jehovah, it maketh
 rich, and he addeth no sorrow to it.²³

²³ It is as sport to a foolish [man] to
 do wickedness;²⁴ but a man of under-
 standing hath wisdom.

²⁴ The fear of a wicked [man], it shall
 come upon him; but the desire of
 the righteous shall be granted.

²⁵ As a whirlwind passeth, so is the
 wicked no [more]; but the righteous
 is an everlasting foundation.

²⁶ As vinegar to the teeth, and as
 smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard
 to them that send him.

²⁷ The fear of Jehovah prolongeth
 days; but the years of the wicked
 shall be shortened.

²⁸ The hope of the righteous is joy;
 but the expectation of the wicked
 shall perish.

^a See ii. 18.

⁷ Or, 'but violence covereth the mouth of the
 wicked.'

⁸ Lit. 'for a blessing.'

⁹ Lit. 'a fool of lips.' ¹⁰ Or 'confidently.'

¹⁵ Or 'is imminent destruction.'

¹⁶ Or, 'reduced,' 'exhausted,' 'helpless' (xxviii. 3).

¹⁷ Or 'discipline.' ¹⁸ Here $\pi\omega\varsigma$.

¹⁹ Or 'toil addeth nothing to it.'

²⁰ Or 'to commit infamy.'

²⁹ The way of Jehovah is strength to the perfect [man], but destruction to the workers of iniquity.

³⁰ The righteous [man] shall never be moved; but the wicked shall not inhabit the land.^f

³¹ The mouth of a righteous [man] putteth forth wisdom; but the froward^g tongue shall be cut out.

³² The lips of a righteous [man] know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked is frowardness.^h

XI. A false balance is an abomination to Jehovah; but a justⁱ weight is his delight.

² [When] pride cometh, then cometh shame; but with the lowly^j is wisdom.

³ The integrity of the upright guideth them; but the crookedness of the unfaithful^k destroyeth them.

⁴ Wealth profiteth not in the day of wrath; but righteousness delivereth from death.

⁵ The righteousness of the perfect maketh plain his way; but the wicked falleth by his own wickedness.

⁶ The righteousness of the upright delivereth them; but the treacherous are taken in their own craving.

⁷ When a wicked man dieth, [his] expectation shall perish; and the hope of evil [men] perisheth.

⁸ The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

⁹ With his mouth a hypocrite^l destroyeth his neighbour;^m but through knowledgeⁿ are the righteous delivered.

¹⁰ When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth; and when the wicked perish, there is shouting.

¹¹ By the blessing of the upright the

city is exalted; but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

¹² He that despiseth his neighbour is void of heart;ⁿ but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

¹³ He that goeth about talebearing revealeth secrets; but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

¹⁴ Where no advice is, the people fall; but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.^o

¹⁵ It goeth ill with him that is surety for another;^p but he that hateth suretyship^q is secure.

¹⁶ A gracious^r woman retaineth honour; and the violent retain riches.

¹⁷ The merciful man doeth good to his own soul;^s but the cruel troubleth his own flesh.

¹⁸ The wicked worketh a deceitful work;^t but he that soweth righteousness hath a sure reward.

¹⁹ As righteousness^u [tendeth] to life, so he that pursueth evil [doeth it] to his own death.

²⁰ The perverse in heart are abomination to Jehovah; but they that are perfect in [their] way are his delight.

²¹ Hand for hand!^v an evil [man] shall not be held innocent; but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

²² A fair woman who is without discretion, is [as] a gold ring in a swine's snout.

²³ The desire of the righteous is only good; the expectation of the wicked is wrath.

²⁴ There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is right, but [it tendeth] only to want.

²⁵ The liberal soul^w shall be made fat, and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

^f Or 'dwell on the earth.' * Or 'deceitful.'

^g Lit. 'frowardnesses,' or 'deceits,' cf. ii. 12, 14.

^h Or 'perfect.' lit. 'whole,' 'full.'

ⁱ Or 'modest.'

^j Or 'treacherous,' as ver. 6; see ii. 22.

^k Or 'an impious man.'

^l Or 'friend,' as often; so ver. 12. * Or 'sense.'

^m Or 'victory,' and so xxi. 31; xxiv. 6

ⁿ Or 'a stranger'; cf. xxvii. 2.

^o Lit. 'those that strike [hands].'

* Or 'graceful.'

* Or 'The kind man doeth good to himself.'

* Or 'a work that deceiveth him.'

* Or 'True righteousness.'

* Or 'Certainly.' For the different explanations of this expression, see Delitzsch *in loco*. Gesenius has, 'the wicked shall never be unpunished.' Ewald understands it of language used in making a bargain. It appears again in chap. xvi. 5. * Lit. 'The blessing soul.'

- ²⁶ He that withholdeth corn, the people curse him; but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.
- ²⁷ He that is earnest after good seeketh favour; but he that searcheth for mischief, it shall come upon him.
- ²⁸ He that trusteth in his riches shall fall; but the righteous shall flourish as a leaf.
- ²⁹ He that troubleth his own house shall inherit wind; and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.
- ³⁰ The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and the wise winneth souls.*
- ³¹ Behold, the righteous shall be requited on the earth: how much more the wicked and the sinner.
- XII. Whoso loveth discipline loveth knowledge; but he that hateth reproof is brutish.
- ¹ A good [man] obtaineth favour of Jehovah; but a man of mischievous devices will he condemn.
- ² A man shall not be established by wickedness; but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
- ³ A woman of worth is a crown to her husband; but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.
- ⁴ The thoughts of the righteous are right; the counsels of the wicked are deceit.
- ⁵ The words of the wicked are a lying-in-wait for blood; but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
- ⁶ Overthrow the wicked, and they are no [more]; but the house of the righteous shall stand.
- ⁷ A man is commended according to his wisdom;† but he that is of a perverted heart shall be despised.
- ⁸ Better is he that is lightly esteemed, and hath a servant, than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
- ⁹ A righteous man is concerned for the life of his beast; but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
- ¹⁰ He that tilleth his land shall be

satisfied with bread; but he that followeth the worthless is void of understanding.

¹¹ The wicked desireth the net^a of evil [men]; but the root of the righteous yieldeth [fruit].

¹² In the transgression of the lips is an evil snare; but a righteous [man] shall go forth out of trouble.

¹³ A man is satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth; and the recompense of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

¹⁴ The way of a fool is right in his own eyes; but he that is wise hearkeneth unto counsel.

¹⁵ The vexation of the fool is presently^b known; but a prudent [man] covereth shame.

¹⁶ He that uttereth^c truth sheweth forth righteousness; but a false witness deceit.

¹⁷ There is that babbleth like the piercings of a sword; but the tongue of the wise is health.

¹⁸ The lip of truth shall be established for ever; but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

¹⁹ Deceit is in the heart of them that devise evil; but to the counsellors of peace is joy.

²⁰ There shall no evil happen to a righteous [man]; but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

²¹ Lying lips are an abomination to Jehovah; but they that deal truly are his delight.

²² A prudent man concealeth knowledge; but the heart of the foolish proclaimeth folly.

²³ The hand of the diligent shall bear rule; but the slothful [hand] shall be under tribute.

²⁴ Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop; but a good word maketh it glad.

²⁵ The righteous guideth his neighbour; but the way of the wicked misleadeth them.

* Or 'he that winneth souls is wise.' All the adjectives in vers. 29-31 are in the singular. In general this is denoted by the addition of '[man].'

^a Lit. '[just] judgment.'

^b עָיִן; see note to i. 3. * Or 'prey,' 'gain.'

^c Lit. 'in the day.' ^c As vi. 19.

²⁷ The slothful roasteth^d not what he took in hunting; but man's precious substance is to the diligent.

²⁸ In the path of righteousness is life, and in the pathway thereof there is no death.

XIII. A wise son [heareth] his father's instruction; but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

² A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth; but the soul of the treacherous, violence.^e

³ He that guardeth his mouth keepeth his soul; destruction shall be to him that openeth wide his lips.

⁴ A sluggard's soul desireth and hath nothing; but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

⁵ A righteous [man] hateth lying; but the wicked maketh himself odious and cometh to shame.

⁶ Righteousness preserveth him that is perfect in the way; but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.

⁷ There is that feigneth himself rich, and hath nothing; there is that maketh himself poor, and hath great wealth.

⁸ The ransom of a man's life is his riches; but the indigent heareth not rebuke.

⁹ The light of the righteous rejoiceth; but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

¹⁰ By pride there only cometh^f contention; but with the well-advised is wisdom.

¹¹ Wealth [gotten] by vanity diminisheth; but he that gathereth by manual-labour shall increase [it].

¹² Hope deferred maketh the heart sick; but the desire [that] cometh to pass is a tree of life.

¹³ Whoso despiseth the word shall be held by it;^g but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.

¹⁴ The teaching of the wise [man] is a fountain of life, to turn away from the snares of death.

¹⁵ Good understanding^h procureth favour; but the way of the treacherous is hard.ⁱ

¹⁶ Every prudent [man] acteth with knowledge; but the foolish layeth open [his] folly.

¹⁷ A wicked messenger falleth into evil; but a faithful ambassador is health.

¹⁸ Poverty and shame shall be [to] him that refuseth instruction; but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

¹⁹ The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul; but it is abomination to the foolish to depart from evil.

²⁰ He that walketh with wise [men] becometh wise; but a companion of the foolish will be depraved.^j

²¹ Evil pursueth sinners; but to the righteous good shall be repaid.

²² A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children; but the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the righteous [man].

²³ Much food is in the tillage of the poor;^k but there is that is lost for want of judgment.^l

²⁴ He that spareth his rod hateth his son; but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.^m

²⁵ The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul; but the belly of the wicked shall want.

XIV. The wisdom of women buildeth their house; but folly plucketh it down with her hands.

² He that walketh in his uprightness feareth Jehovah; but he that is pervertedⁿ in his ways despiseth him.

³ In the fool's mouth is a rod of pride; but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

^d Gesenius explains the word, found only here, by 'to secure in a net.' Delitzsch, 'start his prey'; but Ewald defends the old view that it means 'roast.'

^e Or 'the desire of the faithless is violence.'

^f Or 'Only by pride cometh.'

^g i.e. held accountable. Others render 'de-

stroyeth himself.'

^h Or 'Good sense.'

ⁱ Or 'rugged.'

^j Or 'shall smart for it.'

^k Or 'indigent,' as ver. 8, w.

^l Or 'that is destroyed through injustice.'

^m Lit. 'seeketh him earnestly (or 'early') with discipline.'

ⁿ See ii. 15; iii. 32.

- ⁴ Where no oxen are, the crib is clean; but much increase is by the strength of the ox.
- ⁵ A faithful witness will not lie; but a false witness uttereth^a lies.
- ⁶ A scorner seeketh wisdom, and there is none [for him]; but knowledge is easy unto the intelligent.
- ⁷ Go from the presence of a foolish man, in whom thou perceivest not the lips of knowledge.
- ⁸ The wisdom of the prudent is to discern his way; but the folly of the foolish is deceit.
- ⁹ Fools make a mock at trespass; but for^b the upright there is favour.^c
- ¹⁰ The heart knoweth its own bitterness, and a stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy.
- ¹¹ The house of the wicked shall be overthrown; but the tent of the upright shall flourish.
- ¹² There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof is the ways of death.
- ¹³ Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful, and the end of mirth is sadness.
- ¹⁴ The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways, and the good man from what is in himself.
- ¹⁵ The simple believeth every word; but the prudent [man] heedeth^d his going.
- ¹⁶ A wise [man] feareth and departeth from evil; but the foolish is overbearing and confident.
- ¹⁷ He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly, and a man of mischievous devices is hated.
- ¹⁸ The simple inherit folly; but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
- ¹⁹ The evil bow before the good, and the wicked at the gates of the righteous [man].
- ²⁰ He that is poor is hated even of his own neighbour; but the rich hath many friends.^e

^a As vi. 19; so ver. 25; xix. 5, 9.

^b Lit. 'among.'

^c Or 'good-will.'

^d Lit. 'lovers.'

^e Or 'meditate.'

^f Or 'discerneth.'

^g The *Aeri* reads 'meek.'

- ²¹ He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth; but he that is gracious to the afflicted,^h happy is he.
- ²² Do they not err that deviseⁱ evil? but loving-kindness and truth are for those that devise good.
- ²³ In all labour there is profit; but the talk of the lips [tendeth] only to want.
- ²⁴ The crown of the wise is their riches; the folly of the foolish is folly.
- ²⁵ A true witness delivereth souls; but deceit uttereth lies.
- ²⁶ In the fear of Jehovah is strong confidence, and his children shall have a place of refuge.
- ²⁷ The fear of Jehovah is a fountain of life, to turn away from the snares of death.
- ²⁸ In the multitude of people is the king's glory; but in the lack of people is the ruin of a prince.^j
- ²⁹ He that is slow to anger is of great understanding; but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.
- ³⁰ A sound^k heart is the life of the flesh; but envy the rottenness of the bones.
- ³¹ He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker; but he that honoureth Him is gracious to the needy.
- ³² The wicked is driven away by his evil-doing;^l but the righteous trusteth,^m [even] in his death.
- ³³ Wisdom resteth in the heart of the intelligent [man]; but that which is in the foolish maketh itself known.
- ³⁴ Righteousness exalteth a nation; but sin is a reproachⁿ to peoples.^a
- ³⁵ The king's favour is toward a wise servant; but his wrath is [against] him that causeth shame.
- XV. A soft answer turneth away fury; but a grievous word stirreth up anger.
- ³ The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright; but the mouth of the foolish poureth out folly.

^h Or 'ruler,' as viii. 15.

ⁱ Or 'tranquil,' 'placid.'

^j Or 'in his calamity.'

^k Or 'is full of confidence.'

^l Or 'disgrace.'

- ³ The eyes of Jehovah are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.
- ⁴ Gentleness^b of tongue is a tree of life; but crookedness therein is a breaking of the spirit.
- ⁵ A fool despiseth his father's instruction; but he that regardeth reproof becometh prudent.
- ⁶ In the house of a righteous [man] is much treasure; but in the revenue of a wicked [man] is disturbance.
- ⁷ The lips of the wise disperse knowledge, but not so the heart of the foolish.
- ⁸ The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to Jehovah; but the prayer of the upright is his delight.
- ⁹ The way of a wicked [man] is an abomination to Jehovah; but him that pursueth righteousness he loveth.
- ¹⁰ Grievous correction is for him that forsaketh the path; he that hateth reproof shall die.
- ¹¹ Sheol and destruction^c are before Jehovah; how much more then the hearts of the children of men!
- ¹² A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him; he will not go unto the wise.
- ¹³ A joyful heart maketh a cheerful countenance; but by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken.
- ¹⁴ The heart of an intelligent [man] seeketh knowledge; but the mouth of the foolish feedeth on folly.
- ¹⁵ All the days of the afflicted are evil; but a cheerful heart is a continual feast.
- ¹⁶ Better is little with the fear of Jehovah than great store and disquietude therewith.
- ¹⁷ Better is a meal of herbs where love is, than a fattened ox and hatred therewith.
- ¹⁸ A furious man stirreth up contention; but he that is slow to anger appenneth strife.
- ¹⁹ The way of the sluggard is as a

ledge of thorns; but the path of the upright is made plain.^d

²⁰ A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

²¹ Folly is joy to him that is void of sense;^e but a man of understanding regulateth his walk.^f

²² Without counsel purposes are disappointed; but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

²³ A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth; and a word in its season, how good is it!

²⁴ The path of life is upwards for the wise, that he may depart from Sheol beneath.

²⁵ Jehovah plucketh up the house of the proud, but he establisheth the boundary of the widow.

²⁶ The thoughts of the evil [man]^g are an abomination to Jehovah; but pure words are pleasant.

²⁷ He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

²⁸ The heart of a righteous [man] studieth to answer; but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

²⁹ Jehovah is far from the wicked; but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

³⁰ That which enlighteneth the eyes rejoiceth the heart; good tidings make the bones fat.

³¹ The ear that heareth the reproof of life shall abide among the wise.

³² He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul; but he that heareth reproof getteth sense.^h

³³ The fear of Jehovah is the disciplineⁱ of wisdom, and before honour [goeth] humility.

XVI. The purposes^j of the heart are of man, but the answer of the tongue is from Jehovah.

¹ All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; but Jehovah weigheth the spirits.

^b Or 'Benignity.'

^c Heb. *Abaddon*.

^d Or 'raised up as a causeway;' cf. chap. xvi. 17.

^e Strictly 'heart;' cf. chap. vi. 32; xi. 12.

^f Or 'walketh straight forwards,' or 'uprightly.'

^g Or 'Evil thoughts.'

^h Or 'instruction,' as ver. 32. ⁱ Or 'disposings.'

- ⁸ Commit^k thy works unto Jehovah, and thy thoughts shall be established.^l
⁴ Jehovah hath wrought everything on his own account,^m yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.
⁵ Every proud heart is an abomination to Jehovah: hand for hand,ⁿ he shall not be held innocent.
⁶ By loving-kindness and truth iniquity is atoned for; and by the fear of Jehovah [men] depart from evil.
⁷ When a man's ways please Jehovah, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
⁸ Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.
⁹ The heart of man deviseth his way, but Jehovah directeth his steps.
¹⁰ An oracle is on the lips of the king: his mouth will not err in judgment.
¹¹ The just balance and scales are Jehovah's; all the weights of the bag are his work.
¹² It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness; for the throne is established by righteousness.
¹³ Righteous lips are the delight of kings, and they love him that speaketh aright.
¹⁴ The fury of a king is [as] messengers of death; but a wise man will pacify it.
¹⁵ In the light of the king's countenance is life, and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.
¹⁶ How much better is it to get wisdom than fine gold, and the getting of intelligence to be preferred to silver!
¹⁷ The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that taketh heed to his way keepeth his soul.
¹⁸ Pride [goeth] before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.
¹⁹ Better is it to be of a humble spirit with the meek,^o than to divide the spoil with the proud.
²⁰ He that giveth heed^p to the word

shall find good; and whoso confideth in Jehovah, happy is he.

²¹ The wise in heart is called intelligent, and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

²² Wisdom^q is a fountain of life for him that hath it; but the instruction of fools is folly.

²³ The heart of the wise maketh his mouth intelligent, and upon his lips increaseth learning.

²⁴ Pleasant words are [as] a honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health for the bones.

²⁵ There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof is the ways of death.

²⁶ The appetite^r of the labourer laboureth for him, for his mouth urgeth him on.

²⁷ A man of Belial diggeth up evil, and on his lips there is as a scorching fire.

²⁸ A false^s man soweth contention; and a talebearer separateth very friends.

²⁹ A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into a way that is not good.

³⁰ He that shutteth his eyes, [it is] to devise froward things; biting his lips, he bringeth evil to pass.

³¹ The hoary head is a crown of glory, [if] it is found in the way of righteousness.

³² He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty, and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

³³ The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole decision is of Jehovah.

XVII. Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of feasting^t [with] strife.

² A wise servant shall rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part in the inheritance among the brethren.

³ The fining-pot is for silver, and the

^k Lit. 'Roll'; cf. Ps. xxxvii. 5.

^l Or 'accomplished.'

^m Or 'for his own purpose.' De Wette: 'for its own end,' and so Plumptre.

ⁿ See note to chap. xi. 21.

^o Or 'afflicted,' as xiv. 21.

^p מְשִׁיב: see note to Ps. xli. 1. Others, 'He that handleth a matter wisely.'

^q חָכָם: see i. 3.

^r Lit. 'soul.'

^s Or 'froward,' as ver. 30; ii. 12.

^t Lit. 'sacrifices': see note to Deut. xii. 21.

furnace for gold; but Jehovah trieth the hearts.

⁴ The evil-doer giveth heed to iniquitous lips; the liar ^u giveth ear to a mischievous tongue.

⁶ Whoso mocketh a poor [man] reproacheth his Maker; he that is glad at calamity shall not be held innocent.

⁸ Children's children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers.

⁷ Excellent speech ^v becometh not a vile [man]; ^w how much less do lying lips a noble!

⁸ A gift is a precious stone in the eyes of the possessor: whithersoever it turneth it prospereth.

⁹ He that covereth transgression seeketh love; but he that bringeth a matter up again ^x separateth very friends.

¹⁰ A reproof entereth more deeply into him that hath understanding than a hundred stripes into a fool.^y

¹¹ An evil [man] seeketh only rebellion; ^z but a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

¹² Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man rather than a fool in his folly.

¹³ Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

¹⁴ The beginning of contention is [as] when one letteth out water; therefore leave off strife before it become vehement.

¹⁵ He that justifieth the wicked,^a and he that condemneth the righteous,^a even they both are abomination to Jehovah.

¹⁶ To what purpose is there a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing [he] hath no sense?^b

¹⁷ The friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

¹⁸ A senseless^c man striketh hands, becoming surety for his neighbour.^d

¹⁹ He loveth transgression that loveth a quarrel; he that maketh high his gate seeketh destruction.

²⁰ He that hath a perverse heart findeth no good; and he that shifteth about with his tongue falleth into evil.

²¹ He that begetteth a fool [doeth it] to his sorrow, and the father of a vile [man] hath no joy.

²² A joyful heart promoteth healing; but a broken spirit drieth up the bones.

²³ A wicked [man] taketh a gift out of the bosom, to pervert the paths of judgment.

²⁴ Wisdom is before^e him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.

²⁵ A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bore him.

²⁶ To punish a righteous [man] is not good, nor to strike nobles because of [their] uprightness.

²⁷ He that hath knowledge spareth his words; and a man of understanding is of a cool^f spirit.

²⁸ Even a fool when he holdeth his peace is reckoned wise, [and] he that shutteth his lips, intelligent.

XVIII. He that separateth himself seeketh [his] pleasure; he is vehement against all sound wisdom.

² A fool hath no delight in understanding, but only that his heart may reveal itself.

³ When the wicked cometh, there cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

⁴ The words of a man's mouth are deep waters, [and] the fountain of wisdom is a gushing brook.

⁵ It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to wrong the righteous in judgment.

⁶ A fool's lips enter into^g contention, and his mouth calleth for stripes.

⁷ A fool's mouth is destruction to him, and his lips are a snare to his soul.

^u Lit. 'falsehood.'

^v Lit. 'lip.'

^w Or 'a fool,' כֹּזֵב as Ps. xiv. 1, &c.: so ver. 21, and xxx. 22. See i. 7. ^x Or 'reproacheth a matter,' כִּסֵּי; so in vers. 12, 16, 21, 24 (in ver. 23 it is מִטָּה); and also xviii. 2, 4, 7; xix. 1, 10.

^y Or 'A rebel seeketh only evil.'

^a The words are in the singular and characteristic; and so in xviii. 5.

^b As xv. 21.

^c Strictly, 'void of heart;' see vi. 32, &c.

^d Or 'friend,' as ver. 17 and vi. 1, &c.

^e Or 'on the face of': cf. Eccl. viii. 1.

^f Or, as the *Keri*, 'excellent.' ^g Or 'bring.'

- ⁸ The words of a talebearer are as dainty morsels, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.^h
- ⁹ He also who is indolent in his work is brother of the destroyer.
- ¹⁰ The name of Jehovah is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.ⁱ
- ¹¹ The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as a high wall in his own imagination.
- ¹² Before destruction the heart of man is haughty; and before honour [goeth] humility.
- ¹³ He that giveth answer before he heareth, it is folly and shame unto him.
- ¹⁴ The spirit of a man sustaineth his infirmity; but a broken spirit who can bear?^k
- ¹⁵ The heart of an intelligent [man] getteth knowledge, and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.
- ¹⁶ A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.
- ¹⁷ He that is first in his own cause [seemeth] just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.
- ¹⁸ The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.
- ¹⁹ A brother offended^l is [harder to be won] than a strong city; and contentions are as the bars of a palace.
- ²⁰ A man's belly is satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; with the increase of his lips is he satisfied.
- ²¹ Death and life are in the power of the tongue, and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.
- ²² Whoso hath found a wife hath found a good thing, and hath obtained favour from Jehovah.
- ²³ He that is poor speaketh with supplications, but the rich answereth roughly.
- ²⁴ A man of [many] friends^m will

come to ruin, but there is a friendⁿ [that] sticketh closer than a brother.

XIX. Better is a poor [man] that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

² Also that a person^o be without knowledge is not good; and he that hasteth with his feet maketh false steps.

³ The folly of man distorteth his way, and his heart is irritated against Jehovah.

⁴ Wealth addeth many friends; but the poor is separated from his friend.

⁵ A false witness shall not be held innocent, and he that uttereth lies shall not escape.

⁶ Many court the favour of a noble; and every one is friend to a man that giveth.

⁷ All the brethren of a poor [man] hate him; how much more do his friends go far from him: he pursueth [them] with words,—they are not [to be found].^p

⁸ He that getteth sense^q loveth his own soul; he that keepeth understanding shall find good.

⁹ A false witness shall not be held innocent, and he that uttereth lies shall perish.

¹⁰ Good living^r beseebeth not a fool; how much less for a servant to have rule over princes!

¹¹ The discretion of a man maketh him slow to anger, and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.^s

¹² The king's displeasure is as the roaring of a lion;^t but his favour is as dew upon the grass.

¹³ A foolish son is the calamity of his father; and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.

¹⁴ House and wealth are an inheritance from fathers; but a prudent wife is from Jehovah.

¹⁵ Slothfulness casteth into a deep

^h Or 'into the depths (lit. 'chambers') of the soul,' and so xx. 27, 30; xxvi. 22.

ⁱ Or 'unapproachable'; lit. 'set in a high retreat.' Cf. Is. xx. 1.

^k Or 'can raise it up.'

^l Or 'injured.'

^m Or 'companions' ⁿ *esecutes* (Ps. xxxviii. 11).

^o Lit. 'lover,' as Ps. xxxviii. 11: cf. chap. xiv. 20.

^p Lit. 'soul.' Others, 'desire.'

^q The *Keri* reads 'these hath he.' ^r As xv. 32.

^s Or 'Luxury.'

^t Or 'an offence.'

^u Strictly 'young lion,' as Job iv. 10, &c.; and so chap. xx. 2: xxviii. 1.

sleep, and the idle soul shall suffer hunger.

¹⁶ He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his soul; he that is careless of^a his ways shall die.

¹⁷ He that is gracious to the poor lendeth unto Jehovah; and what he hath bestowed will he repay unto him.

¹⁸ Chasten thy son, seeing there is hope; but set not thy soul upon killing him.^v

¹⁹ A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment; for if thou deliver [him], yet thou must do it again.

²⁰ Hear counsel, and receive instruction,^w that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

²¹ Many are the thoughts in a man's heart, but the counsel of Jehovah, that doth stand.

²² The charm of a man is his kindness; and a poor [man] is better than a liar.

²³ The fear of Jehovah [tendeth] to life, and he [that hath it] shall rest satisfied without being visited with evil.

²⁴ A sluggard burieth his hand in the dish, and will not even bring it to his mouth again.

²⁵ Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware;^x reprove the intelligent, and he will understand knowledge.

²⁶ He that ruineth [his] father and chaseth away [his] mother is a son that causeth shame and bringeth reproach.

²⁷ Cease, my son, to hear the instruction which causeth to stray from the words of knowledge.

²⁸ A witness of Belial scorneth judgment, and the mouth of the wicked swalloweth down iniquity.

²⁹ Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of the foolish.

XX. Wine is a scorner, strong drink is raging; and whoso erreth thereby is not wise.

² The terror of a king is as the roaring of a lion: he that provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul.

³ It is an honour for a man to cease^y from strife; but every fool rusheth into it.

⁴ The sluggard will not plough by reason of the winter; he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing.

⁵ Counsel in the heart of man is deep water, and a man of understanding draweth it out.

⁶ Most men will proclaim every one his own kindness;^z but a faithful man who shall find?

⁷ The righteous walketh in his integrity: blessed are his children after him!

⁸ A king sitting on the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

⁹ Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

¹⁰ Divers weights, divers measures,^a even both of them are abomination to Jehovah.

¹¹ Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.

¹² The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, Jehovah hath made even both of them.

¹³ Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, [and] thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

¹⁴ Bad! bad! saith the buyer; but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

¹⁵ There is gold, and a multitude of rubies; but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.^b

¹⁶ Take his garment that is become surety [for] another, and hold him in pledge for strangers.^c

¹⁷ Bread of falsehood is sweet to a man, but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

^a Lit. 'despise.'.

^x Others, 'and regard not his crying.'

^w Or 'correction,' 'discipline.'

^y Or 'will become prudent,' as xv. 5.

^z Or 'keep away.'

^a Or 'benevolence'; cf. xix. 22.

^b Lit. 'A stone and a stone, an ephah and an ephah.'

^c Or 'vessel.'

^d Some follow the *Keri*: 'the strange woman,' conforming this passage to chap. xxvii. 13.

18 Plans are established by counsel; and with good advice make war.

19 He that goeth about talebearing revealeth secrets; therefore meddle not with him that openeth his lips.

20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in the blackest^d darkness.

21 An inheritance obtained hastily at the beginning will not be blessed in the end.

22 Say not, I will recompense evil: wait on Jehovah, and he shall save thee.

23 Divers weights are an abomination unto Jehovah; and a false balance is not good.

24 The steps of a man^e are from Jehovah; and how can a man understand his own way?

25 It is a snare to a man rashly to say, It is hallowed, and after vows to make inquiry.

26 A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 Man's spirit is the lamp of Jehovah, searching all the inner parts of the belly.^f

28 Mercy^g and truth preserve the king; and he upholdeth his throne by mercy.^g

29 The glory of young men is their strength; and the beauty of old men is the grey head.

30 Wounding stripes purge away evil, and strokes [purge] the inner parts of the belly.^f

XXI. The king's heart in the hand of Jehovah is [as] brooks of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

1 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes; but Jehovah weigheth the hearts.

2 To exercise justice and judgment is more acceptable to Jehovah than sacrifice.

3 Lofty eyes, and a proud heart, the lamp^h of the wicked, is sin.

4 The thoughts of the diligent [tend]

only to plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty, only to want.

5 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a fleeting breath of them that seek death.

6 The devastation of the wicked sweepeth them away, because they refuse to do what is right.

7 Very crooked is the way of a guilty man; but as for the pure, his work is upright.

8 It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a contentious woman, and a house in common.

9 The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.

10 When the scorner is punished, the simple becometh wise; and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

11 One that is righteous wisely considereth the house of the wicked: he overthroweth the wicked to [their] ruin.ⁱ

12 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also himself shall cry, and shall not be heard.

13 A gift in secret pacifieth anger; and a present in the bosom, vehement fury.

14 It is joy to a righteous [man] to do what is right; but it is ruin for the workers of iniquity.

15 The man that wandereth out of the way of wisdom^k shall abide in the congregation of the dead.^l

16 He that loveth mirth shall be a poor man; he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

17 The wicked is a ransom for the righteous, and a treacherous [man] in the stead of the upright.

18 It is better to dwell in a desert land, than with a contentious and irritable woman.

19 There is costly store and oil in the dwelling of a wise [man]; but a foolish man swalloweth it up.

20 He that followeth after right-

^d Lit. 'the eyeball of;' cf. vii. 9.

^e Or 'the depths (lit. 'chambers') of the soul.'

^f Or 'kindness,' 'bounty'; and so in xxi. 21.

^g Or 'the tillage.'

^h Or 'in evil.'

ⁱ Or 'sluades;' cf. ii. 13.

^k Here כָּבֵד.

eousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.^a

²² A wise [man] scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

²³ Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.

²⁴ Proud, arrogant, scorner is his name who dealeth in proud wrath.

²⁵ The desire of the sluggard killeth him; for his hands refuse to work:

²⁶ He coveteth greedily all the day long; but the righteous giveth and spareth not.

²⁷ The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more when they bring it with a wicked purpose!

²⁸ A lying witness shall perish; and a man that heareth shall speak constantly.^a

²⁹ A wicked man hardeneth his face; but as for the upright, he establisheth^a his way.

³⁰ There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against Jehovah.

³¹ The horse is prepared for the day of battle; but safety^a is of Jehovah.

XXII. A [good] name is rather to be chosen than great riches; loving favour rather than silver and gold.

² The rich and poor^b meet together; Jehovah is the maker of them all.

³ A prudent [man] seeth the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and are punished.

⁴ The reward of humility [and] the fear of Jehovah is riches, and honour, and life.

⁵ Thorns [and] snares are in the way of the perverse:^a he that keepeth his soul holdeth himself far from them.

⁶ Train up the child according to the tenor^c of his way, and when he is old he will not depart from it.

⁷ The rich ruleth over the poor;

and the borrower is servant to the lender.

⁸ He that soweth unrighteousness shall reap iniquity,^a and the rod of his wrath shall have an end.

⁹ He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed, for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

¹⁰ Cast out the scorner, and contention will depart, and strife and ignominy shall cease.

¹¹ He that loveth pureness of heart, upon whose lips is grace, the king is his friend.

¹² The eyes of Jehovah preserve knowledge; but he overthroweth the words of the unfaithful.^b

¹³ The sluggard saith, There is a lion without, I shall be killed in the streets!

¹⁴ The mouth of strange women is a deep ditch: he with whom Jehovah is displeased shall fall therein.

¹⁵ Folly is bound in the heart of a child; the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

¹⁶ He that oppresseth the poor,^a it is to enrich him; he that giveth to the rich, [bringeth] only to want.^b

¹⁷ * Incline thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thy heart unto my knowledge. For it is

a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee: they shall be together

¹⁸ fitted on thy lips. That thy confidence may be in Jehovah, I have made [them] known to thee this day,

²⁰ even to thee. Have not I written to thee excellent things, in counsels

²¹ and knowledge, that I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest carry back words of truth to them that send thee?

²² Rob not the poor, because he is poor, neither oppress the afflicted in the gate; for Jehovah will plead their

^a Or 'always,' or 'unchallenged.'

^b Or, according to others, 'regulateth.'

^c Or 'deliverance,' or 'victory.'

^d Or 'destitute,' indigent; same word in ver. 7.

^e Or 'crooked,' 'wayward.'

^f Or 'at the entry.'

^a Or 'vanity,' 'mischief.'

^b Or 'treacherous (man),' as xxi. 18: cf. ii. 22, and xxv. 19.

^c Or 'He that oppresseth the poor to make increase for himself (and) he that giveth to the rich shall certainly [come] to want.'

cause, and despoil the soul of those that despoil them.

²⁴ Make no friendship with an angry man, and go not with a furious man; ²⁵ lest thou learn his paths,^w and get a snare to thy soul.

²⁶ Be not of them that strike hands, of them that are sureties for debts: ²⁷ if thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

²⁸ Remove not the ancient landmark which thy fathers have set.

²⁹ Hast thou seen a man diligent in his work? He shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before the mean.

XXIII. When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider well who is before thee; and put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.

³ Be not desirous of his dainties; for they are deceitful food.

⁴ Weary not thyself to become rich; cease from thine own intelligence:^x

⁵ wilt thou set thine eyes upon it, it is gone; for indeed it maketh itself wings and it flieth away as an eagle towards the heavens.

⁶ Eat thou not the food of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou ⁷ his dainties. For as he thinketh in his soul, so is he. Eat and drink! will he say unto thee; but his heart ⁸ is not with thee. Thy morsel which thou hast eaten must thou vomit up, and thou wilt have wasted thy sweet words.

⁹ Speak not in the ears of a foolish [man], for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

¹⁰ Remove not the ancient landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless: for their redeemer is mighty; he will plead their cause against thee.

¹² Apply thy heart unto instruction,^y and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

¹³ Withhold not correction from the child; for [if] thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die: thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from Sheol.

¹⁵ My son, if thy heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine; and my reins shall exult, when thy lips speak right things.

¹⁷ Let not thy heart envy sinners, but [be thou] in the fear^z of Jehovah all the day; for surely there is a result,^a and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

¹⁹ Thou, my son, hear and be wise, and direct thy heart in the way. Be not among winebibbers, among riotous eaters of flesh. For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty; and drowsiness clothe them with rags.

²¹ Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

²³ Buy^b the truth, and sell it not; wisdom, and instruction, and intelligence.

²⁴ The father of a righteous [man] shall greatly rejoice, and he that begetteth a wise [son] shall have joy of him: let thy father and thy mother have joy, and let her that bore thee rejoice.

²⁶ My son, give me thy heart, and let thy eyes observe^c my ways. For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit. She also lieth in wait as a robber, and increaseth the treacherous among men.

²⁹ Who hath woe? Who hath sorrow?^d Who contentions? Who complaining? Who wounds without cause?

³⁰ Who redness of eyes?—They that tarry long^e at the wine; they that go to try mixed wine. Look not upon the wine when it is red, when it sparkleth in the cup, and goeth down smoothly: at the last^f it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like

^w Or 'ways.' ^x See note to chap. iii. 5.

^y Or 'correction,' as in ver. 13.

^z Or 'but [let it covet] the fear.'

^a Or 'end,' 'future,' as xxiv. 20: the same in chap. xxiv. 14: cf. Ps. xxxvii. 37.

^b Or 'Get;' cf. iv. 4, 5; xviii. 15.

^c As ancient versions, which go with the *Aeri*. The *Chetiv* has 'delight in.'

^d Lit. 'Whose is, "Oh!"' Whose is, "Woe is me!"

^e Or 'late,' ^f Or 'in result,' lit. 'in its end.'

³³ an adder. Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thy heart shall speak froward things; and thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, and as he that lieth down upon the top of a mast:—"They have smitten me, [and] I am not sore; they have beaten me, [and] I knew it not. When shall I awake? I will seek it yet again."

XXIV. Be not thou envious of evil men, neither desire to be with them; for their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

³ Through wisdom is a house built, and by understanding it is established; and by knowledge are the chambers filled with all precious and pleasant substance.

⁵ A wise man^a is strong, and a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

⁶ For with good advice^b shalt thou make thy war; and in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.^c

⁷ Wisdom is too high for a fool: he will not open his mouth in the gate.

⁸ He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a master of intrigues.

⁹ The purpose of folly is sin, and the scorner is an abomination to men.

¹⁰ [If] thou lovest courage in the day of trouble, thy strength is small.^k

¹¹ Deliver them that are taken forth unto death, and withdraw not from them that stagger to slaughter.

¹² If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not, will not he that weigheth the hearts consider it? And he that preserveth thy soul, he knoweth it; and he rendereth to man according to his work.

¹³ Eat honey, my son, for it is good; and a honeycomb is sweet to thy taste: so consider^l wisdom for thy soul; if thou hast found it, there shall be a result, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

¹⁵ Lay not wait, O wicked [man],

against the dwelling of the righteous; lay not waste his resting-place. For the righteous falleth seven times, and riseth up again; but the wicked stumble into disaster.^m

¹⁷ Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thy heart be glad when he stumbleth; lest Jehovah see it, and it be evil in his sight, and he turn away his anger from him.

¹⁹ Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, [and] be not envious of the wicked: for there shall be no futureⁿ to the evil [man]; the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

²¹ My son, fear Jehovah and the king: meddle not with them that are given to change. For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

²³ * These things also come from the wise.

It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment. He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous, peoples shall curse him, nations^o shall abhor him; but to them that rebuke [him] shall be delight, and a good blessing cometh upon them. He kisseth the lips who giveth a right answer.

²⁷ Prepare thy work without, and put thy field in order, and afterwards build thy house.

²⁸ Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and wouldest thou deceive with thy lips?

²⁹ Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me, I will render to the man according to his work.

³⁰ I went by the field of a sluggard, and by the vineyard of a man void of understanding; and lo, it was all grown over with thistles, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and its stone wall was broken down. Then I looked, I took it to heart; I saw, I received instruction:—A little sleep,

^a חכם.

^b Or 'wise counsels,' as i. 5: cf. xi. 13; xx. 18.

^c Or 'victory.'

^d Or 'Jewels (lit. 'high-priced things'), for a fool are wisdom.'

^k There is a play on the words 'trouble' and 'small,' צרה and צר.

^l Or 'know.'

^m Lit. 'evil,' as xviii. 20; xxviii. 14.

ⁿ Or 'reward.' ^o אֲמִתִּים: see Ps. ii. 1.

a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest! So shall thy poverty come [as] a roving plunderer,^p and thy penury as an armed man.

* XXV. These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah transcribed.

² It is the glory of God to conceal a thing; but the glory of kings is to search out a thing.

³ The heavens for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable.

⁴ Take away the dross from the silver, and there cometh forth a

⁵ vessel for the refiner: take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

⁶ Put not thyself forward^a in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of the great; for better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither, than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes see.

⁸ Go not forth hastily to strive, lest [thou know not] what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

⁹ Debate thy cause with thy neighbour, but reveal not the secret of another; lest he that heareth [it] disgrace thee, and thine evil report turn not away.

¹¹ [As] apples of gold in pictures^r of silver, is a word spoken in season.^s

¹² An ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, is a wise reproof upon an attentive ear.

¹³ As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, [so] is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

¹⁴ Clouds and wind without rain, [so] is a man that boasteth himself of a false gift.^t

¹⁵ By long forbearing is a ruler persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

¹⁶ Hast thou found honey? Eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be surfeited therewith, and vomit it.

¹⁷ Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee and hate thee.

¹⁸ A maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow, is a man that beareth false witness against his neighbour.

¹⁹ A broken tooth, and a tottering foot, is confidence in an unfaithful [man] in the day of trouble.

²⁰ [As] he that taketh off a garment in cold weather, [and as] vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to a sad heart.

²¹ If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty,

²² give him water to drink: for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and Jehovah shall reward thee.

²³ The north wind bringeth forth rain, and the angry countenance a backbiting tongue.^v

²⁴ It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a contentious woman, and a house in common.

²⁵ [As] cold waters to a thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country.

²⁶ A troubled fountain, and a defiled well, is a righteous [man] that giveth way^w before the wicked.

²⁷ It is not good to eat much honey; and to search into weighty matters is [itself] a weight.^x

²⁸ He that hath no rule over his own spirit is [as] a city broken down, without walls.

XXVI. As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour beseemeth not a fool.^y

² As the sparrow for flitting about, as the swallow for flying, so a curse undeserved shall not come.

^p Or 'a tramp.' ^a Or 'Make not thyself grand.'

^r Others, 'baskets.' ^s Or 'fitly.'

^t Or 'falsely of giving.'

^v Or 'So doth a backbiting (lit. 'secret') tongue, an angry countenance.'

^w Lit. 'tottereth.'

^x Or 'is glory,' the word having both meanings.

Or 'so [for men] to seek their own glory is [not] glory.'

^y כִּסְיוֹ : so in all this passage, vers. 3-12.

³ A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the back of fools.

⁴ Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

⁵ Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own eyes.

⁶ He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off [his own] feet, [and] drinketh damage.

⁷ The legs of the lame hang loose; so is a proverb in the mouth of fools.

⁸ As a bag of gems in a stone-heap,^a so is he that giveth honour to a fool.

⁹ [As] a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a proverb in the mouth of fools.

¹⁰ A master roughly worketh every one: he both hireth the fool and hireth passers-by.^a

¹¹ As a dog turneth back to its vomit, [so] a fool repeateth his folly.

¹² Hast thou seen a man wise in his own eyes? There is more hope of a fool than of him.

¹³ The sluggard saith, There is a fierce lion in the way; a lion is in the midst of the streets!

¹⁴ [As] the door turneth upon its hinges, so the sluggard upon his bed.

¹⁵ The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish: it wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth.

¹⁶ A sluggard is wiser in his own eyes than seven [men] that answer discreetly.

¹⁷ He that passing by vexeth himself with strife belonging not to him, is [like] one that taketh a dog by the ears.

¹⁸ As a madman^b who casteth fire-brands, arrows, and death, so is a man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am I not in sport?

²⁰ Where no wood is, the fire goeth out; and where there is no talebearer, the contention ceaseth.

²¹ [As] coals for hot coals, and wood

for fire, so is a contentious man to inflame strife.

²² The words of a talebearer are as dainty morsels, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.^c

²³ Ardent lips, and a wicked heart, are [as] an earthen vessel overlaid with silver dross.

²⁴ He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, but he layeth up deceit with-

²⁵ in him: when his voice is gracious, believe him not, for there are seven abominations in his heart. Though [his] hatred is covered by dissimulation, his wickedness shall be made manifest in the congregation.

²⁶ Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein; and he that rolleth a stone, it shall return upon him.

²⁷ A lying tongue hateth those that are injured by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

²⁸ XXVII. Boast not thyself of to-morrow, for thou knowest not what a day will bring forth.

¹ Let another^a praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

² A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's vexation is heavier than them both.

³ Fury is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before jealousy?

⁴ Open rebuke is better than hidden love. Faithful are the wounds of a friend;^c but the kisses of an enemy are profuse.

⁵ The full soul trampleth on a honey-comb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

⁶ As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place.

⁷ Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart; and the sweetness of one's friend is [the fruit] of hearty counsel.

⁸ Thine own friend and thy father's

^a Or 'As the binding of a stone in a sling.'

^b Others, '[As] an archer that woundeth all, so is he that hireth the fool and he that hireth the passers-by.' Several interpretations of this

difficult verse are collected in a note by Plumptre *in loco*.

^c Cf. xviii. 8.

^a As xviii. 24: strictly 'one who loves.'

^b Or 'jester.'

^d Or 'a stranger.'

friend forsake not, and go not into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off.

¹¹ Be wise, my son, and make my heart glad, that I may have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me.

¹² A prudent [man] seeth the evil, [and] hideth himself; the simple pass on, [and] are punished.

¹³ Take his garment that is become surety [for] another, and hold him in pledge for a strange woman.

¹⁴ He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be reckoned a curse to him.

¹⁵ A continual dropping on a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike: whosoever will restrain her restraineth the wind, and his right hand encountereth oil.

¹⁶ Iron is sharpened by iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

¹⁷ Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof; and he that guardeth¹ his master shall be honoured.

¹⁸ As [in] water face [answereth] to face, so the heart of man to man.

¹⁹ Sheol and destruction² are insatiable; so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

²⁰ The fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold; so let a man be to the mouth that praiseth him.

²¹ If thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his folly depart from him.

²² Be well acquainted with the appearance of thy flocks; look well to thy herds: for wealth is not for ever;

²³ and doth the crown [endure] from generation to generation? The hay is removed, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the moun-

²⁴ tains are gathered in. The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats

²⁵ are the price of a field; and there is goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and sustenance for thy maidens.

XXVIII. The wicked flee when no man pursueth; but the righteous are bold as a lion.

¹ By the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof; but by a man of understanding [and] of knowledge, [its] stability is prolonged.

² A poor man³ who oppresseth the helpless⁴ is a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.

³ They that forsake the law praise the wicked; but such as keep the law contend with them.

⁴ Evil men understand not judgment; but they that seek Jehovah understand everything.

⁵ Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse, double in ways, though he be rich.

⁶ Whoso observeth the law is a son that hath understanding; but he that is a companion of prodigates bringeth shame to his father.

⁷ He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance gathereth it for him that is gracious to the poor.

⁸ He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer is an abomination.

⁹ Whoso causeth the upright to go astray in an evil way, shall himself fall into his own pit; but the perfect shall inherit good.

¹⁰ A rich man is wise in his own eyes; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

¹¹ When the righteous triumph, there is great glory; but when the wicked rise, men conceal themselves.

¹² He that covereth his transgressions shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh [them] shall obtain mercy.

¹³ Happy is the man that feareth always; but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into evil.⁵

¹ Or 'heedeth.' ² As xv. 11; Job xvi. 6.
³ בָּעֵר; so in ver. 21: 'Poor,' in vers. 3, 6, 27, יָסוּר.

⁴ Or 'poor,' דָּלִים; see x. 15; xxii. 16; so ver. 8; xix. 7, 14.
⁵ Or 'disaster;' cf. xiv. 16.

- ¹⁵ A roaring lion, and a ranging bear, is a wicked ruler over a poor people.
- ¹⁶ The prince void of intelligence is also a great oppressor: he that hateth covetousness shall prolong [his] days.
- ¹⁷ A man laden with the blood of [any] person, fleeth to the pit: let no man stay him.
- ¹⁸ Whoso walketh in integrity shall be saved; but he that is perverted in [his] double ways, shall fall in one [of them].¹
- ¹⁹ He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread; but he that followeth the worthless shall have poverty enough.
- ²⁰ A faithful man aboundeth with blessings; but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.
- ²¹ To have respect of persons is not good; but for a piece of bread will a man transgress.
- ²² He that hath an evil eye hasteth after wealth, and² knoweth not that poverty shall come upon him.
- ²³ He that rebuketh a man shall afterwards find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.
- ²⁴ Whoso robbeth his father and his mother, and saith, It is no transgression, the same is the companion of a destroyer.
- ²⁵ He that is puffed up in soul excite contention; but he that relieth upon Jehovah shall be made fat.
- ²⁶ He that confideth in his own heart is a fool;³ but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
- ²⁷ He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack; but he that withdraweth his eyes shall have many a curse.
- ²⁸ When the wicked rise, men hide themselves; but when they perish, the righteous increase.
- XXIX. He that being often reproveth⁴ hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and without remedy.
- ² When the righteous increase, the

people rejoice; but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

⁸ Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father; but he that is a companion of harlots destroyeth [his] substance.

⁴ A king by just judgment establisheth the land; but he that taketh gifts overthroweth it.

⁵ A man⁵ that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his steps.

⁶ In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare; but the righteous shall sing⁶ and rejoice.

⁷ The righteous taketh knowledge of the cause of the poor; the wicked understandeth not knowledge.

⁸ Scornful men set the city in a flame; but the wise turn away anger.

⁹ If a wise man contendeth with a fool,⁷ whether he rage or laugh, [he] hath no rest.

¹⁰ The bloodthirsty hate the perfect, but the upright care for his soul.⁸

¹¹ A fool¹ uttereth all his mind; but a wise [man] keepeth⁹ it back.

¹² If a ruler hearken to lying words, all his servants are wicked.

¹³ The indigent and the oppressor meet together; Jehovah lighteneth¹⁰ the eyes of them both.

¹⁴ A king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

¹⁵ The rod and reproof give wisdom; but a child left [to himself] bringeth his mother to shame.

¹⁶ When the wicked increase, transgression increaseth; but the righteous shall see their fall.

¹⁷ Chasten thy son, and he shall give thee rest, and shall give delight unto thy soul.

¹⁸ Where there is no vision the people cast off restraint; but happy is he that keepeth the law.

¹⁹ A servant is not corrected by words: he understandeth indeed, but he will not answer.

¹ Or 'at once.'

² Or 'he that hasteth after wealth hath an evil eye, and.'

³ Lit. 'A man of reproofs'; and so in ver. 4:

'a man of gifts.'

⁴ כָּבֵד: so xxx. 1. 19.

⁵ Or 'shout.' ⁶ Lit. 'a man, a fool' (כֶּסֶל וְכִסְיוֹ).

⁷ Others, 'and [as for] the upright, they seek his life.'

⁸ כָּבֵד: so ver. 20.

⁹ Lit. 'calmeth.'

¹⁰ Or 'brighteneth'

- ²³ Hast thou seen a man hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him.
- ²⁴ He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall in the end have him as a son.^w
- ²⁵ An angry man exciteth contention; and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.
- ²⁶ A man's pride bringeth him low; but the humble in spirit shall obtain honour.
- ²⁷ Whoso shareth with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth the adjuration,^x and declareth not.
- ²⁸ The fear of man bringeth a snare; but whoso putteth his confidence in Jehovah is protected.^y
- ²⁹ Many seek the ruler's face; but a man's right judgment is from Jehovah.
- ³⁰ An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous; and he that is of upright way is an abomination to the wicked [man].

* XXX. The words of Agur the son of Jakeh; the prophecy^z uttered by the man unto Ithiel, [even] unto Ithiel and Ucal:

- ¹ Truly I am more stupid than any one; and I have not a man's intelligence. I have neither learned wisdom, nor have I the knowledge of the Holy.^a
- ² Who hath ascended up into the heavens, and descended? Who hath gathered the wind in his fists? Who hath bound the waters in a mantle? Who hath established all the ends of the earth? What is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou knowest?
- ³ Every word^b of 'God is pure:^c he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.
- ⁴ Add thou not unto his words, lest

he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

- ⁵ Two things do I ask of thee; deny me [them] not before I die: Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with the bread of my daily need: lest I be full and deny [thee], and say, Who is Jehovah? or lest I be poor and steal, and outrage^d the name of my God.
- ⁶ Speak not too much about^e a servant to his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be held guilty.
- ⁷ There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother; there is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, yet are not washed from their filthiness;
- ⁸ there is a generation,—how lofty are their eyes, how their eyelids are lifted up!—a generation whose teeth are swords, and their jaw-teeth knives, to devour the afflicted from off the earth, and the needy from [among] men.
- ⁹ The leech hath two daughters: Give, give. There are three [things] never satisfied; four which say not,
- ¹⁰ It is enough:—Sheol, and the barren womb; the earth which is not filled with water, and the fire which saith not, It is enough.
- ¹¹ The eye that mocketh at a father, and despiseth to obey a mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.
- ¹² There are three [things] too wonderful for me, and four that I know not: The way of an eagle in the heavens, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of a man with
- ¹³ a maid. Such is the way of an adulterous woman: she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

^w Strictly, 'son of the house;' i.e. he gets into possession of his master's goods.

^x See Lev. v. 1.

^y Or 'shall be set on high:' see Ps. xx. 1; lxx. 29.

^z Lit. 'burden' or 'oracle.' The word 'ut-

tered,' here, is as Ps. xxvii. 1, cxc.

^a See note to chap. ix. 10.

^b Here ^{xxx} ^{xxx}; see note to Ps. cxix. 11.

^c Or 'tried,' as Ps. xviii. 30: cf. Ps. cxix. 140.

^d Strictly, 'lay hands on:' for this use of the word cf. ver. 23.

^e Or 'Accuse not.'

²¹ Under three [things] the earth is disquieted, and under four it cannot
²² bear up: Under a servant when he reigneth, and a churl¹ when he is
²³ filled with meat; under an odious [woman] when she is married, and a handmaid when she is heir to her mistress.

²⁴ There are four [things] little upon the earth, and they are exceeding
²⁵ wise: The ants, a people not strong, yet they provide their food in the summer; the rock-badgers² are but a feeble folk, yet they make their house
²⁷ in the cliff; the locusts have no king, yet they go forth all of them by bands;
²⁸ thou takest hold of the lizard with the hands, yet is she in kings' palaces.

²⁹ There are three [things] which have a stately step, and four are comely in going: The lion,³ mighty among beasts, which turneth not
³¹ away for any; a [horse] girt in the loins;⁴ or the he-goat; and a king, against whom none can rise up.

³² If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, [lay] the hand upon thy mouth.

³³ For the pressing of milk bringeth forth butter, and the pressing of the nose bringeth forth blood; and the pressing of anger bringeth forth strife.

* XXXI. The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy⁵ that his mother taught him:

² What, my son? and what, O son of my womb? and what, O son of my vows? Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to them that destroy kings.

⁴ It is not for kings, Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for rulers¹ [to say], Where is the strong drink?² lest they drink and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the children of affliction.

⁶ Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto the
⁷ bitter of soul: let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

⁸ Open thy mouth for the dumb, for the cause of all those that are left desolate.³

⁹ Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and minister justice to the afflicted and needy.

¹⁰ * Who can find a woman of worth? for her price is far above rubies.

¹¹ The heart of her husband confideth in her, and he shall have no lack of spoil.

¹² She doeth him good, and not evil, all the days of her life.

¹³ She seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

¹⁴ She is like the merchants' ships: she bringeth her food from afar;

¹⁵ And she riseth while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and the day's work⁴ to her maidens.

¹⁶ She considereth a field, and acquireth it; of the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

¹⁷ She girdeth her loins with strength, and maketh strong her arms.

¹⁸ She perceiveth that her earning is good; her lamp goeth not out by night.

¹⁹ She putteth her hands to the distaff, and her hands⁵ hold the spindle.

²⁰ She stretcheth out her hand to the afflicted, and she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

²¹ She is not afraid of the snow for her household; for all her household are clothed with scarlet.

²² She maketh herself coverlets;⁶ her clothing is byssus and purple.

²³ Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

²⁴ She maketh body linen and selleth

¹ Or 'fool,' 'vile person,' 22. Cf. Ps. civ. 18.

² Strictly, 'an old lion'; cf. Job iv. 11.

³ Possibly 'a war-horse.'

⁴ As chap. xxx. 1.

⁵ As viii. 15.

⁶ Or, with the *Chetiv*, 'to desire strong drink.'

* Lit. 'sons of decease' (i.e. of those deceased).

¹ From this to the end, the initial Hebrew letter of each verse follows the alphabetical order.

² Or 'the daily provision.'

³ Lit. 'palms;' so ver. 20.

⁴ See vii. 18.

- it, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
- ²⁵ Strength and dignity are her clothing, and she laugheth [at] the coming day.
- ²⁶ She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and upon her tongue is the law of kindness.
- ²⁷ She surveyeth the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.
- ²⁸ Her children rise up and call her blessed; her husband [also], and he praiseth her:
- ²⁹ Many daughters have done worthily, but thou excellest them all.
- ³⁰ Gracefulness is deceitful and beauty is vain; a woman [that] feareth Jehovah, she shall be praised.
- ³¹ Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES;

OR, THE PREACHER.

- I. The words of the Preacher,^a the son of David, king in Jerusalem.
- ² Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities! all is vanity.
- ³ What profit hath man of all his labour wherewith he laboureth under the sun?
- ⁴ [One] generation passeth away, and [another] generation cometh, but the earth standeth for ever. The sun also riseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to its place where it ariseth. The wind goeth towards the south, and turneth about towards the north: it turneth about continually, and the wind returneth again to its circuits. All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full: unto the place whither the rivers go, thither they go again. All things are full of toil; none can express it. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which will be done: and there is nothing new under the sun. Is there a thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? It hath
- been already in the ages which were before us. There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be remembrance of things that are to come with those who shall live^b afterwards.
- ¹² I, the Preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem. And I applied my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under the heavens: this grievous occupation hath God given to the children of men^c to weary themselves therewith. I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, all is vanity and pursuit of the wind.^d
- ¹⁵ That which is crooked cannot be made straight; and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.
- ¹⁶ I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I have become great and have acquired wisdom more than all they that have been before me over Jerusalem; and my heart hath seen much of wisdom and knowledge.
- ¹⁷ And I applied my heart to the knowledge of wisdom, and to the knowledge of madness and folly: I perceived that this also is a striving after the

^a Strictly, 'a former of assemblies'; compare for the sense, though it is not the same expression, chap. xii. 11.

^b Lit. 'be.'

^c נִשְׁכָּח: the use of which is frequent in this book: cf. ii. 3, 22, &c. See Gen. i. 27; iii. 12, &c.

^d Or 'feeding upon wind'; according to others, ' vexation of spirit ' but cf. ver. 17, and ii. 22.

¹⁸ wind. For in much wisdom is much vexation, and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

II. I said in my heart, Come now, I will try thee with mirth, therefore enjoy^e pleasure. But behold, this^a also is vanity. I said of laughter, Madness! and of mirth, What avail^b eth it? I searched in my heart how to cherish my flesh with wine, while practising^c my heart with wisdom; and how to lay hold on folly, till I should see what was that good for the children of men which they should do under the heavens all^e the days of their life.

^a I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards.

^b I made me gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them of every kind

^c of fruit; I made me ponds of water, to water therewith the wood, where

^d the trees are reared. I acquired servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I

had great possessions of herds and flocks, above all that had been in

^e Jerusalem before me. I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces; I got me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights

of the children of men, a wife and

^f concubines. And I became great, and increased more than all that had been before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

^g And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them: I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour, and this was my portion from all my labour.

^h Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that it had cost meⁱ to do [them]; and behold, all was vanity and pursuit of the wind, and there was no profit under the sun.

¹⁹ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly; for what shall the man [do] that cometh after the king?—that which

²⁰ hath already been done. And I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as light

²¹ excelleth darkness. The wise man's eyes are in his head, and the foolⁱ walketh in darkness; but I myself also perceived that one event happen-

²² eth to them all. And I said in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool,ⁱ

so will it happen even to me; and why was I then so^j wise? Then I said in my heart that this also is

²³ vanity. For there shall be no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; because everything

is already forgotten in the days which come. And how dieth the wise even

²⁴ as the fool? And I hated life; for the work that is wrought under the sun

was grievous unto me; for all is vanity and pursuit of the wind. And I

²⁵ hated all my labour wherewith I had been toiling under the sun, because I should leave it unto the man that

²⁶ shall be after me. And who knoweth whether he will be a wise [man] or a fool?^k yet shall he have rule over all my labour at which I have laboured,

and wherein I have been wise under the sun. This also is vanity.

²⁷ Then I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour wherewith I had laboured under the

²⁸ sun. For there is a man whose labour hath been with wisdom, and with knowledge, and with skill,^l and who leaveth it to a man that hath not laboured therein, to be his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil.

²⁹ For what will man have of all his labour and of the striving of his heart, wherewith he hath wearied himself

³⁰ under the sun? For all his days are sorrows, and his travail vexation:

^e Lit. 'see'; so in ver. 24; iii. 13, &c.: cf. vi. 6.
^f Or 'exercising.'

^g Lit. 'the number of:' so y. 18; vi. 12.

^h Lit. 'that I had laboured,' as vers. 19, 20,

ⁱ כבד, and so generally in this Book, in which

כבד is not used: see Prov. i. 7; xviii. 2; xxvi. 1; xxviii. 25.

^j Or 'more.'

^k Here כבד, 'stupid,' 'infatuated,' so vii. 17:

^l Or 'equity.'

even in the night his heart taketh no rest. This also is vanity.

²⁴ There is nothing good for man, but that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy^m good in his labour. This also I saw, that ²⁵ it was from the hand of God. For who can eat, or who be eager,ⁿ more ²⁶ than I? For he giveth to a man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he giveth travail to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good in God's sight. This also is vanity and pursuit of the wind.

III. To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose^o under ² the heavens: a time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to ⁴ build up; a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time ⁵ to dance; a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and ⁷ a time to cast away; a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep ⁸ silence, and a time to speak; a time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

⁹ What profit hath he that worketh ¹⁰ from that wherein he laboureth? I have seen the travail that God hath given to the sons of men to toil in. ¹¹ He hath made everything beautiful in its time; also he hath set the world^p in their heart, so that man findeth not out from the beginning to the end the work that God doeth.

¹² I know that there is nothing good for them but to rejoice and to do well ¹³ in their life; yea also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy^q good in all his labour, it is the gift

¹⁴ of God. I know that whatever God doeth, it shall be for ever; there is nothing to be added to it, nor anything to be taken from it; and God doeth [it], that [men] should fear ¹⁵ before him. That which is was long ago, and that which is to be hath already been; and God bringeth back again that which is past.^r

¹⁶ And moreover I saw under the sun, that in the place of judgment, wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, wickedness ¹⁷ was there. I said in my heart, God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.

¹⁸ I said in my heart, It is thus with the children of men, that God may prove them, and that they should see that they themselves are but beasts.

¹⁹ For what befalleth the children of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other, and they have all one breath;^s and man hath no pre-eminence above the beast: for all is vanity. All go unto one place: all ²⁰ are of the dust, and all return to dust.

²¹ Who knoweth the spirit^t of the children of men? Doth it go^u upwards? and the spirit of the beasts, doth it ²² go^v downwards to the earth? And I have seen that there is nothing better than that man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion; for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

IV. And I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of the oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors was power, and they had no com- ² forter. Then I praised the dead who are already dead more than the living ³ who are yet alive; and more fortunate^v than both is he who hath not

^m Lit. 'see.'

ⁿ Lit. 'hasten.'

^o Lit. 'pleasure,' 'occupation.'

^p i.e. 'the age.' Others 'the infinite,' 'the eternal': so Delitzsch, Zunz, &c. Jerome: 'the world,' followed by Ewald.

^q Lit. 'see.'

^r Lit. 'seeketh what is driven away.'

^s 'Breath' and 'spirit' are the same word in Hebrew.

^t Or 'that goeth.'

^v Or 'better.'

yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

⁴ And I saw all labour, and all success^w of work, that it is man's jealousy of his neighbour. This also is vanity and pursuit of the wind.

⁵ The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

⁶ Better is a handful with^x quietness, than both hands full with^x labour and pursuit of the wind.

⁷ And I returned and saw vanity

⁸ under the sun. There is one [alone] and without a second; also he hath neither son nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, and [he saith not], For whom then am I labouring, and depriving my soul of good? This also is vanity and a grievous occupation.

⁹ Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their

¹⁰ labour. For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him that is alone when he falleth, and who hath not another to lift him

¹¹ up! Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth; but how can one

¹² alone be warm? And if a [man] overpower the one, the two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

¹³ Better is a poor but wise youth than an old and foolish king, who knoweth no more how to be admonished. For out of the prison-house he came forth to reign, although he

¹⁴ was born poor in his kingdom. I saw all the living that walk under the sun, with the child, the second, that

¹⁵ should stand up in his stead. [There is] no end of all the people, of all that stood before them; those how-

¹⁶ ever that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a striving after the wind.

V. Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and draw near to

hear, rather than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they know not that they do evil.

² Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter anything before God: for God is in the heavens, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words be few. For a dream cometh through the multitude of business,² and a fool's voice through a multitude of words.

³ When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which

⁴ thou hast vowed. Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

⁵ Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel,⁵ that it was an inadvertence. Wherefore should God be wroth at thy voice, and destroy the

⁶ work of thy hands? For in the multitude of dreams are vanities; so with many words: but fear God.

⁷ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter; for a higher than the high is watching, and there

⁸ are higher than they. Moreover the earth is every way profitable: the king [himself] is dependent upon⁸

⁹ the field. He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver, nor he that loveth abundance with increase.

¹⁰ This also is vanity. When goods increase, they are increased that eat them; and what profit is there to the owner thereof, except the behold-

¹¹ ing [of them] with his eyes? The sleep of the labourer is sweet, whether he have eaten little or much; but the fulness of the rich doth not suffer him to sleep.

¹² There is a grievous evil that I have seen under the sun: riches kept for

¹³ the owners thereof to their hurt; or those riches perish by some evil cir-

^w Or 'skillfulness.'

^x Or 'of.'

^y Or 'before whom he (i.e. the king) stood.'

^z Or 'travail.'

^a Or 'messenger.'

^b Lit. 'enslaved to.' Others understand it thus: 'The profit of the land in all respects is a king addicted to agriculture.'

cumstance, and if he have begotten a son, there is nothing in his hand.

¹⁵ As he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he go away again as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand. And this also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came so doth he go away, and what profit hath he, in having laboured for the wind? All his days also he eateth in darkness, and hath much vexation, and sickness,^c and irritation.

¹⁸ Behold what I have seen good and comely: [it is] to eat and to drink, and to enjoy^d good in all his labour wherewith [man] laboureth under the sun, all the days of his life which God hath given him: for that is his portion. Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and power to eat thereof, and to take his portion and to rejoice in his labour: that is a gift of God. For he will not much remember the days of his life, because God answereth [him] with the joy of his heart.

VI. There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, and it is frequent^a among^e men: one to whom God giveth riches, wealth, and honour, and he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger^f eateth it: this is vanity, and a sore evil. If a man beget a hundred [sons], and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, but his soul be not filled with good, and also he have no burial, I say an untimely birth is better than he. ⁴ For it cometh in vanity, and departeth in darkness, and its name is covered with darkness; moreover it hath not seen nor known the sun: this hath rest rather than the other. ⁶ Yea, though he live twice a thousand years, yet hath he seen no good: do not^g all go to one place?

⁷ All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite^b is not filled. For what advantage hath the wise above the fool? what hath the poor,ⁱ that knoweth to walk before the living? Better is the seeing of the eyes than the wandering of the desire:^h this also is vanity and pursuit of the wind. That which is hath already been named; and what man is is known, and that he cannot contend with him that is mightier than he. For there are many things that increase vanity: what is man advantaged? For who knoweth what is good for man in life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell man what shall be after him under the sun?

VII. A [good] name is better than precious ointment,^k and the day of death than the day of one's birth. It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting: in that that is the end of all men, and the living taketh it to heart. Vexation is better than laughter; for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better. The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning, but the heart of fools in the house of mirth. It is better for a man to hear the rebuke of the wise, than to hear the song of fools. For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool. This also is vanity.

⁷ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, and a gift destroyeth the heart. Better is the end of a thing than its beginning; better is a patient spirit than a proud spirit. Be not hasty in thy spirit to be vexed; for vexation resteth in the bosom of fools.

¹⁰ Say not, How is it that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this. Wisdom is as good as^l an inheritance, and profitable to them

^a Lit. 'his sickness.'

^d Lit. 'see.'

^e Or 'it is great upon.'

^f Or 'an alien.'

^g Or 'years, and hath seen no good, do not...'

^b Lit. 'soul.'

^h Or 'afflicted.'

ⁱ Or '[perfumed] oil:' it is as Prov. xxvii. 9: so chap. x. 1.

^l Lit. 'is good with.'

¹² that see the sun. For wisdom is a defence [as] money is a defence;^m but the excellency of knowledge is, [that] wisdom maketh them that possess it to live.

¹³ Consider the work of God; for who can make straight what he hath made crooked? In the day of prosperity enjoy good,ⁿ and in the day of adversity consider: God hath also set the one beside the other, to the end that man should find out nothing [of what shall be] after him.

¹⁵ All [this] have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a righteous [man] that perisheth by^o his righteousness, and there is a wicked [man] that prolongeth [his days] by^o his wickedness.

¹⁶ Be not righteous overmuch; neither make thyself over-wise: why

¹⁷ shouldst thou destroy thyself? Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish:^p why shouldst thou

¹⁸ die before thy time? It is good that thou shouldst take hold of this; yea, also from that withdraw not thy hand: for he that feareth God cometh forth from them all.

¹⁹ Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty [men] that are in a city.

²⁰ Surely there is not a righteous man upon earth, that doeth good and

²¹ sinneth not. Also give not heed unto all words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

²² For also thine own heart knoweth that oftentimes thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

²³ All this have I tried by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far

²⁴ from me. Whatever hath been, is far off, and exceeding deep: who^q will find it out?

²⁵ I turned, I and my heart, to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom and reason,^r and to know wicked-

ness to be folly, and foolishness to be madness;^s and I found more bitter than death the woman whose heart is nets and snares, [and] whose hands are bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be caught by her. See this which I have found, saith the Preacher, [searching] one by one to find out the reason; which my soul yet seeketh, and I have not found: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found. Only see this which I have found: that God made man upright, but they have sought out many devices.

VIII. Who is as the wise? and who knoweth the explanation of things? A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face is changed.

² I [say], Keep the king's commandment, and [that] on account of the oath of God. Be not hasty to go out of his sight; persist not in an evil thing: for he doeth whatever pleaseth him, because the word of a king is power; and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

³ Whoso keepeth the commandment shall know no evil thing; and a wise man's heart knoweth time and manner.^t For to every purpose there is time and manner.^t For the misery of man is great upon him; for he knoweth not that which shall be; for who can tell him how it shall be?

⁴ There is no man who hath control over the spirit to retain the spirit; and no one hath control over the day of death; and there is no discharge in that war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it. All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: there is a time when man ruleth man to

^m Lit. '[one is] in the shadow of wisdom [as] in the shadow of money:' cf. Ps. xci. 1.

ⁿ Or 'be in prosperity.'

^o Or 'in.'

^p As ii. 19.

^q Or 'That which is far off and very deep, who.'

^r Or 'thought': translated 'device' in ix. 10.

^s Or 'the wickedness of folly, and the foolishness of madness.'

^t Or 'judgment.'

¹⁰ his hurt. And I have also seen the wicked buried and going away; and such as had acted rightly went from [the] holy place, and were forgotten in the city. This also is vanity.

¹¹ Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the children of men is fully set^a in them to do evil. Though a sinner do evil a hundred times, and prolong his [days], yet I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, because they fear before him; but it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong [his] days as a shadow,^b because he feareth not before God.

¹⁴ There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there are righteous [men] unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; and there are wicked [men] to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous. I said that this also is vanity.

¹⁵ And I commended mirth, because there is nothing better for man under the sun than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry; for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God hath given him under the sun.

¹⁶ When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the business^a that is done upon the earth (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes), then I saw that all [is] the work of God, [and] that^y man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because how ever man may labour to seek [it] out, yet doth he not find [it]; and even, if a wise [man] think to know [it], he shall not be able to find [it] out.

IX. For all this I laid to my heart and [indeed] to investigate all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God; man

knoweth neither love nor hatred: all^a is before them. All things [come] alike to all: one event to the righteous and to the wicked, to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean, to him that sacrificeth and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; he that sweareth, as^b he that feareth an oath. This is an evil among all that is done under the sun, that one thing befalleth all: yea, also the heart of the children of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live; and after that,^c [they have to go] to the dead. For to him that is joined to all the living^d there is hope; for a living dog is better^e than a dead lion. For the living know that they shall die; but the dead know not anything, neither have they any more a reward, for the^f memory of them is forgotten. Their love also, and their hatred, and their envy is already perished; neither have they any more for ever a portion in all that is done under the sun.

⁷ Go, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry^a heart; for God hath already accepted thy^b works. Let thy garments be always white, and let thy head lack oil.^c Enjoy^b life with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which^c he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity; for that is thy portion in life, and in thy labour wherein thou art labouring under the sun. Whatever thy hand findeth to do, do with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in Sheol, whither thou goest.

¹¹ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to the intelligent, nor yet favour to men of knowledge; but time and chance

^a Lit. 'is full.'

^b Cf. Ps. cii. 11; cix. 23.

^c Or 'travail.'

^d Lit. 'I saw all the work of God, that.'

^e Some, as De Wette, follow the *Chetiv* רצח,

translating, 'who is excepted? with all living,' &c.; but the ancient versions here are based upon the *Keri* רצח, which is in general acceptance.

^a Lit. 'good.'

^b Lit. 'see.'

^c Or 'whom.'

¹² happeneth to them all. For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are taken with the snare, like them are the children of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

¹³ This also have I seen as wisdom under the sun, and it was great unto me. There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and encompassed it, and built great bulwarks against it: and there was found in it a poor wise man, who by his wisdom delivered the city; but no man remembered that poor man. Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength; but the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard. ¹⁷ The words of the wise are heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools. Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one sinner destroyeth much good.

X. Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to stink [and] ferment; [so] a little folly is weightier than wisdom [and] honour.^d

² The heart of a wise [man] is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his sense^e faileth [him], and he saith to^f every one [that] he is a fool.

⁴ If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for quietness pacifieth great offences.^g

⁶ There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, as an error [that] proceedeth from the ruler: folly is set in great dignities, but the rich sit in a low place. I have seen servants^h upon horses, and princes walking as servants^h upon the earth.

⁸ He that diggeth a pit falleth into it; and whoso breaketh down a hedge,

⁹ a serpent biteth him. Whoso removeth stones is hurt therewith; he that cleaveth wood is endangeredⁱ thereby.

¹⁰ If the iron be blunt, and one do not whet the edge, then must he apply more strength; but wisdom is profitable to give success.

¹¹ If the serpent bite before^k enchantment, then the charmer hath no advantage.^l

¹² The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool swallow up himself. The beginning of the words of his mouth is folly; and the end of his talk is mischievous madness. And the fool multiplieth words: [yet] man knoweth not what shall be; and what shall be after him, who will tell him? The labour of fools wearyeth them, because they know not how to go to the city.

¹⁶ Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child,^m and thy princes eat in the morning! Happy art thou, O land, when thy king is a son of nobles, and thy princes eat in [due] season, for strength, and not for drunkenness! By much slothfulnessⁿ the framework^o falleth in; and through idleness of the hands the house drippeth.

¹⁹ A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh life merry; but money answereth everything.

²⁰ Curse not the king, no, not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for the bird of the air will carry the voice, and that which hath wings will tell the matter.

XI. Cast thy bread upon the waters; for thou shalt find it after many days.

² Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

⁹ If the clouds be full of rain, they

^d Or 'so doth] a little folly [for] him who is esteemed for wisdom and honour.'

^e 'heart,' as often in the Book of Proverbs.

^f Or 'of.'

^g Or 'gentleness allayeth great sins.'

^h Or 'bondmen.'

ⁱ Or 'wounded.'

^k Lit. 'without.'

^l Or 'he who hath a tongue is no better;' the word for 'charmer' here is lit. 'master of the tongue.'

^m Or 'youth.'

ⁿ Lit. 'By double slothfulness:' it is the dual.

^o Or 'the building.'

empty themselves upon the earth ; and if a tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

⁴ He that observeth the wind will not sow ; and he that regardeth the clouds will not reap. As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit,^p how the bones [grow] in the womb of her that is with child, even so thou knowest not the work of God who maketh all. In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thy hand ; for thou knowest not which shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.

⁷ Now the light is sweet, and pleasant is it to the eyes to see the sun ; but if a man live many years, [and] rejoice in them all, yet let him remember the days of darkness ; for they shall be many : all that cometh is vanity. Rejoice, young man, in thy youth ; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes ; but know that for all these [things] God will bring thee into judgment. Then remove discontent from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh ; for childhood and youth^q are vanity.

XII. And remember thy Creator^r in the days of thy youth, before the evil days come, and the years draw nigh, of which thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them ; before the sun, and the light, and the moon, and the stars, be darkened, and the clouds return after the rain ; in the day when the keepers of the house tremble, and the strong men bow themselves, and the grinders cease because

they are few, and those that look out of the windows are darkened, and the doors are shut toward the street ; when the sound of the grinding is subdued, and they rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of song are brought low ; they are also afraid of what is high, and terrors are in the way, and the almond is despised,^s and the grasshopper is a burden, and the caper-berry is without effect ;^t (for man goeth to his age-long home, and the mourners go about the streets ;)—before the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be shattered at the fountain, or the wheel be broken at the cistern ; and the dust return to the earth as it was, and the spirit return unto God who gave it.

⁸ Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher : all is vanity.

⁹ And moreover, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge ; and he pondered, and sought out, [and] set in order many proverbs. The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words ; and that which was written is upright, words of truth.

¹¹ The words of the wise are as goads, and the collections [of them]^v as nails fastened in : they are given from one shepherd. And besides, my son, be warned by them : of making many books there is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

¹³ Let us hear the end of the whole matter : Fear God, and keep his commandments ; for this is the whole of man. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good or whether it be evil.

^p Or 'the wind.' ^q Or 'the prime of life.'

^r 'Creator' is in the plural.

^s Or 'the almond-tree flourisheth,' referring to white hairs.

^t Others, 'bursteth.' Or it may be rendered, 'and desire hath failed.'

^v According to others, 'those who collect [them].'

THE SONG OF SONGS.

I. The song of songs, which is Solomon's.^a

^a Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth;

For thy love^b is better than wine.

^a Thine ointments savour sweetly;
Thy name is an ointment poured forth:

Therefore do the virgins love thee.

^a Draw me, we will run after thee!
—The king hath brought me into his chambers—

We will be glad and rejoice in thee,
We will remember^c thy love more than wine.

They love thee uprightly.

^a I am black, but comely, daughters of Jerusalem,
As the tents of Kedar,
As the curtains of Solomon.

^a Look not upon me, because I am black;

Because the sun hath looked upon me.^d

My mother's children were angry with me:

They made me keeper of the vineyards;

Mine own vineyard have I not kept.

^a Tell me, thou whom my soul loveth,

Where thou feedest [thy flock],
Where thou makest it to rest at noon;

For why should I be as one veiled^e
Beside the flocks of thy companions?

^a If thou know not, thou fairest among women,

Go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock,
And feed thy kids beside the shepherds' booths.

^a I compare thee, my love,^f
To a steed in Pharaoh's chariots.

^a Thy cheeks are comely with bead-rows,

Thy neck with ornamental chains.

^a We will make thee bead-rows of gold
With studs of silver.

^a While the king is at his table,
My spikenard sendeth forth its fragrance.

^a A bundle of myrrh is my beloved unto me;

He shall pass the night^g between my breasts.

^a My beloved is unto me a cluster of henna-flowers
In the vineyards of Engedi.

^a Behold, thou art fair, my love;
Behold, thou art fair: thine eyes are doves.

^a Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea,
pleasant;
Also our bed is green.

^a The beams of our houses are cedars,
Our rafters are cypresses.

II. I am a narcissus of Sharon,^h
A lily of the valleys.

^a As the lily among thorns,
So is my love among the daughters.

^a The separate paragraphs indicate, as far as possible, the succession of the various speakers.

^b Heb. 'loves:' so ver. 4; iv. 10; vii. 12. It is the same word as that used in the singular for the 'beloved,' אהבה, whence also the name *David*.

^c Or 'celebrate.'

^d Or 'hath burned me.'

^e Others, 'roving.'

^f Or 'friend:' so throughout. (It is not the same as ii. 7; iii. 5; viii. 4.) This form of the word is only found in this Book and Judg. xi. 37. For the masculine form see chap. v. 1, 16.

^g Or 'That passeth the night,' or 'abideth.'

^h See on 1 Chron. xxvii. 29.

- ³ As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood,
So is my beloved among the sons:
In his shadow have I rapture and sit down;
And his fruit is sweet to my taste.
- ⁴ He hath brought me to the house of wine,
And his banner over me is love.
- ⁵ Sustain ye me with raisin-cakes,
Refresh me with apples;
For I am sick of love.
- ⁶ His left hand is under my head,
And his right hand doth embrace me.
- ⁷ I charge¹ you, daughters of Jerusalem,
By the gazelles, or by the hinds of the field,
That ye stir not up, nor awake [my] love, till he please.²
- ⁶ * The voice of my beloved!
Behold, he cometh
Leaping upon the mountains,
Skipping upon the hills.
- ⁹ My beloved is like a gazelle or a young hart.
Behold, he standeth behind our wall,
He looketh in through the windows,
Glancing through the lattice.
- ¹⁰ My beloved spake and said unto me,
Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.
- ¹¹ For behold, the winter is past,
The rain is over, it is gone:
- ¹² The flowers appear on the earth;
The time of singing is come,
And the voice of the turtle-dove is heard in our land;
- ¹³ The fig-tree melloweth her winter figs,
And the vines in bloom give forth [their] fragrance.
Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away!
- ¹⁴ My dove, in the clefts of the rock,
In the covert of the precipice,
Let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice;

¹ Or 'adjure,' and so iii. 5.

² Lit. 'nor awaken love till it please:' so viii. 4.

- For sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.
- ¹⁵ Take us the foxes,
The little foxes, that spoil the vineyards;
For our vineyards are in bloom.
- ¹⁶ My beloved is mine, and I am his,
He feedeth [his flock] among the lilies,
- ¹⁷ Until the day dawn, and the shadows flee away.
Turn,³ my beloved: be thou like a gazelle or a young hart,
Upon the mountains of Bether.⁴
- III. On my bed, in the nights,
I sought him whom my soul loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.
- ² I will rise now, and go about the city;
In the streets and in the broadways
Will I seek him whom my soul loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.
- ³ The watchmen that go about the city found me:—
Have ye seen him whom my soul loveth?
- ⁴ —Scarcely had I passed from them,
When I found him whom my soul loveth:
I held him, and would not let him go.
Until I had brought him into my mother's house,
And into the chamber of her that conceived me.
- ⁵ I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem,
By the gazelles, or by the hinds of the field,
That ye stir not up, nor awake [my] love, till he please.¹
- ⁶ * Who is this, [she] that cometh up from the wilderness
Like pillars of smoke,
Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,
With all powders of the merchant? ...
- ⁷ Behold his couch, Solomon's own:

³ Or 'Return.'

⁴ Cloven, or full of ravines.

- Threescore mighty men are about it,
Of the mighty of Israel.
8 They all hold the sword,
Experts in war;
Each hath his sword upon his thigh
Because of alarm in the nights.
9 King Solomon made himself a
palanquin
Of the wood of Lebanon.
10 Its pillars he made of silver,
Its support^m of gold,
Its seat of purple;
The midst thereof was paved [with]
love
Byⁿ the daughters of Jerusalem.
11 Go forth, daughters of Zion,
And behold king Solomon
With the crown wherewith his
mother crowned him
In the day of his espousals,
And in the day of the gladness of his
heart.

- IV. Behold, thou art fair, my love;
behold, thou art fair;
Thine eyes are doves behind thy veil;
Thy hair is as a flock of goats,
On the slopes of mount Gilead.
2 Thy teeth are like a flock of shorn
sheep,
Which go up from the washing;
Which have all borne twins,
And none is barren among them.
3 Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet,
And thy speech is comely;
As a piece of a pomegranate are thy
temples^o
Behind thy veil.
4 Thy neck is like the tower of David,
Built for an armoury;
A thousand bucklers hang thereon,
All shields of mighty men.
5 Thy two breasts are like two fawns,
twins of a gazelle,
Which feed among the lilies.
6 Until the day dawn, and the shadows
flee away,
I will get me to the mountain of
myrrh,
And to the hill of frankincense.

- 7 Thou art all fair, my love;
And there is no spot in thee.
8 [Come] with me, from Lebanon, [my]
spouse,
With me from Lebanon,—
Come, look from the top of Amanah,
From the top of Senir and Hermon,
From the lions' dens,
From the mountains of the leopards.
9 Thou hast ravished my heart, my
sister, [my] spouse;
Thou hast ravished my heart with
one of thine eyes,
With one chain of thy neck.
10 How fair is thy love, my sister, [my]
spouse!
How much better is thy love than
wine!
And the fragrance of thine ointments
than all spices!
11 Thy lips, [my] spouse, drop [as] the
honeycomb;
Honey and milk are under thy
tongue;
And the smell of thy garments is like
the smell of Lebanon.
12 A garden enclosed is my sister,
[my] spouse;
A spring shut up, a fountain sealed.
13 Thy shoots are a paradise of pome-
granates, with precious fruits;
Henna with spikenard plants;
14 Spikenard and saffron;
Calamus and cinnamon, with all trees
of frankincense;
Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief
spices:
15 A fountain in the gardens,
A well of living waters,
Which stream from Lebanon.
16 Awake, north wind, and come, [thou]
south;
Blow upon my garden, [that] the
spices thereof may flow forth.
Let my beloved come into his gar-
den,
And eat its precious fruits.
V. I am come into my garden, my
sister, [my] spouse;

^m Or 'bottom part.'^o Or 'From.'^o Or 'checks;' and so vi. 7.

I have gathered my myrrh with my spice;
I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey;
I have drunk my wine with my milk.
Eat, O friends; drink, yea drink abundantly, beloved ones!

* I slept, but my heart was awake.
The voice of my beloved! he knocketh:

Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, mine undefiled;

For my head is filled with dew,
My locks with the drops of the night.

—I have put off my tunic, how should I put it on?

I have washed my feet, how should I pollute them?—

My beloved put in his hand by the hole [of the door];

And my bowels yearned for him.

I rose up to open to my beloved;
And my hands dropped with myrrh,
And my fingers with liquid myrrh,
Upon the handles of the lock.

I opened to my beloved;
But my beloved had withdrawn himself; he was gone:

My soul went forth when he spoke.
I sought him, but I found him not;
I called him, but he gave me no answer.

The watchmen that went about the city found me;

They smote me, they wounded me;
The keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

I charge^p you, daughters of Jerusalem,
If ye find my beloved, . . .
What will ye tell him?
—That I am sick of love.

What is thy beloved more than [another] beloved,
Thou fairest among women?
What is thy beloved more than [another] beloved,
That thou dost so charge us?

^p Or 'adjure,' and so in ver. 9; viii. 4: see also chap. ii. 7.

My beloved is white and ruddy.
The chiefest^a among ten thousand.

His head is [as] the finest gold:
His locks are flowing, black as the raven;

His eyes are like doves by the water-brooks,

Washed with milk, fitly set;

His cheeks are as a bed of spices,
raised beds of sweet plants;

His lips lilies, dropping liquid myrrh.

His hands gold rings, set with the chrysolite;

His belly is bright^r ivory, overlaid [with] sapphires;

His legs, pillars of marble, set upon bases of fine gold;

His bearing as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars;

His mouth is most sweet:
Yea, he is altogether lovely.

This is my beloved, yea, this is my friend,
O daughters of Jerusalem.

VI. Whither is thy beloved gone,
Thou fairest among women?
Whither is thy beloved turned aside?
And we will seek him with thee.

My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices,
To feed in the gardens and to gather lilies.

I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine:
He feedeth [his flock] among the lilies.

Thou art fair, my love, as Tirzah,
Comely as Jerusalem,
Terrible as troops with banners:

Turn away thine eyes from me,
For they overcome me.
Thy hair is as a flock of goats
On the slopes of Gilead.

Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep
Which go up from the washing;
Which have all borne twins,
And none is barren among them.

^a Strictly, 'lifted up as a banner.'

^r Or 'wrought-work of.'

⁷ As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples
Behind thy veil.

⁸ There are threescore queens, and
fourscore concubines,
And virgins without number :

⁹ My dove, mine undefiled, is but one ;
She is the only one of her mother,
She is the choice one of her that bore
her.

The daughters saw her, and they
called her blessed ;
The queens and the concubines, and
they praised her.

¹⁰ Who is she that looketh forth as the
dawn,
Fair as the moon, clear as the sun,
Terrible as troops with banners ?

¹¹ I went down into the garden of nuts,
To see the verdure of the valley,
To see whether the vine budded,
Whether the pomegranates blossomed.

¹² Before I was aware,
My soul set me upon the chariots of
my willing people.*

¹⁸ * Return, return, O Shulamite ;
Return, return, that we may look
upon thee.—

What would ye look upon in the
Shulamite ?—

As it were the dance of two
camps.†

VII. How beautiful are thy footsteps
in sandals, O prince's daughter !
The roundings of thy thighs are like
jewels,

The work of the hands of an artist.

² Thy navel is a round goblet, [which]
wanteth not mixed wine ;
Thy belly a heap of wheat, set about
with lilies ;

³ Thy two breasts are like two fawns,
twins of a gazelle ;

⁴ Thy neck is as a tower of ivory ;

Thine eyes, [like] the pools in Hesh-
bon,

By the gate of Bath-rabbim ;
Thy nose like the tower of Lebanon,
Which looketh toward Damascus ;

⁵ Thy head upon thee is like Carmel,
And the locks of thy head like purple ;
The king is fettered by [thy] ringlets !

⁶ How fair and how pleasant art thou,
[my] love, in delights !

⁷ This thy stature is like to a palm-tree,
And thy breasts to grape clusters.

⁸ I said, I will go up to the palm-tree,
I will take hold of the boughs thereof ;
And thy breasts shall indeed be like
clusters of the vine,
And the fragrance of thy nose like
apples,

⁹ And the roof of thy mouth like the
best wine, . . .

That goeth down smoothly for^a my
beloved,
And stealeth over the lips of them
that are asleep.

¹⁰ I am my beloved's,
And his desire is toward me.

¹¹ —Come, my beloved, let us go
forth into the fields ;
Let us lodge in the villages.

¹² We will go up early to the vine-
yards,
We will see if the vine hath budded,
[If] the blossom is opening,
And the pomegranates are in bloom :
There will I give thee my loves.

¹³ The mandrakes[†] yield fragrance ;
And at our gates are all choice fruits,
new and old :

I have laid them up for thee, my
beloved.

VIII. Oh that thou wert as my brother,
That sucked the breasts of my
mother !

Should I find thee without, I would
kiss thee ;

And they would not despise me.

² I would lead thee, bring thee into
my mother's house ;
Thou wouldest[†] instruct me :

* See Ps. cx. 3.

† Heb. ' Mahurrim. '

* Or ' that floweth straight to. '

* See Gen. xxx. 14.

† Or ' She would. '

I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine,
Of the juice of my pomegranate.

⁶ His left hand would be under my head,

And his right hand embrace me.

⁴ I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem, . . .

Why should ye stir up, why awake
[my] love, till he please?²

⁶ * Who is this that cometh up
from the wilderness,
Leaning upon her beloved?

I awoke thee under the apple-tree:
There thy mother brought thee forth;
There she brought thee forth [that]
bore thee.

⁶ Set me as a seal upon thy heart,
As a seal upon thine arm:
For love is strong as death;
Jealousy is cruel as Sheol:
The flashes thereof are flashes of fire,
Flames of Jah.

⁷ Many waters cannot quench love,
Neither do the floods drown it:
Even if a man gave all the substance
of his house for love,
It would utterly be condemned.

⁶ We have a little sister,
And she hath no breasts:

What shall we do for our sister
In the day when she shall be spoken
for?—

⁹ If she be a wall,
We will build upon her a turret of
silver;
And if she be a door,
We will enclose her with boards of
cedar.

¹⁰ I am a wall, and my breasts like
towers;
Then was I in his eyes as one that
findeth peace.

¹¹ Solomon had a vineyard at
Baal-hamon;⁷
He let out the vineyard unto keepers;
Every one for the fruit thereof was to
bring a thousand silver-pieces.

¹² My vineyard, which is mine, is before
me:
The thousand [silver-pieces] be to
thee, Solomon;
And to the keepers of its fruit, two
hundred.

¹³ Thou that dwellest in the gardens,
The companions hearken to thy voice:
Let me hear [it].

¹⁴ Haste,² my beloved,
And be thou like a gazelle or a young
hart
Upon the mountains of spices.

² See ii. 7; iii. 5.

⁷ Meaning, Master of a multitude.

² Lit. 'Break away.'

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

ISAIAH.^a

I. The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

^a Hear, [ye] heavens, and give ear, [thou] earth! for Jehovah hath spoken: I have nourished and brought up children; and they have rebel-

^b led^b against me. The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib; Israel doth not know, my

^c people hath no intelligence. Ah^c sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that corrupt themselves! They have forsaken Jehovah; they have despised the Holy One of Israel; they

^d are turned away^d backward. Why should ye be smitten any more? ye will revolt more and more: ^e the whole

head is sick, and the whole heart ^f faint. From the sole of the foot even

unto the head there is no soundness in him; wounds, and wheals, and open sores: they have not been dressed, nor bound up, nor mollified

^g with oil. Your country is desolate; your cities are burned with fire; your land, strangers eat it up in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown

^h by strangers. And the daughter of Zion is left, as a booth in a vineyard, as a night-lodge in a cucumber-

ⁱ garden, as a besieged city. Unless Jehovah of hosts had left us a very small residue, we should have been as Sodom, we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

^j Hear the word of Jehovah, rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of

^k our God, people of Gomorrah! To

what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith Jehovah. I am sated with burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and in the blood of bullocks, and of lambs, and of he-goats I take

^l no pleasure. When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this from your hand—to tread my

^m courts? Bring no more vain oblations! Incense is an abomination unto me,—new moon and sabbath, the calling of convocations—wicked-

ness and the solemn meeting I cannot bear. Your new moons and your set

ⁿ feasts my soul hateth: they are a burden to me; I am wearied of bearing [them]. And when ye spread

forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your

^o hands are full of blood. Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine

^p eyes;—cease to do evil, learn to do well: seek judgment, gladden^q the oppressed, do justice to^r the fatherless, plead for the widow.

^s Come now, let us reason together, saith Jehovah: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crim-

^t son, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and hearken, ye shall

^u eat the good of the land; but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken.

^v How is the faithful city become a harlot! It was full of judgment; righteousness used to lodge in it,

^w but now murderers. Thy silver is

^a Meaning, 'Salvation of Juh.'

^b Often rendered 'transgressed,' as chap. lvi. 24: but the word has the force of 'rebellion.' It is transgression against the authority to which one is rightfully subject. Cf. 1 Kings xii. 19.

^c Or 'Woe to the.'

^d Lit. 'are estranged.'

^e Lit. 'add (or 'increase') revolt:' cf. xxxi. 6.

^f Others 'set right,' or 'guide.'

^g Or, as ver. 23, 'judge.'

become dross, thy wine is mixed
²³ with water: thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth presents, and hunteth after rewards; they judge not the fatherless, and the cause of the widow cometh not unto them.

²⁴ Therefore saith^a the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, the mighty One of Israel: Ah! I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

²⁵ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and will thoroughly¹ purge away thy dross, and take away all thine alloy;²

²⁶ and I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning. Afterwards thou shalt be called, Town of righteousness,

²⁷ Faithful city. Zion shall be redeemed with³ judgment, and they that return of her¹ with righteousness. But the

ruin of the transgressors and of the sinners [shall be] together; and they that forsake Jehovah shall be consumed. For they shall be ashamed of the terebinths that ye have desired, and ye shall blush for the gardens

²⁸ that ye have chosen. For ye shall be as a terebinth whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.
²⁹ And the strong shall be for tow, and his work a spark; and they shall both burn together, and there shall be none to quench [them].

³⁰ And the strong shall be for tow, and his work a spark; and they shall both burn together, and there shall be none to quench [them].
 * II. The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

² ^a And it shall come to pass in the end of days,^b [that] the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be lifted up above the hills; and all the nations shall flow unto it.

³ And many peoples shall go and say,

Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths. For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and Jehovah's word from Jerusalem.⁴ And he shall judge among the nations, and shall reprove many peoples; and they shall forge their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning-knives: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

⁵ House of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of Jehovah.

⁶ For thou hast cast off thy people, the house of Jacob, because they are filled [with what comes] from the east, and use auguries like the Philistines, and ally themselves⁵ with the

children of foreigners. And their land is full of silver and gold, and there is no end of their treasures: their land also is full of horses, and there is no

end of their chariots. And their land is full of idols;⁶ they bow themselves down to the work of their own hands, to that which their fingers

⁷ have made. And the mean man⁷ shall be bowed down, and the great man⁸ shall be brought low: and do not thou

⁸ forgive them! Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from

⁹ the glory of his majesty. The lofty eyes of man shall be brought low, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day.

¹⁰ For there shall be a day of Jehovah of hosts upon everything proud and lofty, and upon everything lifted

¹¹ up, and it shall be brought low; and

^a עַל, a word introducing an oracular discourse, as Gen. xxii. 16. It is frequent in the Prophets.

^b Lit. 'according to pureness'; or, as others, 'melt out as with alkali.'

^c Or 'lead,' anything mixed with the silver ore.

^d Or 'delivered through.'

^e Or 'her penitents.'

^f For vers. 2-4, cf. Mic. iv. 1-3.

^g See note, Heb. i. 2. Ebn Ezra *in loco* says it

means 'the days of Messiah,' adding עַל יְמֵי מָשִׁיחַ, 'the last of the days of the *olam*,' i.e., the *olam*, 'age.' It occurs Gen. xlix. 1; Num. xxiv. 14; Deut. iv. 30; xxxi. 29, and a dozen times in the Prophets.

^h Lit. 'clasp hands.'

ⁱ Lit. 'nonentities.'

^j אָדָם, an ordinary man, one of the people.

^k עַל; the same in v. 15; and xxxi. 8. Compare Ps. xlix. 2; lxii. 9.

upon all the cedars of Lebanon, high
and lifted up, and upon all the oaks
14 of Bashan; and upon all the lofty
mountains, and upon all the hills that
15 are lifted up; and upon every high
tower, and upon every fenced wall;
16 and upon all the ships of Tarshish,
and upon all pleasant works of art.^a
17 And the loftiness of man^t shall be
bowed down, and the haughtiness
of men shall be brought low; and Je-
hovah alone shall be exalted in that
18 day: and the idols shall utterly pass
19 away. And they shall go into the
caves of the rocks, and into the holes
of the earth " from before the terror of
Jehovah, and from the glory of his
majesty, when he shall arise to terrify
20 the earth. In that day men^t shall
cast away their idols of silver and
their idols of gold, which they made
[each] for himself to worship, to the
21 moles and to the bats; to go into
the clefts of the rocks, and into the
fissures of the cliffs, from before the
terror of Jehovah, and from the glory
of his majesty, when he shall arise
to terrify the earth.
22 Cease ye from man, whose breath
is in his nostrils; for what account is
to be made of him?

III. For behold, the Lord, Jehovah of
hosts, will take away from Jerusalem
and from Judah stay and staff, the
whole stay of bread, and the whole
3 stay of water, the mighty man and
the man of war, the judge and the
prophet, and the diviner and
4 the elder, the captain of fifty, and the
honourable man, and the counsellor,
and the clever among artificers, and
the one versed in enchantments.^v
5 And I will appoint youths as their
princes, and children^w shall rule over
them. And the people shall be op-
pressed one by the other, and each
by his neighbour; the child will be
insolent against the elder, and the

6 base against the honourable. When
a man shall take hold of his brother,
in his father's house, [and shall say:]
'Thou hast clothing; be our chief, and
7 let this ruin be under thy hand; he
will lift up [his hand] in that day,
saying, I cannot be a healer,* and in
my house there is neither bread nor
clothing; ye shall not make me a
8 chief of the people. For Jerusalem
stumbleth and Judah falleth, because
their tongue and their doings are
against Jehovah, to provoke the eyes
9 of his glory. The look of their face
doth witness against them, and they
declare their sin as Sodom: they hide
it not. Woe unto their soul! for they
have brought^v evil upon themselves.

10 Say ye of the righteous that it
shall be well [with him], for they shall
eat the fruit of their doings. Woe
11 unto the wicked! it shall be ill [with
him], because the desert^z of his
hands shall be rendered unto him.
12 [As for] my people, children are their
oppressors, and women rule over
them. My people! they that guide
thee mislead [thee], and destroy^a the
way of thy paths.

13 Jehovah setteth himself to plead,
and standeth to judge the peoples.
14 Jehovah will enter into judgment
with the elders of his people and their
princes, [saying:] It is ye that have
eaten up the vineyard: the spoil of
15 the poor is in your houses. What
mean ye that ye crush my people,
and grind the faces of the afflicted?
saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

16 And Jehovah said, Because the
daughters of Zion are haughty, and
walk with stretched-out neck and
wanton eyes, and go along mincing,
and making a tinkling with their
17 feet; therefore the Lord will make
bald the crown of the head of the
daughters of Zion, and Jehovah will
18 lay bare their secret parts. In that

* Or 'sights.'

^a Here, with the article, 'הָאָדָם, 'mankind,' as it
is also in ver. 22, and vi. 12, 'men.'

^v Lit. 'dust.'

^w Lit. 'whisperings:' the chamber.

^v Some take the word as 'childish things,'
or 'caprices.'

^z Lit. 'a binder up.'

^a Lit. 'rewarded.'

^z נִבְלָה, see ver. 8.

^a Lit. 'swallow up:' so xix. 3.

day the Lord will take away the ornament of anklets, and the little suns¹⁹ and crescents,^b the pearl-drops, and the bracelets, and the veils, the head-dresses,^c and the stepping chains, and the girdles, and the scent-boxes,²¹ and the amulets; the finger-rings, and the nose-rings; the festival-robcs, and the tunics, and the mantles, and the wallets; the mirrors,^d and the fine linen bodices, and the turbans, and the flowing veils. And it shall come to pass, instead of perfume there shall be rottenness; and instead of a girdle, a rope; and instead of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a robe of display, a girding of sackcloth; brand instead of beauty. Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the fight; and her gates shall lament and mourn; and, stripped, she shall sit upon the ground.

IV. And seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, Our own bread will we eat, and with our own garments will we be clothed; only let us be called by thy name;—take away our reproach!

² In that day there shall be a sprout of Jehovah for beauty and glory, and the fruit of the earth for excellency and for ornament for those that are escaped of Israel. And it shall come to pass that he who remaineth in Zion, and he that is left in Jerusalem, shall be called holy,—every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem; when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have scourcd out the blood of Jerusalem from its midst, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. And Jehovah will create over every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and over its convocations, a cloud by day and a smoke,

and the brightness of a flame of fire by night: for over all the glory shall be a covering. And there shall be a tabernacle^e for shade by day from the heat, and for a shelter and for a covert from storm and from rain.

* V. I will sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard:

My well-beloved had a vineyard² upon a fruitful hill.^f And he dug it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine; and he built a tower in the midst of it, and also hewed out a winepress therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, but it brought forth wild grapes.

³ And now, inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, between me and my vineyard. What was there yet to do to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?—And now, let me tell you what I am about to do to my vineyard: I will take away its hedge, and it shall be eaten up; I will break down its wall, and it shall be trodden under foot; and I will make it a waste—it shall not be pruned nor cultivated,^g but there shall come up briars and thorns; and I will command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it. For the vineyard of Jehovah of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah the plant of his delight: and he looked for justice, and behold, blood-shedding; for righteousness, and behold, a cry.^h

⁸ Woe unto them that add house to house, that join field to field, until there is no more room, and that dwell yourselves alone in the midst of the land! In mine ears Jehovah

^b Or 'the networks, and the little moons.'

^c Or 'diadems.'

^d Or 'thin transparent garments.'

^e Lit. 'a booth.'

^f Lit. 'horn of a son of fatness.'

^g Or 'hoed': the word apparently means 'to gather the earth about the roots, while

removing weeds:' cf. chap. vii. 25.

^h There is an assonance in each set of words, which may be represented in both cases by the similarity of 'right' and 'might.' What is called paronomasia abounds in this book. Cf. Gen. xlix. 8, 16, 19; Judges xv. 16; also chap. vii. 9; Micah i. 20-15.

of hosts [hath said], Many houses shall assuredly become a desolation, great and excellent ones, without inhabitant. Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and a homer of seed shall yield an ephah.¹

¹¹ Woe unto them that, rising early
in the morning, run after strong
drink; that linger till twilight, [till]
¹² wine inflameth them! And harp and
lyre,¹ tambour and flute, and wine
are in their banquets; but they re-
gard not the work^k of Jehovah, nor do
they see the operation of his hands.

18 Therefore my people are led away captive from lack of knowledge, and their nobility die of famine, and their multitude are parched with thirst.

¹⁴ Therefore doth Sheol enlarge its desire, and open its mouth without measure; and her¹ splendour shall descend [into it], and her multitude, and her tumult, and [all] that is joy-

15 ful within her. And the mean man^m
shall be bowed down, and the great
man^m brought low, and the eyes of

16 the lofty shall be brought low; and Jehovah of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and the holy Godⁿ hal-

17 lowed in righteousness. And the lambs shall feed as on their pasture, and the waste places of the fat ones^o shall strangers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity
with cords of vanity, and sin as with
19 cart-ropes! who say, Let him hasten,
let him speed his work, that we
may see [it]; and let the counsel
of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh
and come, that we may know it!

20 Woe unto them who call evil good,
and good evil; who put darkness for
light, and light for darkness; who
put bitter for sweet, and sweet for

²¹ bitter! Woe unto them that are wise
in their own eyes, and intelligent in
²² their own esteem! P Woe unto them

that are mighty for drinking wine,
and men valiant to mix strong drink ;
23 who justify the wicked for a bribe,
and turn away the righteousness of
24 the righteous from them ! Therefore
as a tongue of fire devoureth the
stubble, and dry grass sinketh down
in the flame, their root shall be as
rotteness, and their blossom shall
go up as dust ; for they have rejected
the law of Jehovah of hosts, and
despised the word^a of the Holy One
25 of Israel. Therefore is the anger of
Jehovah kindled against his people,
and he hath stretched out his hand
against them and hath smitten them ;
and the mountains trembled, and
their carcases are become as dung^r
in the midst of the streets. For all
this his anger is not turned away,
and his hand is stretched out still.

20 And he will lift up a banner to the nations afar off, and will hiss for one from the end of the earth; and behold, it will come rapidly [and] lightly.

27 None among them is weary, none
stumbleth; they slumber not, nor
sleep; none hath the girdle of his loins
loosed, nor the thong of his sandals

28 broken; their arrows are sharp, and
all their bows bent; their horses'
hoofs are reckoned as the flint, and

²⁹ their wheels as a whirlwind. Their roaring is like a lioness, they roar as the young lions; yea, they growl, and snatch the prey, and carry it away

safe, and there is none to deliver; and they shall roar against them in that day like the roaring of the sea. And if one look upon the earth, behold darkness [and] distress, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.^a

* VI. In the year of the death of king Uziah, I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high^t and lifted up; and ² his train filled the temple. Seraphim were standing^v above him: ^w each had

ⁱ The tenth part of a homer. ^j Or 'lute.'

* byc, as chap. i, 31, 'a thing done.'

¹ i.e. Jerusalem's. ^m See notes to ii. 9.

ⁿ Hob. *El.* This form will be regularly marked

with a dot ' as above in the text.

^a i.e. rich men.

^p Lit. 'before their faces.'

אברה: see note on Ps. cxix. 11.

* Or possibly, 'were cast away:' so Ebn Ezra.

⁶ Others, 'with its clouds.'

^t The Hebrew might mean, the Lord was high.

^v Or 'attending.'

six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he flew. And one called to the other and said, Holy, holy, holy is Jehovah of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory! And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. And I said, Woe unto me! for I am undone; for I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, Jehovah of hosts. And one of the seraphim flew unto me, and he had in his hand a glowing coal, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar; and he made it touch my mouth, and said, Behold, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin expiated. And I heard the voice of the Lord saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? And I said, Here am I; send me.* And he said, Go; and thou shalt say unto this people, Hearing ye shall hear and shall not understand, and seeing ye shall see and shall not perceive.⁷ Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and blind² their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted, and healed. And I said, Lord, how long? And he said, Until the cities be wasted, without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land³ become an utter desolation, and Jehovah have removed men far away, and the solitude⁴ be great in the midst of the land. But a tenth part shall still be therein, and it shall return and be eaten;⁵ as the terebinth and as the oak whose trunk [remain-

eth] after the felling: the holy seed shall be the trunk thereof.

* VII. And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz, the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, [that] Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to make war against it, but they were not able to fight against it. And it was told the house of David saying, Syria is allied with¹ Ephraim. Then his heart and the heart of his people shook, as the trees of the forest are shaken with the wind. And Jehovah said to Isaiah, Go out now to meet Ahaz, thou and thy son Shear-jashub,² at the end of the aqueduct of the upper pool, on the highway of the fuller's field; and thou shalt say unto him, Take heed and be quiet; fear not, and let not thy heart faint before these two ends³ of smoking firebrands, because of the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of the son of Remaliah. Inasmuch as Syria hath taken evil counsel against thee, Ephraim [also] and the son of Remaliah, saying, Let us go up against Judah, and harass it, and make a breach therein for us, and set up a king therein—the son of Tabeal; thus saith the Lord, Jehovah: It shall not stand, nor come to pass; for the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within sixty-five years shall Ephraim be broken, so as to be no [more a] people; and the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye believe not, surely ye shall not be established.⁴ And Jehovah spoke again to Ahaz, saying, Ask for thee a sign from Jehovah thy God; ask for it in the deep, or in the height above.⁵ And Ahaz said, I will not ask, and will

* The emphasis is rather on 'send' than on 'me.'

¹ Or 'know.' Cf. 2 Kings iv. 9.

² Lit. 'smear.'

³ ארצה, soil: in ver. 12 it is ארץ, 'earth.'

⁴ Or 'abandonment.'

⁵ Or 'and it shall be eaten up again.'

¹ Or 'hath alighted upon.'

² Meaning, 'A remnant shall return.'

³ Lit. 'tails.'

⁴ In the Hebrew for 'believe' and 'be established,' there is an assonance greater than in *confide* and *abide*.

⁵ Lit. 'make deep the request, or soar upward.'

¹³ not tempt Jehovah. And he said, Hear then, house of David: Is it a small matter for you to weary men, ¹⁴ that ye weary also my God? Therefore will the Lord himself give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and shall bring forth a son, and call his name Immanuel.¹ Butter^k and honey shall he eat, that he may know^l to refuse the evil, and to choose the good. For before the child knoweth to refuse the evil and to choose the good, the land whose two kings thou fearest^m shall be forsaken. ¹⁷ Jehovah will bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days which have not come since the day when Ephraim turned away from Judah—[even] the king of Assyria. ¹⁸ And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will hiss for the fly which is at the extremity of the streams of Egypt, and for the bee ¹⁹ which is in the land of Assyria; and they shall come and settle all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and on all thorn-bushes, and on all the pastures. ²⁰ In that day will the Lord, with a razor which is hired beyond the river, with the king of Assyria, shave the head and the hair of the feet, yea, the ²¹ beard also will it take away. And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] a man shall nourish a young cow ²² and two sheep, and it shall come to pass, from the abundance of milk they shall give, [that] he shall eat butter;ⁿ for every one that remaineth in the midst of the land shall eat ²³ butterⁿ and honey. And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] every place, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silver pieces, shall become briars and thorns:

²⁴ with arrows and with the bow shall they come thither, for the whole land shall become briars and thorns. ²⁵ And all mountains that have been dug up^o with the hoe—thither will they not come, from fear of briars and thorns; and they shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of small cattle.

VIII. And Jehovah said to me, Take thee a great tablet, and write thereon with a man's style, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.^p And I took^q unto me to witness, sure witnesses, Urijah the priest, and Zechariah the ³ son of Jeberechiah. And I came near to the prophetess, and she conceived and bore a son; and Jehovah said unto me, Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz. For before the lad knoweth to cry, My father! and, My mother! the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

⁵ And Jehovah spoke again to me, ⁶ saying, Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah which flow softly, and rejoiceth in Rezin ⁷ and in the son of Remaliah, therefore behold, the Lord will bring up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall mount up over all his channels, and go over ⁸ all his banks: and he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow it and go further, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel!

⁹ Rage,^r ye peoples, and be broken in pieces! And give ear, all ye distant parts of the earth: Gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces! ¹⁰ Settle a plan,^s and it shall come to

¹ Meaning, 'God with us': Matt. i. 23.

^k Or 'cream,' or 'curds.'

^l Or 'until he know.'

^m The word implies 'fear' and 'aversion,' as Ex. i. 12.

ⁿ As ver. 15.

^o Lit. 'hoed': see chap. v. 6.

^p Meaning 'Swift for spoil, hasty for prey.'

^q Others 'let me take'; or, as Delitzsch, 'I will take.'

^r According to the Targum and Vulgate, by a change of points, 'Associate yourselves,' as also in the A.V.

^s Lit. 'Counsel a counsel.'

nought; speak a word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.¹

- ¹¹ For Jehovah spoke thus to me with a strong hand, and he instructed me not to walk in the way of this people, saying, Ye shall not say, ¹² Conspiracy,* of everything of which this people saith, Conspiracy;* and fear ye not their fear, and be not in ¹³ dread. Jehovah of hosts, him shall ye sanctify; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. ¹⁴ And he will be for a sanctuary; and for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence[†] to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and snared, and taken. ¹⁵ Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. ¹⁶ And I will wait for Jehovah, who hideth his face from the house of Jacob; and I will look for him.

- ¹⁷ Behold, I and the children that Jehovah hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel, from Jehovah of hosts, who dwelleth in mount ¹⁸ Zion. And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto the necromancers and unto the soothsayers, who chirp and who mutter, [say,] Shall not a people seek unto their God? [Will they go] for the living unto the dead?

- ¹⁹ To the law and the testimony! If they speak not according to this word, for them[‡] there is no daybreak.

- ²⁰ And they shall pass through it,[§] hard pressed and hungry; and it shall come to pass when they are hungry, they will fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, ²¹ and will gaze upward: and they will look to the earth; and behold, trouble and darkness, gloom of anguish; and they shall be driven into thick darkness.

- IX.** Nevertheless the darkness shall not be as when the distress was in

the [land], at the time he at first lightly, and afterwards heavily, visited the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,—the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations: the people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwelt in the land of the shadow of death, upon them light ² hath shone. Thou hast multiplied the nation, hast increased its joy: they joy before thee like to the joy in harvest; as [men] rejoice when they divide the spoil. For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian. For every boot of him that is shod for the tumult, and the garment rolled in blood, shall be for burning, fuel for fire.

- ³ For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name is called Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God, Father of Eternity,[¶] Prince of Peace. Of the increase of his government and of peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David and over his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with judgment and with righteousness, from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of Jehovah of hosts will perform this.

- ⁴ * The Lord sent a word unto Jacob, ⁵ and it lighteth upon Israel. And all the people shall know [it], Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in pride and stoutness of heart, ⁶ The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycomore trees are cut down, but we will replace them with cedars. And Jehovah will set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and arm[‡] his enemies, the Syrians on the east,[§] and the Philistines on the west;[¶] and they shall devour Israel with open

* Heb. *Immanuel*: see ver. 8, and vii. 14.

† Or 'Confederacy.'

‡ Lit. 'tottering,' falling.

§ Or 'this word, it is because in it.'

¶ i.e. 'the land.'

* Or 'mingle.'

† Or 'Father of the age.'

‡ Lit. 'before.... behind.'

mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still.

- ¹³ But the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, and they do
¹⁴ not seek Jehovah of hosts. And Jehovah will cut off from Israel head and tail, palm-branch and rush, in
¹⁵ one day: the ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.
¹⁶ For the guides of this people mislead [them]; and they that are guided by
¹⁷ them are swallowed up. Therefore the Lord will not rejoice in their young men, neither will he have mercy on their fatherless and on their widows; for every one is a hypocrite^c and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly.^d For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still.

- ¹⁸ For wickedness burneth as a fire: it devoureth briars and thorns, and kindleth in the thickets of the forest, and they go rolling up like a pillar of smoke. Through the wrath of Jehovah of hosts is the land burned up, and the people is as fuel for fire: a man spareth not his brother; and he snatcheth on the right hand, and is hungry, and eateth on the left hand; and they are not satisfied. They eat every man the flesh of his own arm:
²⁰ Manasseh, Ephraim, and Ephraim, Manasseh; [and] they together are against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still.

- X. Woe unto them that decree iniquitous decrees, and to the writers that
² prescribe oppression, to turn away the poor from judgment, and to take away the right from the afflicted of my people; that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!
³ And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the sudden destruction [which] shall come from far? To whom will ye flee for help, and where

- ⁴ will ye leave your glory? They can but crouch^e under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still.

- ⁵ Ah! the Assyrian! the rod of mine anger! and the staff in their hand is
⁶ mine indignation. I will send him against a hypocritical^c nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge; to take the spoil, and to seize the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the
⁷ streets. But he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; for it is in his heart to extirpate and cut off
⁸ nations not a few. For he saith, Are
⁹ not my princes all kings? Is not Calno^f as Karkemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as
¹⁰ Damascus? As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols,—and their graven images exceeded those of Je-
¹¹ rusalem and Samaria,—shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her images?

- ¹² And it shall come to pass, when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stoutness of heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high
¹³ looks. For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done [it], and by my wisdom, for I am intelligent; and I have removed the bounds of the peoples, and have robbed their treasures, and, like a valiant man, I have brought down them that sit [on
¹⁴ thrones]; and my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the peoples, and as one gathereth forsaken eggs, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or chirped.—
¹⁵ Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? shall the saw magnify itself against him that wieldeth it? As if the rod should

^c Or 'profane,' 'impious:' cf. xxxiii. 14.

^d Or 'villainy:' cf. chap. xxxii. 5, 6; Prov. xvii. 7.

^e Or 'Without me, they shall crouch.'

^f i.e. Calneh: see Gen. x. 10. Cf. Amos vi. 2.

wield them that lift it up; as if the staff should lift up [him who is] not wood!¹⁵

¹⁶ Therefore shall the Lord, Jehovah^b of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning, like the burning of a fire: and the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day, and it shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a sick man fainteth. And the remainder of the trees of his forest shall be few: yea, a child might write them.

²⁰ And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the remnant of Israel and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob shall no more again rely upon him that smote them; but they shall rely upon Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. The remnant shall return,¹ the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God. For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, [only] a remnant of them shall return: the consumption determined² shall overflow in righteousness. For a consumption, and [one] determined, will the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, accomplish in the midst of all the land.¹

²⁴ Therefore thus saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt: for yet a very little while, and the indignation shall be accomplished, and mine anger, in their destruction. ²⁵ And Jehovah of hosts will stir up a scourge against him, according to the

slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and his rod [shall be] upon the sea, and he will lift it up after the manner of Egypt. And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck; and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing. . . .²³

²³ He is come to Aith, he hath passed through Migron; at Michmash²⁴ he layeth up his baggage. They are gone through the pass; they make their lodging at Geba: Ramah²⁵ trembleth, Gibeah of Saul is fled. Lift up thy voice, daughter of Gallim! Hearken, O Laish!—Poor Anathoth!²⁶ Madmenah is fugitive; the inhabitants of Gebim take to flight. Still a day of halting at Nob; he shaketh his hand [against] the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem. . . . Behold the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, shall lop the boughs²⁷ with violence;²⁸ and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be brought low; and he shall make clearings in the thickets of the forest with iron; and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

XI. And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of Jesse, and a branch²⁹ out of his roots shall be fruitful; and the spirit of Jehovah shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of Jehovah. And his delight³⁰ will be in the fear of Jehovah; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove³¹ after the hearing of his ears; but with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove³² with equity the meek³³ of the earth: and he shall smite the earth³⁴

^a Or 'the staff lift up [itself] as if it were not wood.'

^b So in many Hebrew MSS. and editions. Others read אלהים 'the Lord.'

¹ Heb. *Shear-jashub*, the name of the prophet's elder son: see chap. vii. 3.

² A technical expression for the judgments preceding Messiah's reign. Cf. Dan. ix. 27, &c.

³ Or 'earth;' and so in xxviii. 22.

²³ Lit. 'oil;' some, continuing the metaphor, translate 'fatness.' See Judg. xix. 13.

²⁴ Great or high branches, making the beauty of a tree.

²⁵ Lit. 'terror.' ²⁶ Lit. 'his scent.'

²⁷ Or 'set right,' or 'maintain the right for:' of. ii. 4, and Prov. ix. 8.

²⁸ Or 'afflicted.'

²⁹ Or 'the land;' and so in ver. 9.

with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay ⁵ the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his reins, and faithfulness the girdle of his loins. The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and the fatted beast together, and a little child shall lead them. ⁷ And the cow and the she-bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat ⁸ straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the adder, and the weaned child shall put forth its hand to the viper's den. ⁹ They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea. ¹⁰ And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, standing as a banner of the peoples: the nations shall seek it; ¹¹ and his resting-place shall be glory. ¹¹ And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to acquire the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, ¹² and from Cush, ¹³ and from Elam, ¹⁴ and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. And he shall lift up a banner to the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four ¹⁵ corners of the earth. And the envy of Ephraim shall depart, and the troublers of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim will not envy Judah, and Judah will not trouble Ephraim: ¹⁶ but they shall fly upon the shoulder of the Philistines towards the west; together shall they spoil the sons of the east; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, and the

children of Ammon shall obey them. ¹⁵ And Jehovah will utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind will he shake his hand over the river, and will smite it into seven streams, and make [men] ¹⁶ go over dryshod. And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which will be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day when he went out of the land of Egypt.

XII. And in that day thou shalt say, Jehovah, I will praise thee; for though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou hast comforted me.

² Behold, God is my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for Jah, ³ Jehovah, is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation.

³ And with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

⁴ And in that day shall ye say, Give ye thanks to Jehovah, call upon his name, declare his deeds among the peoples, make mention that his name is exalted.

⁵ Sing psalms of ^a Jehovah, for he hath done excellent things: this is known ^b in all the earth.

⁶ Cry out and shout, thou inhabitress of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

*XIII. The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw.

² Lift up a banner upon a bare ^c mountain, raise the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may enter ³ the gates of the nobles. I have commanded my hallowed ones, I have also called my mighty men for mine anger, them that rejoice in my highness. The noise of a multitude on the mountains, as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations assembled together: Je-

^a See verse 4.

^b i.e. the roof.

^c Upper Egypt.

^d Ethiopia.

^e Persia.

^f Cf. Exod. xv. 2; Ps. lxxviii. 4; cxviii. 14.

^g Cf. Ps. xlvii. 6.

^h Or 'Let this be known.'

ⁱ Or 'high.'

hovah of hosts mustereth the host of
⁵ the battle. They come from a far country, from the end of the heavens—Jehovah, and the weapons of his indignation—to destroy the whole land.

⁶ Howl, for the day of Jehovah is at hand; it cometh as destruction from
⁷ the Almighty.^d Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every heart of
⁸ man^e shall melt, and they shall be terrified: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall writhe as a woman that travaileth; they shall be amazed one at another, their faces shall be as flames.^f

⁹ Behold, the day of Jehovah cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the earth desolate; and he will destroy the sinners thereof
¹⁰ out of it. For the stars of the heavens and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her
¹¹ light to shine. And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will make the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will bring low the haughtiness of the violent. I will make a man^e
¹² more precious than fine gold, even
¹³ man than the gold of Ophir. Therefore I will make the heavens to shake, and the earth shall be removed out of her place, at the wrath of Jehovah of hosts, and in the day of his fierce
¹⁴ anger. And it shall be as with a chased roe, and as with a flock that no man gathereth together; every one shall turn to his own people, and
¹⁵ every one flee into his own land. All that are found shall be thrust through; and every one that is in league [with
¹⁶ them]^g shall fall by the sword. And their infants shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be rifled, and their women ravished.

¹⁷ Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who do not regard silver, and as for gold, they have no delight in it. And [their] bows shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb: their eye shall not spare children.^h And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.
²⁰ It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in, even to generation and generation; nor shall Arabian pitch tent there, nor shepherds make fold there. But beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of owls; and ostriches shall dwell there, and wild
²³ goatsⁱ shall dance there. And jackals shall cry to one another in their palaces, and wild dogs in the pleasant castles.

And her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

XIV. For Jehovah will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in rest in their own land; and the stranger shall be united to them, and they shall be joined to the
² house of Jacob. And the peoples shall take them and bring them to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess^k them in the land of Jehovah for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captive whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors.

³ And it shall come to pass in the day that Jehovah shall give thee rest from thy sorrow and from thy trouble and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,
⁴ that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased,—the
⁶ exactress of gold ceased! Jehovah hath broken the staff of the wicked,

^d There is an assonance in 'destruction' and 'Almighty': *Shod, Shaddai*; the same in Joel i. 15.

^e Here *wax*, as in ver. 12 also: cf. Job iv. 17.

^f Lit. 'their faces, faces of flames.'

^g Or 'that is seized.'

^h Lit. 'sons.'

ⁱ Cf. Lev. xvii. 7 and note.

^k Cf. Lev. xxv. 46, 'leave them as an inheritance.'

⁶ the sceptre of the rulers. He that smote the peoples in wrath with a relentless stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted unsparingly. The whole earth is at rest, is quiet: they break forth into ⁷ singing. Even the cypresses rejoice at thee, the cedars of Lebanon, [saying,] Since thou art laid down, no ⁸ feller is come up against us. Sheol from beneath is moved for thee to meet [thee] at thy coming, stirring up the dead¹ for thee, all the he-goats of the earth; making to rise from their thrones all the kings of the ¹⁰ nations. All of them shall answer and say unto thee, Art thou also become powerless as we; art thou ¹¹ become like unto us!—Thy pomp is brought down to Sheol, the noise of thy lyres: the maggot is spread under thee, and worms cover thee. ¹² How art thou fallen from heaven, Lucifer,^m son of the morning! Thou art cut down to the ground, that ¹³ didst prostrate the nations! And thou that didst say in thy heart, I will ascend into the heavens, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God, and I will sit upon the mount of assembly, in the recesses of the north; ¹⁴ I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most ¹⁵ High: none the less art thou brought down to Sheol, to the recesses of the ¹⁶ pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee; they shall consider thee, [saying,] Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that ¹⁷ shook kingdoms; [that] made the world as a wilderness, and overthrew the cities thereof; [that] dismissed ¹⁸ not his prisoners homewards?—All the kings of the nations, all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own ¹⁹ house; but thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, covered with the slain—those thrust through with the sword, that go

down to the stones of the pit: like ²⁰ a carcase trodden under foot. Thou halt not be joined with them in burial; for thou hast destroyed thy land, hast slain thy people. Of the seed of evildoers no mention shall be made for ever.

²¹ Prepare ye slaughter for his children, because of the iniquity of their fathers; that they may not rise up and possess the earth, nor fill the ²² face of the world with cities. For I will rise up against them, saith Jehovah of hosts, and cut off from Babylon name and remnant, and scion ²³ and descendant," saith Jehovah. And I will make it a possession for the bittern,^o and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith Jehovah of hosts.

²⁴ Jehovah of hosts hath sworn saying, Assuredly as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have ²⁵ purposed, it shall stand: to break the Assyrian in my land; and upon my mountains will I tread him under foot; and his yoke shall depart from off them, and his burden depart ²⁶ from off their shoulders. This is the counsel which is purposed concerning the whole earth; and this is the hand which is stretched out upon ²⁷ all the nations. For Jehovah of hosts hath purposed, and who shall frustrate [it]? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

²⁸ * In the year of the death of king Ahaz was this burden:

²⁹ Rejoice not thou, Philistia, all of thee, because the rod that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a viper, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. ³⁰ And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; but I will kill thy root with famine, and thy remnant shall be slain. Howl, O gate! cry, O city! ³¹ thou, Philistia, art wholly dissolved;

¹ Or 'shades.'

^m Or 'Brilliant Star.'

^o Or 'son and grandson:' the Hebrew is the

same as in Gen. xxi. 23. Cf. also Job xviii. 19.

^o According to others, 'the hedgehog:' so xxxiv. 11; Zeph.

for there cometh from the north ^a smoke, and none remaineth apart ^b in his gatherings [of troops]. And what shall be answered to the messengers of the nation? That Jehovah hath founded Zion, and the afflicted of his people find refuge in it.

* XV. The burden of Moab:

For in the night of being laid waste, Ar of Moab is destroyed; for in the night of being laid waste, Kir of ² Moab is destroyed! He is gone up to Bajith,^a and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep; Moab howleth over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads is baldness, every beard is cut off. In their streets they are girded with sackcloth; on their roofs, and in their broadways, every one howleth, melted into tears.^c And Heshbon crieth, and Elealeh: their voice is heard unto Jahaz. Therefore the armed men of Moab cry out: his ⁵ soul trembleth in him. My heart crieth out for Moab; their fugitives [have fled] unto Zoar, unto Eglath-Shelishijah: ⁵ for by the ascent of Luhith, with weeping they go up by it; for in the way of Horonaim they ⁶ raise up a cry of destruction. For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate; for the herbage is withered away, the grass hath failed, there is ⁷ no green thing. Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, do they carry away to the torrent of the willows. ⁸ For the cry goeth round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling ⁹ thereof unto Beer-elim. For the waters of Dimon are full of blood, for I will lay yet more upon Dimon: a lion upon them that are escaped of Moab, and upon that which remaineth of the land.

XVI. Send the lamb of ¹ the ruler of the land from the rock to the wilderness,^d unto the mount of the daughter of Zion. And it shall be [that] as a wandering bird, [as] a scattered nest, so shall the daughters of Moab ³ be at the fords of the Arnon. Bring in counsel, execute justice;^e make thy shadow as the night in the midst of noonday; hide the outcasts, ⁴ cover not the fugitive. Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the waster. For the extortioner is at an end, the wasting hath ceased, the oppressors ⁵ are consumed out of the land.^f And a throne shall be established in mercy;^g and in the tent of David there shall sit upon it, in truth, one judging and seeking justice and hastening righteousness.

⁶ We have heard of the arrogance of Moab,—[he is] very proud,—of his pride, and his arrogance, and his ⁷ wrath: his pratings are vain. Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab: every one of them shall howl. For the foundations^h of Kir-hareseth shall ⁸ ye mourn, verily afflicted. For the fields of Heshbon languish, the vine of Sibmah; the lords of the nations have broken down its choice plants: they reached unto Jaazer, they wandered [through] the wilderness; its shoots stretched out, they went be- ⁹ yond the sea. Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Jaazer for the vine of Sibmah; with my tears will I water thee, Heshbon, and Elealeh, for a cry is fallen upon thy summer ¹⁰ fruits and upon thy harvest. And joy and gladness is taken away out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there is no singing, neither is there shouting: the treaders tread out no wine in the presses, I have made the cry [of the winepress] to

^a Or 'is missing.'

^b Some take Bajith as an appellative, reading 'to the house,' i.e. the house of his god.

^c Lit. 'coming down with weeping.'

^d Meaning, 'a heifer of three years old.'

^e Or 'to.'

^f Or 'from Sela in the wilderness.'

^g Or 'make a decision.'

^h Lit. 'trampler,' (in the singular).

ⁱ Or 'out of the earth.'

^j Heb. loving-kindness.

^k Or 'raisin-cakes.'

¹¹ cease. Therefore my bowels sound like a harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-heres. And it shall come to pass, when Moab shall appear, shall weary himself on the high place, and enter into his sanctuary to pray, that he shall not prevail.

¹³ This is the word which Jehovah hath spoken from of old concerning

¹⁴ Moab. And now Jehovah speaketh saying, Within three years, as the years of a hired servant, and the glory of Moab shall be brought to nothing, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be small, few, of no account.

* XVII. The burden of Damascus.

Behold, Damascus is taken away from [being] a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks; and they shall lie down and there shall be none to make them afraid.

³ The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁴ And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his

⁵ flesh shall become lean. And it shall be as when the reaper^b gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; yea, it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of

⁶ Rephaim. And a gleanings shall be left in it, as at the shaking of an olive-tree: two, three berries above, in the tree-top; four, five in its fruitful boughs, saith Jehovah, the God of Israel.

⁷ In that day shall man^c look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have regard^d to the Holy One of Israel. And he

will not look to the altars, the work of his hands, nor have regard to what his fingers have made, neither the

⁹ Asherahs nor the sun-images. In that day shall his strong cities be as the forsaken tract in the woodland,^a and the mountain-top which they forsook before the children of Israel;

¹⁰ and there shall be desolation. For thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength; therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plantations, and shalt set them with

¹¹ foreign slips: in the day of thy planting wilt thou make [them] to grow,^e and on the morrow^f wilt thou make thy seed to flourish; [but] the harvest will flee in the day of taking possession, and the sorrow will be incurable.^g

¹² Ha!^h a tumult of many peoples! they make a noise as the noise of the seas;—and the rushing of nations!ⁱ they rush as the rushing of mighty

¹³ waters. The nations^j rush as the rushing of many waters; but He will rebuke them, and they shall flee far away, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a whirling [of dust] before

¹⁴ the whirlwind: behold, at eventide, trouble; before the morning they are not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

* XVIII. Ha!^h land shadowing with wings, which art beyond the rivers

² of Cush, that sendest ambassadors over the sea, and in vessels of papyrus upon the waters, [saying,] Go, swift messengers, to a nation scattered and ravaged,^j to a people terrible^k from their existence and thenceforth; to a nation of continued waiting^l and of treading down, whose^o land the rivers have spoiled! All

^b Lit. 'harvest.'

^c הָאָדָם.

^d Or 'as a bare place in a thick wood.'

^e Or 'wilt thou hedge them round.'

^f Or 'in the morning.'

^g Or 'the harvest will be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.'

^h Or 'Woe to.'

ⁱ גִּוִּים, races of mankind: cf. Ps. ii. 1, &c.

^j Or 'peeled,' 'plucked.'

^k Or 'marvellous.'

^l Or 'of measure, measure,' i.e. measured by the judgments of God.

ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, when a banner is lifted up on the mountains, see ye, and when a trumpet is blown, hear
⁴ ye! For thus hath Jehovah said unto me: I will take my rest, and I will observe from my dwelling-place like clear heat upon herbs,^m like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.
⁵ For before the harvest, when the blossoming is over, and the flower becometh a ripening grape, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-knives, and take away [and] cut
⁶ down the branches. They shall be left together unto the mountain birds of prey, and to the beasts of the earth; and the birds of prey shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the
⁷ earth shall winter upon them. In that time shall a present be brought unto Jehovah of hosts of a people scattered and ravaged,—and from a people terrible from their existence and thenceforth, a nation of continued waiting and of treading down, whose land the rivers have spoiled, . . . to the place of the name of Jehovah of hosts, the mount Zion.

* XIX. The burden of Egypt.

Behold, Jehovah rideth upon a swift cloud, and cometh to Egypt; and the idols of Egypt are moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt melteth in the midst of it. And I will incite the Egyptians against the Egyptians; and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against
⁸ city, kingdom against kingdom. And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst of it, and I will destroyⁿ the counsel thereof; and they shall seek unto the idols and unto the conjurers, and unto the necromancers,
⁴ and unto the soothsayers. And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord, and a fierce

king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

- ⁵ And the waters shall fail from the sea,^o and the river shall be wasted
⁶ and dried up; and the rivers shall stink, and the streams of Egypt^p shall be diminished and drain away: the reeds and sedges shall wither.
⁷ The meadows by the Nile, on the banks of the Nile, and everything sown by the Nile, shall be dried up, be driven away, and be no [more].
⁸ And the fishers shall mourn, and all they that cast fish-hook into the Nile shall lament, and they that spread net upon the waters shall languish.
⁹ And they that work in fine^q flax, and they that weave white stuffs shall be
¹⁰ ashamed. And her pillars shall be broken in pieces, and all workers for hire shall be sad of soul.
¹¹ They are but fools, the princes of Zoan, the wise counsellors of Pharaoh: [their] counsel is become senseless. How say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient
¹² kings? Where are they then, thy wise [men]? Let them now tell thee, and let them make known what Jehovah of hosts hath purposed upon
¹³ Egypt. The princes of Zoan^r are become foolish, the princes of Noph^s are deceived; and the corner-stones of its tribes have caused Egypt to
¹⁴ err. Jehovah hath mingled a spirit of perverseness in the midst thereof; and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunkard staggereth in his vomit. Neither
¹⁵ shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, palm-branch or rush, may do.
¹⁶ In that day shall Egypt be like unto women; and it shall tremble and fear because of the shaking of the hand of Jehovah of hosts, which
¹⁷ he shaketh over it. And the land of Judah shall be a dismay unto Egypt:

^m Or 'by sunshine.'

ⁿ Lit. 'swallow up.'

^o The word is applied also to a large river; here 'the Nile.'

^p The Hebrew here is 'Matsor,' applied origin-

ally to the fortified part of the country in the north-east.

^q Or 'fine combed.'

^r Tanis.

^s Memphis.

every one that thinketh of it shall be afraid for himself, because of the counsel of Jehovah of hosts, which he hath purposed against it. In that day shall there be five cities in the land of Egypt speaking the language of Canaan, and swearing by Jehovah of hosts: one shall be called, The city of Heres.¹ In that day shall there be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to Jehovah: and it shall be for a sign and for a witness to Jehovah of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they shall cry unto Jehovah because of the oppressors, and he will send them a saviour and defender,² who shall deliver them.

³ And Jehovah shall be known to the Egyptians, and the Egyptians shall know Jehovah in that day, and shall serve with sacrifice and oblation; and they shall vow a vow unto Jehovah, and perform it. And Jehovah will smite Egypt; he will smite and heal: and they shall return to Jehovah, and he will be entreated of them, and will heal them.

⁴ In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria; and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and Egypt shall serve with Assyria. In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth; whom Jehovah of hosts will bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance!

* XX. In the year that Tartan⁵ came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, (and he fought against Ashdod and took it,) at that time spoke Jehovah by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and

put off thy sandal from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. And Jehovah said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years, a sign and a wonder concerning Egypt and concerning Ethiopia, so shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, [to] the shame of Egypt. And they shall be terrified and ashamed of Ethiopia their confidence, and of Egypt their boast. And the inhabitants of this coast⁷ shall say in that day, Behold, such is our confidence, whither we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria; and how shall we escape?

* XXI. The burden of the desert of the sea.

As whirlwinds in the South² pass through, so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land. A grievous vision is declared unto me: the treacherous dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, Elam!³ besiege, Media! All the sighing thereof⁴ have I made to cease. Therefore are my loins filled with pain; anguish hath taken hold upon me, as the anguish of a woman in travail: I am bowed down so as not to hear, I am dismayed so as not to see.⁵ My heart panteth, horror affrighteth me: the night of my pleasure hath been turned into trembling unto me.

⁶ Prepare the table, appoint the watch; eat, drink: arise, ye princes, anoint the shield.

⁷ For thus hath the Lord said unto me: Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth. And he saw chariots,⁸ horsemen by pairs, a chariot with⁹ asses, a chariot with¹⁰ camels; and he hearkened diligently

¹ Heb. *Ir-ha-Heres*,—*heres* meaning, 'destruction'; or, according to others, 'Sun.' There was 'a city of the Sun' in Egypt—Heliopolis.

² Or 'great one;' or 'prince.'

³ Apparently, the title of the general in chief of the king of Assyria. See 2 Kings xviii. 17.

⁴ i.e. Palestine.

⁵ Heb. *Negeb*: cf. Gen. xii. 9.

⁶ i.e. Persia.

⁷ Babylon's, or that which Babylon caused.

⁸ Or 'I am bowed down at the report, dismayed at the sight.'

⁹ Or 'a cavalcade.'

¹⁰ Or 'cavalry on.'

⁶ with much heed. And he cried [as] a lion, Lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole ⁹ nights.—And behold, there cometh a chariot of men; horsemen by pairs. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

¹⁰ O my threshing, and the corn¹ of my floor! What I have heard of Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

¹¹ * The burden of Dumah.

He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night? The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire; return, come.

¹² * The burden against Arabia.

In the forest of Arabia shall ye lodge, [ye] caravans of Dedanites. ¹⁴ Bring ye water to meet the thirsty! The inhabitants of the land of Tema come forth with their bread for him that fleeth.* For they flee from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war. For thus hath the Lord said unto me: Within a year, according to the years of a hired servant, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail; and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the sons of Kedar, shall be diminished: for Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath spoken.

* XXII. The burden of the valley of vision.

What arteth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops? ² Thou that wast full of stir, a town of tumult, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle. All thy rulers have fled together, they are taken prisoners without the bow:³ all that

are found of thee are made prisoners together; they were fleeing far off.

⁴ Therefore said I, Look away from me; let me weep bitterly: labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling¹ of the daughter of my people.

⁶ For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity, from the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, in the valley of vision; [a day of] breaking down the wall, and of crying to the mountain:—Elam beareth the quiver with chariots of men [and] horsemen; and Kir uncovereth the ⁷ shield. And it shall come to pass [that] thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the ⁸ gate. And he uncovereth the covering of Judah: and thou didst look in that day to the armour in the House ⁹ of the forest; and ye have seen the breaches of the city of David, that they are many; and ye have gathered together the waters of the lower ¹⁰ pool; and ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and have broken down the houses to fortify the wall; ¹¹ and ye have made a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not had regard unto the maker thereof, neither have ye looked unto him that fashioned it long ago.

¹² And in that day did the Lord Jehovah of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to ¹³ girding with sackcloth; and behold joy and rejoicing, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine:—Let us eat and drink, for ¹⁴ to-morrow we die. And it was revealed in mine ears by Jehovah of hosts: Assuredly this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts.

¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts: Go, get thee in unto this steward, unto Shebna, who is over the

¹ Lit. 'son.'

* Or 'come to meet him that fleeth, with bread for him.'

² Some take it as meaning 'made prisoners by the archers.'

³ Or 'ruin.'

¹⁰ house, [and say,] What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewn thee out a sepulchre here, [as] he that heweth out his sepulchre on high, cutting out in the rock a habitation for himself? Behold, Jehovah will hurl thee with the force of a mighty man, and will cover thee entirely. Rolling thee up completely, he will roll thee as a ball into a wide country: there shalt thou die, and there shall be the chariots of thy glory, O shame of thy lord's house!
¹⁹ And I will drive thee from thine office, and from thy station will I^k pull thee down.

²⁰ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah; and I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; and he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. And I will fasten him [as] a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a throne of glory to his father's house: and they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all the small vessels, as well the vessels of cups as all the vessels of flagons.¹

²⁶ In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in a sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for Jehovah hath spoken.

* XXIII. The burden of Tyre.

Howl, ye ships of Tarshish, for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, none entering in! From the land of

² Chittim^m it is revealed to them. Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle!ⁿ

The merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished thee.
⁸ And on great waters, the seed of Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue; and she was the market of the nations. Be thou ashamed, Zidon, for the sea hath spoken, the strength of the sea, saying, I have not travailed nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men [nor] brought up virgins.—When the report came into Egypt, they were sorely pained at the news of Tyre.^o

⁶ Pass over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the coast! Is this your joyous [city], whose antiquity is of ancient days? Her feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn. Who hath purposed this against Tyre, the distributor of crowns, whose merchants were princes, whose dealers were the honourable of the earth? Jehovah of hosts hath purposed it, to protane the pride of all glory, to bring to nought all the honourable of the earth.

¹⁰ Overflow thy land like the Nile, daughter of Tarshish: there is no more restraint. He hath stretched out his hand over the sea, he shaketh the kingdoms. Jehovah hath given a commandment concerning Canaan, to destroy the strongholds thereof, and hath said, Thou shalt no more exult, [thou] oppressed^p virgin, daughter of Sidon: get thee up, pass over to Chittim; even there shalt thou have no rest. Behold the land of the Chaldeans: this people did not exist; the Assyrian founded it for the dwellers in the desert: they set up their towers, they destroyed the palaces thereof; he brought it to ruin. Howl, ships of Tarshish! for your fortress is laid waste.

¹⁵ And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king. At the end of seventy

^k Lit. 'will he' (i.e. God).

^m 'Skin-bottles,' or 'pitchers.'

ⁿ Or 'of the [sea] coast,' as ver. 6.

^o Cyprus.

^p Or 'As at the report concerning Egypt, they are sorely pained at the report of Tyre.'

^q Or 'dishonoured.'

years it shall be for Tyre as the
¹⁶ harlot's song. Take a harp, go about
the city, thou forgotten harlot! Make
sweet melody, sing many songs, that
¹⁷ thou mayest be remembered. And
it shall come to pass at the end of
seventy years, that Jehovah will visit
Tyre; and she will return to her
hire, and will commit fornication
with all the kingdoms of the earth
¹⁸ upon the face of the ground. And
her merchandise and her hire shall
be holy to Jehovah: it shall not be
treasured nor laid up; for her mer-
chandise shall be for them that dwell
before Jehovah, to eat and be sufficed,
and for excellent clothing.

XXIV. Behold, Jehovah maketh the
land^a empty, and maketh it waste,
and turneth it upside down, and
scattereth abroad its inhabitants.
² And it shall be, as with the people,
so with the priest; as with the ser-
vant, so with his master; as with
the maid, so with her mistress; as
with the buyer, so with the seller;
as with the lender, so with the bor-
rower; as with the taker of usury, so
with him from whom usury is taken.
³ The land shall be utterly emptied,
and utterly spoiled; for Jehovah hath
⁴ spoken this word. The land mourn-
eth, it fadeth away; the world lang-
uisheth, it fadeth away: the haughty
⁵ people of the land do languish. And
the land is polluted under the in-
habitants thereof; for they have
violated the laws, changed the statu-
te, broken the everlasting covenant.
⁶ Therefore doth the curse devour the
earth, and they that dwell therein are
held guilty; therefore the inhabi-
tants of the earth are consumed, and
⁷ few men are left. The new wine
mourneth, the vine languisheth, all
that were merry-hearted do sigh;
⁸ the mirth of tambours ceaseth, the

noise of them that rejoice endeth,
⁹ the joy of the harp ceaseth. They do
not drink wine with a song; strong
drink is bitter to them that drink it.
¹⁰ The city of solitude^a is broken down;
every house is shut up, so that none
¹¹ entereth in. There is a crying for
wine^b in the streets; all joy is darken-
ed, the mirth of the land is gone;
¹² desolation remaineth in the city, and
the gate is smitten,—a ruin.

¹³ For so will it be in the midst of
the land among the peoples, as the
shaking of an olive-tree, as the grape-
 gleanings when the vintage is done.
¹⁴ These^c shall lift up their voice, they
shall shout for the majesty of Jeho-
vah, they shall cry aloud from the
¹⁵ sea. Therefore glorify Jehovah in
the east,^d the name of Jehovah, the
God of Israel, in the isles of the
¹⁶ west.^e From the end of the earth^f
have we heard songs: Glory to the
righteous.^g

And I said, My leanness, my lean-
ness, woe unto me! The treacher-
ous have dealt treacherously; yea, the
treacherous have dealt very treacher-
¹⁷ ously. Fear, and the pit, and the
snare^h are upon thee, inhabitant of
¹⁸ the land. And it shall come to pass,
[that] he who fleeth from the sound
of the fear shall fall into the pit; and
he that cometh up out of the midst of
the pit shall be taken in the snare;
for the windows on high are open,
and the foundations of the earth
¹⁹ shake. The earth is utterly broken
down, the earth is completely dis-
solved, the earth is violently moved.
²⁰ The earth reeleth to and fro like a
drunkard, and is shaken like a night
hut; and its transgression is heavy
upon it; and it falleth and shall not
rise again.

²¹ And it shall come to pass in that
day, [that] Jehovah will punish the

^a Or 'earth.' The prophecy begins with the
land of Israel, and the scene enlarges, embracing
(ver. 4) the whole world, of which the 'land' is
the centre.

^b Or 'are made desolate:' cf. Ps. xxxiv. 21, 22.

^c Or 'waste.' ^d Or 'because of the wine.'

^e Those spared in the dispersion of Israel.

^f Or 'in the lands of light.' ^g Or 'the sea.'

^h Or 'end (lit. 'wing') of the land.'

ⁱ Or 'the Righteous one:' it is in the singular.

^j Heb. *Pakhad, vaPakhath, vaPakh*: cf. Jer.
xlviii. 43.

host of the high ones on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

- ²⁸ And they shall be brought together, [as] an assemblage of prisoners for the pit, and shall be shut up in prison, and after many days shall they be visited. And the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for Jehovah of hosts shall reign on mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients in glory.^b

XXV. Jehovah, thou art my God: I will exalt thee; I will celebrate thy name, for thou hast done wonderful things; counsels of old [which are]

- ¹ faithfulness [and] truth. For thou hast made of the city a heap, of the fortified town a ruin, the palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built up. Therefore shall the mighty people glorify^c thee, the city of terrible nations shall fear thee. ⁴ For thou hast been a fortress to the poor, a fortress for the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat: for the blast of the terrible ones [has been] as the storm [against] a wall. Thou hast subdued the tumult of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; [as] the heat, by the shadow of a cloud, [so] the song of the terrible ones is brought low.

- ⁶ And in this mountain will Jehovah of hosts make unto all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees,^d of fat things full of marrow, ⁷ of wines on the lees well refined. And he will destroy^e in this mountain the face of the veil which veileth all the peoples, and the covering that is spread over all the nations. He will swallow up death in victory.^f And the Lord Jehovah will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the reproach of his people will he take away from off all the earth: for Jehovah hath spoken.

^b Or 'and there shall be glory before his ancients.'

^c Or 'honour.'

^d i.e. 'of old wines.'

^e Lit. 'swallow up.'

Or 'for ever.'

- ⁹ And it shall be said in that day, Behold, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is Jehovah, we have waited for him; we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation. For in this mountain shall the hand of Jehovah rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, as straw is trodden down in the dung-hill;^g ¹¹ and he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swim-meth spreadeth them forth to swim; and he shall bring down their pride together with the plots of their hands. ¹² And the fortress of the high defences of thy walls will he bring down, lay low, bring to the ground, into the dust.

XXVI. In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah:

- We have a strong city; salvation doth he appoint for walls and bulwarks. Open ye the gates, and the righteous nation which keepeth faithfulness shall enter in.^h Thou wilt keep in perfect peace the mind stayed [on thee], for he confideth in thee. Confide ye in Jehovah for ever; for in Juh, Jehovah, is the rock of ages. ⁵ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city, he layeth it low, he layeth it low to the ground, he bringeth it even to the dust. The foot shall tread it down,—the feet of the afflicted, the steps of the poor. ⁷ The way of the just is uprightness: thou, the Upright, dost make the path of the just even.ⁱ Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O Jehovah, have we waited for thee; the desire of [our] soul is to thy name, and to thy memorial.^j With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness. If favour be shewn to the wicked, he doth not

^g Or 'dung-pond,' as the *Chetiv*.

^h Cf. Ps. cxviii. 19, 20.

ⁱ Or 'dost weigh the path of the just.'

^j Or 'to the remembrance of thee.' but cf. Exod. iii. 15; Ps. cii. 12; &c.

learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness he dealeth unjustly, and beholdeth not the majesty of Jehovah. Jehovah, thy hand is lifted up, but they do not see: [yet] they shall see [thy] jealousy [for] the people, and be ashamed; yea, the fire which is for thine adversaries shall devour them.

- ¹² Jehovah, thou wilt ordain peace for us; for thou also hast wrought all our works for us. Jehovah our God, other lords than thee have had dominion over us; by thee only will we make mention of thy name. [They are] dead, they shall not live; deceased, they shall not rise: for thou hast visited and destroyed them, and made all memory of them to perish. Thou hast increased the nation, Jehovah, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified. Thou hadst removed [it] far [unto] all the ends of the earth.^k Jehovah, in trouble they sought thee; they poured out [their] whispered prayer^l when thy chastening was upon them. As a woman with child, that draweth near her delivery, is in travail, [and] crieth out in her pangs; so have we been before thee, Jehovah. ¹⁶ We have been with child, we have been in travail, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought the deliverance of the land, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen. ¹⁹ Thy dead shall live, my dead bodies^m shall arise. Awake and sing in triumph, ye that dwell in dust; for thy dew is the dew of the morning,ⁿ and the earth^o shall cast forth the dead. Come, my people, enter into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee; hide thyself just for a little moment, until the indignation

²¹ be past. For behold, Jehovah cometh out of his place to visit the iniquity of the inhabitants of the earth upon them; and the earth shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

XXVII. In that day Jehovah, with his sore and great and strong sword, will visit leviathan the fleeing^p serpent, and leviathan the crooked serpent; and he will slay the monster that is in the sea.^q

² In that day [there shall be] a vineyard of pure wine;^r sing^s concerning it: I Jehovah keep it, I will water it every moment; lest any harm^t it, I will keep it night and day. Fury is not in me. Oh that I had briars [and] thorns in battle against me! I would march against them, I would burn them together. Or let him take hold of my strength; let him make peace with me: [yea,] let him make^u peace with me.

⁶ In the future Jacob^v shall take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and they shall fill the face of the world with fruit. Hath he smitten him according to the smiting of those that smote him? Is he slain according to the slaughter of those slain by him?^w In measure, when sending her away, didst thou contend with her: he hath taken [her] away with his rough wind in the day of the east wind. By this, therefore, shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit of the taking away of his sin: when he shall make all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are crumbled in pieces,—the Asherahs and the sun-images shall not stand. For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation abandoned and forsaken like a wilderness; there

^k Or 'Thou hast extended all the boundaries of the land.'

^l Or 'hisping,' or 'secret speech.'

^m According to others, '[with] my dead body, they.'

ⁿ Lit. 'the lights.' Others, 'herbs.'

^o Or 'land.'

^p Or 'straight.'

^q Compare the note on chap. xix. 5.

^r Others, reading נֶחֱם instead of נֶחֱם, translate 'a pleasant vineyard:' cf. Amos v. 11.

^s Sing in turn, or 'alternately:' cf. Ex. xxxii. 18.

^t Lit. 'visit,' 'punish.'

^u Or 'he made.'

^v According to others, 'They that come of Jacob.'

^w i.e. by Jehovah.

shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume its boughs.

¹¹ When its branches are withered they shall be broken off; women shall come [and] set them on fire. For it is a people of no intelligence; therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he who formed them will shew them no favour.

¹² And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah shall beat out from the flood of the river unto the torrent of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered^x one by one, [ye] children

¹³ of Israel. And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the great trumpet shall be blown; and they shall come that were perishing^y in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and they shall worship Jehovah in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

* XXVIII. Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and to the fading flower of his glorious adornment, which is on the head of the fat valley of them that are over-

² come with wine. Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, as a storm of hail [and] a destroying tempest; as a storm of mighty waters overflowing, shall he cast³ down to the earth with might.² The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden under feet;

⁴ and the fading flower of his glorious adornment which is on the head of the fat valley shall be like an early fig before the summer: as soon as he that seeth it perceiveth it, scarcely is it in his hand, he swalloweth it down.

⁵ In that day will Jehovah of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty,^a unto the remnant of his people; and for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

^x Or 'gleaned.'

^y Or 'lost,' but cf. Douc. xxi. 5. ² Lit. 'hand.'

⁷ But these also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are they gone astray. The priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink; they are overpowered^b by wine, they are gone astray through strong drink; they have erred in vision, they have stumbled [in] judgment.

⁸ For all tables are full of filthy vomit, so that there is no [more]

⁹ place. Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand the report? Them that are weaned from the milk, with-

¹⁰ drawn from the breasts? For [it is] precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line;

¹¹ here a little, there a little. . . . For with stammering lips and a strange tongue will he speak to this people; to whom he said, This is the rest: cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing. But they would not hear.

¹² And the word of Jehovah was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little: that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

¹⁴ Therefore hear the word of Jehovah, ye scornful men, that rule this

¹⁵ people which is in Jerusalem. For ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol have we made an agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves.

¹⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I lay for foundation in Zion a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation: he that trusteth shall

¹⁷ not make haste. And I will appoint judgment for a line, and righteousness for a plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the

¹⁸ hiding-place. And your covenant

^a Or 'adornment,' as above, vers. 1, 4.

^b Lit. 'are swallowed up.'

with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, ye shall be trodden down by it. As it passeth through it shall take you; for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and by night; and it shall be terror only to understand the report.

²⁰ For the bed is too short to stretch oneself on, and the covering too narrow when he would wrap himself in it. For Jehovah will rise up as on mount Perazim, he will be moved with anger as in the valley of Gibeon; that he may do his work, his strange work, and perform his act, his unwonted act. Now therefore be ye not scorers, lest your bonds be made strong; for I have heard from the Lord Jehovah of hosts a consumption, and [one] determined, upon the whole land.^c

²³ Give ear, and hear my voice; ²⁴ hearken, and hear my speech. Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow? Is he [all day] opening and ²⁵ breaking the clods of his land? Doth he not, when he hath levelled the face thereof, cast abroad dill, and scatter cummin, and set the wheat in rows,^d and the barley in an appointed place, and the rye in its border? ²⁶ His God doth instruct him in [his] ²⁷ judgment, he doth teach him. For the dill is not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin; but dill is beaten out with a staff, and ²⁸ cummin with a rod. Bread [corn] is crushed, because he will not ever be threshing it; and if he drove the wheels of his cart and his horses [over ²⁹ it], he would not crush it. This also cometh forth from Jehovah of hosts; he is wonderful in counsel, great in wisdom.

* XXIX. Woe to Ariel,^e to Ariel, the city of David's encampment! Add

ye year to year; let the feasts come ² round. But I will distress Ariel, and there shall be sorrow and sadness; and it shall be unto me as an Ariel.

³ And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with watch-posts,^f and I will raise ⁴ forts against thee. And thou shalt be brought low, thou shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall come low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

⁵ And the multitude of thine enemies shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones as chaff that passeth away; and it shall be in an instant, suddenly. Thou shalt be visited by Jehovah of hosts with thunder and with earthquake and great noise, with whirlwind and tempest, and the ⁷ flame of devouring fire. And the multitude of all the nations that war against Ariel, even all that war against her and her fortifications, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of ⁸ a night vision. It shall even be as when the hungry dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; and he awaketh, and his soul is empty; or as when the thirsty dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; and he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul craveth: so shall the multitude of all the nations be that war against mount Zion.

⁹ Be astounded and astonished, blind^g yourselves and be blind! They are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

¹⁰ For Jehovah hath poured out upon you a spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed^h your eyes; the prophets and your chiefs, the seers, hath he covered.

¹¹ And the whole vision is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which they give to one that can read, saying, Read this, I pray thee;

^c Or 'earth.' see x. 23.

^d Or 'the best wheat.'

^e Meaning, 'Lion of God.'

^f Or 'war-engines.'

^g Or 'infatuate.'

^h Or, 'to shut strongly.' see xxxiii. 15.

and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed.

- ¹² And they give the book to him that cannot read, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot read.
¹³ And the Lord saith, Forasmuch as this people draw near with their mouth, and honour me with their lips, but their heart is removed far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment taught of men; therefore, behold, I will proceed to do marvellously with this people, to do marvellously, even with wonder, and the wisdom of their wise [men] shall perish, and the understanding of their intelligent ones shall be hid.

- ¹⁴ Woe unto them that hide deep, far from Jehovah, their counsel! And their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? [Oh] your perverseness!—Shall the potter be esteemed as the clay, so that the work should say of him that made it, He made me not; or the thing formed say of him that formed it, He hath no understanding?
¹⁵ Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?
¹⁶ And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and, out of obscurity and out of darkness, the eyes of the blind shall see; and the meek shall increase their joy in Jehovah, and the needy among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. For the terrible one shall come to nought, and the scorner shall be no more, and all that watch for iniquity shall be cut off, that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and pervert [the judgment of] the righteous by futility.¹ Therefore thus saith Jehovah who redeemed Abraham, con-

cerning¹ the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now be pale; for when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall hallow my name, and hallow the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear² the God of Israel. And they that are of erring spirit shall know understanding, and the disobedient¹ shall learn doctrine.

- * XXX. Woe to the rebellious children, saith Jehovah, who take counsel, but not of me, and who make leagues, but not by my spirit, that they may² heap sin upon sin; who walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked of my mouth,—to take refuge under the protection^m of Pharaoh, and trust³ in the shadow of Egypt! For to you the protection of Pharaoh shall be a shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt a confusion.
⁴ For his^a princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.^o
⁵ They were all ashamed of a people [that] did not profit them, nor were a help or profit, but a shame, and⁶ also a reproach.—The burden of the beasts of the south: Through a land of trouble and anguish, whence come the lioness and lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches upon the shoulders of asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to the people that shall not⁷ profit [them]. For Egypt shall help in vain, and to no purpose; therefore have I named her, Arrogance,^p that doeth nothing.
⁸ Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and record^q it in a book, that it may be for the time to come,
⁹ as a witness for ever,^r that this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law

¹ Or 'for nought.'

² Or 'to.'

³ 'Fear,' with 'dread,' cf. chap. viii. 12, 13; and Ps. lxxxix. 7.

⁴ Or 'they that murmur.'

⁵ Or, as others, 'to strengthen themselves with the strength: but folly,' cf. chap. x. 31, 'seek a refuge,' 'take to flight.'

^a i.e. Judah's.

^o Tahpanhes, cf. Jer. xliii. 7, besides Jer. ii. 16, and Ezek. xxx. 18: Heliopolis, in Central Egypt.

^q In Heb. *Rahab*, a name of Egypt.

^p Lit. 'engrave.'

^r Instead of 'as a witness for ever,' many take it as 'for ever and ever,' but cf. Deut. xxxi. 26.

¹⁰ of Jehovah; who say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets,* Prophecy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophecy ¹¹ deceits; get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us! ¹² Therefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel: Because ye reject this word, and confide in oppression and ¹³ wilfulness, and depend thereon, therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a towering wall, whose breaking shall come suddenly in an instant.¹ ¹⁴ And he shall break it as the breaking of a potter's vessel, that is broken in pieces unsparingly; and in the pieces of it there shall not be found a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to scoop water out of the cistern. ¹⁵ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel: In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and confidence shall be your ¹⁶ strength; but ye would not. And ye said, No, but we will flee upon horses,—therefore shall ye flee; and, We will ride upon the swift,—therefore shall they that pursue you be ¹⁷ swift. One thousand [shall flee] at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as a banner on a hill. ¹⁸ And therefore will Jehovah wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he lift himself up, that he may have mercy upon you; for Jehovah is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait ¹⁹ for him. For the people shall dwell in Zion, at Jerusalem. Thou shalt weep no more; he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; as he heareth it, he will answer thee. ²⁰ And the Lord will give you the bread of² adversity, and the water of³ oppression; yet thy teachers shall not

be hidden any more, but thine eyes ²¹ shall see thy teachers. And when ye turn to the right hand or when ye turn to the left, thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is ²² the way, walk ye in it. And ye shall defile the silver covering of your graven images, and the gold overlaying² of your molten images; thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth: Out! shalt thou say unto it. ²³ And he will give the rain of thy seed with which thou shalt sow the ground; and bread, the produce of the ground, and it shall be fat and rich.⁷ In that day shall thy cattle ²⁴ feed in large pastures; and the oxen and the asses that till the ground shall eat salted provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan. And there shall be ²⁵ upon every high mountain and upon every hill that is lifted up, brooks [and] watercourses, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall. ²⁶ And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that Jehovah bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the wound of their stroke. ²⁷ Behold, the name of Jehovah cometh from far, burning [with] his anger—a grievous conflagration; his lips are full of indignation, and his ²⁸ tongue as a consuming fire; and his breath as an overflowing torrent, which reacheth even to the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction,² and [to put] a bridle into the jaws of the peoples, that ²⁹ causeth them to go astray. Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a feast is sanctified;³ and joy of heart, as of one who goeth with a pipe to come unto the mountain of ³⁰ Jehovah, to the Rock of Israel. And Jehovah will cause the majesty of his

* Lit. 'those who have visions.'

¹ Or 'unexpectedly.'

² Or 'give you bread in.' ³ Or 'water in.'

² Or 'coating,' or 'ephod;' cf. Ex. xxviii. 8; xxxix. 5.

⁷ Or 'nourishing.'

³ Or 'vanity.' Cf. 2 Kings x. 20; Joel i. 14.

voice to be heard, and will shew the lighting down of his arm with indignation of anger, and a flame of consuming fire, with waterflood and storm and hailstones. For through the voice of Jehovah shall the Assyrian be broken down: he will smite [him]^b with the rod. And wherover shall pass the appointed staff, which Jehovah shall lay upon him, it shall be with tambours and harps; and with tumultuous battles will he fight with it.^c For Topheth^d is prepared of old; for the king also it is prepared: he hath made it deep and large; its pile is fire and much wood; the breath of Jehovah, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

XXXI. Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and depend on horses, and confide in chariots because [they] are many, and in horsemen because they are very strong; and who look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek Jehovah! But he also is wise, and he bringeth evil, and recalleth not his words; and he will arise against the house of evildoers, and against the help of workers of iniquity. And the Egyptians are men, and not God, and their horses flesh, and not spirit; and Jehovah shall stretch forth his hand, and he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is helped shall fall, and they all shall perish together.

⁴ For thus hath Jehovah said unto me: Like as the lion and the young lion growling over his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, is not afraid of their voice, nor giveth way before the multitude of them; so will Jehovah of hosts come down to war upon mount Zion, and on the hill thereof. ⁵ As birds with outstretched wings, so will Jehovah of hosts cover Jerusalem; covering, he will also deliver,

passing over, he will rescue [it]. ⁶ Turn unto him from whom ye have deeply revolted,^e ye children of Israel; ⁷ for in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which your sinful hands have made unto you.^f And Asshur shall fall by the sword, not of a great man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: and he shall flee from the sword, and his young men ⁸ shall become tributary;^g and for fear, he shall pass over to his rock,^h and his princes shall be afraid of the banner, saith Jehovah, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

XXXII. Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule ² in judgment, and a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the storm; as brooks of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a thirsty land. ³ And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them ⁴ that hear shall hearken; and the heart of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ⁵ plainly. The vile manⁱ shall be no more called noble, nor the churl^k said ⁶ to be bountiful: for the vile man will speak villainy, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy,^l and to utter error against Jehovah, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink ⁷ of the thirsty to fail. The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the meek with lying words, even ⁸ when the needy speaketh right. But the noble deviseth noble things; and to^m noble things doth he stand.

⁹ Rise up, ye women that are at ease, hear my voice; ye careless daughters, ¹⁰ give ear unto my speech. In a year and [some] daysⁿ shall ye be troubled,

^b Or 'who smote.'

^c Or 'with them.'

^d See 2 Kings xxiii. 10.

^e Lit. 'have deepened revolt.'

^f Or 'which your own hands have made unto you to sin.'

^g Or 'be discomfited.'

^h Or 'his rock shall pass away.' ⁱ Or 'fool.'

^k Or 'miser,' and so ver. 7.

^l Or 'implicity.'

^m Or 'by.'

ⁿ Or 'For days beyond a year.'

ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail, the in-gathering shall not
 11 come. Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; strip you, and make you bare, and
 12 gird [sackcloth] on your loins! They shall smite on the breasts [in lamentation] for the pleasant fields, for the
 13 fruitful vineyards. Upon the land of my people shall come up thistles [and] briars, yea, upon all the houses
 14 of joy in the joyous city. For the palace shall be deserted, the multitude of the city shall be forsaken; hill^o and watch-tower shall be caves for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture
 15 of flocks; until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a
 16 forest. And judgment shall inhabit the wilderness, and righteousness dwell in the fruitful field. And the
 17 work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever. And
 18 my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and
 19 in quiet resting-places. And it shall hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low^p in a low place.
 20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.

* XXXIII. Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and that dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! When thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; when thou shalt make an end of dealing treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 Jehovah, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be their arm every morning, yea, our salvation in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the peoples fled; at the lifting up of thy-

4 self the nations were scattered. And your spoil shall be gathered [like] the gathering of the caterpillar:^a as the running of locusts shall they run upon it.

5 Jehovah is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion
 6 with justice and righteousness; and he shall be the stability of thy times, the riches of salvation, wisdom and knowledge:^c the fear of Jehovah shall be your^a treasure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones cry without; the messengers of peace weep
 8 bitterly. The highways are desolate, the wayfaring man ceaseth. He hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no
 9 man. The land mourneth, it languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed, is withered; the Sharon^c is become as a desert,^u and Bashan and Carmel
 10 are stripped. Now will I arise, saith Jehovah; now will I be exalted, now
 11 will I lift up myself. Ye shall conceive dry grass, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath^v shall devour
 12 you [as] fire. And the peoples shall be [as] burnings of lime, [as] thorns cut up shall they be burned in the
 13 fire. Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and ye that are near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; trembling hath surprised the hypocrites:^w Who among us shall dwell with the consuming fire? who among us shall dwell with ever-
 15 lasting flames?—He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from taking hold of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:
 16 he shall dwell on high, the fortresses of the rocks shall be his high retreat; bread shall be given him, his

^o Or. as a proper name, 'Ophel.'

^p Or 'laid low.'

^a Heb. *chasil*: cf. Ps. lxxviii. 46; Joel i. 4.

^c Or 'wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, the riches of salvation.'

^u Lit. 'his,' i.e. Israel's.

^v See note to 1 Chron. xxvii. 29.

^w Heb. *Arabah*: cf. note to Josh. iii. 16.

^x Or 'anger.'

^y Or 'impious.'

¹⁷ water shall be sure. Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty; they shall behold the land that is far off.
¹⁸ Thy heart shall meditate on terror: Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counted
¹⁹ the towers? Thou shalt no more see the fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst comprehend, of a stammering tongue that cannot be understood.

²⁰ Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent that shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never be pulled up, neither shall any of its cords be broken;
²¹ but there Jehovah is unto us glorious,—a place of^a rivers, of broad streams: no galley with oars shall go there, neither shall gallant ship pass
²² thereby. For Jehovah is our judge, Jehovah, our lawgiver, Jehovah, our king: he will save us.

²³ They tacklings are loosed; they strengthen not the socket of their mast, they cannot spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided;
²⁴ the lame take the prey. And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven [their] iniquity.

* XXXIV. Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples: let the earth hear, and all its fulness; the world, and all that cometh forth of it.

² For the wrath of Jehovah is against all the nations, and [his] fury against all their armies: he hath devoted them to destruction, he hath delivered^b them to the slaughter. And their slain shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up from their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted
⁴ with their blood. And all the host of the heavens shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll;^c and all their host shall fade away, as a leaf fadeth from off

the vine, and as the withered [fruit]
⁵ from the fig-tree. For my sword is bathed^a in the heavens; behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and upon the people of my ban, to judgment. The sword of Jehovah is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams; for Jehovah hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the
⁷ land of Edom. And the buffaloes shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked^a with blood, and
⁸ their dust made fat with fatness. For it is the day of Jehovah's vengeance, the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion.

⁹ And the torrents thereof shall be turned into pitch, and its dust into brimstone; yea, the land thereof shall
¹⁰ become burning pitch: it shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it
¹¹ for ever and ever. And the pelican and the bittern shall possess it, and the great owl and the raven shall dwell in it. And he shall stretch out upon it the line of waste, and the
¹² plummets of emptiness.^b Of her nobles who should proclaim^c the kingdom, none are there; and all her
¹³ princes shall be nought. And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in her fortresses; and it shall be a dwelling-place of wild dogs,
¹⁴ a court for ostriches. And there shall the beasts of the desert meet with the jackals, and the wild goat shall cry to his fellow; the lilith^d also shall settle there, and find for herself a place of
¹⁵ rest. There shall the arrow-snake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow; there also shall the vultures be gathered one
¹⁶ with another. Search ye in the book

^a Or 'the mighty Jehovah will there be for us a place of.'
^b Elsewhere also 'book.'
^c Or 'sated.'

^b 'Waste . . . emptiness,' cf. Gen. i. 2.
^c Or 'whom they call to.'
^d Or 'night-spectre.'

of Jehovah and read: not one of these shall fail, one shall not have to seek for the other; for my mouth, it hath commanded, and his spirit, it hath gathered them. For he himself hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it* unto them with the line: they shall possess it for ever; from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

XXXV. The wilderness and the dry land shall be gladdened; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.^a It shall blossom abundantly and rejoice even with joy and shouting: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon. They shall see the glory of Jehovah, the excellency of our God. Strengthen the weak hands and confirm the tottering knees. Say to them that are of a timid heart, Be strong, fear not; behold your God: vengeance cometh, the recompense of God! He will come himself, and save you.

⁵ Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf be unstopped; then shall the lame [man] leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and torrents in the desert.^b And the mirage shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of wild dogs, where they lay down, shall be grass with reeds^c and rushes.^d And a highway shall be there and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness: the unclean shall not pass through it; but it shall be for these. Those that go [this] way—even fools,—shall not err [therein]. No lion shall be there, nor shall ravenous beast go up thereon, nor be found there; but the redeemed shall walk [there]. And the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come to Zion with singing; and everlasting joy shall be upon their

heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

* XXXVI. And it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them. And the king of Assyria sent Rab-shakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, to king Hezekiah, with a strong force. And he stood by the aqueduct of the upper pool, on the highway of the fuller's field.

³ Then came forth to him Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler. And Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence is this in which thou trustest? Thou sayest,^k but it is a word of the lips, [There is] counsel and strength for war. Now on whom dost thou rely, that thou hast revolted against me?

⁶ Behold, thou reliest upon the staff of that broken reed, upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it goes into his hand, and pierces it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that rely upon him. And if thou say to me, We rely upon Jehovah our God: is it not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has removed, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar? And now engage, I pray thee, with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants? And thou reliest upon Egypt for chariots and for horsemen! And now am I come up without Jehovah against this land to destroy it? Jehovah said to

* i.e. the land of Edom.
' Or 'narcissus.'

^c *Arabah.*

^b Or '[shall be] a court for reeds.'

^d Or 'papyrus.'

^k Or 'I say [sayest thou].'

me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

¹¹ And Eliakim and Shebna and Joah said to Rab-shakeh, Speak, we pray thee, to thy servants in Syriac, for we understand it; and speak not to us in the Jewish [language] in the ears of the people that are upon the wall.

¹² And Rab-shakeh said, Is it to thy master and to thee that my master sent me to speak these words? Is it not to the men that sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own urine with you?

¹³ And Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish [language], and said, Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria!

¹⁴ Thus says the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you. Neither let Hezekiah make you rely upon Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will certainly deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

¹⁵ Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria: Make peace^a with me and come out to me; and eat every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink every one the waters of his

¹⁶ own cistern,^m until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards. Let not Hezekiah persuade you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Has any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of

¹⁷ Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

¹⁸ Who are they among all the gods of these countries that have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem

¹⁹ out of my hand? And they were silent, and answered him not a word; for the king's command was, saying, Answer him not.

²⁰ And Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler, came to Hezekiah, with their garments rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

²¹ XXXVII. And it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard [it], that he rent his garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into^a the house of Jehovah. And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz. And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of reviling;^a for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength

²² to bring forth. It may be Jehovah thy God will hear the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which Jehovah thy God hath heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for the remnant that is left.

²³ And the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith Jehovah: Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed

²⁴ me. Behold, I will put a spirit into him, and he shall hear tidings, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

²⁵ And Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish.

²⁶ And he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He has come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard [it], he sent messengers to

²⁷ Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying: Let not thy God, upon whom thou

Lit. 'blessing.'

^m Or, 'well.'

^a Or 'rejection.'

relieth, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all countries, destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered? Have the gods of the nations which my fathers have destroyed delivered them, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden that were in The-lassar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?

And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up into the house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. And Hezekiah prayed to Jehovah, saying, Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, who sittest [between] the cherubim, thou, the Same,^o thou alone art the God of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made the heavens and the earth. Incline thine ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open, Jehovah, thine eyes, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent to reproach the living God. Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the lands, and their countries, and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; and they have destroyed them. And now, Jehovah our God, save us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art Jehovah, thou only.

And Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Whereas thou hast prayed to me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria, this is the word which Jehovah hath spoken against him: The virgin-daughter^p of Zion despiseth thee,

laugheth thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem shaketh her head at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted the voice? Against the Holy One of Israel hast thou lifted up thine eyes on high. By thy servants thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the recesses of Lebanon; and I will cut down its tall cedars, the choice of its cypresses; and I will enter into its furthest height, [into] the forest of its fruitful field.^q I have digged and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the streams of Matsor.^r

Hast thou not heard that long ago I did it, and that from ancient days I formed^s it? Now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst lay waste fortified cities [into] ruinous heaps. And their inhabitants were powerless, they were dismayed and put to shame; they were [as] the grass of the field and the green herb, [as] the grass on the housetops, and grain blighted before it be grown up. But I know thine abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me. Because thy raging against me and thine arrogance is come up into mine ears, I will put my ring in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will make thee go back by the way by which thou camest.

And this [shall be] the sign unto thee: there shall be eaten this year such as growth of itself; and in the second year that which springeth of the same; but in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards and eat the fruit thereof. And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward; for out

^o אֲחֵרִיתָיִם: a name of God. Compare 2 Sam. vii. 28; Ps. cii. 27. See also chap. xli. 4, &c.; where the corresponding form is in the first person.

^p See note to 2 Kings xix. 21.

^q Or 'forest of his Carmel.'

^r Egypt: see xix. 6.

^s Or 'purposed.'

of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that escape; the zeal of Jehovah of hosts shall do this.

³³ Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ³⁴ shield, nor cast a bank against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come ³⁵ into this city, saith Jehovah. And I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

³⁶ And an angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand. And when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all ³⁷ dead bodies. And Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and abode at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

* XXXVIII. In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

² And Hezekiah turned his face to ³ the wall, and prayed to Jehovah, and said, Ah, Jehovah, remember, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept much.

⁴ And the word of Jehovah came to ⁵ Isaiah, saying, Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears:

behold, I will add to thy days fifteen ⁶ years. And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this ⁷ city. And this [shall be] the sign to thee from Jehovah, that^t Jehovah will do this thing that he hath ⁸ spoken: behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which hath gone down with the sun on the dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward.

So the sun returned on the dial ten degrees, by which it had gone down.

⁹ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah when he had been sick and had recovered from his sickness:

¹⁰ I said, In the meridian^v of my days I shall go to the gates of Sheol: I am deprived of the rest of my years.

¹¹ I said, I shall not see Jah,^s Jah in the land of the living. With those who dwell where all has ceased to be, I shall behold man no more.

¹² Mine age^v is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent.

I have cut off^t like a weaver my life; he separateth me from the thrum:—from day to night thou wilt make an end of me.

¹³ I kept still until the morning; . . . as a lion, so doth he break all my bones. From day to night thou wilt make an end of me.

¹⁴ Like a swallow [or] a crane, so did I chatter; I mourned as a dove; mine eyes failed [with looking] upward: Lord,^o I am oppressed; undertake for me.

¹⁵ What shall I say? He hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done [it]. I shall go softly all my years in^b the bitterness of my soul.

¹⁶ Lord, by these things [men] live, and in all these things is the life of my spirit; and thou hast recovered me, and made me to live.

¹⁷ Behold, instead of peace^c I had bitterness upon bitterness; but thou hast in love delivered my soul from

¹ Or 'for.' ^v Others, 'In the cutting off.'

² See chap. xii. 2.

³ Or 'duration.'

⁴ Or 'rolled together.'

^a Reading 'as in ver. 16: so Norzi, Mendelssohn, &c. Others read 'Jehovah.'

^b Or 'because of.'

^c Or 'for [my] peace.'

the pit of destruction; for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

¹⁸ For not Sheol shall praise thee, nor death celebrate thee; they that go down into the pit do not hope for thy truth.

¹⁹ The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

²⁰ Jehovah was [purposed] to save me.—And we will play upon my stringed instruments all the days of our life, in the house of Jehovah.

²¹ Now Isaiah had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall

²² recover. And Hezekiah had said, What is the sign that I shall go up into the house of Jehovah?

* XXXIX. At that time Merodach-Baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent a letter and a present to Hezekiah; for he had heard that he had been sick and had recovered.

² And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver and the gold, and the spices and the fine oil,^d and all the house of his armour, and all that was found amongst his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah did not shew them.

³ Then came the prophet Isaiah to king Hezekiah, and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They came from a far country

⁴ to me, from Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah said, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have

⁵ not shewn them. And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jehovah

⁶ of hosts: Behold, days come when all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up until

this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah.

⁷ And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. And he said, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

* XL. Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. Speak to the heart of Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her time of suffering^e is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned;^f for she hath received of Jehovah's hand double for all her sins.

⁸ The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare ye^g the way of Jehovah, make straight in the desert^h

⁴ a highway for our God! Every valley shall be raised up, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places a plain. And the glory of Jehovah shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see [it] together: for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken.

⁶ A voice saith, Cry. And he saith, What shall I cry?—All flesh is grass, and all the comeliness thereof as the

⁷ flower of the field. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth,ⁱ for the breath^k of Jehovah bloweth upon it: surely

⁸ the people is grass. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth;ⁱ but the word of our God abideth for ever.

⁹ O Zion, that bringest glad tidings, get thee up into a high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest glad tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

¹⁰ Behold, the Lord, Jehovah, will come with might, and his arm shall rule for him; behold, his reward is with

^d Or 'precious ointment,' as Eccl. vii. 1.

^e Or 'foil,' see note to Num. iv. 3.
Lit. 'satisfied,' 'discharged.'

^g Or 'A voice crying, Prepare ye in the wilderness:' see John i. 23, and cf. Delitzsch *in loco*.

^h *Arabab*. ⁱ Or 'hath fallen.' ^k Or 'spirit.'

him, and his recompence¹ before him.

¹¹ He will feed his flock like a shepherd: he will gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom; he will gently lead those that give suck.

¹² Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out the heavens with [his] span, and grasped the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in a balance, and the hills in scales?

¹³ Who hath directed the Spirit of Jehovah, and, [as] his counsellor,

¹⁴ hath taught him? With whom took he counsel, and [who] gave him intelligence, and instructed him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed him the way of understanding?

¹⁵ Behold, the nations are esteemed as a drop of the bucket, and as the fine dust on the scales; behold, he taketh up the isles as an atom.

¹⁶ And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

¹⁷ All the nations are as nothing before him; they are esteemed by him less than a cipher and vanity.²²

¹⁸ To whom then will ye liken God? and what likeness will ye compare

¹⁹ unto him? The workman casteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains [for it].

²⁰ He that is impoverished, so that he hath no offering, chooseth a tree that doth not rot; he seeketh unto him a skilled workman to prepare a graven image that shall not be moved.—Do ye not know? Have ye not heard?

²¹ Hath it not been told you from the beginning? Have ye not understood

²² the foundation³ of the earth? [It is] he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a gauze curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to

²³ dwell in; that bringeth the princes to nothing, that maketh the judges

²⁴ of the earth as vanity. Scarcely are they planted, scarcely are they sown, scarcely hath their stock taken root in the earth, but he also bloweth upon them and they wither, and the whirlwind taketh them away as stubble.

²⁵ To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

²⁶ Lift up your eyes on high, and see! Who hath created these things, bringing out their host by number? He calleth them all by name; through the greatness of his might and strength of power, not one faileth.

²⁷ Why sayest thou, Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from Jehovah, and my right⁴ is passed

²⁸ away from my God? Dost thou not know, hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, Jehovah, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not nor tireth? There is no searching of

²⁹ his understanding. He giveth power to the faint; and to him that hath no

³⁰ might he increaseth strength. Even the youths shall faint and shall tire, and the young men shall stumble

³¹ and fall;⁵ but they that wait upon⁶ Jehovah shall renew [their] strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not tire; they shall walk, and not faint.

XLI. Keep silence before me, islands; and let the peoples⁷ renew [their] strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us draw near

² together to judgment. Who raised up from the east him whom righteousness calleth to its foot? He gave the nations before him, and caused him to have dominion over kings; he gave them as dust to his sword, as

³ driven stubble to his bow. He pursued them, he passed on in safety, by a way he had never come with his

⁴ feet. Who hath wrought and done

¹ Or 'work;' cf. xlix. 4.

²² lit. 'empty' or 'desolate waste:' so also ver. 23 and elsewhere.

³ In the sense of 'founding it:' lit. foundations.

⁴ Or 'cause,' or 'judgment,' as often.

⁵ Or 'shall become tottering:' lit. 'stumbling, shall stumble.'

⁶ Or 'look to.'

⁷ גוים.

[it], calling the generations from the beginning? I, Jehovah, the first; and with the last, I [am] HE.^a

⁵ The isles saw [it], and feared; the ends of the earth trembled: they drew near, and came. They helped every one his neighbour, and [each] said ⁷ to his brother, Take courage. And the artisan encouraged the founder, he that smootheneth [with] the hammer him that smiteth on the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good; and he fasteneth it with nails, that it be not moved.

⁶ But thou, Israel, my servant, Jacob, whom I have chosen, the seed ⁹ of Abraham, my friend—thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called from the extremities thereof; and to whom I said, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee and not ¹⁰ rejected thee,—Fear not, for I [am] with thee; be not dismayed,^c for I [am] thy God: I will strengthen^d thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of ¹¹ my righteousness. Lo, all that are incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded; they that strive with thee shall be as nothing, and shall ¹² perish. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them—them that contend with thee; they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing ¹³ of nought. For I, Jehovah, thy God, hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee.

¹⁴ Fear not, thou worm Jacob, ye men^e of Israel; I will help thee, saith Jehovah, and thy Redeemer, the Holy ¹⁵ One of Israel. Behold, I have made of thee a new sharp threshing instrument having double teeth: thou shalt thresh and beat small the mountains, ¹⁶ and shalt make the hills as chaff; thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind

shall scatter them; and thou shalt rejoice in Jehovah, thou shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

¹⁷ The afflicted and the needy seek water, and there is none; their tongue faileth for thirst: I, Jehovah, will answer them, [I], the God of Israel, ¹⁸ will not forsake them. I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness into a pool of water, and the dry land into watersprings. I will give in the wilderness the cedar, acacia,^f myrtle, and oleaster; I will set in the desert the cypress, pine,^g and box-tree together; ²⁰ that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of Jehovah hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

²¹ Produce your cause, saith Jehovah; bring forward your arguments, ²² saith the King of Jacob. Let them bring them forward, and declare to us what shall happen: shew the former things, what they are, that we may give attention to them, and know the end of them;—or let us ²³ hear things to come: declare the things that are to happen hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods; yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be astonished,^h and behold it together. ²⁴ Behold, ye are less than nothing, and your work is of nought; an abomination is he that chooseth you. . . . ²⁵ I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come,—from the rising of the sun, he who will call upon my name; and he shall come upon princesⁱ as on mortar, and as the ²⁶ potter treadeth clay. Who hath declared [it] from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, [It is] right? Indeed, there is none that declareth; no, none that

^a Or 'I, THE SAME,' ³⁸ ³⁹ ⁴⁰ ⁴¹ ⁴² ⁴³ ⁴⁴ ⁴⁵ ⁴⁶ ⁴⁷ ⁴⁸ ⁴⁹ ⁵⁰ ⁵¹ ⁵² ⁵³ ⁵⁴ ⁵⁵ ⁵⁶ ⁵⁷ ⁵⁸ ⁵⁹ ⁶⁰ ⁶¹ ⁶² ⁶³ ⁶⁴ ⁶⁵ ⁶⁶ ⁶⁷ ⁶⁸ ⁶⁹ ⁷⁰ ⁷¹ ⁷² ⁷³ ⁷⁴ ⁷⁵ ⁷⁶ ⁷⁷ ⁷⁸ ⁷⁹ ⁸⁰ ⁸¹ ⁸² ⁸³ ⁸⁴ ⁸⁵ ⁸⁶ ⁸⁷ ⁸⁸ ⁸⁹ ⁹⁰ ⁹¹ ⁹² ⁹³ ⁹⁴ ⁹⁵ ⁹⁶ ⁹⁷ ⁹⁸ ⁹⁹ ¹⁰⁰ ¹⁰¹ ¹⁰² ¹⁰³ ¹⁰⁴ ¹⁰⁵ ¹⁰⁶ ¹⁰⁷ ¹⁰⁸ ¹⁰⁹ ¹¹⁰ ¹¹¹ ¹¹² ¹¹³ ¹¹⁴ ¹¹⁵ ¹¹⁶ ¹¹⁷ ¹¹⁸ ¹¹⁹ ¹²⁰ ¹²¹ ¹²² ¹²³ ¹²⁴ ¹²⁵ ¹²⁶ ¹²⁷ ¹²⁸ ¹²⁹ ¹³⁰ ¹³¹ ¹³² ¹³³ ¹³⁴ ¹³⁵ ¹³⁶ ¹³⁷ ¹³⁸ ¹³⁹ ¹⁴⁰ ¹⁴¹ ¹⁴² ¹⁴³ ¹⁴⁴ ¹⁴⁵ ¹⁴⁶ ¹⁴⁷ ¹⁴⁸ ¹⁴⁹ ¹⁵⁰ ¹⁵¹ ¹⁵² ¹⁵³ ¹⁵⁴ ¹⁵⁵ ¹⁵⁶ ¹⁵⁷ ¹⁵⁸ ¹⁵⁹ ¹⁶⁰ ¹⁶¹ ¹⁶² ¹⁶³ ¹⁶⁴ ¹⁶⁵ ¹⁶⁶ ¹⁶⁷ ¹⁶⁸ ¹⁶⁹ ¹⁷⁰ ¹⁷¹ ¹⁷² ¹⁷³ ¹⁷⁴ ¹⁷⁵ ¹⁷⁶ ¹⁷⁷ ¹⁷⁸ ¹⁷⁹ ¹⁸⁰ ¹⁸¹ ¹⁸² ¹⁸³ ¹⁸⁴ ¹⁸⁵ ¹⁸⁶ ¹⁸⁷ ¹⁸⁸ ¹⁸⁹ ¹⁹⁰ ¹⁹¹ ¹⁹² ¹⁹³ ¹⁹⁴ ¹⁹⁵ ¹⁹⁶ ¹⁹⁷ ¹⁹⁸ ¹⁹⁹ ²⁰⁰ ²⁰¹ ²⁰² ²⁰³ ²⁰⁴ ²⁰⁵ ²⁰⁶ ²⁰⁷ ²⁰⁸ ²⁰⁹ ²¹⁰ ²¹¹ ²¹² ²¹³ ²¹⁴ ²¹⁵ ²¹⁶ ²¹⁷ ²¹⁸ ²¹⁹ ²²⁰ ²²¹ ²²² ²²³ ²²⁴ ²²⁵ ²²⁶ ²²⁷ ²²⁸ ²²⁹ ²³⁰ ²³¹ ²³² ²³³ ²³⁴ ²³⁵ ²³⁶ ²³⁷ ²³⁸ ²³⁹ ²⁴⁰ ²⁴¹ ²⁴² ²⁴³ ²⁴⁴ ²⁴⁵ ²⁴⁶ ²⁴⁷ ²⁴⁸ ²⁴⁹ ²⁵⁰ ²⁵¹ ²⁵² ²⁵³ ²⁵⁴ ²⁵⁵ ²⁵⁶ ²⁵⁷ ²⁵⁸ ²⁵⁹ ²⁶⁰ ²⁶¹ ²⁶² ²⁶³ ²⁶⁴ ²⁶⁵ ²⁶⁶ ²⁶⁷ ²⁶⁸ ²⁶⁹ ²⁷⁰ ²⁷¹ ²⁷² ²⁷³ ²⁷⁴ ²⁷⁵ ²⁷⁶ ²⁷⁷ ²⁷⁸ ²⁷⁹ ²⁸⁰ ²⁸¹ ²⁸² ²⁸³ ²⁸⁴ ²⁸⁵ ²⁸⁶ ²⁸⁷ ²⁸⁸ ²⁸⁹ ²⁹⁰ ²⁹¹ ²⁹² ²⁹³ ²⁹⁴ ²⁹⁵ ²⁹⁶ ²⁹⁷ ²⁹⁸ ²⁹⁹ ³⁰⁰ ³⁰¹ ³⁰² ³⁰³ ³⁰⁴ ³⁰⁵ ³⁰⁶ ³⁰⁷ ³⁰⁸ ³⁰⁹ ³¹⁰ ³¹¹ ³¹² ³¹³ ³¹⁴ ³¹⁵ ³¹⁶ ³¹⁷ ³¹⁸ ³¹⁹ ³²⁰ ³²¹ ³²² ³²³ ³²⁴ ³²⁵ ³²⁶ ³²⁷ ³²⁸ ³²⁹ ³³⁰ ³³¹ ³³² ³³³ ³³⁴ ³³⁵ ³³⁶ ³³⁷ ³³⁸ ³³⁹ ³⁴⁰ ³⁴¹ ³⁴² ³⁴³ ³⁴⁴ ³⁴⁵ ³⁴⁶ ³⁴⁷ ³⁴⁸ ³⁴⁹ ³⁵⁰ ³⁵¹ ³⁵² ³⁵³ ³⁵⁴ ³⁵⁵ ³⁵⁶ ³⁵⁷ ³⁵⁸ ³⁵⁹ ³⁶⁰ ³⁶¹ ³⁶² ³⁶³ ³⁶⁴ ³⁶⁵ ³⁶⁶ ³⁶⁷ ³⁶⁸ ³⁶⁹ ³⁷⁰ ³⁷¹ ³⁷² ³⁷³ ³⁷⁴ ³⁷⁵ ³⁷⁶ ³⁷⁷ ³⁷⁸ ³⁷⁹ ³⁸⁰ ³⁸¹ ³⁸² ³⁸³ ³⁸⁴ ³⁸⁵ ³⁸⁶ ³⁸⁷ ³⁸⁸ ³⁸⁹ ³⁹⁰ ³⁹¹ ³⁹² ³⁹³ ³⁹⁴ ³⁹⁵ ³⁹⁶ ³⁹⁷ ³⁹⁸ ³⁹⁹ ⁴⁰⁰ ⁴⁰¹ ⁴⁰² ⁴⁰³ ⁴⁰⁴ ⁴⁰⁵ ⁴⁰⁶ ⁴⁰⁷ ⁴⁰⁸ ⁴⁰⁹ ⁴¹⁰ ⁴¹¹ ⁴¹² ⁴¹³ ⁴¹⁴ ⁴¹⁵ ⁴¹⁶ ⁴¹⁷ ⁴¹⁸ ⁴¹⁹ ⁴²⁰ ⁴²¹ ⁴²² ⁴²³ ⁴²⁴ ⁴²⁵ ⁴²⁶ ⁴²⁷ ⁴²⁸ ⁴²⁹ ⁴³⁰ ⁴³¹ ⁴³² ⁴³³ ⁴³⁴ ⁴³⁵ ⁴³⁶ ⁴³⁷ ⁴³⁸ ⁴³⁹ ⁴⁴⁰ ⁴⁴¹ ⁴⁴² ⁴⁴³ ⁴⁴⁴ ⁴⁴⁵ ⁴⁴⁶ ⁴⁴⁷ ⁴⁴⁸ ⁴⁴⁹ ⁴⁵⁰ ⁴⁵¹ ⁴⁵² ⁴⁵³ ⁴⁵⁴ ⁴⁵⁵ ⁴⁵⁶ ⁴⁵⁷ ⁴⁵⁸ ⁴⁵⁹ ⁴⁶⁰ ⁴⁶¹ ⁴⁶² ⁴⁶³ ⁴⁶⁴ ⁴⁶⁵ ⁴⁶⁶ ⁴⁶⁷ ⁴⁶⁸ ⁴⁶⁹ ⁴⁷⁰ ⁴⁷¹ ⁴⁷² ⁴⁷³ ⁴⁷⁴ ⁴⁷⁵ ⁴⁷⁶ ⁴⁷⁷ ⁴⁷⁸ ⁴⁷⁹ ⁴⁸⁰ ⁴⁸¹ ⁴⁸² ⁴⁸³ ⁴⁸⁴ ⁴⁸⁵ ⁴⁸⁶ ⁴⁸⁷ ⁴⁸⁸ ⁴⁸⁹ ⁴⁹⁰ ⁴⁹¹ ⁴⁹² ⁴⁹³ ⁴⁹⁴ ⁴⁹⁵ ⁴⁹⁶ ⁴⁹⁷ ⁴⁹⁸ ⁴⁹⁹ ⁵⁰⁰ ⁵⁰¹ ⁵⁰² ⁵⁰³ ⁵⁰⁴ ⁵⁰⁵ ⁵⁰⁶ ⁵⁰⁷ ⁵⁰⁸ ⁵⁰⁹ ⁵¹⁰ ⁵¹¹ ⁵¹² ⁵¹³ ⁵¹⁴ ⁵¹⁵ ⁵¹⁶ ⁵¹⁷ ⁵¹⁸ ⁵¹⁹ ⁵²⁰ ⁵²¹ ⁵²² ⁵²³ ⁵²⁴ ⁵²⁵ ⁵²⁶ ⁵²⁷ ⁵²⁸ ⁵²⁹ ⁵³⁰ ⁵³¹ ⁵³² ⁵³³ ⁵³⁴ ⁵³⁵ ⁵³⁶ ⁵³⁷ ⁵³⁸ ⁵³⁹ ⁵⁴⁰ ⁵⁴¹ ⁵⁴² ⁵⁴³ ⁵⁴⁴ ⁵⁴⁵ ⁵⁴⁶ ⁵⁴⁷ ⁵⁴⁸ ⁵⁴⁹ ⁵⁵⁰ ⁵⁵¹ ⁵⁵² ⁵⁵³ ⁵⁵⁴ ⁵⁵⁵ ⁵⁵⁶ ⁵⁵⁷ ⁵⁵⁸ ⁵⁵⁹ ⁵⁶⁰ ⁵⁶¹ ⁵⁶² ⁵⁶³ ⁵⁶⁴ ⁵⁶⁵ ⁵⁶⁶ ⁵⁶⁷ ⁵⁶⁸ ⁵⁶⁹ ⁵⁷⁰ ⁵⁷¹ ⁵⁷² ⁵⁷³ ⁵⁷⁴ ⁵⁷⁵ ⁵⁷⁶ ⁵⁷⁷ ⁵⁷⁸ ⁵⁷⁹ ⁵⁸⁰ ⁵⁸¹ ⁵⁸² ⁵⁸³ ⁵⁸⁴ ⁵⁸⁵ ⁵⁸⁶ ⁵⁸⁷ ⁵⁸⁸ ⁵⁸⁹ ⁵⁹⁰ ⁵⁹¹ ⁵⁹² ⁵⁹³ ⁵⁹⁴ ⁵⁹⁵ ⁵⁹⁶ ⁵⁹⁷ ⁵⁹⁸ ⁵⁹⁹ ⁶⁰⁰ ⁶⁰¹ ⁶⁰² ⁶⁰³ ⁶⁰⁴ ⁶⁰⁵ ⁶⁰⁶ ⁶⁰⁷ ⁶⁰⁸ ⁶⁰⁹ ⁶¹⁰ ⁶¹¹ ⁶¹² ⁶¹³ ⁶¹⁴ ⁶¹⁵ ⁶¹⁶ ⁶¹⁷ ⁶¹⁸ ⁶¹⁹ ⁶²⁰ ⁶²¹ ⁶²² ⁶²³ ⁶²⁴ ⁶²⁵ ⁶²⁶ ⁶²⁷ ⁶²⁸ ⁶²⁹ ⁶³⁰ ⁶³¹ ⁶³² ⁶³³ ⁶³⁴ ⁶³⁵ ⁶³⁶ ⁶³⁷ ⁶³⁸ ⁶³⁹ ⁶⁴⁰ ⁶⁴¹ ⁶⁴² ⁶⁴³ ⁶⁴⁴ ⁶⁴⁵ ⁶⁴⁶ ⁶⁴⁷ ⁶⁴⁸ ⁶⁴⁹ ⁶⁵⁰ ⁶⁵¹ ⁶⁵² ⁶⁵³ ⁶⁵⁴ ⁶⁵⁵ ⁶⁵⁶ ⁶⁵⁷ ⁶⁵⁸ ⁶⁵⁹ ⁶⁶⁰ ⁶⁶¹ ⁶⁶² ⁶⁶³ ⁶⁶⁴ ⁶⁶⁵ ⁶⁶⁶ ⁶⁶⁷ ⁶⁶⁸ ⁶⁶⁹ ⁶⁷⁰ ⁶⁷¹ ⁶⁷² ⁶⁷³ ⁶⁷⁴ ⁶⁷⁵ ⁶⁷⁶ ⁶⁷⁷ ⁶⁷⁸ ⁶⁷⁹ ⁶⁸⁰ ⁶⁸¹ ⁶⁸² ⁶⁸³ ⁶⁸⁴ ⁶⁸⁵ ⁶⁸⁶ ⁶⁸⁷ ⁶⁸⁸ ⁶⁸⁹ ⁶⁹⁰ ⁶⁹¹ ⁶⁹² ⁶⁹³ ⁶⁹⁴ ⁶⁹⁵ ⁶⁹⁶ ⁶⁹⁷ ⁶⁹⁸ ⁶⁹⁹ ⁷⁰⁰ ⁷⁰¹ ⁷⁰² ⁷⁰³ ⁷⁰⁴ ⁷⁰⁵ ⁷⁰⁶ ⁷⁰⁷ ⁷⁰⁸ ⁷⁰⁹ ⁷¹⁰ ⁷¹¹ ⁷¹² ⁷¹³ ⁷¹⁴ ⁷¹⁵ ⁷¹⁶ ⁷¹⁷ ⁷¹⁸ ⁷¹⁹ ⁷²⁰ ⁷²¹ ⁷²² ⁷²³ ⁷²⁴ ⁷²⁵ ⁷²⁶ ⁷²⁷ ⁷²⁸ ⁷²⁹ ⁷³⁰ ⁷³¹ ⁷³² ⁷³³ ⁷³⁴ ⁷³⁵ ⁷³⁶ ⁷³⁷ ⁷³⁸ ⁷³⁹ ⁷⁴⁰ ⁷⁴¹ ⁷⁴² ⁷⁴³ ⁷⁴⁴ ⁷⁴⁵ ⁷⁴⁶ ⁷⁴⁷ ⁷⁴⁸ ⁷⁴⁹ ⁷⁵⁰ ⁷⁵¹ ⁷⁵² ⁷⁵³ ⁷⁵⁴ ⁷⁵⁵ ⁷⁵⁶ ⁷⁵⁷ ⁷⁵⁸ ⁷⁵⁹ ⁷⁶⁰ ⁷⁶¹ ⁷⁶² ⁷⁶³ ⁷⁶⁴ ⁷⁶⁵ ⁷⁶⁶ ⁷⁶⁷ ⁷⁶⁸ ⁷⁶⁹ ⁷⁷⁰ ⁷⁷¹ ⁷⁷² ⁷⁷³ ⁷⁷⁴ ⁷⁷⁵ ⁷⁷⁶ ⁷⁷⁷ ⁷⁷⁸ ⁷⁷⁹ ⁷⁸⁰ ⁷⁸¹ ⁷⁸² ⁷⁸³ ⁷⁸⁴ ⁷⁸⁵ ⁷⁸⁶ ⁷⁸⁷ ⁷⁸⁸ ⁷⁸⁹ ⁷⁹⁰ ⁷⁹¹ ⁷⁹² ⁷⁹³ ⁷⁹⁴ ⁷⁹⁵ ⁷⁹⁶ ⁷⁹⁷ ⁷⁹⁸ ⁷⁹⁹ ⁸⁰⁰ ⁸⁰¹ ⁸⁰² ⁸⁰³ ⁸⁰⁴ ⁸⁰⁵ ⁸⁰⁶ ⁸⁰⁷ ⁸⁰⁸ ⁸⁰⁹ ⁸¹⁰ ⁸¹¹ ⁸¹² ⁸¹³ ⁸¹⁴ ⁸¹⁵ ⁸¹⁶ ⁸¹⁷ ⁸¹⁸ ⁸¹⁹ ⁸²⁰ ⁸²¹ ⁸²² ⁸²³ ⁸²⁴ ⁸²⁵ ⁸²⁶ ⁸²⁷ ⁸²⁸ ⁸²⁹ ⁸³⁰ ⁸³¹ ⁸³² ⁸³³ ⁸³⁴ ⁸³⁵ ⁸³⁶ ⁸³⁷ ⁸³⁸ ⁸³⁹ ⁸⁴⁰ ⁸⁴¹ ⁸⁴² ⁸⁴³ ⁸⁴⁴ ⁸⁴⁵ ⁸⁴⁶ ⁸⁴⁷ ⁸⁴⁸ ⁸⁴⁹ ⁸⁵⁰ ⁸⁵¹ ⁸⁵² ⁸⁵³ ⁸⁵⁴ ⁸⁵⁵ ⁸⁵⁶ ⁸⁵⁷ ⁸⁵⁸ ⁸⁵⁹ ⁸⁶⁰ ⁸⁶¹ ⁸⁶² ⁸⁶³ ⁸⁶⁴ ⁸⁶⁵ ⁸⁶⁶ ⁸⁶⁷ ⁸⁶⁸ ⁸⁶⁹ ⁸⁷⁰ ⁸⁷¹ ⁸⁷² ⁸⁷³ ⁸⁷⁴ ⁸⁷⁵ ⁸⁷⁶ ⁸⁷⁷ ⁸⁷⁸ ⁸⁷⁹ ⁸⁸⁰ ⁸⁸¹ ⁸⁸² ⁸⁸³ ⁸⁸⁴ ⁸⁸⁵ ⁸⁸⁶ ⁸⁸⁷ ⁸⁸⁸ ⁸⁸⁹ ⁸⁹⁰ ⁸⁹¹ ⁸⁹² ⁸⁹³ ⁸⁹⁴ ⁸⁹⁵ ⁸⁹⁶ ⁸⁹⁷ ⁸⁹⁸ ⁸⁹⁹ ⁹⁰⁰ ⁹⁰¹ ⁹⁰² ⁹⁰³ ⁹⁰⁴ ⁹⁰⁵ ⁹⁰⁶ ⁹⁰⁷ ⁹⁰⁸ ⁹⁰⁹ ⁹¹⁰ ⁹¹¹ ⁹¹² ⁹¹³ ⁹¹⁴ ⁹¹⁵ ⁹¹⁶ ⁹¹⁷ ⁹¹⁸ ⁹¹⁹ ⁹²⁰ ⁹²¹ ⁹²² ⁹²³ ⁹²⁴ ⁹²⁵ ⁹²⁶ ⁹²⁷ ⁹²⁸ ⁹²⁹ ⁹³⁰ ⁹³¹ ⁹³² ⁹³³ ⁹³⁴ ⁹³⁵ ⁹³⁶ ⁹³⁷ ⁹³⁸ ⁹³⁹ ⁹⁴⁰ ⁹⁴¹ ⁹⁴² ⁹⁴³ ⁹⁴⁴ ⁹⁴⁵ ⁹⁴⁶ ⁹⁴⁷ ⁹⁴⁸ ⁹⁴⁹ ⁹⁵⁰ ⁹⁵¹ ⁹⁵² ⁹⁵³ ⁹⁵⁴ ⁹⁵⁵ ⁹⁵⁶ ⁹⁵⁷ ⁹⁵⁸ ⁹⁵⁹ ⁹⁶⁰ ⁹⁶¹ ⁹⁶² ⁹⁶³ ⁹⁶⁴ ⁹⁶⁵ ⁹⁶⁶ ⁹⁶⁷ ⁹⁶⁸ ⁹⁶⁹ ⁹⁷⁰ ⁹⁷¹ ⁹⁷² ⁹⁷³ ⁹⁷⁴ ⁹⁷⁵ ⁹⁷⁶ ⁹⁷⁷ ⁹⁷⁸ ⁹⁷⁹ ⁹⁸⁰ ⁹⁸¹ ⁹⁸² ⁹⁸³ ⁹⁸⁴ ⁹⁸⁵ ⁹⁸⁶ ⁹⁸⁷ ⁹⁸⁸ ⁹⁸⁹ ⁹⁹⁰ ⁹⁹¹ ⁹⁹² ⁹⁹³ ⁹⁹⁴ ⁹⁹⁵ ⁹⁹⁶ ⁹⁹⁷ ⁹⁹⁸ ⁹⁹⁹ ¹⁰⁰⁰

^c Or 'bewildered'; it is strictly, 'to look on one another with amazement,' or as seeking help.

^d Others, 'choose,' comparing it with xliiv. 14.

^e Or 'handful,' 'few men.'

^f Heb. *Shitta* (in the plural *Shittim*).

^g Or perhaps 'plane tree'; or, 'evergreen oak.'

^h Or 'examine'; see note ^a to verse 10.

ⁱ Or 'rulers'; see note to Ezra ix. 2.

sheweth; no, none that heareth your
²⁷ words. The first, [I said] to Zion,
 Behold, behold them! and to Jerusa-
 lem, I will give one that bringeth glad
²⁸ tidings. And I beheld, and there was
 no man; even among them,—and
 there was no counsellor, that, when
²⁹ I asked of them, could answer a
 word. Behold, they are all vanity,
 their works are nought, their molten
 images are wind and emptiness.

XLII. Behold my servant whom I
 uphold, mine elect [in whom] my
 soul delighteth! I will put my spirit
 upon him; he shall bring forth judg-
² ment to the nations. He shall not
 cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice
³ to be heard^c in the street. A bruised
 reed shall he not break, and smoking
 flax shall he not quench: he shall
⁴ bring forth judgment according to^d
 truth. He shall not faint nor be
 in haste,^e till he have set justice^f in
 the earth: and the isles shall wait for
 his law.

⁵ Thus saith God, Jehovah, he that
 created the heavens and stretched
 them out, he that spread forth the
 earth and its productions, he that
 giveth breath unto the people upon
 it, and spirit to them that walk
⁶ therein: I, Jehovah, have called thee
 in righteousness, and will take hold
 of thy hand; and I will preserve
 thee, and give thee for a covenant of
⁷ the people, for a light of the nations, to
 open the blind eyes, to bring forth the
 prisoner from the prison, them that
 sit in darkness out of the house of
⁸ restraint. I am Jehovah, that is my
 name; and my glory will I not give to
 another, neither my praise to graven
⁹ images. Behold, the former things
 are come to pass, and new things do
 I declare: before they spring forth
 will I cause you to hear them.

¹⁰ Sing unto Jehovah a new song, his

praise from the end of the earth, ye
 that go down to the sea, and all that
 is therein, the isles and their inhabi-
¹¹ tants. Let the wilderness and the
 cities thereof lift up [their voice], the
 villages that Kedar doth inhabit; let
 the inhabitants of the rock^g sing, let
 them shout from the top of the moun-
¹² tains: let them give glory unto Jeho-
 vah, and declare his praise in the
¹³ islands. Jehovah will go forth as a
 mighty man, he will stir up jealousy^h
 like a man of war: he will cry, yea,
 he will shout; he will shew himself
¹⁴ mighty against his enemies. Long
 time have I holden my peace; I have
 been still, I have restrained myself:
 I will cry like a woman that travail-
 eth; I will blow and pantⁱ at once.
¹⁵ I will lay waste mountains and hills,
 and dry up all their herbs; and I
 will make the rivers islands, and
¹⁶ I will dry up the pools. And I will
 bring the blind by a way that they
 know not, in paths that they know
 not will I lead them; I will make
 darkness light before them, and
 crooked things straight. These things
 will I do unto them, and not forsake
¹⁷ them. They shall be turned back,
 they shall be covered with shame, that
 confide in graven images, that say to
 the molten images, Ye are our gods.—
¹⁸ Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind,
 that ye may see.

¹⁹ Who is blind, but my servant?
 and deaf, as my messenger whom I
 sent? Who is blind as he in whom
 I have trusted, and blind as Jehovah's
²⁰ servant,—seeing many things, and
 thou observest not? With opened
²¹ ears, he heareth not. Jehovah had
 delight [in him] for his righteousness^j
 sake: he hath magnified the law, and
²² made it honourable. But this is a
 people robbed and spoiled; they are
 all of them snared in holes, and

^c Or 'lift up his voice, nor cause it to be heard.'

^d Or 'for the truth.'

^e Or 'he crushed,' in allusion to 'bruised' of the preceding verse; just as 'faint' is from the same root as 'smoking' or 'dimly burning [flax].'

There is an evident correspondence between the words.

^g Or 'just judgment.'

^h Heb. *Sela*.

ⁱ Or 'zeal,' as chap. ix. 7.

^j Others, 'devastate and swallow up.'

hidden in prison-houses; they are become a prey, and none delivereth, — a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

²³ Who among you will give ear to this, [who] will hearken and hear what is to come? Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? Did not Jehovah, he against whom we have sinned? And they would not walk in his ways, neither did they hearken unto his law. And he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he took it not to heart.

XLIII. But now thus saith Jehovah, that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel: Fear not, for I have redeemed thee, I have called [thee] by thy name; thou art mine. When thou passest through the waters, I [will be] with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee; when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I [am] Jehovah thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba¹ for thee. Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee; and I will give men for thee, and peoples² for thy life. Fear not, for I [am] with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from afar, and my daughters from the end of the earth, every one that is called by my name, and whom I have created for my glory: I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

⁸ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears. Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples³ be assembled: who among them declareth

this, or causeth us to hear former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear, and say, [It is] truth. Ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I [am] HE:⁴ before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. I, I [am] Jehovah; and besides me there is no saviour. It is I that have declared, and have saved, and have shewed, when there was no strange [god] among you; and ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, that I [am] God. Yea, since the day was, I [am] HE,⁵ and there is none that delivereth out of my hand: I will work, and who shall hinder it?

¹⁴ Thus saith Jehovah, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought all of them down as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships. I [am] Jehovah, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.

¹⁶ Thus saith Jehovah, who maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters, who bringeth forth chariot and horse, army and power — they lie down together, they shall not rise; they are extinct, they are quenched as tow:¹⁸ — Remember not the former things, neither consider the ancient things: behold, I do a new thing; now it shall spring forth: shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, rivers in the waste. The beast of the field shall glorify me, the jackals and the ostriches; for I will give waters in the wilderness, rivers in the waste, to give drink to my people, my chosen. This people have I formed for myself: they shall shew forth my praise. — But thou hast not called upon me, Jacob; for thou hast been weary of me, O Israel: thou

¹ Meroë, in African Ethiopia (Upper Egypt).
² אֲמֻלִּים; and so in vers. 9. ³ See note to xli. 4.

⁴ Or 'as a wick:' it is the word translated 'flax,' xlii. 3.

hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou glorified me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to toil with an oblation,^a nor wearied thee with incense. Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to toil with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.—I, I [am] he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and I will not remember thy sins.

²⁵ Put me in remembrance, let us plead together; rehearse thine own [cause], that thou mayest be justified. ²⁷ Thy first father hath sinned, and thy mediators^b have rebelled^c against me. ²⁸ And I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary,^d and have given Jacob to the ban, and Israel to reproaches.

XLIV. And now hear, Jacob, my servant, and Israel, whom I have chosen: thus saith Jehovah, that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, who helpeth thee, Fear not, Jacob, my servant, and thou, Jeshurun,^e whom I have chosen. For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground; I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring. ⁴ And they shall spring up among the grass, as willows by the water-courses. ⁵ One shall say, I am Jehovah's; and another shall call [himself] by the name of Jacob; and another shall write with his hand: [I am] Jehovah's, and surname^f [himself] by the name of Israel.

⁶ Thus saith Jehovah, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts: I [am] the first, and I [am] the

last, and beside me there is no God. ⁷ And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? And the coming things, and those that shall happen, let them declare unto them. Fear not, neither be afraid. ⁸ Have I not caused thee to hear from that time,^g and have declared it? and ye are my witnesses. Is there a God^h beside me? yea, there is no Rock: I know not any.

⁹ They that form a graven image are all of them vanity,ⁱ and their delectable things are of no profit; and they are their own witnesses: they see not, nor know;^j—that they may be ashamed. Who hath formed a God, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing? Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen are but men. Let them all be gathered together, let them stand up: they shall fear, they shall be ashamed together. ¹⁰ The iron-smith [hath] a chisel,^k and he worketh in the coals, and he fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with his strong arm;—but he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he hath not ¹¹ drunk water, and he is faint. The worker in wood stretcheth out a line; he marketh it out with red chalk;^l he formeth it with sharp tools, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man,^m according to the beauty of man;ⁿ that it may remain in the ¹² house. When he heweth him down cedars, he taketh also a holm-oak and a terebinth^o—he chooseth for himself^p among the trees of the forest: he planteth a pine,^q and the rain ¹³ maketh [it] grow. And it shall be

^a Heb. *minchah*: see note to Lev. ii. 1.

^b Lit. 'interpreters': those who have the office, as it were, of God's ambassadors to the people: cf. Job xxxiii. 23; also Gen. xlii. 23; 2 Chron. xxxii. 31.

^c Cf. chap. i. 2, and the note.

^d See 1 Chron. xxiv. 5, &c.

^e See Dent. xxxii. 15.

^f See note to chap. xlv. 4.

^g Heb. *Eloah*: see Ps. xviii. 31.

^h Or 'long ago.'

ⁱ As chap. xl. 17, 23.

^j Or 'they are witnesses for them, since they see not nor know.' Others, 'an axe.'

^k According to others, 'with an awl.'

^l Or 'oak.'

^m Lit. 'and he maketh [it] strong for himself': cf. Ps. lxxxv. 17. Others explain it in the sense of allowing the tree to grow to its full size and strength.

ⁿ Or 'mountain-ash': see Tristram.

for a man to burn, and he taketh thereof, and warmeth himself; he kindleth it also, and baketh bread; he maketh also a 'god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto. He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh, he roasteth roast, and is satisfied; yea, he is warm, and saith, Aha, I am become warm, I have seen the fire.' And with the remainder thereof he maketh a 'god, his graven image; he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou art my 'god. They have no knowledge, and understand not; for he hath plastered their eyes, that they may not see; and their hearts, that they may not understand. And none taketh it to heart,^f neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire, and have also baked bread upon the coals thereof, I have roasted flesh, and eaten [it], and with the rest thereof shall I make an abomination? shall I bow down to a block of wood? He feedeth on ashes; a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand? Remember these things, O Jacob, and Israel, for thou art my servant; I have formed thee: thou art my servant, Israel; thou shalt not be forgotten of me. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee. Sing, ye heavens; for Jehovah hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, the forest, and every tree therein! For Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel. Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb: I [am] Jehovah, the maker

of all things; who alone stretched out the heavens, who did spread forth the earth by myself;—he that frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish; that confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built up, and I will raise up their ruins; that saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers; that saith of Cyrus, [He is] my shepherd, and he shall perform all my pleasure; even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

XLV. Thus saith Jehovah to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him—and I will loose the loins of kings; to open before him the two-leaved doors, and the gates shall not be shut: I will go before thee, and make the elevated places^b plain; I will break in pieces the brazen doors, and cut asunder the bars of iron; and I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places; that thou mayest know that I, Jehovah, who call thee by name, [am] the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have called thee by thy name; I surnamed^d thee, though thou didst not know me; I [am] Jehovah, and there is none else; there is no God beside me: I girded thee, and thou hast not known me;—that they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the going down, that there is none beside me. I [am] Jehovah, and there is none else; forming the light and creating darkness, making peace^e and creating evil: I, Jehovah, do all these things.

^f Lit. 'light.'

^g Lit. 'his heart,' and so xlv. 8.

^h Or 'exalted things.'

ⁱ The word implies a fondness of affection in the name given.

^j Or 'prosperity.'

- ⁸ Drop down, [ye] heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness; let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and with it let righteousness spring up.^k I, Jehovah, have created it.
- ⁹ Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let a potsherd [strive] with the potsherd of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that formeth it, What makest thou? Or thy work,^l He hath no hands? Woe unto him that saith unto [his] father, What begettest thou? Or to [his] mother,^m What hast thou brought forth? Thus saith Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker: Ask me of the things to come; concerning my sons, and concerning the work^l of my hands, command ye me. It is I that have made the earth, and created man upon it; it is I, my hands, that have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded. It is I that have raised him up in righteousness, and I will make all his ways straight: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward,ⁿ saith Jehovah of hosts.
- ¹⁴ Thus saith Jehovah: The wealth^o of Egypt, and the merchandise of Ethiopia and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall walk after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall bow down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, [saying,] Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, no other God. . . .
- ¹⁵ Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.
- ¹⁶ . . . They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them; they shall go away in confusion together, the makers of idols. Israel shall be saved

by Jehovah with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded, unto the ages of ages.

- ¹⁸ For thus saith Jehovah who created the heavens, God himself who formed the earth and made it, he who established it,—not as waste^p did he create it: he formed it to be inhabited:—I [am] Jehovah, and there is none else. I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth; I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek me in vain: I [am] Jehovah, speaking righteousness, declaring things which are right.

- ²⁰ Gather yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations. They have no knowledge that carry the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save. Declare and bring [them] near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath caused this to be heard from ancient time? [who] hath declared it long ago? Is it not I, Jehovah? And there is no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour, there is none besides me.
- ²³ Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I [am] God, and there is none else. I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth [in] righteousness and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. Only in Jehovah, shall one say, have I righteousness^r and strength. To him shall [men] come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed. In Jehovah shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

XLVI. Bel^s is bowed down, Nebo^a bendeth; their idols are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: the things ye carried^t are laid on,^u a burden to

^k Or 'let the earth open, and, together, let salvation be fruitful and righteousness spring forth.'

^l i.e., 'work' done with a purpose, as Deut.

xxvii. 4.

^m Lit., 'the woman.'

ⁿ Or 'labour.'

^p Or 'gift,' 'bribe.'

^q See Gen. i. 2.

^a Or 'Surely, shall [men] say to (or, 'of') me, In Jehovah is.'

^r Lit., 'righteousnesses.'

^t Idols of the Babylonians.

^u i.e., images carried in procession, 'portable [gods].'

^v Or 'borne,' as ver. 3, where it is applied by way of contrast to Israel.

² the weary [beast]. They bend, they are bowed down together; they could not deliver the burden, and themselves are gone into captivity.

³ Hearken unto me, house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, ye who have been borne from the belly, who have been carried

⁴ from the womb: Even to old age, I [am] HE,^{*} and unto hoary hairs I will carry [you]: It is I that have made, and I will bear, and I will carry, and

⁵ will deliver. To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, or compare

⁶ me, that we may be like?—They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance; they hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

⁷ They bear him on the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place; there he standeth, he doth not remove from his place: yea, one crieth unto him, and he answereth not; he saveth him not out of his trouble.

⁸ Remember this, and shew yourselves men; call it to mind, ye

⁹ transgressors. Remember the former things of old; for I [am] God, and there is none else, [I am] God, and

¹⁰ there is none like me; declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure;

¹¹ calling a bird of prey from the east, the man of my counsel from a far country. Yea, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

¹² Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that are far from righteousness:

¹³ I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not delay; and I will give salvation in Zion, [and] unto Israel my glory.

XLVII. Come down and sit in the dust, virgin-daughter of Babylon! Sit on the ground,—[there is] no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for

thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate. Take the millstones, and grind meal; remove thy veil, lift up the train, uncover the leg, pass

³ over rivers: thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen. I will take vengeance, and I will meet none [to stay me]^w. . . .

⁴ Our Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel. . . .

⁵ Sit silent, and get thee into darkness, daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called, Mistress of

⁶ kingdoms. I was wroth with my people, I polluted mine inheritance, and gave them into thy hand: thou

didst shew them no mercy; upon the aged didst thou very heavily lay thy

⁷ yoke; and thou saidst, I shall be a mistress for ever; so that thou didst not take these things to heart, thou didst not remember the end thereof.

⁸ And now hear this, thou voluptuous one, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thy heart, It is I, and there is none but me; I shall not

sit as a widow, neither shall I know

⁹ loss of children: yet these two things shall come upon thee in a moment, in one day, loss of children and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in full measure for^a the multitude of thy sorceries, for^a the great abundance of thine enchantments.

¹⁰ For thou hast confided in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath seduced thee; and thou hast said in thy heart, It is I, and there

¹¹ is none but me. But evil shall come upon thee—thou shalt not know from whence it riseth; and mischief shall fall upon thee, which thou shalt not be able to ward off;^y and desolation that thou suspectest not shall come upon thee suddenly.

¹² Stand now with thine enchantments and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt

^{*} Cf. xli. 4. ^w Or 'will spare no man.' ^a Or 'in spite of.' ^y Lit. 'avert by means of expiations.'

be able to turn them to profit, if so be
¹³ thou mayest cause terror. Thou art
 wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the interpreters of the heavens,^a the observers of the stars,^a who predict according to the new moons what shall come upon thee, stand up, and save thee. Behold, they shall be as stubble, the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be^b a coal to warm at, [nor] fire^c to sit before it.
¹⁵ Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, they that trafficked with thee from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his own quarter; there is none to save thee.

XLVIII. Hear ye this, house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, who swear by the name of Jehovah, and make mention of the God of Israel, not in truth,² nor in righteousness. For they are named after the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel:
³ Jehovah of hosts is his name. I have declared the former things long ago; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I caused them to be heard: I wrought suddenly, and they came⁴ to pass. Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass,⁵ so I have long ago declared [them] to thee; before they came to pass I caused thee to hear [them]; lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, or my molten⁶ image hath commanded them. Thou heardest, see all this;—and ye, will not ye declare [it]? I have caused thee to hear new things from this time, and things hidden, and that thou⁷ knewest not: they are created now, and not long ago; and before this day thou hast not heard them, lest

thou shouldst say, Behold, I knew⁸ them. Yea, thou heardest not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from of old thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldest ever deal treacherously, and thou wast called a transgressor from the womb.

⁹ For my name's sake I will defer mine anger, and [for] my praise will I refrain as to thee, that I cut thee not off. Behold, I have refined thee, but not as silver; I have chosen¹⁰ thee in the furnace of affliction. For mine own sake, for mine own sake, will I do [it]; for how should [my name] be profaned? and I will not¹¹ give my glory unto another. Hearken unto me, Jacob, and [thou] Israel, my called. I [am] HE;¹² I, the first, and I, the last. Yea, my hand hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spread abroad the heavens: I call unto them, they stand¹³ up together. All ye, gather yourselves together, and hear: which among them hath declared these things? He whom Jehovah hath loved shall execute his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm [shall be on]¹⁴ the Chaldeans. I, [even] I, have spoken; yea, I have called him; I have brought him, and his way shall¹⁵ be prosperous. Come near unto me, hear ye this: I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I; and now the Lord Jehovah hath sent me, and his Spirit.

¹⁷ Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I [am] Jehovah thy God, who teacheth¹⁸ thee for [thy] profit, who leadeth thee in the way that thou shouldst go. Oh that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! Then would thy peace have been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea; and thy seed would have been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like

^a i.e. astrologers.

^a i.e. prognosticators.

^b Or 'it shall not [merely] be.'

^c Lit. 'light.'

^d Or 'bronze.'

^e Some, 'proved;' but see Rosenmüller *in loco*.

^f See note to xli. 4.

^g Or 'I, Jehovah thy God, teach.'

(the gravel thereof: their name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

²⁰ Go ye forth from Babylon, flee from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing; declare, cause this to be heard, utter it to the end of the earth; say ye, Jehovah hath redeemed his servant ²¹ Jacob. And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; yea, he clave the rock, and the waters gushed out.

²² There is no peace, saith Jehovah, unto the wicked.

* XLIX. Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye peoples^b from afar. Jehovah hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name. And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, he hath concealed me under the shadow of his hand, and he hath made me a polished shaft: in his ³ quiver hath he hidden me. And he said unto me, Thou art my servant, Israel, in whom I will glorify myself.—And I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought¹ and in vain; nevertheless my judgment is with Jehovah, and my work¹ with my God.

⁵ And now, saith Jehovah, that formed me from the womb to be his servant, that I should bring Jacob again to him; (though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorified in the eyes of Jehovah, and my God ⁶ shall be my strength;)—and he saith, It is a small thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel; I have even given thee for a light of the nations, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

⁷ Thus saith Jehovah, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth,² to him whom the nation abhorreth, to the servant of

rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes, and they shall worship, because of Jehovah who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel, who hath chosen thee. Thus saith Jehovah: In a time of acceptance have I answered thee, and in the day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the land,¹ to cause ⁹ to inherit the desolate heritages; saying to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pasture shall be on all ¹⁰ bare hills.² They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them will lead them, and by the springs of water will he guide them. ¹¹ And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be raised up. Behold, these shall come from afar; and behold, these from the north and from the west; and these ¹³ from the land of Sinim.³ Shout, ye heavens; and be joyful, thou earth; and break forth into singing, ye mountains: for Jehovah hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted ones.

¹⁴ But Zion said, Jehovah hath forsaken me, and the Lord hath forgotten me. ¹⁵ Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Even these forget, but I will not forget thee. Lo, I have graven thee upon the palms of [my] hands; thy walls are continually ¹⁷ before me. Thy sons shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that laid thee waste shall go forth from thee. Lift up thine eyes round about and behold: they all gather themselves together, they come to thee. As I live, saith Jehovah, thou shalt indeed clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them on ¹⁹ as a bride doth. For [in] thy waste

^b אֲדָמָה.

¹ As xl. 17, 23.

² Or 'wages.'

³ Lit. 'the despised of the soul (i.e. of man).'

¹ Or 'the earth.'

² Cf. Jer. iii. 2: 'heights.'

³ China [?].

and thy desolate places, and thy destroyed land, thou shalt even now be too straitened by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee

²⁰ up shall be far away. The children of thy bereavement^o shall yet say in thine ears, The place is too narrow for me: make room for me, that I ²¹ may dwell. And thou shalt say in thy heart, Who hath borne me these, seeing I had lost my children and was desolate, an exile, and driven about? and who hath brought up these? behold, I was left alone; these, where were they?

²² Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will lift up my hand to the nations, and set up my banner to the peoples; and they shall bring thy sons in [their] bosom, and thy daughters shall be carried upon the shoulder. ²³ And kings shall be thy nursing-fathers, and their princesses thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with the face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet. And thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah; for they shall not be ashamed who wait on me.

²⁴ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty? and shall he that is right- ²⁵ fully captive be delivered? For thus saith Jehovah: Even the captive of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; and I will strive with him that striveth with thee, and I will save ²⁶ thy children. And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with new wine. And all flesh shall know that I, Jehovah, [am] thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

L. Thus saith Jehovah: Where is the bill of your mother's divorce, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, through your iniquities

have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

³ Wherefore did I come, and there was no man? I called, and there was none to answer? Is my hand at all shortened that I cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make rivers a wilderness; their fish stink because there is no water, and die for ⁵ thirst. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

⁴ The Lord, Jehovah, hath given me the tongue of the instructed,^p that I should know how to succour by a word^q him that is weary. He wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the instructed.^p

⁵ The Lord Jehovah hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious; I

⁶ turned not away back. I gave my back to smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair; I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

⁷ But the Lord Jehovah will help me: therefore shall I not be confounded; therefore have I set my face like a flint,^r and I know that I shall not

⁸ be ashamed. He is near that justifieth me: who will contend with me? let us stand together; who is mine adverse party? let him draw near

⁹ unto me. Behold, the Lord Jehovah will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? Behold, they all shall grow old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

¹⁰ Who is among you that feareth Jehovah, that hearkeneth to the voice of his servant? he that walketh in darkness, and hath no light,—let him confide in the name of Jehovah, and stay himself upon his God.

¹¹ Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and among the sparks [that] ye have

^o i.e. the state of having lost children.

^p Or 'learned': it is the same word as that for 'disciples,' chap. viii. 16.

^q Or 'speak a word in season to.'

^r Or 'hard rock': cf. Job xxviii. 9. 'Flint' in chap. v. 28 above, is another word.

kindled. This shall ye have of my hand : ye shall lie down in sorrow.

LI. Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek Jehovah : look unto the rock [whence] ye were hewn, and to the hole of the ² pit [whence] ye were digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bore you ; for I called him when he was alone, and blessed ³ him, and multiplied him. For Jehovah shall comfort Zion, he shall comfort all her waste places ; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of Jehovah : gladness and joy shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of song.

⁴ Listen unto me, my people ; and give ear unto me, my nation :^a for a law shall proceed from me, and I will establish^b my judgment for a light ⁵ of the peoples. My righteousness is near, my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the peoples : the isles shall wait for me, and in ⁶ mine arm shall they trust. Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath : for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall grow old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner ;^c but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

⁷ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law ; fear not the reproach of men,^d and be not afraid of their revilings. For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool ; but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

⁹ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of Jehovah ; awake, as in the days of old, [as in] the generations of pass-

ed ages. Is it not thou^e that hath hewn Rahab^f in pieces, [and] pierced the monster ? Is it not thou^g that dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep ; that made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over ? So the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come to Zion with singing ; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads : they shall obtain gladness and joy ; sorrow and sighing shall flee away. I, [even] I, am he that comforteth you : who art thou, that thou fearest a man^h that shall die, and the son of man that shall become as grass ; and forgettest Jehovah thy Maker, who hath stretched out the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth ; and thou art afraid continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor, when he prepareth to destroy ? And where is the fury of the oppressor ? He that is bowed downⁱ shall speedily be loosed, and he shall not die in the pit, ¹⁵ nor shall his bread fail. And I am Jehovah thy God, who raiseth the sea, so that its waves roar : Jehovah ¹⁶ of hosts is his name. And I have put my words in thy mouth, and covered thee with the shadow of my hand, to plant the heavens, and to lay the foundations of the earth, and to say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

¹⁷ Arouse thyself, arouse thyself, stand up, Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of Jehovah the cup of his fury. Thou hast drunk, hast drained out the goblet-cup of bewilderment :—there is none to guide her among all the children that she hath brought forth ; neither is there any to take her by the hand of all the children that she hath brought up. ¹⁹ These two [things] are come unto thee ; who will bemoan thee ?—desolation and destruction, and famine and sword : how^k shall I comfort

^a אֲנִי, here, in the singular : cf. Gen. xiv. 23.

^b Or 'make . . . to rest.'

^c Others, 'shall die like a gnat.'

^d Lit. 'man,' נֶפֶשׁ : see ver. 12.

^e אֲנִי. Cf. note to chap. xxxvii. 16.

^f i.e. Egypt : cf. chap. xxx. 7.

^g אֲנִי as in ver. 7. This is one of the passages in which its force as 'mortal man' is very clear.

^h i.e. in bonds.

^k Or 'by whom' : but cf. Am. vii. 2.

²⁰ thee? Thy children have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as an oryx^b in a net: they are full of the fury of Jehovah, the rebuke of thy²¹ God. Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with²² wine: thus saith thy Lord, Jehovah, and thy God, who pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I take out of thy hand the cup of bewilderment, the goblet-cup of my fury; thou shalt no²³ more drink it again: and I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over; and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

LII. Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircum-²cised and the unclean. Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, captive daughter of Zion.³ For thus saith Jehovah: Ye have sold yourselves for nought, and ye shall⁴ be redeemed without money. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: My people went down at the first into Egypt to sojourn there, and Assyria⁵ oppressed them without cause; and now, what have I here, saith Jehovah, that my people hath been taken away for nought? They that rule over them make them to howl, saith Jehovah; and continually all the⁶ day is my name scorned. Therefore my people shall know my name; therefore [they shall know] in that day that I [am] HE,^c that saith, Here am I.

⁷ How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that announceth glad tidings, that publisheth peace; that announceth glad tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith

unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!—The voice of thy watchmen! they lift up the voice, they sing aloud together; for they shall see eye to eye, when Je-⁸hovah shall bring again Zion. Break forth, sing aloud together, waste places of Jerusalem; for Jehovah comforteth his people, he hath re-¹⁰deemed Jerusalem. Jehovah hath made bare his holy arm in the sight of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our¹¹ God.—Depart, depart, go out from thence, touch not what is unclean; go out of the midst of her, be ye clean, that bear the vessels of Jehovah.¹² For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight; for Jehovah will go before you, and the God of Israel will be your rear-guard.

¹³ * Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and be¹⁴ lifted up, and be very high. As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the children¹⁵ of men—so shall he astonish many nations; kings shall shut their mouths at him: for what had not been told them shall they see, and what they had not heard shall they consider.^d

LIII. Who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of Jehovah been revealed?

² For he shall grow up before him as a tender sapling, and as a root out of dry ground: he hath no form nor lordliness, and when we see him, there is no beauty that we should³ desire him. He is despised and left alone^e of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and like one from whom [men] hide their faces;—despised, and we esteemed him not.

⁴ Surely he hath borne our griefs and carried^f our sorrows; and we, we did regard him stricken, smitten⁵ of God, and afflicted. But he was

^b Cf. Deut. xiv. 5.

^c See note to xli. 4.

^d Or 'perceive.'

^e Or 'hold aloof.'

^f Or 'suffering;' and so in ver. 4. The word also means, 'sickness,' 'infirmity.'

^g כָּבֵד, 'sustained;' same word in ver. 11.

wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are⁶ healed. All we like sheep have gone astray, we have turned every one to his own way; and Jehovah hath laid upon him the iniquity of us all.

⁷ He was oppressed,^b and he was afflicted, but he opened not his mouth; he was led as a lamb to the slaughter, and was as a sheep dumb before her shearers, and he opened not his⁸ mouth. He was taken from oppression¹ and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? for he was^k cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgression of my people⁹ was he stricken. And [men] appointed his grave with the wicked, but he was with the rich in his death, because he had done no violence, neither¹⁰ was there guile in his mouth. Yet it pleased Jehovah to bruise him; he hath subjected [him] to suffering.¹ When thou shalt make his soul^m an offering for sin,ⁿ he shall see a seed, he shall prolong [his] days, and the pleasure of Jehovah shall prosper in his hand. He shall see of [the fruit of] the travail of his soul, [and] shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant instruct many^o in righteousness; and *he* shall¹² bear^p their iniquities. Therefore will I assign him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death, and was reckoned with the transgressors; and he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

LIV. Exult, thou barren, that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and shout for joy, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the

children of the married wife, saith² Jehovah. Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen³ thy stakes. For thou shalt spread abroad on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall possess nations, and they shall make desolate⁴ cities to be inhabited. Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more. For thy Maker is thy husband:^a Jehovah of hosts is his name, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: the God of the whole earth shall he be called. For Jehovah hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and as a wife of youth, that hath been refused,^c saith⁷ thy God. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee. In the outpouring of wrath have I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting loving-kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith Jehovah,² thy Redeemer. For this is [as] the waters of Noah unto me, since I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth: so have I sworn that I will no more be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

¹⁰ For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my loving-kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall my covenant of peace be removed, saith Jehovah, that hath mercy on thee.

¹¹ [Thou] afflicted, tossed with tempest, not comforted! Behold, I will set thy stones in antimony, and lay¹² thy foundations with sapphires; and I will make thy battlements of rubies,

^a Or 'ill-treated.'

ⁱ Lit. 'a shutting up,' the word having also the moral force of detention, constraint.

^k According to others, 'and who, of his generation, would have thought that he would be.'

^l Or 'put him to grief': see vers. 3, 4.

^m Or 'when his soul shall have made.'

ⁿ =s, 'trespass-offering': see Lev. v.

^o Lit. 'the many,' i.e. those that are in relationship with him.

^p Or 'sustain.'

^q Or 'master,' 'lord': see Hos. ii. 16.

^r 'Rejected' or 'despised.'

and thy gates of carbuncles, and all
¹⁸ thy borders of precious stones. And
 all thy children [shall be] taught of
 Jehovah, and great shall be the peace
¹⁴ of thy children. In righteousness
 shalt thou be established: thou shalt
 be far from oppression, for thou
 shalt not fear; and from terror, for
¹⁵ it shall not come near thee. Behold,
 they shall surely gather together,^a
 [but] not by me: whosoever gathereth
 together against thee shall fall be-
¹⁶ cause of thee. Behold, it is I who
 have created the smith that bloweth
 in the fire of coal, and that bringeth
 forth an instrument for his work; and
 I have created the destroyer to ra-
¹⁷ vage. No weapon that is prepared
 against thee shall prosper; and every
 tongue that riseth against thee in
 judgment, thou shalt condemn.

This is the inheritance of the ser-
 vants of Jehovah; and their right-
 eousness is of me, saith Jehovah.

LIV. Ho, every one that thirsteth,
 come ye to the waters; and he that
 hath no money, come ye, buy, and
 eat: yea, come, buy wine and milk
 without money and without price.

² Wherefore do ye spend^t money for
 [that which is] not bread? and your
 labour for that which satisfieth not?
 Harken diligently unto me, and eat
 ye [that which is] good, and let your
³ soul delight itself in fatness. Incline
 your ear, and come unto me; hear,
 and your soul shall live; and I will
 make an everlasting covenant with
 you, the sure mercies of David.^v

⁴ Behold, I have given him [for] a
 witness to the peoples,^w a prince and
⁵ commander to the peoples.^w Behold,
 thou shalt call a nation thou knowest
 not, and a nation [that] knew not
 thee shall run unto thee, because of
 Jehovah thy God, and the Holy One
 of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

⁶ Seek ye Jehovah while he may be
 found, call ye upon him while he is
⁷ near. Let the wicked forsake his

way, and the unrighteous man his
 thoughts; and let him return unto
 Jehovah, and he will have mercy
 upon him; and to our God, for he
⁸ will abundantly pardon. For my
 thoughts are not your thoughts,
 neither are your ways my ways, saith
⁹ Jehovah. For [as] the heavens are
 higher than the earth, so are my
 ways higher than your ways, and
 my thoughts than your thoughts.
¹⁰ For as the rain cometh down, and
 the snow from heaven, and returneth
 not thither, but watereth the earth,
 and maketh it bring forth and bud,
 that it may give seed to the sower,
¹¹ and bread to the eater: so shall my
 word be that goeth forth out of my
 mouth: it shall not return unto
 me void, but it shall do that which I
 please, and it shall accomplish^x that
¹² for which I send it. For ye shall go
 out with joy, and be led forth with
 peace; the mountains and the hills
 shall break forth before you into
 singing, and all the trees of the field
¹³ shall clap their hands. Instead of
 the thorn shall come up the cypress,
 and instead of the nettle shall come
 up the myrtle; and it shall be to Je-
 hovah for a name, for an everlasting
 sign [that] shall not be cut off.

LVI. Thus saith Jehovah: Keep ye
 judgment^y and do righteousness; for
 my salvation is near to come, and my
² righteousness to be revealed. Blessed
 is the man^z that doeth this, and the
 son of man that holdeth fast to it; that
 keepeth the sabbath from profaning it,
 and keepeth his hand from doing any
³ evil. And let not the son of the alien,
 that hath joined himself to Jehovah,
 speak saying, Jehovah hath entirely
 separated me from his people; neither
 let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a
⁴ dry tree; for thus saith Jehovah:
 Unto the eunuchs that keep my
 sabbaths, and choose the things that
 please me, and hold fast to my cove-
⁵ nant, even unto them will I give in

^a Or 'band together:' cf. Ps. lvi. 6; lix. 3.

^t Lit. 'weigh.' ^v See Ps. lxxxix. 40. ^w צבאות.

^x Or 'make to prosper:' cf. Gen. xxxix. 2.

^y Or 'justice,' i.e. 'just judgment.' ^z אֲדָמָה.

my house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and daughters; I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

⁶ Also the sons of the alien, that join themselves to Jehovah, to minister unto him and to love the name of Jehovah, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and holdeth fast to my covenant; even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer; their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar: for my house shall be called a house of prayer for all the peoples. The Lord, Jehovah, who gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith: Yet will I gather [others] to him, with those of his that are gathered.

⁹ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, all ye beasts in the forest. ¹⁰ His watchmen are all of them blind, they are without knowledge; they are all dumb dogs that cannot bark, dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber: and the dogs are greedy, they know not to be satisfied, and these are shepherds that know not how to discern: they all turn to their own way, every one for his gain, even to the last of them: Come, [say they,] I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day, [and] much more abundant.

LVII. The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful^a men are taken away,^b none considering that the righteous is taken away^b from before the evil. ² He entereth into peace: they rest in their beds, [each one] that hath walked in his uprightness.

³ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the harlot. Against whom do ye sport yourselves? Against

whom do ye make a wide mouth, [and] draw out the tongue? Are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood, inflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys^c under the clefts of the rocks? Among the smooth [stones] of the torrent is thy portion;^d they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured out a drink-offering, thou hast offered an oblation. Shall I be comforted myself as to these things? Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither didst thou go up to offer^e sacrifice. Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for apart from me, thou hast uncovered thyself, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and hast made agreement with them; thou lovedst their bed, thou sawest^f their nakedness.^g And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst multiply thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers afar off, and didst debase thyself unto Sheol.

¹⁰ Thou wast wearied by the multitude of thy ways; [but] thou saidst not, It is of no avail. Thou didst find a quickening^h of thy strength; therefore thou wast not sick [of it]. And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor taken it to heart? Have not I even of long time held my peace, and thou fearest me not? I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; and they shall not profit thee. When thou criest, let them that are gathered by thee deliver thee! But a wind shall carry them all away, a breath shall take them; but he that putteth his trust in me shall inherit the land, and possessⁱ my holy mountain. And it shall be said, Cast up, cast up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-blocks out of the way of my people.

^a Or 'godly.'

^b Or 'gathered in:' cf. Jer. viii. 2.

^c Or 'torrents.'

^d There is an assonance: *Chalkey-nachal-chel-kech*. For the sense, cf. Ezek. xx. 32; Jer. iii. 9.

^e See Delitzsch. ^f Or 'renewal:' lit. 'the life.'

- ¹⁵ For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, and whose name is Holy: I dwell in the high and holy [place], and with him that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit would fail before me, and the souls^g [which] I have made. For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him; I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on backsliding in the way of his heart. I have seen his ways, and will heal him; and I will lead him, and will restore comforts unto him and to those of his that mourn. I create the fruit of the lips: peace, peace to him [that is] afar off, and to him [that is] nigh, saith Jehovah; and I will heal him. But the wicked are like the troubled sea, which cannot rest, and whose waters cast up mire and dirt.
- ²¹ There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

* LVIII. Cry aloud,^h spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and declare unto my people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins.

² Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that doeth righteousness, and hath not forsaken the ordinance of their God; they ask of me the ordinances of righteousness, they take delight in approaching to God:—Wherefore have we fasted, and thou seest not; have afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge?

Behold, in the day of your fast ye find what pleaseth [you], and exact

- ⁴ all your labours.ⁱ Behold, ye have fasted for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness; ye do not at present fast, to cause your voice to be heard on high. Is such the fast that I have chosen, a day

for a man to afflict his soul,—that he should bow down his head as a bulrush, and spread sackcloth and ashes [under him]? Wilt thou call this a fast, and a day acceptable to Jehovah? Is not this the fast which I have chosen: to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the thongs of the yoke, and to send forth free the crushed, and that ye break every yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring to thy house the needy^k wanderers; when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

- ⁸ Then shall thy light break forth as the dawn, and thy health shall spring forth speedily; and thy righteousness shall go before thee, the glory of Jehovah shall be thy rear-guard.
- ⁹ Then shalt thou call, and Jehovah will answer; thou shalt cry, and he will say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger and the unjust speech,^l and thou proffer thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul: then shall thy light rise in the darkness, and thine obscurity be as mid-day; and Jehovah will guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and strengthen^m thy bones; and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a water-spring, whose waters deceive not. And they [that come] of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations [that have remained] from generation to generation; and thou shalt be called, Repairer of the breaches, restorer of frequented paths.ⁿ

- ¹³ If thou turn back thy foot from the sabbath, [from] doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy [day] of Jehovah, honourable; and thou honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor find-

^g Lit. 'the breaths.'

^h Lit. 'Cry with the throat.'

ⁱ i.e. 'all labours due to you.' ^k Or 'afflicted.'

^l Or 'the speaking vanity;' cf. Zech. x. 2.

^m Or 'make agile.'

ⁿ Lit. 'paths of habitation.'

ing thine own pleasure, nor speaking
¹⁴ [idle] words; then shalt thou delight
 thyself in Jehovah, and I will cause
 thee to ride on the high places of the
 earth,^o and feed thee with the herit-
 age of Jacob thy father: for the mouth
 of Jehovah hath spoken.

LIX. Behold, Jehovah's hand is not
 shortened that it cannot save, neither
 his ear heavy that it cannot hear;
² but your iniquities have separated
 between you and your God, and your
 sins have hid [his] face from you, that
³ he doth not hear. For your hands
 are stained with blood, and your
 fingers with iniquity; your lips speak
 lies, your tongue uttereth unright-
⁴ eousness: none calleth for justice,
 none pleadeth in truthfulness. They
 trust in vanity,^p and speak falsehood;
 they conceive mischief, and bring
⁵ forth iniquity. They hatch serpents'^q
 eggs, and weave the spider's web: he
 that eateth of their eggs dieth, and
 that which is crushed breaketh out
⁶ into a viper. Their webs shall not
 become garments, neither shall they
 cover themselves with their works;
 their works are works of iniquity, and
 the act of violence is in their hands.
⁷ Their feet run to evil, and they make
 haste to shed innocent blood; their
 thoughts are thoughts of iniquity;
 wasting and destruction are in their
⁸ paths; the way of peace they know
 not, and there is no judgment^r in
 their goings; they have made their
 paths crooked: whoso goeth therein
 knoweth not peace.

⁹ Therefore is justice^s far from us,
 and righteousness overtaketh us not:
 we wait for light, and behold dark-
 ness; for brightness, [but] we walk
¹⁰ in obscurity. We grope for^t the wall
 like the blind, and we grope as if we
 had no eyes: we stumble at mid-day
 as in the twilight; amongst the flour-
¹¹ ishing^u we are as the dead. We roar

all like bears, and mourn grievously
 like doves: we look for judgment, and
 there is none; for salvation, [but] it is
¹² far from us. For our transgressions
 are multiplied before thee, and our
 sins testify against us; for our trans-
 gressions are with us, and our iniqui-
¹³ ties, we know them: in transgressing
 and lying against Jehovah, and de-
 parting away from our God, speaking
 oppression and revolt, conceiving and
 uttering from the heart words of
¹⁴ falsehood. And judgment is turned
 away backward, and righteousness
 standeth afar off; for truth stumbleth
 in the street, and uprightness cannot
¹⁵ enter. And truth faileth; and he that
 departeth from evil maketh himself
 a prey. And Jehovah saw [it], and
 it was evil in his sight that there
 was no judgment.

¹⁶ And he saw that there was no man,
 and he wondered that there was no
 intercessor; and his arm brought him
 salvation, and his righteousness, it
¹⁷ sustained him. And he put on right-
 eousness as a breastplate, and a
 helmet of salvation upon his head;
 and he put on garments of vengeance
 [for] clothing, and was clad with
¹⁸ zeal as a cloak.^w According to deeds,
 so will he repay: fury to his adver-
 saries, recompence to his enemies;
 to the islands he will repay recom-
¹⁹ pence. And they shall fear the name
 of Jehovah from the west, and from
 the rising of the sun his glory.
 When the adversary shall come in
 like a flood, the Spirit of Jehovah will
²⁰ lift up a banner against him. And
 the redeemer will come to Zion, and
 unto them that turn from transgres-
²¹ sion in Jacob, saith Jehovah. And
 as for me, this is my covenant with
 them, saith Jehovah: My spirit that
 is upon thee, and my words which
 I have put in thy mouth, shall not
 depart out of thy mouth, nor out of

^o Or 'the land.'

^p Lit. 'emptiness.'

^q Perhaps 'vipers.' But the viper's egg is
 not laid before it is hatched.

^r Or 'rectitude,' 'justico.'

^s Or 'judgment,' i.e. 'just judgment,' as in
 ver. 11, 14, 15.

^t Or 'at,' 'along.'

^u According to others, 'in desolate places.'

^w Or 'robe': see note to chap. lxi. 10.

the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith Jehovah, from henceforth and for ever.

LX. Arise, shine! for thy light is come, and the glory of Jehovah is risen upon thee. For behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples;¹ but Jehovah will arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen on thee. And the nations shall walk by² thy light, and kings by the brightness of thy rising.

⁴ Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons come from afar, and thy daughters are carried upon the side.² Then thou shalt see, and shalt be brightened, and thy heart shall throb, and be enlarged; for the abundance of the sea shall be turned unto thee, the wealth of the nations shall come unto thee. A multitude of camels shall cover thee, young camels^a of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense, and they shall publish the praises of Jehovah. All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall serve thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will beautify the house of my magnificence.

⁸ Who are these that come flying as a cloud, and as doves to their dovescotes? For the isles shall await me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from afar, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of Jehovah thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee. And the sons of the alien shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee. For in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.¹¹ And thy gates shall stand open continually: (they shall not be shut day nor night,) that the wealth of the nations may be brought unto thee, and that their kings may be led [to thee].

¹² For the nation and the kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; and those nations shall be utterly wasted.

¹⁸ The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the cypress, pine, and box-tree together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious. And the children of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of Jehovah, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

¹⁵ Instead of thy being forsaken and hated, so that no one went through [thee], I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy from generation to generation. And thou shalt suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings; and thou shalt know that I, Jehovah, [am] thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob. For bronze I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood bronze, and for stones iron; and I will make thine officers peace, and thy rulers righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee; but Jehovah shall be thine everlasting light, and thy God thy glory. Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself; for Jehovah shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall possess the land^b for ever—the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. The little one shall become a thousand, and the smallest a mighty nation: I, Jehovah, will hasten it in its time.

* אֲלֵמִים.

² Or 'towards.'

¹ i.e. 'the hip.'

^a Or 'dromedaries.'

^b Or 'earth.'

LXI. The Spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon me, because Jehovah hath anointed me to announce glad tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim the acceptable year of Jehovah, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, that beauty^c should be given unto them instead of ashes, the oil of joy instead of mourning, the garment of praise instead of the spirit of heaviness: that they might be called terebinths of righteousness, the planting of Jehovah, that he may be glorified.

⁴ And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the places desolate from generation to generation. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your ploughmen and your vine-dressers. But as for you, ye shall be called priests of Jehovah; it shall be said of you: Ministers of our God. Ye shall eat the wealth of the nations, and into their glory shall ye enter. Instead of your shame [ye shall have] double; instead of confusion they shall celebrate with joy their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double; everlasting joy shall be unto them. For I, Jehovah, love judgment,^d I hate robbery with wrong;^e and I will give their recompence in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are a seed that Jehovah hath blessed.

¹⁰ I will greatly rejoice in Jehovah,

my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe^f of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with the priestly turban, and as a bride¹¹ adorneth herself with her jewels. For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as a garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth, so the Lord Jehovah will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

LXII. For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not be still, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her salvation as a torch that burneth.

² And the nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory; and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of Jehovah³ will name.^g And thou shalt be a crown of beauty in the hand of Jehovah, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called, My delight is in her,^h and thy land, Married;ⁱ for Jehovah delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married. For [as] a young man marrieth a virgin, shall thy sons marry thee; and with the joy of the bridegroom over the bride, shall thy God rejoice over thee.

⁶ I have set watchmen upon thy walls, Jerusalem; all the day and all the night they shall never hold their peace: ye that put Jehovah in remembrance, keep not silence, and give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise⁷ in the earth. Jehovah hath sworn by his right hand and by the arm of his strength, I will indeed no more give thy corn [to be] food for thine enemies; and the sons of the alien shall not drink thy new wine, for which

^c Or 'a turban,' as ver. 10. ^d Or 'justice.'

^e Not, as some translate, 'for burnt-offering,' Cf. Job v. 16; Ps. lvi. 2.

^f The large outer garment worn in the East.

^g Or 'specific,' 'mark.'

^h Heb. *Hephzibah*.

ⁱ Heb. *Beulah*.

⁰ thou hast laboured; for they that have garnered it shall eat it, and praise Jehovah; and they that have gathered it shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

¹⁰ Go through, go through the gates; prepare the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a banner for the peoples. Behold, Jehovah hath proclaimed unto the end of the earth, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his recompence^{*} before him. And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of Jehovah; and thou shalt be called, The sought out, The city not forsaken.

LXIII. Who is this that cometh from Edom, with deep-red garments from Bozrah, this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling¹ in the greatness of his strength? — I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. —

² Wherefore is redness^m in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat? I have trodden the winepress alone, and of the peoples not a man was with me; and I have trodden them in mine anger, and trampled them in my fury; and their bloodⁿ is sprinkled upon my garments, and I have

⁴ stained all mine apparel. For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and the year of my redeemed had come.

⁶ And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: and mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me. And I have trodden down the peoples in mine anger, and made them drunk in my fury; and their blood^o have I brought down to the earth.

⁷ * I will record the loving-kindnesses of Jehovah, the praises of

Jehovah, according to all that Jehovah hath bestowed upon us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel which he hath bestowed upon them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses. And he said, 'They are indeed my people, children that will not lie; and he became⁹ their Saviour. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bore them and carried them¹⁰ all the days of old. But they rebelled and grieved his holy Spirit:^p and he turned to be their enemy; himself, he fought against them.

¹¹ But he remembered the days of old, Moses [and] his people: Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherds^q of his flock? Where is he that put his holy Spirit^r within him, his glorious arm leading them by the right hand of Moses, dividing the waters before them, to make himself an everlasting name, —
¹² who led them through the depths, like a horse in the wilderness, [and] they
¹⁴ stumbled not? As cattle go down into the valley, the Spirit of Jehovah gave them rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

¹⁵ Look down from the heavens, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory!^s Where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy tender mercies? Are they restrained
¹⁶ toward me? For thou art our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, Jehovah, art our Father; our Redeemer, from everlasting, is thy name.
¹⁷ Why, O Jehovah, hast thou made us to err from thy ways, hast hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for

^k Or 'work.' ^l Or 'superbly raising the head.'

^m Or 'art thou red.'

ⁿ Lit. 'juice,' alluding to the winepress.

^o Or 'strength,' lit. 'juice,' as ver. 3.

^p Or 'the Spirit of his holiness,' and so ver. 11.

^q So many MSS and printed editions, Baer, Norzi, &c.; and the Vulgate. Others, and the LXX, have the singular.

^r i.e. in Moses.

^s Or 'beauty,' as Ps. xvi.

thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance. Thy holy people have possessed [it] but a little while : our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary. We have become [like those] over whom thou never barest rule, those not called by thy name.

¹ (LXIV.) Oh, that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down,—that the mountains might

² flow down^a at thy presence,—as fire kindleth brushwood, as the fire causeth water to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations might tremble at thy presence!

³ When thou didst^v terrible things [which] we looked not for, thou camest down,^w and the mountains

⁴ flowed down^t at thy presence. Never have [men] heard,^x nor perceived by the ear, nor hath eye seen a God beside thee, who acteth for him^y that

⁵ waiteth for him. Thou meetest him that rejoiceth to do righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways : (behold, thou wast wroth, and we have sinned :) in those^z is perpetuity, and we shall be saved.

⁶ And we are all become as an unclean [thing], and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags;^a and we all fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the

⁷ wind, have carried us away; and there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee; for thou hast hidden thy face from us, and hast caused us to melt away through our iniquities.

⁸ And now, Jehovah, thou art our Father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand. Be not wroth very sore, O Jehovah, neither remember iniquity for ever. Behold, see, we beseech

¹⁰ thee, we are all thy people. Thy holy cities are become a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation. Our holy and our beautiful

house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire, and all our precious things are laid waste.

¹² Wilt thou restrain thyself in presence of these things, Jehovah? Wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

LXV. I am sought out of them that inquired not [for me], I am found of them that sought me not; I have said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my

² name. I have stretched out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, who walk in a way not good, after

³ their own thoughts; the people that provoke me to anger continually to my face, sacrificing in gardens and

⁴ burning incense upon the bricks; who sit down among the graves, and lodge in the secret places; who eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things

⁵ [is in] their vessels; who say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou.^b These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

⁶ Behold, it is written before me : I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into

⁷ their bosom, your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith Jehovah, who have burned incense upon the mountains, and outraged me upon the hills; and I will measure their former work into their bosom.

⁸ Thus saith Jehovah : As the new wine is found in the cluster, and it is said, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it; so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy [them]

⁹ all. And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah a possessor of my mountains; and mine elect shall possess it, and my servants shall dwell there. And the Sharon shall be a fold^c for flocks, and the valley of Achor a couching-place

^a Or 'quake.'
^b Or 'doest.'
^c Or 'comest down.'
^d Or 'Even from everlasting, they have not heard.'

^e Or 'hath seen except thee, O God, what he will do for him.' i.e. 'in thy ways.'
^f Or 'like a menstuous garment.'
^g Or 'I sanctify myself in respect of thee.'
^h Or 'a pasture.'

of the herds, for my people that have sought me.

¹¹ But ye who forsake Jehovah, who forget my holy mountain, who prepare a table for Gad,^a and fill up mixed wine unto Meni;^c I will even assign^f you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down in the slaughter; because I called, and ye did not answer, I spoke, and ye did not hear; but ye did what was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delight not.

¹² Therefore thus saith the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, my servants shall eat, and ye shall be hungry; behold, my servants shall drink, and ye shall be thirsty; behold, my servants shall rejoice, and ye shall be ashamed; ¹⁴ behold, my servants shall sing aloud for gladness of heart, and ye shall cry out for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation^g of spirit.

¹⁵ And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto mine elect; for the Lord Jehovah will slay thee, and will call his servants by another name: so that he who blesseth himself in the land^h shall bless himself by the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the land shall swear by the God of truth: because the former troubles shall be forgotten, and because they shall be hidden from mine eyes.

¹⁷ For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

¹⁸ But be glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create. For behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. And I will rejoice over Jerusalem, and will joy in my people; and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying. ²⁰ There shall be no more thenceforth an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not completed his days; for the youth shall die a hundred years old, and the sinner

being a hundred years old shall be accursed. And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof: they shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoyⁱ the work of their hands. They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for terror; for they are the seed of the blessed of Jehovah, and their offspring ²⁴ with them. And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; while they are yet speaking, ²⁵ I will hear. The wolf and the lamb shall feed together,^k and the lion shall eat straw like the ox; and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith Jehovah.

LXVI. Thus saith Jehovah: The heavens are my throne, and the earth is my footstool: what is the house that ye will build unto me? and what is ² the place of my rest? Even all these things hath my hand made, and all these things have been, saith Jehovah. But to this man will I look: to the afflicted and contrite in spirit, and ³ who trembleth at my word. He that slaughtereth an ox, smiteth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, breaketh a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, [it is as] swine's blood; he that presenteth a memorial of incense, [is as] he that blesseth an idol. As they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations, I also will choose their calamities, and will bring their fears upon them; because I called, and none answered, I spoke, and they did not hear, but did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delight not.

⁵ Hear the word of Jehovah, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren

^a Fortune, or the planet Jupiter.

^c Number, or Fate, or the planet Venus.

^f Or 'number,' alluding to the word *Meni*.

^g Lit. 'breaking.'

^h Or 'earth.'

ⁱ Or 'mine elect shall use,' 'use up.'

^k Lit. 'as one.'

that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let Jehovah be glorified, and let us see your joy! but! they shall be ashamed.

⁶ A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of Jehovah that rendereth recompence to his enemies!

⁷ Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

⁸ Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Can a land be made to bring forth^m in one day? shall a nation be born at once? For as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her sons. Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith Jehovah; I who cause to bring forth, shall I shut [the womb]? saith thy God.

⁹ Rejoice with Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all ye that love her; rejoice for joy with her, all ye that

¹⁰ mourn over her: because ye shall suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; because ye shall drink out, and be delighted with the

¹¹ abundance of her glory. For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing torrent; and ye shall suck, ye shall be carried upon the side, and be dandled upon the knees.

¹² As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall

¹³ be comforted in Jerusalem. And ye shall see [this], and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like the grass; and the hand of Jehovah shall be known toward his servants, and he will have indignation toward his enemies.

¹⁴ For behold, Jehovah will come with fire, and his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

¹⁵ For by fire and by his sword will Jehovah enter into judgment with all flesh: and the slain of Jehovah shall

¹⁶ be many. They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind oneⁿ in the midst; that eat swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall perish together, saith Jehovah.

¹⁷ And I,—their works and their thoughts [are before me].... [The time] cometh for the gathering of all nations and tongues; and they shall

¹⁸ come, and see my glory. And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow; to Tubal and Javan,^o to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory: and they shall declare my

¹⁹ glory among the nations. And they shall bring all your brethren out of all the nations as an oblation unto Jehovah, upon horses, and in chariots, and in covered waggons,^p and upon mules, and upon dromedaries, to my holy mountain, to Jerusalem, saith Jehovah, as the children of Israel bring an oblation in a clean vessel into the

²⁰ house of Jehovah. And I will also take of them for priests [and] for Levites, saith Jehovah.

²¹ For as the new heavens and the new earth which I will make shall remain before me, saith Jehovah, so shall your seed and your name remain.

²² And it shall come to pass from new moon to new moon, and from sabbath to sabbath, all flesh shall come to worship before me, saith Jehovah.

²³ And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed^q against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorrence unto all flesh.

¹ Or 'But he shall appear to your joy, and.'

^m Or 'Is a land brought forth.'

ⁿ Some apply this to an idol.

^o i.e. Greece.

^p As Num. vii. 3.

^q Or 'rebelled': see note to chap. i. 2.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

JEREMIAH.^a

I. The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin :

² to whom the word of Jehovah came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year ³ of his reign ; it came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive, in the fifth month.

⁴ And the word of Jehovah came ⁵ unto me, saying, Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee ; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I hallowed thee, I appointed ^b thee a prophet unto the nations. And I said, Alas, Lord Jehovah ! behold, I cannot ⁷ speak ; for I am a child. But Jehovah said unto me, Say not, I am a child ; for thou shalt go to whomsoever ^c I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. Be not afraid of them ; for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith ^d Jehovah.

⁹ And Jehovah put forth his hand and touched my mouth ; and Jehovah said unto me, Behold, I have put my ¹⁰ words in thy mouth. See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up, and to break down, and to destroy, and to overthrow, ^e to build and to plant.

¹¹ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou ? And I said, I see a rod of an ¹² almond-tree. And Jehovah said unto me, Thou hast well seen ; for I am watchful over my word to perform it.

¹³ And the word of Jehovah came to me the second time, saying, What

seest thou ? And I said, I see a seething-pot, and its face is from the ¹⁴ north. And Jehovah said unto me, Out of the north shall evil break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

¹⁵ For behold, I am calling all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith Jehovah, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities ¹⁶ of Judah : and I will pronounce my judgments against them for all their wickedness, in that they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

¹⁷ Thou, therefore, gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I shall command thee : be not dismayed at them, lest I cause thee ¹⁸ to be dismayed before them. And I, behold, I appoint thee this day as a strong city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls, against the whole land ; against the kings of Judah, against its princes, against its priests, and ¹⁹ against the people of the land. And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee : for I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to deliver thee.

* II. And the word of Jehovah came

² to me, saying, Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah : I remember for thee the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land ³ not sown. Israel was holiness unto Jehovah, the first-fruits of his increase : all that devour him are

^a The name may mean 'Jah is exalted : ' cf. the large use made of the name Jehovah in this book. ^b Lit. ' gave : ' so in ver. 18.

^c Or ' for everything for which.'

^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^{aa} ^{ab} ^{ac} ^{ad} ^{ae} ^{af} ^{ag} ^{ah} ^{ai} ^{aj} ^{ak} ^{al} ^{am} ^{an} ^{ao} ^{ap} ^{aq} ^{ar} ^{as} ^{at} ^{au} ^{av} ^{aw} ^{ax} ^{ay} ^{az} ^{ba} ^{bb} ^{bc} ^{bd} ^{be} ^{bf} ^{bg} ^{bh} ^{bi} ^{bj} ^{bk} ^{bl} ^{bm} ^{bn} ^{bo} ^{bp} ^{bq} ^{br} ^{bs} ^{bt} ^{bu} ^{bv} ^{bw} ^{bx} ^{by} ^{bz} ^{ca} ^{cb} ^{cc} ^{cd} ^{ce} ^{cf} ^{cg} ^{ch} ^{ci} ^{cj} ^{ck} ^{cl} ^{cm} ^{cn} ^{co} ^{cp} ^{cq} ^{cr} ^{cs} ^{ct} ^{cu} ^{cv} ^{cw} ^{cx} ^{cy} ^{cz} ^{da} ^{db} ^{dc} ^{dd} ^{de} ^{df} ^{dg} ^{dh} ^{di} ^{dj} ^{dk} ^{dl} ^{dm} ^{dn} ^{do} ^{dp} ^{dq} ^{dr} ^{ds} ^{dt} ^{du} ^{dv} ^{dw} ^{dx} ^{dy} ^{dz} ^{ea} ^{eb} ^{ec} ^{ed} ^{ee} ^{ef} ^{eg} ^{eh} ^{ei} ^{ej} ^{ek} ^{el} ^{em} ^{en} ^{eo} ^{ep} ^{eq} ^{er} ^{es} ^{et} ^{eu} ^{ev} ^{ew} ^{ex} ^{ey} ^{ez} ^{fa} ^{fb} ^{fc} ^{fd} ^{fe} ^{ff} ^{fg} ^{fh} ^{fi} ^{fj} ^{fk} ^{fl} ^{fm} ^{fn} ^{fo} ^{fp} ^{fq} ^{fr} ^{fs} ^{ft} ^{fu} ^{fv} ^{fw} ^{fx} ^{fy} ^{fz} ^{ga} ^{gb} ^{gc} ^{gd} ^{ge} ^{gf} ^{gg} ^{gh} ^{gi} ^{gj} ^{gk} ^{gl} ^{gm} ^{gn} ^{go} ^{gp} ^{gq} ^{gr} ^{gs} ^{gt} ^{gu} ^{gv} ^{gw} ^{gx} ^{gy} ^{gz} ^{ha} ^{hb} ^{hc} ^{hd} ^{he} ^{hf} ^{hg} ^{hh} ^{hi} ^{hj} ^{hk} ^{hl} ^{hm} ^{hn} ^{ho} ^{hp} ^{hq} ^{hr} ^{hs} ^{ht} ^{hu} ^{hv} ^{hw} ^{hx} ^{hy} ^{hz} ^{ia} ^{ib} ^{ic} ^{id} ^{ie} ^{if} ^{ig} ^{ih} ⁱⁱ ^{ij} ^{ik} ^{il} ^{im} ⁱⁿ ^{io} ^{ip} ^{iq} ^{ir} ^{is} ^{it} ^{iu} ^{iv} ^{iw} ^{ix} ^{iy} ^{iz} ^{ja} ^{jb} ^{jc} ^{jd} ^{je} ^{jf} ^{jj} ^{jk} ^{jl} ^{jm} ^{jn} ^{jo} ^{jp} ^{jq} ^{jr} ^{js} ^{jt} ^{ju} ^{jv} ^{jw} ^{jx} ^{ky} ^{kz} ^{la} ^{lb} ^{lc} ^{ld} ^{le} ^{lf} ^{lg} ^{lh} ^{li} ^{lj} ^{lk} ^{ll} ^{lm} ^{ln} ^{lo} ^{lp} ^{lq} ^{lr} ^{ls} ^{lt} ^{lu} ^{lv} ^{lw} ^{lx} ^{ly} ^{lz} ^{ma} ^{mb} ^{mc} ^{md} ^{me} ^{mf} ^{mg} ^{mh} ^{mi} ^{mj} ^{mk} ^{ml} ^{mm} ^{mn} ^{mo} ^{mp} ^{mq} ^{mr} ^{ms} ^{mt} ^{mu} ^{mv} ^{mw} ^{mx} ^{my} ^{mz} ^{na} ^{nb} ^{nc} nd ^{ne} ^{nf} ^{ng} ^{nh} ⁿⁱ ^{nj} ^{nk} ^{nl} ^{nm} ⁿⁿ ^{no} ^{np} ^{nq} ^{nr} ^{ns} ^{nt} ^{nu} ^{nv} ^{nw} ^{nx} ^{ny} ^{nz} ^{oa} ^{ob} ^{oc} ^{od} ^{oe} ^{of} ^{og} ^{oh} ^{oi} ^{oj} ^{ok} ^{ol} ^{om} ^{on} ^{oo} ^{op} ^{oq} ^{or} ^{os} ^{ot} ^{ou} ^{ov} ^{ow} ^{ox} ^{oy} ^{oz} ^{pa} ^{pb} ^{pc} ^{pd} ^{pe} ^{pf} ^{pg} ^{ph} ^{pi} ^{pj} ^{pk} ^{pl} ^{pm} ^{pn} ^{po} ^{pp} ^{pq} ^{pr} ^{ps} ^{pt} ^{pu} ^{pv} ^{pw} ^{px} ^{py} ^{pz} ^{qa} ^{qb} ^{qc} ^{qd} ^{qe} ^{qf} ^{qg} ^{qh} ^{qi} ^{qj} ^{qk} ^{ql} ^{qm} ^{qn} ^{qo} ^{qp} ^{qq} ^{qr} ^{qs} ^{qt} ^{qu} ^{qv} ^{qw} ^{qx} ^{qy} ^{qz} ^{ra} ^{rb} ^{rc} rd ^{re} ^{rf} ^{rg} ^{rh} ^{ri} ^{rj} ^{rk} ^{rl} ^{rm} ^{rn} ^{ro} ^{rp} ^{rq} ^{rr} ^{rs} ^{rt} ^{ru} ^{rv} ^{rw} ^{rx} ^{ry} ^{rz} ^{sa} ^{sb} ^{sc} ^{sd} ^{se} ^{sf} ^{sg} ^{sh} ^{si} ^{sj} ^{sk} ^{sl} sm ^{sn} ^{so} ^{sp} ^{sq} ^{sr} ^{ss} st ^{su} ^{sv} ^{sw} ^{sx} ^{sy} ^{sz} ^{ta} ^{tb} ^{tc} ^{td} ^{te} ^{tf} ^{tg} th ^{ti} ^{tj} ^{tk} ^{tl} tm ^{tn} ^{to} ^{tp} ^{tq} ^{tr} ^{ts} ^{tu} ^{tv} ^{tw} ^{tx} ^{ty} ^{tz} ^{ua} ^{ub} ^{uc} ^{ud} ^{ue} ^{uf} ^{ug} ^{uh} ^{ui} ^{uj} ^{uk} ^{ul} ^{um} ^{un} ^{uo} ^{up} ^{uq} ^{ur} ^{us} ^{ut} ^{uu} ^{uv} ^{uw} ^{ux} ^{uy} ^{uz} ^{va} ^{vb} ^{vc} ^{vd} ^{ve} ^{vf} ^{vg} ^{vh} ^{vi} ^{vj} ^{vk} ^{vl} ^{vm} ^{vn} ^{vo} ^{vp} ^{vq} ^{vr} ^{vs} ^{vt} ^{vu} ^{vv} ^{vw} ^{vx} ^{vy} ^{vz} ^{wa} ^{wb} ^{wc} ^{wd} ^{we} ^{wf} ^{wg} ^{wh} ^{wi} ^{wj} ^{wk} ^{wl} ^{wm} ^{wn} ^{wo} ^{wp} ^{wq} ^{wr} ^{ws} ^{wt} ^{wu} ^{wv} ^{ww} ^{wx} ^{wy} ^{wz} ^{xa} ^{xb} ^{xc} ^{xd} ^{xe} ^{xf} ^{xg} ^{xh} ^{xi} ^{xj} ^{xk} ^{xl} ^{xm} ^{xn} ^{xo} ^{xp} ^{xq} ^{xr} ^{xs} ^{xt} ^{xu} ^{xv} ^{xw} ^{xx} ^{xy} ^{xz} ^{ya} ^{yb} ^{yc} ^{yd} ^{ye} ^{yf} ^{yg} ^{yh} ^{yi} ^{yj} ^{yk} ^{yl} ^{ym} ^{yn} ^{yo} ^{yp} ^{yq} ^{yr} ^{ys} ^{yt} ^{yu} ^{yv} ^{yw} ^{yx} ^{yy} ^{yz} ^{za} ^{zb} ^{zc} ^{zd} ^{ze} ^{zf} ^{zg} ^{zh} ^{zi} ^{zj} ^{zk} ^{zl} ^{zm} ^{zn} ^{zo} ^{zp} ^{zq} ^{zr} ^{zs} ^{zt} ^{zu} ^{zv} ^{zw} ^{zx} ^{zy} ^{zz}

^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^{aa} ^{ab} ^{ac} ^{ad} ^{ae} ^{af} ^{ag} ^{ah} ^{ai} ^{aj} ^{ak} ^{al} ^{am} ^{an} ^{ao} ^{ap} ^{aq} ^{ar} ^{as} ^{at} ^{au} ^{av} ^{aw} ^{ax} ^{ay} ^{az} ^{ba} ^{bb} ^{bc} ^{bd} ^{be} ^{bf} ^{bg} ^{bh} ^{bi} ^{bj} ^{bk} ^{bl} ^{bm} ^{bn} ^{bo} ^{bp} ^{bq} ^{br} ^{bs} ^{bt} ^{bu} ^{bv} ^{bw} ^{bx} ^{by} ^{bz} ^{ca} ^{cb} ^{cc} ^{cd} ^{ce} ^{cf} ^{cg} ^{ch} ^{ci} ^{cj} ^{ck} ^{cl} ^{cm} ^{cn} ^{co} ^{cp} ^{cq} ^{cr} ^{cs} ^{ct} ^{cu} ^{cv} ^{cw} ^{cx} ^{cy} ^{cz} ^{da} ^{db} ^{dc} ^{dd} ^{de} ^{df} ^{dg} ^{dh} ^{di} ^{dj} ^{dk} ^{dl} ^{dm} ^{dn} ^{do} ^{dp} ^{dq} ^{dr} ^{ds} ^{dt} ^{du} ^{dv} ^{dw} ^{dx} ^{dy} ^{dz} ^{ea} ^{eb} ^{ec} ^{ed} ^{ee} ^{ef} ^{eg} ^{eh} ^{ei} ^{ej} ^{ek} ^{el} ^{em} ^{en} ^{eo} ^{ep} ^{eq} ^{er} ^{es} ^{et} ^{eu} ^{ev} ^{ew} ^{ex} ^{ey} ^{ez} ^{fa} ^{fb} ^{fc} ^{fd} ^{fe} ^{ff} ^{fg} ^{fh} ^{fi} ^{fj} ^{fk} ^{fl} ^{fm} ^{fn} ^{fo} ^{fp} ^{fq} ^{fr} ^{fs} ^{ft} ^{fu} ^{fv} ^{fw} ^{fx} ^{fy} ^{fz} ^{ga} ^{gb} ^{gc} ^{gd} ^{ge} ^{gf} ^{gg} ^{gh} ^{gi} ^{gj} ^{gk} ^{gl} ^{gm} ^{gn} ^{go} ^{gp} ^{gq} ^{gr} ^{gs} ^{gt} ^{gu} ^{gv} ^{gw} ^{gx} ^{gy} ^{gz} ^{ha} ^{hb} ^{hc} ^{hd} ^{he} ^{hf} ^{hg} ^{hh} ^{hi} ^{hj} ^{hk} ^{hl} ^{hm} ^{hn} ^{ho} ^{hp} ^{hq} ^{hr} ^{hs} ^{ht} ^{hu} ^{hv} ^{hw} ^{hx} ^{hy} ^{hz} ^{ia} ^{ib} ^{ic} ^{id} ^{ie} ^{if} ^{ig} ^{ih} ⁱⁱ ^{ij} ^{ik} ^{il} ^{im} ⁱⁿ ^{io} ^{ip} ^{iq} ^{ir} ^{is} ^{it} ^{iu} ^{iv} ^{iw} ^{ix} ^{iy} ^{iz} ^{ja} ^{jb} ^{jc} ^{jd} ^{je} ^{jf} ^{jj} ^{jk} ^{jl} ^{jm} ^{jn} ^{jo} ^{jp} ^{jq} ^{jr} ^{js} ^{jt} ^{ju} ^{jv} ^{jw} ^{jx} ^{ky} ^{kz} ^{la} ^{lb} ^{lc} ^{ld} ^{le} ^{lf} ^{lg} ^{lh} ^{li} ^{lj} ^{lk} ^{ll} ^{lm} ^{ln} ^{lo} ^{lp} ^{lq} ^{lr} ^{ls} ^{lt} ^{lu} ^{lv} ^{lw} ^{lx} ^{ly} ^{lz} ^{ma} ^{mb} ^{mc} ^{md} ^{me} ^{mf} ^{mg} ^{mh} ^{mi} ^{mj} ^{mk} ^{ml} ^{mm} ^{mn} ^{mo} ^{mp} ^{mq} ^{mr} ^{ms} ^{mt} ^{mu} ^{mv} ^{mw} ^{mx} ^{my} ^{mz} ^{na} ^{nb} ^{nc} nd ^{ne} ^{nf} ^{ng} ^{nh} ⁿⁱ ^{nj} ^{nk} ^{nl} ^{nm} ⁿⁿ ^{no} ^{np} ^{nq} ^{nr} ^{ns} ^{nt} ^{nu} ^{nv} ^{nw} ^{nx} ^{ny} ^{nz} ^{oa} ^{ob} ^{oc} ^{od} ^{oe} ^{of} ^{og} ^{oh} ^{oi} ^{oj} ^{ok} ^{ol} ^{om} ^{on} ^{oo} ^{op} ^{oq} ^{or} ^{os} ^{ot} ^{ou} ^{ov} ^{ow} ^{ox} ^{oy} ^{oz} ^{pa} ^{pb} ^{pc} ^{pd} ^{pe} ^{pf} ^{pg} ^{ph} ^{pi} ^{pj} ^{pk} ^{pl} ^{pm} ^{pn} ^{po} ^{pp} ^{pq} ^{pr} ^{ps} ^{pt} ^{pu} ^{pv} ^{pw} ^{px} ^{py} ^{pz} ^{qa} ^{qb} ^{qc} ^{qd} ^{qe} ^{qf} ^{qg} ^{qh} ^{qi} ^{qj} ^{qk} ^{ql} ^{qm} ^{qn} ^{qo} ^{qp} ^{qq} ^{qr} ^{qs} ^{qt} ^{qu} ^{qv} ^{qw} ^{qx} ^{qy} ^{qz} ^{ra} ^{rb} ^{rc} rd ^{re} ^{rf} ^{rg} ^{rh} ^{ri} ^{rj} ^{rk} ^{rl} ^{rm} ^{rn} ^{ro} ^{rp} ^{rq} ^{rr} ^{rs} ^{rt} ^{ru} ^{rv} ^{rw} ^{rx} ^{ry} ^{rz} ^{sa} ^{sb} ^{sc} ^{sd} ^{se} ^{sf} ^{sg} ^{sh} ^{si} ^{sj} ^{sk} ^{sl} sm ^{sn} ^{so} ^{sp} ^{sq} ^{sr} ^{ss} st ^{su} ^{sv} ^{sw} ^{sx} ^{sy} ^{sz} ^{ta} ^{tb} ^{tc} ^{td} ^{te} ^{tf} ^{tg} th ^{ti} ^{tj} ^{tk} ^{tl} tm ^{tn} ^{to} ^{tp} ^{tq} ^{tr} ^{ts} ^{tu} ^{tv} ^{tw} ^{tx} ^{ty} ^{tz} ^{ua} ^{ub} ^{uc} ^{ud} ^{ue} ^{uf} ^{ug} ^{uh} ^{ui} ^{uj} ^{uk} ^{ul} ^{um} ^{un} ^{uo} ^{up} ^{uq} ^{ur} ^{us} ^{ut} ^{uu} ^{uv} ^{uw} ^{ux} ^{uy} ^{uz} ^{va} ^{vb} ^{vc} ^{vd} ^{ve} ^{vf} ^{vg} ^{vh} ^{vi} ^{vj} ^{vk} ^{vl} ^{vm} ^{vn} ^{vo} ^{vp} ^{vq} ^{vr} ^{vs} ^{vt} ^{vu} ^{vv} ^{vw} ^{vx} ^{vy} ^{vz} ^{wa} ^{wb} ^{wc} ^{wd} ^{we} ^{wf} ^{wg} ^{wh} ^{wi} ^{wj} ^{wk} ^{wl} ^{wm} ^{wn} ^{wo} ^{wp} ^{wq} ^{wr} ^{ws} ^{wt} ^{wu} ^{wv} ^{ww} ^{wx} ^{wy} ^{wz} ^{xa} ^{xb} ^{xc} ^{xd} ^{xe} ^{xf} ^{xg} ^{xh} ^{xi} ^{xj} ^{xk} ^{xl} ^{xm} ^{xn} ^{xo} ^{xp} ^{xq} ^{xr} ^{xs} ^{xt} ^{xu} ^{xv} ^{xw} ^{xx} ^{xy} ^{xz} ^{ya} ^{yb} ^{yc} ^{yd} ^{ye} ^{yf} ^{yg} ^{yh} ^{yi} ^{yj} ^{yk} ^{yl} ^{ym} ^{yn} ^{yo} ^{yp} ^{yq} ^{yr} ^{ys} ^{yt} ^{yu} ^{yv} ^{yw} ^{yx} ^{yy} ^{yz} ^{za} ^{zb} ^{zc} ^{zd} ^{ze} ^{zf} ^{zg} ^{zh} ^{zi} ^{zj} ^{zk} ^{zl} ^{zm} ^{zn} ^{zo} ^{zp} ^{zq} ^{zr} ^{zs} ^{zt} ^{zu} ^{zv} ^{zw} ^{zx} ^{zy} ^{zz}

^a ^b ^c ^d ^e ^f ^g ^h ⁱ ^j ^k ^l ^m ⁿ ^o ^p ^q ^r ^s ^t ^u ^v ^w ^x ^y ^z ^{aa} ^{ab} ^{ac} ^{ad} ^{ae} ^{af} ^{ag} ^{ah} ^{ai} ^{aj} ^{ak} ^{al} ^{am} ^{an} ^{ao} ^{ap} ^{aq} ^{ar} ^{as} ^{at} ^{au} ^{av} ^{aw} ^{ax} ^{ay} ^{az} ^{ba} ^{bb} ^{bc} ^{bd} ^{be} ^{bf} ^{bg} ^{bh} ^{bi} ^{bj} ^{bk} ^{bl} ^{bm} ^{bn} ^{bo} ^{bp} ^{bq} ^{br} ^{bs} ^{bt} ^{bu} ^{bv} ^{bw} ^{bx} ^{by} ^{bz} ^{ca} ^{cb} ^{cc} ^{cd} ^{ce} ^{cf} ^{cg} ^{ch} ^{ci} ^{cj} ^{ck} ^{cl} ^{cm} ^{cn} ^{co} ^{cp} ^{cq} ^{cr} ^{cs} ^{ct} ^{cu} ^{cv} ^{cw} ^{cx} ^{cy} ^{cz} ^{da} ^{db} ^{dc} ^{dd} ^{de} ^{df} ^{dg} ^{dh} ^{di} ^{dj} ^{dk} ^{dl} ^{dm} ^{dn} ^{do} ^{dp} ^{dq} ^{dr} ^{ds} ^{dt} ^{du} ^{dv} ^{dw} ^{dx} ^{dy} ^{dz} ^{ea} ^{eb} ^{ec} ^{ed} ^{ee} ^{ef} ^{eg} ^{eh} ^{ei} ^{ej} ^{ek} ^{el} ^{em} ^{en} ^{eo} ^{ep} ^{eq} ^{er} ^{es} ^{et} ^{eu} ^{ev} ^{ew} ^{ex} ^{ey} ^{ez} ^{fa} ^{fb} ^{fc} ^{fd} ^{fe} ^{ff} ^{fg} ^{fh} ^{fi} ^{fj} ^{fk} ^{fl} ^{fm} ^{fn} ^{fo} ^{fp} ^{fq} ^{fr} ^{fs} ^{ft} ^{fu} ^{fv} ^{fw} ^{fx} ^{fy} ^{fz} ^{ga} ^{gb} ^{gc} ^{gd} ^{ge} ^{gf} ^{gg} ^{gh} ^{gi} ^{gj} ^{gk} ^{gl} ^{gm} ^{gn} ^{go} ^{gp} ^{gq} ^{gr} <

guilty; evil shall come upon them, saith Jehovah.

- ⁴ Hear the word of Jehovah, house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel. Thus saith Jehovah: What injustice have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and become vain? And they said not, Where is Jehovah, that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us in the wilderness, in a land of deserts and of pits, in a land of drought and of the shadow of death, in a land that no one passeth through, and where no man dwelleth? And I brought you into a fruitful land,⁵ to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof; and ye entered and defiled my land, and made my heritage an abomination. The priests said not, Where is Jehovah? and they that handled the law knew me not; and the shepherds transgressed⁶ against me; and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after [things that] do not profit. Therefore will I yet plead with you, saith Jehovah, and with your children's children will I plead. For pass over to the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there have been such a thing.
- ¹¹ Hath a nation changed [its] gods? and they are no gods;—but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit.
- ¹² Be astonished, ye heavens, at this, and shudder; be amazed very much, saith Jehovah. For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, to hew them out cisterns, broken cisterns that hold no water. Is Israel a bondman? Is he a home-born [slave]? Why is he become a spoil? The young lions roared against him, they gave forth their voice, and they made his land

- desolate: his cities are burned, without inhabitant. Even the children of Noph and Tahapanes¹ have fed on² the crown of thy head. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God, at the time he was leading thee in the way? And now, what hast thou to do with the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Shihor?³ And what hast thou to do with the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the River?
- ¹⁰ Thine own wickedness chastiseth thee, and thy backslidings reprove thee: know then and see that it is an evil thing and bitter that thou hast forsaken Jehovah thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. For of old thou hast broken⁴ thy yoke, [and] burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not serve.⁵ For upon every high hill, and under every green tree, thou bowest down, playing the harlot. And I,—I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed; how then art thou turned into the degenerate shoots of a strange vine unto me? For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much potash, thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord, Jehovah. How sayest thou, I am not defiled, I have not gone after the Baals? See thy way in the valley, acknowledge what thou hast done—a swift dromedary traversing her ways!—a wild ass, used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind in her desire! In her ardour, who shall turn her away? All they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.
- ²⁵ Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst. But thou saidst, There is no hope; no, for I love strangers, and after them will I go. As a thief is ashamed when he is found, so shall the house of Israel be ashamed—they, their

¹ Heb. 'land of Carmel' and so in iv. 26.

² Or 'rebelled': see Isa. i. 2. The word occurs also in ver. 29; iii. 13; xxxiii. 8.

³ See notes to Isa. xix. 13; xxx. 4.

⁴ Others, 'have broken.'

⁵ i.e. the Nile. Or 'I had broken.'

⁶ So the *Chetiv* followed by the LXX and Jerome. The *Keri* reads 'transgress.'

kings, their princes, and their priests,
²⁷ and their prophets—saying to a stock,
 Thou art my father, and to a stone,
 Thou hast brought me forth; for
 they have turned the back unto me,
 and not the face; and in the time
 of their trouble they will say, Arise,
²⁸ and save us! Where then are thy
 gods that thou hast made for thyself?
 let them arise, if they can save thee
 in the time of thy trouble: for as the
 number of thy cities, are thy gods, O
²⁹ Judah. Wherefore would ye contend
 with me? Ye all have transgressed
³⁰ against me, saith Jehovah. In vain
 have I smitten your children: they
 received no correction. Your own
 sword hath devoured your prophets,
 like a destroying lion.

³¹ O generation, mark ye the word of
 Jehovah. Have I been a wilderness
 unto Israel, or a land of thick dark-
 ness? Wherefore say my people, We
 have dominion; we will come no
³² more unto thee? Doth a virgin forget
 her ornaments, a bride her attire?
³³ But my people have forgotten me
 days without number. How dost
 thou trim thy way to seek love!
 Therefore hast thou also accustomed
³⁴ thy ways to wickedness. Yea, in thy
 skirts is found the blood of the souls
 of the innocent poor, whom thou didst
 not encounter breaking in, but [it is
³⁵ found] upon all these.^v And thou
 sayest, Indeed I am innocent; his
 anger will turn from me. Behold, I
 will enter into judgment with thee be-
 cause thou sayest, I have not sinned.
³⁶ Why dost thou gad about so much,
 and change thy way? Thou shalt
 also be brought to shame by Egypt,
 as thou wast brought to shame by
³⁷ Assyria. Thou shalt indeed go forth
 from her with thy hands upon thy
 head; for Jehovah hath rejected
 those thou confidest in,^a and thou
 shalt not prosper by them.

III. They say, If a man put away
 his wife, and she go from him, and
 become another man's, shall he re-
 turn unto her again? Would not
 that land be utterly polluted? But
 thou hast committed fornication with
 many lovers;^v yet return to me, saith
² Jehovah. Lift up thine eyes unto
 the heights^a and see, where hast thou
 not been lain with? In the ways
 hast thou sat for them, as an Arab
 in the wilderness; and thou hast
 polluted the land with thy fornica-
³ tions and with thy wickedness. And
 the showers have been withholden,
 and there hath been no latter rain;
 but thou hast a harlot's forehead,
⁴ thou refusest to be ashamed. Wilt
 thou not from this time cry unto me,
 My father, thou art the guide of my
⁵ youth? Will he keep [his anger]
 for ever? Will he preserve it per-
 petually? Behold, thou hast spoken
 and hast done evil things, and thou
 art [so] determined.^t

⁶ And Jehovah said unto me in the
 days of Josiah the king, Hast thou
 seen what backsliding Israel hath
 done? She hath gone up upon every
 high mountain and under every green
 tree, and there hath committed for-
⁷ nication. And I said, After she hath
 done all these [things], she will return
 unto me; but she returned not. And
 her sister Judah, the treacherous, saw
⁸ [it]. And I saw that when for all
 the causes wherein backsliding Israel
 committed adultery I had put her
 away, and given her a bill of divorce,
 yet the treacherous Judah, her sister,
⁹ fornication also. And it came to pass
 through the lightness^u of her fornica-
 tion that she polluted the land, and
 committed adultery with stones and
¹⁰ with stocks. And even for all this
 her treacherous sister Judah hath
 not returned unto me with her whole

^v Or '... innocent poor; I have not found it
 by violently breaking in [i.e. into secret places],
 but upon all those.' For sense cf. Exod. xxii. 2, 3.

^a Lit. 'thy confidences.'

^t Strictly, 'companions,' 'friends:' cf. Cant.

v. 16, and the note to Cant. i. 9.

^u Or 'high places,' strictly 'baro hills:' cf.
 Isa. xli. 18; xlix. 9; so ver. 21; iv. 11; &c.

^v Or 'hast known how to carry them out:' lit.
 'thou provaikest.' ^u Or 'cry.'

heart, but with falsehood, saith Jehovah.

¹¹ And Jehovah said unto me, Backsliding Israel hath shewn herself more just than treacherous Judah.

¹² Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith Jehovah: I will not make my face dark^v upon you; for I am merciful, saith Jehovah; I will not keep [anger] for ever.

¹³ Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against Jehovah thy God, and hast turned thy ways hither and thither^w to the strangers^x under every green tree; and ye have not hearkened to my voice, saith Jehovah.

¹⁴ Return, backsliding children, saith Jehovah; for I am a husband unto you, and I will take you, one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion. And I will give you shepherds according to my heart, and they shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

¹⁵ And it shall come to pass, when ye are multiplied in the land and become fruitful, in those days, saith Jehovah, they shall say no more, Ark of the covenant of Jehovah! neither shall it come to mind, nor shall they remember it, nor shall they visit[it]; neither shall it be done^y any more.

¹⁶ At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of Jehovah; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to^z the name of Jehovah, to Jerusalem; and they shall no more walk after the stubbornness of their evil heart.

¹⁷ In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel; and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land which I caused your fathers to inherit.

¹⁸ And as for me, I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee the pleasant land, the goodly

inheritance of the hosts of^a the nations? And I said, Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from following me.^b Surely [as] a woman treacherously departeth from her companion,^c so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah.

¹⁹ A voice is heard upon the heights, the weeping supplications of the children of Israel; for they have perverted their way, they have forgotten

²⁰ Jehovah their God.—Return, backsliding children; I will heal your backslidings. . . . Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art Jehovah our

²¹ God. Truly in vain [is salvation looked for] from the hills, [and] the multitude of mountains; truly in Jehovah our God is the salvation of Israel.

²² But shame^d hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us; for we have sinned against Jehovah our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah our God.

IV. If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith Jehovah, return unto me; and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou³ not be a wanderer;—and thou shalt in truth, in justice, and in righteousness swear, [As] Jehovah liveth! and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

⁴ For thus saith Jehovah to the men of Judah and Jerusalem: Break up for you a fallow ground, and sow not among thorns. Circumcise yourselves for Jehovah, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

^v Lit. 'cause my face to fall.'

^w Lit. 'hast scattered thy ways.'

^x i.e. false gods.

^y Or 'made,' if the ark be meant.

^a Or 'because of.'

^b Or 'the most lovely inheritance of.'

^c Lit. 'from after me.' ^c Or 'lover,' as ver. 1.

^d Or 'the shameful [idol]'; cf. chap. xi. 13.

- ⁸ Declare ye in Judah, and cause it to be heard in Jerusalem, and say, . . . and blow the trumpet in the land, cry aloud and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fenced cities.
- ⁹ Set up a banner toward Zion; take to flight, stay not! For I am bringing evil from the north, and a great destruction.^a The lion is come up from his thicket, the destroyer of the nations is on his way; he is gone forth from his place, to make thy land desolate; thy cities shall be laid waste, without inhabitant. For this, gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl! for the fierce anger of Jehovah is not turned away from us. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall be amazed.
- ¹⁰ And I said, Alas, Lord, Jehovah! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.
- ¹¹ At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A hot wind [cometh] from the heights^c in the wilderness, on the way of the daughter of my people, not for fanning, nor for cleansing. A wind more vehement than that shall come from me: now will I also pronounce judgments against them. Behold, he cometh up as clouds, and his chariots are as a whirlwind; his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are destroyed.
- ¹² Wash thy heart, Jerusalem, from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim. Inform the nations; behold, make Jerusalem to hear: Besiegers^d come from a far country, and raise

- their voice against the cities of Judah.
- ¹³ As keepers of a field are they against her round about; for she hath been rebellious against me, saith Jehovah.
- ¹⁴ Thy way and thy doings have procured these [things] unto thee; this is thy wickedness, yea, it is bitter, yea, it reacheth unto thy heart.
- ¹⁵ My bowels! my bowels! I am in travail! [Oh,] the walls of my heart! My heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace: for thou hearest, my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the clamour of war. Destruction upon destruction is proclaimed; for the whole land is wasted: suddenly are my tents laid waste, my curtains, in a moment. How long shall I see the standard, [and] hear the sound of the trumpet?
- ¹⁶ For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have no intelligence; they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.
- ¹⁷ I beheld the earth, and lo, it was waste and empty;^e and the heavens, and they had no light. I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills shook violently. I beheld, and lo, man was not, and all the fowl of the heavens were fled. I beheld, and lo, the fruitful land^f was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down, before Jehovah, before his fierce anger.
- ¹⁸ For thus saith Jehovah: The whole land shall be a desolation; but I will not make a full end.^g For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black; because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back therefrom. At the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, every city^h fleeth; they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city is forsaken and no man dwelleth therein.—And thou, wasted one,

^a Lit. 'breaking;' and so ver. 20.

^b As chap. iii. 2, 21; so vii. 20; xii. 12; xiv. 6.

^c Lit. 'watchers.'

^d Cf. Isa. xxxiv. 11; xlv. 18; and Gen. i. 2.

^e Or 'Carmel.'

^f Or 'a consumption,' as Isa. x. 22, 23.

^g Or 'the whole city.'

what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rendest¹ thine eyes with paint, in vain dost thou make thyself fair: [thy] lovers despise³¹ thee, they seek thy life. For I hear a voice, as of a woman in travail, anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: she moaneth, she spreadeth forth her hands, [saying], Woe unto me! for my soul faileth because of murderers.

* V. Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broadways thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be [any] that doeth justice, that seeketh fidelity; and I will pardon it.² And if they say, [As] Jehovah liveth! surely they swear falsely.

³ Jehovah, are not thine eyes upon fidelity? Thou hast smitten them, but they are not sore;^m thou hast consumed them, they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock;⁴ they have refused to return. And I said, Surely these are the wretched ones, they are foolish; for they know not the way of Jehovah, the judgment of their God. I will go unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they know the way of Jehovah, the judgment of their God; but these have altogether^a broken the yoke,⁶ have burst the bonds. Therefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the evenings^o shall waste them; the leopard lurketh against their cities, every one that goeth out thence is torn in pieces: for their transgressions are multiplied, their backslidings are increased.

⁷ Wherefore should I pardon thee? Thy children have forsaken me, and swear by them that are not God.^p I have satiated^q them, and they have

committed adultery, and they troop⁸ to the harlots' house. [As] well fed horses, they roam about, every one neigheth after his neighbour's wife.⁹ Shall I not visit for these things? saith Jehovah, and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

¹⁰ Go up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end;^r take away her battlements,^s for they are not Jehovah's. For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith Jehovah. They have denied Jehovah, and say, He is not; and evil shall not come upon us, nor shall we see sword nor famine; and the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.¹¹ Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts: Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

¹² Behold, I bring a nation upon you from afar, house of Israel, saith Jehovah: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest^t thou what they say.¹³ Their quiver is as an open sepulchre; ¹⁴ they are all mighty men. And they shall eat up thy harvest and thy bread, they shall eat up thy sons and thy daughters, they shall eat up thy flocks and thy herds, they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees, they shall destroy with the sword thy strong cities, wherein thou trustedst. Nevertheless in those days, saith Jehovah, I will not make a full end with you.

¹⁵ And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore hath Jehovah our God done all these things unto us? then shalt thou say to them, As ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.

¹ By an irony for 'enlargest.'

^m Cf. Prov. xxiii. 35. ^o Or 'with one consent.'

^p Or 'deserts.' ^q Or 'no gods,' as ii. 11.

^r Some read 'adured.'

^s Or 'a consumption;' cf. ver. 27, ch. iv ver. 27.

^t Some, referring to the figure of a vine, read 'tendrils' or 'shoots.'

^u Lit. 'hearest.'

²⁰ Declare this in the house of Jacob,
²¹ and publish it in Judah, saying, Hear now this, O foolish and heartless^u people, who have eyes and see not; ²² who have ears, and hear not. Will ye not fear me? saith Jehovah. Will ye not tremble at my presence, who have set the sand a bound for the sea by a perpetual decree, and it shall not pass it? and its waves toss themselves, but they do not prevail; and they roar, yet can they not pass over it? ²³ But this people hath a stubborn and a rebellious heart; they ²⁴ have turned aside and are gone. And they say not in their heart, Let us now fear Jehovah our God, that giveth rain, both the early and the latter, in its season; who preserveth unto us the appointed weeks of harvest. ²⁵ Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden from you what is good. ²⁶ For among my people are found wicked [men]: they lay wait, as fowlers stoop down; they set a trap, they ²⁷ catch men. As a cage full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great and ²⁸ have enriched themselves. They are become fat, they shine, yea, they surpass in deeds of wickedness; they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, and they prosper,^v and the right of the needy do they not ²⁹ adjudge. Shall I not visit for these things? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
³⁰ An appalling and horrible thing is ³¹ committed in the land: the prophets prophesy falsehood, and the priests rule by their means; and my people love [to have it] so. But what will ye do in the end thereof?
VI. Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a signal^w in Beth-haccerem; for evil appeareth out of the north, and

² a great destruction. The comely and delicate one do I cut off, the daughter ³ of Zion. Shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch [their] tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place. ⁴ Prepare^x war against her. Arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day hath declined, for the shadows of the evening are lengthening. ⁵ Arise, and let us go up by night, ⁶ and let us destroy her palaces. For thus hath Jehovah of hosts said: Hew ye down trees, and cast a mound against Jerusalem. She is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. As a well poureth forth her waters, so she poureth forth her wickedness: violence and destruction are heard in her; before me continually are grief and ⁸ wounds. Be thou instructed, Jerusalem, lest my soul be alienated from thee; lest I make thee a desolation, a land not inhabited.
⁹ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: They shall thoroughly glean like a vine the remnant of Israel: turn back thy hand, as a grape-gatherer unto the baskets. To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of Jehovah is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. ¹¹ And I am full of the fury of Jehovah, I am weary with holding in. Pour it out^y upon the children in the street, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken; the aged with ¹² him [that is] full of days. And their houses shall be turned unto others, [their] fields and wives together; for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith Jehovah. For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest,

^u Cf. Hos. vii. 11.^v Or 'that they might bring them through.'^x Perhaps 'of fire': cf. Judg. xx. 38.^y Lit. 'Hallow.' ^z Others, 'I will pour it out.'

¹⁴ every one dealeth falsely. And they have healed the breach of the daughter of² my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace! when there is no peace.

¹⁵ Are they ashamed that^a they have committed abomination? Nay, they are not at all ashamed, neither know they what it is to blush. Therefore they shall fall among them that fall; at the time that I visit them they shall stumble, saith Jehovah.

¹⁶ Thus saith Jehovah: Stand in the ways and see, and ask for the ancient paths, which is the good way; and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We

¹⁷ will not walk [therein]. Also I have set watchmen over you:—Hearken ye to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

¹⁸ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O assembly, what is among them. Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, the fruit of their thoughts; for they have not hearkened unto my words, and as to my law, they have rejected it.

²⁰ To what purpose should there come to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane^b from a far country? Your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor are your sacrifices pleasing

²¹ unto me. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall over them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish. Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation is stirred up from the uttermost

²³ parts of the earth. They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as a man for the battle, against thee, daughter of Zion.

²⁴ We have heard the report thereof: our hands are grown feeble; anguish hath

taken hold of us, pain as of a woman that travaileth. Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for [there is] the sword of the enemy, terror is on every side.^c

²⁶ Daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and roll thyself in ashes: make mourning, [as] for an only son—bitter lamentation; for the spoiler cometh suddenly upon us.

²⁷ I have set thee among my people as an assayer,^d a fortress, that thou mayest know and try their way.

²⁸ They are all the most rebellions of rebels, going about with slander: they are bronze and iron; they are all corrupters. The bellows are burned,^e the lead is consumed by the fire;^f they have melted, and melted in vain; and the bad are not plucked away.

³⁰ Reprobate silver shall they call them, for Jehovah hath rejected them.

* VII. The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Stand in the gate of Jehovah's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

⁴ Confide ye not in words of falsehood, saying, Jehovah's temple, Jehovah's temple, Jehovah's temple is this.^g

⁵ But if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings, if ye really do justice between a man and his neighbour,

⁶ [if] ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed no innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your

⁷ hurt; then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers from of old even for

⁸ ever. Behold, ye confide in words of

⁹ falsehood that cannot profit. What? steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense

^a Most MSS omit 'the daughter of'; cf. viii. 11.

^b Or 'They have come to shame because'; so in chap. viii. 12. ^c Or 'myrrh,' as Ex. xxx. 23.

^d Heb. *Magor-missabib*: cf. chap. xx. 3.

^d Or 'for a watch-tower.'

^e Or 'The bellows puff.'

^f Others 'out of their fire [cometh] lead.'

^g Lit. 'are these (i.e. these buildings).'

unto Baal, and walk after other gods
¹⁰ whom ye know not . . . then ye come and stand before me, in this house which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered,—in order to do all
¹¹ these abominations! Is this house, which is called by my name, a den of robbers in your eyes? Even I, behold, I have seen it, saith Jehovah.
¹² For go now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel. And now, because ye have done all these works, saith Jehovah, and I spoke unto you, rising up early and speaking, and ye heard not, and I called you, and
¹⁴ ye answered not; I will even do unto the house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to
¹⁵ Shiloh; and I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, all the seed of Ephraim.
¹⁶ And thou, pray not for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, and make not intercession to me; for I will not hear thee.
¹⁷ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of
¹⁸ Jerusalem? The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven,^b and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. Is it I whom they provoke to anger? saith Jehovah; is it not themselves, to the shame of their
²⁰ own face? Therefore thus saith the Lord, Jehovah: Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place; upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.
²¹ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Add your burnt-offerings to your sacrifices, and eat the

flesh. For I spoke not unto your fathers, nor commanded them concerning burnt-offerings and sacrifices, in the day that I brought them out
²³ of the land of Egypt; but I commanded them this thing, saying, Hearken unto my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people; and walk in all the way that I command you, that it may be well
²⁴ with you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels, in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward
²⁵ and not forward. Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, have I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and
²⁶ sending them; but they have not hearkened unto me, nor inclined their ear; and they have hardened their neck: they have done worse
²⁷ than their fathers. And thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken unto thee; and thou shalt call unto them, but
²⁸ they will not answer thee. And thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation which hath not hearkened unto the voice of Jehovah their God, nor received correction; fidelity¹ is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.
²⁹ Cut off thy hair, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on the heights;^c for Jehovah hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his
³⁰ wrath. For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith Jehovah; they have set their abominations in the house which is called
³¹ by my name, to defile it. And they have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded not, neither did it come up
³² into my mind. Therefore, behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, when it shall no more be said, Topheth, and Valley of the son of Hinnom, but the

^b See note to Judges ii. 11, 13. ¹ Or 'truth.'

^c Or 'bare-hills:' see note to chap. iii. 2.

valley of slaughter; for they shall bury in Topheth, till there be no place.^k

- ⁹³ And the carcases of this people shall be food for the fowl of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall scare [them] away. And I will cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the land shall become a waste.

VIII. At that time, saith Jehovah, they shall bring forth the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves; and they shall spread them out to the sun and to the moon and to all the host of the heavens, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and which they have sought, and which they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the ³ ground. And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, in all the places whither I have driven those that remain, saith Jehovah of hosts.

- ⁴ And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: Do [men] fall, and not rise up? Doth one turn away, and not return? Why hath this people of Jerusalem slid down back with a perpetual backsliding? They hold ⁶ fast deceit, they refuse to return. I hearkened and heard: they speak not what is right; there is no man who repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? Every one turneth to ⁷ his course, like a horse rushing into the battle. Even a stork in the heavens knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle-dove and the swallow and the crane observe the

time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of Jehovah.

- ⁸ How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of Jehovah is with us? Behold, certainly the lying pen of the scribes hath made it falsehood. ⁹ The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: behold, they have rejected Jehovah's word; and ¹⁰ what wisdom is in them? Therefore will I give their wives unto others, their fields to those that shall possess [them]; for every one, from the least even unto the greatest, is given to covetousness; from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth ¹¹ falsely. And they have healed the breach of the daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace! when ¹² there is no peace. Are they ashamed that they have committed abomination? Nay, they are not at all ashamed, and they know not how to blush. Therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall stumble, ¹³ saith Jehovah. I will utterly take them away, saith Jehovah; there are no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree; and the leaf is faded: and I will give them up to those that shall pass over them.^m ¹⁴ Why do we sit still? Assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fenced cities, and let us be silentⁿ there: for Jehovah our God hath put us to silence,^o and given us water of gall^p to drink, because we have ¹⁵ sinned against Jehovah. Peace is looked for, and there is no good; a time of healing, and behold, terror. ¹⁶ The snorting of his horses is heard from Dan: the whole land trembleth at the sound of the neighing of his steeds,^q and they come, and devour the land, and all it contains,^r the city and those that dwell therein. ¹⁷ For behold, I send among you serpents, vipers against which there is

^k Or 'for want of another place;' and so xix. 11.

^l Or 'turneth away in.'

^m Or 'pass through them.'

ⁿ Or 'let us perish.'

^o Or 'made us to perish.' P Cf. Ps. lxxix. 21.

^q Lit. 'mighty ones.' ^r Lit. 'all its fulness.'

no charm, and they shall bite you, saith Jehovah.

- ¹⁸ My comfort in my sadness! my heart is faint in me! Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, from a very far country: Is not Jehovah in Zion? Is not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, with foreign vanities? The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.—For the breach^a of the daughter of my people am I crushed; I go mourning; astonishment hath taken hold of me. ²³ Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? Why then is there no dressing applied for the healing of the daughter of my people?

IX. Oh that my head were waters, and mine eye a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people! Oh that I had in the wilderness a traveller's lodging-place, that I might leave my people, and go away from them! For they are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men. And they bend their tongue, their bow of falsehood, and not for fidelity are they valiant in the land; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith Jehovah. ⁴ Take ye heed every one of his friend, and confide not in any brother; for every brother only supplanteth, and every friend goeth about with slander. ⁵ And they act deceitfully every one with his neighbour,⁶ and speak not the truth: they teach their tongue to speak falsehood, they weary themselves with perverse dealing. Thy habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith Jehovah. Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how else could I do for the daughter of my people? Their tongue is a mur-

derous^v arrow; it speaketh deceit. [A man] speaketh peaceably to his neighbour⁴ with his mouth, but in his heart he layeth his ambush. Shall I not visit them for these [things]? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

- ¹⁰ For the mountains will I take up weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness, a lamentation; for they are burnt up, so that none passeth through them; and the voice of the cattle is not heard. Both the fowl of the heavens and the beasts are fled; they are gone. And I will make Jerusalem heaps, a dwelling-place of jackals; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

¹³ Who is a wise man, that he may understand this? and he to whom the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken, that he may declare it? Why is the land perished, burnt up like a wilderness, so that none passeth through? And Jehovah saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not hearkened unto my voice, nor walked in it,^w but have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the Baals, as their fathers taught them; therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed this people with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink, and will scatter them among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

¹⁷ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider, and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for the skilful women, that they may come; and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids pour forth waters. ¹⁹ For a voice of wailing is heard out of

^a Or 'crushing,' or 'destruction': cf. vi. 1, 14; the word is the same as the verb following, 'am I crushed.'

^v Or 'friend,' as in vers. 3, 4.

^w So the *Chetiv*, with which agree the LXX and Jerome. The *Keri* reads 'sharpened.'

^x i.e. 'in the law.'

Zion, How are we spoiled, sorely put to shame! For we have forsaken the land, for they have cast down our dwellings. ²⁰ Hear then the word of Jehovah, ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and each one her companion lamentation.

²¹ For death is come up through our windows, is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from the street, the young men from the broadways.

²² Speak, Thus saith Jehovah: Yea, the carcases of men² shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the reaper, and there shall be none to gather.

²³ Thus saith Jehovah: Let not the wise glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty glory in his might; let not

²⁴ the rich glory in his riches: but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I [am] Jehovah, who exercise⁵ loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth; for in these

²⁵ things I delight, saith Jehovah. Behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, when I will visit all [them that are] circumcised with the uncircumcised;

²⁶ Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that have the corners [of their beard] cut off,² that dwell in the wilderness: for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart.

* X. Hear the word that Jehovah speaketh unto you, house of Israel.

² Thus saith Jehovah: Learn not the way of the nations, and be not dismayed at the signs of the heavens; for the nations are dismayed at them.

³ For the statutes of the peoples are vanity; for [it is] a tree cut out of the forest, worked with a chisel^a by

⁴ the hands of the artizan; they deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with ham-

⁵ mers, that it move not. They are as

a palm-column of turned work, and they speak not; they are carried, for they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither

⁶ also is it in them to do good. There is none like unto thee, Jehovah; thou art great, and thy name is great in

⁷ might. Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? For to thee doth it appertain; for among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto

⁸ thee. But they are one and all senseless and foolish; the teaching of vanities is a stock.^b

⁹ Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the artizan and of the hands of the founder; blue and purple is their clothing: they

¹⁰ are all the work of skillful [men]. But Jehovah Elohim is truth; he is the living God, and the king of eternity. At his wrath the earth trembleth, and the nations cannot abide his indignation.

¹¹ * Thus shall ye say unto them: The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, these shall perish from the earth, and from under the heavens.

¹² He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his understand-

¹³ ing. When he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the end of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of

¹⁴ his treasures. Every man is become brutish, bereft of knowledge; every founder is put to shame by the graven image, for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

¹⁵ They are vanity, a work of delusion:^c in the time of their visitation

¹⁶ they shall perish. The portion of Jacob is not like them; for it is he that hath formed all [things], and

^a חָסַדָּה. ² Or 'For I, Jehovah, exercise.'

² See Lev. xix. 27.

^a Others 'an axe.'

^b Or 'wood is an instruction of vanity.'

^c This verse is in Aramaic. ^d Or 'mockery.'

Israel is the rod^e of his inheritance :
Jehovah of hosts is his name.

¹⁷ Gather up thy baggage out of the land, O inhabitress of the fortress.^f

¹⁸ For thus saith Jehovah : Behold, I will this time sling out the inhabitants of the land, and will distress them, that they may be found.

¹⁹ Woe is me, for my wound ! My stroke is hard to heal, and I had said, Yea, this is [my] grief, and I will

²⁰ bear it. My tent is despoiled, and all my cords are broken ; my children are gone forth from me, and they are not ; there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my

²¹ curtains. For the shepherds are become brutish, and have not sought Jehovah ; therefore have they not acted wisely,^g and all their flock is
²² scattered. The voice of a rumour ! Behold, it cometh, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a dwelling-place of jackals.

²³ I know, Jehovah, that the way of man is not his own ; it is not in a man

²⁴ that walketh to direct his steps. Jehovah, correct me, but with judgment ; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me

²⁵ to nothing. Pour out thy fury upon the nations that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name ; for they have eaten up Jacob, yea, they have eaten him up and consumed him, and have laid waste his dwelling-place.

* XI. The word that came to Jeremiah

² from Jehovah, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant ; and speak ye unto the men of Judah, and to the

³ inhabitants of Jerusalem. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel : Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of

⁴ this covenant which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Harken unto my voice and do them, ac-

cording to all that I command you ; so shall ye be my people, and I will
⁵ be your God : that I may perform the oath that I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. And I answered and said, Amen, Jehovah !

⁶ And Jehovah said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying : Hear the words of

⁷ this covenant, and do them. For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, rising early and protesting, say-

⁸ ing, Harken unto my voice. But they have not hearkened, nor inclined their ear, but have walked every one in the stubbornness of their evil heart ; and I have brought upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded [them] to do, and they have not done.

⁹ And Jehovah said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants

¹⁰ of Jerusalem. They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear my words ; and they have gone after other gods to serve them. The house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my

covenant which I made with their

¹¹ fathers. Therefore thus saith Jehovah : Behold, I will bring evil upon them, from which they shall not be able to escape ; and they will cry unto me, and I will not hearken unto

¹² them. Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry unto the gods unto whom they have burned incense ; but they shall not save them at all in the time of

¹³ their trouble.^h For [as] the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah ; and [as] the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to the Shame,ⁱ altars to burn incense

^e Or ' tribe.' ^f Or ' thou that dwellest in the straitness' (i.e. 'distress') or ' in the siege.'

^g Or ' have not succeeded,' as chap. xx. 11.

^h Lit. ' evil ;' so ver. 14. ⁱ See iii. 24, and note.

¹⁴ unto Baal. And thou, pray not for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them; for I will not hear in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

¹⁵ What hath my beloved to do in my house, seeing that the more part practise their evil devices, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? When thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

¹⁶ Jehovah had called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair, of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and its

¹⁷ branches are broken. For Jehovah of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done for^k themselves, to provoke me to anger in burning incense unto Baal.

¹⁸ And Jehovah hath given me knowledge, and I know [it]; then thou shewedst me their doings. And I was

¹⁹ like a tame lamb¹ [that] is led to the slaughter; and I knew not that they devised devices against me, [saying,] Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name

²⁰ may be no more remembered. But thou, Jehovah of hosts, who judgest righteously, who triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed^m my cause.

²¹ Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the name of Jehovah, that thou die

²² not by our hand,—therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters

²³ shall die by famine; and there shall be no remnant of them; for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, in the year of their visitation.

XII. Righteous art thou, Jehovah, when I plead with thee; yet will I

speak with thee of [thy] judgments. Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? [wherefore] are all they at ease that deal very treacherously?

² Thou hast planted them, they also have taken root: they advance, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, but far from their³ reins. But thou, Jehovah, knowest me; thou hast seen me, and provedⁿ my heart toward thee. Drag them out like sheep for the slaughter, and set them apart for the day of slaughter. How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of all the fields wither? Because of the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the beasts and the birds perish; for they say, He will not see our end.

⁵ If thou hast run with footmen, and they have wearied thee, how wilt thou then contend with horses? And if in a land of peace thou thinkest thyself in security,^o how wilt thou then do in⁶ the swelling of the Jordan? For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, even they have cried aloud after thee. Believe them not, though they speak good [words] unto thee.

⁷ I have forsaken my house, I have cast off my heritage, I have given the beloved of my soul into the hand

⁸ of her enemies. My heritage is become unto me as a lion in the forest; it hath raised its voice against me:

⁹ therefore have I hated it. My heritage is unto me [as] a speckled bird of prey;^p the birds of prey round about are against her. Go, assemble all

the beasts of the field, bring them to¹⁰ devour. Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion^q a¹¹ desolate wilderness: they have made it a desolation; desolate, it mourneth unto me: the whole land is made desolate, for no man layeth it to heart.

^k Or 'against.' ¹ Or 'like a lamb, an ox.'
^m Or 'committed.' ⁿ Or 'tried.'

^o Or 'if thou confidest in a land of peace.'
^p According to others 'as a greedy hyena.'

¹² Spoilers are come upon all heights in the wilderness; for the sword of Jehovah deveureth from one end of the land even to the [other] end of the land: no flesh hath peace.

¹³ They have sown wheat, and they reap thorns; they have put themselves to pain, [and] do not profit. Be ye therefore ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of Jehovah.

¹⁴ Thus saith Jehovah against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit: Behold, I will pluck them up^a out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them. And it shall come

¹⁵ to pass, after I have plucked them up, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them back, each one to his inheritance, and each one to his land.

¹⁶ And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, [As] Jehovah liveth—even as they taught my people to swear by Baal—they shall be built up in the midst of my people. And if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith Jehovah.

¹⁷ * XIII. Thus said Jehovah unto me: Go and buy thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins; but dip it

² not in water. And I bought a girdle according to the word of Jehovah,

³ and put it upon my loins. And the word of Jehovah came unto me the

⁴ second time, saying, Take the girdle that thou hast bought, which is upon

thy loins, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole

⁵ of the rock. So I went and hid it by the Euphrates, as Jehovah had

⁶ commanded me. And it came to pass at the end of many days, that

Jehovah said unto me, Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the girdle

from thence which I commanded

⁷ thee to hide there. And I went to the Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid

it; and behold, the girdle was spoiled, it was good for nothing.

⁸ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Thus saith Jehovah:

After this manner will I spoil the pride of Judah, and the great pride

¹⁰ of Jerusalem. This evil people, who refuse to hear my words, who walk

in the stubbornness of their heart, and go after other gods, to serve them

and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle which is good for nothing.

¹¹ For as a girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave

unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith

Jehovah; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and

for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

¹² And thou shalt speak unto them this word: Thus saith Jehovah, the

God of Israel, Every skin^a shall be filled with wine. And they will say

unto thee, Do we not very well know that every skin shall be filled with

¹³ wine? And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will

fill all the inhabitants of this land, and the kings that sit for David upon

his throne, and the priests and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of

¹⁴ Jerusalem, with drunkenness. And I will dash them one against another,

both the fathers and the sons together, saith Jehovah; I will not pity, nor

spare, nor have mercy so as not to destroy them.

¹⁵ Hear ye, and give ear, be not lifted up; for Jehovah hath spoken. Give

¹⁶ glory to Jehovah your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet

stumble upon the mountains of twilight; and ye shall look for light, but

he will turn it into the shadow of death, and make [it] gross darkness.

¹⁷ And if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for [your] pride;

and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because Jehovah's

flock is gone into captivity.

^a Cf. i. 10. ^a Or 'beauty,' 'adornment:' cf. Isa. xxviii. 1; lxii. 3.

* See note to Isa. xxii. 24.

¹⁸ Say unto the king and to the queen: ¹⁹ Humble yourselves, sit down low; for from your heads shall come down the crown of your magnificence. The cities of the south ^v are shut up, and there is none to open [them]; all Judah is carried away captive: it is wholly carried away captive.

²⁰ Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north. Where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock? What wilt thou say when he shall visit thee, since thou thyself hast trained them to be princes in chief over thee? ^w Shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail? And if thou say in thy heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts uncovered, [and] thy heels have suffered violence. Can an Ethiopian ^x change his skin, or a leopard his spots? [Then] may ye also do good, who are accustomed to do evil. And I will scatter them as stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness. This shall be thy lot, thy measured portion from me, saith Jehovah; because thou hast forgotten me, and confided in falsehood.

²² Therefore will I also turn thy skirts over thy face, and thy shame shall be seen. Thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy fornication, on the hills, in the fields,—thine abominations, have I seen. Woe unto thee, Jerusalem! Wilt thou not be made clean? after how long a time yet?

* XIV. The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought.

² Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem goeth up. And their nobles send their little ones for water: they come to the pits, they find no water; they return with their vessels empty; they

are ashamed, they are confounded, ⁴ and have covered their heads. Because the ground is chapt, for there hath been no rain on the earth, the ploughmen are ashamed, they cover ⁵ their heads. For the hind also calveth in the field, and forsaketh [its young], ⁶ because there is no grass. And the wild asses stand on the heights, they snuff up the wind like jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage.

⁷ Jehovah, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou act for thy name's sake; for our backslidings are many—we have sinned against ⁸ thee. Thou hope of Israel, its Saviour in the time of trouble, why wilt thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a traveller that turneth aside to stay a ⁹ night? Why wilt thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? Yet thou, Jehovah, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name: leave us not.

¹⁰ Thus saith Jehovah to ^z this people: Even so have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet; and Jehovah hath no delight in them: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. And Jehovah said unto me, Pray not for ¹² this people for their good. When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer up burnt-offering and oblation, I will not accept them: for I will consume them by sword, and by famine, and by pestilence.

¹³ And I said, Alas, Lord, Jehovah! Behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; for I will give you assured peace in this place.

¹⁴ And Jehovah said unto me, The prophets prophesy falsehood in my name; I have not sent them, neither have I commanded them, nor spoken unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their

^v i.e. 'the queen-mother'; lit. 'mistress' see 1 Kings xv. 13.

^w *Negeb*: so xvii. 26; cf. Gen. xii. 9.

^x Or 'What wilt thou say, when he shall

appoint as chief over thee those whom thou hast taught to be thy familiars?'

^y Or 'Cushite.'

^z Or 'their menials.'

* Or 'concerning.'

¹⁰ heart. Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, and who say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By sword and by famine shall those prophets
¹⁶ be consumed; and the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword; and there shall be none to bury them, them, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters; and I will pour their
¹⁷ wickedness upon them. And thou shalt say this word unto them: Let mine eyes run down with tears, night and day, and not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous
¹⁸ blow. If I go forth into the field, behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, behold them that pine away with famine! For both prophet and priest shall go about into a land that they know not.^a—
¹⁹ Hast thou then utterly rejected Judah? Doth thy soul loathe Zion? Why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? Peace is looked for, and there is no good,—and a time of healing, and behold terror!
²⁰ Jehovah, we acknowledge our wickedness, the iniquity of our fathers; for we have sinned against
²¹ thee. For thy name's sake, do not spurn [us], do not disgrace^b the throne of thy glory: remember, break not
²² thy covenant with us. Are there any among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? Art not thou HE,^c Jehovah, our God? And we wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these things.

XV. And Jehovah said unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, my soul [would] not [turn] toward this people. Send [them] out of my sight, and let them go forth.
² And it shall come to pass, if they

say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith Jehovah: Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity.

³ For I will visit them with four kinds^d [of punishments], saith Jehovah: the sword to slay, and dogs to tear,^e and the fowl of the heavens, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and to destroy. And I will give them over to be driven hither and thither amongst all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for that which he hid in Jerusalem.

⁵ For who shall have pity upon thee, Jerusalem? and who shall bemoan thee? and who shall turn aside to ask after thy welfare? Thou hast cast me off, saith Jehovah, thou art gone backward; and I have stretched out my hand against thee, and will destroy thee: I am become weary of repenting. And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave of children [and] destroy my people: they have not returned from
⁸ their ways. Their widows are increased to me more than the sand of the seas; I have brought upon them, against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noonday; I have caused anguish and terror to fall upon her
⁹ suddenly. She that hath borne seven languisheth, she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it is yet day; she is put to shame and confounded. And the residue of them will I give up to the sword before their enemies, saith Jehovah.

¹⁰ Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole land! I have not lent on usury, nor have they lent to me on usury; [yet]
¹¹ every one of them doth curse me. Jehovah said, Verily I will set thee free^f

^a Or 'wander about in the land, and they know not [what to do].' ^b Or 'lightly esteem.'

^c Or 'thou, the Same.' cf. Isa. xxxvii. 16.

^d Lit. 'families.' ^e Or 'drag along.' ^f So the *Keri*.

for [thy] good ; verily I will cause the enemy to meet thee kindly in the time of evil and in the time of affliction. Will iron break ? iron from
 13 the north ? and bronze ? Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and that for all thy sins, and in all thy borders ;
 14 and I will make [them] to pass with thine enemies into a land that thou knowest not : for a fire is kindled in mine anger ; it shall burn upon you.

15 Jehovah, thou knowest : remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors ; in thy long-suffering take me not away : know that
 16 for thy sake I bear reproach. Thy words were found, and I did eat them, and thy words were unto me the joy and rejoicing of my heart ; for I am called by thy name, O Jehovah, God of hosts. I sat not in the assembly of the mockers,^s nor exulted : I sat alone because of thy hand ; for thou hast filled me with indignation. Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable ? It refuseth to be healed. Wilt thou be altogether unto me as a treacherous [spring],
 17 [as] waters that fail ?

18 Therefore thus saith Jehovah : If thou return, then will I bring thee again, thou shalt stand before me ; and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth. Let them return unto thee ;
 20 but return not thou unto them. And I will make thee unto this people a strong brazen wall ; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee : for I am with thee, to save thee and to deliver thee,
 21 saith Jehovah ; yea, I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

* XVI. And the word of Jehovah
 2 came to me, saying, Thou shalt not take thee a wife, and thou shalt not have sons nor daughters in this place.
 3 For thus saith Jehovah concerning

the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bear them, and concerning their fathers
 4 that beget them in this land : They shall die of painful deaths ; they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried ; they shall be as dung upon the face of the ground, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their carcasses shall be food for the fowl of the heavens
 5 and for the beasts of the earth. For thus saith Jehovah : Enter not into the house of wailing, neither go to lament or bemoan them ; for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith Jehovah, the loving-kindness and the tender mercies. Both
 6 great and small shall die in this land : they shall not be buried ; and none shall lament for them, or cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them. Nor shall they break [bread]
 7 for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead ; neither shall they give them the cup of consolations to drink for their father or for their
 8 mother. And thou shalt not go into the house of feasting, to sit with them,
 9 to eat and to drink. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel : Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.

10 And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt declare unto this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath Jehovah pronounced all this great evil against us ? and what is our iniquity ? and what is our sin which we have committed against Jehovah our God ?
 11 then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith Jehovah, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not

- ¹² kept my law; and you, ye have done still worse than your fathers; and there ye are walking every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart,
- ¹³ not to hearken unto me: and I will cast you forth out of this land, into a land that ye know not, ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night: because I will shew you no favour.
- ¹⁴ Therefore, behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, that it shall no more be said, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them. For I will bring them again into their land, which I gave unto their fathers.
- ¹⁵ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith Jehovah, and they shall fish them; and afterwards will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them, from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. For mine eyes are upon all their ways; they are not concealed from my face, neither is their iniquity hidden from before mine eyes.
- ¹⁶ But first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double, because they have profaned my land with the carcases of their detestable things, and with their abominations have they filled mine inheritance.
- ¹⁷ Jehovah, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of distress, unto thee shall the nations come from the ends of the earth, and they shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited falsehood [and] vanity; and in these things there is no profit. Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no-gods?
- ¹⁸ Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know my hand and my

might; and they shall know that my name is Jehovah.

- XVII. The sin of Judah is written with a style of iron, with the point of a diamond, engraven upon the tablet of their heart, and upon the horns of
- ² your altars; whilst their children remember their altars and their Asherahs, by the green trees, upon the
- ³ high hills. My mountain in the field, thy substance, all thy treasures will I give for a spoil,—thy high places, because of sin throughout thy borders.
- ⁴ And of thyself thou shalt let go^h thine inheritance which I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in a land that thou knowest not; for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger,—it shall burn for ever.
- ⁵ Thus saith Jehovah: Cursed is the manⁱ that confideth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose
- ⁶ heart departeth from Jehovah. And he shall be like the heath^j in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but he shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a
- ⁷ salt land and not inhabited. Blessed is the man that confideth in Jehovah, and whose confidence Jehovah is.
- ⁸ For he shall be like a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out its roots by the stream, and he shall not see^k when heat cometh, but his leaf shall be green; and in the year of drought he shall not be careful, neither shall he cease to yield fruit.
- ⁹ The heart is deceitful above all things, and incurable:^l who can know
- ¹⁰ it? I Jehovah search the heart, I try the reins, even to give each one according to his ways, according to the
- ¹¹ fruit of his doings. [As] the partridge sitteth on [eggs] it hath not laid, [so] is he that getteth riches and not by right: in the midst of his days shall he leave them, and at his end shall be a fool.
- ¹² A throne of glory, [set] on high

^h Or 'on thine own account thou shalt leave.' Some suppose a reference to Deut. xv. 2.

ⁱ נָבִי; and so in ver. 7.

^j Or 'a denuded (or, forlorn) [man]'; and so in chap. xlviii. 6.

^k The *Chetiv* has 'fear.'

^l See Heb. of Job xxxiv. 6.

from the beginning, is the place of
¹³ our sanctuary. Thou hope of Israel, Jehovah! all that forsake thee shall be ashamed. They that depart from me shall be written in the earth; because they have forsaken Jehovah, the fountain of living waters.

¹⁴ Heal me, Jehovah, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved:
¹⁵ for thou art my praise. Behold, these say unto me, Where is the word of Jehovah? let it then come! But as for me, I have not hastened from being a shepherd in following thee, neither have I desired the fatal day, thou knowest: that which came out
¹⁷ of my lips was before thy face. Be not a terror unto me: thou art my
¹⁸ refuge in the day of evil. Let them be ashamed that persecute me, but let not me be ashamed; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed; bring upon them the day of evil, and break them with a double breaking.

¹⁹ Thus hath Jehovah said unto me: Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, by which the kings of Judah come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of
²⁰ Jerusalem; and say unto them, Hear the word of Jehovah, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in
²¹ by these gates; thus saith Jehovah: Take heed to your souls, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, and bring nothing in through the gates of Jerusalem; and carry forth no burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do any work; but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded
²² your fathers, but they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but hardened their neck, that they might not
²³ hear nor receive instruction. And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith Jehovah, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, and to hallow the sabbath day, and to do no

²⁴ work therein; then shall there enter in, through the gates of this city, kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall be inhabited for ever; and they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places around Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the lowland,^m and from the hill-country, and from the south,ⁿ bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and oblations, and incense, and bringing thanksgiving unto the house of Jehovah. But if ye will not hearken unto me, to hallow the sabbath day and not to bear a burden and enter in through the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day, then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

* XVIII. The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Arise
² and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear
³ my words. And I went down to the potter's house; and behold, he
⁴ wrought a work on the wheels. And the vessel that he made was marred, as clay,^o in the hand of the potter; and he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make.
⁵ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, House of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith Jehovah. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand,
⁷ house of Israel. At the moment that I speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up,
⁸ and to break down, and to destroy, if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, then I will repent of the evil that I thought
⁹ to do unto them. And at the moment that I speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to build and to

^m The *Shephelah*: cf. Josh. xi. 16, &c.

ⁿ The *Negeb*, and so in chap. xxxii. 44.

^o Another reading is found in many MSS, 'that he made of clay was spoiled.'

¹⁰ plant, if it do evil in my sight, that it hearken not unto my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them. And now, speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I prepare evil against you, and devise a device against you: turn ye then every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings. But they say, There is no hope; for we will walk after our own devices, and we will each one do [according to] the stubbornness of his evil heart.

¹³ Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ask ye now among the nations, Who hath heard such things? The virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

¹⁴ Shall the snow of Lebanon cease from the rock of the field? Shall the cool flowing waters coming from afar be dried up? For my people hath forgotten me: they burn incense to vanity; and they have caused them to stumble in their ways, the ancient paths, to walk in by-paths of a way not cast up; to make their land an astonishment, a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth by shall be astonished, and shake his head. As with an east wind will I scatter them before the enemy; I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

¹⁸ And they said, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor word from the prophet. Come and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

¹⁹ Jehovah, give heed to me, and listen to the voice of those that contend with me. Shall evil be recompensed for good? For they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn away thy wrath

²¹ from them. Therefore give up their children to the famine, and deliver them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of children and be widows; and let their men be swept off by death, their young men be smitten by the sword in battle. Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them; for they have digged a pit to take me, and have hidden snares for my feet.

²³ And thou, Jehovah, knowest all their counsel against me to slay me. Forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal with them in the time of thine anger.

XIX. Thus saith Jehovah: Go and buy a potter's earthen flagon, and [take] of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the priests; and go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the Pottery-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee, and say, Hear the word of Jehovah, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle; because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place [from me], and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah; and have filled this place with the blood of innocents; and they have built the high places of Baal, to burn their sons in the fire as burnt-offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it up into my mind: therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that this place shall no more be called Topheth, nor Valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

⁷ And I will make void the counsel of

^p Some think this refers to the Lebanon. It may be translated, 'Shall the snow of Lebanon be left which cometh from the rock of the field?'
^q Or 'be abandoned.'

^r Lit. 'slain.'
^s Or 'their deadly counsel against me.'
^t Or 'empty,' alluding to the empty earthen flagon of ver. 1.

Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of them that seek their life, and their carcases will I give as food to the fowl of the heavens and to the ⁸ beasts of the earth. And I will make this city an astonishment and a hissing; every one that passeth by shall be astonished and hiss because ⁹ of all the plagues thereof. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

¹⁰ And thou shalt break the flagon in the sight of the men that go with thee, and shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again. And they shall bury in Topheth, till there ¹² be no place to bury. Thus will I do unto this place, saith Jehovah, and to the inhabitants thereof, and make ¹³ this city as Topheth. And the houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be as the place of Topheth, defiled, all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of the heavens, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

¹⁴ And Jeremiah came from Topheth, whither Jehovah had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of Jehovah's house, and said to all the ¹⁵ people, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her cities all the evil that I have spoken against it; for they have hardened their necks, not to hear my words.

* XX. And Pashur the son of Immer, the priest—and he was chief officer in the house of Jehovah—heard Jeremiah prophesy these things. And

Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which ³ was in the house of Jehovah. And it came to pass the next day, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks; and Jeremiah said unto him, Jehovah hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib.⁴ For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall see [it]; and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall smite them with the sword.

⁵ And, I will give all the wealth of this city, and all its gains, and all its precious things, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah, will I give into the hand of their enemies; and they shall make them a prey, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

⁶ And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thy house shall go into captivity; and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there thou shalt be buried, thou and all thy friends to whom thou hast prophesied falsehood.

⁷ Jehovah, thou hast enticed me, and I was enticed; thou hast laid hold of me, and hast prevailed; I am become a derision the whole day: every

⁸ one mocketh me. For as oft as I speak, I cry out; I proclaim violence and spoil; for the word of Jehovah is become unto me a reproach and a

⁹ derision all the day. And I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name: but it was in my heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones; and I became wearied with holding in,² and I could

¹⁰ not. For I have heard the defaming of many, terror on every side: Report, and we will report it. All my familiars are watching for my stumbling;⁷ Peradventure he will be en-

* Meaning, 'Terror on every side.'

² Or 'with bearing [it].'

⁷ Or 'at my side.'

ticed, and we shall prevail against him; and we shall take our revenge on him. But Jehovah is with me as a mighty terrible one; therefore my persecutors shall stumble and shall not prevail; they shall be greatly ashamed, for they have not prospered:² it shall be an everlasting confusion that shall not be forgotten. And thou, Jehovah of hosts, who triest the righteous, who seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed^a my cause. Sing ye unto Jehovah, praise Jehovah, for he hath delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evildoers.

¹⁴ Cursed be the day wherein I was born; let not the day wherein my mother bore me be blessed! Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad!¹⁵ And let that man be as the cities which Jehovah overthrew, and repented not; and let him hear a cry in the morning, and a shouting at noon-day,¹⁶ because he slew me not from the womb. Or would that my mother had been my grave, and her womb always great [with me]! Wherefore came I forth from the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed in shame?

* XXI. The word that came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Malchijah, and Zephaniah the son of Maseiah, the priest, saying,² Inquire, I pray thee, of Jehovah for us; for Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that Jehovah will deal with us according to all his marvellous works, that he may go up from us. And Jeremiah said unto them, Thus shall³ ye say to Zedekiah: Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which

ye fight against the king of Babylon and against the Chaldeans who besiege you, outside the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city. And I myself will fight against you with a stretched-out hand, and with a strong arm, and in anger,⁶ and in fury, and in great wrath. And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall⁷ die of a great pestilence. And afterwards, saith Jehovah, I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and^b such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

⁸ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I set before you the way of life, and⁹ the way of death. He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth out, and deserteth^c to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto¹⁰ him for a prey. For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith Jehovah: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

¹¹ And touching the house of the king of Judah, hear ye the word of¹² Jehovah. House of David, thus saith Jehovah: Judge with justice in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go forth like fire and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

¹³ Behold, I am against thee, inhabitress of the valley, the rock of the plain,^d saith Jehovah; ye that say, Who shall come down against us, or

^a Or 'they have not dealt wisely;' cf. x. 20.
^b Or 'committed,' ^c Or 'that is.'

^d Lit. 'falleth.' ^e *Mishor*, generally applied to the table-land of Moab; here, Jerusalem.

who shall enter into our dwellings ?

- ¹⁴ And I will visit you according to the fruit of your doings, saith Jehovah ; and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is round about her.

XXII. Thus saith Jehovah : Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word, and say, Hear the word of Jehovah, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people who enter in through these gates. Thus saith Jehovah : Execute judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor ; and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, or the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place.

- ⁴ For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in through the gates of this house kings sitting in the place of David upon his throne, riding in chariots and on horses,—he, and his servants, and his people.
⁵ But if ye will not hear these words, I have sworn by myself, saith Jehovah, that this house shall become a waste.

- ⁶ For thus saith Jehovah concerning the house of the king of Judah : Thou art a Gilead unto me, the summit of Lebanon : verily I will make thee a wilderness, cities not inhabited. And I will prepare^e destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons ; and they shall cut down the choice of thy cedars, and cast [them] into the fire. And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus unto this great city ? And they shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of Jehovah their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

Weep not for the dead, neither bemoan him ; [but] weep sore for him that goeth away, for he shall return

no more, nor see his native country.

- ¹¹ For thus saith Jehovah concerning Shallum^f the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, who went forth out of this place : He shall not return
¹² thither any more ; for he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

- ¹³ Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his upper chambers by injustice ; that taketh his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not his earning ; that saith, I will build me a wide house, and spacious upper chambers ; and he cutteth out for himself windows ; and it is wainscoted^g with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

- ¹⁵ Shalt thou reign, because thou viest with^h the cedar ? Did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice ? Then it was well with him.

- ¹⁶ He judged the cause of the poorⁱ and needy ; then it was well. Was not this to know me ? saith Jehovah.

- ¹⁷ But^k thine eyes and thy heart are only on thine extortion,^l and on the blood of the innocent, to shed it, and on oppression and on violence, to do it.

- ¹⁸ Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah : They shall not lament for him, Ah, my brother ! or, Ah, sister ! They shall not lament for him, Ah, lord ! or Ah, his glory !

- ¹⁹ He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, dragged along and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

- ²⁰ Go up to Lebanon, and cry ; and give forth thy voice in Bashan, and cry from [the heights of] Abarim : for all thy lovers are destroyed.^m

- ²¹ I spoke unto thee in thy prosperity ; [but] thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy way from thy youth, that thou hearkenedst not unto my

- ²² voice. The wind shall feed on all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall

^a Lit. 'consecrate.'
^b Or 'coiled.'

^c i.e. Jehoahaz.
^d Or 'dost excel in.'

^e Or 'afflicted.'
^f Or 'over-reaching.'

^g Lit. 'For.'
^h Lit. 'broken.'

go into captivity; surely, then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness. Thou inhabitress of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how pitiful shalt thou be^a when pangs come upon thee, pain as of a woman in travail! [As] I live, saith Jehovah, though Coniah^b the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, were a signet upon my right hand, yet will I pluck thee thence; and I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them before whom thou art afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. And into the land whereunto they lift up their souls to return, thither shall they not return. Is this man Coniah a despised broken vase? a vessel wherein is no delight? Wherefore are they thrown out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not? O earth, earth, earth,^c hear the word of Jehovah! Thus saith Jehovah: Write this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days; for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

XXIII. Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith Jehovah. Therefore thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel concerning the shepherds that feed my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith Jehovah. And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their pastures;^d and they shall be fruitful and shall multiply. And I will raise up

shepherds over them, who shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be missing, saith Jehovah. Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, when I will raise unto David a righteous Branch,^e who shall reign as king, and act wisely,^f and shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.^g In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell in safety; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, Jehovah our Righteousness. Therefore behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, that they shall no more say, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up and who led back the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them. And they shall dwell in their own land.

Concerning the prophets:
My heart within me is broken;^h all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of Jehovah, and because of the words of his holiness. For the land is full of adulterers; for because of execration the land mourneth. The pastures of the wilderness are dried up; for their course is evil, and their force is not right. For both prophet and priest are profane:ⁱ even in my house have I found their wickedness, saith Jehovah. Therefore their way shall be unto them as slippery places in the darkness; they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them in the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah. And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria: they prophesied by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. And in the prophets of Jerusalem have I seen a horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in falsehood, and

^a Or 'how thou wilt sigh.'

^b Called Jeconiah in xxiv. 1, xxviii. 4, xxix. 2; 1 Chr. iii., &c. Jehoiachin, in lii. 31 and 2 Kings.

^c Or 'land, land, land.'

^d Or 'folds.'

^e Strictly 'Sprout': see Isa. iv. 2; Zech. vi. 12.

^f Or 'and prosper.' ^g Or 'on the earth.'

^h Or 'My heart is broken for the prophets.'

ⁱ Or 'godless'; and in ver. 15, 'ungodliness.'

strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that none doth return from his wickedness. They are all become unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink water of gall; for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Harken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they lead you to vanity;* they speak a vision of their own heart, not out of the mouth of Jehovah. They say constantly unto them that despise me, Jehovah hath said, Ye shall have peace. And they say unto every one that walketh in the stubbornness of his heart, No evil shall come upon you. For who hath stood in the council of Jehovah, so that he hath perceived and heard his word? who hath hearkened to his word and listened? Behold, a tempest of Jehovah, fury is gone forth, yea, a whirling storm: it shall whirl down upon the head of the wicked. The anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have executed, and until he have performed the purposes of his heart: at the end of the days ye shall understand it clearly. I did not send the prophets, yet they ran; I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied. But if they had stood in my council, and had⁷ caused my people to hear my words, then would they have turned them from their evil way and from the wickedness of their doings.

Am I a God at hand, saith Jehovah, and not a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him? saith Jehovah. Do not I fill the heavens and the earth? saith Jehovah. I have heard what the prophets say, who prophesy falsehood in my name, saying, I have

dreamed, I have dreamed. How long shall [this] be² in the heart of the prophets who prophesy falsehood, and who are prophets of the deceit of their own heart? who think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour:^a as their fathers have forgotten my name for^b Baal. The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell the dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith Jehovah. Is not my word like a fire, saith Jehovah; and like a hammer [that] breaketh the rock in pieces?

Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.^a Behold, I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that use their tongues, and say, He hath said. Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith Jehovah, and that tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies and by their boasting; and I have not sent them, nor commanded them; and they profit not this people at all, saith Jehovah.

And when this people, or a prophet, or a priest, ask thee, saying, What is the burden of Jehovah? thou shalt then say unto them, What^c burden? I will even cast you off, saith Jehovah. And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of Jehovah, I will even punish that man and his house. Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour,^a and every one to his brother: What hath Jehovah answered? and, What hath Jehovah spoken? And the burden of Jehovah shall ye mention no more; for every man's own word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of Jehovah of hosts, our God. Thus shalt thou say to the prophet:

* Or 'befool you:' cf. ii. 5, and 2 Ki. xvii. 15.
⁷ Or 'counsel, then would they have.'

^a Or 'How long?' Is it...? * Or 'friend.'
^b Or 'through.' ^c The LXX reads 'Ye are the.'

What hath Jehovah answered thee? and, What hath Jehovah spoken?
³⁸ But since ye say, The burden of Jehovah, therefore thus saith Jehovah: Because ye say this word, The burden of Jehovah, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of Jehovah; therefore behold, I will utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, far from my face, and the city that I gave to you and
⁴⁰ to your fathers. And I will bring everlasting reproach upon you, and everlasting shame, that shall not be forgotten.

* XXIV. Jehovah shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs, set before the temple of Jehovah, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive from Jerusalem, Jeconiah the son of Jehoiaquim, the king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, and the craftsmen and smiths, and had brought them to Babylon.
² One basket had very good figs, like the figs first ripe; and the other basket had very bad figs, which could
³ not be eaten for badness. And Jehovah said unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs: the good figs very good; and the bad very bad, which cannot be eaten for badness.

⁴ And the word of Jehovah came
⁵ unto me, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Like these good figs, so will I regard for good them that are^d carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans;
⁶ and I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land; and I will build them and not pull them down, and I will plant them and not pluck them up.
⁷ And I will give them a heart to know me, that I am Jehovah; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto
⁸ me with their whole heart. And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten

for badness, surely, thus saith Jehovah: So will I make Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the remnant of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that
⁹ dwell in the land of Egypt. And I will give them over to be driven hither and thither unto all the kingdoms of the earth for evil, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive
¹⁰ them; and I will send among them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, until they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

* XXV. The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiaquim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah (that is, the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon), which Jeremiah the prophet spoke unto all the people of Judah and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying: From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, the king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty years, the word of Jehovah hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye
⁴ have not hearkened. And Jehovah hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending; but ye have not hearkened, nor
⁵ inclined your ear to hear, when they said, Turn again now every one from his evil way, and from the wickedness of your doings, and dwell in the land that Jehovah hath given unto you and to your fathers from of old
⁶ even for ever. And go not after other gods, to serve them and to worship them; and provoke me not to anger with the work of your hands; and I
⁷ will do you no hurt. But ye have not hearkened unto me, saith Jehovah; that ye might provoke me to anger with the work of your hands, to your
⁸ own hurt. Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Because ye have not

^d Or 'so will I consider those whom for good I have,' &c.

⁹ listened to my words, behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith Jehovah, and [I will send] to Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about; and I will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, ¹⁰ and perpetual wastes. And I will cause to perish from them the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the mill-stones and the light of the lamp. ¹¹ And this whole land shall become a waste, an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. ¹² And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, [that] I will visit on the king of Babylon and on that nation, saith Jehovah, their iniquity, and on the land of the Chaldeans, and I will make it perpetual desolations. And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations. For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also; ¹³ and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands. ¹⁴ For thus hath Jehovah the God of Israel said unto me: Take the cup of the wine of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send thee to drink it. And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad, because of the sword that ¹⁵ I will send among them. And I took the cup at Jehovah's hand, and made all the nations to drink, to whom Jehovah had sent me: Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes

thereof, to make them a waste, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is this day; Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gazah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod; Edom, and Moab, ²¹ and the children of Ammon; and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles ²² that are beyond the sea; Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that have the corners [of their beard] cut off; ²³ and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert; and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, ²⁴ and all the kings of the Medes; and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheshach ²⁵ shall drink after them. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Drink, and be drunken, and vomit, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword that I will send ²⁶ among you. And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup from thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: ²⁷ Ye shall certainly drink. For behold, I begin to bring evil on the city that is called by my name, and should ye be altogether unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished; for I call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith Jehovah of hosts. ²⁸ And thou, prophesy unto them all these words, and say unto them, Jehovah will roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he will mightily roar upon his dwelling-place, ²⁹ he will give a shout, as they that tread [the vintage], against

^a Or 'shall reduce them to servitude, even them.' ^b Or 'maritime countries.'

^c Cf. chap. ix. 26.

^d According to Jerome, a cipher is here used

for *Babel*, formed by reversing the order of the Hebrew alphabet: cf. chap. li. 1, 41, and note.

^e Or 'against his fold (pasture):' cf. chap. xiii. 3, and Isa. lxx. 10.

³¹ all the inhabitants of the earth. The noise shall come to the end of the earth: for Jehovah hath a controversy with the nations, he entereth into judgment with all flesh; as for the wicked, he will give them up to the sword, saith Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great storm shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth. And the slain of Jehovah shall [be] at that day from [one] end of the earth even unto the [other] end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the face of the ground.

³² Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves [in the dust], noble ones of the flock: for the days of your slaughter are accomplished, and I will disperse you; and ye shall fall like a precious vessel. And refuge^k shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from the noble ones of the flock. There shall be a voice of the cry of the shepherds, and a howling of the noble ones of the flock: for Jehovah layeth waste their pasture; and the peaceable enclosures shall be desolated, because of the fierce anger of Jehovah. He hath forsaken his covert as a young lion; for their land is a desolation because of the fierceness^l of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

* XXVI. In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, came this word from Jehovah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Stand in the court of Jehovah's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in Jehovah's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them: diminish not a word. Peradventure they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them because of

the wickedness of their doings. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: If ye will not hearken unto me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, to hearken unto the words of my servants the prophets, whom I have sent unto you, even rising early and sending [them], but ye have not hearkened,—then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

⁷ And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of Jehovah. And it came to pass when Jeremiah had ended speaking all that Jehovah had commanded [him] to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people seized him, saying, Thou shalt certainly die. Why hast thou prophesied in the name of Jehovah, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah. And the princes of Judah heard these things; and they went up from the king's house unto the house of Jehovah, and sat in the entry of the new gate of Jehovah. And the priests and the prophets spoke unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

¹² And Jeremiah spoke to all the princes and to all the people, saying, Jehovah sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. And now, amend your ways and your doings, and hearken to the voice of Jehovah your God; and Jehovah will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. But as for me, behold, I am in your hand; do unto me as seemeth good and right in your eyes: only know for certain that

^k Or 'flight,' as Amos ii. 14.

^l Some read 'sword,' as chap. xlvii. 16.

if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof; for of a truth Jehovah hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

- ¹⁶ And the princes and all the people said unto the priests and to the prophets, This man is not worthy to die; for he hath spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our God. And there rose up certain of the elders of the land and spoke to all the congregation of the people, saying, ¹⁷ Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, ¹⁸ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Zion shall be ploughed [as] a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the House as the high places of a forest. ¹⁹ Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? Did he not fear Jehovah, and supplicate Jehovah, and Jehovah repented him of the evil that he had pronounced against them? And we should be doing a great evil against our souls. ²⁰ And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of Jehovah, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim: and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah; and Jehoiakim the king, and all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, and the king sought to put him to death; but Urijah heard it, and he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt. ²¹ And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and men with him, into Egypt; and they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him to Jehoiakim the king; and he slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the children of the people.—²² Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the

son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

- * XXVII. In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim^c the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, came this word to ² Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Thus hath Jehovah said unto me: Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them ³ upon thy neck; and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers that come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah. ⁴ And give them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Thus shall ⁵ ye say unto your masters: I have made the earth, man and beast that are upon the face of the earth, by my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give them unto whom it ⁶ seemeth right in mine eyes. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field also have I given him to ⁷ serve him. And all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his land also come, when many nations and great kings shall reduce him to servitude.^p ⁸ And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I visit,^q saith Jehovah, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them ⁹ by his hand. And ye, hearken not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your soothsayers,^r nor to your sorcerers, who speak unto you saying: Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon. For

^m Cf. Mic. iii. 12. ⁿ i.e. the common people.
^o Perhaps 'Zedekiah,' unless ver. 3 be wrong.

^p Cf. xxv. 14, and note. ^q Or 'punish.'
^r Elsewhere 'that use auguries.'

they prophesy falsehood unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish. But the nation that bringeth its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serveth him, will I let remain still in its own land, saith Jehovah; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

¹² And I spoke to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

¹³ Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as Jehovah hath spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

¹⁴ And hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy falsehood unto you. For I have not sent them, saith Jehovah, yet they prophesy falsely in my name; in order that I should drive you out, and that ye should perish, ye, and the prophets who prophesy unto you.

¹⁶ And I spoke to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of Jehovah's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesy falsehood unto you.

¹⁷ Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city become a waste?

¹⁸ But if they be prophets, and if the word of Jehovah be with them, let them now make intercession to Jehovah of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

¹⁹ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the rest of the vessels
²⁰ that are left in this city, which Ne-

buchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoia-
kim, the king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, along with all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; yea, thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem: They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day of my visiting them, saith Jehovah; then I will bring them up, and restore them to this place.

XXVIII. And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, [that] Hananiah the son of Azzur, the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of Jehovah, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of
² Babylon. Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of Jehovah's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried
⁴ to Babylon; and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoia-
kim, the king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah that went to Babylon, saith Jehovah: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

⁵ And the prophet Jeremiah spoke unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in
⁶ the house of Jehovah. And the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen, may Jehovah do so! may Jehovah perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again from Babylon, into this place, the vessels of Jehovah's house,
⁷ and all them of the captivity! Nevertheless, hear, I pray thee, this word which I speak in thine ears, and in
⁸ the ears of all the people: The prophets that have been before me and

before thee of old, prophesied also concerning^s many countries and concerning great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. The prophet that prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, shall be known as the prophet whom Jehovah hath really sent.

¹⁰ And the prophet Hananiah took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and broke it. And Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: So will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon within two full years from off the neck of all the nations. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

¹² And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah,⁴ after that the prophet Hananiah had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, and thou hast made in their place yokes of iron. ¹⁴ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

¹⁵ And the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah, Hear now, Hananiah: Jehovah hath not sent thee; and thou makest this people to trust in falsehood. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, for thou hast spoken revolt against Jehovah. And the prophet Hananiah died in the same year in the seventh month.

* XXIX. And these are the words of the letter that the prophet Jeremiah sent from Jerusalem to the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar

had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen, and the smiths, had departed from Jerusalem); by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Babylon, unto Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon), saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon: Build houses, and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. ⁶ Take wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply there, and be not diminished. And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto Jehovah for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

⁸ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Let not your prophets that are in your midst, nor your diviners deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams, which ye like to dream.^v For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith Jehovah. For thus saith Jehovah: When seventy years shall be accomplished for Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in bringing you back to this place. For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith Jehovah, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you in your latter end a hope.^w And ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you; and ye shall seek me and find me, for ye shall search for me with all your heart, and I will be found of you, saith Jehovah. And I will turn your cap-

^s Or 'against.' ^t Both the Hebrew forms of the name occur in this verse: here *Jeremias*.

^v Or 'which ye cause to be dreamed.'

^w Lit. 'a latter end and hope': cf. xxxi. 17.

tivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith Jehovah; and I will bring you again into the place whence I have caused you to be carried away captive.

¹⁵ If ye say, Jehovah hath raised us
¹⁶ up prophets in Babylon; yea, thus saith Jehovah concerning the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and concerning all the people that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity; thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will send against them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like the vile figs,
¹⁷ that cannot be eaten for badness. And I will pursue them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will give them over to be driven hither and thither into all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an execration, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I will drive them:
¹⁸ because they have not hearkened to my words, saith Jehovah, wherewith I sent unto them my servants the prophets, rising early and sending; but ye have not hearkened, saith Jehovah.

¹⁹ But ye, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon, hear the word of Jehovah.
²⁰ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy falsehood unto you in my name: Behold, I will give them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall smite them
²¹ before your eyes. And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah that are in Babylon, saying, Jehovah make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;
²² because they have committed infamy in Israel, and have committed

adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken words of falsehood in my name, which I had not commanded them: and I [am] he that knoweth, and [am] witness, saith Jehovah.

²³ And thou shalt speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,
²⁴ Jehovah hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that there should be officers [in] the house of Jehovah, over every madman and self-made prophet, that thou shouldst put him in the stocks and in the shackles.* And now, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, who maketh himself a prophet to
²⁵ you? Forasmuch as he hath sent unto us in Babylon, saying, It[†] will be long; build houses, and dwell [in them], and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.—And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of the prophet Jeremiah. And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying, Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith Jehovah concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he hath caused you to trust in falsehood;
²⁶ therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he see the good that I will do for my people, saith Jehovah; because he hath spoken revolt against Jehovah.

* XXX. The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah the God of Israel, saying, Write thee in a book all the words that I have spoken unto thee.

[†] For behold, the days come, saith Je-

* A kind of pillory, or neck-irons.

† i.e. the captivity.

Jehovah, when I will turn the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith Jehovah; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

⁴ And these are the words that Jehovah hath spoken concerning Israel and concerning Judah; for thus saith Jehovah: We have heard a voice of trembling, there is fear, and no peace.

⁶ Ask ye now, and see, whether a male doth travail with child? Wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail; and all faces are turned into paleness?

⁷ Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more reduce him to servitude. But they shall serve Jehovah their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

¹⁰ And thou, my servant Jacob, fear not, saith Jehovah; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and at ease, and none shall make [him] afraid. For I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to save thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee; yet of thee will I not make a full end, but I will correct thee with judgment, and will not hold thee altogether guiltless.²

¹¹ For thus saith Jehovah: Thy bruise^a is incurable, thy wound is grievous. There is none to plead thy cause, to bind up [thy wound]; thou hast no healing medicines.^b All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not. For I have smitten thee with the stroke of an enemy, with

the chastisement of a cruel one, for the greatness of thine iniquity: thy sins are manifold. Why criest thou because of thy bruise?^a thy sorrow is incurable; for the greatness of thine iniquity, [because] thy sins are manifold, I have done these things unto thee.

¹⁶ Therefore all that devour thee shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be for a spoil; and all they that prey upon thee will I give to be a prey. ¹⁷ For I will apply a bandage^c unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith Jehovah; for they have called thee an outcast: This is Zion that no man seeketh after.

¹⁸ Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will turn the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his habitations;^d and the city shall be built upon her own heap;^e and the palace shall be inhabited after the manner thereof. And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be diminished; and I will honour them, and they shall not be small. And their sons shall be as aforetime; and their assembly shall be established before me; and I will punish all that oppress them. And their prince^f shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to approach, and he shall draw near unto me. For who is this that engageth^g his heart to draw near unto me? ²³ saith Jehovah. And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

²³ Behold, a tempest of Jehovah, fury is gone forth, a sweeping storm: it shall whirl down upon the head of the wicked. The fierce anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have exe-

² Or 'leave thee wholly unpunished.' cf. chap. xxv. 29.

^a Lit. 'breach,' as viii. 21, xiv. 17.

^b Or 'there are no medicines [nor] healing for thee.'

^c Others 'healing.'

^d Or 'tabernacles.'

^e Or 'mound.' cf. Josh. viii. 28, xi. 13.

^f Or 'ruler,' excellent, Ps. viii. 1, 9; 'mighty,' Ps.

xciii. 4; cf. chap. xxv. 34-36, 'noble ones.'

^g Or 'pledgeth.'

cuted, and until he have performed the purposes of his heart. At the end of the days ye shall consider it.

XXXI. At that time, saith Jehovah, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.² Thus saith Jehovah: The people [that were] left of the sword have found grace in the wilderness, [even] Israel, when I go to give him rest.³ Jehovah hath appeared from afar unto me, [saying,] Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee. I will build thee again, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel! Thou shalt again be adorned with thy tambours, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry. Thou shalt again plant vineyards upon the mountains of Samaria; the planters shall plant, and shall eat the fruit.⁴ For there shall be a day, when the watchmen upon mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise, and let us go up to Zion, unto Jehovah our God.

⁷ For thus saith Jehovah: Sing aloud [with] gladness for Jacob, and shout at¹ the head of the nations; publish ye, praise ye, and say, Jehovah, save thy people, the remnant of Israel. Behold, I bring them from the north country, and gather them from the uttermost parts of the earth; [and] among them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great assemblage shall they return hither. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them; I will cause them to walk by water-brooks, in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble; for I will be a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

¹⁰ Hear the word of Jehovah, ye nations, and declare [it] to the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd his flock. For Jehovah hath ransomed Jacob, and redeemed

him from the hand of one stronger than he. And they shall come and sing aloud upon the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness² of Jehovah, for corn, and for new wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd; and their soul shall be as a watered garden, and they shall not languish any more at all. Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and old together; for I will turn their mourning into gladness, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice after their sorrow.¹⁴ And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness,¹⁵ saith Jehovah.

¹⁵ Thus saith Jehovah: A voice hath been heard in Ramah, the wail of very bitter weeping,—Rachel weeping for her children, refusing to be comforted for her children, because they are not. Thus saith Jehovah: Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears; for there is a reward for thy work, saith Jehovah; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy. And there is hope for thy latter end, saith Jehovah, and thy children shall come again to their own border.

¹⁸ I have indeed heard Ephraim bemoaning himself [thus]: Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised as a bullock not trained: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art Jehovah my God. Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after I knew myself, I smote upon [my] thigh. I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, for I bear the reproach of my youth.²⁰ Is Ephraim a dear son unto me? is he a child of delights? For whilst I have been speaking against him, I do constantly remember him still. Therefore my bowels are troubled¹ for him: I will certainly have mercy upon him, saith Jehovah.

²¹ Set up waymarks, make for thyself

¹ As Deut. xx. 6, &c. ² Or 'over him who is.' ³ Or 'good things.' ⁴ Or 'sound;' cf. Isa. lxxiii. 15.

signposts; set thy heart toward the highway, the way by which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, ²² turn again to these thy cities. How long wilt thou wander about, thou backsliding daughter? For Jehovah hath created a new thing on the earth, a woman shall encompass a man.^m

²³ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: They shall again use this speech, in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall turn their captivity: Jehovah bless thee, O habitation of righteousness, ²⁴ mountain of holiness! And therein shall dwell Judah, and all the cities thereof together, the husbandmen, and they that go about with flocks.

²⁵ For I have satiated the weary soul, and every languishing soul have I replenished.—Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

²⁷ Behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah [with] the seed of man and the seed of beast.

²⁸ And it shall come to pass, as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to overthrow, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them to build, and to plant, ²⁹ saith Jehovah. In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge: for every one shall die for his own iniquity; every man that eateth the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.

³¹ Behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will make a new covenant withⁿ the house of Israel and with the ³² house of Judah: not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day of my taking them by the hand, to lead them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they broke, although I was a husband unto them, saith Jehovah. ³³ For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those

days, saith Jehovah: I will put my law in their inward parts, and will write it in their heart; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. ³⁴ And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour,^o and every man his brother, saying, Know Jehovah; for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith Jehovah: for I will pardon their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more.

³⁵ Thus saith Jehovah, who giveth the sun for light by day, the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for light by night, who stirreth up the sea so that the waves thereof roar,—Jehovah of hosts is his name: ³⁶ If those ordinances depart from before me, saith Jehovah, the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. Thus saith Jehovah: ³⁷ If the heavens above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off the whole seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith Jehovah.

³⁸ Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that the city shall be built to Jehovah, from the tower of Hananeel ³⁹ unto the corner-gate. And the measuring line shall yet go forth before it unto the hill Gareb, and shall turn ⁴⁰ toward Goath. And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the torrent Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate toward the east, shall be holy unto Jehovah: it shall not be plucked up, nor overthrown any more for ever.

* XXXII. The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah: that year was the eighteenth year of ² Nebuchadrezzar. And the king of Babylon's army was then besieging Jerusalem; and the prophet Jeremiah was shut up in the court of the guard,^p which was in the king of Judah's ³ house. For^q Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Why dost

^m נָבִיא. "Or 'as regards.' " Or 'friend.' " Or 'keep;' cf. Neh. iii. 25, xii. 39. ^o Or 'where.'

thou prophesy and say, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans; for he shall certainly be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith Jehovah: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

And Jeremiah said, The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Behold, Hanameel, the son of Shallum thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy for thyself my field which is in Anathoth; for thine is the right of redemption, to buy [it]. And Hanameel, mine uncle's son, came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of Jehovah, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine: buy [it] for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of Jehovah. And I bought of Hanameel, mine uncle's son, the field which is in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, seventeen shekels of silver. And I subscribed the writing, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed the money in the balances. And I took the writing of the purchase, that which was sealed [according to] the law and the statutes, and that which was open; and I gave the writing of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Nerijah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's [son], and in the presence of the witnesses that had subscribed the writing of purchase, before all the Jews that were sitting in the court of the guard. And I charged Baruch in their presence, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of

hosts, the God of Israel: Take these writings, this writing of the purchase, both that which is sealed and this writing which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may remain many days. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall again be purchased in this land.

And after I had given the writing of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Nerijah, I prayed unto Jehovah saying, Alas, Lord, Jehovah! Behold, thou hast made the heavens and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out arm; there is nothing too hard for thee: who shewest mercy unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them, thou, the great, the mighty God,— Jehovah of hosts is his name; great in counsel and mighty in work, whose eyes are open upon all the ways of the children of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings: who hast displayed signs and wonders unto this day, in the land of Egypt and in Israel and among [other] men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day. And thou broughtest forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt by signs, and by wonders, and by a powerful hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terror; and didst give them this land, which thou hadst sworn unto their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey. And they came in and possessed it: but they hearkened not unto thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do; so that thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them. Behold the mounds,* they are come unto the city for taking it; and the city is given over into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, by the sword, and the famine, and the

* Or 'abundant': cf. Ps. ciii. 8; Isa. lxiii. 1.

* i.e. mounds cast up by the besiegers.

pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and behold, thou seest [it]. And thou, Lord Jehovah, thou hast said unto me, Buy for thyself the field for money, and take witnesses;—and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying, Behold, I am Jehovah, the God of all flesh: is there anything too hard for me? Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and he shall take it. And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come in and set fire to this city, and shall burn it, and the houses upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger. For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have been doing only evil in my sight from their youth; for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith Jehovah. For this city hath been to me [a provocation] of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face, because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face; and though I taught them, rising early and teaching, they hearkened not to receive instruction. And they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name,¹ to defile it; and they have built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause to pass through [the fire] their sons and their daughters unto Molech: which I com-

manded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

And now therefore Jehovah, the God of Israel, saith thus concerning this city, whereof ye say, It hath been given over into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries whither I have driven them, in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely. And they shall be my people, and I will be their God. And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me all [their] days, for the good of them, and of their children after them. And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not draw back from them, to do them good;² and I will put my fear in their heart, that they may not turn aside from me. And I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will assuredly plant them in this land with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith Jehovah: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have spoken concerning them. And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. [Men] shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the writings, and seal them, and take witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the environs of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill-country, and in the cities of the lowland,³ and in the cities of the south:⁴ for I will turn their captivity, saith Jehovah. XXXIII. And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the second time, while he was still shut up in the

¹ Cf. 1 Ki. viii. 43, and note.

² Lit. 'in my doing them good.'

³ *Shephelah*.

⁴ *Negeb*.

² court of the prison, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the doer of it, Jehovah that formeth it to establish it, Jehovah is his name: Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and I will shew thee great and hidden^s things, which⁴ thou knowest not. For thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down because of the mounds and because of the sword: They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but to fill them with the dead bodies of the men² whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city. Behold, I will apply a healing dressing to it and cure, and I will heal them, and will reveal unto them an abundance of peace and truth. And I will turn the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel, and will build them, as at the beginning. And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me. And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and a glory^a before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear of all the good that I do unto them; and they shall fear and tremble for all the good and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

¹⁰ Thus saith Jehovah: In this place of which ye say, It is waste, without man and without beast¹ in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without¹¹ beast, there shall again be heard the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that say, Give ye thanks unto Je-

hovah of hosts; for Jehovah is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,—of them that bring thanksgiving unto the house of Jehovah. For I will turn the captivity of the land as in the beginning, saith Jehovah.

¹² Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: In this place which is waste, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, there shall again be a habitation of shepherds causing [their] flocks to lie down. In the cities of the hill-country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the environs of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that counteth [them], saith Jehovah.

¹⁴ Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will perform the good word which I have spoken unto the house of Israel and unto the house of Judah.

¹⁵ In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch^b of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.^c

¹⁶ In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell in safety. And this is the name wherewith she shall be called: Jehovah our Righteousness. For thus saith Jehovah: There shall never fail^d to David a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel; neither shall there fail to the priests the Levites a man before me to offer up burnt-offerings, and to burn^e oblations, and to do sacrifice continually.^f

¹⁹ And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: If ye can break my covenant [in respect] of the day, and my covenant [in respect] of the night, so that there should not be day and night in their season, [then] shall also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with

^s Lit. 'unattainable.'^a ראים.¹ Or 'ornament.'^b Or 'Sprout,' as Isa. iv. 2.^c Or 'upon the earth.'^d Lit. 'be cut off;' and so in chap. xxxv. 19.^e See notes to Lev. i. 9, ii. 2.^f Lit. 'all the days.'

the Levites, the priests, my ministers.

²² As the host of the heavens cannot be numbered, nor the sand of the sea measured, so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

²³ And the word of Jehovah came to

²⁴ Jeremiah, saying, Hast thou not seen what this people have spoken, saying, The two families that Jehovah had chosen, he hath even cast them off? And they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. Thus saith Jehovah:

If my covenant of day and night [stand] not, if I have not appointed the ordinances of the heavens

²⁵ and the earth, [then] will I also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so as not to take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will turn their captivity, and will have mercy on them.

* XXXIV. The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth under his dominion, and all the peoples, fought against Jerusalem and against all the cities

² thereof, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with

³ fire. And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt certainly be taken, and given into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and his mouth shall speak with thy mouth, and thou shalt go

⁴ to Babylon. Only, hear the word of Jehovah, O Zedekiah king of Judah. Thus saith Jehovah as to thee: Thou shalt not die by the sword; thou shalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings that were before thee, so shall they burn

for thee; and they will lament for thee, Ah, lord! for I have spoken the word, saith Jehovah.

⁶ And the prophet Jeremiah spoke all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah, in Jerusalem. And the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah; for these were, amongst the cities of Judah, the fenced cities that were left.

⁸ The word that came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people that were at Jerusalem,

⁹ to proclaim liberty unto them: that every man should let his bondman, and every man his bondmaid, the Hebrew and the Hebrewess, go free, that none should exact service of them, [that is,] of a Jew his brother.

¹⁰ And all the princes and all the people that had entered into the covenant obeyed, every man letting his bondman and every man his bondmaid go free, that none should exact service of them any more: they obeyed, and

¹¹ let [them] go. But afterwards they turned, and caused the bondmen and the bondmaids whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for bondmen and for bondmaids.

¹² And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying,

¹⁴ At the end of seven years ye shall let go every man his brother, a Hebrew, who hath sold himself unto thee; when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee. But your fathers hearkened not unto

¹⁵ me, neither inclined their ear. And you, ye had this day turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neigh-

bour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name: but ye have turned and profaned my name, and caused every man his bondman, and every man his bondmaid, whom ye had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and ye have brought them into subjection, to be unto you for bondmen and for bondmaids. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith Jehovah, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will give you over to be driven hither and thither among all the kingdoms of the earth. And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me,—the calf which they cut in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,—the princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, that passed between the parts of the calf; them will I give into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their carcasses shall be food for the fowl of the heavens and for the beasts of the earth. And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you. Behold, I command, saith Jehovah, and I will cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

* XXXV. The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying, Go to the house of

the Rechabites, and speak with them, and bring them into the house of Jehovah, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. And I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites, and I brought them into the house of Jehovah, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, the man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold.

And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups,¹ and I said unto them, Drink wine. And they said, We will drink no wine; for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, ye nor your sons for ever; neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor shall ye have [any]; but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land¹ where ye sojourn.

And we have hearkened unto the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, and our daughters, and not to build houses for us to dwell in; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed; but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. And it came to pass when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come and let us go into Jerusalem because of the army of the Chaldeans, and because of the army of Syria; and we dwell at Jerusalem.

And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Go and say to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken

^a Or 'goblets.'

¹ Lit. 'upon the face of the ground.'

- ¹⁴ unto my words? saith Jehovah. The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; and to this day they have drunk none, for they have obeyed their father's commandment. But I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, and ye have not hearkened unto me.
- ¹⁵ And I have sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them; and ye shall dwell in the land that I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear nor hearkened unto me. Yea, the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me; therefore thus saith Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them, because I have spoken unto them, but they have not hearkened, and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.
- ¹⁶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his injunctions, and have done according unto all that he hath commanded you; therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, There shall not fail to Jonadab the son of Rechab a man to stand before me, for ever.^k
- * XXXVI. And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiaquim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, [that] this word came to Jeremiah from
- ^a Jehovah, saying, Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against

- Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spoke unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. It may be the house of Judah will hear all the evil that I purpose to do unto them, that they may return every man from his evil way, and that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.
- ⁴ And Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Jehovah, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book. And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut up, I cannot go into the house of Jehovah: but go thou in, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of Jehovah in the ears of the people in the house of Jehovah upon the fast day; and thou shalt also read them in the ears of all Judah that come from their cities.
- ⁷ It may be they will present their supplication¹ before Jehovah, and that they will return every one from his evil way; for great is the anger and the fury that Jehovah hath pronounced against this people. And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that the prophet Jeremiah commanded him, reading in the book the words of Jehovah in Jehovah's house.
- ⁹ And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiaquim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, in the ninth month, [that] they proclaimed a fast before Jehovah, for all the people in Jerusalem, and for all the people that came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem. And Baruch read in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of the house of Jehovah, in the ears of all the people.
- ¹¹ And Micah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan heard out of the book

^k Lit. 'all the days.'

¹ Lit. 'their supplication will fall.'

¹² all the words of Jehovah; and he went down to the king's house, into the scribe's chamber, and behold, all the princes were sitting there: Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of She-maiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of ¹³ Hananiah, and all the princes. And Micah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read in the book in the ears of ¹⁴ the people. And all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thy hand the roll in which thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. And Baruch the son of Nerijah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. ¹⁵ And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. And Baruch read [it] in their ears. ¹⁶ And it came to pass, when they heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We will certainly report to ¹⁷ the king all these words. And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words ¹⁸ from his mouth? And Baruch said unto them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote [them] with ink in the book. ¹⁹ And the princes said unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; that none may know where ye are. ²⁰ And they went in unto the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in ²¹ the ears of the king. And the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll, and he fetched it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes that stood ²² beside the king. Now the king was sitting in the winter-house in the ninth month, and with the fire-pan ²³ burning before him. And it came

to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four columns,^m he cut it with the scribe's knife, and cast it into the fire that was in the pan until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in ²⁴ the pan. And they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, [neither] the king nor any of his servants that ²⁵ heard all these words. Moreover, Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll; but ²⁶ he would not hear them. And the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech,ⁿ and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; but Jehovah hid them.

²⁷ And after that the king had burned the roll, and the words that Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, ²⁸ saying, Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath ²⁹ burned. And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from it man ³⁰ and beast? Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to ³¹ the frost. And I will visit their iniquity upon him, and upon his seed, and upon his servants; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; and they have not hearkened.

³² And Jeremiah took another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Nerijah; and he wrote therein

^m Or 'pages.'

ⁿ Or 'son of the king'; perhaps a title of one of the royal family: cf. xxxviii. 6.

from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book that Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire; and there were added besides unto them many like words.

* XXXVII. And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Co-niah the son of Jehoiakim, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon having made him king in the land of Judah.

² And neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, hearkened unto the words of Jehovah, which he had spoken through the prophet Jeremiah.

³ And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now

⁴ unto Jehovah our God for us. And Jeremiah came in and went out among the people; for they had not

⁵ put him into prison. And Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they went up from Jerusalem.

⁶ And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

⁷ Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me: Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help

⁸ you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

⁹ Thus saith Jehovah: Deceive not yourselves,^a saying, The Chaldeans are certainly gone away from us; for

¹⁰ they are not gone. For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained [but] wounded men among them, [yet] should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

¹¹ And it came to pass when the army of the Chaldeans was gone up

from Jerusalem because of Pharaoh's

¹² army, that Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to have his portion there

¹³ among^b the people. And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the guard was there whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he laid hold on the prophet Jeremiah,

saying, Thou art deserting to the

¹⁴ Chaldeans. And Jeremiah said, It is false: I am not deserting to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him; and Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

¹⁵ And the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in the place of confinement in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they

¹⁶ had made that the prison. When Jeremiah was come into the dungeon^c and into the vaults, and Jeremiah had

¹⁷ remained there many days, king Zedekiah sent and took him out. And the king asked of him secretly

in his house, and said, Is there any word from Jehovah? And Jeremiah said, There is; and he said, Thou shalt be given into the hand of the king of Babylon.

¹⁸ And Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put

¹⁹ me in the prison? And where are your prophets that prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor

²⁰ against this land? And now hear, I pray thee, my lord, O king: let my supplication, I pray thee, come^d before thee; and cause me not to return into

the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest

²¹ I die there. Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the court of the guard, and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent.

^a Lit. 'your souls.'

^b Some translate, 'thence to slip away through.'

^c Lit. 'house of the pit' (or, 'cistern'); cf. chap. xli. 9.

^d Lit. 'fall.'

And Jeremiah abode in the court of the guard.

XXXVIII. And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchijah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; and he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

³ Thus saith Jehovah: This city shall certainly be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, and he shall take it. And the princes said

unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death; for why should he weaken the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking to them according to these words?

for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt. And king Zedekiah said, Behold, he is in your hand; for the king is not he that can

do a thing against you. Then they took Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon* of Malchijah the son of Hammelech,⁴ which was in the court of the guard, and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire; and Jeremiah sank in the mire.

⁷ And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian,⁵ an eunuch who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon—now the king was sitting in the gate of Benjamin,—

⁸ and Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spoke to the

⁹ king, saying, My lord, O king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to the prophet Jeremiah, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he will die by reason of the famine in the place where he is; for there is no more bread in the city.

¹⁰ And the king commanded Ebed-

melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of

¹¹ the dungeon, before he die. And Ebed-melech took the men under his order, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old shreds and worn-out clothes, and let them down by cords ¹² into the dungeon to Jeremiah. And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said to Jeremiah, Put, I pray, [these] old shreds and rags under thine arm-holes under the cords. And Jeremiah ¹³ did so. And they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and brought him up out of the dungeon; and Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

¹⁴ And king Zedekiah sent and took the prophet Jeremiah unto him, into the third entry that is in the house of Jehovah; and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing:

¹⁵ hide nothing from me. And Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare [it] unto thee, wilt thou not certainly put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken unto me.

¹⁶ And king Zedekiah swore secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, [As] Jehovah liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of

¹⁷ these men that seek thy life. And Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, Thus saith Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel: If thou wilt freely go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house.

¹⁸ But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape

¹⁹ out of their hand. And king Zedekiah said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that have deserted to the Chaldeans, lest they give me over into their hand, and they mock me. And

* Lit. 'pit,' or 'cistern;' and so throughout.

⁵ See note to xxxvi. 23.

⁶ Heb Cushite.

Jeremiah said, They shall not give [thee] over. Hearken, I beseech thee, unto the voice of Jehovah, in that which I speak unto thee; so shall it be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live. But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word which Jehovah hath shewn me: Behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes; and they shall say, Thy familiar friends^w have set thee on, and have prevailed over thee; thy feet are sunk in the mire, they are turned away back.^x And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand; for thou shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon, and thou shalt cause this city to be burned^y with fire.

²⁴ And Zedekiah said unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. And if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; and what hath the king said unto thee? then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.—And all the princes came to Jeremiah, and asked him; and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. And they withdrew quietly from him; for the matter was not reported. And Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

* XXXIX. ² And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken, in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his

army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, the city was broken into; and all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate: Nergal-Sharezzer, Samgar-nebu, Sarsechim, chief chamberlain,^a Nergal-Sharezzer, chief magician, and all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon. And it came to pass when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, that they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate between the two walls; and he went out the way of the plain.^b And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and they took him, and brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he pronounced judgment upon him. And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes, and the king of Babylon slaughtered all the nobles of Judah; and he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass,^c to carry him to Babylon. And the Chaldeans burned the king's house and the houses of the people with fire, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem. And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive into Babylon the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that had deserted to him, with the rest of the people that were left. But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard left [certain] of the people, the poor who had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

¹¹ And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had given charge concerning

^w As chap. xx. 10, and Ps. xli. 9.

^x Or '[thy friends] have withdrawn from [thee].'

^y Lit. 'thou shalt burn.'

^a To ver. 10, cf. chap. lli. 4-16, and 2 Kings xxv. 1-12.

^b Or 'chief of the eunuchs.'

^c *Avabah.*

^c As 2 Kings xxv. 7.

Jeremiah by Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard, saying, Take him, and keep an eye^d upon him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee. So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard sent, and Nebushazban, chief chamberlain, and Nergal-sharezzer, chief magician, and all the king of Babylon's princes, even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the guard and committed him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should conduct him away home. And he dwelt among the people.

And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying, Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall come to pass before thy face in that day. And I will deliver thee in that day, saith Jehovah; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid; for I will certainly save thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thou shalt have thy life for a prey; for thou hast put thy confidence in me, saith Jehovah.

* XL. The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in chains, among all the captivity of Jerusalem and Judah, that were carried away captive to Babylon.

And the captain of the body-guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, Jehovah thy God pronounced this evil upon this place, and Jehovah hath brought [it about] and done according as he said; for ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not hearkened unto his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. And now,

behold, I loose thee this day from the chains that are upon thy hand. If it seem good in thy sight to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will keep mine eye upon thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me to Babylon, forbear. See, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and right in thy sight to go, thither go. And while he had not yet given answer,^e [he said,] Yea, go back to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath appointed over the cities of Judah, and abide with him in the midst of the people; or go wheresoever it seemeth right in thy sight to go. And the captain of the body-guard gave him provisions^f and a present, and let him go. And Jeremiah came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and abode with him among the people that remained in the land.

And all the captains of the forces that were in the fields,^g they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam over the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that had not been carried away captive to Babylon. And they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah; even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan swore unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. And as for me, behold, I dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans, who will come unto us; and ye, gather wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put [them] in your vessels,

^d Strictly, 'set thine eyes.'

^e Or 'returned.'

^f Or 'rations.'

^g Or 'open country:' so ver. 13.

and dwell in your cities which ye have taken.

- ¹¹ Likewise all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon and in Edom, and that were in all the lands, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant in Judah, and that he had appointed over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan; and all the Jews returned out of all the places whither they had been driven, and came to the land of Judah to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits in great abundance.

- ¹² And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and said unto him, Dost thou indeed know that Baalis the king of the children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to smite thee to death? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.
- ¹³ And Johanan the son of Kareah spoke to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will smite Ishmael the son of Nethaniah and no man shall know it: why should he take thy life, and all they of Judah who are gathered unto thee be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

XLI. And it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, and [one] of the king's chief men, and ten men with him, came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam unto Mizpah, and there they ate bread together, in Mizpah. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah arose, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and killed him, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the

³ land. And Ishmael smote all the Jews that were with him, with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, the men of war.

⁴ And it came to pass the second day after he had killed Gedaliah, and no man knew it, that there came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, eighty men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves; with oblations and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of Jehovah. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went; and it came to pass when he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, he and the men that were with him, slew them, [and cast them] into the midst of the pit.^b But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Do not kill us, for we have hidden stores in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and did not kill them among their brethren. And the pit^b into which Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain by the side of Gedaliah was the one which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with the slain. And Ishmael carried away captive all the remnant of the people that were in Mizpah, the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of Ammon.

- ¹¹ And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that

^b Or 'cistern.'

^a Or 'because of.'

were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah
¹² had done; and they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are at Gibeon.
¹³ And it came to pass when all the people that were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad. And all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and came back, and went to Johanan the son of Kareah.
¹⁵ But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon.
¹⁶ Then Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, took all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from
¹⁷ Gibeon, and they departed, and dwelt at Geruth-Chimham,^k which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,
¹⁸ because of the Chaldeans; for they feared them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had smitten Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.

XLII. And all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least
² even to the greatest, came near and said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication come¹ before thee, and pray for us unto Jehovah thy God, for all this remnant (for we are left a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us);
³ that Jehovah thy God may shew us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do.

⁴ And Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard; behold, I will pray unto Jehovah your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass [that] whatsoever thing Jehovah shall answer you, I will declare it unto you: I will keep nothing back
⁵ from you. And they said to Jeremiah, Jehovah be a true and faithful witness amongst us, if we do not even according to all the word for which Jehovah thy God shall send thee to
⁶ us. Whether it be good or whether it be evil, we will hearken unto the voice of Jehovah our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us when we hearken unto the voice of Jehovah our God.

⁷ And it came to pass at the end of ten days, that the word of Jehovah
⁸ came unto Jeremiah. And he called Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, and all the people from
⁹ the least even unto the greatest, and said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, to whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him: If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not overthrow [you], and I will plant you, and not pluck [you] up; for I repent me of the evil that I have
¹¹ done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith Jehovah; for I will be with you to save you, and to deliver you from
¹² his hand. And I will grant mercies to you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to
¹³ your own land. But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land; so as not to hearken unto the voice of Jehovah your God, saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger for bread; and there will we
¹⁵ dwell;—and now, therefore, hear the word of Jehovah, ye remnant of

^k Or 'in the caravanserai (i.e. inn) of Chimham.'

¹ Lit. 'fall.'

Judah : thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel : If ye really set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there, then it shall come to pass, that the sword which ye fear shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye are afraid, shall follow hard after you there in Egypt ; and there ye shall die. And it shall be that all the men that have set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence ; and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel : As mine anger and my fury have been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt ; and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more. Jehovah hath said concerning you, the remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt. Know certainly that I have admonished you this day. For ye deceived yourselves in your own souls,^m when ye sent me unto Jehovah your God, saying, Pray for us unto Jehovah our God ; and according to all that Jehovah our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it. And I have this day declared [it] to you ; but ye have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah your God, nor anything for which he hath sent me unto you. And now know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go to sojourn.

XLIII. And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had ended speaking unto all the people all the words of Jehovah their God, with which Jehovah their God had sent him to them—ⁿ all these words,—then spoke Azariah the son of Hoshaiiah, and Johanan

the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying to Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely : Jehovah our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there ; but Baruch the son of Neriah is setting thee on against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

⁴ So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah to abide in the land of Judah ; but Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah ; men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah ; and they came into the land of Egypt : for they hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah. And they came as far as Tahpanhes.

⁸ And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, Take great stones in thy hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the Jews,ⁿ and say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel : Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones which I have hidden, and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them. And he shall come and smite the land of Egypt : such as are for death to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity ; and such as are for the sword to the sword. And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and

^m Or 'led astray your own souls.'

ⁿ Lit. 'men, Jews.'

he shall burn them, and carry them away captive; and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. And he shall break the pillars^o of Beth-shemesh,^p which is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

* XLIV. The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who dwelt in the land of Egypt, who dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph,^q and in the country of Pathros, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold they are, this day, a waste, and no man dwelleth therein, because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense to serve other gods which they knew not, they, [nor] ye, nor your fathers. And I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing which I hate! But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. And my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are become a waste, a desolation, as at this day. And now thus saith Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Wherefore commit ye great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, to leave you no remnant; provoking me to anger with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye are come to sojourn, that ye should be cut

off, and that ye should be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? Have ye forgotten the wickedness^r of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? They are not humbled unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes which I set before you and before your fathers.

Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah. And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to enter into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed: in the land of Egypt shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword [and] by the famine, from the least even unto the greatest; they shall die by the sword and by the famine, and they shall be an execration, an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. And I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of the remnant of Judah, that have come into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, so as to return into the land of Judah, whither they have a desire to return to dwell there; for none shall return but such as shall escape.

Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense to other gods, and all the women who stood by, a great assemblage, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, [As for] the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name

^o Or 'obelisks.'

^p Meaning, House (or Temple) of the sun; hence called by the Greeks Heliopolis. The

Egyptian name is On (Gen. xli. 45).

^q See note to chap. ii. 16.

^r Lit. 'wickednesses,' in all this verse.

of Jehovah, we will not hearken unto thee, but we will certainly do every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of the heavens, and to pour out drink-offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and we had plenty of bread, and were well, and saw no evil. But since we left off burning incense to the queen of the heavens, and pouring out drink-offerings to her, we have wanted everything, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. And when we burned incense to the queen of the heavens and poured out drink-offerings to her, did we make for her cakes to portray her, and pour out drink-offerings to her, without our husbands?

And Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people that had given him that answer, saying, Is it not the incense that ye burned* in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes and the people of the land, that Jehovah remembered, and that came into his mind? And Jehovah could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, [and] because of the abominations that ye had committed; and your land is become a waste, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as at this day. Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not hearkened unto the voice of Jehovah, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies, therefore this evil hath come upon you, as at this day.

And Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Is-

rael, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hands, saying, We will certainly perform our vows which we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of the heavens, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her. Ye will certainly establish your vows, and entirely perform your vows. Therefore hear ye the word of Jehovah. all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith Jehovah, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt. saying, [As] the Lord Jehovah liveth. Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. And they that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, a very small company;* and all the remnant of Judah, that have come into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand, mine or theirs. And this shall be the sign unto you, saith Jehovah, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall certainly stand against you for evil: thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will give Pharaoh-Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

* XLV. The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Nerijah, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiaquim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning thee, Baruch: Thou didst say, Woe unto me! for Jeho-

* Cf. 2 Chron. xxviii. 3, xxix. 11.

* See note to Deut. iv. 27.

vah hath added grief to my sorrow; I am weary with my sighing, and I find no rest. Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, what I have built do I overthrow, and what I have planted I pluck up, even this whole land.
 2 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek [them] not; for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith Jehovah; but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou shalt go.

* XLVI. The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations.

2 Of Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh-Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates at Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah.

3 Make ready buckler and shield, and draw near to battle! Harness the horses, and mount ye horsemen, and stand forth with helmets; polish the spears, put on the coats of mail!

4 Why do I see them dismayed, turned away back? And their mighty ones are beaten down, and take to flight, and look not back? Terror [is] on every side, saith Jehovah. Let not the swift flee away, neither let the mighty man escape!—Toward the north, hard by the river Euphrates, they have stumbled and fallen.

7 Who is this [that] riseth up as the Nile,^v whose waters toss themselves like the rivers? It is Egypt that riseth up as the Nile, and [his] waters toss themselves like the rivers; and he saith, I will rise up, I will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof. Go up, ye horses, and drive furiously, ye chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Cush and Phut^w that handle the shield, and the Ludim^x that handle the bow [and] bend it. For

this is the day of the Lord Jehovah of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may be avenged of his adversaries; and the sword shall devour, and it shall be sated and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord Jehovah of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country, by the river Euphrates. Go up to Gilead, and fetch balm, O virgin-daughter of Egypt! In vain shalt thou multiply remedies: there is no healing for thee. The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the earth; for the mighty man stumbleth against the mighty, they are both fallen together.

13 The word that Jehovah spoke to Jeremiah the prophet, concerning the coming of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to smite the land of Egypt: Declare in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tanpanhes; say, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword de-

15 voureth round about thee. Why are thy valiants swept away? They stood not, for Jehovah did thrust

16 them down. He made many to stumble, yea, one fell upon another; and they said, Arise, and let us return to our own people and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 There did they cry, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath let the

18 time appointed go by. [As] I live, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts, surely as Tabor among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come. Thou, inhabitress, daughter of Egypt, furnish for thyself a captive's baggage, for Noph shall be a desolation and shall be ruined,^y so that none shall dwell therein.

20 Egypt is a very fair heifer; the gad-fly cometh, it cometh from the

21 north. Also her hired men in the midst of her are like fatted bullocks; for they also have turned back, they have fled away together, they did not stand; for the day of their calamity is come upon them, the time of their

^v See on Isa. xix. 8. ^w Ethiopia and Libya.

^x Lydians of Africa. ^y Or 'burnt up,' as ii. 15.

²² visitation. Her voice shall go like a serpent's; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood. They shall cut down her forest, saith Jehovah, though it be impenetrable; for they are more than the locusts, and are innumerable. The daughter of Egypt is put to shame; she is delivered into the hand of the people of the north. Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saith, Behold, I will punish Amon^a of No,^a and Pharaoh, and Egypt, and her gods, and her kings; yea, Pharaoh and them that confide in him. And I will give them into the hand of those that seek their life, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants; but afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith Jehovah.

²⁷ But thou, my servant Jacob, fear not, neither be dismayed, Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make [him] afraid. Fear thou not, my servant Jacob, saith Jehovah: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee with judgment, and I will not hold thee altogether guiltless.^b

XLVII. The word of Jehovah that came to the prophet Jeremiah concerning the Philistines, before Pharaoh smote Gazah.

² Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl, at the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his steeds,^c at the

rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels: fathers shall not look back for [their] children, from feebleness of hands; because of the day that cometh to lay waste^d all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Zidon every helper that remaineth; for Jehovah will lay waste the Philistines, the remnant of the island^e of Caphtor. Baldness is come upon Gazah; Ashkelon is cut off, the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself? Alas! sword of Jehovah, how long wilt thou not be quiet? Withdraw into thy scabbard, rest, and be still. How shouldst thou be quiet?—For Jehovah hath given it a charge: against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore, there hath he appointed it.

XLVIII. Concerning Moab.

Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled; Kirjathaim is put to shame: it is taken; Misgab^f is put to shame and dismayed. Moab's praise is no more; in Heshbon they have devised^g evil against her: Come, and let us cut her off from [being] a nation. Thou also, O Madmen, shalt be cut down: the sword shall pursue thee. A voice of crying from Horonaim; wasting and great destruction! Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. For by the ascent of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the descent of Horonaim is heard the anguish of the cry of destruction. Flee, save your lives, and be like a shrub^h in the wilderness. For because thou hast confided in thy works and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be taken, and Chemoshⁱ shall go forth into captivity, his priests and his princes together. And the waster shall come upon every city, that not a city shall escape; and the valley shall perish, and the plateau shall be destroyed: as Jehovah hath said.^k

^a An Egyptian idol.

^a Thebes.

^b Cf. xxx. 11.

^c Lit. 'strong ones.'

^d Or 'spoil,' as elsewhere.

^e Or 'the fortress.'

^e Or 'sea-coast.'

^g There is here a paronomasia: *B' Heshbon hashbu*.

^h Or 'a denuded person,' as xvii. 6.

ⁱ The Moabitish divinity.

^k Or 'for Jehovah hath spoken.'

⁹ Give wings unto Moab, that she may flee and get away; and the cities thereof shall become a desolation, without inhabitant. Cursed be he that doeth the work of Jehovah negligently, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood!

¹¹ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and hath settled on his lees; he hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste hath remained in him, and his scent is not changed. Therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will send unto him pourers that shall pour him off, and shall empty his vessels, and break in pieces his flagons.

¹³ And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel, their confidence.

¹⁴ How do ye say, We are mighty, and men of valour for the war? Moab is laid waste, and his cities are gone up [in smoke], and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts. The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast. All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff¹ broken, the beautiful

¹⁸ rod! Come down from [thy] glory and sit in the drought,²⁰ O inhabitress, daughter of Dibon; for the spoiler of Moab is come up against thee, thy strongholds hath he destroyed.

¹⁹ Stand by the way, and watch, inhabitress of Aroer; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth; say, What is done?

²⁰ Moab is put to shame; for he is broken down:²¹ howl and cry; tell it in Arnon, that Moab is laid

²¹ waste. And judgment is come upon the country of the plateau; upon Holon, and upon Jahzah, and upon Meplahath; and upon Dibon, and upon

²³ Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim; and upon Kirjathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon; and upon

Kerijoth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far and near. The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith ²⁵ Jehovah. Make him drunken, for he magnified himself against Jehovah; and Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

²⁷ For was not Israel a derision unto thee? Was he found among thieves, that as oft as thou didst speak of him, thou didst shake the head?

²⁸ Leave the cities, and dwell in the rocks, ye inhabitants of Moab, and be like the dove, that maketh her nest in

²⁹ the sides of the cave's mouth. °We have heard of the arrogance of Moab, —[he is] very proud;—his loftiness, and his arrogance, and his pride, and

³⁰ the haughtiness of his heart. I know his wrath, saith Jehovah; his pratings are vain: they do not as [they say].

³¹ Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab: for the men of Kir-heres shall there be moaning.

³² O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with more than the weeping of Jaazer: thy shoots passed over the sea, they reached to the sea of Jaazer. The spoiler is fallen upon thy summer

³³ fruits and upon thy vintage. And joy and gladness is taken away from the fruitful field and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the vinepresses: they shall no more tread with shouting; the shouting shall be no shouting.

³⁴ Because of the cry from Heshbon, unto Elaleh, unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from Zoar unto Horonaim, [unto] Eglath-shelishijah: for even the waters of Nimrim shall become desolations.

³⁵ And I will cause to cease in Moab, saith Jehovah, him that offereth in the high place, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

³⁶ Therefore my heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and my heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres; because the abundance that ³⁷ he hath gotten is perished. For every

¹ Cf. Ezek. xix. 14.

²⁰ Lit. 'in thirst.'

²¹ Or 'dismayed.'

²² Cf. Isa. xvi. 6-10.

head is bald, and every beard clipped; upon all the hands are cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth. It is wholly lamentation upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the public places thereof; for I have broken Moab, like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith Jehovah. They howl, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! And Moab shall be a derision and a terror to all that are round about him.

For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread forth his wings over Moab. Kerijoth is^p taken, and the strongholds are seized, and at that day the heart of the mighty men of Moab shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against Jehovah. Fear, and the pit, and the snare shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith Jehovah. He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon her, upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah. They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon powerless; for a fire hath come forth from Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and hath consumed the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the sons of tumult.^q Woe to thee, Moab! The people of Chemosh is undone; for thy sons are taken away in captivity, and thy daughters are captives.

But I will turn the captivity of Moab at the end of the days, saith Jehovah. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

XLIX. Concerning the children of Ammon.

Thus saith Jehovah: Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? Why is

Malcam^r heir of Gad, and his people dwell in the cities thereof? Therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will cause the clamour of war to be heard in Rabbah of the children of Ammon; and it shall be a desolate heap; and her towns^s shall be burned with fire; and Israel shall possess them that possessed him,^t saith Jehovah. Howl, Heshbon! for Ai is laid waste; cry, daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth, lament and run to and fro within the enclosures: for Malcam^r shall go into captivity, his priests and his princes together. Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? Thy valley shall flow down, O backsliding daughter, that trusteth in her treasures, [saying,] Who shall come against me? Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts, from all that are about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall assemble the fugitives.

And afterwards I will turn the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith Jehovah.

Concerning Edom.

Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Is there no more wisdom in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom spent? Flee, turn back, dwell deep down, ye inhabitants of Dedan! For I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I visit him. If grape-gatherers had come to thee, would they not have left a gleanings? If thieves by night, they would destroy only till they had enough. But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, that he is unable to hide himself: his seed is wasted, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not. Leave thine orphans, I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me. For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, they whose

^p Or 'The cities are.'

^q Compare Num. xxi. 28, xxiv. 17.

^r Or 'hath perished': cf. Num. xxi. 29.

^s Or 'their king': but it may be another form

of Ailecom, the divinity of the Ammonites.

^t Lit. 'daughters'; and so often.

^u Or 'and Israel shall inherit them that were heirs to him': cf. ver. 1.

judgment was not to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; and thou indeed,^w shouldst thou be altogether unpunished?^x Thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink.

¹³ For I have sworn by myself, saith Jehovah, that Bozrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

¹⁴ I have heard a rumour from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations:—Gather yourselves together, and come against her and rise up for the battle. For behold, I have made thee small among the nations, despised among men.^y Thy terriblest, the pride of thy heart, hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill. Though thou shouldst make thy nest high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith Jehovah. And Edom shall be an astonishment: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss, because of all the plagues thereof. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and their neighbour cities, saith Jehovah, no one shall dwell there, neither shall a son of man sojourn therein. Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of the Jordan against the strong habitation; for I will make them suddenly run away from it; and who is a chosen [man] whom I shall appoint over her? For who is like me? and who will assign me a time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah, which he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes which he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: The little ones of the flock shall certainly draw them away; he shall certainly make their habitation desolate for them. The earth quaketh at the sound of their fall; there is a cry, the sound whereof is heard in

²³ the Red sea. Behold, he shall come up, and fly as an eagle, and spread forth his wings against Bozrah; and at that day the heart of the mighty men of Edom shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

²³ Concerning Damascus.

Hamath is put to shame, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings, they are melted away: there is distress on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

²⁴ Damascus is grown feeble: she turneth herself to flee, and terror hath seized on her; trouble and sorrows have taken hold of her as of a woman

²⁵ in travail. How is not the town of praise forsaken, the city of my joy!

²⁶ Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets, and all the men of war be cut off in that day, saith Jehovah

²⁷ of hosts. And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-Hadad.

²⁸ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote.

Thus saith Jehovah: Arise, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men^z of

²⁹ the east. Their tents and their flocks shall they take; their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels,

shall they carry away for themselves; and they shall cry unto them, Terror

³⁰ on every side! Flee, wander very far, dwell deep down, ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith Jehovah; for Nebuchad-

rezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath con-

³¹ ceived a purpose against you. Arise, get you up against the nation at ease,

that dwelleth securely, saith Jehovah, which hath neither gates nor bars:

³² they dwell alone. And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil; and I will scatter

to every wind them that have the corners [of their beard] cut off, and I will bring their calamity from all sides

³³ thereof, saith Jehovah. And Hazor shall be a dwelling-place of jackals, a desolation for ever. No one shall

^w אֲתֵּיבָהּ.

^x Cf. xxv. 29; xxx. 11.

^y Or 'mankind,' הָאָדָם.

^z Lit. 'sons.'

dwell there, neither shall a son of man sojourn therein.

⁸⁴ The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

⁸⁵ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might. And upon

⁸⁶ Elam will I bring the four winds, from the four ends of the heavens, and I will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam

⁸⁷ shall not come. And I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life; and I will bring evil upon them, my fierce anger, saith Jehovah; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

⁸⁸ And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence king and princes, saith Jehovah.

⁸⁹ But it shall come to pass at the end of the days, I will turn the captivity of Elam, saith Jehovah.

* L. The word that Jehovah spoke concerning^a Babylon, concerning^a the land of the Chaldeans, through Jeremiah the prophet.

³ Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and lift up a banner; publish, conceal not! Say, Babylon is taken, Bel^b is put to shame, Merodach^b is dismayed:^c her images are put to shame, her idols are dismayed.^c

⁵ For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: both man and beast are fled; they are gone.

⁴ In those days, and at that time, saith Jehovah, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping as they go, and shall seek Jehovah their

⁵ God. They shall inquire concerning Zion, with their faces thitherward,

[saying,] Come, and let us join ourselves to Jehovah, in an everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten.

⁶ My people are lost sheep; their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they turned them away on the mountains:^d they went from mountain to hill, they forgot their resting-place.

⁷ All that found them devoured them, and their adversaries said, We are not guilty, because they have sinned against Jehovah, the habitation of righteousness, even Jehovah, the hope of their fathers.

⁸ Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats

⁹ before the flock. For behold, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assemblage of great nations from the north country; and they shall set themselves in array against her: from thence shall she be taken. Their arrows shall be as those

¹⁰ of a mighty expert man: none shall return empty. And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all the spoilers thereof shall

¹¹ be satiated, saith Jehovah. For ye rejoiced, for ye triumphed, ye plunderers of my heritage; for ye have been wanton as the heifer at grass,^e

¹² and neighed as steeds. Your mother hath been sorely put to shame; she that bore you hath been covered with reproach: behold, [she is become] hindmost^f of the nations, a wilder-

¹³ ness, a dry land, and a desert. Because of the wrath of Jehovah, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate; every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and shall hiss, because of all her plagues.

¹⁴ Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against

¹⁵ Jehovah. Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand;^g her ramparts are fallen, her walls are

^a Or 'against.'

^b A Babylonian idol.

^c Or 'broken in pieces.'

^d Or 'caused them to go astray on the pervert-

ing mountains,' alluding to the idolatrous high places. ^e Or 'that treadeth out [the corn].'

^f Or 'the last,' as Amalek was said to be 'the first:' cf. Num. xxiv. 20. ^g i. e. 'hath surrendered.'

thrown down: for this is the vengeance of Jehovah. Take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her. ¹⁶ Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest. For fear of the oppressing sword let them turn every one to his people, and let them flee every one to his own land.

¹⁷ Israel is a hunted sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ¹⁸ hath broken his bones. Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will visit the king of Babylon and his land, like as I ¹⁹ have visited the king of Assyria. And I will bring Israel again to his pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and in Gilead.

²⁰ In those days, and at that time, saith Jehovah, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon those whom I leave remaining.

²¹ Go up against the land of double rebellion,^a against it, and against the inhabitants of visitation;ⁱ waste and utterly destroy after them, saith Jehovah, and do according to all that ²² I have commanded thee. A sound of battle is in the land, and great destruction. How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! How is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations! I have laid a snare for thee, and thou, Babylon, art also taken, and thou wast not aware; thou art found, and also caught, for thou hast contended with Jehovah.

²⁶ Jehovah hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation; for this is a work for the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

²⁶ Come ye against her from every

quarter, open her store-houses; pile her up like sheaves, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

²⁷ Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation. The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of Jehovah our God, the vengeance of his temple!

²⁹ Call together the archers against Babylon, all those that bend the bow: encamp against her round about; let there be no escaping: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath acted proudly against Jehovah, against the Holy One of Israel. Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets; and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith ³¹ Jehovah. Behold, I am against thee, proud one,^k saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts; for thy day is come, the time that I visit thee: and the proud one^k shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up; yea, I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him.

³³ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The children of Israel and the children of Judah were together oppressed; and all that took them captives held them fast: they refused to let them go.

³⁴ Their Redeemer is strong; Jehovah of hosts is his name: he will thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon. The sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith Jehovah, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her ³⁶ wise men; the sword is upon the liars, and they shall become fools; the sword is upon her mighty men, and ³⁷ they shall be dismayed; the sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled

^a Or 'apostasy'; Heb. *Merathaim*. Some take the word as a symbolic name of Babylon: cf. chap. li. 1, and note.

ⁱ Or 'punishment': Heb. *Pekod*.

^k Lit. 'pride,' as chap. xlix. 16. Here it is Babylon personified.

people that are in the midst of her, and they shall become as women; the sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed: a drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up; for it is a land of graven images, and they are mad after frightful idols.

³⁹ Therefore wild beasts of the desert with jackals shall dwell there, and ostriches shall dwell therein; and it shall be no more inhabited for ever, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and their neighbour cities, saith Jehovah, no one shall dwell there, neither shall a son of man sojourn therein.

⁴¹ Behold, a people cometh from the north, and a great nation and many kings shall arise from the uttermost parts of the earth. They lay hold of bow and spear; they are cruel, and will not shew mercy; their voice roar-eth like the sea, and they ride upon horses—set in array like a man for the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon. The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands wax feeble; trouble hath taken hold of him, pangs as of a woman in travail. Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of the Jordan against the strong habitation; for I will make him suddenly run away from it; and who is a chosen [man] whom I may appoint over her? For who is like me? and who will assign me a time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

⁴⁵ Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah, which he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes which he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: The little ones of the flock shall certainly draw them away; he shall certainly make their habitation desolate for them. At the sound of the taking of Babylon the earth

hath quaked, and the cry is heard among the nations.

LI. Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the heart of those that rise against me,¹ a destroying wind; and I will send unto Babylon strangers,² who shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about. Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his coat of mail; and spare not her young men: destroy utterly all her host. And the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets. For Israel is not forsaken,³ nor Judah of his God, of Jehovah of hosts; for their land⁴ is full of guilt against the Holy One of Israel.

⁶ Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and save every man his life; be ye not cut off in her iniquity: for this is the time of Jehovah's vengeance: he shall render unto her a recompence.

⁷ Babylon hath been a golden cup in Jehovah's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore have the nations become mad. Babylon is suddenly fallen and ruined.⁵ Howl over her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed. We have treated Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto the heavens, and is lifted up to the skies. Jehovah hath brought forth our righteousness:⁶ come, and let us declare in Zion the work of Jehovah our God.

¹¹ Sharpen the arrows; take⁷ the shields. Jehovah hath stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes; for his purpose is against Babylon, to destroy it; for this is the vengeance

¹ Lit. 'the heart of *Leb-kamai*,' which is perhaps enigmatical for 'the Chaldeans,' and so the LXX. See Jerome's comment on xxv. 26.

² Or 'fanners.' ³ Lit. 'not in widowhood.'

⁴ i.e. 'the land of the Chaldeans.' Others,

understanding it of the land of Israel, read, 'though their land.'

⁵ Or 'crushed'; cf. note to chap. viii. 21.

⁶ Lit. 'our righteousnesses,' as Isa. xlv. 6.

⁷ Lit. 'fill [i.e. with arm, or body].'

of Jehovah, the vengeance of his
¹³ temple. Lift up a banner towards the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes; for Jehovah hath both devised and done that which he spoke against the inhabitants of Babylon.
¹³ Thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, the measure of thy rapacity.
¹⁴ Jehovah of hosts hath sworn by himself, I will assuredly fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; and they shall raise a shout against thee.
¹⁵ He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his understanding.
¹⁶ When he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the end of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. Every man is become brutish, so as to have no knowledge; every founder is put to shame by the graven image, for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. They are vanity, a work of delusion: ¹⁸ in the time of their visitation they shall perish. The portion of Jacob is not like them; for it is he that hath formed all things: and [Israel] is the rod of his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts is his name.
²⁰ Thou art my mail, [my] weapons of war: and with thee I will break in pieces the nations, and I will with
²¹ thee destroy kingdoms; and with thee I will break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee I will break in pieces the chariot and its driver;
²² and with thee will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid; and with thee will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; and with thee

will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces governors and rulers.^c And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, in your sight, all their evil which they have done in Zion, saith Jehovah.

²⁵ Behold, I am against thee, mount of destruction," saith Jehovah, which destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burning mountain. And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; for thou shalt be desolate for ever," saith Jehovah.

²⁷ Lift up a banner in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare ^w nations against her; call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the bristly caterpillars. Prepare ^w nations against her, the kings of the Medes, their governors and all their rulers, yea, all the land of their dominion. And the land trembleth and is in pain; for the purposes of Jehovah against Babylon do stand, to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant. The mighty men of Babylon have ceased to fight, they are sitting in the fortresses; their might hath failed, they are become as women: they have set her dwelling places on fire; her bars are broken. Courier runneth to meet courier, and messenger to meet messenger, to announce to the king of Babylon that his city is taken from end to end;
³² and the passages are seized, and the reedy places are burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

³³ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor, at the time of its being trodden; yet a

^a Or 'mockery': cf. x. 12-16. ^c Cf. Ezra ix. 2.
^w Or 'mount of corruption': cf. 2 Ki. xxiii. 13.

^v Or 'perpetual desolations,' as xxv. 12.
^w Lit. 'hallow.'

little while, and the time of harvest shall come for her.

³⁴ Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel; he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

³⁵ The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitress of Zion say; and, My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chal-

³⁶ den, saith Jerusalem say. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea,^x

³⁷ and make her spring dry. And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place of jackals, an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant.

³⁸ They shall roar together like young

³⁹ lions, growl as lions' whelps. When

they are heated, I will prepare their drink, and I will make them drunken, that they may exult, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith Je-

⁴⁰ hovah. I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

⁴¹ How is Sheshach^y taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth seized! How is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

⁴² The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of

⁴³ its waves. Her cities are become a desolation, a dry land, and a desert, a land wherein no one dwelleth,

neither doth a son of man pass there-
⁴⁴ by. And I will punish Bel in Baby-

lon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth what he hath swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow to-

⁴⁵ gether any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon is fallen. Go ye out of the midst of her, my people, and deliver every man his soul from the fierce anger of Jehovah! lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the

land; for a rumour shall come [one] year, and after that a rumour in [another] year, and violence in the earth,^z ruler against ruler.

⁴⁷ Therefore behold, days are coming when I will punish the graven images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be put to shame, and all her slain

⁴⁸ shall fall in the midst of her. And the heavens and the earth, and all that is therein, shall shout aloud over Babylon; for out of the north

the spoilers shall come against her, saith Jehovah. As Babylon caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Baby-

lon shall fall the slain of all the earth.
⁵⁰ Ye that have escaped the sword, go,

stand not still: remember Jehovah from afar, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.—We are put to

⁵¹ shame, for we have heard reproach; confusion hath covered our face: for strangers are come into^a the sanctu-

⁵² aries of Jehovah's house.—Therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will punish her graven images; and throughout her land the wounded

⁵³ shall groan. Though Babylon should mount up to the heavens, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers

come unto her, saith Jehovah.
⁵⁴ The sound of a cry [cometh] from

Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans; for Je-

⁵⁵ hovah spoileth Babylon, and he will destroy out of her the great voice; and their^b waves roar like great waters, the noise of their voice resoundeth.

⁵⁶ For the spoiler is come against her, against Babylon, and her mighty men are taken; their bows are broken in pieces; for Jehovah, the God^c of recompences, will certainly requite.
⁵⁷ And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her governors, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts.

^x i.e. the Euphrates: comp. Isa. xix. 5.

^y See note on chap. xxv. 26.

^z Or 'in the land.'

^a i.e. of the invaders.

^b Or 'against.'

^c Ez. xxviii. 18.

⁵⁸ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly laid bare,^a and her high gates shall be burned with fire; so that the peoples will have laboured in vain, and the nations^e for the fire: and they shall be weary.

⁵⁹ The word that Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Nerijah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was chief chamberlain. And Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, all these words that are written against Babylon.

⁶¹ And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, see that thou ⁶² read all these words; and say, Jehovah, thou hast spoken concerning this place, that thou wilt cut it off, so that none shall dwell in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be ⁶³ desolate for ever.^f And it shall be, when thou hast ended reading this book, [that] thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of the ⁶⁴ Euphrates; and shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise, because of the evil that I will bring upon it: and they shall be weary.

Thus far the words of Jeremiah.

* LII.^g Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

² And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiaquim ³ had done. For, because the anger of Jehovah was against Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

⁴ ^h And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, [that] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon

came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem; and they encamped against it, and built turrets against ⁵ it round about. And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

⁶ In the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread ⁷ for the people of the land. And the city was broken into: and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were near the city round about); and they went ⁸ the way toward the plain. And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his ⁹ army was scattered from him. And they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, unto Riblah in the land of Hamath, and he pronounced judgment upon him. ¹⁰ And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; and he slaughtered also all the princes ¹¹ of Judah in Riblah. And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass,ⁱ and the king of Babylon carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

¹² And in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, which was in the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the body-guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, ¹³ came unto Jerusalem; and he burned the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem; and every great [man's] house he ¹⁴ burned with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the body-guard, broke down all the walls of Jerusalem round ¹⁵ about. And Nebuzar-adan the captain

^a Or 'undetermined.'

^e צַבָּאוֹת.

^f As ver. 26.

^g Cf. 2 Kings xxiv. 18-20.

^h Cf. chap. xxxix. 1-10 and 2 Kings xxv. 1 seq.

ⁱ Or 'with double chains of bronze.'

of the body-guard carried away captive of the poorest sort of the people, and the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard left of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

And the brazen pillars that were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of Jehovah, the Chaldeans broke up, and carried all the brass thereof to Babylon. The pots also, and the shovels, and the knives, and the bowls,¹ and the cups, and all the vessels of brass^k wherewith they ministered, they took away. And the basons and the censers,¹ and the bowls,¹ and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the cups, and the goblets, that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, the captain of the body-guard took away. The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brazen oxen that formed the bases,^m which king Solomon had made for the house of Jehovah: for the brass of all these vessels there was no weight.

And as to the pillars: the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a line of twelve cubits encompassed it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow. And the capital upon it was brass, and the height of the one capital [was] five cubits; and the network and the pomegranates, upon the capital round about, all of brass; and similarly for the second pillar, and the pomegranates. And there were ninety-six pomegranates on the [four] sides;ⁿ all the pomegranates upon the network were a hundred round about.

And the captain of the body-guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the

three doorkeepers. And out of the city he took an eunuch that was set over the men of war, and seven men of them that were in the king's presence, who were found in the city, and the scribe of the captain^o of the host, who enrolled the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land that were found in the midst of the city. And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his land.

This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand and twenty-three Jews; in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar [he carried away captive] from Jerusalem eight hundred and thirty-two persons; in the twenty-third year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred and forty-five persons: all the persons were four thousand six hundred.

And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth of the month, [that] Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison; and he spoke kindly unto him, and set his seat above the seat of the kings that were with him in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments; and he ate bread before him continually all the days of his life; and his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

¹ Or 'basons;' see note on 1 Kings vii. 40.
^k Or 'copper.' ¹ Or 'fire-pans.'

^m Or 'that were under the bases.'

ⁿ Lit. 'windwards.' ^o Or 'scribe in chief.'

LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

I.^a How doth the city sit solitary [that] was full of people! She that was great among the nations is become as a widow; the princess among the provinces is become tributary!

² She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath no comforter; all her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.

³ Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude; she dwelleth among the nations, she findeth no rest: all her pursuers have overtaken her within the straits.

⁴ The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn assembly: all her gates are desolate; her priests sigh, her virgins are in grief; and as for her, she is in bitterness.

⁵ Her adversaries have become the head,^b her enemies prosper; for Jehovah hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the adversary.^c

⁶ And from the daughter of Zion all her splendour is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture; and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

⁷ In the days of her affliction and of her wanderings,^d since her people fell into the hand of an adversary, and none did help her, Jerusalem remembereth all her precious things which she had in the days of old: the adversaries have seen her, they mock at her ruin.^e

⁸ Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore is she removed as an im-

purity: all that honoured her despise her because they have seen her nakedness; and she sigheth, and turneth backward.

⁹ Her impurity was in her skirts, she remembered not her latter end; and she came down wonderfully: she hath no comforter. Jehovah, behold my affliction; for the enemy hath magnified himself.

¹⁰ The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her precious things; for she hath seen the nations enter into her sanctuary, concerning whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.

¹¹ All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their precious things for food to revive [their] soul.^f See, Jehovah, and consider, for I am become vile.

¹² * Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? Behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, whom Jehovah hath afflicted in the day of his fierce anger.

¹³ From on high hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth^g against them; he hath spread a net for my feet; he hath turned me back; he hath made me desolate [and] faint all the day.

¹⁴ The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wretched, they are come up upon my neck; he hath made my strength to fail; the Lord hath delivered me into hands out of which I am not able to rise up.

¹⁵ The Lord hath cast down all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly^h against me to crush my young men; the Lord

^a In chapters i., ii., the initial letter of each verse, consisting of three parts or lines, follows the alphabetical order.

^b See Deut. xxviii. 44.

^c Or 'oppressor,' ^{חַ}, and so ver. 7, 10: see note

to Ps. viii. 2, and cf. Ps. lxxviii. 61.

^d Or 'miseries'; but cf. Isa. lviii. 7.

^e Or 'cessation.' ^f Or 'life.'

^g Or 'he causeth it to prevail.'

^h Or 'a solemn assembly.'

hath trodden as a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah.

¹⁶ For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water: for the comforter that should revive my soul is far from me; my children are desolate, for the enemy hath prevailed.

¹⁷ Zion spreadeth forth her hands; there is none to comfort her; Jehovah hath commanded concerning Jacob, [that] his adversaries [should be] round about him; Jerusalem is as an impurity among them.

¹⁸ * Jehovah is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment.* Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and behold my sorrow. My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

¹⁹ I called for my lovers, they have deceived me; my priests and mine elders have expired in the city, while they sought them food to revive their soul.¹

²⁰ See, Jehovah, for I am in distress, my bowels are troubled; my heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: without, the sword hath bereaved [me], within, it is as death.

²¹ They have heard that I sigh: I have no comforter: all mine enemies have heard of my calamity; they are glad that thou hast done it. Thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.

²² Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

II. How hath the Lord in his anger covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud! He hath cast down from the heavens unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger.

² The Lord hath swallowed up all

the dwellings of Jacob, and hath not spared; he hath thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah: he hath brought [them] down to the ground; he hath profaned the kingdom and the princes thereof.

³ He hath cut off in fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath withdrawn his^m right hand from before the enemy; and he burned up Jacob like a flaming fire, devouring round about.

⁴ He hath bent his bow like an enemy; he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and hath slain all that was pleasant to the eye: in the tent of the daughter of Zion, he hath poured out his fury like fire.

⁵ The Lord is become as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel; he hath swallowed up all her palaces, he hath destroyed his strongholds, and hath multiplied in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

⁶ And he hath violently cast down his enclosure as a garden; he hath destroyed his place of assembly: Jehovah hath caused set feast^a and sabbath to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger king and priest.

⁷ The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath rejected his sanctuary; he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces: they have made a noise in the house of Jehovah, as on the day of a set feast.^a

⁸ Jehovah hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out the line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying;^c and he hath made the rampart and the wall to lament: they languish together.

⁹ Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars. Her king and her princes are

¹ Or 'Jehovah hath given his adversaries round about charge against Jacob.'

² Lit. 'his mouth.'

³ Or 'life.'

^m Or 'hath turned back his' (Israel's).

^a Or 'solemn assembly:' so ver. 22.

^c Lit. 'swallowing up.'

among the nations: the law is no [more]; her prophets also find no vision from Jehovah.

¹⁰ The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, they keep silence; they have cast dust upon their heads, they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their head to the ground.

¹¹ * Mine eyes are consumed with tears, my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, because of the ruin of the daughter of my people; because infant and suckling swoon in the streets of the city.

¹² They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swoon as the wounded in the streets of the city; when they pour out their soul into their mothers' bosom.

¹³ What shall I take to witness for thee? what shall I liken unto thee, daughter of Jerusalem? What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, virgin daughter of Zion? For thy ruin is great as the sea: who will heal thee?

¹⁴ Thy prophets have seen vanity and folly for thee; and they have not revealed thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee burdens of falsehood and causes of expulsion.^b

¹⁵ All that pass by clap [their] hands at thee; they hiss and shake their head at the daughter of Jerusalem: Is this the city which they called, The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

¹⁶ All thine enemies open their mouth against thee, they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed [her] up; this is forsooth the day that we looked for: we have found, we have seen [it].

¹⁷ Jehovah hath done what he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word which he had commanded from the days of old: he hath thrown down,

and hath not spared, and he hath caused the enemy to rejoice over thee; he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

¹⁸ * Their heart cried unto the Lord. O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a torrent day and night: give thyself no respite; let not the apple of thine eye rest.

¹⁹ Arise, cry out in the night, in the beginning of the watches; pour out thy heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, who faint from hunger at the top of all the streets.

²⁰ See, Jehovah, and consider to whom thou hast done this! Shall the women eat their fruit, the infants that they nursed? Shall priest and prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

²¹ The child and the old man lie on the ground in the streets; my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: thou hast slain [them] in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, thou hast not spared.

²² Thou hast called up, as on the day of a set feast, my terrors on every side; and in the day of Jehovah's anger there was none that escaped or remained: those that I have nursed and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

* III.^a I am the man^c that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

² He hath led, and brought into^b darkness, and not into light. Surely against me hath he turned again and again his hand all the day.

⁴ My flesh and my skin hath he wasted away, he hath broken my^c bones. He hath built against me, and encompassed [me] with gall and^d toil. He hath made me to dwell in dark places as those that have been long dead.

⁷ He hath hedged me about that I cannot get out: he hath made my

^a Or 'seduction.' ^c In this chapter, each verse in every succeeding set of three begins with

the same Hebrew letter; and the whole in alphabetical order. ^d 72; and so in ver. 27.

⁹ chain heavy. Even when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.
⁹ He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stones, he hath made my paths crooked.

¹⁰ He is unto me [as] a bear lying in wait, a lion in secret places. He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces; he hath made me desolate. He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

¹³ He hath caused the arrows^a of his quiver to enter into my reins. I am become a derision to all my people; their song all the day. He hath sated me with bitterness, he hath made me drunk with wormwood.

¹⁶ He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes. And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I have forgotten prosperity. And I said, My strength is perished, and my hope in Jehovah.

¹⁹ Remember thou mine affliction and my wandering; the wormwood and the gall. My soul hath [them] constantly in remembrance, and is humbled in me.—This I recall to heart, therefore have I hope:

²² It is of Jehovah's loving-kindness we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not; they are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness. Jehovah is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

²⁵ Jehovah is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul [that] seeketh him. It is good that one should both wait, and that in silence, for the salvation of Jehovah. It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth:

²⁸ He sitteth solitary and keepeth silence, because he hath laid it upon him; he putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope; he giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him; he is filled full with reproach.

⁵¹ For the Lord will not cast off for ever; but if he have caused grief, he will have compassion according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses: for he doth not willingly afflict or grieve the children of men.

⁵⁴ To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth, to turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High, to wrong a man in his cause,—will not the Lord see it?

⁵⁷ Who is he that saith, and there cometh to pass, what the Lord hath not commanded? Out of the mouth of the Most High doth not there proceed evil and good? Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man^v for the punishment of his sins?

⁶⁰ Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to Jehovah. Let us lift up our heart with [our] hands unto God in the heavens. We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

⁶³ Thou hast covered thyself with anger, and pursued us; thou hast slain, thou hast not spared. Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that prayer should not pass through. Thou hast made us the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.

⁶⁶ All our enemies have opened their mouth against us. Fear and the pit are come upon us, devastation and ruin.^w Mine eye runneth down with streams of water for the ruin^w of the daughter of my people.

⁶⁹ Mine eye poureth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission, till Jehovah look down and behold from the heavens. Mine eye affecteth my soul, because of all the daughters of my city.

⁷³ They that are mine enemies without cause have chased me^x sore like a bird. They have cut off my life in a pit,^y and cast a stone upon me. Waters streamed over my head; I said, I am cut off.

⁷⁵ I called upon thy name, Jehovah,

^a Lit. 'sons.' ^v Or 'my misery;' see i. 7.
^w נבר. ^x Lit. 'breach;' cf. Jer. vi. 14; viii. 21.

^y Or 'Mine enemies have without cause chased me.'
^z See note to Jer. xxxvii. 16.

⁵⁶ out of the lowest pit. Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my sighing, at my cry. Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee; thou saidst, Fear not.

⁵⁸ Lord, thou hast pleaded the cause^a of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life. Jehovah, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause. Thou hast seen all their vengeance, all their imaginations against me.

⁶¹ Thou hast heard their reproach, O Jehovah, all their imaginations against me; the lips of those that rise up against me and their meditation against me all the day. Behold thou their sitting down and their rising up: I am their song.

⁶⁴ Render unto them a recompence, O Jehovah, according to the work of their hands; give them obduracy of heart, thy curse unto them; pursue them in anger, and destroy them from under the heavens of Jehovah.

* IV.^a How is the gold become dim! the most pure gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary poured out at the top of all the streets!

² The sons of Zion, so precious, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

³ Even the jackals offer the breast, they give suck to their young; the daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

⁴ The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst; the young children ask bread, no man breaketh it unto them.

⁵ They that fed delicately are desolate in the streets; they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dung-hills.

⁶ And the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the reward of the sin of Sodom, which was overthrown as

in a moment, and no hands were violently laid upon her.

⁷ * Her Nazarites^b were purer than snow, whiter than milk; they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their figure was as sapphire.

⁸ Their visage is darker than blackness, they are not known in the streets; their skin cleaveth to their bones, it is withered, it is become like a stick.

⁹ The slain with the sword are happier than the slain with hunger; for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

¹⁰ The hands of pitiful women have boiled their own children: they were their meat in the ruin of the daughter of my people.

¹¹ * Jehovah hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, which hath consumed the foundations thereof.

¹² The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should enter into the gates of Jerusalem.

¹³ [It is] for the sins of her prophets, [and] the iniquities of her priests, who have shed the blood of the righteous in the midst of her.

¹⁴ They wandered about blind in the streets; they were polluted with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

¹⁵ They cried unto them, Depart! Unclean!^c Depart! depart, touch not! When they fled away, and wandered about, it was said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn [there].

¹⁶ The face of Jehovah hath divided^d them; he will no more regard them. They respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the aged.

¹⁷ Our eyes still failed for our vain help; in our watching, we have

^a Lit. 'causes.'

^a In this chapter the initial Hebrew letter of each verse, consisting of two parts or lines,

follows the alphabetical order. ^b Or 'princes.'

^c Cf. Isa. lii. 11.

^d Or 'hath dispersed.'

watched for a nation that did not save.

¹⁸ They hunted our steps, that we could not go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

¹⁹ Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the heavens; they chased us hotly upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

²⁰ The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of Jehovah, was taken in their pits; of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the nations.

²¹ * Rejoice and be glad, daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz: the cup shall pass also unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and make thyself naked.

²² The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity. He will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

V. Remember, O Jehovah, what is come upon us; consider, and see our reproach.

² Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

³ We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers are as widows.

⁴ Our water have we to drink for money, our wood cometh unto us for a price.

⁵ Our pursuers are on our necks: we are weary, we have no rest.

⁶ We have given the hand to Egypt, [and] to Asshur,^a to be satisfied with bread.

⁷ Our fathers have sinned, [and] they are not; and we bear their iniquities.

⁸ Bondmen rule over us: there is no deliverer^d out of their hand.

⁹ We have to get our bread at the risk of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

¹⁰ Our skin gloweth^e like an oven, because of the burning heat of the famine.

¹¹ They have ravished the women in Zion, the maids in the cities of Judah.

¹² Princes were hanged up by their hand; the faces of elders^b were not honoured.

¹³ The young men have borne the mill, and the youths have stumbled under the wood.

¹⁴ The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their music.

¹⁵ The joy of our heart hath ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

¹⁶ The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, for we have sinned!

¹⁷ For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes have grown dim,

¹⁸ Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate: foxes walk over it.

¹⁹ * Thou, Jehovah, dwellest^c for ever; thy throne is from generation to generation.

²⁰ Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, dost thou forsake us so long time?

²¹ Turn thou us unto thee, Jehovah, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

²² Or is it that thou hast utterly rejected us? Wouldst thou be exceeding wroth against us?

^a i.e. to the Assyrians.

^d Lit. 'there is none that rendeth away:' cf. Ps. cxxxvi. 24.

^e Or 'is black.'

^b Or 'the aged,' as iv. 16.

^c Or 'sittest': cf. Ps. lxxx. 1, &c.

EZEKIEL.^a

I. Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth [month], on the fifth of the month, as I was among the captives^b by the river Chebar, the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. On the fifth of the month, (it was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's^c captivity,) the word of Jehovah came expressly unto Ezekiel^d the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of Jehovah was there upon him.

⁴ And I looked, and behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself,^e and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the look of glowing brass,^f out of the midst of the fire.

⁵ Also out of the midst thereof, the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man. And every one had four faces, and every one of them had four wings. And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled as the look of burnished brass. And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings: their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward. And the likeness of their faces was the face of a man; and they four had the face of a lion on the right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four had also the face of an eagle. And their faces and^g their wings were parted above; two

[wings] of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they went.

¹⁸ And as for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, as the appearance of torches:^h it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright; and out of the fire went forth lightning. And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

¹⁵ And I looked at the living creatures, and behold, one wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, toward their four faces. The appearance of the wheels and their work was as the look of a chrysolite; and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

¹⁷ When they went, they went uponⁱ their four sides; they turned not when they went. As for their rims, they were high and dreadful; and they four had their rims full of eyes round about. And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither would [their] spirit go; and the wheels were lifted up along with^j them: for the spirit of the living creature^k was in the wheels.

²¹ When those went, they went; and when those stood, they stood; and when those were lifted up from the

^a Meaning, Strength of God.

^b Lit. 'captivity.'

^c Or 'Joiachin's'; elsewhere called also 'Jehoiachin,' 'Coniah.'

^d Heb. 'Yehezkel.'

^e Or 'mingled,' as Exod. ix. 24.

^f An unknown substance: some think a mix-

ture of gold and silver: so in ver. 27; and viii. 2.

^g Or 'So were their faces; and.'

^h Or 'flames.'

ⁱ Or 'toward.'

^j Or 'over against,' or 'beside,' as iii. 13, &c.

^k The LXX, whom some follow, have 'spirit of life;' and so ver. 21, and in chap. x. 17.

earth, the wheels were lifted up along with them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

²² And there was the likeness of an expanse over the heads of the living creature, as the look of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above. And under the expanse were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side their bodies. And when they went, I heard the noise¹ of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, a tumultuous noise, as the noise of a host:² when they stood, they let down their wings; and there was a voice from above the expanse that was over their heads. When they stood, they let down their wings.

²⁶ And above the expanse that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone; and upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

²⁷ And I saw as the look of glowing brass, as the appearance of fire, within it round about; from the appearance of his loins and upward, and from the appearance of his loins and downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about.

This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Jehovah. And when I saw, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of one that spoke.

II. And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak with thee. And the Spirit entered into me when he spoke unto me, and set me upon my feet; and I heard him that spoke unto me.

⁸ And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to nations that are rebellious, which have rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me unto this very day; and these children are impudent³ and hard-hearted: I am sending thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, ⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah.⁶ And they, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear—for they are a rebellious house—yet shall they know that there hath been a prophet among them. And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, and be not afraid of their words; for briars and thorns are with thee, and thou dwellest among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, and be not dismayed at their faces:⁷ for they are a rebellious house. And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear; for they are rebellious. And thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.

⁹ And I looked, and behold, a hand was put forth toward me; and behold, a roll of a book therein. And he spread it out before me; and it was written within and without; and there were written in it lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

III. And he said unto me, Son of man, eat what thou findest; eat this roll, and go, speak unto the house of Israel. So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll. And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll which I give thee. And I ate, and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

⁴ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

¹ Lit. 'voice;' so chap. iii. 12, &c.

² Or 'camp.'

³ Lit. 'stiff of face;' cf. iii. 7.

⁶ *Adonai Jehovah*, characteristic of this prophet.

Adonai, a plural form of *Adon*, 'lord,' 'master,' is a name of God, not merely a title.

⁷ Or 'at them,' as Jer. i. 17.

⁶ For thou art not sent to a people of strange language, and of difficult speech,^a [but] to the house of Israel; ⁷ not to many peoples of strange language and of difficult speech, whose words thou canst not understand: had I sent thee to them, would they ⁸ not hearken unto thee? But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee, for none of them will hearken unto me. For all the house of Israel are hard of forehead and stiff of heart. ⁹ Behold, I have made thy face hard against their faces, and thy forehead ¹⁰ hard against their foreheads. As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead. Fear them not, neither be dismayed at them, for they ¹¹ are a rebellious house. And he said unto me, Son of man, all my words which I shall speak unto thee, receive in thy heart, and hear with thine ears; ¹² and go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah,—whether they will hear or whether they will forbear. ¹³ And the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the sound of a great rushing, [saying,] Blessed be the glory of Jehovah from his place! ¹⁴ —and the sound of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the sound of the wheels beside^b them, and the sound of a great rushing. And the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away; and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit, and the hand of Jehovah was strong upon me. And I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river Chebar, and I sat where they sat; and I sat there astonished among them seven days. ¹⁵ And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have appointed^a thee a watchman unto the house of Israel, and thou

shalt hear the word from my mouth, and give them warning from me. ¹⁶ When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt certainly die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, that he may live: the same wicked [man] shall die in his iniquity; but his blood ¹⁷ will I require at thy hand. But if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but ¹⁸ thou hast delivered thy soul. And when a righteous [man] doth turn from his righteousness, and do what is wrong, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die; because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous acts which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will ¹⁹ I require at thy hand. And if thou warn the righteous [man], that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall certainly live, for he hath taken warning; and thou hast delivered thy soul. ²⁰ And the hand of Jehovah was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the valley;^c and ²¹ there I will talk with thee. And I arose, and went forth into the valley, and behold, the glory of Jehovah stood there, like the glory which I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face. And the Spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet; and he spoke with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thy house. ²² And thou, son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee therewith, and thou shalt ²³ not go out among them. And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprov-
²⁴ er; for they are a rebellious house. And when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord

^a Lit. 'deep of lip, and heavy of tongue.'^b Or 'over against': so chap. x. 19, xi. 22.^c Lit. 'given:' cf. Jer. i. 5.^d Or 'plain': see note to Josh. xi. 8.

Jehovah: He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

IV. And thou, son of man, take thee a brick, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it a city,—Jerusalem: ² and lay siege against it, and build forts^a against it, and cast a mound against it, and set camps against it, and place battering-rams against it ³ round about. And take thou unto thee an iron plate, and put it [for] a wall of iron between thee and the city; and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

⁴ And thou, lie upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: the number of the days that thou liest upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity. And I have appointed thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days; and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. And when thou hast accomplished them, thou shalt lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed ⁷ thee each day for a year. And thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy ⁸ against it. And behold, I lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thyself from one side to the other, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

⁹ And thou, take unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, [according to] the number of the days that thou liest upon thy side: three hundred and ninety days shalt thou ¹⁰ eat thereof. And thy meat which

thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it. And thou shalt drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin: from time to time shalt thou drink. And thou shalt eat it [as] barley-cake, and thou shalt bake it in their sight with dung that ¹³ cometh out of man. And Jehovah said, So shall the children of Israel eat their bread unclean^v among the nations whither I will drive them.

¹⁴ Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! behold, my soul^w hath not been defiled, and from my youth up even until now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or of that which is torn; neither came there abominable^x flesh into my mouth. And he said unto me, See, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith. ¹⁶ And he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I break the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall eat bread by weight, and with anxiety; and they shall drink water by measure, and ¹⁷ with astonishment: because bread and water shall fail them, and they shall be astounded one with another, and waste away in^y their iniquity.

V. And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife;^z a barber's razor shalt thou take; and cause it to pass upon thy head and upon thy beard: and thou shalt take balances to weigh, ² and divide the [hair]. A third part shalt thou burn in the fire^a in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, [and] smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them. ³ And thou shalt take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts: ⁴ and thou shalt take of these again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire: from it^b

^a Or 'siege-towers;' and so in xvii. 17; xxi. 22; xxvi. 8.

^w Or 'defiled.' ^x Or 'my person.'

^y Or 'unclean,' as Lev. vii. 18; xix. 7.

^z Or 'through.' ^a Elsewhere 'sword.'

^b Lit. 'light.'

^c i.e. still from the third part last mentioned. Cf. with this passage, Zech. xiii. 8, 9.

shall a fire come forth against all the house of Israel.

⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This is Jerusalem: I have set her in the midst of the nations, and the countries are round about her. And she hath rebelled against my judgments in wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for mine ordinances^c have they refused; and my statutes, they have⁷ not walked in them. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye have been turbulent more than the nations that are round about you, [and] have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept mine ordinances,^c nor [even] have done according to the ordinances of the nations that are round about you; therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations; and I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do anymore the like, because of all thine abominations. Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter to all the winds.

¹¹ Wherefore, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily^d because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also withdraw mine eye, and it shall not spare, nor will I have any pity. ¹² A third part of thee shall die by the pestilence, and shall be consumed by the famine in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part to all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

^c Or 'judgments'; the word is translated 'manner' in 2 Kings xvii. 26, 33. The same in chap. xi. 12 below.

^d Lit. 'if... not,' as often, a strong form of asseveration: cf. Num. xiv. 23.

¹³ And mine anger shall be accomplished, and I will satisfy my fury upon them, and I will comfort myself; and they shall know that I Jehovah have spoken in my jealousy, when I have accomplished my fury upon them. And I will make thee a waste and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by. And it shall be a reproach, and a taunt, an instruction, and an astonishment^e unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments upon thee in anger, and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I, Jehovah, have spoken. When I send upon them the evil arrows of famine, that are for [their] destruction, which I send to destroy you, then will I increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread. And I will send upon you famine and evil beasts, which shall bereave thee of children; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee: I, Jehovah, have spoken.

VI. And the word of Jehovah came² unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, and say, Mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah: thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the water courses^f and to the valleys: Behold, I, [even] I, do bring a sword upon you, and will⁴ destroy your high places. And your altars shall be desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken; and I will cast down your slain [men] before⁵ your idols;^g and I will lay the dead bodies of the children of Israel before their idols;^g and I will scatter your⁶ bones round about your altars. In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places

^e Elsewhere also 'desolation.'

^f Or 'rivers.'

^g A term of contempt, regularly thus used in Ezekiel. The same word is employed in Lev. xvi. 30.

shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your sun-images may be cut down, and your works may⁷ be abolished. And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall⁸ know that I [am] Jehovah. Yet will I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have some escaped from the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries. And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they have been carried captives, when I shall have broken their⁹ whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols; and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed, in all their abominations. And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah: I have¹ not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

¹¹ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Smite with thy hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the abominations of the iniquities of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that is left, and is besieged, shall die by the famine: and I will accomplish my fury upon them. And ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when their slain shall be among their idols, round about their altars, upon every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick terebinth, the places where they offered¹⁴ sweet savour to all their idols. And I will stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness of Diblath, in all their dwellings;

and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

VII. And the word of Jehovah came² unto me, saying, And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto the land of Israel: An end, the end is come upon the four corners of³ the land. Now is the end upon thee; and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will bring upon thee⁴ all thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity; but I will bring thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An evil, an only evil! behold, it is come. ⁶ The end is come, the end is come; it awaketh against thee: behold, it cometh. The doom¹ is come unto thee, inhabitant of the land; the time is come, the day is near,—tumult, and not the joyous cry from the mountains. Now will I soon pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger against thee; and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will bring upon thee all thine⁹ abominations. And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will render unto thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that it is I, Jehovah, that smite.

¹⁰ Behold the day, behold, it is come: the doom¹ is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride is full blown. Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: nothing of them [shall remain], nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth,^k nor of the magnificence in the midst of them.¹ The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for fierce anger is upon all the multitude thereof. For the seller

^k Or 'because I am broken with their....'
¹ Or 'that I, Jehovah, have not.'
 Or 'destiny:' lit. 'turn,' or 'cycle.'

^k There is a paronomasia here.
¹ Or, as others, 'neither shall there be wailing for them.'

shall not return to that which is sold, even though he^m were yet alive amongst the living: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof; it shall not be revoked;ⁿ and none shall through his iniquity assure^o his life. They have blown the trumpet and made all ready, but none goeth to the battle; for my fierce anger is upon all the multitude thereof. The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die by the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. And they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, every one for^p his iniquity. All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall melt into water. And they shall gird on sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads. They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an impurity: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of Jehovah's wrath; they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their belly;^q for it hath been the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

²⁹ And he set in majesty his beautiful ornament; but they made therein^r the images of their abominations [and] of their detestable things: therefore have I made it an impurity unto them. And I will give it into the hands of strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane it.

³² And I will turn my face from them; and they shall profane my secret [place]; and the violent^s shall enter into it, and profane it.

³³ Make the chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence. Therefore will I

bring the worst of the nations, and they shall possess their houses; and I will make the pride of the strong to cease; and their sanctuaries shall be²⁵ profaned. Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, but there shall²⁶ be none. Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; and they shall seek a vision from a prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel²⁷ from the elders. The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with dismay, and the hands of the people of the land shall tremble: I will do unto them according to their way, and with their judgments will I judge them; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

* VIII. And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth [month], on the fifth of the month, that [as] I sat in my house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, the hand of the Lord Jehovah fell there upon me.

² And I looked, and behold, a likeness as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of his loins and downward, fire; and from his loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the look of glowing brass.⁴ And he stretched forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heavens, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the entry of the inner gate that looketh toward the north, where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy. And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the appearance that I saw in the valley.⁵

⁵ And he said unto me, Son of man, lift up now thine eyes toward the north. And I lifted up mine eyes toward the north, and behold, north-

^m Lit. 'they.' Cf. Lev. xxv., &c.

ⁿ Or 'for the vision touching her noisy multitude shall not be revoked.'

^o Or 'strengthen.'

^p Or 'in.'

^q Or 'bowels.'

^r Or 'of his beautiful ornament, he (i.e. the people) hath made his pride; and they have made therefrom.'

^s Or 'robbers.'

^t See note to chap. i. 4.

^v Or 'plain,' as chap. iii. 22.

ward of the gate of the altar, this⁶ image of jealousy in the entry. And he said unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? the great abominations that the house of Israel commit here, to cause [me] to go far off from my sanctuary? And yet again thou shalt see great abominations.

⁷ And he brought me to the entry of the court, and I looked, and behold,

⁸ a hole in the wall. And he said unto me, Son of man, dig now through the wall; and I digged through the

⁹ wall, and behold, a door. And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do

¹⁰ here. And I went in and looked, and behold, every form^a of creeping thing and abominable beast, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portray-

¹¹ ed upon the wall round about. And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

¹² And he said unto me, Hast thou seen, son of man, what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every one in his chambers of imagery? for they say, Jehovah seeth us not; Jehovah hath forsaken the land.^x And he said unto me, Yet again thou shalt see great abominations which they do.

¹³ And he brought me to the entry of the gate of Jehovah's house that was toward the north; and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.^y And he said unto me, Seest thou, son of man? Thou shalt yet again see greater abominations than these.

¹⁴ And he brought me to the entry of the gate of Jehovah's house that was toward the north; and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.^y And he said unto me, Seest thou, son of man? Thou shalt yet again see greater abominations than these.

¹⁵ And he brought me into the inner court of Jehovah's house, and behold, at the entry of the temple of Jehovah, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men,

with their backs toward the temple of Jehovah and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

¹⁷ And he said unto me, Seest thou, son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah to commit the abominations which they commit here, that they yet fill the land with violence, and keep provoking me afresh to anger? And behold, they¹⁸ put the branch to their nose. And I also will deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, I will not hear them.

IX. And he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Draw near, ye that have charge of^z the city, and every man [with] his destroying² weapon in his hand. And behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which is turned toward the north, and every man [with] his slaughter^a weapon in his hand; and in the midst of them, one man clothed with linen, with a writer's ink-horn by his side;^b and they went in, and³ stood beside the brazen altar. And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, wherenpon it was, to the threshold of the house; and he called to the man clothed with linen, who had the writer's⁴ ink-horn by his side; and Jehovah said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that⁵ are done in the midst thereof. And to the others he said in my hearing, Go after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither⁶ have pity. Slay utterly the old man, the young man, and the maiden, and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom

^a Or 'pattern,' as Deut. iv. 17, &c.

^b Or 'earth.

^y The Vulgate identifies Tammuz with Adonis, a Syrian and Phœnician divinity.

^z Or 'Cause to draw near the chastisements of.' &c.

^a Lit. 'dashing-in-pieces.'

^b Lit. 'on his loins.'

is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the elders ⁷ who were before the house. And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go forth. And they went forth, and smote in the city.

⁸ And it came to pass, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! wilt thou destroy all the remnant of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon ⁹ Jerusalem? And he said unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness;^c for they say, Jehovah hath forsaken the earth, and ¹⁰ Jehovah seeth not. And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense ¹¹ their way upon their head. And behold, the man clothed with linen, who had the ink-horn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

X. And I looked, and behold, in the expanse that was over the head of the cherubim there appeared above them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a ² throne. And he spoke unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Come in between the wheels, under the cherub, and fill the hollow of thy hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter them over the city. ³ And he went in in my sight. And the cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. ⁴ And the glory of Jehovah mounted up from the cherub, [and came] over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of ⁵ Jehovah's glory. And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard to the outer court, as the voice

of the Almighty God^d when he speaketh. And it came to pass when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubim, then he went in, and ⁷ stood beside the wheel. And the cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the fire that was between the cherubim, and took and put it into the hands of him [that was] clothed with linen; who took [it], and went out.

⁸ And there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man's hand under ⁹ their wings. And I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and another wheel beside another cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was as the look of a chrysolite stone. ¹⁰ And as for their appearance, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel were ¹¹ in the midst of a wheel. When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it: they turned ¹² not as they went. And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels were full of eyes round about,^e ¹³ in them four [and] their wheels. As for the wheels, they were called in ¹⁴ my hearing, Galgal.^f And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the ¹⁵ face of an eagle. And the cherubim mounted up. This was the living creature that I saw by the river Chebar. And when the cherubim went, ¹⁶ the wheels went beside them; and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from ¹⁷ beside them. When they stood, these stood; and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them: for

^c Or 'wrestling [of judgment].'

^d *El-Shaddai*; see Gen. xvii. 1.

^e See note on Rev. iv. 8.
i.e. Wheel, or Whirlwind.

the spirit of the living creature was in them.

- ¹⁸ And the glory of Jehovah departed from over the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim. And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight, when they went out; and the wheels were beside them; and they stood at the door of the east gate of Jehovah's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river Chebar; and I knew that they were cherubim. Each one had four faces, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. And as for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces which I had seen by the river Chebar—their appearance and themselves: they went every one straight before them.

XI. And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of Jehovah's house, which looketh eastward; and behold, at the door of the gate were five and twenty men; and I saw in the midst of them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people. And he said unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity, and give wicked counsel in this city: who say, It is not the time to build houses: this is the cauldron, and we are the flesh. Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, son of man. And the Spirit of Jehovah fell on me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith Jehovah: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; and the things that come into your mind, I know them. Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Your slain whom ye have laid in the

midst of it, they are the flesh, and it is the cauldron; but you will I bring forth out of the midst of it. Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord Jehovah. And I will bring you out of the midst of it, and give you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you. Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the borders of Israel; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. This shall not be your cauldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst of it: I will judge you in the borders of Israel; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, in whose statutes ye have not walked, neither have done mine ordinances, but have done after the ordinances of the nations that are round about you. And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. And I fell down on my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

¹⁴ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, [it is] thy brethren, thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel, the whole of it, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem say, Get you far from Jehovah: unto us is this land given for a possession. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Although I have removed them far off among the nations, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries whither they are come. Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will even gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye are scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. And they shall come thither, and they shall take away from thence all its

⁸ Lit. 'he,' or 'it.'

^b Lit. 'not near.'

¹ Cf. Jer. xxix. 5.

² i.e. the city: so vers. 7, 11 (cf. xxiv. 6).

¹ Or 'in the territory of.'

² Cf. Neh. ix. 31; Jer. iv. 27; v. 10, &c.

³ Here *בְּאֶרֶץ*: cf. Lev. xxv. 25, 48.

detestable things and all its abominations. And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh; that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. But as for them whose heart walketh well-pleased with^e their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their heads, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and the wheels were beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. And the glory of Jehovah went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city. And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity; and the vision that I had seen went up from me. And I spoke unto them of the captivity all the things that Jehovah had shewn me.

* XII. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not, which have ears to hear, and hear not; for they are a rebellious house. And thou, son of man, prepare thee a captive's^p baggage, and go captive by day in their sight; and thou shalt go captive from thy place to another place in their sight. It may be they will consider, though^a they are a rebellious house. And bring forth thy baggage by day in their sight, as a captive's baggage, and thou thyself, go forth at even in their sight as they that go forth into captivity. Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out there-^b by. In their sight shalt thou bear

[it] upon [thy] shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark; thou shalt cover thy face, and thou shalt not see the ground: for I have appointed thee for a sign^r unto the house of Israel. And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my baggage by day, as a captive's baggage, and in the even I digged through the wall with my hand; I brought it forth in the dark, [and] bore it upon [my] shoulder, in their sight.

And in the morning the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou? Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This burden^s [concerneth] the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them. Say, I am your sign:^t as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall go into exile, into captivity. And the prince that is among them shall bear upon [his] shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth; they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby; he shall cover his face, that he see not the land with [his] eyes. And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; but he shall not see it, and there shall he die. And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his troops; and I will draw out the sword after them. And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah when I shall scatter them among the nations and disperse them through the countries. But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the nations whither they shall come; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, Son of man, eat thy

^a Or 'heartily after.'

^b Or 'an exile's.'

^c Or 'for.'

^d Or 'portent.'

^e Or 'oracle.'

bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with
 19 anxiety; and say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, in the land of Israel: They shall eat their bread with anxiety, and drink their water with astonishment, because her land shall be left desolate of all that is in it, for the violence of
 20 all them that dwell therein. And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be a desolation; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

21 And the word of Jehovah came
 22 unto me, saying, Son of man, what is that proverb which ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days shall be prolonged, and every vision
 23 faileth? Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the accomplishment⁴ of
 24 every vision. For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination in the midst of the house
 25 of Israel. For I [am] Jehovah; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall be performed, it shall be no more deferred. For in your days, O rebellious house, will I speak the word and will perform it, saith the Lord Jehovah.

26 And the word of Jehovah came
 27 unto me, saying, Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many days, and he prophesieth of times that are far off. Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: There shall none of my words be deferred any more, but the word that I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah.

* XIII. And the word of Jehovah
 2 came unto me, saying: Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say unto them

that prophesy out of their own heart,
 3 Hear ye the word of Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!
 4 O Israel, thy prophets have been like
 5 foxes in desert places. Ye have not gone up into the breaches, nor made up the fence for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the day of
 6 Jehovah. They have seen vanity and lying divination, that say, Jehovah saith! and Jehovah hath not sent them; and they make [them] to hope
 7 that the word will be fulfilled. Have ye not seen a vain vision, and spoken a lying divination, when ye say, Jehovah saith; and I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye speak vanity, and have seen lies, therefore behold, I am against you, saith the Lord Jehovah.
 9 And my hand shall be against the prophets that see vanity and that divine lies: they shall not be in the council of my people, neither shall they be written in the register⁷ of the house of Israel, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah.
 10 Because, yea because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace! and there is no peace; and one buildeth up a wall, and lo, they daub it with
 11 untempered [mortar]—say unto them which daub it with untempered [mortar] that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing rain, and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall, and a stormy
 12 wind shall burst forth. And lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing with which ye have daubed [it]? Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will cause to burst forth a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing rain in mine anger, and hailstones in fury for utter destruction.
 14 And I will break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered [mortar], and bring it down to the

⁴ Lit. 'word,' 'matter.'

⁷ Lit. 'writing.'

ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered; and it shall fall, and ye shall be destroyed in the midst thereof; and ye shall know¹⁵ that I [am] Jehovah. And I will accomplish my fury upon the wall, and upon them that daub it with untempered [mortar], and will say unto you, The wall is no [more], neither they¹⁶ that daubed it, the prophets of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem and who see a vision of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁷ And thou, son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, who prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy against them, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe unto the women that sew pillows for all wrists,^{*} and that make veils^{*} for the head [of persons] of every stature to catch souls! Will ye catch the souls of my people, and will ye save¹⁸ your own souls alive? And will ye profane me among my people for handfuls of barley and for morsels of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that listen to lying? Wherefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against your pillows, that the souls which ye catch by their means may fly away; and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, the souls that ye catch,¹⁹ that they may fly away. And I will tear your veils and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.²⁰ Because with falsehood ye have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and have strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his²¹ wicked way, to save his life: therefore ye shall no more see vanity, nor divine divinations; and I will deliver

my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

* XIV. And there came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat² before me. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired³ of at all by them? Therefore speak to them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I Jehovah will answer him according to this,⁴ according to the multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel by their own heart, because they are all estranged⁵ from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces⁶ from all your abominations. For every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, who separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire of me by him, I Jehovah will answer⁷ him by myself; and I will set my face against that man, and will make him desolate, [so that he shall be] for a sign and for proverbs, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.⁸ And if the prophet be enticed and shall speak a word, I Jehovah have enticed⁹ that prophet; and I will stretch out my hand against him, and will destroy him from the midst¹⁰ of my people Israel. And they shall bear their iniquity: the iniquity² of the prophet shall be even as the ini-

* Others, 'armholes.'
* Or 'kerchiefs.'

† The Keri reads 'him that cometh,' $\kappa\alpha\iota$ for $\kappa\alpha\iota$.
* Or 'the punishment of the iniquity.'

¹¹ quity of the inquirer; that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither make themselves any more unclean with all their transgressions; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹² * And the word of Jehovah came

¹³ unto me, saying, Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by working unfaithfulness, and I stretch out my hand upon it, and break the staff of the bread thereof, and send famine upon it, and cut off man and beast

¹⁴ from it, though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, should be in it, they should deliver [but] their own souls by their righteousness, saith the

¹⁵ Lord Jehovah. If I cause evil beasts to pass through the land, and they bereave it, and it become a desolation, so that no one passeth through

¹⁶ because of the beasts,—though these three men should be in it, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters: they only should be delivered, and the land should be a desolation. Or [if]

¹⁷ I bring the sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land, so that I cut off man and beast from it,

¹⁸ and these three men should be in it, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only themselves should be delivered. Or [if] I

¹⁹ send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to

²⁰ cut off from it man and beast, and Noah, Daniel, and Job should be in it, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither son nor daughter: they should [but]

²¹ deliver their own souls by their righteousness. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the evil beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast!

²² But behold, there shall be left in

it those that escape, who shall be brought out of [it], sons and daughters. Behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings; and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, as to all that I have brought upon it. And they shall comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings; and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord Jehovah.

* XV. And the word of Jehovah came

² unto me, saying, Son of man, what is the wood of the vine more than any wood, the vine-branch, which is

³ among the trees of the forest? Shall

wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will [men] take a pin of it

⁴ to hang any vessel thereon? Behold,

it is given to the fire for fuel: the fire consumeth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned; ^a is it

⁵ fit for [any] work? Behold, when it was whole, it was used for no work; how much less when the fire hath consumed it, and it is burned, should it yet be used for any work?

⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: As the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusa-

⁷ lem. And I will set my face against them: they shall go forth from [one] fire, and [another] fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I [am]

Jehovah when I set my face against

⁸ them. And I will make the land a desolation, because they have wrought unfaithfulness, saith the Lord Jehovah.

* XVI. And the word of Jehovah came

² unto me, saying, Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

³ and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto Jerusalem: Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of the Canaanite: thy father was an Amori-

⁴ te, and thy mother a Hittite. And

^a Or 'charred,' and so in ver. 5.

as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water for cleansing; thou wast not rubbed with salt at all, nor swaddled at all.

⁵ No eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, from abhorrence of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

⁶ And I passed by thee, and saw thee weltering in thy blood, and I said unto thee, in thy blood, Live! yea, I said

⁷ unto thee, in thy blood, Live! I caused thee to multiply,^b as the bud of the field; and thou didst increase and grow great, and thou camest to fulness of beauty;^c [thy] breasts were fashioned, and thy hair grew: but

⁸ thou wast naked and bare. And I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, and behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness; and I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord Jehovah, and thou becamest mine.

⁹ And I washed thee with water, and thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with

¹⁰ oil; and I clothed thee with embroidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I bound thee about with byssus, and covered thee with

¹¹ silk. And I decked thee with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck;

¹² and I put a ring on thy nose, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thy head. Thus wast

¹³ thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment was byssus, and silk, and embroidered work. Thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou becamest exceedingly beautiful, and thou didst prosper into

¹⁴ a kingdom. And thy fame went forth among the nations for thy beauty;

for it was perfect through my magnificence, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁵ But thou didst confide in thy beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pourest out thy whoredoms on every one that

¹⁶ passed by: his it was. And of thy garments thou didst take, and madest for thyself high places decked with divers colours, and didst play the harlot thereupon: [the like] hath

¹⁷ not come to pass, and shall be no more. And thou didst take thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of males, and didst

¹⁸ commit fornication with them. And thou tookest thine embroidered garments, and coveredst them; and thou didst set mine oil and mine incense

¹⁹ before them. And my bread which I had given thee, the fine flour and the oil and the honey wherewith I fed thee, thou didst even set it before

²⁰ them for a sweet savour: thus it was, saith the Lord Jehovah. And thou didst take thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hadst borne unto me, and these didst thou sacrifice unto them, to be devoured. Were thy whore-

²¹ doms a small matter, that thou didst slay my children and give them up

²² in passing them over to them?^d And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, when thou wast weltering in thy blood.

²³ And it came to pass after all thy wickedness (woe, woe unto thee!

²⁴ saith the Lord Jehovah), that thou didst also build unto thee a place of debauchery,^e and didst make thee a

²⁵ high place in every street: thou didst build thy high place at every head of the way, and madest thy beauty to be abhorred, and thou didst open thy feet to every one that passed by, and

^b Or 'made thee into myriads.'

^c Lit. 'to the ornament of ornaments.'

^d Or 'in causing them to pass through [the

fire] unto them;' or 'setting apart for them,' as Exod. xiii. 12: 'the like in chap. xx. 26.'

^e Or 'arched place;' and so in vers. 31, 39.

²⁶ multiply thy whoredom. And thou didst commit fornication with the Egyptians¹ thy neighbours, great of flesh; and didst multiply thy whoredom to provoke me to anger. And behold, I stretched out my hand over thee, and diminished thine appointed portion;² and I gave thee over unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, who were confounded at thy lewd way. And thou didst commit fornication with the Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable; yea, thou didst commit fornication with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied. And thou didst multiply thy whoredom with the land of merchants,³ Chaldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

³⁰ How weak is thy heart, saith the Lord Jehovah, seeing thou doest all these [things], the work of a whorish woman, under no restraint; in that thou buildest thy place of debauchery at the head of every way, and makest thy high place in every street! And thou hast not been as a harlot, in that thou scornest reward, O adulterous wife, that taketh strangers instead of her husband. They give rewards to all harlots; but thou gavest thy rewards to all thy lovers, and rewarddest them, that they might come unto thee on every side for thy whoredoms. And in thee is the contrary from [other] women, in thy whoredoms, in that none followeth thee to commit fornication; and whereas thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, so art thou contrary.

³⁵ Therefore, O harlot, hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thy money¹ hath been poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy fornications with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thine abominations, and because of the blood of thy children which thou

³⁷ didst give unto them; therefore, behold, I will gather all thy lovers with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all that thou hast loved, with all that thou hast hated,—I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness. And I will judge thee with the judgments of women that commit adultery and shed blood; and I will give thee up to the blood of fury and jealousy; and I will give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thy place of debauchery, and shall break down thy high places; and they shall strip thee of thy garments, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare. And they shall bring up an assemblage^k against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords. And they shall burn thy houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women; and I will cause thee to cease from being a harlot, and thou also shalt give no more any reward. And I will appease my fury against thee, and my jealousy shall depart from thee; and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry. Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast raged against me in all these [things], behold, therefore, I also will recompense thy way upon [thy] head, saith the Lord Jehovah, and thou shalt not commit this lewdness besides all thine abominations.

⁴⁴ Behold, every one that useth proverbs¹ shall speak in a proverb against thee, saying, As the mother, [so is] her daughter! Thou art the daughter of thy mother that loathed her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite, and your

¹ Lit. 'sons of Egypt.' ² Or 'allotted food.'
³ Heb. *Canaan*. ⁴ Lit. 'brass,' or 'copper.'
⁵ Cf. Num. xxxv. 19.

^k Cf. chap. xxiii. 24.

¹ See on Num. xxiii. 7, and cf. below, chap. xvii. 2, xx. 49, xxiv. 3, with xviii. 2, 3.

⁴⁶ father an Amorite. And thine elder sister is Samaria that dwelleth at thy left hand, she and her daughters; and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. And thou hast not walked in their ways, nor done according to their abominations; but as though that were a very little, thou hast been more corrupt than they in all thy ways. [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters! Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom: pride, fulness of bread, and careless ease was in her and in her daughters, but she did not strengthen the hand of the poor^m and needy.ⁿ And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me, and I took them away when I saw [it]. And Samaria hath not sinned according to the half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters by all thine abominations which thou hast done. Thou also, who hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own confusion, because of thy sins in which thou hast acted more abominably than they: they are more righteous than thou. So be thou ashamed also, and bear thy confusion, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

⁶³ And I will bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them; that thou mayest bear thy confusion, and mayest be confounded for all that thou hast done, in that thou comfortest them. And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their for-

mer estate; thou also and thy daughters, ye shall return to your former estate. Yea, Sodom thy sister was not mentioned byⁿ thy mouth in the day of thy pride, before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, who despise thee on every side. Thy lewdness and thine abominations, thou bearest them, saith^o Jehovah. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, who hast despised the oath, and broken the covenant.

Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. And thou shalt remember thy ways, and be confounded, when thou shalt receive thy sisters who are older than thou, together with those who are younger than thou; for I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by virtue of thy covenant. And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah; that thou mayest remember, and be ashamed, and no more open thy mouth because of thy confusion, when I forgive^p thee all that thou hast done, saith the Lord Jehovah.

* XVII. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A great eagle with great wings, long-pinioned, full of feathers, which was of divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar. He cropped off the top of its young shoots, and carried it into a merchants' land;^q he set it in a city of traders. And he took of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field;^r he placed it by great waters,

^m Or 'afflicted'; and so in chap. xviii, 12, 17.

ⁿ Or 'was not a lesson in.'

^o Some, with Jerome, add 'Lord.'

^p Lit. 'make atonement for;' cf. Deut. xxi. 8; xxxii. 43.

^q Heb. 'land of Canaan;' cf. xvi. 29.

^r Lit. 'in a field of sowing.'

⁶ he set it as a willow tree. And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, so that its branches should turn toward him, and the roots thereof be under him; and it became a vine, and brought forth branches, ⁷ and shot forth sprigs. And there was another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, from the beds of her plantation, this vine did bend her roots unto him and shot forth her branches toward him, ⁸ that he might water it. It was planted in a good field by many waters, that it might bring forth branches and bear fruit, that it might ⁹ be a noble vine.⁴ Say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Shall it prosper? Shall he not pull up its roots, and cut off its fruit, that it may wither? All its fresh sprouting leaves shall wither, even without a great arm and many people to pluck it up by its roots. ¹⁰ And behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither when the east wind toucheth it? It shall wither in the beds where it grew.

¹¹ And the word of Jehovah came ¹² unto me, saying, Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things are? Say, Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took its king and its princes, and led them with him to Babylon. ¹³ And he took of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and brought him under an oath, and he took away ¹⁴ the mighty of the land; that the kingdom might be abased, that it might not lift itself up, that it might keep his covenant in order to stand. But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? shall he break the covenant, and yet escape? ¹⁵ [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily in the place of the

king that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he broke, even with him, in the midst of ¹⁷ Babylon, shall he die. Neither shall Pharaoh with a mighty army and a great assemblage do anything for him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts to cut off many persons. ¹⁸ He despised the oath, and broke the covenant; and behold, he had given his hand, yet hath he done all these things: he shall not escape.

¹⁹ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [As] I live, verily, mine oath which he hath despised, and my covenant which he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his head. ²⁰ And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon, and will enter into judgment with him there for his unfaithfulness in which he ²¹ hath been unfaithful against me. And all his fugitives with⁵ all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind; and ye shall know that I Jehovah have spoken.

²² Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also take of the highest branch of the lofty cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of its young shoots a tender one, and I will plant it upon a high and eminent mountain: ²³ upon the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth branches, and bear fruit, and become a noble cedar; and under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in the shadow of the branches ²⁴ thereof shall they dwell. And all the trees of the field shall know that I Jehovah have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and made the dry tree to flourish: I Jehovah have spoken, and will do [it].

* XVIII. And the word of Jehovah ²⁵ came unto me, saying, What mean ye, ye who use this proverb of⁶ the

⁴ Or 'great,' as ver. 5.

⁵ Lit. 'vine of magnificence:' cf. ver. 23, יָצַר,

⁶ noble, 'excellent,' and the note, Jer. xxx. 21.

⁷ Some read 'chosen ones of.' Or 'his.'

land of Israel, saying, [The] fathers eat sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, ye shall not have any more to use this proverb in Israel. Behold, all the souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

And if a man be righteous, and do judgment and justice:—he hath not eaten upon the mountains, nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, nor come near to a woman in her separation, and hath not oppressed any; he hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath not exercised robbery, hath given his bread to the hungry, and covered the naked with a garment; he hath not given forth upon usury, nor taken increase; he hath withdrawn his hand from unrighteousness, hath executed true judgment between man and man, hath walked in my statutes, and kept mine ordinances, to deal faithfully: he is righteous; he shall certainly live, saith the Lord Jehovah.

And if he have begotten a son that is violent, a shedder of blood, and that doeth only one of any of these [things], and that doeth not any of those [duties], but also hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife, hath oppressed the poor and needy, exercised robbery, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, committed abomination, given forth upon usury, and taken increase; shall he then live? He shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall certainly die; his blood shall be upon him.

But lo, if he have begotten a son that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like:—he hath not eaten upon the mountains, nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house

of Israel; he hath not defiled his neighbour's wife, and hath not oppressed any, nor withholden the pledge, neither hath exercised robbery; he hath given his bread to the hungry, and covered the naked with a garment; he hath withdrawn his hand from the poor, hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, [and] walked in my statutes: he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall certainly live. As for his father, because he practised oppression, exercised robbery upon his brother, and did what was not good among his people, behold, he shall die in his iniquity.

And ye say, Why doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? But the son hath done judgment and justice, hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them; he shall certainly live. The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

And the wicked, if he turn from all his sins which he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do judgment and justice, he shall certainly live, he shall not die. None of his transgressions which he hath committed shall be remembered against him; in his righteousness which he hath done shall he live.

Have I any pleasure at all in the death of the wicked? saith the Lord Jehovah; is it not in his turning from his way, that he may live?

And when the righteous turneth from his righteousness and practiseth what is wrong, [and] doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked doeth, shall he live? None of his righteous acts which he hath done shall be remembered: in his unfaithfulness which he hath wrought, and in his sin which he hath sinned, in

* According to some, 'feareth.'

* Or 'nor taken.'

²⁵ them shall he die. And ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear then, house of Israel. Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?
²⁶ When the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and practiseth what is wrong, and dieth for it, in his wrong that he hath done shall he die.
²⁷ And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness which he hath committed, and doeth judgment and justice, he shall keep his soul alive.
²⁸ Because he considereth and turneth from all his transgressions which he hath committed, he shall certainly live, he shall not die. But the house of Israel say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? Is it not your ways that are unequal?

³⁰ Therefore I will judge you, house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord Jehovah. Return ye, and turn from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your snare.³¹ Cast away from you all your transgressions wherewith ye have transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit: why then will ye die, house of Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord Jehovah; therefore turn ye and live.

* XIX. And thou, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,
² and say, What was thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps in the midst of the young lions. And she brought up one of her whelps; it became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. And the nations heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with nose-rings into the land of Egypt.
⁵ And when she saw that she had waited [and] her hope was lost, she took another of her whelps, [and] made him a young lion. And he went up and

down among the lions; he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. And he knew² their [desolate] palaces,^a and he laid waste their cities, so that the land was desolate, and all it contained,^b by the noise of his roaring.
⁸ Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit. And they put him in a cage with nose-rings, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into strongholds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

¹⁰ Thy mother was as a vine, in thy rest,^c planted by the waters: it was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. And it had strong rods for sceptres of them that bear rule, and its stature was exalted between the thick^d boughs; and it was conspicuous by its height with the multitude of its branches. But it was plucked up in fury, it was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up its fruit; its strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them. And now it is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground: and a fire is gone out of a rod of its branches, [which] hath devoured its fruit; so that it hath no strong rod to be a sceptre for ruling. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

* XX. And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth [month], the tenth of the month, [that] certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of Jehovah, and they sat before me.
² And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Are ye come to inquire of me? [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you. Wilt

² Or 'stumbling-block;' cf. chap. xlv. 12.

^a Some, as Ewald, read 'he broke down.'

^b Or 'widows.'

^c Lit. 'its fulness.'

^d Others, as Ewald, translate 'like unto thee.'

^e Or 'thick-leaved.' It may be, 'amidst the clouds;' and so in chap. xxxi. 3, 10, 11.

thou judge them, wilt thou judge, son of man? Cause them to know
⁵ the abominations of their fathers, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up my hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up my hand unto them, saying, I [am]
⁶ Jehovah your God, in that day I lifted up my hand unto them, to bring them out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the
⁷ ornament of all lands; and I said unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I [am] Jehovah your God.
⁸ But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: none of them cast away the abominations of his eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I thought^e to pour out my fury upon them so as to accomplish mine anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.
⁹ But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations among whom they were, in whose sight I had made myself known unto them in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.
¹⁰ And I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought
¹¹ them into the wilderness. And I gave them my statutes, and made known unto them mine ordinances, which if
¹² a man do, he shall live by them. And I also gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I [am] Jehovah that
¹³ hallow them. But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they rejected mine ordinances, which if a man do, he shall live by them; and my sabbaths they greatly profaned: and I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to

¹⁴ consume them. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had brought them out.

¹⁵ And I also lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land that I had given [them], flowing with milk and honey, which is the ornament of all lands; because they rejected mine ordinances and walked not in my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

¹⁷ But mine eye spared them so as not to destroy them, neither did I make a full end of them in the wilderness.

¹⁸ And I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk not in the statutes of your fathers, neither keep their ordinances, nor defile yourselves with their idols. I [am] Jehovah your God: walk in my statutes, and keep mine

¹⁹ ordinances, and do them; and hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I [am] Jehovah your

²⁰ God. And the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept mine ordinances to do them, which if a man do, he shall live by them; they profaned my sabbaths: and I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish mine anger against them in the wilderness. But I withdrew my hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had brought them out.

²¹ I lifted up my hand also unto them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; because they performed not mine ordinances, and rejected my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes were
²² after their fathers' idols. And I also gave them statutes that were not good, and ordinances whereby they should not live; and I defiled them

²³ I lifted up my hand also unto them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; because they performed not mine ordinances, and rejected my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes were
²⁴ after their fathers' idols. And I also gave them statutes that were not good, and ordinances whereby they should not live; and I defiled them

²⁵ after their fathers' idols. And I also gave them statutes that were not good, and ordinances whereby they should not live; and I defiled them

²⁶ should not live; and I defiled them

²⁷ should not live; and I defiled them

by their own gifts, in that they devoted¹ all that opened the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that

²⁷ I [am] Jehovah. Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In this moreover have your fathers blasphemed me, in that they have wrought unfaithfulness against me. When I had brought them into the land which I had lifted up my hand to give unto them, then they saw every high hill and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering;² and there they placed their sweet savour, and there poured out

²⁹ their drink-offerings. And I said unto them, What is the high place whither ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah³ unto this day.

³⁰ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Do ye defile yourselves after the manner of your fathers? and do ye commit fornication after their abominations? And when ye offer your gifts, making your sons to pass through the fire, ye defile yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day; and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will not be

³² inquired of by you. And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, in serving wood and stone.

³³ [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out, will I reign over you.

³⁴ And I will bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury

³⁵ poured out; and I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there will I enter into judgment with you face to face. Like as I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I enter into judgment with you, saith the Lord Jehovah. And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant. And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me; I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, but they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

³⁹ As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Go ye, serve every one his idols henceforth also, if none of you will hearken unto me; but profane my holy name no more with your gifts and with your idols. For in my holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, there shall all the house of Israel serve me, the whole of it, in the land; there will I accept them, and there will I require your heave-offerings and the first fruits¹ of your offerings, with all your

⁴¹ holy things.² As a sweet savour will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be hallowed in

⁴³ you in the sight of the nations. And ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have brought you into the land of Israel, into the country which I lifted up my hand to give to your fathers.

⁴⁵ And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils which ye have committed. And ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have wrought

¹ Lit. 'transferred,' or 'caused to pass [through the fire]': see note to chap. xvi. 21.

² *Carban*: see note to Lev. i. 2.

³ Meaning, High place.

¹ Or 'the choicest,' as I Sam. ii. 29; xv. 21.

² Or 'consecrated things.'

with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

- ⁴⁵ ^k * And the word of Jehovah came
⁴⁶ unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face toward the south,^l and drop [words] against the south,^m and prophesy against the forest of the southⁿ
⁴⁷ field; and say to the forest of the south,^a Hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flashing flame shall not be quenched; and all that it meets^o from the south to the north shall be burned^p thereby. And all flesh shall see that I Jehovah have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.
⁴⁸ And I said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

XXI. And the word of Jehovah came
¹ unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Jerusalem, and drop [words] against the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,
² and say to the land of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, and I will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.
³ Seeing that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh, from the south to the north; and all flesh shall know that I Jehovah have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath: it
⁴ shall not return any more. Sigh then, thou son of man; with breaking of the loins and with bitterness sigh
⁵ before their eyes. And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore dost thou sigh? that thou shalt say,

Because of the tidings, for it cometh; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall languish, and all knees shall melt into water: behold, it cometh; it is here, saith the Lord Jehovah.

- ⁶ And the word of Jehovah came
⁷ unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah:^a Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished. It is sharpened for sore slaughter, it is furbished that it may glitter. Shall we then make mirth, [saying,] The sceptre of my son condemneth all wood?^c
⁸ And he hath given it to be furbished that it may be handled. The sword,—it is sharpened, and it is furbished to give it into the hand of
⁹ the slayer. Cry and howl, son of man; for it shall be against my people, it shall be against all the princes of Israel: they are given up to the sword along with my people: smite
¹⁰ therefore upon the thigh. For the trial [is made]; and what if even the condemning sceptre shall be no [more]? saith the Lord Jehovah.
¹¹ And thou, son of man, prophesy, and smite thy hands together; for [the strokes of] the sword shall be doubled the third time: it is the sword of the slain, the sword that hath slain the great one, which encompasseth
¹² them privily.^b In order that the heart may melt, and the stumbling-blocks be multiplied, I have set the threatening sword against all their gates: ah! it is made glittering,^d it is whetted for the slaughter. Gather up [strength], go to the right hand, turn thee, go to the left, whithersoever thy face is appointed. And I myself will smite my hands together, and I will satisfy my fury: I Jehovah have spoken [it].

¹³ And the word of Jehovah came

* In the Hebrew, chap. xxi. commences at this verse. ^k Heb. *Teman*.

^l Here *Dayom*: cf. Deut. xxxiii. 23.

^m Heb. *Negeb*.

ⁿ Lit. 'every face' (i.e. 'every side of the forest,' &c.).

^o Or 'scorched.'

^a Or 'Thus saith the Lord:' this is one of the 134 places where, according to the Masorites, *Adonai*, was written.

^b 'It despiseth the rod of my son as [all] wood.'

^c Or 'is a terror unto them.'

^d Or 'as lightning:' so ver. 28.

¹⁰ unto me, saying, And thou, son of man, set thee two ways, by which the sword of the king of Babylon may come—out of one land shall they both come—and make thee a sign post,^v make it at the head of the way to the city. Appoint a way for the coming of the sword to Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and to Judah at the fenced [city] of Jerusalem.

²¹ For the king of Babylon standeth at the parting^w of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shaketh [his] arrows, he inquireth of the teraphim, he looketh in the liver. In his right hand is the lot^x of Jerusalem to appoint battering-rams, to open the mouth for bloodshed, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering-rams against the gates, to cast mounds, to build siege-towers. And this shall be a false divination in their sight for them that have sworn oaths; but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that

²⁴ they may be taken. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye make your iniquity to be remembered in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins appear; because ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be

²⁵ taken with the hand. And thou, profane, wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, at the time of the iniquity of the end,—thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Remove the mitre and take off the crown; what is shall be no [more].^y Exalt that which is

²⁷ low, and abase that which is high. I will overturn, overturn, overturn it! This also shall be no [more], until he come whose right it is;^z and I will give it [to him].

²⁸ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus speaketh the Lord Jehovah concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and thou shalt say, A sword,

a sword is drawn; for the slaughter is it furnished, that it may consume, ²⁹ that it may glitter: whilst they see vanity for thee, whilst they divine a lie unto thee, to lay thee upon the necks of the wicked that are slain, whose day is come at the time of the iniquity of the end. Restore [it] to its sheath. I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy birth. And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow upon thee the fire of my wrath, and give thee into the hand of ³² brutish men, skilful to destroy. Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt not be remembered: for I Jehovah have spoken.

* XXII. And the word of Jehovah ³ came unto me, saying, And thou, son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? Yea, cause ⁵ her to know all her abominations, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A city that sheddeth blood in her midst, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile ⁴ herself. Thou art become guilty by thy blood which thou hast shed, and hast defiled thyself with thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the nations, and a mocking unto all countries. Those that are near, and those that are far from thee, shall mock thee, who art infamous^a [and] full of ⁶ tumult. Behold, the princes of Israel have been in thee to shed blood, each ⁷ according to his power. In thee have they made light of father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression^b with the stranger; in thee have they vexed the fatherless ⁸ and the widow. Thou hast despised my holy things, and hast profaned my ⁹ sabbaths. In thee there have been

^v Lit. 'form (blew out) a hand.'

^w Lit. 'mother.'

^x Lit. 'divination.'

^y Lit. 'this shall not be that.'

^a Or 'to whom justice belongs.'

^b Lit. 'defiled of name.'

^c Or 'exaction': so vers. 12, 29.

slandrous men to shed blood; and in thee have they eaten upon the mountains; in the midst of thee they have committed lewdness; in thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness; in thee have they humbled her that was unclean in her separation.

¹¹ And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter. In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast overreached^c thy neighbours by oppression, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹³ And behold, I have smitten mine hand at thine overreaching which thou hast done, and at thy bloodshed which hath been in the midst of thee.

¹⁴ Shall thy heart endure, shall thy hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I Jehovah have spoken, and will do [it].

¹⁵ And I will scatter thee among the nations, and disperse thee through the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

¹⁶ And thou shalt be polluted through thyself in the sight of the nations, and thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah.

¹⁷ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, the house of Israel is become dross to me: they are all copper, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace: they are become the dross

¹⁹ of silver. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye are all become dross, therefore behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

²⁰ [As] they gather silver, and copper, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it, so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will lay you on and melt

²¹ you. Yea, I will collect you, and

blow upon you the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I Jehovah have poured out my fury upon you.

²³ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto her, Thou art a land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day

²⁵ of indignation. There is a conspiracy of her prophets^d in the midst of her like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they devour souls; they take away treasure and precious things; they increase her widows in the midst of

²⁶ her; her priests do violence to my law, and profane my holy things: they put no difference between the holy and profane, neither do they make known [the difference] between the unclean and the clean, and they hide their eyes from my sabbaths, and

²⁷ I am profaned among them. Her princes in the midst of her are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, to destroy souls, to get dis-

²⁸ honest gain. And her prophets have daubed for them with untempered [mortar], seeing vanity and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah! and Jehovah

²⁹ hath not spoken. The people of the land use oppression and practise robbery; and they vex the poor and needy, and oppress the stranger

³⁰ wrongfully. And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the fence, and stand in the breach before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none.

³¹ And I will pour out mine indignation upon them; I will consume them in the fire of my wrath: their own way will I recompense upon their head, saith the Lord Jehovah.

XXIII. And the word of Jehovah

³ came unto me, saying, Son of man, there were two women, daughters

^c Or 'got dishonest gain from:' cf. ver. 13, and ver. 27, 'dishonest gain.'

^d Others read 'princes,' as the LXX. It is a change of one letter in the Hebrew, שָׂרִים for שָׂרִי.

² of one mother. And they committed whoredom in Egypt; they committed whoredom in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there were handled the teats of ⁴ their virginity. And their names were Oholah^e the elder, and Oholibah^f her sister; and they were mine, and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names: Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem Oholibah.

⁵ And Oholah played the harlot when she was mine;^g and she lusted after her lovers, after the Assyrians ⁶ [her] neighbours, clothed with blue, governors and rulers,^h all of them attractive young men, horsemen riding ⁷ upon horses. And she bestowed her whoredoms upon them, all of them the choice of the children of Asshur;ⁱ and with all after whom she lusted, with all their idols she defiled herself. ⁸ Neither left she her whoredoms [brought] from Egypt; for in her youth they had lain with her, and had handled the breasts of her virginity, and poured their fornication ⁹ upon her. Therefore I gave her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the children of Asshur, after whom ¹⁰ she lusted. These discovered her nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword; and she became a name among women; and they executed judgment upon her.

¹¹ And her sister Oholibah saw [this], and was more corrupt in her passion than she, and in her fornications more than the whoredoms of her ¹² sister. She lusted after the children of Asshur [her] neighbours, governors and rulers, clothed most gorgeously,^k horsemen riding upon horses, all of them attractive young men. ¹³ And I saw that she was defiled: both ¹⁴ took one way. And she increased her fornications; for she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images

of the Chaldeans portrayed with ¹⁵ vermilion, girded with girdles upon their loins, with flowing turbans on their heads, all of them captains in appearance, [after] the likeness of the children of Babylon, of Chaldea, ¹⁶ the land of their nativity. And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she lusted after them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. ¹⁷ And the children of Babylon came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their fornication; she too defiled herself with them, and her ¹⁸ soul was alienated from them. And she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness; and my ¹⁹ soul was alienated from her, like as my soul was alienated from her ²⁰ sister. Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she played the harlot in the land of Egypt; ²¹ and she lusted after their paramours, whose flesh is [as] the flesh of asses, and whose issue is [as] the issue of ²² horses. And thou didst look back to the lewdness of thy youth, in the handling of thy teats by the Egyptians, for the breasts of thy youth.

²³ Therefore, Oholibah, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy soul is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side. The children of Babylon,^l and all the Chaldeans, Pekod and Shoa and Koa,^m all the children of Asshur with them: all of them attractive young men, governors and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon ²⁴ horses. And they shall come against thee [with] armour, chariots and wheels, and with an assemblage of peoples; they shall set themselves against thee [with] target, and shield, and helmet round about; and I will put judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their

^e Meaning, Her tent.

^f Meaning, My tent is in her.

^g Or 'instead of remaining with me.'

^h As Ezra ix. 2; and so ver. 23.

ⁱ Assyria.

^k Lit. 'perfectly.'

^l Or 'Babel.'

^m Or 'governors, and nobles, and princes.'

²⁵ judgments. And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall cut off thy nose and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword; they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. They shall also strip thee of thy garments, and ²⁷ take away thy fair jewels. And I will make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom [brought] from the land of Egypt; and thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

²⁸ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will give thee over into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from ²⁹ whom thy soul is alienated. And they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare; so that the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness ³⁰ and thy fornications. These things shall be done unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the nations, because thou hast defiled thyself with their idols. Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; and I have given her cup into thy hand.

³¹ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large; thou shalt be for a laughing-stock and a derision, [for] it containeth much. Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, the cup of thy sister Samaria; ³² thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken [it], saith the Lord Jehovah. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou

also thy lewdness and thy fornications.

³³ And Jehovah said unto me, Son of man, wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? yea, declare unto them ³⁴ their abominations. For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands; and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also passed over unto them^a their children,^b whom they bore unto me, to be devoured. Moreover this have they done unto me: in the same day have they defiled my sanctuary and profaned my sabbaths. For when they had slaughtered their children unto their idols, they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and behold, thus have they done in ³⁵ the midst of my house. And furthermore, they sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and behold, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thine eyes, and deckedst thyself ³⁶ with ornaments; and satest upon a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hadst set mine incense and mine oil. And the voice of a multitude living carelessly was with her; and with people of the common sort^c were brought Sabceans^d from the wilderness, and they put bracelets upon their^e hands, and a beautiful crown upon their ³⁷ heads. And I said of her^f that was old in adulteries, Will she now commit her fornications, even she? ³⁸ And they went in unto her, as they go in unto a whorish woman: so went they in unto Oholah and unto Oholibah the lewd women. And righteous men, they shall judge them with the judgment of adulteresses, and with the judgment of women that shed blood; for they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

³⁹ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah:

^a Or 'have also devoted unto them:' see notes to chap. xvi. 21; xx. 28. ^b Or 'sons.'

^c Lit. 'from the crowd of men.'

^d Some follow the *Chetiv*, reading 'drunkards.' There is a paronomasia here.

^e I.e. of the two sisters.

^f Or 'to her.'

^g Some read, 'Will they now commit fornications [with her], even with her;' or 'and she [with them].'

I will bring up an assemblage against them, and will give them to be driven
⁴⁷ hither and thither and spoiled. And the assemblage shall stone them with stones, and despatch them⁷ with their swords; they shall kill their sons and their daughters, and burn their
⁴⁸ houses with fire. And I will cause lewdness to cease out of the land, and all women shall receive instruction and shall not do according to your
⁴⁹ lewdness. And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols; and ye shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah.

* XXIV. And in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, the word of Jehovah came
² unto me, saying, Son of man, write thee the name of the day, of this self-same day: on this selfsame day the king of Babylon draws near to Jerusalem.
³ And propose a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Set on the pot, set [it] on, and also
⁴ pour water into it. Gather the pieces thereof into it, every good piece, the thigh and the shoulder; fill [it] with
⁵ the choice bones: take the choice of the flock; and also [put] a pile of wood under it, for the bones;^w make it boil well, and let the bones of it seethe therein.

⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose rust^a is therein, and whose rust^a is not gone out of it! Bring it out piece by piece; let no
⁷ lot fall upon it: for her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the bare rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust.
⁸ That it might cause fury to come up to execute vengeance, I have set her blood upon the bare rock, that it
⁹ should not be covered. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe

to the bloody city! I also will make
¹⁰ the pile great. Heap on the wood, kindle the fire, boil thoroughly the flesh, and spice it well,² and let the
¹¹ bones be burned. Then set it empty upon its coals, that it may be hot, and the brass² of it may burn, and that its filthiness may be molten in it, [and] that its rust may be consumed.
¹² She hath exhausted [her] labours, yet her great rust goeth not forth out of her: let her rust be in the fire.⁴ In
¹³ thy filthiness is lewdness, for I have purged thee, and thou art not pure. Thou shalt no more be purged from thy filthiness, till I have satisfied my
¹⁴ fury upon thee. I Jehovah have spoken [it]: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, nor will I repent. According to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁵ And the word of Jehovah came
¹⁶ unto me, saying, Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke; yet thou shalt not mourn nor weep, neither
¹⁷ shall thy tears run down. Sigh in silence, make no mourning for the dead; bind thy turban upon thee, and put thy sandals upon thy feet, and cover not the beard, and eat not the
¹⁸ bread of men.—And I spoke unto the people in the morning; and at even my wife died. And I did in the morning as I was commanded. And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, which
²⁰ thou doest? And I said to them, The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and your soul's longing; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left behind shall
²² fall by the sword. And ye shall do

^v Or 'hew them in pieces': cf. xxi. 19, note.

^w Or 'and also the bones, in a pile at the bottom of it.'

^a Or 'scum.'

² Or 'and make thick the broth.'

² Or 'copper.'

⁴ Or 'her rust [doth not vanish] in the fire.'

as I have done: ye shall not cover the beard, neither eat the bread of
²³ men; and your turbans shall be upon your heads, and your sandals upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall waste away in^b your iniquities and moan one toward
²⁴ another. Thus Ezekiel shall be unto you a sign;^c according to all that he hath done shall ye do: when it cometh, then ye shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah.

²⁵ And thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength,^d the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereunto they lift up their soul, their sons and their daughters,
²⁶ that in that day he that escapeth shall come unto thee, to cause [thine] ears
²⁷ to hear [it]? In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him that is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb. So shalt thou be a sign^e unto them; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

* XXV. And the word of Jehovah
² came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against the children of Ammon, and prophesy against them;
³ and say unto the children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when^f it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was made desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went
⁴ into captivity: therefore behold, I will give thee to the children of the east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments^g in thee, and make their dwellings in thee; they shall eat thy fruits, and they shall
⁵ drink thy milk. And I will make Rabbah a pasturo^h for camels, and the children of Ammon a couching-place for flocks: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

⁶ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast clapped the hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the despite of thy soul
⁷ against the land of Israel; therefore behold, I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and will give thee for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah.

⁸ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the
⁹ nations, therefore behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities even to the last of them, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kirjathaim,
¹⁰ unto the children of the east, with [the land of] the children of Ammon; and I will give it them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations: and I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

¹² Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath made himself very guilty, and revenged himself upon them,
¹³ therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also stretch out my hand upon Edom; and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and unto Dedan shall they fall by the sword.
¹⁴ And I will execute my vengeance upon Edom, by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance

^b Or 'through.' ^c Or 'portent:' cf. xii. 6, 11.

^d Or 'fortress;' others 'confidence.'

^e Or 'because,' three times in the verse.

^f Enclosures for cattle, or tent villages: cf. Gen. xxv. 16; Num. xxxi. 10.

^g Or 'stable.'

with despite of soul, to destroy, from
 10 old hatred;^h therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I stretch out my hands upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Kerethites,ⁱ and cause the remnant of the sea-coast to perish.
 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

XXVI. And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first of the month, [that] the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, because Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken, the gate of the peoples! she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished [now] she is laid waste; therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth its waves to come up.
 4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers. And I will scrape her dust from her,
 5 and make her a bare rock. She shall be [a place] for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken [it], saith the Lord Jehovah; and she shall become a spoil for the
 6 nations. And her daughters^k that are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

7 For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring from the north, against Tyre, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, the king of kings, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and an assemblage, and
 8 much people. He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make forts against thee, and cast up a mound against thee, and
 9 lift up the target against thee; and he shall set his engines of attack against thy walls, and with his spikes he

10 shall break down thy towers. By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee; thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter through thy gates, as a city is entered into,
 11 wherein is made a breach. With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and the pillars^l of thy strength shall go down
 12 to the ground. And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy wares; and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses; and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the waters.
 13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.
 14 And I will make thee a bare rock; thou shalt be [a place] for the spreading of nets; thou shalt be built no more: for I Jehovah have spoken [it], saith the Lord Jehovah.

15 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to Tyre: Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee? And all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and put off their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble [every] moment, and be astonished because of thee. And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How hast thou perished, that wast inhabited from the seas,^m O renowned city, which wast strong in the sea,—she and her inhabitants, who caused their terror to be on all
 16 them that dwell therein!ⁿ Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; and the isles that are in the sea

^h Or 'by perpetual hatred.'

ⁱ Or perhaps 'the Cretans.' There is a paronomasia here, *Hacherith Cherithim*.

^k i.e. 'her towns': cf. Josh. xvii. 11.

^l Or 'columns': see 2 Kings iii. 2, x. 26.

^m i.e. by those coming by way of the sea.

ⁿ Or 'that haunt it.'

shall be troubled at thy departure.

- ¹⁹ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I bring up the deep upon thee, and the great waters cover thee: then will I bring thee down, with them that go down to the pit, to the people of old time, and will cause thee to dwell in the lower parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I will set glory in the land of the living.
- ²¹ And I will make thee a terror,^a and thou shalt be no [more]; and thou shalt be sought for, and shalt never be found again, for ever, saith the Lord Jehovah.

XXVII. And the word of Jehovah

- ² came unto me, saying: And thou, son of man, take up a lamentation
- ³ for Tyre, and say unto Tyre: O thou that art situate^b at the entries of the sea, and traffickest with the peoples in many isles,^c thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou, Tyre, hast said, I am
- ⁴ perfect in beauty. Thy borders are in the heart of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty. They made all thy double boards of cypress-trees of Senir; they took cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.
- ⁶ Of the oaks of Bashan did they make thine oars; they made thy benches^d of ivory, inlaid in box-wood,^e out of the isles of Chittim. Byssus with brodered work from Egypt was thy sail, to serve thee for a bunner; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was thine awning. The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy rowers; thy wise men, O Tyre, who were in thee, were thy pilots. The elders of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee repairing thy leaks;^f all the ships of the sea with their mariners,

were in thee, to barter with thee.^g

- ¹⁰ Persia and Lud^h and Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged shield and helmet in thee;
- ¹¹ they gave splendour to thee. The children of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadimⁱ were on thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they made thy beauty perfect.
- ¹² Tarshish dealt with thee by reason of the abundance of all substance; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they furnished thy markets. Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy traffickers: they bartered with thee^k the persons of men and vessels of bronze.
- ¹⁴ They of the house of Togarmah furnished thy markets with horses and
- ¹⁵ horsemen and mules. The children of Dedan were thy traffickers; many isles were the mart of thy hand: they rendered in payment horns of ivory
- ¹⁶ and ebony. Syria dealt with thee for the multitude of thy handiworks: they traded in thy markets with carbuncles, purple, and brodered work, and fine linen, and corals,^l and rubies.
- ¹⁷ Judah and the land of Israel were thy traffickers: they bartered with thee^m wheat of Minnith, and sweet cakes, and honey, and oil, and balm.
- ¹⁸ Damascus dealt with thee because of the multitude of thy handiworks, by reason of the abundance of all substance, with wine of Helbon, and
- ¹⁹ white wool. Vedan and Javan of Uzalⁿ traded in thy markets: wrought iron, cassia, and calamus were in thy traffic.^o
- ²⁰ Dedan was thy trafficker in precious riding-cloths. Arabia and all the princes of Kedar were the merchants of thy hand: in lambs, and rams, and goats, in these did
- ²² they trade with thee. The merchants of Sheba and Raamah were thy

^a Lit. 'terrors:' so xxvii. 36 and xxviii. 19.

^b Or 'thou that dwellest.'

^c Or 'maritime countries,' 'coasts.'

^d Or 'thy deck.'

^e Or 'larch.'

^f Lit. 'making fast thy chinks;' perhaps 'thy calkers:' so ver. 27.

^g Lit. 'barter thy barter:' so ver. 27.

^h See Jer. xvi. 9.

ⁱ Or 'fighting-men.'

^j Lit. 'furnished thy barter.' ^k Or 'pearls.'

^l Probably Sanaa, the capital of Yemen. See Gen. x. 27.

^m Lit. 'barter:' so ver. 25.

traffickers: they furnished thy markets with all the choice spices, and with all precious stones and gold.
²³ Haran, and Caneah, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad traded with thee: these traded with thee in sumptuous clothes, in wrappings of blue and brodered work, and in chests full of variegated stuffs bound with cords and made of cedar-wood,^b amongst thy merchandise. The ships of Tarshish were thy caravans for thy traffic; and thou wast replenished, and highly honoured, in the heart of the seas.
²⁶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters; the east wind hath broken thee in the heart of the seas.
²⁷ Thy substance, and thy markets, thy merchandise,^c thy mariners, and thy pilots, they that repair thy leaks, and they that barter with thee, and all thy men of war that are in thee, along with all thine assemblage which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the heart of the seas in the day of thy fall.
²⁸ The open places shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots. And all that handle the oar, the mariners, all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships; they shall stand upon the land, and shall cause their voice to be heard over thee, and shall cry bitterly; and they shall cast up dust upon their heads; they shall wallow themselves in ashes. And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird themselves with sackcloth; and they shall weep for thee in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning. And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, [saying,] Who is like Tyre, like her that is destroyed^d in the midst of the sea? When thy wares went forth over the seas, thou filledst many peoples; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the abundance of thy substance and of thy merchandise.^e In the time [when]

thou art broken by the seas, in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise^e and all thine assemblage in the midst of thee have fallen. All the inhabitants of the isles are amazed at thee, and their kings are horribly afraid, [their] countenance is troubled.
³⁶ The merchants among the peoples hiss at thee; thou art become a terror, and thou shalt never be any more.

XXVIII. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thy heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a 'god,' I sit [in] the seat of God, in the heart of the seas, (and thou art a man, and not 'God,) and thou settest thy heart as the heart of God: behold, thou art wiser than Daniel! nothing secret is obscure for thee; by thy wisdom and by thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures; by thy great wisdom thou hast by thy traffic increased thy riches, and thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast set thy heart as the heart of God, therefore behold, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations; and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall tarnish thy brightness. They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of those that are slain in the heart of the seas. Wilt thou then say before him that slayeth thee. I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and not 'God, in the hand of him that pierceth thee. Thou shalt die the deaths of the unreconciled, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken [it], saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith

^b Or '... stuffs, bound firmly with cords.'

^c Lit. 'barter.'

^d Or 'reduced to silence.'

^e Or 'I am 'God' (E).

the Lord Jehovah: Thou, who sealest up the measure of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty, thou wast in Eden, the garden of God. Every precious stone was thy covering: the sardius, the topaz, and the diamond, the chrysolite, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the carbuncle, and the emerald, and gold. The workmanship^f of thy tambours and of thy pipes was in thee: in the day that thou wast created were they prepared. Thou wast the^g anointed covering^h cherub, and I had set thee [so]: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou didst walk up and down in the midst of stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways, from the day that thou wast created, till unrighteousness was found in thee. By the abundance of thy traffic they filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned; therefore have I cast thee as profane from the mountain of God, and have destroyed thee, O covering^h cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. Thy heart was lifted up because of thy beauty; thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the ground, I have laid thee before kings, that they may behold thee. By the multitude of thine iniquities, by the unrighteousness of thy traffic, thou hast profaned thy sanctuaries: and I have brought forth a fire out of the midst of thee—it hath consumed thee; and I have brought thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee. All they that know thee among the peoples shall be amazed at thee: thou art become a terror, and thou shalt never be any more.

* And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face towards Zidon, and prophesy against it, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Zidon, and I will be glorified in

the midst of thee; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be hallowed in her. And I will send into her the pestilence, and blood in her streets; and the wounded shall fall in the midst of her, by the sword upon her on every side: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah. And there shall be no more a woundingsting for the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn, among all that were round about them, that despised them: and they shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah.

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and shall be hallowed in them in the sight of the nations, thenⁱ shall they dwell in their land which I have given to my servant Jacob. They shall dwell in it in safety, and shall build houses and plant vineyards; and they shall dwell in safety, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despised them round about them: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah their God.

* XXIX. In the tenth year, in the tenth [month], on the twelfth of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against the whole of Egypt; speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster that lieth in the midst of his rivers,^k which saith, My river is mine own, and I made it for myself. And I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales; and I will cast thee into the wilderness, thee and all the fish

^f Or 'the service.'

^g Or 'an.'

^h i.e. 'protecting.'

ⁱ Or '....scattered, then shall I be hallowed in ... nations; and.'

^k Or 'canals.'

of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open field; thou shalt not be brought together nor gathered: I will give thee for meat to the beasts of the earth and to the fowl of the heavens.

⁶ And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I [am] Jehovah, because they have been a staff of reed to the ⁷ house of Israel. When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst give way and rend all their shoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou didst break, and didst make all their loins to tremble.¹

⁸ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast ⁹ from thee. And the land of Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste:

and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, because he saith, The river is

¹⁰ mine, and I made it. Therefore behold, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt deserts of wasteness and desolation, from Migdol to Syene, even

¹¹ unto the border of Ethiopia. No foot of man shall pass through it, nor shall foot of beast pass through it, nor shall

¹² it be inhabited, forty years. And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of the countries that are desolated, and her cities shall be, in the midst of the cities that are laid waste, a desolation forty years; and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

¹³ Yet thus saith the Lord Jehovah: At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the peoples

¹⁴ whither they were scattered; and I will turn again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return to the land of Pathros, into the land of their birth,^m and they shall there be a base

¹⁵ kingdom. It shall be the basest of kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations; and I will diminish them, so that they

shall no more rule over the nations.

¹⁶ And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they turn after them: and they shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁷ And it came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, in the first [month], on the first of the month, [that] the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

¹⁸ Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to doⁿ hard service against Tyre; every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he from Tyre no wages, nor his army, for the service that he had served against it.

¹⁹ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall carry away her multitude, and seize her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be

²⁰ the wages for his army. I have given him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he served against it,^o because they wrought for me, saith the

²¹ Lord Jehovah. In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

XXX. And the word of Jehovah came

² unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Howl ye, Alas for the day!

³ For the day is at hand, yea, the day of Jehovah is at hand, a day of clouds; it shall be the time of the nations.

⁴ And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and there shall be anguish in Ethiopia,^p when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations

⁵ shall be overthrown. Cush, and Phut, and Lud, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the children of the land that is in league,^q shall fall with them by the sword.

¹ Or 'didst bring to a stand-still.'

^m Or 'origin.'

ⁿ Lit. 'serve:' cf. ver. 20.

^o i.e. against Tyre.

^p Heb. *Cash.*

^q Or 'land of the covenant:' cf. Dan. xi. 22.

⁶ Thus saith Jehovah: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her strength shall come down: from Migdol to Syene shall they fall in her by the sword, saith the ⁷ Lord Jehovah. And they shall be desolated in the midst of the countries that are desolated, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that ⁸ are wasted. And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and all her help-
⁹ ers shall be broken. In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make careless Ethiopia afraid; and anguish shall come upon them,^r as in the day of Egypt: for behold, it cometh!

¹⁰ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchad-
¹¹ rezzar king of Babylon. He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the
¹² land with slain. And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked; and I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein,^s by the hand of strangers: I Jehovah have spoken [it].

¹³ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince out of the land of Egypt; and I will
¹⁴ put fear in the land of Egypt. And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in Zoan, and will execute judgment in No. And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strong-
¹⁵ hold of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No. And I will set a fire in Egypt: Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be rent asunder, and at Noph [there shall be]
¹⁷ enemies in open day.^t The young men of Aven^v and of Pibeseth^w shall

fall by the sword; and these^x shall go into captivity. And at Tehaphnehes^y the day shall be darkened, when I break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her strength shall cease in her; as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into
¹⁹ captivity. Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

²⁰ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first [month], on the seventh of the month, the word of
²¹ Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and behold, it shall not be bound up to apply remedies, to put a bandage to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

²² Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong one, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them
²⁴ through the countries. And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand; and I will break Pharaoh's arms, so that he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly-
²⁵ wounded [man]. And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall have stretched
²⁶ it out upon the land of Egypt. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them through the countries: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

XXXI. And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third [month], on the first of the month, [that] the word of Jehovah came unto me, say-

^r Or 'shall be in their midst.'
^s Lit. 'and the fulness thereof.'
^t Or 'daily.'

^v Or 'On' (i.e. Heliopolis).
^w Bubastis.
^x i.e. the cities.
^y See note to Jer. ii. 16.

² ing, Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude: Whom art thou like in thy greatness?
³ Behold, Assyria was a cedar in Lebanon, with fair branches and a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature: and his top was amidst the thick
⁴ boughs.^a The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high;^a its streams ran round about his plantation, and it sent out its rivulets unto
⁵ all the trees of the field. Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long, because of great waters, when
⁶ he shot forth. All the fowl of the heavens made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow
⁷ dwelt all the great nations. Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: because his
⁸ root was by great waters. The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him; the cypresses were not like his boughs, and the plane-trees were not as his branches: no tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his
⁹ beauty. I had made him fair by the multitude of his branches; and all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.
¹⁰ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast lifted up thyself in stature, . . . and he hath set his top amidst the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his
¹¹ height, I have given him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.
¹² And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off and have left him; upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken in all the watercourses^b of the land; and all

the peoples of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

¹³ Upon his fallen [trunk] do all the fowl of the heavens dwell, and all the beasts of the field are upon his
¹⁴ branches: to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves in their stature, nor set their top amidst the thick boughs, and that none of them that drink water stand up in his height by himself;^c for they are all given over unto death in the lower parts of the earth,^d in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day when he went down to Sheol, I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I made Lebanon black for him, and all the trees of the
¹⁶ field fainted for him. I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to Sheol, with them that go down into the pit; and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the lower parts of
¹⁷ the earth. They also went down into Sheol with him unto them that were slain with the sword, and [that were] his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the nations.

¹⁸ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? Yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden, unto the lower parts of the earth; thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

XXXII. And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and

^a Or 'clouds;' so vers. 10, 14.

^b Or 'nourished him.'

^c Or 'ravines.'

^c Or 'by themselves.'

^d Lit. 'and of what is beneath;' and so in vers. 16, 18, chap. xxxii. 18, 24.

say unto him, Thou wast like a young lion among the nations, and thou wast as a monster in the seas;^a and thou didst break forth in thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

³ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also spread out my net over thee with an assemblage of many peoples; and they shall bring thee up in my net. And I will leave^c thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowl of the heavens to settle upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee. And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with the heap of thy [members];^d and I will water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the water-courses^e shall be full of thee. And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heavens, and make the stars thereof black; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light. All the bright lights of the heavens will I make black over thee, and bring darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord Jehovah. And I will vex the heart of many peoples, when I bring [the news of] thy destruction among the nations, into the countries that thou hast not known. And I will make many peoples amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid at thee, when I brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, each one for his life, in the day of thy fall.

¹¹ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee. By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall: the terrible of the nations are they all: and they shall spoil the pride of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed. And I

will destroy all the beasts thereof, from beside the great waters; and the foot of man shall not trouble them any more, nor shall the cloven hoofs of beasts trouble them. Then will I make their waters clear,^h and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord Jehovah. When I shall make the land of Egypt a desolation, and the country shall be left desolate of all that was in it,ⁱ when I have smitten all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I [am] Jehovah. It is a lamentation, and [thus] they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall say it in lamenting; they shall say it in lamenting over Egypt and over all her multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁷ And it came to pass in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, her and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the lower parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit. Whom dost thou surpass in beauty? Go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised. They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword. The sword hath been given: draw her out, and all her multitudes. The strong among the mighty, with them that helped him, shall speak to him^j out of the midst of Sheol: they are gone down, they lie still, the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

²² There is Asshur and all his^k assemblage, his graves^l round about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword; their graves are set in the sides of the pit, and his assemblage is round about his grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword,—who caused terror^m in the land of the living.

²⁴ There is Elam and all her multi-

^a Or 'waters,' but the expression is often applied to a large river: cf. Isa. xix. 5; Jer. li. 36.

^b Or 'scatter.'

^c Or 'ravines.'

^d Lit. 'settle' or 'sink down.'

^e Lit. 'of its fulness.'

^f Others, 'speak of him.'

^g Lit. 'her,' as often: ver. 23, &c.

^h Alluding to the niches in sepulchral vaults.

ⁱ Or 'astonishment': so in vers. 24, 25, 26, 27, 32.

tude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised unto the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their confusion with them that go down to the pit. They have set him^a a bed in the midst of the slain, with all his multitude: their graves are round about him, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though their terror was caused in the land of the living; and they have borne their confusion with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that are slain.

²⁶ There is Meshech, Tubal, and all their multitude, their graves round about them, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living. And they lie not with the mighty, [that are] fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to Sheol with their weapons of war; and whose swords are laid under their heads, and whose iniquities are upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. Thou also shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.

²⁹ There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, who in their might are laid with them that are slain by the sword: they lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

³⁰ There are the princes^o of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, that are gone down with the slain—ashamed of the terror which they caused through their might; and they lie uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword, and bear their confusion with them that go down to the pit.

³¹ Pharaoh shall see them, and shall

be comforted over all his multitude, Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah. ³² For I have caused my terror^p in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword, Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

* XXXIII. And the word of Jehovah ² came unto me, saying, Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the land take one man from among them all, and set him for their watchman: ³ if he see the sword coming upon the land, and blow the trumpet, ⁴ and warn the people; then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come and take him away, his blood shall ⁵ be upon his own head. He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood is upon him: whereas had he taken warning, he ⁶ would have delivered his soul. But if the watchman see the sword coming, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned, if the sword come and take a person^q from among them, he is taken away in^r his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

⁷ So thou, son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; and thou shalt hear the word from my mouth, and warn them from ⁸ me. When I say unto the wicked, Wicked [man], thou shalt certainly die; and thou speakest not to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked [man] shall die in^r his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand. ⁹ But if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

¹⁰ And thou, son of man, say unto

^a Lit. 'her.'

^o Lit. 'anointed ones,' as Ps. lxxxiii. 11.

^p The *Chetiv* reads 'I put his terror.'

^q Or 'soul.' ^r Or 'for.'

- the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and we waste away in them, how then should we live?
- ¹¹ Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?
- ¹² And thou, son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression; and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby^a in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live thereby^a in the day that he sinneth. When I say to the righteous that he shall certainly live, and he trusteth to his righteousness and doeth what is wrong, none of his righteous acts shall be remembered; but in^t his unrighteousness which he hath done, in^t it shall he die.
- ¹³ And when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt certainly die, and he turneth from his sin, and doeth judgment and justice; if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had taken by robbery, walk in the statutes of life, doing nothing that is wrong; he shall certainly live, he shall not die. None of his sins which he hath committed shall be remembered against him: he hath done judgment and justice; he shall certainly live. Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.
- ¹⁴ When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and doeth what is wrong, then he shall die therein. And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness, and doeth judgment and justice, he shall live for these things.
- ¹⁵ Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is

not equal. O house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

- ¹⁶ * And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth [month], on the fifth of the month, that one who had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten! Now the hand of Jehovah had been upon me in the evening, before he that had escaped came, and he^v had opened my mouth against his coming^w to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.
- ¹⁷ * And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, they that inhabit those waste places in the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited this land, and we are many: the land is given us for a possession. Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?
- ¹⁸ Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife; and shall ye possess the land? Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [As] I live, verily they that are in the waste places shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that are in the strongholds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. And I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment, and the pride of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolated, so that none shall pass through. And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment because of all their abominations which they have committed.
- ¹⁹ And as for thee, son of man, the children of thy people keep talking

^a Or 'therein.'
^t Or 'for.'

^v Or 'it,' referring to 'hand.'
^w Or 'until he should come:' cf. xxiv. 26-27.

of thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from Jehovah.

³¹ And they come unto thee as a people cometh, and they sit before thee [as] my people, and they hear thy words, but they do them not; for with their mouth they shew much love, [but] their heart goeth after their dishonest gain. And behold, thou art unto them as a lovely song, a pleasant voice, and one that playeth well on an instrument; and they hear thy words, but they do them not. And ³² when this cometh to pass (behold, it will come), then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

XXXIV. And the word of Jehovah ² came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy; and say unto them, unto the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the shepherds of Israel that feed themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the flock?

³ Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool; ye kill them that are fattened: [but] ye feed not the flock.

⁴ The weak have ye not strengthened, nor have ye healed the sick, and ye have not bound up [what was] broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought for that which was lost; but with harshness and with rigour have ⁵ ye ruled over them. And they were scattered because there was no shepherd; and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, and were scattered.

⁶ My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill, and my sheep have been scattered upon all the face of the earth, and there was none that searched, or that sought for them.

⁷ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah: [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily because my sheep have been a prey, and my sheep

have been meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, and my shepherds searched not for my flock, but the shepherds fed them-

⁹ selves, and fed not my flock,—therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of ¹⁰ Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock: that the shepherds may feed themselves no more; and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not be food for them.

¹¹ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold I, [even] I, will both search

¹² for my sheep, and tend them. As a shepherd tendeth his flock in the day that he is among his scattered sheep, so will I tend my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places whither they have been scattered in

¹³ the cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land;² and I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the water-courses,⁷ and in all the habitable

¹⁴ places of the country. I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of² Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie down in a good fold, and in a fat pasture they shall feed upon the mountains of Is-

¹⁵ rael. I will myself feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down,

¹⁶ saith the Lord Jehovah. I will seek the lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up the broken, and will strengthen that which was sick; but I will destroy the fat and the strong: I will feed them with judgment.⁶

¹⁷ And as for you, my flock, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I judge between sheep and sheep, between ¹⁸ the rams and the he-goats. Is it too small a thing unto you to have eaten up the good pastures, but ye must tread

* Or 'soil.' * Or 'in the ravines.' * Lit. 'mountains of the height of.' * Or 'righteously.'

down with your feet the rest of your pastures, and to have drunk of the settled^b waters, but ye must foul the rest with your feet? And my sheep have to eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and to drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

²⁰ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto them: Behold, [it is] I, and I will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep. Because ye thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the weak ones with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad,—I will save my flock, that they may no more be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep.

²¹ And I will set up^c one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David: he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

²² And I Jehovah will be their God, and my servant David a prince in their midst: I Jehovah have spoken [it].

²³ And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell in safety in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

²⁴ And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in its season: there shall be showers of blessing.

²⁵ And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield its increase; and they shall be in safety in their land, and shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have broken the bands^d of their yoke and delivered them out of the hand of those that kept them in servitude.

²⁶ And they shall no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall the beast of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell in safety, and none shall make them afraid. And I will raise up for them a plant^e of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear

the ignominy^f of the nations any more. And they shall know that I Jehovah their God [am] with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord Jehovah. And ye, my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men: I [am] your God, saith the Lord Jehovah.

XXXV. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, mount Seir, and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and I will make thee a desolation and an astonishment. I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be a desolation: and thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah. Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast given over the children of Israel to the power of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time of the iniquity of the end; therefore, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will certainly appoint thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee; since thou hast not hated blood, blood shall pursue thee. And I will make mount Seir a desolation and an astonishment, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth; and I will fill his mountains with his slain. In thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy watercourses shall they fall that are slain with the sword. I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not be inhabited: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

¹⁰ Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it, where-as Jehovah was there: therefore, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will even do according to thine anger and according to thine envy, as thou hast done out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among

^b Or 'deep': see xxxii. 14.

^c Or 'raise up,' as ver. 20.

^d Or 'bars' (i.e. resting on the shoulder): it is

the same expression as in Lev. xxvi. 13.

^e Or 'planting,' 'plantation.'

^f Or 'confusion,' as xxxii. 24, &c.

¹² them, when I shall judge thee. And thou shalt know that I Jehovah have heard all thy reproaches, which thou hast uttered against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, ¹³ they are given us to devour. And ye have magnified yourselves against me with your mouth, and have multiplied your words against me: I have ¹⁴ heard [them]. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee a desolation. ¹⁵ As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolated, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be a desolation, O mount Seir, and all Edom, the whole of it: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

XXXVI. And thou, son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Mountains of Israel, hear ² the word of Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha! and, The ancient high places are become ours ³ in possession; therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because, yea, because they have made [you] desolate, and have swallowed you up ⁴ on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the remnant of the nations, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and in the defaming of the people: therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses ¹ and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and a derision to the remnant of the nations that are round about,—therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the remnant of the nations, and against the whole of

Edom, which have appointed my land unto themselves for a possession with the joy of all [their] heart, with despite of soul, to plunder it by pillage.^j

⁶ Prophecy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses¹ and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the ignominy ⁷ of the nations; therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I have lifted up my hand, [saying,] Verily the nations that are about you, they shall bear ⁸ their shame. And ye mountains of Israel shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Israel: for they^k are at hand to come. ⁹ For behold, I am for you, and I will turn¹ unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown. ¹⁰ And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, the whole of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall ¹¹ be builded. And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring forth fruit; and I will cause you to be inhabited as [in] your former times, yea, I will make it better than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I [am] ¹² Jehovah. And I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of children.

¹³ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because they say unto you, Thou devourest men, and hast bereaved thy ¹⁴ nation,^m therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereaveⁿ thy nation any more, saith the Lord Jehovah: ¹⁵ neither will I cause thee to hear the ignominy of the nations any more, and thou shalt not bear the

^g Lit. 'panted after you': cf. Ps. lvi. 1.

^h Heb. 'the tongue.'

ⁱ Or 'ravines.'

^j Or 'to take possession of it for a prey.'

^k i.e. 'branches' and 'fruit.'

¹ Or 'have respect,' as 2 Kings xiii. 23, &c.

^m Some prefer the *Keri*, 'nations,' and so in vers. 14, 15.

ⁿ The *Chetiv*, by transposition of letters, reads 'cause to falter' or 'fall' (see ver. 15).

reproach of the peoples any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nation to fall any more, saith the Lord Jehovah.

- ¹⁶ And the word of Jehovah came
¹⁷ unto me, saying, Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a woman in her separation. And I poured out my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and because they had defiled it with their idols. And I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their
²⁰ doings I judged them. And when they came to the nations whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when it was said of them, These are the people of Jehovah, and they
²¹ are gone forth out of his land. But I had pity for my holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations whither they went.
²² Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for my holy name, which ye have profaned among the nations whither ye went. And I will hallow my great name, which was profaned among the nations, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I [am] Jehovah, saith the Lord Jehovah, when I shall be hallowed in you before their eyes.
²⁴ And I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and will bring you into your own land.^a And I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your uncleannesses and from all your idols will I cleanse
²⁶ you. And I will give you a new heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a

- ²⁷ heart of flesh. And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes and keep mine ordinances, and ye shall do them.
²⁸ And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.
²⁹ And I will save you from all your uncleannesses; and I will call for the corn and will multiply it, and lay no famine upon you. And I will multiply the fruit of the trees and the increase of the field, so that ye may receive no more the reproach of famine among the nations. And ye shall remember your evil ways, and your doings which were not good, and shall loathe yourselves for your iniquities and for
³² your abominations. Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord Jehovah, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel.
³³ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day that I shall cleanse you from all your iniquities I will also cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste
³⁴ places shall be builded. And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all
³⁵ that passed by. And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities
³⁶ [are] fortified [and] inhabited. And the nations that shall be left round about you shall know that I Jehovah build the ruined places [and] plant that which was desolate: I Jehovah have spoken, and I will do [it].
³⁷ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it unto them; I will increase^a them with men like a
³⁸ flock. As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her set feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.
* XXXVII. The hand of Jehovah was upon me, and Jehovah carried me

^a Some read 'your.'

^a Or 'sol,' as xxxiv. 13.

^a Lit. 'multiply.'

out in the Spirit, and set me down in the midst of a valley;^r and it was
² full of bones. And he caused me to pass by them round about; and behold, there were very many in the open valley; and behold, they were very dry.
³ And he said unto me, Son of man, Shall these bones live? And I said,
⁴ Lord Jehovah, thou knowest. And he said unto me, Prophecy over these bones, and say unto them, Ye dry bones, hear the word of Jehovah.
⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto these bones: Behold, I will cause breath^s to enter into you, and ye shall
⁶ live. And I will put sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.
⁷ And I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a rustling, and the bones came together, bone
⁸ to its bone. And I looked, and behold, sinews and flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them over; but there was no breath in them.
⁹ And he said unto me, Prophecy unto the wind,^t prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these
¹⁰ slain, that they may live. And I prophesied as he had commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.
¹¹ And he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. Behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we
¹² are cut off! Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, O my people, and bring
¹³ you into the land of Israel. And ye

shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have opened your graves, and have caused you to come up out of your
¹⁴ graves, O my people. And I will put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I will place you in your own land:^v and ye shall know that I Jehovah have spoken, and have done [it], saith Jehovah.

¹⁵ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, And thou, son of
¹⁶ man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel, his companions. And take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim and all the house of Israel, his companions.
¹⁷ And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall^w
¹⁸ become one in thy hand. And when the children of my people speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not declare unto us what thou meanest by these?
¹⁹ say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions, and will put them with this, with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall
²⁰ be one in my hand. And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thy
²¹ hand before their eyes. And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither they are gone, and will gather them from every side, and bring them into
²² their own land:^x and I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.
²³ And they shall not defile themselves any more with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; and I will save

^r See note to chap. iii. 22.

^s 'Spirit,' 'wind,' and so in vers. 6, 8, 9, 10.

^t Or 'breath,' 'spirit.'

^v Or 'soil,' as chap. xxiv. 13.

^w Or 'that they may.'

them out of all their dwelling-places wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: and they shall walk in mine ordinances, and keep my statutes, and do them. And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and David my servant shall be their prince for ever. And I will make a covenant of peace with them: it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for ever. And my tabernacle shall be over^s them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And the nations shall know that I Jehovah do hallow Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for ever.

* XXXVIII. And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them thoroughly equipped, a great assemblage with targets and shields, all of them handling swords: Persia, Cush, and Phut with them, all of them with shield and helmet; Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah from the uttermost north, and all his bands;—many peoples with thee. Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself thou, and all thine assemblage

that are assembled unto thee, and be^s thou a guard^y unto them. After many days shalt thou be visited;^z at the end of years thou shalt come into the land brought back from the sword [and] gathered out of many peoples, upon the mountains of Israel which have been a perpetual waste: but it is brought forth out from the peoples, and they shall all of them be dwelling in safety.^a And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many peoples with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: It shall even come to pass in that day that things shall come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought; and thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwallied villages; I will come to them that are in quiet, that dwell in safety, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates, to seize a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thy hand against the waste places that are [now] inhabited, and against a people gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the middle^b of the land. Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to seize a spoil? hast thou gathered thine assemblage to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take cattle and goods, to seize a great spoil?

14 Therefore prophesy, son of man, and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In that day when my people Israel dwelleth in safety, shalt thou not know [it]? And thou shalt come from thy place out of the uttermost north, thou and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great assemblage and a mighty army. And thou shalt come up against my people Israel as

^s Or 'with.' ^y Or 'chief,' 'commander.'
^z Or 'Many days ago wast thou appointed.'

^a Or 'at ease.'

^b Or 'high part,' as Judg. ix. 37; lit. 'navel.'

a cloud to cover the land—it shall be at the end of days—and I will bring thee against my land, that the nations may know me, when I shall be hallowed in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

- ¹⁷ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Art thou not he of whom I have spoken in old time through my servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days, for [many] years, that I would bring thee against them? And it shall come to pass in that day, in the day when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, [that] my fury shall come up in my face;^c for in my jealousy, in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Verily in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; ²⁰ so that the fish of the sea, and the fowl of the heavens, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things which creep upon the earth, and all mankind that are upon the face of the earth shall shake at my presence; and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord Jehovah: every man's sword shall be against his brother. And I will enter into judgment with him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many peoples that are with him, overflowing rain and great hailstones, fire and brimstone. And I will magnify myself, and sanctify myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

XXXIX. And thou, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince of ² Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal; and I will turn thee back, and lead^a thee, and

will cause thee to come up from the uttermost north, and will bring thee ³ upon the mountains of Israel. And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to ⁴ fall out of thy right hand. Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the peoples that are with thee: I have given thee to be meat for the birds of prey of every wing, and to the beasts of ⁵ the field. Thou shalt fall on the open field; for I have spoken [it], saith ⁶ the Lord Jehovah. And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell at ease in the isles: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah. ⁷ And my holy name will I make known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not suffer my holy name to be profaned any more: and the nations shall know that I [am] Jehovah, the Holy One in Israel.

- ⁸ Behold, it cometh, and shall be done, saith the Lord Jehovah. This is the day whereof I have spoken. ⁹ And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall kindle fire, and burn weapons, and shields, and targets, bows, and arrows, and hand-staves, and spears: and they shall make fires with them ¹⁰ seven years. And no wood shall be taken out of the field, neither cut down out of the forests; for they shall make fire with the weapons; and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and plunder those that plundered them, saith the Lord Jehovah. ¹¹ And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] I will give unto Gog a place there for burial in Israel, the valley of the passers-by to the east of the sea; and it shall stop [the way] of^o the passers-by; and there shall they bury Gog and all the multitude; and they shall call it, Valley of Hamour- ¹² Gog.¹ And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying them, that ¹³ they may cleanse the land; and all

^c Lit. 'nose.'

^a A word of uncertain meaning. Some trans-

late, 'I will divide thee into six parts.'

^o Or 'stifle.' ¹ Meaning, 'Multitude of Gog.'

the people of the land shall bury [them]; and it shall be to them for renown in the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁴ And they shall sever out men of continual employment to go through the land, who, with the passers-by, shall bury those that remain upon the face of the land, to cleanse it: at the end of seven months shall they make a search. And the passers-by shall pass through the land, and when [any] seeth a man's bone, he shall set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon-Gog. ¹⁶ And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah.⁵ Thus shall they cleanse the land.

¹⁷ And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Speak unto the birds of every wing, and to every beast of the field, Gather yourselves together and come, assemble yourselves on every side to my sacrifice which I sacrifice for you, a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, [and] of bullocks, all of them fatted beasts of Bashan.

¹⁹ And ye shall eat fat till ye are full, and drink blood till ye are drunken, of my sacrifice which I sacrifice for you. And ye shall be filled at my table with horses and charioteers, with mighty men, and with all^b men of war, saith the Lord Jehovah.

²¹ And I will set my glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see my judgment which I have executed, and my hand which I have laid upon them.

²² And the house of Israel shall know that I [am] Jehovah their God from that day and forward. And the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity, because they were unfaithful against me; and I hid my face

from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies, so that they fell all of them by the sword. According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I did unto them, and I hid my face from them.

²⁵ Therefore, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name:

²⁶ and they shall bear¹ their confusion, and all their unfaithfulness in which they have acted unfaithfully against me, when they shall dwell safely in their land, and none shall make them afraid; when I have brought them again from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am hallowed in them in the sight of many nations.

²⁸ And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah their God, in that I caused them to be led into captivity among the nations, and have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

²⁹ And I will not hide my face any more from them, for I shall have poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

* XL. In the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, on the tenth of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, on that same day the hand of Jehovah was upon me, and he brought me thither.

² In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain; and upon it^k was as the

³ building of a city, on the south. And he brought me thither, and behold, there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a flax-cord in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

⁴ And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and

^a Meaning, 'Multitude:' cf. ver. 11.

^b Or 'all kinds of.'

¹ Others, 'when they shall have borne.'

^k Or 'by it.'

hear with thine ears, and set thy heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for in order that it might be shewn unto thee art thou brought hither. Declare to the house of Israel all that thou seest.

⁵ And behold, there was a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring-reed of six cubits, [each] of one cubit and a hand breadth. And he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

⁶ And he came to the gate which looked toward the east, and went up its steps; and he measured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad; and the other threshold one reed broad.

⁷ And [each] chamber was one reed long and one reed broad; and between the chambers were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate, beside the porch of the gate within, was one

⁸ reed. And he measured the porch of the gate within, one reed. And he measured the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was

¹⁰ inward. And the chambers of the gate which was toward the east were three on this side and three on that side: they three were of one measure; and the posts on this side and on that

¹¹ side had one measure. And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; [and] the length of

¹² the gate, thirteen cubits. And there was a border¹ before the chambers of one cubit, and a border¹ of one cubit on the other side; and the chambers were six cubits on this side, and six

¹³ cubits on that side. And he measured the gate from the roof of [one] chamber to the roof [of the other], a breadth of five and twenty cubits,

¹⁴ entry opposite entry. And he made posts, sixty cubits, and by the post was the court of the gate round about.^m

¹⁵ And from the front of the gate of the

entrance unto the front of the porch of the inner gate were fifty cubits.

¹⁶ And there were closedⁿ windows to the chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the projections;^o and the windows round about were inward; and upon [each] post were palm-trees.^p

¹⁷ And he brought me into the outer court, and behold, there were cells, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty cells were upon

¹⁸ the pavement. And the pavement was by the side of the gates, answering to the length of the gates, [name-ly] the lower pavement. And he

¹⁹ measured the breadth from the front of the lower gate unto the front of the inner court outside, a hundred cubits eastward and northward.

²⁰ And the gate of the outer court, that looked toward the north, he measured its length and its breadth.

²¹ And its chambers were three on this side and three on that side; and its posts and its projections were according to the measure of the first gate: its length was fifty cubits, and breadth

²² five and twenty cubits. And its windows, and its projections, and its palm-trees were according to the measure of the gate that looked toward the east; and they went up to it by seven steps; and the projections

²³ thereof were before them. And the gate of the inner court was opposite to the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

²⁴ And he brought me toward the south:¹ and behold, there was a gate toward the south; and he measured its posts and its projections according

²⁵ to these measures. And there were windows to it and to its projections round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the

²⁶ breadth five and twenty cubits. And there were seven steps to go up to it;

¹ Or 'offset.'

^m Or 'by the post was the court round about the gate.'

ⁿ Or 'latticed,' or 'with fixed frames.'

^o The meaning of the Hebrew term is not clearly ascertained.

^p Or 'palms.'

¹ Heb. *Darom*, as xx. 46: so throughout to xlii. 18.

and its projections were before them; and it had palm-trees, one on this side and one on that side, upon its posts. And there was a gate to the inner court toward the south; and he measured from gate to gate toward the south, a hundred cubits.

And he brought me into the inner court by the south gate; and he measured the south gate according to these measures: and its chambers, and its posts, and its projections, according to these measures; and there were windows to it and to its projections round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. And there were projections round about, twenty-five cubits long, and five cubits broad. And its projections were toward the outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts: and its ascent was [by] eight steps.

And he brought me into the inner court toward the east; and he measured the gate according to these measures: and its chambers, and its posts, and its projections, according to these measures; and there were windows to it and to its projections round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. And its projections were toward the outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts on this side and on that side: and its ascent was [by] eight steps.

And he brought me to the north gate, and he measured [it] according to these measures: its chambers, its posts, and its projections; and there were windows to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. And its posts were toward the outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts, on this side and on that side: and its ascent was [by] eight steps.

^r Or 'thoroughly washed.' cf. 2 Chron. iv. 6.

^s Others understand it as 'and four tables for the burnt-offering.'

^t Or 'pegs;' others 'ledges.'

^v According to the LXX and modern critics.

And there was a cell and its entry by the posts of the gates; there they rinsed^r the burnt-offering. And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering. And at the side without, at the ascent to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables: four tables on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate,—eight tables, whereon they slew [the sacrifice],—and at the ascent, four tables^s of hewn stone, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high; whereon also they laid the instruments with which they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice. And the double hooks^t of a hand breadth were fastened round about within; and upon the tables [they put] the flesh of the offering.

And outside the inner gate were two cells in the inner court, one at the side of the north gate, and its front towards the south; the other was at the side of the south gate,^v the front towards the north. And he said unto me, This cell whose front is towards the south is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house. And the cell whose front is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar. These are the sons of Zadok, those who, from among the sons of Levi, approach unto Jehovah to minister unto him.

And he measured the court, the length a hundred cubits, and the breadth a hundred cubits, four square: and the altar was before the house.

And he brought me to the porch of the house; and he measured the post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side; and the

The present Hebrew text reads: '... were the cells of the singers in the inner court which was at the side of the north gate; and their front was towards the south: one was at the side of the east gate.'

breadth of the gate, three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.⁴⁹ The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven^w cubits, even by the steps whereby they went up to it;² and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side and one on that side.

XLI. And he brought me to the temple; and he measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side,³ the breadth of the tent.⁷ And the breadth of the entry was ten cubits, and the sides of the entry were five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side; and he measured its length, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits.

⁸ And he went inwards, and measured the post of the entry, two cubits; and the entry, six cubits; and the breadth of the entry, seven cubits.

⁴ And he measured its length, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy [place].

⁵ And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of the side-chambers, four cubits, round about the house on every side. And the side-chambers were three, chamber over chamber, and thirty in order;² and they entered into the wall which the house had for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold; but they had not hold in the

⁷ wall of the house. And for the side-chambers there was an enlarging, and it went round about [the house] increasing upward; for the surrounding of the house increased upward round about the house; therefore the house had width upward,^a and

so ascended [from] the lower [story] to the upper, by the middle one.

⁸ And I saw that the house had an elevation round about: the foundations of the side-chambers, a full reed,⁹ six cubits to the joint.^b The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chambers without, was five cubits, as also what was left free along the building of the side-chambers that pertained to the house.^c And between the cells [and the house] was a width of twenty cubits round about the house on every side. And the entry of the side-chambers was toward what was left free, one entry toward the north, and one entry toward the south; and the width of the space left free was five cubits round about.

¹³ And the building that was before the separate place^d at the end^e toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about; and its length ninety cubits.

¹³ And he measured the house: the length a hundred cubits; and the separate place, and the building, and its walls, the length a hundred cubits; and the breadth of the front of the house, and of the separate places^f toward the east, a hundred cubits.

¹⁵ And he measured the length of the building before the separate place, which was at the back of it, with its galleries^g on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the court. The thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries round about the three of them^h (opposite the thresholds it was vain-

^w The LXX read 'twelve.'

² Or, according to the probably correct reading of the LXX, 'they went up to it by ten steps.'

³ So the Hebrew text. The LXX, whom some follow, have here again 'posts;' 'porch' may be the true reading.

⁴ Lit. 'thirty times.'

^a i.e. in the ratio of elevation.

^b i.e. to the level place where the side chambers began.

^c Or 'of the side-chambers that were on the inner side.'

^d Or 'area,' and so all through.

^e Lit. 'side.'

^f There were necessarily two, one on each side of the house.

^g Heb. *Atik*, a word the sense of which is uncertain.

^h i.e. either the three buildings mentioned in ver. 15, or the three porches of the inner court.

scoted with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered),
 17 [and] above, over the entry, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about, within and without, [all was] by measure. And it was made with cherubim and palm-trees,¹ and a palm-tree was between cherub and cherub; and the cherub had two faces: the face of a man was toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: [so] was it made upon all the
 20 house round about. From the ground unto above the entry were the cherubim and the palm-trees made, and
 21 [on] the wall of the temple. As for the temple, the door-posts were squared; and the front of the sanctuary had the same appearance.

22 The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and its length two cubits; and its corners, and its length,² and its walls were of wood. And he said unto me, This is the table which is before Jehovah.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary
 24 had two doors. And the doors had two leaves, two turning-leaves: two for the one door, and two leaves for the other. And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm-trees, as there were made upon the walls; and there was a wooden portal³ in front
 26 of the porch without, and closed windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch and the side chambers of the house and the portals.⁴

XLII. And he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north; and he brought me to the cells that were over against the separate place and which were over against

2 the building, toward the north, before the length of the hundred cubits: the entry was on the north, and the
 3 breadth was fifty cubits, over against the twenty [cubits] that pertained to the inner court, and over against the pavement that pertained to the outer court; there was gallery against
 4 gallery in the third [story]; and before the cells was a walk of ten cubits in breadth, [and] a way of a hundred cubits inward;⁵ and their entries
 5 were toward the north. And the upper cells, because the galleries encroached on them, were shorter than the lower, and than the middlemost
 6 of the building. For they were in three [stories], but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts; therefore [the third story] was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost
 7 from the ground. And the wall⁶ that was without, answering to the cells, toward the outer court in the front of the cells, its length was fifty
 8 cubits: for the length of the cells that were against the outer court was fifty cubits; but behold, before the temple
 9 it was a hundred cubits. And under these cells⁷ was the entry from the east, as one goeth into them from the outer court.

10 In the breadth of the wall of the court toward the south,⁸ before the separate place, and before the building,
 11 were cells; and a passage before them, like the appearance of the cells that were toward the north, according to their length, according to their breadth and all their goings out, and according to their fashions, and according to their doors. And according to the doors of the cells that were toward the south there was a door at the head of the way, the way directly before the corresponding wall toward the east as one entereth into them.

¹ Or 'palms.'

² Probably 'its base.'

³ Or 'threshold,' or 'steps': cf. 1 Kings vii. 6.

⁴ Following the reading of the LXX and modern critics. The Hebrew reads 'one cubit.'

⁵ Or 'enclosure,' so vers. 10, 12.

⁶ Others read, 'And under it (i.e. under the

wall, or enclosure) were these cells: the entry was,' &c.

⁷ According to the LXX and others: see ver. 12. The Hebrew text reads 'east,' but the 'east' had nothing to do with 'the separate place,' which ran round the three sides only, north, west, and south.

¹⁸ And he said unto me, The north cells [and] the south cells, which are before the separate place, they are holy cells, where the priests that come near unto Jehovah shall eat the most holy things; there shall they lay the most holy things, both the oblation and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering: for the place is holy.

¹⁴ When the priests enter in, they shall not go forth from the sanctuary into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister, for they are holy; and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which is for the people

¹⁵ And when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose front was toward the east, and measured [the enclosure] round about. He measured the east side

with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds,^p with the measuring-reed

¹⁷ round about. He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the

¹⁸ measuring-reed round about. He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

¹⁹ He turned about to the west side, [and] measured five hundred reeds

²⁰ with the measuring-reed. He measured it on the four sides; it had a wall round about, five hundred long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between that which was holy and that which was common.

XLIII. And he brought me unto the gate, the gate which looked toward

² the east. And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east; and his voice was like the voice of many waters; and the earth

⁸ was lit up with his glory. And the appearance of the vision that I saw was according to the vision that I had seen when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and

⁴ I fell upon my face. And the glory

of Jehovah came into the house by the way of the gate whose front was

⁵ toward the east. And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the house.

⁶ And I heard one speaking unto me out of the house; and a man was standing by me.

⁷ And he said unto me, Son of man, [this is] the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel forever; and the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, they nor their kings, with their fornication, and with the carcasses of their kings [in] their

⁸ high places,^a in that they set their threshold by my threshold, and their post by my post, and [there was only] a wall between me and them, and they defiled my holy name with their abominations which they committed; and I consumed them in mine anger.

⁹ Now let them put away their fornication, and the carcasses of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the

¹⁰ midst of them for ever. Thou, son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be confounded at their iniquities; and let them mea-

¹¹ sure the pattern. And if they be confounded at all that they have done, make known to them the form of the house, and its fashion, and its goings out, and its comings in, and all its forms, and all its statutes, yea, all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof; and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the statutes thereof, and do them.

¹² This is the law of the house: Upon the top of the mountain all its border round about is most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

¹³ And these are the measures of the altar in cubits: the cubit is a cubit and a hand breadth. The bottom was a cubit [in height] and the breadth a

^p The LXX omits 'reeds,' and has 'cubits' in ver. 17.

^a Some translate 'in their death.'

cubit, and its border on the edge thereof round about, one span: and
 14 this was the base^a of the altar. And from the bottom upon the ground^a to the lower settle was two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the small settle to the great settle,^c four
 15 cubits, and the breadth a cubit. And the upper altar^a was four cubits; and from the hearth of 'God' and
 10 upward were four horns. And the hearth of 'God' was twelve [cubits] long, by twelve broad, square in the
 17 four sides thereof. And the settle was fourteen [cubits] long by fourteen broad in the four sides thereof; and the border about it, half a cubit; and the bottom thereof a cubit round about: and its steps looked toward the east.

18 And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer up burnt-offerings thereon, and to
 10 sprinkle blood thereon. And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that are of the seed of Zadok, who come near unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord Jehovah, a young
 20 bullock for a sin-offering. And thou shalt take of its blood, and put it on the four horns thereof, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: so shalt thou purge^d and make atonement for
 21 it. And thou shalt take the bullock of the sin-offering, and it shall be burned in the appointed place of the
 28 house, outside the sanctuary. And on the second day thou shalt present a he-goat without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall purge the altar, as they purged it with the bul-
 28 lock. When thou hast ended purging it, thou shalt present a young bullock without blemish, and a ram

24 out of the flock without blemish; and thou shalt present them before Jehovah; and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah.
 25 Seven days shalt thou offer daily a goat for a sin-offering; they shall also offer a young bullock, and a ram out
 26 of the flock without blemish. Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it, and consecrate
 27 it.^e And when these days are ended, it shall be that upon the eighth day and onwards the priests shall offer your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord Jehovah.

XLIV. And he brought me back toward the outer gate of the sanctuary which looked toward the east; and
 2 it was shut. And Jehovah said unto me, This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, and no one shall enter in by it: for Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it; and it
 8 shall be shut. As for the prince, he, the prince, shall sit in it to eat bread before Jehovah: he shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 And he brought me the way of the north gate before the house; and I beheld, and lo, the glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah: and
 5 I fell upon my face. And Jehovah said unto me, Son of man, apply thine heart, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the statutes of the house of Jehovah, and all the laws thereof; and mark well^f the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary;
 6 and say to the rebellious, to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Let it suffice you of all your

^a Lit. 'the back.'

^b Or 'of earth,' implying that the whole interior of the 'base' was 'of earth.'

^c The entire base of the upper altar (Heb. *Harel* or 'Mount of 'God') was in two parts, the upper of which was set back.

^d Heb. *Harel*.

^e Or 'lion of 'God.' Heb. *Ariel*: cf. Isa. xxix. 1.

^f Or 'cleansed from sin'; and so in ver. 22, 23; chap. xlv. 18: cf. Lev. viii. 15.

^g See note to Ex. xxviii. 41.

^h Lit. 'set thine heart to.'

⁷ abominations, O house of Israel, in that ye have brought strangers, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to profane it, [even] my house, when ye offered my bread, the fat and the blood; and they have broken my covenant besides² all your abominations.

⁸ And ye have not kept the charge of my holy things,^a but have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

⁹ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: No stranger, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

¹⁰ But the Levites who went away far from me, when Israel went astray, going astray from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity;

¹¹ but they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house, and doing the service of the house: they shall slaughter the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

¹² Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and were unto the house of Israel a stumbling-block of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, saith the Lord Jehovah, that they shall bear

¹³ their iniquity. And they shall not draw near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to draw near to any of my holy things, [even] to the most holy; but they shall bear their confusion, and their abominations which they have committed.

¹⁴ And I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

¹⁵ But the priests, the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall approach unto me to minister unto me, and they shall stand be-

fore me to present unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁶ They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall approach unto my table, to minister unto me, and

¹⁷ they shall keep my charge. And it shall come to pass when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, when they minister in the gates of the inner court, and towards the

¹⁸ house. They shall have linen tires upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird on anything that causeth sweat.

¹⁹ And when they go forth into the outer court, into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy cells; and they shall put on other garments, that they may not hallow the people with their garments.

²⁰ Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long: they shall duly poll their heads.

²¹ Neither shall any priest drink wine when they enter into the inner court.

²² And they shall not take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away; but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that is the widow of a priest.

²³ And they shall teach my people [the difference] between holy and profane, and cause them to discern between

²⁴ unclean and clean. And in controversy they shall stand to judge: they shall judge it according to my judgments; and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my solemnities; and they shall hallow

²⁵ my sabbaths. And they shall come at no dead person to become unclean; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband,

²⁶ they may become unclean. And after he is cleansed, they shall count

²⁷ unto him seven days. And on the

^a Or 'with.'

^a Or 'of my sanctuary.'

day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall present his sin-offering, saith the Lord Jehovah.

- ²⁸ And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession. They shall eat the oblation and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering; and every devoted^b thing in Israel shall be theirs. And the first of all the first-fruits of every [kind], and every heave-offering of every [kind], of all your heave-offerings, shall be for the priests; ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest on thy house. The priests shall not eat of anything that dieth of itself, or of that which is torn, whether of fowl or of beast.

XLV. And when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer a heave-offering unto Jehovah, a holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand [cubits], and the breadth ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

- ² Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred [reeds]^c by five hundred, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof. And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand; and in it shall be the sanctuary, the holy of holies. ⁴ This is the holy [portion] of the land; it shall be for the priests who do the service of the sanctuary, who draw near to serve Jehovah, and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.

⁵ And [a space of] five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall the Levites, who do the service of the house, have for

themselves, for a possession, for their habitations.^d

- ⁶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand in breadth and five and twenty thousand in length alongside of the holy heave-offering: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

⁷ And the prince shall have [his portion] on the one side and on the other side of the holy heave-offering and of the possession of the city, over against the holy heave-offering, and over against the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward; and in length answering to one of the portions [of the tribes] from the west border unto the east border. As land^e shall it be his for a possession in Israel; and my princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall give the land to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

- ⁸ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Let it suffice you, princes of Israel! Put away violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice; take off your exactions^f from my people, saith the Lord Jehovah. Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath. The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, so that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be according to the homer. And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs; twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.^g

¹³ This is the heave-offering which ye shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah out of a homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah out of a homer of barley; and the set portion of oil, by the bath of oil, the tenth part of a bath out of a cor, [which is] a homer of ten baths, for ten baths

^b See Lev. xxvii. 21.

^c Cf. xlii. 16.

^d Lit. 'gates of habitation,' according to the LXX and some moderns. The Hebrew reads, 'twenty cells,' which is doubtless a scribe's error.

^e i.e. domain.

^f Lit. 'expulsions,' 'drivings-out.'

^g i.e. the mina, the sixtieth part of a talent. It consisted of 60 or 69 shekels.

- ¹⁵ are a homer; and one lamb^b out of the flock, out of two hundred, from the well-watered pastures of Israel;—for an oblation, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement for them, saith the Lord
- ¹⁶ Jehovah. All the people of the land shall be [held] to this leave-offering
- ¹⁷ for the prince in Israel. And it shall be the prince's part [to supply] the burnt-offerings, and the oblation, and the drink-offering, at the feasts, and at the new moons, and on the sabbaths, in all the solemnities of the house of Israel: it is he that shall prepareⁱ the sin-offering, and the oblation, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.
- ¹⁸ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the first [month], on the first of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock, without blemish, and thou shalt
- ¹⁹ purge^j the sanctuary. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.
- ²⁰ So thou shalt do also on the seventh of the month for every one that err-eth, and for the simple; and ye shall make atonement for the house.
- ²¹ In the first [month], on the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days: unleavened bread shall be
- ²² eaten. And upon that day shall the prince offer for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin-offering. And the seven days of the feast he shall offer a burnt-offering to Jehovah, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily for the seven days; and a he-goat
- ²³ daily for a sin-offering. And he shall offer an oblation of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram; and oil, a hin for an ephah.
- ²⁴ In the seventh [month], on the

fifteenth day of the month, at the feast, shall he do the like seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the oblation, and according to the oil.

- XLVI.** Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The gate of the inner court that look-eth toward the east shall be shut the six working-days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened.
- ² And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of [that] gate from without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall offer his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate, and shall go forth: but the gate shall not be shut
- ³ until the evening. And the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before Jehovah on the sabbaths and on the new moons.
- ⁴ And the burnt-offering that the prince shall present unto Jehovah on the sabbath-day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.
- ⁵ And the oblation shall be an ephah for a ram, and the oblation for the lambs as he shall be able to give;^k and
- ⁶ oil, a hin for an ephah. And on the day of the new moon, a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without
- ⁷ blemish. And he shall offer an oblation, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs according to what his hand may attain unto; and oil, a hin for an ephah.
- ⁸ And when the prince cometh in, he shall come in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go
- ⁹ out by the way thereof. And when the people of the land come in before Jehovah in the set feasts,^l he that cometh in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that

^b Or 'goat.'ⁱ Or 'offer,' as ver. 22, &c.^j See note to chap. xliii. 20.^k Lit. 'the gift of his hand;' and so in ver. 11: cf. Deut. xvi. 17. ^l Or 'solemnities,' as ver. 11.

- cometh in by the way of the south gate shall go out by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate by which he came in, but shall go out straight before him. And the prince shall come in in the midst of them, when they come in; and when they go out, they shall go out [together].
- And on the feast-days,^m and in the solemnities, the oblation shall be an ephah for a bullock and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give; and oil, a hin for an ephah.
- And when the prince shall offer a voluntary burnt-offering or voluntary peace-offerings unto Jehovah, the gate that looketh toward the east shall be opened for him and he shall offer his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings as he did on the sabbath-day, and he shall go out again, and the gate shall be shut after he hath gone out.
- And thou shalt daily offer a burnt-offering unto Jehovah, of a yearling-lamb without blemish: thou shalt prepare it morning by morning.
- And thou shalt prepare an oblation with it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and of oil the third part of a hin, to moisten the fine flour: an oblation unto Jehovah continually by a perpetual ordinance.ⁿ
- They shall offer the lamb, and the oblation, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt-offering.
- Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, it shall be that one's inheritance, for his sons: it shall be their possession by inheritance. But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, it shall be his until the year of liberty; and it shall return to the prince: to his sons alone shall his inheritance remain. And the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, to thrust them by oppression out of their possession: he shall give

^m Strictly 'feasts.'

his sons an inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every one from his possession.

- Then he brought me through the passage which was at the side of the gate, into the holy cells which were for the priests, which looked toward the north; and behold, a place was there at the end westward.
- And he said unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering, and the sin-offering, [and] where they shall bake the oblation, that they bring them not out into the outer court, so as to hallow the people.
- And he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. In the four corners of the court there were enclosed courts, forty [cubits] long and thirty broad: these four corner courts were of one measure. And there was a row [of building] round about in them, round about those four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about. And he said unto me, These are the boiling-houses, where those who do the service of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.
- XLVII. And he brought me back to the door of the house; and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the front of the house was eastward. And the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, south of the altar. And he brought me out by the way of the gate northward, and led me round outside unto the outer gate towards [the gate] that looketh eastward; and behold, waters ran out on the right side. When the man went forth eastward, a line was in his hand; and he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through

ⁿ Lit. 'statutes for ever.'

the waters: the waters were to the
⁴ ancles. And he measured a thousand [cubits], and caused me to pass through the waters: the waters were to the knees. And he measured a thousand and caused me to pass through: the waters were to the loins.
⁵ And he measured a thousand: it was a river that I could not pass through, for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through.
⁶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen [this]? And he led me, and brought me back to the bank of the river. When I returned, behold, on the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and
⁶ on the other. And he said unto me, These waters issue out toward the east district, and go down into the plain,^o and go into the sea; when they are brought forth into the sea, the waters [thereof] shall be healed.
⁹ And it shall come to pass that every living thing^p which moveth, whithersoever the double river shall come, shall live. And there shall be a very great multitude of fish; for these waters shall come thither, and [the waters of the sea] shall be healed; and everything shall live whither the
¹⁰ river cometh. And it shall come to pass, that fishers shall stand upon it; from En-gedi even unto En-eg-laim shall be [a place] to spread forth nets: their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the
¹¹ great sea, exceeding many. But its marshes and its pools shall not be healed; they shall be given up to salt.
¹² And by the river, upon its bank, on the one side and on the other, shall grow all trees for food, whose leaf shall not fade, nor their fruit fail: it shall bring forth new fruit^q every month,^r for its waters issue out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall

be for food, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

¹³ * Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This shall be the border whereby ye shall allot the land as inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph [shall have two] portions. And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another, [the land] concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it unto your fathers; and this land shall fall to you for inheritance.

¹⁵ And this shall be the border of the land: toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Zedad, Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazer-hatticon, which is by the border of Hauran.

¹⁷ And the border from the sea shall be Hazer-enon,^s the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath: this is the north side.—And on the east side ye shall measure between Hauran and Damascus, and Gilead and the land of Israel [by] the Jordan, from^t the border unto the east sea: this is

¹⁹ the east side.—And the south side^u southward, from Tamar to the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, by the torrent,^v unto the great sea: this is the south side southward.^w—And the west side shall be the great sea from the border, as far as over against the entering into Hamath: this is the west side.

²¹ And ye shall divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

²² And it shall come to pass that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you; and they shall be unto you as the home-born among the children of Israel: with you shall they draw by lot inheritance
²³ among the tribes of Israel. And it

^o *Arabah.*

^p Lit. "soul."

^q Or "ripe fruit."

^r Lit. "according to its months."

^s Hazer-enan: chap. xlviii. 1.

^t Or "And on the east side, between Hauran,

Damascus and Gilead, and the land of Israel, is the Jordan: ye shall measure from."

^u Side of the *Negeb*.

^v i.e., as called elsewhere, the river of Egypt.

^w Toward the *Negeb*.

shall come to pass that in the tribe in which the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give [him] his inheritance, saith the Lord Jehovah.

XLVIII. And these are the names of the tribes:

From the north end along the way of Hethlon, as one entereth into Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward unto near Hamath—the east and west side [belonging] to him—shall Dan have one ² [portion]. And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, ³ Asher one. And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto ⁴ the west side, Naphtali one. And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, Manasseh one. And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto ⁶ the west side, Ephraim one. And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, ⁷ Reuben one. And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, Judah one.

⁸ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the heave-offering that ye shall offer, five and twenty thousand [eubits] in breadth, and in length as one of the parts from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. The heave-offering that ye shall offer unto Jehovah shall be five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand ¹⁰ in breadth. And for them, for the priests, shall be the holy heave-offering, toward the north five and twenty thousand, and toward the west the breadth ten thousand, and toward the east the breadth ten thousand, and toward the south the length five and twenty thousand: and the sanctuary of Jehovah shall be in the midst ¹¹ of it. [It shall be] for the priests that are hallowed of the sons of Zadok, who kept my charge and went not astray when the children of Israel

went astray, as the Levites went ¹² astray. And this offering heaved from the heave-offering of the land shall be unto them a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites.

¹³ And answering to the border of the priests, the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: the whole length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. ¹⁴ And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for it is holy unto Jehovah.

¹⁵ And the five thousand that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a common [place] for the city, for dwellings and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst of it. ¹⁶ And these shall be the measures thereof: the north side four thousand and five hundred [eubits], and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred. ¹⁷ And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty [eubits], and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the ¹⁸ west two hundred and fifty. And the residue in length, alongside the holy heave-offering, shall be ten thousand eastward and ten thousand westward: it shall be alongside the holy heave-offering; and the increase thereof shall be for the support of ¹⁹ them that serve the city. And they that serve the city shall serve ^{*} it out of all the tribes of Israel.

²⁰ The whole heave-offering shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand; ye shall offer the holy heave-offering foursquare with the possession of the city.

²¹ And the rest shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy heave-offering and of the

^{*} Or 'cultivate' or 'work it,' i.e. the 'residue' of the land (ver. 18).

possession of the city, in front of the five and twenty thousand of the heave-offering toward the east border, and westward in front of the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, answering to the [other] portions: it shall be for the prince; and the holy heave-offering and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst of it. And from the possession of the Levites and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which shall be the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

And as for the rest of the tribes: from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin one [portion]. And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon one. And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar one. And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun one. And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad one. And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be from Tamar

⁷ Cf. chap. xlvii. 19.

[to] the waters of Meribah-Kadesh,⁷ by the torrent, unto the great sea.

This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord Jehovah.

* And these are the goings out of the city. On the north side, four thousand and five hundred [cubits] by measure. And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate of Judah, one; the gate of Levi, one. And at the east side four thousand and five hundred, and three gates: the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one. And at the south side four thousand and five hundred [cubits] by measure, and three gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of Issachar, one; the gate of Zebulun, one. At the west side four thousand and five hundred, [and] their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, one.

Round about it was eighteen thousand [cubits]; and the name of the city from that day, Jehovah is there.²

² Heb. *Jehovah Shamamah*.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

DANIEL.^a

I. In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, and a part of the vessels of the house of God; and he

carried them into the land of Shinar, to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

³ And the king spoke unto Ashpenaz the chief of his eunuchs,^b that he should bring of the children of Israel,

^a Menning, 'God (*El*) is judge.'

^b Or 'chamberlains.'

both of the royal seed and of the nobles, youths in whom was no blemish, and of goodly countenance, and skilful in all wisdom, and acquainted with knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning^c and the language of the Chaldeans. And the king appointed unto them a daily provision of the king's delicate food, and of the wine that he drank, to nourish them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

⁶ Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, ⁷ Mishaël, and Azariah. And the prince of the eunuchs gave them names: to Daniel he gave [the name] Belteshazzar,^d and to Hananiah, Shadrach, and to Mishaël, Meshach, and to Azariah, Abed-nego.

⁸ And Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not pollute himself with the king's delicate food, nor with the wine which he drank; and he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not have to pollute

⁹ himself. And God granted Daniel favour and mercy before the prince of

¹⁰ the eunuchs. And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king who hath appointed your food and your drink; for why should he see your faces worse liking than the youths who are of your age? and ye would endanger my head

¹¹ with the king. And Daniel said to the steward,^e whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hana-

¹² niah, Mishaël, and Azariah, Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and

¹³ water to drink; then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the youths that eat of the king's delicate food: and as thou shalt see, deal with thy

¹⁴ servants. And he hearkened unto them in this matter, and proved them ¹⁵ ten days. And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and were fatter in flesh than all the youths that ate of the king's delicate ¹⁶ food. So the steward took away their delicate food, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

¹⁷ As for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and ¹⁸ dreams. And at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. And the king spoke ¹⁹ with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah: and they ²⁰ stood before the king. And in all matters of judicious wisdom, as to which the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the scribes^f [and] magicians that were in all his realm.

²¹ And Daniel continued unto the first year of king Cyrus.

II. And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep went

² from him. And the king commanded to call the scribes, and the magicians, and the soocerers, and the Chaldeans, to shew the king his dreams; and they came and stood before the king.

³ And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is

⁴ troubled to know the dream. And the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic,^h O king, live for ever! tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew

⁵ the interpretation. The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The commandⁱ is gone forth from me: If ye do not make known unto me the dream, and its interpretation, ye shall

^c Or 'writing.'

^d See chap. iv. 8.

^e Or 'to Melzar;' and so vor. 16.

^f Or 'hieroglyphists;' see note to Gen. xli. 8.

^h From here to the end of chap. vii. the same Aramaic dialect is employed as in Ezra iv. sqq., and Jerem. x. 11.

ⁱ Or 'word,' as ver. 8.

be cut in pieces, and your houses⁶ shall be made a dunghill. But if ye shew the dream and its interpretation, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour; therefore shew me the dream and its interpretation. They answered the second time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. The king answered and said, I know of a certainty that ye would gain⁷ time, because ye see the word is gone forth from me; but if ye do not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you; for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me its interpretation. The Chaldeans answered before the king and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter; therefore there is no king, however great and powerful, that hath asked such a thing of any scribe, or magician, or Chaldean. For the thing that the king demandeth is extraordinary,¹ and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

¹² For this cause the king was irritated and very wroth, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. And the decree went forth that the wise men were to be slain; and they sought Daniel and his companions to slay them. Then Daniel answered with counsel and prudence to Arioch the chief of the king's body-guard, who had gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon: he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is the decree so rigorous² from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

¹⁰ And Daniel went in, and requested of the king that he would give him

time, that he might shew the king the interpretation.

¹⁷ Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions; that they would desire mercies of the God³ of the heavens concerning this secret; that Daniel and his companions should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of the heavens. Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever;

For wisdom and might are his. And it is he that changeth times and seasons;⁴

He deposeth kings, and setteth up kings;

He giveth wisdom to the wise, And knowledge to them that know understanding.

²² It is he that revealeth the deep and secret things;

He knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

²³ I thank thee, and I praise thee, O God of my fathers, Who hast given me wisdom and might,

And hast made known unto me already what we desired of thee; For thou hast made known unto us the king's matter.

²⁴ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon; he went and said thus unto him: Destroy not the wise men of Babylon; bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation. Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him: I have found a man of the sons of the captivity of Judah that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

²⁶ The king answered and said unto

¹ Lit. 'redcem.' ¹ Or 'hard.' ² Or 'urgent.'

³ *Eloah*, corresponding to the Hebrew *Eloah*;

and so throughout to end of chap. vii.

⁴ Or 'appointed times.'

Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream that I have seen,
²⁷ and its interpretation? Daniel answered in the presence of the king and said, The secret that the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the magicians, the scribes, the astrologers,
²⁸ shew unto the king; but there is a God in the heavens, who revealeth secrets, and maketh known to king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be at the end of days.^p Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed are
²⁹ these:—as for thee, O king, thy thoughts arose upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter; and he that revealeth secrets hath made known to thee what shall come to
³⁰ pass. And as for me, this secret is revealed to me, not by [any] wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation should be made known to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.
³¹ Thou, O king, sawest, and behold, a great image. This image was mighty and its brightness excellent; it stood before thee, and its appearance was
³² terrible. This image's head was of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of
³³ brass,^q its legs of iron, its feet part of iron and part of clay. Thou sawest till a stone was cut out without hands; and it smote the image upon its feet of iron and clay, and broke
³⁴ them to pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold broken in pieces together, and they became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, and no place was found for them. And the stone that smote the image became
³⁵ a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation of it before the king.
³⁶

³⁷ Thou, O king, art a king of kings, unto whom the God of the heavens hath given the kingdom, the power,
³⁸ and the strength, and the glory; and wheresoever the children of men, the beasts of the field, and the fowl of the heavens dwell, he hath given them into thy hand,^r and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou art this
³⁹ head of gold. And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee; then another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all
⁴⁰ the earth. And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth everything, and as iron that breaketh all these, so shall it break
⁴¹ in pieces and bruise. And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potter's clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength^s of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the
⁴² iron mixed with miry clay. And [as] the toes of the feet were part of iron and part of clay, the kingdom shall be
⁴³ partly strong and partly fragile. And whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron doth not mingle
⁴⁴ with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of the heavens set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the sovereignty thereof shall not be left to another people: it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, but itself shall stand
⁴⁵ for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold,—the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter. And the dream is certain, and the interpretation of it sure.
⁴⁶ Then king Nebuchadnezzar fell on

^p Cf. Isa. ii. 2.^q Or 'copper,' as often.^r Or '... children of men dwell, he hath given

into thy hand the beasts of the field and the fowl of the heavens.

^s Or 'durability.'

his face and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

⁴⁷ The king answered Daniel and said, Of a truth it is that your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, because thou wast able to reveal this secret. ⁴⁸ Then the king made Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of ⁴⁹ Babylon. And Daniel requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the administration of the province of Babylon. And Daniel was in the gate of the king.

* III. Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits, [and] its breadth six cubits; he set it up in the plain of Dura, ² in the province of Babylon. And Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps, the prefects, and the governors,¹ the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors,² the justices, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ³ set up. Then the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the justices, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

⁴ And the herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, [O] peoples, ⁵ nations,³ and languages, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet,⁴ pipe, lute, sambuca,⁵ psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image

that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up; and whosoever doth not fall down and worship shall that same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. Therefore at that time when all the peoples heard the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages fell down [and] worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

⁶ Whereupon at that time certain Chaldeans² came near, and accused³ the Jews. They spoke and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever! Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image; and [that] whosoever doth not fall down and worship, shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. ¹² There are certain Jews whom thou hast appointed over the administration of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men, O king, regard thee not; they serve not^b thy gods, nor worship the golden image that thou hast set ¹³ up. Then Nebuchadnezzar in rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then were these men brought before the king. Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said unto them, Is it of purpose, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not my god, nor worship the golden image that I have set up? ¹⁵ Now if ye be ready at the time that ye hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music, to fall down and worship the image that I have made, [well]: but if ye worship not, ye shall

¹ Or, as Luzzatto, 'pachas.' ² Or 'lawyers.'

³ Aram. נִשְׁמָע, and so in vers. 7, 29; chap. iv. 1; v. 19; vi. 25; vii. 14. Cf. Gen. xxv. 16.

⁴ Or 'horn'; cf. Josh. vi. 5.

⁵ A stringed instrument.

⁶ Strictly 'men, Chaldeans'; the like in 'men,

Jews,' ver. 12. The word for 'men' is the Aramaic for נָשִׂים, and appears in vers. 12, 13, 20-27, and chap. vi. 5, 11, 15, 24.

³ Or 'spoke against'; lit. 'ata the pieces of.' See note to Job xix. 22.

^b Or 'pray not to'; and so in vers. 14, 17, 18, &c.

be cast that same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace: and who is the God that shall deliver you out of my hands? Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer thee in this matter. If it be [so], our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver [us] out of thy hand, O king. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image that thou hast set up.

Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. He spoke and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated. And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and cast them into the burning fiery furnace. Then these men were bound in their hosen,^c their tunics, and their cloaks, and their garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Forasmuch as the king's commandment was rigorous, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that had taken up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste; he spoke and said unto his counsellors,^d Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said to the king, True, O king. He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the appearance of the fourth

is like a son of God.^f Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the opening of the burning fiery furnace; he spoke and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most High God, come forth, and come [hither]. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came forth from the midst of the fire. And the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had had no power, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither were their hosen changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on them.

Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants who trusted in him, and who changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God! Therefore I make a decree, that in every people, nation, and language, he who shall speak anything amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and his house shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that is able to deliver after this sort. Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon.

* IV. Nebuchadnezzar the king unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. It hath seemed good unto me to declare the signs and wonders that the Most High God hath wrought toward me. How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation. I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in my house, and flourishing in

^c Lit. 'than it had been seen.'

^d The wide covering of thighs and legs, used especially by the Persians.

^e Or 'viziers,' and ^f ver. 27; iv. 38; vi. 7.

^f Or 'of the gods.' The Aramaic *Elah* is here in the plural, corresponding to the Hebrew *Elohim*: cf. chap. ii. 11.

^g Chap. iv. begins here in the original.

⁶ my palace. I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. And I made a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. Then came in the scribes, the magicians, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers; and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation of it. But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name is Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and before him I told the dream:

⁹ O Belteshazzar, master of the scribes, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret is too hard for^b thee, tell me the visions of my dream which I have seen, and the interpretation of it.
¹⁰ Thus were the visions of my head upon my bed: I saw, and behold a treeⁱ in the midst of the earth, and its height was great. The tree grew, and was strong, and its height reached unto the heavens, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth. Its leaves were beautiful, and its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all: the beasts of the field found shade under it, and the birds of the heavens dwelt in its branches, and all flesh¹³ was fed from it. I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher and a holy one came down¹⁴ from the heavens; he cried aloud, and said thus: Hew down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the birds from its branches. Nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be bathed with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the

¹⁶ earth. Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him. This sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the decision^a by the word of the holy ones: that the living may know that the Most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men. This dream I, king Nebuchadnezzar, have seen; and thou, Belteshazzar, tell the interpretation, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation; but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

¹⁹ Then Daniel, whose name is Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spoke and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, nor its interpretation, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and its interpretation to thine enemies! The tree that thou sawest, which grew and was strong, whose height reached unto the heavens, and the sight of it to all the earth; whose leaves were beautiful, and its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and in whose branches the birds of the heavens had their habitation: it is thou, O king, who art grown and become strong; for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto the heavens, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.
²³ And whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from the heavens, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field: and let it be bathed with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times²⁴ pass over him: this is the interpreta-

^b Strictly 'overpowereth.'ⁱ Or 'a terebinth.'^a Or 'demand,' or 'matter.'

tion, O king, and it is the decree of the Most High, which cometh upon my lord the king: They shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and thou shalt be bathed with the dew of heaven; and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the Most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. And whereas it was commanded to leave the stump of the roots of the tree; thy kingdom shall remain unto thee, after that thou shalt know that the heavens do rule. Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness,¹ and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

All this came upon king Nebuchadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he was walking upon the royal palace of Babylon: the king spoke and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom² by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty? While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from the heavens: King Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: The kingdom is departed from thee; and they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. The same hour was the word fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and ate grass as oxen; and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven, till his hair grew like eagles' [feathers], and his nails like birds' [claws].

And at the end of the days I

Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto the heavens, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation. And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in the army of the heavens, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? At the same time mine understanding returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my nobles sought me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added unto me. Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of the heavens, all whose works are truth, and his paths judgment:³ and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

* V. Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his nobles, and drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels that Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines, might drink in them. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines, drank in them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick⁴ upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand

¹ The LXX give ἀγαποσύνας, 'alms': see note to Matt. vi. 1.

² i.e. the royal residence.

³ Or 'justice.'

⁴ Or 'candelabrum.'

⁶ that wrote. Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, and the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

⁷ The king cried aloud to bring in the magicians, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers. The king spoke and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the

⁸ kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise men, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the

⁹ king the interpretation. Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in^p him, and his nobles were confounded.—

¹⁰ The queen,^a by reason of the words of the king and his nobles, came into the banquet-house. The queen spoke and said, O king, live for ever! let not thy thoughts trouble thee, neither let thy countenance be changed.

¹¹ There is a man in thy kingdom in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods was found in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, [even] the king thy father, made him master of the scribes, magicians, Chaldeans, [and] astrologers;

¹² forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and solving of problems, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

¹³ Then was Daniel brought in before the king. The king spoke and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought

¹⁴ out of Judah? And I have heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in

thee, and [that] light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee. And now the wise men, the magicians, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.^r But I have heard of thee, that thou canst give interpretations and solve problems. Now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

¹⁷ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet will I read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation. O thou king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty; and for the greatness that he gave him, all peoples, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he exalted, and whom he would

²⁰ he humbled. But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit hardened unto presumption, he was deposed from the throne of his kingdom, and they took his glory from him; and he was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the Most High God ruleth over the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

²² And thou, Belshazzar, his son, hast not humbled thy heart, although thou

²³ knewest all this; but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of the heavens, and they have brought the

^p Lit. 'upon.'

^a See note to 1 Kings xv. 13.

^r Or 'words.'

vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy nobles, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know; and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: then from before him was sent the part of the hand, and this writing hath been written. And this is the writing that is written: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.³ This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE, God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it; TEKEL, Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting; PERES, Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

²⁹ Then Belshazzar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and [put] a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

³⁰ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. And ³¹ Darius the Mede received the kingdom, [being] about sixty-two years old.

* VI. It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps, who should be in all the kingdom; and over these, three presidents—of whom Daniel was one—to whom these satraps should render account, and that the king should suffer no loss. Now this Daniel surpassed the presidents and the satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to appoint him over the whole realm.

⁴ Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find a pretext against Daniel with respect to the kingdom; but they could not find any pretext or fault; ⁵ inasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. Then said

these men, We shall not find any pretext against this Daniel, unless we find [it] against him touching the law of his God. Then these presidents and satraps came in a body to the king, and said thus unto him:

⁷ King Darius, live for ever! All the presidents of the kingdom, the prefects, and the satraps, the counsellors, and the governors have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree,⁶ that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, except of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which may not be revoked. ⁹ Therefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

¹⁰ And when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and, his windows being open in his upper chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled on his knees three times a day, and prayed and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. But those men came in a body, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his ¹³ God. Then they came near, and spoke before the king concerning the king's decree: Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask [anything] of any god or man within thirty days, except of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which ¹³ may not be revoked. Then they answered and said before the king, That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three ¹⁴ times a day. Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore dis-

³ Numbered, numbered, weighed, and divided.
⁶ Or 'words.' ⁷ Or 'corruption.'

⁶ Strictly 'interdict,' or 'prohibition,' and so throughout, to end of ver. 15.

tressed thereby, and set his heart on Daniel to save him; and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him. Then these men came in a body unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed. Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast [him] into the den of lions.

The king spoke and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will save thee. And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his nobles, that the purpose might not be^{*} changed concerning Daniel. Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting; neither were concubines[†] brought before him; and his sleep fled from him.

Then the king arose with the light at break of day, and went in haste unto the den of lions. And when he came near unto the den, he cried with a mournful voice unto Daniel: the king spoke and said unto Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, hath thy God whom thou servest continually been able to save thee from the lions?

Then Daniel spoke unto the king, O king, live for ever! My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me; forasmuch as before him innocence was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

Thereupon was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. And the king commanded, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and cast them into the den of lions, them, their chil-

dren, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and broke all their bones in pieces ere they came to the bottom of the den.

Then king Darius wrote unto all peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for he is the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom [that] which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end. He saveth and delivereth, and he worketh signs and wonders in the heavens and on the earth: who hath saved Daniel from the power of the lions.

And this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

* VII. In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel saw a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream; he told the sum of the matters.

Daniel spoke and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heavens broke forth upon the great sea. And four great beasts came up from the sea, different one from another. The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till its wings were plucked: and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. And behold, another beast, a second, like unto a bear, and it raised up itself on one side; and [it had] three ribs in its mouth between its teeth; and they said thus unto it: Arise, devour much flesh. After this I saw, and behold, another, like a leopard, and it had four wings of a bird upon its back; and the beast had four heads; and dominion was given to it.

After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast,

* Or 'that nothing might be.'

† Or 'dancing-women;' others, 'instruments of music.'

dreadful and terrible, and exceeding strong; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the rest with its feet; and it was different from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

⁸ I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another, a little horn, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots; and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

⁹ I beheld till thrones were set,^a and the Ancient of days did sit: his raiment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was flames of fire, [and] its

¹⁰ wheels burning fire. A stream of fire issued and came forth from before him; thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books

¹¹ were opened. I beheld therefore, because of the voice of the great words that the horn spoke; I beheld till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given up to be

¹² burned with fire. As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away; but their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.

¹³ I saw in the night visions, and behold, there came with the clouds of heaven [one] like a son of man, and he came up even to^a the Ancient of days, and they brought him near

¹⁴ before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom [that] which shall not be destroyed.

¹⁵ As for me Daniel, my spirit was grieved in the midst of my body,^b and the visions of my head troubled me.

¹⁶ I came near unto one of them that

stood by, and asked him the certainty of all this. And he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things: These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, [that] shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the most high [places] shall receive the kingdom, and they shall possess the kingdom for ever, even to the ages of ages.

¹⁹ Then I desired to know the certainty concerning the fourth beast, which was different from them all, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of brass; which devoured, broke in pieces, and stamped the rest with its feet; and concerning the ten horns that were in its head, and the other that came up, and before which three fell: even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth speaking great things, and whose look was more imposing than its fellows.

²¹ I beheld, and that horn made war with the saints, and prevailed over them; until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most high [places]; and the appointed time arrived, and the saints possessed the kingdom.

²³ He said thus: The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon the earth, which shall be different from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it

²⁴ down, and break it in pieces. And as to the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall arise ten kings; and another shall arise after them; and he shall be different from the former, and he shall subdue three kings.

²⁵ And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out^c the saints of the most high [places], and think to change seasons^d and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and a half time.

²⁶ And the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

^a Lit. 'cast,' as cushions, for sitting upon.

^b Strictly, 'he reached unto.'

^c Aram. 'the sheath.'

^d Or 'destroy.'

^e Or 'appointed times,' as ver. 22.

²⁷ But the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heavens, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most high [places]: His^o kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

²⁸ So far is the end of the matter.¹ As for me Daniel, my thoughts much troubled me, and my countenance was changed in me; but I kept the matter¹ in my heart.

* VIII. In the third year of the reign of Belshazzar the king, a vision appeared unto me, [even] to me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first. And I saw in the vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was in the fortress² of Shushan, which is in the province of Elam. And I saw in the vision, and I was by the river Ulai. And I lifted up mine eyes and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns; and the two horns were high; and one was higher than the other, and the higher came up³ last. I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward, and no beast could stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; and he did according to his will, and became⁴ great. And as I was considering, behold, a he-goat came from the west over the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.⁵ And he came to the ram that had the two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran upon him in the fury of his power. And I saw him come close to the ram, and he was enraged with him, and smote the ram, and broke his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him; and he cast him down to

the ground, and trampled upon him, and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

⁶ And the he-goat became exceeding great; but when he was become strong, the great horn was broken; and in its stead came up four notable ones toward the four winds of the⁷ heavens. And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which became exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the beauty [of the earth].⁸ And it became great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down [some] of the host and of the stars to the ground, and trampled upon them.⁹ And he¹ magnified [himself] even to the prince of the host, and from him the continual [sacrifice] was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary¹⁰ was cast down. (And a time of trial^k was appointed unto the continual [sacrifice] by reason of transgression.) And it¹ cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised¹¹ and prospered. And I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that one^a who spoke, How long^o shall be the vision of the continual [sacrifice] and of the transgression that maketh desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden down under foot? And he said unto me, Until two thousand and three hundred evenings [and mornings]: then shall the sanctuary be vindicated.¹²

¹³ And it came to pass, when I Daniel had seen the vision,¹⁴ I sought for the understanding of it, and behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. And I heard a man's voice between [the banks of] the Ulai; and he called and said, Gabriel, make this¹⁵ [man] to understand the vision. And he came near where I stood; and

¹ See ver. 14.

² Or 'discourse.'

³ Cf. Neh. i. 1.

⁴ Or 'the beautiful.' It may be either the *land* (Ezek. xx. 6, 15), or the *temple*: cf. xi. 16, 41 with xi. 45. Ewald compares Ps. i. 2.

⁵ There is here a change of gender in the original, making the little horn more personal.

⁶ Or 'distress,' see: cf. note to Num. iv. 3.

⁷ i.e. the little horn.

⁸ Or 'wrought,' 'did great things': cf. 1 Sam. xxvi. 25.

⁹ The word denotes a certain unknown person.

¹⁰ Or 'Until when.' Lit. 'justified.'

¹¹ Strictly, 'appearance': so vers. 16, 26, 27.

when he came, I was afraid, and fell on my face; and he said unto me, Understand, son of man; for the vision is for the time of the end.

¹⁹ Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep stupor, with my face toward the ground. And he touched me, and set me up where I had stood.^r
¹⁹ And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be at the end of the indignation: for at the set time the end shall be. The ram that thou sawest having the two horns: they are the kings of Media and Persia. And the rough^s goat is the king of Greece;^t and the great horn that was between his eyes is the first king. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up in its stead, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not with his power. And at the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors shall have come to the full, a king of bold countenance, and understanding riddles,^v shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; and he shall destroy marvellously, and shall prosper, and shall practise,^w and shall destroy the mighty ones, and the people of the saints.^x And through his cunning shall he cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he will magnify [himself] in his heart, and by prosperity will corrupt many;^y and he will stand up against the Prince of princes: but he shall be broken without hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which hath been told is true; but close thou up the vision, for it is for many days [to come].

²⁷ And I Daniel fainted, and was sick [certain] days: then I rose up, and did the king's business. And I was astonished at the vision, but none understood^z [it].

IX. In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes,

who was made king over the realm^a of the Chaldeans, in the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by the books that the number of the years, whereof the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the prophet, for the accomplishment of the desolations of Jerusalem, was seventy years. And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes; and I prayed unto Jehovah my God, and made my confession, and said, Alas Lord! the great and terrible God, keeping covenant and loving-kindness with them that love him, and that keep his commandments: we have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside from thy commandments and from thine ordinances. And we have not hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, who spoke in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. Thine, O Lord, is the righteousness, but unto us confusion of face, as at this day, to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, in all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their unfaithfulness in which they have been unfaithful against thee. O Lord,^a unto us is confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. With the Lord our God are mercies and pardons, for we have rebelled against him; and we have not hearkened unto the voice of Jehovah our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us through his servants the prophets. And all Israel have transgressed thy law, even turning aside so as not to listen unto thy voice. And

^r Or perhaps 'set me upright,' as x. 11; but cf. the preceding verse.

^s Lit. 'hairy.' ^t Heb. *Javan*.
^v Or 'dark sentences;' cf. Num. xii. 8; or 'wiles.'

^w See ver. 12.

^x Or 'holy ones;' and so often.

^y Or 'in [their] security shall destroy many.'

^z Or 'explained.'

^a Some read 'Jehovah.'

the curse hath been poured out upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God: for
 12 we have sinned against him. And he hath performed his words, which he spoke against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil; so that there hath not been done under the whole heaven as hath been done upon Jerusalem.
 13 As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us; yet we besought not Jehovah our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand^b thy truth.
 14 And Jehovah hath watched over the evil, and brought it upon us; for Jehovah our God is righteous in all his works which he hath done; and we have not hearkened unto his voice.
 15 —And now, O Lord our God, who broughtest thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a strong hand, and hast made thee a name, as it is this day,—we have sinned, we have done wickedly. Lord, according to
 16 all thy righteousnesses, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain; for because of our sins, and because of the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people [are become] a reproach to all
 17 round about us. And now, our God, hearken to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.
 18 Incline thine ear, O my God, and hear; open thine eyes and behold our desolations, and the city that is called by thy name:^c for we do not present^d our supplications before thee because of our righteousnesses, but because of
 19 thy manifold mercies. Lord, hear! Lord, forgive! Lord, hearken and do! defer not, for thine own sake, O

my God! for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 And whilst I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before Jehovah my God for the holy mountain
 21 of my God; whilst I was yet speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, flying swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. And he informed [me], and talked with me, and said, Daniel, I am now come forth to make thee
 22 skilful of understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications the word went forth, and I am come to declare [it]; for thou art one greatly beloved. Therefore consider the word, and have understanding in the vision:^e
 23 Seventy weeks are apportioned out upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to close^f the transgression, and to make an end of^g sins, and to make expiation for^h iniquity, and to bring in the righteousness of the ages, and to seal the vision and prophet, and to anoint the holy of holies. Know
 24 therefore and understand: From the going forth of the word to restore and to buildⁱ Jerusalem unto Messiah,^k the Prince,^l are seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks. The street and the moat shall be built again, even in
 25 troublous times. And after the sixty-two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, and shall have nothing;^m and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with an overflow, and unto the end, war,—the desolations determined.ⁿ
 26 And he shall confirm a covenant with the many [for] one week; and in the midst^o of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease,

^b Or 'be skilful in.' ^c As 1 Ki. viii. 48.

^d Lit. 'cause to fall': cf. Jer. xxxvi. 7, &c.

^e Strictly, 'appearance': so chap. x. 1, 7, 8, 16.

^f Or 'to complete.'

^g So the *Keri*. Tho *Chetiv* has 'to seal up.'

^h Or 'forgive': כפר, Ps. lxxviii. 39.

ⁱ Or 'build up.'

^k i.e. one anointed.

^l נביא: cf. Isa. lv. 4.

^m As the English Geneva Version.

ⁿ Or 'the determined [portion] of desolations': see the following verse, and Isa. x. 22, 23.

^o Strictly 'in the dividing of the week.'

and because of the protection^p of abominations [there shall be] a desolator, even until that the consumption and what is determined shall be poured out upon the desolate.^q

* X. In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing is true, but the appointed time of trial^r is long; and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

² In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks:^s I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three full weeks were fulfilled.

⁴ And on the four-and-twentieth day of the first month, I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel:

⁶ and I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, and his loins were girded with

⁸ pure gold of Uphaz; and his body was like a chrysolite, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as torches of fire, and his arms and his feet as the look of burnished brass, and the voice of his words like

⁷ the voice of a multitude. And I Daniel alone saw the vision; and the men that were with me saw not the vision, but a great quaking fell on them, and they fled to hide themselves. And I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me; and my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

⁹ And I heard the voice of his words; and when I heard the voice of his words, I fell into a deep stupor on my

¹⁰ face, and my face to the ground. And behold, a hand touched me, which set^t me upon my knees and the

¹¹ palms of my hands. And he said unto me, O Daniel, man greatly beloved,

ed, understand the words which I speak unto thee, and stand upright;^v for unto thee am I now sent. And as he spoke this word unto me, I stood

¹² trembling. And he said unto me, Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst set thy heart to understand, and to humble thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come because of thy words.

¹³ But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one-and-twenty days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained^w there with the kings

¹⁴ of Persia. And I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people at the end of the days: for the

¹⁵ vision is yet for [many] days.^x And as he was speaking with me according to these words, I set my face toward the ground, and I became

¹⁶ dumb. And behold, one after the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; and I opened my mouth and spoke, and said unto him that stood before me, My lord, by reason of the vision^y my pains are turned upon me, and I retain no strength.

¹⁷ And how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remaineth no strength in me, neither is there breath

¹⁸ left in me. Then there touched me again one like the appearance of a

¹⁹ man, and he strengthened me; and he said, Fear not, man greatly beloved; peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And as he was speaking with me I was strengthened, and I said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

²⁰ And he said, Knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? And now I return to fight with the prince of Persia; and when I go forth, behold, the prince of Greece^z shall come.

²¹ However, I will declare unto thee

^p Lit. 'wing;' cf. Isa. viii. 8. It might be rendered: 'and the abominations (idols) of the desolator shall be on the pinnacle' (i.e. of the temple). ^q Others, 'the desolator.'

^r See chap. viii. 12.

^s Lit. 'weeks of days.'

^t Lit. 'shook.'

^v Or 'stand where thou art.'

^w Or 'prevailed.' ^x Or 'for those days.'

^y As vers. 1, 7, 8; see ix. 23.

^z Heb. *Javan*, as viii. 21.

that which is set down in the scripture of truth; and there is not one that sheweth himself strong with me against these,^a but Michael your prince. (XI.)—And I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood to confirm and to strengthen him. And now will I declare unto thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall enrich himself with great riches more than all; and when he hath become strong through his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece.

⁵ And a mighty king shall stand up that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of the heavens; but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion wherewith he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside these.

⁵ And the king of the south,^b who is one of his princes, shall be strong; but [another] shall be stronger than he, and have dominion: his dominion shall be a great dominion. And after the course of years they shall join affinity; and the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make equitable conditions: but she shall not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; and she shall be given up, she and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in [those] times.

⁷ But out of a shoot from her roots shall one stand up in his place, who shall come to the army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shew himself mighty.

⁸ He shall also carry captive into Egypt their gods, with their princes,^c and their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall subsist for more

years than the king of the north; ⁹ and [the same] shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but shall return into his own land.

¹⁰ And his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces; and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through; and he shall return and carry the war even to his fortress. And the

¹¹ king of the south shall be enraged, and shall come forth and fight with him, with the king of the north, who shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his

¹² hand. And when the multitude shall have been taken away,^d his heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down myriads; but he shall not prevail.^e

¹³ For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former; and shall certainly come at the end of the times of years with a great army and

¹⁴ with much substance. And in those times shall many stand up against the king of the south; and the violent^f of thy people will exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall

¹⁵ fall. And the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mound, and take the well-fenced city; and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, for there shall be

¹⁶ no strength to withstand. And he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the land of beauty,^g and destruction shall be in his hand. And

¹⁷ he shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones^h with him; and he shall practise;ⁱ and he shall give him the daughter of women, to corrupt her; but she shall not stand, neither

¹⁸ shall she be for him. And he shall turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many; but a captain for his own

^a Or 'in these things.'

^b Heb. *Negeb*; and so throughout.

^c Lit. 'their anointed ones': cf. Ps. lxxxiii. 11; others understand it as 'molten images,' as Isa.

xli. 29.

^d Or 'lifted up.'

^e Or 'be strengthened.'

^f Lit. 'violent children.'

^g Or 'upright conditions.'

^h Cf. viii. 9.

ⁱ Or 'act.'

behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease: he shall turn it upon him, without reproach for himself. And he shall turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land; and he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

And in his place shall one stand up who shall cause the exactor to pass through the glory of the kingdom; but in a few days he shall be broken, neither in anger nor in battle.

And in his place shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom; but he shall come in peaceably and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. And the overflowing forces¹ shall be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken: yea, also the prince of the covenant.²

And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully, and he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

In time of peace shall he enter even into the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers: he shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance, and he shall plan his devices against the fortified places, even for a time.

And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall engage in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army; but he shall not stand, for they shall plan devices against him. And they that eat of his delicate food shall break him, and his army shall be dissolved; and many shall fall down slain. And both these kings' hearts [shall meditate] mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper; for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

And he shall return into his land with great substance; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant;

and he shall practise,³ and return to his own land.

At the set time he shall return, and come towards the south; but not as the former time shall be the latter; for ships of Chittim shall come against him; and he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant; and will practise;⁴ and he shall return and direct his attention to those that forsake the holy covenant. And forces⁵ shall stand on his part, and they shall profane the sanctuary, the fortress, and shall take away the continual [sacrifice], and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate. And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he pervert⁶ by flatteries; but the people that know their God shall be strong, and shall act. And they that are wise⁷ among the people shall instruct the many; and they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, [many] days. And when they fall, they shall be helped with a little help; but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. And [some] of the wise⁸ shall fall, to try them, and to purge and to make them white, to the time of the end: for it shall yet be for the time appointed.

And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and speak monstrous things against the God of gods;⁹ and he shall prosper until the indignation be accomplished: for that which is determined shall be done. And he will not regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women; nor regard any god:¹⁰ for he will magnify himself above all. And in his place will he honour the god of fortresses; and a god whom his fathers knew not will he honour with gold and silver, and with precious stones and pleasant things. And he will practise¹¹ in

And he shall return into his land with great substance; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant;

¹ Lit. 'arms.'

² Or 'the allied prince.'

³ Elsewhere 'overflow.'

⁴ Or 'act.'

⁵ Or 'pollute.'

⁶ Heb. *El Elin*.

⁷ The *Maschilim*: so xii. 3.

⁸ *Eloah*.

⁹ Or 'act'

the strongholds of fortresses with a strange 'god: whoso acknowledgeth him will he increase^a with glory; and he shall cause them to rule over the many, and shall divide the land [to them] for a reward.

- ⁴⁰ And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him; and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and overflow and ⁴¹ pass through. And he shall enter into the land of beauty,^c and many [countries] shall be overthrown; but these shall escape out of his hand: Edom, and Moab, and the chief of ⁴² the children of Ammon. And he shall stretch forth his hand upon the countries; and the land of Egypt ⁴³ shall not escape. And he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians^d shall be at his steps. ⁴⁴ But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to exterminate, and utterly to destroy ⁴⁵ many. And he shall plant the tents of his palace between the sea^e and the mountain of holy beauty; and he shall come to his end, and there shall be none to help him.

XII. And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth for the children of thy people; and there shall be a time of distress, such as never was since there was a nation until that time. And at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that is found written in the ² book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame, to everlasting contempt.^f

³ And they that are wise shall shine as the brightness of the expanse; and they that turn the many to righteousness as the stars, for ever and ever.

⁴ And thou, Daniel, close the words, and seal the book, till the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro,^g and knowledge shall be increased.

⁵ And I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side, on the bank of the river, and the other on that side, on the ⁶ bank of the river. And he said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, How long [is it to] the end of these wonders? And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river; and he held up his right hand and his left hand unto the heavens, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it is for a time, times, and a half; and when the scattering of the power^h of the holy people shall be accomplished, all these things shall be finished.

⁸ And I heard, but I understood not. And I said, My lord, what shall ⁹ be the end of these things? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel; for these words are closed and sealed till the time of the end. Many shall be purified, and be made white, and be refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall ¹¹ understand. And from the time that the continual [sacrifice] is taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, [there shall be] a thousand, two hundred, and ¹² ninety days. Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and thirty-five days! ¹³ But do thou go thy way until the end; and thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

^a Or 'whom he shall acknowledge [and] increase,' &c.

^c Or 'of delight.' Cf. viii. 9.

^d Heb. 'Cushites.'

^e Lit. 'seas,' i.e. the great sea or Mediterranean.

^f Or 'abhorrence;' Isa. lvi. 24.

^g Or 'shall diligently investigate.'

^h Lit. 'hand.'

THE BOOK OF THE MINOR PROPHETS.

HOSEA.^a

I. The word of Jehovah that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

² The beginning of the word of Jehovah through Hosea. And Jehovah said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms; for the land is entirely given up to whoredom, away from

³ Jehovah. And he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived and bore him a son.

⁴ And Jehovah said unto him, Call his name Jizreel;^b for yet a little, and I will visit the blood^c of Jizreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause the kingdom of the house of Israel to cease. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jizreel.

⁶ And she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And he said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah;^d for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel, so that I should pardon them.^e But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by Jehovah their God; and I will not save them by bow, or by sword, or by battle, [or] by horses, or by horsemen.

⁸ And she weaned Lo-ruhamah; and ⁹ she conceived and bore a son; and he said, Call his name Lo-ammi;^f for ye are not my people, and I will not be for you.^g

¹⁰ Yet the number of the children of

Israel shall be as the sand of the sea which cannot be measured or numbered; and it shall come to pass, [that] in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, it shall be said unto them, Sons of the living God. And the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and they shall appoint themselves one head, and shall go up out of the land: for great is the day of Jizreel.

* II. Say unto your brethren Ammi;^h and to your sisters, Ruhamah.ⁱ

² Plead with your mother, plead; for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: and let her put away her whoredoms from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts; ³ lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her as a dry land, and slay her with ⁴ thirst. And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they are the ⁵ children of whoredoms. For their mother hath played the harlot; she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give [me] my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink. ⁶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns; and I will fence [her] in with a wall,^j that she shall not ⁷ find her paths. And she shall pursue after her lovers, and shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, and shall not find them: and she shall say, I will go and return to my

^a Strictly, 'Hoshea,' meaning 'deliverance': cf. Num. xiii, 10.

^b Meaning, 'God soweth' (or 'will sow'), ii. 23. ^c Or 'bloodguiltiness': it is the plural, expressive of 'bloodshed'; and so in chap. xii, 14.

^d Meaning, 'not having obtained mercy.'

^e Or 'for I will utterly take them away.'

^f Meaning, 'not my people.'

^g Or 'not be yours.'

^h Meaning respectively 'My people,' and 'Having obtained mercy.'

ⁱ Cf. Isa. v. 5.

first husband, for then was it better
 6 with me than now. And she did not know that I had given her the corn and the new wine and the oil, and had multiplied to her the silver and gold, which they employed for Baal.^k
 9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my new wine in its season, and will withdraw my wool and my flax which should have covered her nakedness.
 10 And now will I discover her impiety^l in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of my hand. And I will cause all her mirth to cease: her feasts, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemnities.
 12 And I will make desolate her vine and her fig-tree, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards which my lovers have given me; and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them. And I will visit upon her the days of the Baals, wherein she burned incense to them, and decked herself with her rings and jewels,^m and went after her lovers, and forgot me, saithⁿ Jehovah.
 14 Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak to her heart.^o And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope; and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be in that day, saith Jehovah, [that] thou shalt call me, My husband,^p and shalt call me no more, Baali;^q for I will take away the names of the Baals out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.
 18 And I will make a covenant for them in that day with the beasts of the field, and with the fowl of the

heavens, and the creeping things of the ground; and I will break bow and sword and battle out of the land; and I will make them to lie down safely. And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; and I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment,^r and in loving-kindness,^s and in mercies; and I will betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know Jehovah. And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith Jehovah, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth; and the earth shall hear the corn, and the new wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jizreel.^t And I will sow her unto me in the land; and I will have mercy upon Lo-ruhamah; and I will say to Lo-ammi, Thou art my people; and they shall say, My God.

III. And Jehovah said unto me, Go again, love a woman beloved of a friend,^u and an adulteress, according to the love of Jehovah for the children of Israel, though they turn to other gods, and love raisin-cakes.
 2 So I bought her to me for fifteen silver [pieces], and for a homer of barley, and a half-homer^v of barley.
 3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be [another] man's, and I will also be for thee. For the children of Israel shall abide many days without king, and without prince, and without sacrifice, and without statue,^w and without ephod and teraphim. Afterwards shall the children of Israel return, and seek Jehovah their God, and David their king; and shall turn with fear toward Jehovah and toward his goodness, at the end of the days.

* IV. Hear the word of Jehovah, ye children of Israel; for Jehovah hath

^k Others, 'made into a Baal.'

^l Or 'villainy,' 'folly': cf. Judg. xix. 23, &c.: Isa. ix. 17.

^m Or 'necklace.'

ⁿ See note to Isa. i. 24.

^o Cf. Isa. xl. 2, &c.

^p Heb. *Ishi*, as ver. 2, 7: cf. Gen. ii. 23.

^q 'My master,' or 'lord,' used also for 'hus-

band,' as in Deut. xxi. 22; so the corresponding verb in Isa. liv. 5.

^r Or 'justice.'

^s Used also for 'piety,' 'goodness': see vi. 4, 6; x. 12; xii. 6. See chap. i. 4, 11.

^t See Jer. iii. 20.

^u Heb. *techee*.

^v Or 'pillar,' 'column,' as 1 Kings xiv. 23; Isa. xix. 19, &c.

a controversy with the inhabitants of the land; for there is no truth, nor goodness,* nor knowledge of God in the land. Swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery,—they break out; and blood toucheth blood. For this shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowl of the heavens, yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, and let no man reprove; for thy people are as they that strive with the priest. And thou shalt stumble by day; and the prophet also shall stumble with thee by night: and I will destroy thy mother.

6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge; for thou hast rejected knowledge, and I will reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me; seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I also will forget thy children.

7 As they were multiplied, so they sinned against me: I will change their glory into shame. They eat the sin of my people, and their soul longeth for their iniquity. And it shall be as the people so the priest; and I will visit their ways upon them, and recompense to them their doings; and they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: for they have left off taking heed to Jehovah. Fornication, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

11 My people ask counsel of their stock, and their staff declareth unto them; for the spirit of whoredoms causeth [them] to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God: they sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oak and poplar and terebinth, because the shade thereof

is good; therefore your daughters play the harlot and your daughters-in-law^y commit adultery. I will not punish your daughters when they play the harlot, nor your daughters-in-law^y for their committing adultery; for they themselves go aside with harlots, and they sacrifice with prostitutes: and the people that doth not understand shall come to ruin.

15 Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, let not Judah trespass; and come ye not unto Gilgal, neither go up to Beth-aven,^z nor swear [As] Jehovah liveth! For Israel is refractory as an untractable heifer; now will Jehovah feed them as a lamb in a wide [pasture].—Ephraim is joined to idols: leave him alone.

16 Their drink is sour;^a they give themselves up to whoredom; her great men^b passionately love [their] shame.

17 The wind hath wrapped her up in its wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

* V. Hear this, ye priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ear, O house of the king: for this judgment is for^c you; for ye have been a snare at Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. And they have plunged themselves in the corruption of apostasy,^d but I will be a chastiser of them

all. I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me; for now, Ephraim, thou hast committed whoredom; Israel is defiled. Their doings do not allow them to^e return unto their God; for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they know not

Jehovah. And Israel's pride doth testify to his face; and Israel and Ephraim shall fall by their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek Jehovah; but they shall not find [him]: he hath withdrawn himself from them. They

is good; therefore your daughters play the harlot and your daughters-in-law^y commit adultery. I will not punish your daughters when they play the harlot, nor your daughters-in-law^y for their committing adultery; for they themselves go aside with harlots, and they sacrifice with prostitutes: and the people that doth not understand shall come to ruin.

Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, let not Judah trespass; and come ye not unto Gilgal, neither go up to Beth-aven,^z nor swear [As] Jehovah liveth! For Israel is refractory as an untractable heifer; now will Jehovah feed them as a lamb in a wide [pasture].—Ephraim is joined to idols: leave him alone.

Their drink is sour;^a they give themselves up to whoredom; her great men^b passionately love [their] shame. The wind hath wrapped her up in its wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

V. Hear this, ye priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ear, O house of the king: for this judgment is for^c you; for ye have been a snare at Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. And they have plunged themselves in the corruption of apostasy,^d but I will be a chastiser of them

all. I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me; for now, Ephraim, thou hast committed whoredom; Israel is defiled. Their doings do not allow them to^e return unto their God; for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they know not Jehovah. And Israel's pride doth testify to his face; and Israel and Ephraim shall fall by their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

* Or 'loving-kindness:' see note to chap. ii. 19.
^y Or 'brides.'

^z Meaning, 'House of idols,' or 'of iniquity'—by an irony for 'Beth-El,' 'House of God' (cf. Amos v. 5).

^a Or 'their orgies are vile.'

^b Heb. 'shields.'

^c Or 'against.'

^d Or '[with] sacrifices do they go far (or deep-ly) in revolt.'

^e Or 'they do not frame their doings to.'

have dealt treacherously against Jehovah; for they have begotten strange children: now shall the new moon^f devour them, with their allotted possessions.^g Blow the horn in Gibeah, the trumpet in Ramah; cry aloud^h [at] Beth-aven: behind thee, O Benjamin! Ephraim shall be a desolation in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made knownⁱ that which is sure. The princes of Judah are become like them that remove the land-mark: I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.^j Ephraim is oppressed, crushed in judgment, because in self-will he walked after the commandment [of man].^k And I will be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.^l When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah his sore, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb;^m but he was unable to heal you, nor hath he removed your sore.ⁿ For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion,^o and as a young lion to the house of Judah. I, I will tear and go away; I will carry off, and there shall be none to deliver. I will go away, I will return to my place, till they acknowledge their trespass,^p and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.^q

VI. Come and let us return unto Jehovah: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. After two days will he revive us; on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before his face; and we shall know, —we shall follow on to know Jehovah: his going forth is assured as the morning dawn; and he will come unto us as the rain, as the latter rain which watereth the earth.

^r * What shall I do unto thee,

Ephraim? What shall I do unto thee, Judah? For your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the dew that^s early passeth away. Therefore have I hewed [them] by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and my judgment goeth forth^t as the light.^u For I delight in loving-kindness,^v and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings. But they like Adam have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

^w Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity; it is tracked with blood.^x And as troops of robbers lie in wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way of Shechem; yea, they commit lewdness. In the house of Israel have I seen a horrible thing: the whoredom of Ephraim is there; Israel is defiled. Also, for thee, Judah, is a harvest appointed, when I shall turn again the captivity of my people.

VII. When I would heal Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim is discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they practise falsehood; and the thief entereth in, [and] the troop of robbers^y assaileth without. And they say not in their hearts [that] I remember all their wickedness: now do their own doings encompass them; they are^z before my face. They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the^{aa} princes with their lies. They all practise adultery, as an oven heated by the baker: he ceaseth from stirring [the fire] after he hath kneaded^{ab} the dough, until it be leavened. In the day of our king, the princes made themselves sick with the heat of wine: he stretched out his hand to scorners.^{ac} For they have applied their heart like an oven to their lying in wait:

^f Or 'a month.' ^g Or 'portions.'

^h Or 'sound an alarm,' as Joel ii. 1.

ⁱ Or [of the king].

^k Or 'to a contentious king,' and so in x. 6.

^l Or 'fierce lion,' as Job iv. 10, &c.; and so chap. xiii. 7.

^s Or 'guilt.'

^t Or 'earnestly.'

^u Others read 'and thy judgments are [as] a light that goeth forth.'

^v In ver. 4 'goodness:' cf. note to ii. 19.

^w Or 'full of bloodmarks.'

their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth like a flaming fire. They are all hot as an oven, and devour their judges; all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me.

Ephraim, he mixeth himself with the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned. Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth [it] not; yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, and he knoweth [it] not.

And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face; and they do not return to Jehovah their God, nor seek him

for all this. And Ephraim is become like a silly dove without understanding: they call to Egypt, they go to

Assyria. When they go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowl of the heavens; I will chastise them, according as their assembly hath heard.

Woe unto them! for they have wandered from me; destruction unto them! for they have transgressed against me. And I would redeem them; but they speak lies against me.

And they cried not unto me in their heart, when they howled upon their beds; they assemble themselves for corn and new wine; they have

turned aside from me. I have indeed trained, I have strengthened their arms, but they imagine mischief

against me. They return, [but] not to the [Most] High: they are like a deceitful bow. Their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

* VIII. Set the trumpet to thy mouth. [He cometh] as an eagle against the house of Jehovah, because they have transgressed my covenant, and rebelled against my law. They shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee; [wo], Israel. Israel hath cast off good: the enemy shall pursue him.

¹ Lit. 'heart.' * Or 'horn,' as chap. v. 8.

² Or 'innocence.'

³ There is an assonance in three words of this line: *Kamah—Tsemach—Kemach.*

They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew it not; of their silver and their gold have they made them idols,

that they may be cut off. Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast [thee] off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will they be incapable of purity?

For from Israel is this also:—a workman made it, and it is no God: for the calf of Samaria shall be [broken in]

pieces. For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk; should it sprout, it would yield no meal; if so be it yield,

strangers shall swallow it up. Israel is swallowed up: now are they become among the nations as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

For they are gone up [to] Assyria [as] a wild ass alone by himself:

Ephraim hath hired lovers. Although they hire among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall begin to be straitened under the burden of the king of princes.

Because Ephraim hath multiplied altars to sin, altars shall be unto him

to sin.^x I have prescribed unto him the manifold things of my law: they

are counted [as] a strange thing. They sacrifice flesh [for] the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; Jehovah hath no delight in them. Now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples;^y and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

IX. Rejoice not, Israel, exultingly, as the peoples; for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved harlot's hire upon every corn-

floor. The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine

shall fail^z her. They shall not dwell in Jehovah's land; but Ephraim shall

^w Or 'and they shall be set free a little from.'

^x Or 'for sin,' others 'for sinning.'

^y Or 'palaces.'

^z Lit. 'deceive.'

return to Egypt, and in Assyria shall⁴ they eat that which is unclean. They shall pour out no [offerings of] wine to Jehovah, neither shall their sacrifices be pleasing unto him: they shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be defiled: for their bread shall be for themselves;^a it shall not come into the house of Jehovah.

⁵ What will ye do in the day of assembly, and in the day of the feast⁶ of Jehovah? For behold, they are gone away because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Moph^b shall bury them: their pleasant things of silver, nettles shall possess them; thorns shall be in their tents. The days of visitation are come; the days of recompence are come: Israel shall know [it]: the prophet is a fool, the inspired man is mad, because of the greatness of thine iniquity, and the great enmity. Is Ephraim a watchman with my God?^c [nay] the prophet is a fowler's snare on all his ways, enmity in the house of his God.⁸ They have deeply corrupted themselves as in the days of Gibeah. He will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

¹⁰ I found Israel as grapes in the wilderness; as first-ripe fruit on the fig-tree, I saw your fathers at the beginning: they went to Baal-Peor, and separated themselves unto that shame, and became abominations like their lover. As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away as a bird,—no birth, no pregnancy, no conception! For even should they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, [that] not a man [remain]: for woe also to them when I shall have departed from them!¹² Ephraim, as I saw [him], was a Tyre planted^d in a beautiful place;^e but

Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the slayer.

¹⁴ Give them, Jehovah—what wilt thou give?—give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts. All their wickedness is in Gilgal; for there I hated them: because of the wickedness of their doings, I will drive them out of my house, I will love them no more: all their princes are rebellious.^f
¹⁶ Ephraim is smitten: their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit; yea, though they should bring forth, yet will I slay the beloved [fruit] of their womb. My God hath rejected them, because they hearkened not unto him; and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

X. Israel is an unpruned vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the abundance of his fruit he hath multiplied altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly statues.^g Their heart is divided; now shall they be found guilty: he will break down their altars, he will destroy their statues.^h
³ For now they will say, We have no king, for we feared not Jehovah; and a king, what can he do for us?

⁴ They speak [mere] words, swearing falsely in making a covenant;ⁱ therefore shall judgment spring up as hemlock in the furrows of the fields.
⁵ The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calf^j of Beth-aven; for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the idolatrous priests^k thereof shall tremble for it, for its glory, because it is departed^l from it. Yea, it shall be carried unto Assyria [as] a present for king Jareb:^m Ephraim shall be seized with shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

⁷ As for Samaria her king is cut off as chipsⁿ upon the face of the waters.

^a Strictly, 'for their soul' (i.e. appetite).

^b i.e. Moph (Memphis).

^c Or 'Ephraim is on the watch [looking to others] besides my God.'

^d Or 'as I see him, as far as Tyre, was planted.'

^e A 'pasturage' or 'habitation.'

^f Or 'refractory,' as iv. 16.

^g See note to chap. iii. 4.

^h Or 'they pronounce words, they swear falsely, they make a covenant.'

ⁱ Or 'the calves.'

^j Heb. *Chemarim*: cf. 2 Kings xxiii. 5.

^k See chap. v. 13.

^l Others 'foam.'

^a And the high places of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up upon their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us! and to the hills, Fall on us!

^b Fromⁿ the days of Gibeah hast thou sinned, O Israel: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them. At my pleasure will I chastise them; and the peoples shall be assembled against them, when they are bound for their two iniquities.^c And Ephraim is a trained heifer, that loveth to tread out [the corn]; I have passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to draw; Judah shall plough, Jacob shall break his

^d clods. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap according to mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek Jehovah, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

^e Ye have ploughed wickedness, reaped iniquity,^f eaten the fruit of lies; for thou didst confide in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

^g And a tumult shall arise among thy peoples, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces with the children.

^h So shall Bethel do unto you because of the wickedness of your wickedness: at day-break shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

* XI. When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and out of Egypt I called

ⁱ my son. As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto the Baals, and burned incense to

^j graven images. And I it was that taught Ephraim to walk,—He took them upon his arms,—but they knew

^k not that I healed them. I drew them with bands of a man, with cords of

love; and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and

^l I gently caused them to eat. He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king; for

^m they refused to return [to me]; and the sword shall turn about in his cities, and shall consume his bars,ⁿ and devour [them], because of their own

^o counsels. Yea, my people are bent upon backsliding from me: though they call them to the Most High, none at all exalteth [him].

^p How shall I give thee over, Ephraim? ^q [how] shall I deliver thee up, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? [how] shall I set thee as Zeboim? My heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

^r I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not again destroy Ephraim; for I am God, and not man,—the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not come in anger.^s

^t They shall walk after Jehovah; he shall roar like a lion; when he shall roar, then the children shall hasten^u

^v from the west: "they shall hasten" as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria; and I will cause them to dwell in their houses, saith Jehovah.

^w Ephraim encompasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit; but Judah yet walketh with God, and with the holy things of

^x truth.^y (XII.) Ephraim feedeth on wind, and pursueth after the east wind: all day long he multiplieth lies and desolation; and they make a covenant with Assyria, and oil is carried

^z into Egypt. Jehovah hath also a controversy with Judah, and he will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he re-

^{aa} compensate him. He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and in his

^a Or 'More than in.'

^b According to the *Chetiv* it would be 'eyes.' But see LXX, Jerome, &c., going with the *Keri*: P'scator also, and Gesenius *sub voce*. Jer. ii. 13 has been compared with this passage.

^c Elsewhere rendered 'unrighteousness,' or 'wrong.'

^d Or 'branches.'

^e Or 'What shall I do with thee, Ephraim?'

^f Some translate 'come into the city.'

^g Or 'come trembling.' Or 'from the sea.'

^h Chap. xii. in the Hebrew.

ⁱ According to others, 'And Judah is yet steadfast as regards God and the true Holy One.'

⁴ strength he wrestled with God. Yea, he wrestled with the Angel, and prevailed; he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him in Bethel, and there he spoke with us,—even Jehovah, the God of hosts,
⁶—Jehovah is his memorial. And thou, return unto thy God: keep loving-kindness and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

⁷ [He is] a merchant,^a balances of deceit are in his hand; he loveth to oppress.^y And Ephraim saith, Nevertheless I am become rich, I have found me out substance; in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin. But I [that am] Jehovah thy God from the land of Egypt will again make thee to dwell in tents, as in the days of the solemn feast. And I have spoken to the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and by means of the prophets have I used similitudes. If Gilead is iniquity, surely they are but vanity:^z they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields. And Jacob fled into the country^a of Syria,^b and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept [sheep]. And by a prophet Jehovah brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.^c Ephraim provoked [him] to anger most bitterly; and his Lord shall leave his blood upon him, and recompense unto him his reproach.

XIII. When Ephraim spoke, there was trembling; he exalted himself in Israel: but he trespassed through² Baal, and he died. And now they sin more and more,⁴ and have made them molten images of their silver, idols according to their own understanding,⁶ all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.
³ Therefore they shall be as the morn-

ing cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff driven with the whirlwind out of the threshing-floor, and as the smoke out of the⁴ lattice. Yet I [am] Jehovah thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou hast known no God but me; and there⁵ is no saviour besides me. I knew thee in the wilderness, in the land of⁶ drought. According to their pasture, they became full; they became full, and their heart was exalted: there-⁷ fore have they forgotten me. And I will be unto them as a lion;¹ as a leopard I will lurk for them by the⁸ way; I will meet them as a bear bereaved of her [whelps], and will rend the covering of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lioness: the beast of the field shall tear them.

⁹ It is thy destruction, O Israel, that [thou art] against me, against thy¹⁰ help. Where then is thy king, that he may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst,
¹¹ Give me a king and princes?—I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.

¹² The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is laid by in store. The pangs of a woman in travail shall come upon him: he is a son not wise; for at the time of the breaking forth of children, he was not there.
¹⁴ I will ransom them from the power of Sheol. I will redeem them from death: where, O death, are thy⁵ plagues? where, O Sheol, is thy⁸ destruction? Repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

¹⁵ Though he be fruitful among [his] brethren, an east wind shall come, a wind of Jehovah [that] cometh up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels. ¹⁶ Samaria shall bear her guilt;¹ for she

^a Heb. *Canaan*: cf. Ezek. xvii. 4.

^y Or 'to defraud.'

^z Or 'Is Gilead iniquity? They are altogether vanity.' ^a Or 'fields,' open country.

^b Heb. *Aram*. ^c Or 'kept,' as ver. 12.

¹ See note on Judg. x. 6. ⁵ Or 'skillfulness.'

⁸ Or 'fierce lion,' as chap. v. 14.

¹ Or 'I will be . . . thy.'

¹⁶ Chap. xiv. 1 in the Hebrew.

¹ Or 'become desolate.'

hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

* XIV. O Israel, return unto Jehovah thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. Take with you words, and turn to Jehovah; say unto him, Forgive all iniquity, and receive [us] graciously;^k so will we render the calves^l of our lips. Assyria shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, [Thou art] our God; because in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

⁴ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely; for mine anger is turned away from him. I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall blossom

as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. His shoots shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

⁷ They shall return and sit under his shadow; they shall revive [as] corn, and blossom as the vine: the renown thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

⁸ Ephraim [shall say], What have I to do any more with idols? (I answer [him], and I will observe him.) I am like a green fir-tree.—From me is thy fruit found.

⁹ Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? intelligent, and he shall know them? For the ways of Jehovah are right, and the just shall walk in them; but the transgressors shall fall therein.

JOEL.

I. The word of Jehovah that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

² Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers? Tell your children of it, and [let] your children [tell] their children, and their children another generation: ⁴ that which the palmer-wormⁿ hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerwormⁿ eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar^o eaten.

⁶ Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine: for it is cut off from your mouth. For a nation is come up upon my land, strong

and without number: his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a lioness. He hath made my vine a desolation, and barked my fig-tree; he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away: its ⁶ branches are made white. Wail like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the ⁹ husband of her youth. The oblation and the drink-offering are cut off from the house of Jehovah; the priests, ¹⁰ Jehovah's ministers, mourn. The field is laid waste, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted, the new wine is dried up,^p the oil languisheth.

¹¹ Be ashamed, ye husbandmen; howl, ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley: because the harvest of the field hath perished. The vine is dried up,^p and the fig-tree

^k Or 'receive what is good.'

^l Or 'young bullocks,' צימ. Calves in x. 5 is the translation of צימ. There may be a reference to xiii. 2.

ⁿ Probably different species of locust, or in

different stages of growth, as 'grub,' 'creeper,' 'leeder.' (See note to Ps. cv. 34.)

^o Or 'devourer': cf. Ps. lxxviii. 46; some think the 'locust' in its winged state.

^p Or 'is ashamed.'

languisheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm also and the apple-tree; all the trees of the field are withered, yea, joy is withered away from the children of men.

¹³ Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests; howl, ministers of the altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the oblation and the drink-offering are withholden ¹⁴ from the house of your God. Hallow a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly, gather the elders,^a [and] all the inhabitants of the land to the house of Jehovah your God, and cry unto Jehovah.

¹⁵ Alas for the day! for the day of Jehovah is at hand, and as destruction from the Almighty^r shall it come. ¹⁶ Is not the food cut off before our eyes, joy and gladness from the house of our God? The seeds are rotten under their clods, the granaries are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; ¹⁸ for the corn is withered. How do the beasts groan! The herds of cattle are bewildered, for they have no pasture; the flocks of sheep also are in suffering. To thee, Jehovah, do I cry; for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned up all the trees of the field. ²⁰ The beasts of the field also cry unto thee; for the water-courses are dried, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

* II. Blow the trumpet^s in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of Jehovah cometh, for it is at hand; a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and gross darkness, as the dawn spread upon the mountains;—a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after them, to the years of generations and generations.

^a A fire devourereth before them, and

behind them a flame burneth; the land is as a garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness: yea, and nothing escapeth them. The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and ⁵ as horsemen, so they run. Like the noise of chariots, on the tops of the mountains, they leap; like the noise of a flame of fire that devourereth the stubble, as a strong people set in ⁶ battle array. Before them the peoples are in anguish: all faces turn ⁷ pale. They run like mighty men; they climb the wall like men of war; and they march every one on his ways, and break not their ranks. ⁸ Neither doth one press upon another; they march every one in his path; and fall amid^t weapons, but are not ⁹ wounded.^v They spread themselves over the city; they run upon the wall; they climb up into the houses; they enter in by the windows like a thief. The earth quaketh before them; the heavens tremble; the sun and the moon are darkened, and the ¹¹ stars withdraw their shining. And Jehovah uttereth his voice before his army; for his camp is very great; for strong is he that executeth his word: for the day of Jehovah is great and very terrible; and who can bear it?

¹³ Yet even now, saith^w Jehovah, turn to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, ¹² and with mourning; and rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto Jehovah your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great loving-kindness, ¹⁴ and repenteth him of the evil. Who knoweth? He might return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, an oblation and a drink-offering for Jehovah your God?

¹⁵ Blow the trumpet^s in Zion, hallow a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly; ¹⁶ gather the people, hallow the con-

^a Or 'old men,' as ver. 2.

^r See note to Isa. xiii. 6.

^s Or 'horn.'

^t Or 'burst through.'

^v Or 'separated;' or 'they break not off [their course].'

^w See Isa. i. 24.

^x Or 'horn.'

gregation, assemble the elders, gather the children,^y and those that suck the breasts; let the bridegroom go forth from his chamber, and the bride from her closet. Let the priests, the ministers of Jehovah, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare, O Jehovah, thy people, and give not thine inheritance to reproach, that they should be a by-word of the nations.^z Wherefore should they say among the peoples, Where is their God?

¹⁸ Then Jehovah will be jealous for his land, and will have pity on his people. And Jehovah will answer ¹⁹ and say unto his people, Behold, I send you corn, and new wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith; and I will no more make you a reproach among the nations. ²⁰ And I will remove far off from you him [that cometh] from the north, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, his face toward the eastern sea, and his rear toward the hinder^a sea; and his stench shall come up, and his ill odour shall come up, for he hath exalted himself to do great things.—Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for Jehovah doeth great things. Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring; for the tree beareth its fruit; the fig-tree and the vine yield full increase.^b And ye, children of Zion, be glad and rejoice in Jehovah your God; for he giveth you the early rain in due measure,^c and he causeth to come down for you the rain, the early rain,^d and the latter rain at the beginning [of the season].^e And the floors shall be full of corn, and the vats shall overflow with new wine and oil. And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-

worm, my great army which I sent ²⁶ among you. And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of Jehovah your God, who hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed. ²⁷ And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I, Jehovah, [am] your God, and there is none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

²⁸ And it shall come to pass afterwards [that] I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions. ²⁹ Yea, even upon the bondmen and upon the handmaids in those days ³⁰ will I pour out my Spirit. And I will shew^f wonders in the heavens and on the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be changed to darkness, and the moon to blood, before the great and terrible day of Jehovah come.

³¹ And it shall be that whosoever shall call upon the name of Jehovah shall be saved: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance,^g as Jehovah hath said, and for the residue whom Jehovah shall call.

III. For behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall turn again the ² captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, I will also gather all the nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat,^h and I will enter into judgment with them there on account of my people and mine inheritance, Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations: and they have ³ parted my land; and they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for ⁴ wine, and have drunk [it]. Yea also, what have ye to do with me, O Tyre

^y Or 'infants.'

^z Or 'that the nations should rule over them.'

^a Or 'western': see note to Deut. xi. 24.

^b Lit. 'strength.'

^c Or 'richly.' Lit. 'in righteousness.'

^d See note to Ps. lxxxiv. 6.

^e Or 'in the first [month].'

^f Vers. 28-32 compose chap. iii. in the Hebrew.

^g Lit. 'give.' ^h Or 'an escape,' as Jer. xxi. 35.

ⁱ Meaning, 'Jehovah judgeth.'

and Zidon, and all the districts of Philistia? Will ye render me a recompence? But if ye recompense me, swiftly [and] speedily will I bring your recompence upon your own head; because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my beautiful pleasant things, and the children of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the children of the Greeks,^k that ye might remove them far from their border. Behold, I will raise them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will bring your recompence upon your own head. And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a nation far off: for Jehovah hath spoken.

⁹ Proclaim this among the nations: prepare^l war, arouse the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up. Beat your ploughshares into swords, and your pruning-knives into spears; let the weak say, I am strong. Haste ye^m and come, all ye nations round about, and gather yourselves together. Thither cause thy mighty onesⁿ to come down, O Jehovah. Let the nations rouse themselves, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat; for there will I sit to judge all the nations round about.

¹³ Put in the sickle, for the harvest is

ripe: come, get you down, for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great. Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of Jehovah is at hand in the valley of decision.^o

¹⁵ The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. And Jehovah will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: and Jehovah will be a shelter for his people, and the refuge^p of the children of Israel. And ye shall know that I, Jehovah, [am] your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain; and Jerusalem shall be holy, and no strangers shall pass through her any more.

¹⁸ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the water-courses^q of Judah shall flow with waters; and a fountain shall come forth from the house of Jehovah, and shall water the valley of Shittim.^r

¹⁹ Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, in that they have shed innocent blood in their land. But Judah shall abide for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

²¹ And I will purge them from the blood from which I had not purged them: for Jehovah dwelleth in Zion.

AMOS.

I. The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen^s of Tekoa,^t which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the

days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake. And he said, Jehovah roareth from Zion, and uttereth his

^k Heb. *Javanim*.

^l Lit. 'hallow' 'sanctify.'

^m Or 'Band together.' ⁿ Cf. Judg. v. 13.

^o Or 'what is determined' see Isa. x. 22, &c.

^p Or 'stronghold,' 'fortress:' cf. Jer. xvi. 19.

^q Or 'ravines.'

^r Valley of acacias.

^s Or 'sheep masters.'

^t In Judah.

voice from Jerusalem ; and the pastures^v of the shepherds mourn, and the top of Carmel withereth.

³ Thus saith Jehovah : For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not revoke [my sentence], because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron.

⁴ And I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, and it shall devour the

⁶ palaces of Ben-Hadad. And I will break the bar^w of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the valley^x of Aven,^y and him that holdeth the sceptre from Beth-Eden ;^z and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith Jehovah.

⁶ Thus saith Jehovah : For three transgressions of Gazah, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence ;^a because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver [them] up

⁷ to Edom. And I will send a fire on the wall of Gazah, and it shall devour

⁸ the palaces thereof. And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn my hand against Ekron ; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord Jehovah.^b

⁹ Thus saith Jehovah : For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence ; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant. And I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

¹¹ Thus saith Jehovah : For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence ; because he pursued his brother with the sword, and cast off all pity ; and his anger did tear continually, and he kept his wrath for ever. And I will send a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

¹³ Thus saith Jehovah : For three

transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence ; because they ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border. And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind. And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith Jehovah.

II. Thus saith Jehovah : For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence ; because he burned the bones of the king^a of Edom into lime. And I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerijoth ; and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, [and] with the sound of the trumpet. ³ And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith Jehovah.

⁴ Thus saith Jehovah : For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence ; because they have despised the law of Jehovah, and have not kept his statutes ; and their lies have caused them to err, after which their fathers walked. ⁵ And I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

⁶ Thus saith Jehovah : For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence ; because they have sold the righteous for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes ; panting after^c the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turning aside the way of the meek ; and a man and his father will go in unto the [same] maid, to profane my holy name. And they lay [themselves] down by every altar upon clothes taken in pledge, and they drink [in] the house of their God the wine of the

Or 'habitations' : cf. Jer. ix. 10 ; xxiii. 10 ; Amv. 37, &c. See Compare Deut. iii. 5.

^a Or 'plain' : see note to Josh. xi. 8.

^b Or 'valley of idols.'

^a Meaning 'House of delight.'

^b Lit. 'revoke it' : see ver. 3.

^c *Adonai Jehovah* : see note to Ezek. ii. 4.

^d Or 'that pant after.'

⁹ condemned.^d But I destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was as the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; but I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. And I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years in the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

¹⁰ And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, ye children of Israel? saith^e Jehovah.

¹¹ And ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not. Behold, I will press upon you,^f as a cart presseth that is full of sheaves. And flight^g shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver his soul. Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and the swift of foot shall not escape, and he that rideth the horse shall not deliver his soul; and he that is stout-hearted among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith Jehovah.

* III. Hear this word that Jehovah hath spoken against you, children of Israel, against the whole family that I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore will I visit upon you all your iniquities. Shall two walk together except they be agreed? Will a lion roar in the forest when he hath no prey? Will a young lion cry out of his den if he have taken nothing? Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth when no gin [is laid] for him? Will the snare spring up from the earth when nothing at all hath been taken? Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? Shall there be evil in a city, and Jehovah not have done [it]?^h But the

Lord Jehovah will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

⁸ The lion hath roared,—who will not fear? The Lord Jehovah hath spoken,—who can but prophesy?

⁹ Publish inⁱ the palaces at Ashdod, and inⁱ the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great uproar in the midst thereof, and the oppressions that are within her: and they know not to do right, saith Jehovah, who store up violence and plunder in their palaces. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An adversary!—even round about the land! And he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be pillaged. Thus saith Jehovah: Like as the shepherd rescueth out of the jaw of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be rescued that sit in Samaria in the corner of a couch,^k and upon the damask of a bed.

¹³ Hear ye, and testify in^l the house of Jacob, saith the Lord Jehovah, the God of hosts, that in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also punish the altars of Bethel; and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and many houses shall have an end, saith Jehovah.

IV. Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, that oppress the poor, that crush the needy, that say to their lords, Bring, and let us drink: the Lord Jehovah hath sworn by his holiness, that behold, days shall come upon you, when he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks;

^d Or 'those that are amerced.'

^e Cf. note to Isa. i. 24.

^f Lit. 'in your place.' Others, 'I am pressed under you (i.e., 'your sins') as the cart is loaded with sheaves.'

^g Or 'refuge,' as Jer. xxv. 35.

^h Or 'not have acted.'

ⁱ Or 'upon.'

^k The best place of the divan in the houses of the rich.

^l Or 'against.'

³ and ye shall go out by the breaches, every one straight before her, and ye shall be cast out to Harmon,^m saith Jehovah.

⁴ Come to Bethel, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices in the morning, ⁵ your tithes every three days,ⁿ and burn^o a thank-offering with leaven, and proclaim, publish, voluntary offerings: for this pleaseth you, children of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

⁶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places; yet ye have not returned unto me, saith Jehovah.

⁷ And I also have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest; and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece [of land] was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not

⁸ withered. And two, three, cities wandered unto one city, to drink water, and were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah.

⁹ I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; the palmer-worm hath devoured the multitude of your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig-trees and your olive-trees: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith

¹⁰ Jehovah. I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, taking away captive your horses; and I made the stench of your camps to come up, even into your nostrils: yet have ye not returned

¹¹ unto me, saith Jehovah. I have overthrown among you, like God's overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a brand plucked out of the burning; yet have ye not returned

¹² unto me, saith Jehovah. Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: because I will do this unto thee, pre-

¹³ pare to meet thy God, O Israel. For behold, he who formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, who maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth,—Jehovah, the God of hosts, is his name.

* V. Hear this word, a lamentation, which I take up against you, O house ² of Israel. The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more arise: she is cast down upon her land; there is ³ none to raise her up. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The city that went forth^p a thousand shall have a hundred left, and that which went forth a hundred shall have ten left, for the house of Israel.

⁴ For thus saith Jehovah unto the house of Israel: Seek ye me, and

⁵ ye shall live. And seek not Bethel, neither go to Gilgal, and pass not to Beersheba; for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Bethel shall

⁶ come to nought.^q Seek Jehovah, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour [it], and there be none to quench

⁷ [it] in Bethel. Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and cast down right-

⁸ eousness to the earth, [seek him] that made the Pleiades and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night; that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: Jehovah is his

⁹ name. He causeth destruction to break forth suddenly upon the strong, and bringeth destruction upon the fortress.

¹⁰ They hate him that reproveth in the gate, and they abhor him that speak-
¹¹ eth uprightly. Forasmuch, therefore, as ye trample upon the poor, and take from him presents of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but

^m Some translate 'to the mountains;' others, 'to the [enemy's] fortress,' or 'to the palace,' as in i. 4, &c.; the meaning is not ascertained.

ⁿ Perhaps 'years;' 'days' in Hebrew is used for 'years,' but here probably it is in irony.

^o 'Burn as incense:' see on Lev. i. 9.
^p i.e. that contributed a thousand men for war: cf. Judg. xi. 3, and note.

^q The Hebrew for 'nought' is here *aven*, 'vanity,' 'iniquity:' cf. Hos. iv. 15.

ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, and ye shall not drink the wine of them. For I know how manifold are your transgressions and your sins mighty: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside [the right of] the needy in the gate. Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in this time; for it is an evil time.

Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live; and so Jehovah, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye say. Hate evil, and love good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that Jehovah, the God of hosts, will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, the Lord: Wailing shall be in all broadways; and they shall say in all the streets, Alas! alas! And they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing. And in all vineyards shall be wailing; for I will pass through the midst of thee, saith Jehovah.

Woe unto you that desire the day of Jehovah! To what end is the day of Jehovah for you? It shall be darkness and not light: as if a man fled from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. Shall not the day of Jehovah be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it? I hate, I despise your feasts, and I will not smell [a sweet odour] in your solemn assemblies. For if ye offer up unto me burnt-offerings and your oblations, I will not accept [them]; neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fatted beasts. Take away from me the noise of thy songs, and I will not hear the melody of thy lutes; but let judgment roll down as waters, and righteousness as

an everflowing stream. Did ye bring unto me sacrifices and oblations in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of your Moloch,^a and Chiun^b your images, the star of your god, which ye had made to yourselves; and I will cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith Jehovah, whose name is the God of hosts.

* VI. Woe to them that are at ease in Zion and that are secure^a in the mountain of Samaria, the renowned of the first^b of the nations, to whom the house of Israel come. Pass unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go to Hamath the great; and go down to Gath of the Philistines: are they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border? Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near; that lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves from the midst of the stall; that chant to the sound of the lute, [and] invent them instruments of music, like David; that drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but are not grieved for the breach^c of Joseph. Therefore shall they now go captive, with the first that go captive,^d and the revelry of them that stretched themselves shall pass away.

The Lord Jehovah hath sworn by himself,^e saith Jehovah, the God of hosts, I abhor the pride of Jacob, and hate his palaces; and I will deliver up the city with all that is therein. And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die. And a man's uncle,^f and he that should burn him, shall take him up to bring out the bones

^a Or 'excellent.'

^b i.e. 'Milcom.' Others render it 'your king.'

^c So Aquila. Others understand it as the 'stand of the idol.' The LXX read 'star of your god Raephani.'

^a Or 'careless,' as Isa. xxxii. 9.

^b Or 'named the chief;' but cf. Num. xxiv. 20.

^c Or 'destruction.'

^d Lit. 'at the head of the captives.'

^e Lit. 'his soul.'

^f Or 'next relation.'

from the house, and shall say unto him that is in the inner parts of the house, Is there yet [any] with thee? and he shall say, None. And he will say, Silence! for we may not make¹¹ mention of Jehovah's name. For behold, Jehovah commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.¹² Shall horses run upon the rock? will [men] plough [thereon] with oxen? For ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood,—ye that rejoice in a thing of nought, that say, Have we not taken to us power¹³ by our own strength? For behold, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah the God of hosts, I will raise up against you a nation; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hamath unto the torrent of the Arabah.¹⁴

* VII. Thus did the Lord Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, he formed locusts^a in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and behold, it was the latter growth after² the king's mowings. And it came to pass, when they had wholly eaten the grass of the land, that I said, O Lord Jehovah, forgive, I beseech thee! How shall Jacob arise? for he is³ small. Jehovah repented for this: It shall not be, said Jehovah.

⁴ Thus did the Lord Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, the Lord Jehovah called to contend by fire; and it devoured the great deep, and ate⁵ up the inheritance.^d Then said I, O Lord Jehovah, cease, I beseech thee! How shall Jacob arise? for he is small. Jehovah repented for this: This also shall not be, said the Lord Jehovah.

⁷ Thus did he shew unto me; and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall [made] by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand. And Jehovah said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And

I said, A plumb-line. And the Lord said, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any⁹ more. And the high places of Isaac shall be desolated, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will arise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

¹⁰ Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words. For thus Amos saith: Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall certainly go into¹² captivity out of his land. And Amaziah said unto Amos, [Thou] seer, go, flee away into the land of Judah, and eat bread there, and prophesy there. But prophesy not again any¹³ more at Bethel; for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is the house of the kingdom.

¹⁴ And Amos answered and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdsman, and a gatherer^e of sycamore fruit. And Jehovah took me as I followed the flock, and Jehovah said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel. And now hear thou the word of Jehovah: Thou sayest, Prophecy not against Israel, and utter not [words] ^f against the house of Isaac. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided with the line; and thou shalt die in a land that is unclean; and Israel shall certainly go into captivity, out of his land.

* VIII. Thus did Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, a basket of summer-² fruit. And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer-fruit. And Jehovah said

^a Lit. 'horns.'

^b See Deut. i. 1 and 2 Kings xiv. 25.

^c Heb. *gob*: cf. Nahum iii. 17.

^d Lit. 'lot,' 'portion.'

^e Or 'dresser.'

^f Lit. 'drop not': cf. Mic. ii. 6, 11; Ezek. xx. 46; xxi. 2.

unto me, The end is come upon my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more. And the songs of the palace^a shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah. The dead bodies shall be many; in every place they shall be cast forth. Silence!^b

⁴ Hear this, ye that pant after the needy, even to cause to fail the poor^c of the land, saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat? making the ephah small and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances for deceit: that we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; and that we may sell the refuse of the wheat.

⁷ Jehovah hath sworn by the glory of Jacob, Certainly I will never forget any of their works. Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? And it shall wholly rise up like the Nile; and it shall surge and sink down, as the river of Egypt.

⁹ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the land^d in the clear day. And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning for an only [son], and the end thereof

¹¹ as a bitter day. Behold, days come, saith the Lord Jehovah, when I will send a famine in the land; not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Jehovah. And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of Jehovah, and shall not find it. In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men

¹⁴ faint for thirst; they that swear by the sin^e of Samaria, and say, [As] thy god, O Dan, liveth! and, [As] the way of Beersheba liveth! even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

* IX. I saw the Lord standing upon the altar; and he said, Smite the chapter that the thresholds may shake; and break all of them in pieces, in the head; and I will slay the last of them^f with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not get away by flight, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered. Though they dig into Sheol, thence shall my hand take them; and though they climb up to the heavens, thence will I bring them down; and though they hide themselves on the top of Carmel I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea there will I command the serpent and it shall bite them; and though they go into captivity before their enemies, there will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good. And the Lord Jehovah of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it melteth, and all that dwell therein shall mourn, and it shall wholly rise up like the Nile, and sink down as the river of Egypt. It is he that buildeth his upper chambers in the heavens and hath founded his vault upon the earth; he that calleth for the water of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: Jehovah is his name.

⁷ Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians^g unto me, O children of Israel? saith Jehovah. Have not brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor,^h and the Syrians from Kir? Behold, the eyes of the Lord Jehovah are upon the sinful kingdom

^a According to others, 'temple.'

^b See chap. vi. 10.

^c Lit. 'meek,' or, as the *Keri*, 'afflicted.'

^d Or 'the earth.'

^e Elsewhere also 'trespass.'

^f Or 'their posterity.'

^g Heb. 'Cushites.'

^h Cf. Gen. x. 14.

and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth: only that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob,
⁹ saith Jehovah. For behold, I command, and I will shake the house of Israel to and fro among all the nations, like as one shaketh [corn] in a sieve; yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth. All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, who say, Evil shall not overtake nor befall us.
¹¹ In that day will I raise up the tabernacle^o of David which is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:
¹³ that they may possess the remnant of Edom,^p and all the nations upon

whom my name is called, saith Jehovah who doeth this.

¹³ Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, when the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop new wine, and all the hills shall melt. And I will turn again the captivity of my people Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; and they shall make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be plucked up out of their land which I have given them, saith Jehovah thy God.

OBADIAH.

¹ The vision of Obadiah.

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning Edom: We have heard a report from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations. Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. Behold, I have made thee small among the nations; thou art greatly despised. The pride^q of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high;—he that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith Jehovah. If thieves had come to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen [till] they had had enough? If grape-gatherers had come to thee,

would they not have left some gleanings? How is Esau searched! his hidden things sought out!

⁷ All the men of thy confederacy have pushed thee to the border; the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, they have prevailed against thee; [they that eat] thy bread have laid a snare under thee. There is no understanding in him.
⁸ Shall I not in that day, saith Jehovah, destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau? And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one may be cut off from the mount of Esau by slaughter.
¹⁰ Because of violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.
¹¹ In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that strangers

^o Or 'booth,' 'hut,' cf. Ps. lxxvi. 2.

^p The LXX and their followers would seem to have read עַם, 'men,' and hence the application in Acts xv. 17. But MSS with one voice

have עַם, which was accepted by Jerome. The Chaldee Targum has it. There can be no doubt that it is right.

^q Or 'presumption.'

unto me, The end is come upon my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more. And the songs of the palace^s shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah. The dead bodies shall be many; in every place they shall be cast forth. Silence!^h

⁴ Hear this, ye that pant after the needy, even to cause to fail the poorⁱ of the land, saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat? making the ephah small and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances for deceit: that we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; and that we may sell the refuse of the wheat. Jehovah hath sworn by the glory of Jacob, Certainly I will never forget any of their works. Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? And it shall wholly rise up like the Nile; and it shall surge and sink down, as the river of Egypt.

⁹ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the land^j in the clear day. And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning for an only [son], and the end thereof^k as a bitter day. Behold, days come, saith the Lord Jehovah, when I will send a famine in the land; not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Jehovah. And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of Jehovah, and shall not find it. In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men

¹⁴ faint for thirst; they that swear by the sin^l of Samaria, and say, [As] thy god, O Dan, liveth! and, [As] the way of Beersheba liveth! even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

* IX. I saw the Lord standing upon the altar; and he said, Smite the chapter that the thresholds may shake; and break all of them in pieces, in the head; and I will slay the last of them¹ with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not get away by flight, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered. Though they dig into Sheol, thence shall my hand take them; and though they climb up to the heavens, thence will I bring them down; and though they hide themselves on the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there will I command the serpent, and it shall bite them; and though they go into captivity before their enemies, there will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good. And the Lord Jehovah of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it melteth, and all that dwell therein shall mourn; and it shall wholly rise up like the Nile, and sink down as the river of Egypt. It is he that buildeth his upper chambers in the heavens, and hath founded his vault upon the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: Jehovah is his name.

⁷ Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians^m unto me, O children of Israel? saith Jehovah. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor,ⁿ and the Syrians from Kir?^o Behold, the eyes of the Lord Jehovah are upon the sinful kingdom,

^g According to others, 'temple.'

^h See chap. vi. 10.

ⁱ Lit. 'neck,' or, as the *Keri*, 'afflicted.'

^j Or 'the earth.'

^k Elsewhere also 'trespass.'

^l Or 'their posterity.'

^m Heb. 'Cushites.'

ⁿ Cf. Gen. x. 14.

and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth: only that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob,⁹ saith Jehovah. For behold, I command, and I will shake the house of Israel to and fro among all the nations, like as one shaketh [corn] in a sieve; yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth. All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, who say, Evil shall not overtake nor befall us.¹¹ In that day will I raise up the tabernacle^o of David which is fallen, and close up the branches thereof; and I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:¹² that they may possess the remnant of Edom,^o and all the nations upon

whom my name is called, saith Jehovah who doeth this.

¹³ Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, when the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop new wine, and all the hills shall melt. And I will turn again the captivity of my people Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; and they shall make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be plucked up out of their land which I have given them, saith Jehovah thy God.

OBADIAH.

¹ The vision of Obadiah.

Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning Edom: We have heard a report from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations. Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. Behold, I have made thee small among the nations; thou art greatly despised. The pride^o of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high;—he that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith Jehovah. If thieves had come to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen [till] they had had enough? If grape-gatherers had come to thee,

would they not have left some gleanings? How is Esau searched! his hidden things sought out!

⁷ All the men of thy confederacy have pushed thee to the border; the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, they have prevailed against thee; [they that eat] thy bread have laid a snare under thee. There is no understanding in him.⁸ Shall I not in that day, saith Jehovah, destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau? And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one may be cut off from the mount of Esau by slaughter.¹⁰ Because of violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.¹¹ In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that strangers

^o Or 'booth,' 'hut'; cf. Ps. lxxvi. 2.

^o The LXX and their followers would seem to have read *em*, 'men,' and hence the application in Acts xv. 17. But MSS with one voice

have *em*s, which was accepted by Jerome. The Chaldee Targum has it. There can be no doubt that it is right.

^o Or 'presumption.'

carried away captive his substance,^r and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even ¹² thou wast as one of them. But thou shouldst not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day of his disaster;^s neither shouldst thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; nor have opened wide thy mouth in the day of distress. ¹³ Thou shouldst not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity, nor have looked, even thou, on their affliction in the day of their calamity, neither shouldst thou have laid [hands] on their substance in the ¹⁴ day of their calamity; and thou shouldst not have stood on the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape, nor have delivered up those remaining of him in the day of distress.

For the day of Jehovah is near upon all the nations: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy recompence shall return upon thine own head. ¹⁵ For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all

the nations drink continually; yea, they shall drink, and shall swallow down, and they shall be as though ¹⁷ they had not been. But upon mount Zion shall there be deliverance,^t and it shall be holy; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions. ¹⁸ And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble; and they shall kindle in them and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau: for ¹⁹ Jehovah hath spoken [it]. And [they of] the south^u shall possess the mount of Esau; and they of the lowland^v the Philistines; yea, they shall possess the field of Ephraim and the field of Samaria; and Benjamin [shall ²⁰ possess] Gilead; and the captives^w of this host of the children of Israel [shall possess] what belonged to the Canaanites, unto Zarephath; and the captives^x of Jerusalem, who [were] in Sepharad, shall possess ²¹ the cities of the south. And saviours shall come up on mount Zion, to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be Jehovah's.

JONAH.

I. And the word of Jehovah came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me. ² But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of Jehovah; and he went down to Joppa,^y and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of Jehovah. ³ But Jehovah sent out a great

wind upon the sea, and there was a mighty tempest upon the sea, so that ⁴ the ship was like to be broken. And the mariners were afraid, and cried every one unto his god; and they cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to be lightened of them. But Jonah had gone down into the lower part of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. ⁵ And the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, sleeper? arise, call upon thy God; perhaps God

^r Or 'forces.'

^s Or 'strange [fate]': cf. Job xxxi. 3.

^t Lit. 'escape,' or 'the escaped ones.'

^u *Negeb*; and so in ver. 20: see on Josh. x. 40.

^v The *Shephelah*: see note to Deut. i. 7.

^w Lit. 'captivity.'

^x Heb. *Japha*.

will think upon us, that we perish not.

- 7 And they said each one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. And they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.
- 8 And they said unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us: what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou? And he said unto them, I am a Hebrew, and I fear Jehovah, the God of the heavens, who hath made
- 10 the sea and the dry [land]. Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What is this thou hast done? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of Jehovah;
- 11 for he had told them. And they said unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea grew more and more
- 12 tempestuous. And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that because of me this great tempest is upon you.
- 13 But the men rowed hard to regain the land; but they could not; for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them. And they cried unto Jehovah and said, Ah, Jehovah, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, Jehovah,
- 15 hast done as it pleased thee. And they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased
- 16 from its raging. And the men feared Jehovah exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto Jehovah, and made vows.
- 17 8 And Jehovah prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days
- 1 and three nights. (II.) And Jonah prayed unto Jehovah his God out of the fish's belly; and he said:

I cried by reason of my distress unto Jehovah, and he answered me; Out of the belly of Sheol cried I: Thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou didst cast me into the depth, into the heart of the seas, And the flood was round about me: All thy breakers and thy billows are gone over me.

4 And I said, I am cast out from before thine eyes, Yet will I look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The waters encompassed me, to the soul: The deep was round about me, The weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; The bars of the earth [closed] upon me for ever:

But thou hast brought up my life from the pit, O Jehovah my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered Jehovah; And my prayer came in unto thee, Into thy holy temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities^a forsake their own mercy.^a

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that which I have vowed. Salvation is of Jehovah.

10 And Jehovah commanded the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry [land].

III. And the word of Jehovah came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach^b unto it the preaching that I shall bid thee.

3 And Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of Jehovah. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great^c city of three days' journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown!

^a In the Hebrew, chap. ii. begins here.
^b Or 'vain idols.' Cf. Ps. xxxi. 6.

^a רחם, 'grace,' 'favour.'
^b Or 'cry,' as chap. i. 2.

^c Lit. 'great to God.'

⁵ And the men of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. And the word reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and laid his robe from him, and covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste anything: let them not feed, nor drink water: ⁸ and let man ^d and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God; and let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. Who knoweth but that God will turn and repent, and will turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? ¹⁰ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said he would do unto them, and he did [it] not.

IV. And it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry. ² And he prayed unto Jehovah, and said, Ah, Jehovah, was not this my saying when I was yet in my country? Therefore I was minded to flee at first ¹ unto Tarshish; for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great loving-kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. And now, Jehovah, take, I be-

sech thee, my life from me, for it is better for me to die than to live. And Jehovah said, Doest thou well to be angry?

⁵ And Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shade, till he might see what would become of the city.

⁶ And Jehovah Elohim prepared a gourd, ⁸ and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his trouble. And Jonah was exceeding glad because of the gourd. But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, that it withered.

⁷ And it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, so that he fainted; and he requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live. And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, unto death!

⁹ And Jehovah said, Thou hast pity on the gourd, for which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: and I, should not I have pity on Nineveh, the great city, wherein are more than a hundred and twenty thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

MICAH.^h

The word of Jehovah that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, [and] Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

² Hear, ye peoples, all of you; hearken, O earth, and all that is therein: and let the Lord Jehovah be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple! For behold, Jehovah com-

^d רָעָה. ^e Or 'much grieved,' as 1 Sam. xv. 11. ^f Lit. 'I was beforehand in fleeing.'

⁸ Some think it is the castor oil plant. ^h Meaning, Who is like Jah? cf. vii. 18.

eth forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth. And the mountains shall be melted under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, as waters poured down a steep place. For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. Whence is the transgression of Jacob? is it not [from] Samaria? And whence are the high places of Judah? are they not [from] Jerusalem? Therefore will I make Samaria as a heap of the field, as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will lay bare the foundations thereof. And all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces, and all her harlot-gifts shall be burned with fire, and all her idols will I make a desolation; for of the hire of a harlot hath she gathered [them], and to a harlot's hire shall they return.

⁸ For this will I lament, and I will howl; I will go stripped¹ and naked: I will make a wailing like the jackals, and mourning like the ostriches. For her wounds are incurable; for it is come even unto Judah, it reacheth unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem. Tell it not in Gath, weep not at all; ² at Beth-le-aphrah³ roll thyself in the dust. Pass away, inhabitress of Shaphir,⁴ in nakedness [and] shame. The inhabitress of Zaanan⁵ is not come forth for the lamentation of Beth-ezel:⁶ he will⁷ take from you its shelter.⁸ For the inhabitress of Maroth waited anxiously for good; but evil hath come down from Jehovah unto the gate of Jerusalem.

¹ Or 'barefooted.'

² Or 'in Acco (i.e. 'weeping') weep not.'

³ House of dust.

⁴ Beautiful town.

⁵ Coming forth. See Josh. xv. 37.

⁶ Neighbouring house.

⁷ Or '.... forth; the lamentation of Beth-ezel will.'

⁸ Or 'stay;' lit. 'standing [ground].'

⁹ Bitterness. Possession of Gath.

¹⁰ Lying. Strictly 'the possessor.'

¹¹ Possession, inheritance.

¹² Bind the chariot to the swift steed, O inhabitress of Lachish: she was the beginning of sin to the daughter of Zion; for in thee were found the transgressions of Israel. Therefore shalt thou give parting-gifts to Moresheth-Gath:¹ the houses of Achzib² shall be a lie to the kings of Israel. I will yet bring unto thee an heir,³ O inhabitress of Mareshah;⁴ the glory of Israel shall come even unto Adullam.⁵ Make thee bald, and poll thee for the children of thy delights; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle,⁶ for they are gone into captivity from thee.

II. Woe to them that devise iniquity and work¹ evil upon their beds! When the morning is light they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.² And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away; and they oppress³ a man⁴ and his house, even a man⁵ and his heritage. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye walk haughtily: for it is an evil time. In that day shall they take up a proverb concerning you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, [and] say, We are utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! He hath distributed our fields to the rebellious. Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast the measuring line upon a lot, in the congregation of Jehovah. Prophecy⁶ ye not, they prophesy. If they do not prophesy to these,⁷ the ignominy will not depart. O thou

¹ Or 'Even unto Adullam (meaning 'retreat') shall he come,—the glory of Israel.'

² Or 'vulture.'

³ See note to Ps. v. 5.

⁴ Or 'because for them their hand is God (El).'

⁵ Or 'defraud.'

⁶ Lit. 'Drop:' so throughout this verse and ver. 11.

⁷ i.e. 'If the true prophets do not prophesy to the unjust rich men' (see vers. 1, 2): others translate 'They shall not prophesy of such.'

[that art] named the house of Jacob, Is Jehovah impatient? are these his doings? Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly? But of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye strip off the mantle with^a the garment from them that pass by securely, that are averseⁱ from war. The women of my people do ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their young children do ye take away my magnificence for ever. Arise ye, and depart; for this is not the resting-place, because of defilement that^k bringeth destruction, even a grievous destruction. If a man walking in wind and falsehood do lie, [saying,] I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink, he shall be the prophet of this people. I will surely assemble, O Jacob, the whole of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as sheep of Bozrah,¹ as a flock in the midst of their pasture: they shall make great noise by reason of [the multitude of] men. One that breaketh through is gone up before them: they have broken forth, and have passed on to the gate, and are gone out by it; and their king passeth on before them, and Jehovah at the head of them.

* III. And I said, Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel: Is it not for you to know judgment? Ye who hate the good, and love evil; who pluck off their skin from them, and their flesh from off their bones; and who eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and break their bones, and chop them in pieces as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron. Then shall they cry unto Jehovah, but he will not answer them; and he will hide his face from them at that time, according

as they have wrought evil in their doings.

Thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that cause my people to err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace! but whose putteth not into their mouths they prepare^m war against him: therefore ye shall have night without a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, without divination; and the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be black over them. And the seers shall be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; and they shall all cover their lips, for there will be no answer of God. But truly I am filled with power by the Spirit of Jehovah, and with judgment and with might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin. Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment,ⁿ and pervert all equity, that build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with unrighteousness. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money; yet do they lean upon Jehovah, and say, Is not Jehovah in the midst of us? no evil shall come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed [as] a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.^o

IV. But^p it shall come to pass in the end of days [that] the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be lifted up above the hills; and the peoples shall flow unto it. And many nations shall go and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths.

^f Or 'Is the Spirit of Jehovah straitened?'

^g Lit. 'with.'

^h Lit. 'from off.'

ⁱ Or 'as coming back.'

^k Or 'because it is defiled, it.'

¹ Or 'in a fold.'

^m Lit. 'hallow,' as Jer. li. 27, 28; Joel iii. 9.

ⁿ Or 'justice.'

^o Compare Jer. xxvi. 18.

^p Or 'And:' cf. Isa. ii. 2-4.

For out of Zion shall go forth the law,
and Jehovah's word from Jerusalem.
8 And he shall judge among many^a
peoples, and reprove strong nations,
even afar off; and they shall forge
their swords into ploughshares, and
their spears into pruning-knives: na-
tion shall not lift up sword against
nation, neither shall they learn war
9 any more. And they shall sit every
one under his vine, and under his fig-
tree; and there shall be none to make
[them] afraid: for the mouth of Je-
10 hovah of hosts hath spoken [it]. For
all the peoples will walk every one
in the name of his god; but we will
walk in the name of Jehovah, our
11 God for ever and ever. In that day,
saith Jehovah, will I assemble her
that halteth,^r and I will gather her
that is driven out, and her that I have
12 afflicted; and I will make her that
halted a remnant, and her that was
cast far off a strong nation; and Je-
hovah shall reign over them in mount
Zion, from henceforth even for ever.
13 And thou, O tower of the flock,^s hill
of the daughter of Zion, unto thee
shall it come, yea, the first dominion
shall come,—the kingdom to the
daughter of Jerusalem.
14 Now why dost thou cry out aloud?
Is there no king in thee? is thy coun-
sellor perished, that pangs have seized
15 thee as a woman in travail? Be in
pain, and labour to bring forth, O
daughter of Zion, like a woman in
travail; for now shalt thou go forth
out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in
the field, and thou shalt go even to
Babylon: there shalt thou be deliver-
ed; there Jehovah will redeem thee
16 from the hand of thine enemies. And
now many nations are assembled
against thee, that say, Let her be pro-
faned, and let our eye look upon Zion.
17 But they know not the thoughts of Je-
hovah, neither understand they his
counsel; for he hath gathered them to-

gether as the sheaves into the thresh-
ing-floor. Arise and thresh, daughter
of Zion, for I will make thy horn iron,
and I will make thy hoofs brass; and
thou shalt beat in pieces many peo-
ples; and I will devote their gain to
Jehovah, and their substance to the
Lord of the whole earth.
V. Now gather thyself in troops,
O daughter of troops; he hath laid
siege against us: they shall smite
the judge of Israel with a rod upon
2 the cheek. 3 (And thou, Bethlehem
Ephratah, little to be^v among the
thousands of Judah, out of thee shall
he come forth unto me [who is] to be
Ruler in Israel: whose goings forth
are from of old, from the days of eter-
3 nity.) Therefore will he give them
up, until the time when she which
travaileth shall have brought forth:
and the residue of his brethren shall
return unto the children of Israel.
4 And he shall stand and feed [his flock]
in the strength of Jehovah, in the
majesty of the name of Jehovah his
God. And they shall abide; for now
shall he be great even unto the ends
5 of the earth.^w And this [man] shall
be Peace. When the Assyrian shall
come into our land, and when he
shall tread in our palaces, then shall
we raise against him seven shepherds,
6 and eight princes^x of men. And they
shall waste^y the land of Asshur with
the sword, and the land of Nimrod in
the entrances thereof; and he shall
deliver [us] from the Assyrian, when
he cometh into our land, and when he
7 treadeth within our borders. And
the remnant of Jacob shall be in the
midst of many peoples as dew from
Jehovah, as showers upon the grass,
that tarrieth not for man, neither
8 waiteth for the sons of men. And the
remnant of Jacob shall be among the
nations, in the midst of many peoples,
as a lion among the beasts of the
forest, as a young lion among the

^a Or 'great.'

^r Or 'limpeth,' as Gen. xxxii. 31.

^s Or 'Migdal-eder,' Gen. xxxv. 21.

^t Or 'bronze.' ^w Chap. v. 1, in the Hebrew.

^v Or 'though thou be small.'

^w Or 'land.'

^x As Ps. lxxxiii. 11; Ezek. xxxii. 30; &c.: cf. also 'chiefs,' Josh. xiii. 21.

^y Or 'feed on,' or 'rule.'

flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and there is none to deliver. Thy hand shall be lifted up upon² thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

¹⁰ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots. And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and overthrow all thy strongholds.

¹² And I will cut off sorceries out of thy hand; and thou shalt have no sooth-

¹³ sayers. Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy statues out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more bow down to the work of thy

¹⁴ hands. And I will pluck up thine Asherahs out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy cities. And I

¹⁵ will execute vengeance in anger and in fury upon the nations, such as they have not heard of.^a

* VI. Hear ye now what Jehovah saith: Arise, contend before the mountains, and let the hills bear thy voice. Hear, ye mountains, Jehovah's controversy, and ye, unchanging foundations of the earth; for Jehovah hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

³ O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me. For I

⁴ brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage;^b and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. My

⁵ people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him, from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness^c of Jehovah.

⁶ Wherewith shall I come before Jehovah, bow myself before the high God? Shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves of a year

⁷ old? Will Jehovah take pleasure in thousands of rams, in ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my first-born for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

⁸ He hath shewn thee, O man, what is good: and what doth Jehovah require of thee, but to do justly, and to love goodness,^d and to walk humbly with thy God?

⁹ Jehovah's voice crieth unto the city, and wisdom looketh on thy name. Hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it. Are there yet treasures

¹⁰ of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure^e

¹¹ [which is] abominable? Shall I be pure with the unjust balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

¹² For her rich men are full of violence, and her inhabitants speak lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their

¹³ mouth. Therefore also will I make [thee] sick in smiting thee; I will make [thee] desolate because of thy

¹⁴ sins. Thou shalt eat, and not be satisfied, and thine emptiness [shall remain] in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take away, and not save;

¹⁵ and what thou savest will I give up to the sword. Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and new wine, but

¹⁶ shalt not drink wine. For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab; and ye walk in their counsels: that I should make thee a desolation,^f and the inhabitants thereof a hissing; and ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

VII. Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage. There is no cluster to eat;

there is no early fruit [which] my soul desired.^g The godly [man]^h hath perished out of the land,ⁱ and there is none upright among men:^j they

^a Or 'above.' ^b Or 'who have not hearkened.'

^c Lit. 'bondmen.'

^d Lit. 'righteousnesses.'

^e Lit. 'mercy,' 'loving kindness.'

^f Lit. 'ephah.' ^g Or 'an astonishment.'

^h Or 'my soul desired an early fig.'

ⁱ See note to 2 Chron. vi. 42.

^j Or 'earth.'

all lie in wait for blood, they hunt every man his brother with a net.^k
 Both hands are for evil, to do it well!
 The prince asketh, and the judge [is there] for a reward; and the great man uttereth his soul's greed:
 and [together] they come in^l it. The best of them is as a briar; the most upright, [worse] than a thorn-fence. The day of thy watchmen, thy visitation is come; now shall be their perplexity. Believe ye not in a companion, put not confidence in a familiar friend: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: a man's enemies are the men of his own household. But as for me, I will look unto Jehovah; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.
 Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy:^m though I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, Jehovah shall be a light unto me. I will bear the indignation of Jehovah—for I have sinned against him—until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light; I shall behold his righteousness. And mine enemy shall see [it], and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is Jehovah thy God? Mine eyes shall behold her; now shall she be trodden down, as the mire of the streets.
 In the day when thy walls shall be

built, on that day shall the established limitⁿ recede. In that day they shall come to thee from Assyria and the cities of Egypt,^o and from Egypt^o to the river,^p and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain. But the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings. Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine inheritance, dwelling alone in the forest, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.—As in the days of thy coming forth out of the land of Egypt, will I shew them marvellous things.—The nations shall see, and be ashamed for all their might: they shall lay [their] hand upon [their] mouth, their ears shall be deaf. They shall lick dust like the serpent; like crawling things of the earth, they shall come trembling forth from their close^q places. They shall turn with fear to Jehovah our God, and shall be afraid because of thee.
 Who is a God like unto thee, that forgiveth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? He retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in loving-kindness. He will yet again have compassion on us, he will tread under foot our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. Thou wilt perform truth to Jacob, loving-kindness to Abraham,^r which thou hast sworn unto our fathers, from the days of old.

NAHUM.

I. The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 A jealous and avenging God is Jehovah: an avenger is Jehovah, and

^k Or '[us] after one under a ban.'

^l Lit. 'weave,' 'twist.'

^m Feminine in the Hebrew: see ver. 10.

ⁿ Or 'bound.' ^o Heb. *Matsor*: cf. Isa. xix. 6.

^p i.e. the Euphrates.

^q Or 'fortified.'

^r Or 'Thou wilt give the truth [promised] to Jacob, the loving-kindness [promised] to Abraham.'

full of fury: Jehovah taketh vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth [wrath] for his enemies.

³ Jehovah is slow to anger, and great in power, and doth not at all clear [the guilty]: Jehovah,—his way is in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.

⁴ He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languish-

⁵ eth. The mountains quake before him, and the hills melt, and the earth is upheaved at his presence, and the world, and all that dwell therein.

⁶ Who shall stand before his indignation? and who shall abide in the fierceness of his anger? His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken asunder by him.

⁷ Jehovah is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth

⁸ them that trust in him. But with an overrunning flood he will make a full end^a of the place thereof,^b and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

⁹ What do ye imagine against Jehovah? He will make a full end: trouble shall not rise up the second

¹⁰ time. Though they be tangled together [as] thorns, and be as drenched from their drink, they shall be devoured as dry stubble, completely.

¹¹ Out of thee is gone forth one that imagineth evil against Jehovah, a wicked counsellor.^c Thus saith Jehovah: Though they be complete in number, and many as they be, even

so shall they be cut down, and he shall pass away; and though I have afflicted thee,^d I will afflict thee no more.

¹² And now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds

¹³ asunder. And Jehovah hath given

commandment concerning thee,^e that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy god will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image: I will prepare thy grave; for thou art vile.

¹⁴ Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth glad tidings, that publisheth peace! Celebrate thy feasts, Judah, perform thy vows: for the wicked one^f shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

* II. He that dasheth in pieces^g is come up against thy face: keep the fortress, watch the way, make [thy] loins strong, fortify [thy] power

² mightily. For Jehovah hath brought again^h the glory of Jacob, as the glory of Israel;ⁱ for the wasters have wasted them,^j and marred their vine-

³ branches. The shield of his^k mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots [glitter] with the sheen^l of steel, in the day of his preparation, and the spears^m are brandished. The chariots rush

⁴ madly in the streets, they jostle one against another in the broad ways: the appearance of them is like torches,

⁵ they run like lightnings. Heⁿ be- thinketh him of his nobles: they stumble in their march; they make

⁶ haste to the wall thereof, and the shelter^o is prepared. The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace

⁷ melteth away. And it is decreed: she shall be uncovered, she shall be led away, and her maids shall moan as with the voice of doves, drumming upon their breasts.^p

⁸ Nineveh hath been like a pool of water, since the day she existed, yet they flee away. . . . Stand! Stand!

⁹ But none looketh back. Plunder the

^a Or 'distress.'

^b i.e. 'of Nineveh.'

^c Lit. 'a counsellor of Belial.'

^d i.e. Judah: see ver. 15.

^e i.e. the Assyrian.

^f Chap. ii. 1, in the Hebrew. ^g Heb. 'Belial.'

^h Or 'The mail.' ⁱ Or 'hath returned to.'

^j Or 'hath turned away the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.'

^k Cf. Zeph. i. 18.

^l Or 'the emptiers have emptied them out.'

^m i.e. of Jehovah, who sends them to besiege Nineveh.

ⁿ Lit. 'fire.'

^o Lit. 'cypresses.'

^p i.e. the Assyrian, 'the wicked one' of i. 13.

^q Shelter for the besieged.

^r Or 'And Huzzab shall be,' &c.: according to the Targum, Huzzab would be the name of the Assyrian queen. ^s Lit. 'hearts.'

silver, plunder the gold ; for there is no end of the splendid store of all precious vessels. She is empty, and void, and waste ; and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and writhing pain is in all loins, and all their faces grow pale.

¹¹ Where is [now] the den of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion, the lioness, [and] the lion's whelp walked, and none made them afraid ? The lion tore in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin. Behold, I am against thee, saith Jehovah of hosts : and I will burn her chariots into smoke ; and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth ; and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

* III. Woe to the bloody city ! It is all full of lies [and] violence ; the ² prey departeth not. The crack of the whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the bounding chariots ! ³ The horseman springing up, and the glitter of the sword, and the flash of the spear, and a multitude of slain, and a mass of carcasses, and no end of corpses : they stumble over their ⁴ corpses.—Because of the multitude of the fornications of the well-favoured harlot, mistress of sorceries, that selleth nations through her fornications, and families through her sorceries, behold, I am against thee, saith Jehovah of hosts ; and I will uncover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy ⁵ shame. And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing stock. ⁷ And it shall come to pass, [that] all they that see thee shall flee from thee,

and shall say, Nineveh is laid waste ! Who will bemoan her ? whence shall I seek comforters for thee ?

⁶ Art thou better than No-Amon,¹ that was situate among the rivers,² [that had] the waters round about her, whose rampart was the sea, [and] of ⁹ the sea was her wall ? Ethiopia³ was her strength, and Egypt, and it was infinite ;⁴ Phut and the Libyans were her⁵ helpers. She too was carried away, she went into captivity : her infants also were dashed in pieces, at the top of all the streets ; and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound with ¹¹ chains. Thou also shalt be drunken : thou shalt be hid ;⁸ thou also shalt ¹² seek a refuge from the enemy. All thy strongholds are [like] fig-trees with the first ripe figs : if they be shaken, they even fall into the mouth ¹³ of the eater. Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are [as] women : the gates of thy land are set wide open unto thine enemies ; the fire devour- ¹⁴ eth thy bars. Draw thee water for the siege, strengthen thy fortresses ; go into the clay, and tread the mortar. ¹⁵ make strong the brick-kiln. There shall the fire devour thee ; the sword shall cut thee off ; it shall devour thee like the canker-worm.⁵ Make thyself many as the canker-worm, make ¹⁶ thyself many as the locust. Thou hast multiplied thy merchants more than the stars of the heavens ; the canker-worm spreadeth himself out and fieth away. Thy chosen men ¹⁷ are as the locusts, and thy captains as swarms of grasshoppers,⁶ which camp in the hedges in the cold day : when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where ¹⁸ they are. Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria ; thy nobles lie still ; thy people are scattered upon the mountains, and no man gather-

¹ i.e. the god Amon of No (Thebes) in Egypt.

² Or 'canals.'

³ Heb. 'Cush.'

⁴ Or 'endless.'

⁵ Lit. 'thy,' but referring here to No-Amon, which is apostrophised.

⁶ Or 'shalt hide thyself.'

⁷ See Joel i. 4.

⁸ Heb. *gob gobai*, lit. 'grasshopper of grasshoppers,'—probably a species of locust which issues from the ground when hatched ; not as Exod. x. 13.

¹⁹ eth them. There is no healing of thy breach; thy wound is grievous; all that hear the report of thee clap

the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

HABAKKUK.

I. The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

² Jehovah, how long shall I cry and thou wilt not hear? I cry out unto thee, Violence! and thou dost not

³ save. Why dost thou cause me to see iniquity, and lookest thou upon grievance? Forspoiling and violence are before me; and there is strife,

⁴ and contention riseth up. Therefore the law is powerless, and justice^c doth never go forth; for the wicked encompasseth the righteous; therefore judgment goeth forth perverted.

⁵ See ye among the nations, and behold, and wonder marvellously; for [I] work a work^a in your days, which ye will not believe, though it

⁶ be declared [to you]. For behold, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and impetuous nation, which marcheth through the breadth of the earth, to possess dwelling-places that are not

⁷ theirs. They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity

⁸ proceed from themselves. And their horses are swifter than the leopards, and are more agile than the evening wolves; and their horsemen prance proudly, and their horsemen come from afar: they fly as an eagle that

⁹ hasteth to devour. They come all of them for violence: the crowd^v of their faces is forwards,^w and they

¹⁰ gather captives as the sand. Yea, he scoffeth at kings, and princes are a scorn unto him; he derideth every stronghold: for he heapeth up dust, and taketh it.

¹¹ Then will his mind change, and he will pass on, and become guilty: ² this

¹² his power is become his ¹god.—Art thou not from everlasting, Jehovah my God, my Holy One? We shall not die. Jehovah, thou hast ordained him for judgment; and thou, O Rock, hast appointed him for correction.

¹³ [Thou art] of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on mischief: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, [and] keepest silence when the wicked swalloweth up a [man] more right-

¹⁴ eous than he? And thou makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler

¹⁵ over them. He taketh up all of them with the hook, he catcheth them in his net, and gathereth them into his drag; therefore he rejoiceth and is

¹⁶ glad: therefore he sacrificeth unto his net, and burneth incense unto his drag; for by them his portion is become fat, and his meat dainty.^y

¹⁷ Shall he therefore empty his net, and not spare to slay the nations continually?

* II. I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will look forth to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer as to my reproof.

² And Jehovah answered me and said, Write the vision, and engrave it upon tablets, that he may run that

³ readeth it. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but it hasteth to the end, and shall not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; for it will surely

^c Or 'judgment.'

^a כָּבֵד. ^v Or 'the striving,' 'eagerness.'

^w Others 'eastwards.'

^y Or 'Then will he sweep by [as] the wind, and pass on and make himself guilty.'

^z Or 'plenteous.'

⁴ come, it will not delay.² Behold, his soul is puffed up, it is not upright within him: but the just shall live ⁵ by his faith. And moreover, the wine is treacherous: he is a proud man,³ and keepeth not at rest, he enlargeth his desire⁴ as Sheol, and he is like death and cannot be satisfied; and he assemblETH unto him all nations, and gathereth unto him all ⁶ peoples. Shall not all these take up a proverb about him, and a taunting riddle against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long?—and to him that loadeth himself with pledges!⁵ ⁷ Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and they awake up that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be ⁸ for booties unto them? Because thou hast plundered many nations, all the rest of the peoples shall plunder thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence [done] to the land, to the city, and all that dwell therein.

⁹ Woe to him that getteth iniquitous gain to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the grasp of evil! Thou hast devised shame to thy house, by cutting off many peoples, and hast ¹¹ sinned against⁴ thine own soul. For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall ¹² answer it. Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and establisheth a ¹³ city by unrighteousness! Behold, it is not of Jehovah of hosts that the peoples labour for the fire, and the nations⁶ weary themselves in vain?⁷ ¹⁴ For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of Jehovah ¹⁵ as the waters cover the sea. Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink,—that pourest out thy flask,⁸ and makest [him] drunken also, that

thou mayest look on their nakedness! ¹⁶ Thou art filled with shame instead of⁹ glory; drink thou also, and let thy foreskin¹ be uncovered: the cup of Jehovah's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and a shameful spewing ¹⁷ shall be on thy glory. For the violence [done] to Lebanon shall cover thee, and the destruction of beasts which made them afraid;¹ because of men's blood, and for the violence [done] to the land, to the city, and all ¹⁸ that dwell therein. What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it? the molten image, and the teacher of falsehood, that the maker of his work dependeth ¹⁹ thereon, to make dumb idols? Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake! to the dumb stone, Arise! Shall it teach? Behold it is overlaid with gold and silver, and there is no ²⁰ breath at all in the midst of it. But Jehovah is in his holy temple. Let all the earth keep silence before him!

* III. A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.^k

² Jehovah, I heard the report of thee, [and] I feared.

Jehovah, revive thy work in the midst of the years,

In the midst of the years make [it] known:

In wrath remember mercy!

³ God came from Teman, And the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah.

His glory covereth the heavens, And the earth is full¹ of his praise.

⁴ And [his] brightness was as the light; Rays^{2m} [came forth] from his hand; And there was the hiding of his power.

⁵ Before him went the pestilence, And a burning flame went forth at his feet.

² Or 'be behindhand.'

³ נפש.

⁴ Or 'appetite.' lit. 'soul.' cf. Isa. v. 14.

⁵ There is an intentional play on the word, which may also mean 'thick clay.' So in ver. 7 'bite' may mean 'exact usury of.' cf. Jer. viii. 17.

⁶ Or 'endangered.'

⁷ עֵינֵי.

⁸ Or 'to no purpose.' cf. Jer. li. 58.

⁹ Or 'thy poison; others, 'thy fury.'

¹ Or 'more than with.'

² Or 'thine uncircumcision.'

³ Others, 'shalt afflict thee.'

^k Plural of Shigionoth: see title of Ps. vii.

¹ Or 'was full.'

^m Lit. 'horn.'

⁶ He stood, and measured the earth ;
He beheld, and discomfited the na-
tions ;
And the eternal mountains were
scattered,
The everlasting hills gave way :
His ways are everlasting.^a

⁷ * I saw the tents of Cushan in
affliction ;
The curtains of the land of Midian
did tremble.

⁸ Was Jehovah wrathful with the
rivers ?

Was thine anger against the rivers ?
Was thy rage against the sea,
That thou didst ride upon thy horses.
Thy chariots of salvation ?

⁹ Thy bow was made naked,
The rods [of discipline] sworn accord-
ing to [thy] word. Selah.
Thou didst cleave the earth with
rivers.

¹⁰ The mountains saw thee, they were
in travail :

Torrents of waters passed by ;
The deep uttered its voice,
Lifted up its hands on high.

¹¹ The sun [and] moon stood still in
their habitation,
At the light of thine arrows which
shot forth,—

At the shining of thy glittering spear.

¹² Thou didst march through the land
in indignation,
Thou didst thresh the nations in
anger.

¹³ Thou wentest forth for the salvation
of thy people,
For the salvation of thine anointed ;

Thou didst smite off the head from
the house of the wicked,
Laying bare the foundation even to
the neck. Selah.

¹⁴ Thou didst strike through with his
own spears the head of his leaders :
They came out as a whirlwind to
scatter me,
Whose exulting was as to devour the
afflicted secretly.

¹⁵ Thou didst walk through the sea with
thy horses,
The heap of great waters.

¹⁶ * I heard, and my belly trem-
bled ;

My lips quivered at the voice ;
Rottenness entered into my bones,
and I trembled in my place,
That I might rest in the day of dis-
tress,

When their invader^o shall come up
against the people.^p

¹⁷ * For though the fig-tree shall
not blossom,

Neither shall fruit be in the vines ;
The labour of the olive-tree shall fail.
And the fields shall yield no food ;
The flock shall be cut off from the fold,
And there shall be no herd in the
stalls :

¹⁸ Yet I will rejoice in Jehovah,
I will joy in the God of my salvation.

¹⁹ Jehovah, the Lord,^q is my strength.
And he maketh my feet like hinds'
[feet],

And he will make me to walk upon
my high places.

To the chief Musician. On my
stringed instruments.

ZEPHANIAH.

I. The word of Jehovah that came
unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi,
the son of Gedaliah, the son of Ama-
riah, the son of Hezekiah,^r in the

days of Josiah the son of Amon, king
of Judah.

^s I will utterly take away everything
from off the face of the ground, saith

^a Or ' His are the ways of old.'

^o Or ' his overcomer': cf. Gen. xlix. 19.

^p Or ' when he that rusheth in troops upon us

shall come up against the people.'

^q Jehovah Adonai: cf. note to Ezek. ii. 4.

^r Heb., as elsewhere, ' Hizkiah.'

³ Jehovah: I will take away man and beast; I will take away the fowl of the heavens and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off mankind from off the face of the ground, saith
⁴ Jehovah. And I will stretch forth my hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, the name of the
⁵ Chemarim^a with the priests; and them that bow down to the host of the heavens upon the housetops; and them that bow down to Jehovah, that swear by [him], and swear by
⁶ Maleham;^a and them that turn back from after Jehovah, and that do not seek Jehovah, nor inquire for him.
⁷ Be silent at the presence of the Lord Jehovah; for the day of Jehovah is at hand; for Jehovah hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath hallowed^a his guests. And it shall come to pass in the day of Jehovah's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's sons, and all such as are clothed with foreign apparel.
⁸ And in that day will I punish all those that leap over the threshold, who fill their master's house^v with violence and deceit. And in that day, saith Jehovah, there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and a howling from the second [quarter],^w and a great crashing from the hills. Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh;^x for all the people of Canaan^y are cut down, all they that are laden with silver are cut off. And it shall come to pass at that time, [that] I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and punish the men that are settled on their lees, that say in their heart, Jehovah will not do good, neither will he do evil. And their wealth shall

become a booty, and their houses a desolation; and they shall build houses, and not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and not drink the wine thereof.

¹⁴ The great day of Jehovah is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly. The voice of the day of Jehovah: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.
¹⁵ That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of ruin and desolation, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and gross darkness, a day of the trumpet and alarm, against the fenced cities and
¹⁷ against the high battlements. And I will bring distress upon men,² and they shall walk like blind men; for they have sinned against Jehovah; and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as dung: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them, in the day of Jehovah's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for a full end,^a yea, a sudden [end], shall he make of all them that dwell in the land.

II. Collect yourselves and gather together, O nation without shame,^b before the decree bring forth, [before] the day pass away as chaff, before the fierce anger of Jehovah come upon you, before the day of Jehovah's anger come upon you. Seek Jehovah, all ye meek of the land, who have performed his ordinance; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of Jehovah's anger. For Gazah shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon shall be a desolation; they shall drive out Ashdod at noon-day, and Ekron shall
⁵ be rooted up. Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea-coast, the nation of the Cherethites! The word of Jeho-

^a See note to 2 Kings xxiii. 5.

^b Some regard this as meaning *Milcom*; others that, as being Hebrew for 'their king,' it means *Baal*. Cf. Jer. xlix. 1.

^c Cf. Isa. xiii. 8.

^d Or 'masters' houses.'

^e See 2 Kings xxii. 14.

^f Meaning 'Mortar:' name, probably, of the lower, basin-like part of Jerusalem.

^g Or 'merchant people.'

^h *דָּמָה*.

ⁱ Or 'consumption:' cf. Isa. x. 23; Jer. iv. 27, &c.; Ezek. xi. 13.

^j Or 'longing.'

vah is against you, O Canaan, land of the Philistines: I will destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant; ⁶ and the sea-coast shall be cave-dwellings^c for shepherds, and folds ⁷ for flocks. And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for Jehovah their God shall visit them, and turn again their captivity.

⁸ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.

⁹ Therefore, [as] I live, saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Moab shall certainly be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, a possession of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation; the remnant of my people shall spoil them, and the residue of my nation shall possess ¹⁰ them. This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the ¹¹ people of Jehovah of hosts. Jehovah will be terrible unto them; for he will famish^d all the gods of the earth; and all the isles of the nations shall worship him, every one from his place.

¹² Ye Ethiopians^e also, ye shall be the slain of my sword.

¹³ And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, a place of drought like the wilderness. And flocks^f shall lie down in the midst of her, all the crowd of beasts;^g both the pelican and the bittern shall lodge in the chapters thereof; a voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be on the thresholds: for he hath laid ¹⁵ bare^h the cedar work. This is the

rejoicing city that dwelt in security; that said in her heart, I am, and there is none else beside me: how is she become a desolation, a couching-place for beasts! Every one that passeth by her shall hiss, shall wave his hand.

III. Woe to her that is rebellious and corrupted, to the oppressing city!

² She hearkened not to the voice; she received not correction; she confided not in Jehovah; she drew not near

³ her God. Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves, that leave nothing

⁴ for the morning. Her prophets are vain-glorious, treacherous persons; her priests profane the sanctuary,

⁵ they do violence to the law. The righteous Jehovah^k is in the midst of her: he doeth no wrong. Every morning doth he bring his judgment to light; it^l faileth not: but the unrighteous

⁶ knoweth no shame. I have cut off nations: their battlements are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by; their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man,

⁷ so that there is no inhabitant. I said, Only fear^m me, receive correction; so her dwelling shall not be cut off, howsoever I may punish her. But they rose early, they corrupted all their doings.

⁸ Therefore wait ye for me, saith Jehovah, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for my determinationⁿ is to assemble the nations, that I may gather the kingdoms together, to pour upon them mine indignation,—all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my

⁹ jealousy. For then will I turn to the peoples a pure language,^o that they may all call upon the name of Jehovah, to serve him with one consent.^p

¹⁰ From beyond the rivers of Cush my

^c Or, as others, 'shall be meadows, shepherds' cisterns.'

^d Others, 'will annihilate.'

^e Or 'Cushites.'

^f Or 'herds.'

^g Or 'numbers of beasts of every kind.'

^h Or 'he hath broken off.'

ⁱ Or 'carelessly.'

^k Or 'Jehovah is righteous.'

^l Or 'Surely thou wilt fear.'

^m Or 'judgment.'

ⁿ Lit. 'lip.'

^p Lit. 'with one shoulder.'

- suppliants, the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine oblation.
- ¹¹ In that day thou shalt not be ashamed for all thy doings wherein thou hast transgressed against me; for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that exult in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty
- ¹² because of^a my holy mountain. And I will leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of Jehovah.
- ¹³ The remnant of Israel shall not work unrighteousness, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: but they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.
- ¹⁴ Exult, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; rejoice and be glad with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem:
- ¹⁵ Jehovah hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy; the king of Israel, Jehovah, is in the

midst of thee; thou shalt not see evil any more. In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear not; Zion, let not thy hands be slack. Jehovah thy God is in thy midst, a mighty one that will save: he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love; he will exult over thee with singing. I will gather them that sorrow for the solemn assemblies,^c who were of thee: the reproach of it was a burden [unto them]. Behold, at that time I will deal with all them that afflict thee; and I will save her that halted,^a and gather her that was driven out; and I will make them a praise and a name in all the lands where they have been put to shame.^c At that time will I bring you, yea, at the time that I gather you; for I will make you a name and a praise, among all the peoples of the earth, when I shall turn again your captivity before your eyes, saith Jehovah.

HAGGAI.

- I. In the second year of Darius^b the king, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, came the word of Jehovah by^w the prophet Haggai unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying,
- ² Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that Jehovah's house should be built. And the word of Jehovah came by Haggai the prophet, saying, Is it time for you that ye should dwell in your wainscoted^x houses, while this house lieth waste?
- ³ And now thus saith Jehovah of hosts:
- ⁴ Consider^y your ways. Ye have sown

much, and bring in little; ye eat, but are not satisfied; ye drink, but are not filled with drink; ye clothe yourselves, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages

⁷ for a bag with holes. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider^y your ways. Go up to the mountain and bring wood, and build the house, and I will take pleasure in it, and I

⁹ will be glorified, saith Jehovah. Ye looked for much, and behold it was little; and when ye brought it home, I blew upon it. Wherefore? saith Jehovah of hosts. Because of my house that lieth waste, whilst ye run every man to his own house. Therefore over you^z the heavens withhold

^a Or 'on.'^b Or 'set feast.'^c See note to Mic. iv. 6.^x Lit. 'in every land of their shame.'^y Darius Hystaspes: cf. Zech. i. 1.^w Lit. 'by the hand of,' as often.^x Or 'ceiled.'^y Lit. 'Set your heart on;' so ii. 15, 18, 'set your heart.'^z Or 'for your sake.'

their dew, and the earth withholdeth
 11 its fruit. And I called for a drought
 upon the land, and upon the moun-
 tains, and upon the corn, and upon
 the new wine, and upon the oil, and
 upon that which the ground bringeth
 forth, and upon man,^a and upon
 cattle, and upon all the labour of the
 hands.

12 And Zerubbabel the son of Sheal-
 tiel, and Joshua the son of Jehozadak,
 the high priest, and all the remnant of
 the people, hearkened to the voice
 of Jehovah their God, and the words of
 Haggai the prophet, according as Je-
 hovah their God had sent him, and
 the people feared before Jehovah.

13 Then spoke Haggai, Jehovah's mes-
 senger, in Jehovah's message unto
 the people, saying, I am with you,

14 saith Jehovah. And Jehovah stirred
 up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of
 Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the
 spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak,
 the high priest, and the spirit of all the
 remnant of the people; and they
 came and worked at the house of
 15 Jehovah of hosts, their God, in the
 four and twentieth day of the sixth
 month, in the second year of Darius
 the king.

* II. In the seventh [month], on the
 one and twentieth [day] of the month,
 came the word of Jehovah by the
 2 prophet Haggai, saying, Speak now
 to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel,
 governor of Judah, and to Joshua
 the son of Jehozadak, the high priest,
 and to the remnant of the people,
 3 saying, Who is left among you that
 saw this house in its former glory?
 and how do ye see it now? Is it
 4 not as nothing in your eyes? But
 now be strong, Zerubbabel, saith Je-
 hovah; and be strong, Joshua son
 of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be
 strong, all ye people of the land,
 saith Jehovah, and work: for I am
 with you, saith Jehovah of hosts.

5 The word that I covenanted with you

when ye came out of Egypt, and my
 Spirit, remain among you: fear ye
 6 not. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts:
 Yet once, it is a little while, and I
 will shake the heavens, and the earth,
 7 and the sea, and the dry [land]; and
 I will shake all nations, and the desire
 of all nations shall come; and I will
 fill this house with glory, saith Jeho-
 8 vah of hosts. The silver is mine,
 and the gold is mine, saith Jehovah
 9 of hosts. The latter glory of this
 house shall be greater than the for-
 mer, saith Jehovah of hosts; and in
 this place will I give peace, saith
 Jehovah of hosts.

10 On the four and twentieth [day] of
 the ninth [month], in the second year
 of Darius, came the word of Jehovah
 11 by Haggai the prophet, saying, Thus
 saith Jehovah of hosts: Ask now the
 priests [concerning] the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of
 his garment, and with his skirt do
 touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or
 oil, or any food—shall it become
 holy? And the priests answered and
 said, No. And Haggai said, If one
 13 that is unclean by a dead body touch
 any of these, is it become unclean?
 And the priests answered and said,

14 It shall be unclean. Then answered
 Haggai and said, So is this people,
 and so is this nation before me, saith
 Jehovah, and so is every work of their
 hands; and that which they offer^b

15 there is unclean. And now, I pray
 you, consider from this day and on-
 ward,^c from before a stone was laid
 upon a stone in the temple of Jeho-
 16 vah,—before those [days] were, when
 one came to a heap of twenty [mea-
 sures], there were but ten; when one
 came to the vat to draw out fifty press-
 17 measures, there were but twenty. I
 smote you with blasting and with
 mildew and with hail in all the work
 of your hands; and ye [turned] not to
 me, saith Jehovah. Consider. I pray

you, from this day and onward, from

^a Or 'mankind,' מִיָּדָם.

^b Lit. 'they present,' as Lev. i. 2, vii. 12, &c.

^c Lit. 'upward,' and so ver. 18. Some take it
 as meaning 'backward' in ver. 15.

the four and twentieth day of the ninth [month], from the day that the foundation of Jehovah's temple¹⁹ was laid, consider [it]. Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree have not brought forth: from this day will I bless [you].

²⁰ And the word of Jehovah came the second time unto Haggai on the four and twentieth [day] of the month, ²¹ saying, Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake

²² the heavens and the earth; and I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride therein; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother. In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, will I take thee, Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, my servant, saith Jehovah, and will make thee as a signet; for I have chosen thee, saith Jehovah of hosts.

ZECHARIAH.

I. In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius,^d came the word of Jehovah unto Zechariah the prophet, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, ² saying, Jehovah hath been very ³ wroth with your fathers. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Return unto me, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will return unto you, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁴ Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets cried, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings; but they did not hearken nor attend unto me, saith ⁵ Jehovah. Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live ⁶ for ever? But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? And they turned and said, Like as Jehovah of hosts thought^e to do unto us, according to our ways and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us. ⁷ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shobab, in the second year of

Darius, came the word of Jehovah unto Zechariah the prophet, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, saying, ⁸ I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that were in the low valley; and behind him were ⁹ red, bay, and white horses. And I said, My lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these ¹⁰ are. And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These are they whom Jehovah hath sent to walk to and fro through the ¹¹ earth. And they answered the angel of Jehovah that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still and ¹² is at rest. And the angel of Jehovah answered and said, Jehovah of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these seventy years? ¹³ And Jehovah answered the angel that talked with me good words, com- ¹⁴ fortng words. And the angel that

^d Darius Hystaspes: cf. Ezra iv. 5, 24, and Hag. i. 1.

^e Or 'devised,' 'purposed.'

talked with me said unto me, Cry, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I am jealous for Jerusalem and for
¹⁵ Zion with a great jealousy, and I am wroth exceedingly with the nations that are at ease; for I was but a little wroth, and they helped forward the
¹⁶ affliction. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith Jehovah of hosts, and the line shall be stretched forth upon
¹⁷ Jerusalem. Cry further, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: My cities shall yet overflow with prosperity, and Jehovah shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

¹⁸ ¹ And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw,
¹⁹ and behold four horns. And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these? And he said to me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.
²⁰ And Jehovah shewed me four craftsmen.
²¹ And I said, What come these to do? And he spoke, saying, Those are the horns which scattered Judah, so that no man lifted up his head; but these are come to affright them, to cast out the horns of the nations, which lifted up the horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.

II. And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand. And I said, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and
³ what is the length thereof. And behold, the angel that talked with me went forth; and another angel
⁴ went forth to meet him, and said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls^b for the multitude of men and cattle
⁵ therein; and I, saith Jehovah, I will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be here in the glory in the midst

⁶ of her. Ho, ho! flee from the land of the north, saith Jehovah; for I have scattered you abroad as the four winds of the heavens, saith Jehovah.
⁷ Ho! escape Zion, that dwellest with
⁸ the daughter of Babylon. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: After the glory, hath he sent me unto the nations that made you a spoil; for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple
⁹ of his eye. For behold, I will shake my hand upon them, and they shall become a spoil to those that served them: and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me.

¹⁰ Sing aloud and rejoice, daughter of Zion; for behold, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith
¹¹ Jehovah. And manyⁱ nations shall join themselves to Jehovah in that day, and shall be unto me for a people; and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto thee.
¹² And Jehovah shall inherit Judah [as] his portion in the holy land, and shall
¹³ yet choose Jerusalem. Let all flesh be silent before Jehovah; for he is risen up^k out of his holy habitation.

* III. And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the Angel of Jehovah, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.^l

² And Jehovah said unto Satan, Jehovah rebuke thee, O Satan! Yea, Jehovah that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee! Is not this a brand
³ plucked out of the fire? And Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and
⁴ stood before the Angel. And he spoke and said unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from off him. And unto him he said, See, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I
⁵ clothe thee with festival-ropes. And I said, Let them set a pure turban^m upon his head. And they set the pure turban upon his head, and clothed

¹ Chap. ii. begins here in the Hebrew.

² Or 'smiths,' 'carpenters.'

³ Or 'be inhabited as the open country.'

⁴ Or 'great.'

⁵ Or 'is awakened.'

¹ Or 'to be his adversary': the verb is of the same root as 'Satan,' which in this case has the article, and so in ver. 2: cf. note to Ps. cix. 6.

^m Or 'tiara,' or 'diadem,' as Isa. lxi. 3.

him with garments; and the Angel of Jehovah stood by.

⁶ And the Angel of Jehovah protested unto Joshua, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts; and I will give thee a place to walk^a among these that stand by.

⁸ Hear now, Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee—for they are men of portent^c—for behold, I will bring forth my servant the Branch.^b For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua—upon one stone are seven eyes;

behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of this land¹⁰ in one day. In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall ye invite every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree.

* IV. And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep.

² And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I see, and behold, a lamp-stand all of gold, with a bowl^a upon the top of it, and its seven lamps thereon, seven [lamps] and seven pipes^c to the lamps, which are³ upon the top thereof; and two olive-trees beside it, one on the right of the bowl, and the other on the left of it.

⁴ And I answered and spoke to the angel that talked with me, saying,

⁶ What are these, my lord? And the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No,

⁸ my lord. And he answered and spoke unto me, saying, This is the word of Jehovah unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might,^e nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁷ Who art thou, O great mountain?

before Zerubbabel [thou dost become] a plain; and he shall bring forth the headstone with shoutings: Grace, grace unto it!

⁸ And the word of Jehovah came⁹ unto me, saying, The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; and his hands shall finish it: and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you.¹⁰ For who hath despised the day of small things? Yea, they shall rejoice—[even] those seven—and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel: these are the eyes of Jehovah, which run to and fro in the whole earth.

¹¹ And I answered and said unto him, What are these two olive-trees on the right of the lamp-stand and on its left? And I answered the second time and said unto him, What are the two olive-branches which are beside^c the two golden tubes that empty^d the gold out of themselves? And he spoke to me, saying, Knowest thou not what these are? And I said,¹⁴ No, my lord. And he said, These are the two sons of oil, that stand before the Lord of the whole earth.

* V. And I lifted up mine eyes again, and saw, and behold, a flying roll.

² And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I see a flying roll: the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten

³ cubits. And he said unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole land:^e for every one that stealeth shall be cut off according to it on this side; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off⁴ according to it on that side. I will cause it to go forth, saith Jehovah of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name; and it shall lodge in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with

^a Lit. 'give thee goings.'

^b Men to be observed as signs, or types.

^c Strictly 'Sprout,' see vi. 12; and cf. Jer. xliii. 5.

^d Others 'its bowl.'

^e Or 'seven pipes apiece.'

^f Or 'forces.'

^g Or 'which, by means of . . . tubes, empty.'

^h Or 'earth,' and so in ver. 6.

the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

- ⁵ And the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth. And I said, What is it? And he said, This is the ephah that goeth forth. And he said, This is their resemblance* in all the land. And behold, there was lifted up a round plate of lead; and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah. And he said, This is Wickedness; and he cast her into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof. And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; and they had wings like the wings of a stork; and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heavens. ¹⁰ And I said to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these carry the ephah? And he said unto me, To build it a house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set there upon its own base.

* VI. And I lifted up mine eyes again, and saw, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were ² mountains of brass. In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses; and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grised, strong³ horses. And I spoke and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord? And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing⁴ before the Lord of all the earth. That in which are the black horses goeth forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grised go forth towards the south ⁷ country; and the strong go forth,

and seek to go that they may walk to and fro through the earth. And he said, Go, walk to and fro through the earth. And they walked to and fro through the earth. And he cried unto me, and spoke unto me, saying, See, these that go forth towards the north country have quieted my spirit⁶ in the north country.

- ⁹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Take [gifts] of them of the captivity, of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, and come thou the same day, and enter into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, whither they are come from Babylon; yea, take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set [them] upon the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, Behold a man whose name is [the] Branch; and he shall grow up from his own place, and he shall build the temple of Jehovah: even he shall build the temple of glory; and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne; and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. ¹⁴ And the crowns shall be for Helem, and for Tobijah, and for Jedaiah, and for Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of Jehovah. ¹⁵ And they that are far off shall come and build at the temple of Jehovah: and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. And [this] shall come to pass, if ye will diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah your God.

* VII. And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah on the fourth [day] of the ninth month. ² [even] in Chislew, when Bethel^b had sent Sherezer and Regem-melech,

* Or 'look.' Perhaps, according to another reading, 'their iniquity': so the LXX.

³ Or 'vigorous'; others, 'red.'

⁴ Or 'presenting themselves.'

⁵ Or 'have satisfied mine anger.'

⁶ Strictly 'Sprout'; the word in the original is from the same root as 'grow up,' in the same verse.

^b i.e. those of Bethel.

and his men, to supplicate Jehovah,
³ [and] to speak unto the priests that were in the house of Jehovah of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done now so many years?

⁴ And the word of Jehovah of hosts came unto me, saying, Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh [month], even those seventy years, did ye really fast unto me, ⁵ [even] unto me? And when ye ate, and when ye drank, was it not you ⁷ that were eating and drinking? Are not these the words that Jehovah cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and at peace, and her cities round about her, when the south^c and the lowland^c were inhabited?

⁸ And the word of Jehovah came unto ⁹ Zechariah, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, Execute^d true judgment, and shew loving-kindness and mercies one to another, and oppress not the widow and the fatherless, the stranger and the afflicted; and let none of you imagine evil against ¹¹ his brother in your heart. But they refused to hearken, and turned a rebellious shoulder, and made their ears heavy, that they should not hear. ¹² And they made their heart [as] an adamant, that they should not hear the law, and the words that Jehovah of hosts sent by his Spirit by the hand of the former prophets: therefore was there great wrath from Jehovah of ¹³ hosts. And it came to pass, like as he called, and they would not hear, so they called, and I would not hear, ¹⁴ saith Jehovah of hosts; and I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not, and the land was desolate after them, so that no one passed through nor

returned; and they laid the pleasant land desolate.

VIII. And the word of Jehovah of ² hosts came [unto me], saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great fury. ³ Thus saith Jehovah: I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called The city of truth; and the mountain of Jehovah of hosts The ⁴ holy mountain. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: There shall yet old men and old women sit in the streets of Jerusalem, each one with his staff in ⁵ his hand for multitude of days. And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets ⁶ thereof. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If it be wonderful^e in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be wonderful^e in mine ⁷ eyes? saith Jehovah of hosts. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will save my people from the east country and from the west country;^f ⁸ and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

⁹ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, that were in the day that the foundation of the house of Jehovah of hosts was laid, ¹⁰ that the temple might be built. For before those days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; and there was no peace for him that went out or that came in, because of the distress;^g for I let loose all men, ¹¹ every one against his neighbour. But now I will not be unto the remnant of this people as in the former days, ¹² saith Jehovah of hosts; for the seed shall be prosperous, the vine shall

^c Heb. *Negeb*. . . . *Shephelah*.

^d Lit. 'Judge.'

^e Or 'hard,' as Jer. xxxii. 17, 27.

^f Lit., as often, 'from the land of the sun-rising and from the land of the sun-setting.'

^g Or 'oppressor.'

give its fruit, and the ground shall give its produce, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these [things]. And it shall come to pass, like as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear ye not, let your hands be strong. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Like as I thought to do you evil when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I repented not; so again have I thought in these days to do good unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. These are the things that ye shall do: Speak truth every one with his neighbour; execute^b truth and the judgment of peace in your gates; and let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are [things] that I hate, saith Jehovah.

And the word of Jehovah of hosts came unto me, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The fast of the fourth [month] and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful gatherings. Love ye then truth and peace. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet again shall there come peoples, and the inhabitants of many cities; and the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily^c to supplicate Jehovah, and to seek Jehovah of hosts: I will go also. And many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek Jehovah of hosts in Jerusalem, and to supplicate Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: In those days shall ten men take hold, out of all languages of the nations, shall even take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying,

We will go with you; for we have heard [that] God is with you.

* IX. The burden of the word of Jehovah, in the land of Hadrach, and [on] Damascus shall it rest;^k (for Jehovah hath an eye upon men, and upon all the tribes of Israel;^l) and also [on] Hamath [which] bordereth thereon; on Tyre and Zidon, though she be very wise. And Tyre hath built herself a stronghold, and hath heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets. Behold, the Lord will take possession of her, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire. Ashkelon shall see [it], and fear; Gaza also, and she shall be greatly pained; Ekron also, for her expectation shall be put to shame: and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

And a bastard^m shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines; and I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth; but he that remaineth, he also shall belong to our God, and shall be as a leaderⁿ in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite. And I will encamp about my house because of the army, because of those that pass by and that return; and the exactor shall not pass through them any more: for now have I seen [it] with mine eyes.

Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion; shout, daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, thy King cometh to thee: he is just, and having salvation;^o lowly and riding upon an ass, even upon a colt the foal of an ass. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem; and the battle-bow shall be cut off. And he shall speak peace unto the nations; and his dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from the river^p to the ends

^k As chap. vii. 9.

^l Or 'diligently.'

^m Or 'and Damascus shall be its resting-place.'

ⁿ Or 'when the eyes of men, and of all the tribes of Israel are upon Jehovah.'

^o Or 'a foreign race.'

^p Or 'governor;' and so in xii. 5. 6.

^q The *Niphal* would have a certain reflexive force here, — 'having' or 'bringing salvation by himself.' cf. Heb. i. 3.

^r i.e. the Euphrates.

¹¹ of the earth.^a As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant, I will send forth thy prisoners out of the pit ¹² wherein is no water. Turn again to the stronghold, prisoners of hope! even to-day do I declare I will render ¹³ double unto thee. For I have bent Judah for me, I have filled the bow with Ephraim; and I will raise up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece,^c and make thee like the sword ¹⁴ of a mighty man. And Jehovah shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning; and the Lord Jehovah will blow the trumpet, and will march with whirlwinds ¹⁵ of the south. Jehovah of hosts will defend them; and they shall devour, and shall tread down the sling-stones; and they shall drink, [and] make a noise as from wine; and they shall be filled like a bowl,^e like the corners ¹⁶ of the altar. And Jehovah their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people; for [they shall be as] the stones of a crown, lifted ¹⁷ up^t upon his land. For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! Corn shall make the young men flourish, and new wine the maidens.

* X. Ask of Jehovah rain in the time of the latter rain; Jehovah will make lightnings, and he will give them^v showers of rain, to every one grass ² in the field. For the teraphim have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams: they comfort in vain. Therefore they have gone away as a flock, they are in distress,^w because there is no shepherd. Mine anger is kindled against the shopkeepers, and I will punish the he-goats; for Jehovah of hosts visiteth his flock, the house of Judah, and maketh them as his majestic ⁴ horse in the battle. From him shall come forth the corner-stone, from

him the nail, from him the battle bow, from him every exactor^x together. And they shall be as mighty men, treading down the mire of the streets in the battle; and they shall fight, for Jehovah is with them, and the riders on horses shall be put ⁶ to shame. And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them back again;^y for I will have merey upon them; and they shall be as though I had not east them off: for I am Jehovah their God, and I will ⁷ answer them. And [they of] Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their hearts shall rejoice as through wine; and their children shall see [it], and rejoice; their heart shall be ⁸ joyful in Jehovah. I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall multiply as they used to multiply. And ⁹ I will sow them among the peoples, and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with ¹⁰ their children and return. And I will bring them again out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and [place] shall not be found for them. ¹¹ And he shall pass through the sea of affliction,^z and shall smite the billows in the sea, and all the depths of the Nile shall dry up; and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart ¹² away. And I will strengthen them in Jehovah; and they shall walk in his name, saith Jehovah. * XI. Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars. Howl, cypress, for the cedar is fallen; because the noble^a ones are spoiled. Howl, ye oaks of Bashan; for the strong^b forest is come down. ³ A voice of howling of the shepherds;

^a Or 'land'; but cf. Ps. ii. 8.

^c Heb. *Javan*.

^e As in 1 Kings vii. 40: it was for receiving the blood of sprinkling.

^v Or 'sparkling,' 'glittering.'

^w i.e. to those who ask.

^x Or 'they are afflicted': see xi. 7, and note.

^y Or 'ruler.' ^z Or 'cause them to dwell.'

^a Or 'with affliction.'

^b Cf. Jer. xxv. 34-36, xxx. 21, note.

^c Or 'inaccessible.'

for their glory is spoiled : a voice of roaring of young lions ; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

⁴ Thus saith Jehovah my God :

⁵ Feed the flock of slaughter, whose possessors slay them without being held guilty ;^c and they that sell them say, Blessed be Jehovah ! for I am become rich ; and their own shepherds pity them not. For I will no

⁶ more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith Jehovah, and behold, I will deliver men,^d every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king ; and they shall smite the land, and I will not deliver out of their hand.

⁷ So I fed the flock of slaughter, truly the poor^e of the flock. And I took unto me two staves ; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called

⁸ Bands ; and I fed the flock. And I destroyed three shepherds in one month ; and my soul was vexed^f with them,

⁹ and their soul also loathed me. And I said, I will not feed you : that which dieth, let it die ; and that which perisheth let it perish ; and let them which are left eat every one the flesh of another. And I took my staff,

¹⁰ Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had

¹¹ made with all the peoples.^g And it was broken in that day ; and so the poor of the flock that gave heed to me knew that it was the word of Je-

¹² hovah. And I said unto them, If ye think good, give [me] my hire ; and if not, forbear. And they weighed for my hire thirty silver-pieces. And

¹³ Jehovah said unto me, Cast it unto the potter : a goodly price that I was prized at by them. And I took the thirty silver-pieces, and cast them to the potter in the house of Jehovah.

¹⁴ And I cut asunder mine other staff, Bands, to break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

¹⁵ And Jehovah said unto me, Take

unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd. For behold, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, who shall not visit those that are about to perish, neither shall seek that which is strayed away,^h nor heal that which is wounded, nor feed that which is sound ; but he will eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their hoofs in pieces.

¹⁷ Woe to the worthless shepherd that leaveth the flock ! The sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye ; his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye utterly darkened.

* XII. The burden of the word of Jehovah concerning Israel. [Thus] saith Jehovah, who stretcheth out the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit

² of man within him : Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of bewilderment unto all the peoples round about, and also against Judah shall it be in

³ the siege against Jerusalem. And it shall come to pass in that day [that] I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone unto all peoples : all that burden themselves with it shall certainly be wounded,ⁱ and all the nations of the earth shall be assembled together

⁴ against it. In that day, saith Jehovah, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness ; but I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with blind-

⁵ ness. And the leaders of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength through Jehovah of hosts their God.

⁶ In that day will I make the leaders of Judah like a hearth of fire among wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf ; and they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and on the left ; and Jerusalem shall dwell^k again in her own place, in Jerusalem. And Jehovah shall save the tents of Judah first, that

^c Or ' and do not suffer for it.'

^d מַלְאֲכֵי, mankind.

^e Or ' afflicted.'

Or 'grieved : ' cf. Judg. x. 16.

^g Cf. Deut. xxxiii. 3.

^h Or ' is dispersed.'

ⁱ Or ' shall be sore wounded.'

^k Or ' be inhabited.'

the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem be not magnified over Judah.

- ⁸ In that day will Jehovah defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that stumbleth¹ among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David as God, as the Angel of Jehovah before them. And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] I will seek to destroy all the nations⁹ that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace and of supplications; and they shall look on me whom they pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for an only [son], and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in¹¹ bitterness for [his] firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadad-rimmon in the valley¹² of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart: the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:¹³ the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei¹⁴ apart, and their wives apart; all the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

XIII. In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem² for sin and for uncleanness. And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, [that] I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to³ pass out of the land. And it shall come to pass, if any shall yet prophesy, that his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speak-est lies in the name of Jehovah; and

his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when⁴ he prophesieth. And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he prophesieth; neither shall they wear a hairy⁵ mantle to deceive. And he shall say, I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground; for man acquired me⁶ [as bondman] from my youth. And one shall say unto him, What are those wounds in thy hands? And he will say, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.⁷ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, even against the man⁸ [that is] my fellow, saith Jehovah of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered, and I will turn⁹ my hand upon the little ones. And it shall come to pass in all the land, saith Jehovah, two parts therein shall be cut off [and] die; but the third¹⁰ shall be left therein. And I will bring the third part into the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried. They shall call on my name, and I will answer them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, Jehovah is my God.

XIV. Behold, the day cometh for Jehovah, and thy spoil shall be divided² in the midst of thee. And I will assemble all the nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity; and the rest of the people shall not be cut off from the city.³ And Jehovah will go forth and fight with those nations, as when he⁴ fought in the day of battle. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem toward the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and to-

¹ Or 'tottereth.'

² Or 'plain': see note to Josh. xi. 8.

⁵ Or 'of the Shimiles': see Num. iii. 18, 21.

⁶ נָבִי.

ward the west,—a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. And ye shall flee [by]^p the valley of my mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: ye shall even flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. And Jehovah my God shall come, [and] all the holy ones with thee.

⁶ And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] there shall not be light; the shining^q shall be obscured.^r

⁷ And it shall be one day which is known to Jehovah, not day, and not night; and it shall come to pass, at eventide it shall be light.

⁸ And it shall come to pass in that day [that] living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the hinder^s sea: in summer and

⁹ in winter shall it be. And Jehovah shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Jehovah

¹⁰ and his name one. All the land from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem shall be turned as the Arabah;^t and [Jerusalem] shall be lifted up, and shall dwell^v in her own place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto

¹¹ the king's winepresses. And [men] shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction;^w and Jerusalem shall dwell safely.

¹² And this shall be the plague where-with Jehovah will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem: their^x flesh shall consume away while they stand upon

their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. And it shall come to pass in that day [that] a great panic from Jehovah shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour. And Judah also shall fight at^y Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the nations round about shall be gathered together—gold, and silver, and garments, in great abundance.

¹⁵ And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in those camps, as this

¹⁶ plague. And it shall come to pass, that all that are left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, and to celebrate the feast of tabernacles.

¹⁷ And it shall be, that whoso goeth not up of the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, upon them shall

¹⁸ be no rain. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, neither [shall it be] upon them; [there] shall be^z the plague, where-with Jehovah will smite the nations that go not up to celebrate the

¹⁹ feast of tabernacles. This shall be the punishment^a of Egypt, and the punishment^a of all the nations that go not up to celebrate the feast of tabernacles.

²⁰ In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO JEHOVAH; and the pots in Jehovah's house shall be like the

²¹ bowls^b before the altar. And every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall

^p Or '[into].'

^q Or 'the shining ones' (luminaries).

^r Or 'the light shall not be brightness and glory.'

^s See note to Joel ii. 20.

^t Or 'plain.'

^u As chap. xii. 6. ^w Or 'curse:' cf. Mal. iv. 6.

^x Lit. 'his,' and so throughout this passage.

^y According to some 'against.'

^z Or '[this] shall be;' or, according to others, '... and come not, shall there not be upon them...'

^a For this meaning of ^{אָנָה}, 'sin,' cf. Prov. x. 16. 'Punishment' (as Kimchi gives it) may be alluded to as what represents and marks the sin (cf. Lam. iii. 39, iv. 6), bearing the sin on himself in punishment, something like the sense of sin-offering. No doubt it must be so taken here; but so as to charge the measure and character of sin, not merely the fact of punishment. It is governmentally putting the sin upon him instead of taking it off (cf. Lam. iv. 22).

^b As chap. ix. 15.

be holiness unto Jehovah of hosts ; and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe there-

in. And in that day there shall be no more a Canaanite^c in the house of Jehovah of hosts.

MALACHI.

I. The burden of the word of Jehovah to Israel by Malachi.

² I have loved you, saith Jehovah ; but ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us ? Was not Esau Jacob's brother ? saith Jehovah, and I loved Jacob, ³ and I hated Esau ; and made his mountains a desolation, and [gave] his inheritance to the jackals of the wilderness. If Edom say, We are broken down, but we will build again the ruined places,—thus saith Jehovah of hosts : They shall build, but I will throw down ; and [men] shall call them the territory of wickedness, and the people against whom Jehovah hath indignation for ever. And your eyes shall see [it], and ye shall say, Jehovah is magnified beyond the border of Israel.

⁶ A son honoureth [his] father, and a servant his master : if then I be a father, where is mine honour ? and if I be a master, where is my fear ? saith Jehovah of hosts unto you, priests, that despise my name. But ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name ? Ye offer^d polluted bread upon mine altar ; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee ? In that ye say, The table of Jehovah is contemptible. And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil ? And if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil ? Present it now unto thy governor : will he be pleased with thee ? or will he accept thy person ? saith ⁹ Jehovah of hosts. And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be

gracious unto us. This hath been of your hand : will he accept any of your persons ? saith Jehovah of hosts.

¹⁰ Who is there among you that would even shut the doors ? and ye would not kindle [fire] on mine altar for nothing. I have no delight in you, saith Jehovah of hosts, neither will I accept^e an oblation at your hand.

¹¹ For from the rising of the sun even unto its setting my name shall be great among the nations ; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure oblation : for my name shall be great among the nations, saith Jehovah of hosts.

¹² But ye profane it, in that ye say, The table of the Lord^f is polluted ; and the fruit thereof, his food, is contemptible. And ye say, Behold,

what a weariness ! And ye have puffed at it, saith Jehovah of hosts, and ye bring [that which was] torn,^g and the lame, and the sick ; thus ye bring the oblation : should I accept this of your hand ? saith Jehovah.

¹⁴ Yea, cursed be the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing ; for I am a great King, saith Jehovah of hosts, and my name is terrible^h among the nations.

II. And now, ye priests, this commandment is for you.

² If ye do not hear, and if ye do not lay [it] to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith Jehovah of hosts, I will even send the curse among you, and I will curse your blessings : yea,

^a Or 'merchant,' 'trafficker.'

^b Strictly 'bring near,' as Lev. ii. 8. So in vers. 8, 11 ; chap. ii. 12, iii. 3. Cf. 1 Sam. xiii. 9.

^c Or 'be pleased with,' as ver. 8.

^d The ordinary printed editions read 'Jehovah' here ; but see Baer, and the *Minorities* list.

^e Or 'violently taken away.'

^f Or 'to be revered.'

I have already cursed them, because^a ye do not lay [it] to heart. Behold, I will rebuke your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, the dung of your feasts; and they shall take you away withⁱ it. And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁶ My covenant with him was of life and peace, and I gave them to him that he might fear; and he feared me, and trembled before my name.

⁶ The law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and uprightness, and he turned⁷ many from iniquity. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and at his mouth they seek the law; for he is the messenger of Jehovah of hosts.

⁶ But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁹ And I also have made you contemptible and base before all the people, because ye have not kept my ways, but have respect of persons in [administering] the law. Have we not all one father? Hath not one God created us? Why do we deal unfaithfully every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

¹¹ Judah hath dealt unfaithfully, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the sanctuary of Jehovah which he loved, and hath married¹² the daughter of a strange god. Jehovah will cut off from the tents of Jacob the man that doeth this, him that calleth^k and him that answereth; and him that offereth an oblation unto Jehovah of hosts. And further^l ye do this: ye cover the

altar of Jehovah with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, inasmuch that he regardeth not the oblation any more, nor receiveth [it] with satisfaction at your hand. Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because Jehovah hath been a witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt unfaithfully: yet is she thy companion, and the¹⁵ wife of thy covenant. And did not one make [them]?^m and the remnant of the Spirit was his. And wherefore the one?ⁿ He sought a seed of God. Take heed then to your spirit, and let none deal unfaithfully against the wife of his youth, (for I hate putting away, saith Jehovah the God of Israel;) and he covereth with violence his garment, saith Jehovah of hosts: take heed then to your spirit, that ye deal not unfaithfully.

¹⁷ Ye have wearied Jehovah with your words, and ye say, Wherein have we wearied [him]? In that ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of Jehovah, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

* III. Behold, I send my messenger,^o and he shall prepare the way before me; and the Lord whom ye seek will suddenly come to his temple, and the Angel of the covenant,^p whom ye delight in: behold, he cometh,^q saith Jehovah of hosts. But who shall endure^r the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he will be like a refiner's^s fire, and like fullers' lye. And he shall sit [as] a refiner and purifier of silver; and he will purify the children of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver; and they shall offer unto Jehovah an oblation in righteousness.

⁴ Then shall the oblation of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto Jehovah,

ⁱ Or 'to.'

^k Lit. 'that waketh:' so De Wette, as also the margin of the common English Bible. It is one of the Hebrew circumlocutions for 'all.'

^l Or 'secondly.'

^m Or 'did he not make [them] one thing?'

^o Or 'one thing.' The application of this passage to Abraham, which some insist on, is not to be admitted.

^p Or 'angel,' as in the next sentence.

^q Cf. Ex. xxxii. 34.

^r Or 'be fit for.'

as in the days of old, and as in former
⁶ years. And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against the false swearers, and against those that oppress^r the hired servant in [his] wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger [from his right],^a and fear not me, saith⁶ Jehovah of hosts. For I Jehovah change not, and ye, sons of Jacob, are⁷ not consumed. Since the days of your fathers have ye departed from my statutes, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith Jehovah of hosts. But ye say, Wherein shall we return?

⁸ Will a man rob God? But ye rob me. And ye say, Wherein do we rob thee? [In] tithes and heave-
⁹ offerings. Ye are cursed with a curse; and me ye rob, [even] this whole nation.
¹⁰ Bring the whole tithe into the treasure-house, that there may be food in my house, and prove me now herewith, saith Jehovah of hosts, if I open not to you the windows of the heavens, and pour you out a blessing, till there be no place for it.⁴
¹¹ And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its fruit before
¹² the time in the field, saith Jehovah of hosts. And all nations shall call you blessed; for ye shall be a delightful land, saith Jehovah of hosts.
¹³ Your words have been stout against me, saith Jehovah; but ye say, What have we been speaking against thee?
¹⁴ Ye say, It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we keep his charge, and that we walk mourn-

¹⁵ fully before Jehovah of hosts? And now we hold the proud for happy; yea, they that work wickedness are built up; yea, they tempt God, and
¹⁶ they escape. Then they that feared Jehovah spoke often one to another; and Jehovah observed [it], and heard, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared Jehovah, and that thought
¹⁷ upon his name. And they shall be unto me a peculiar treasure,^v saith Jehovah of hosts, in the day that I prepare; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. And ye shall return and discern^w between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

IV. For behold, the day cometh, burning as a furnace; and all the proud and all that work wickedness shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith Jehovah of hosts, so that it shall leave them
² neither root nor branch. And unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth
³ and leap like fatted calves. And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I prepare, saith Jehovah of hosts.

⁴ Remember the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, the statutes and ordinances. Behold, I send unto you Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and
⁶ terrible day of Jehovah. And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth^x with a curse.^y

^r Or 'defraud.'

^s Or 'wrest the judgment of the stranger.'

^t Or 'a blessing, to superabundance.'

^v Or 'my own possession.'

^w Or 'shall again discern.'

^x Or 'the land.'

^y Or 'ban,' as Isa. xxxiv. 5; xliii. 28; or 'utter destruction,' as Zech. xiv. 11.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

OF THE KINGS AND PROPHETS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL,

SUBSEQUENT TO THE REIGNS OF SAUL, DAVID, AND SOLOMON,

which were of 40 years each (B.C. 1095-975).

PROPHETS OF JUDAH.	KINGS OF JUDAH.		KINGS OF ISRAEL.	PROPHETS OF ISRAEL.	
	Reigned B.C.	1 Kings	B.C.	Reigned	
Shemaiah	Rehoboam [17 years] . 975	XIV. 29, 21	975 . Jeroboam	[22 years]	The man of God from Judah Ahijah
Iddo	Abijam . [3 years] . 958	XV. 1			
Azariah, son of Oded	Asa . . [41 years] . 955	— 9			
Hanani		— 25	954 . Nadab	[2 years]	
		— 33	953 . Baasha	[24 years]	
Jehoram		XVI. 8	930 . Elah	[2 years]	
		— 10	929 . Zimri	[7 days]	
		— 16	929 . Omri	[12 years]	Elijah
		— 29	918 . Ahab	[22 years]	Micah, son of Imlah
Jehu, son of Hanani	Jehoshaphat [25 years] 914	XXII. 41			Elisha
Jahaziel, the Levite		— 52	897 . Ahaziah	[2 years]	
Eltzer, son of Dodavab	Jehoram . [8 years] . 892	III. 1	896 . Joram	[12 years]	
	Ahaziah . [1 year] . 885	VIII. 16			
	Athaliah 884	X. 36	884 . Jehu	[28 years]	
Zechariah, son of Je- hoiada	Jehoash . [40 years] . 878	XII. 1			
		XIII. 1	856 . Jehoahaz	[17 years]	Jonah
		— 10	841 . Jehoash	[16 years]	
	Amaziah . [29 years] . 839	XIV. 1			
		— 23	825 . Jeroboam	[41 years]	Hosea
Zechariah, of 2 Chron. xxvi. 5	Uzziah, or Azariah [52 years] . 810	— 21	784 . Interregnum 11 years		Amos
		XV. 8	773 . Zachariah	[6 months]	
		— 13	772 . Shallum	[1 month]	
		— 17	772 . Menahem	[10 years]	
		— 23	761 . Pekahiah	[2 years]	
		— 27	759 . Pekah	[20 years]	
Isaiah	Jotham . [16 years] . 758	— 32			Oded
Micah	Ahaz . . [16 years] . 742	XVI. 1	739 . (Anarchy of 9 years)		
		XVII. 1	730 . Hoshea	[9 years]	
Nahum	Hezekiah [29 years] . 727	XVIII. 1			
		XVII. 6	721 . Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, puts an end to the kingdom of Israel by taking Samaria, in the ninth year of Hoshea, and carries away the people to Assyria.		
Joel	Manasseh [55 years] . 698	XXI. 1			
	Amon . [2 years] . 643	— 19			
Jeremiah	Josiah . [31 years] . 641	XXII. 1			
Habakkuk	Jehoahaz [3 months] . 610	XXIII. 31			
Zephaniah	Jehoiakim [11 years] . 610	— 36			
Ezekiel	Jehoiachin, or Jeco- niah [3 months, 10 dys.] 599	XXIV. 8			
Daniel		— 1			
Obadiah		— 18			
	Zedekiah [11 years] . 599	XXV.			
	Jerusalem taken; de- struction of the temple				
	GOVERNORS OF JERUSALEM AFTER THE CAPTIVITY.				
Haggai	Zerubbabel 536	Ezra I. 11			
Zechariah	Ezra 468	— VII. 1			
Malachi	Nehemiah 455	Neh. I. 1			
	Birth of the MESSIAH 5				
			538 Capture of Babylon by Cyrus. — Reign of Darius the Mede.		
			536 End of the captivity of 70 years. Zerubbabel and Jeshua come up again from Babylon to rebuild the temple, pursuant to the order of Cyrus, in the first year of his reign.		
			455 This twentieth year of Artaxerxes I. (Longi- manus), when the order was given to rebuild the city of Jerusalem, is the starting-point of the "seventy weeks" of Daniel ix.		